

Here is an extensive list of Bible characters from both the Old and New Testaments:

Aaron

Meaning: Often interpreted as “exalted” or “high mountain,” possibly “teacher.”

Notes: Hebrew: אַהֲרֹן (Aharon). The exact etymology is somewhat uncertain, but “exalted” or “lofty” is common in Bible dictionaries.

Abaddon

Meaning: “Destruction” or “place of destruction.”

Notes: Hebrew: אַבְדֹּן (’ăbaddôn), from the verb meaning “to perish” or “destroy.” In Revelation, Abaddon is personified as the Destroyer.

Abagtha

Meaning: Uncertain; possibly “God-given” or “gift of fortune.”

Notes: One of King Ahasuerus’s eunuchs in the Book of Esther (Esther 1:10). The name’s exact origin is unclear—possibly Persian.

Abana

Meaning: Possibly “stony” or “constant.”

Notes: A river of Damascus (2 Kings 5:12). The biblical text

offers no direct meaning; some link it to a Semitic root “to build” or “stone.”

Abednego

Meaning: “Servant of Nebo (Nabu).”

Notes: Babylonian name given to Azariah (Daniel 1:7).

“Abed” = “servant,” “Nego/Nabu” was a Babylonian deity.

Abel

Meaning: “Breath,” “vapor,” or “transience.”

Notes: Hebrew: הֶבֶל (Hevel). Symbolically associated with the fleeting nature of life.

Abel-beth-maacah

Meaning: “Meadow of the house of Maacah.”

Notes: A location in northern Israel (2 Samuel 20:14–15).

Abiathar

Meaning: “My father is abundant/excellent” or “father of abundance.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֶבְיָתָר (ʿEbyātār).

Abigail

Meaning: “My father is joy” or “cause of joy.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִיגַיִל (ʿĀbîḡayil). One of the wives of King David (1 Samuel 25).

Abihu

Meaning: “He (God) is my father.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִיהוּא (’Ābîhū’). Son of Aaron (Leviticus 10).

Abijah

Meaning: “Yahweh is my father” or “My father is Yah.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִיָּה (’Ābîyāh).

Abimelech

Meaning: “My father is king.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִימֶלֶךְ (’Ābîmelek). Appears multiple times (e.g. Genesis 20).

Abinadab

Meaning: “My father is noble” or “father of generosity.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִינָדָב (’Ābînādāb).

Abishag

Meaning: Likely “My father strays/errs” or “father of wandering.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִישָׁג (’Ābîšag). Companion to King David in old age (1 Kings).

Abishai

Meaning: “My father is a gift” or “gift of my father.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִישַׁי (’Ābîšay). One of King David’s loyal warriors (2 Samuel 2).

Abner

Meaning: “Father of light” or “my father is Ner (lamp).”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִנֵּר (‘Abnēr). Saul’s army commander (1 Samuel 14).

Abraham

Meaning: “Father of a multitude.”

Notes: Hebrew: אַבְרָהָם (‘Abrāhām). God changed his name from Abram to Abraham (Genesis 17:5).

Abram

Meaning: “Exalted father.”

Notes: Hebrew: אַבְרָם (‘Abrām).

Absalom

Meaning: “Father of peace.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲבִשָּׁלֹם (‘Abšālōm). Son of King David (2 Samuel 13–18).

Achan

Meaning: “Trouble.”

Notes: Hebrew: עָכָן (‘Ākān). Brought trouble on Israel by hiding spoils (Joshua 7).

Achim

Meaning: Possibly “Jehovah will establish” or “the Lord raises up.”

Notes: Appears in the genealogy of Jesus (Matthew 1:14). Hebrew roots aren’t entirely certain.

Achsah

Meaning: “Anklet” or “adornment.”

Notes: Hebrew: עֲכָסָה (‘Aksāh). Daughter of Caleb (Joshua 15).

Adaiah

Meaning: “Yahweh has adorned” or “Jehovah has known/visited.”

Notes: Hebrew: עֲדָיָה (‘Ādāyāh). Several biblical figures bear this name.

Adah

Meaning: “Adornment,” “ornament.”

Notes: Hebrew: עָדָה (‘Ādāh). One of Esau’s wives (Genesis 36).

Adam

Meaning: “Man,” also linked to “earth” (הָאָדָמָה, ‘āḏāmāh = ground) or “red.”

Notes: Hebrew: אָדָם (‘Ādām).

Adonijah

Meaning: “My Lord is Yahweh.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲדֹנִיָּה (‘Ādōnīyāh). A son of King David (1 Kings 1).

Adoniram

Meaning: “My Lord is exalted.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲדֹנִירָם (‘Ādōnîrām). In charge of forced labor under Solomon (1 Kings 4:6).

Adoni-zedek

Meaning: “Lord of righteousness.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲדֹנִי-צֶדֶק (’Ādōnî-ṣedeq). King of Jerusalem (Joshua 10).

Agabus

Meaning: Uncertain; possibly from a Semitic root “to love” or from “locust.”

Notes: A New Testament prophet (Acts 11, 21). The exact etymology is not confirmed.

Agrippa

Meaning: Likely a Roman/Latin name meaning “born feet-first” or “wild horse.”

Notes: Herod Agrippa in the Book of Acts.

Ahab

Meaning: Possibly “father’s brother” or simply from Hebrew for “love” (אָהָב, ’āhab).

Notes: King of Israel (1 Kings 16–22). Etymology is a bit uncertain.

Ahasuerus

Meaning: Hebrew form of the Persian name “Xerxes,” possibly “mighty man” or “prince.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲחַשְׁוֵרֹשׁ (’Āḥašwērōš). Husband of Queen Esther.

Ahaz

Meaning: “He has grasped.”

Notes: Hebrew: אָחָז (’Āḥāz). King of Judah (2 Kings 16).

Ahaziah

Meaning: “Yahweh has grasped.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲחַזְיָהּ (’Āḥazyāh). Several kings/princes named Ahaziah.

Ahijah

Meaning: “Brother of Yahweh” or “Yahweh is my brother.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲחִיָּהּ (’Āḥîyāh).

Ahimelech

Meaning: “My brother is king.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲחִימֶלֶךְ (’Āḥîmelek). Priest who assisted David (1 Samuel 21).

Ahithophel

Meaning: “My brother is folly” or “brother of ruin.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲחִיתֹפֶל (’Āḥîṭōpel). Counselor to King David who betrayed him (2 Samuel 15).

Aholah

Meaning: “Her own tent.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲהוֹלָה (’Āholāh). Symbolic name in Ezekiel 23.

Aholibah

Meaning: “My tent is in her.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֶהְלִיבָה (ʾĀholîbāh). Symbolic name for Jerusalem in Ezekiel 23.

Amalek

Meaning: Uncertain; possibly “people that lick up” or “dweller in the valley.”

Notes: Ancestor of the Amalekites. Etymology is debated.

Amalekites

Meaning: “Descendants of Amalek.”

Notes: A tribal group that warred with Israel (Exodus 17).

Amaziah

Meaning: “Yahweh is mighty” or “strength of the Lord.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲמָצִיָּה (ʾĀmaṣyāh). King of Judah (2 Kings 14).

Amnon

Meaning: Possibly “faithful” or “trustworthy.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲמֹנֹן (ʾAmnōn). Son of David who assaulted Tamar (2 Samuel 13).

Amos

Meaning: “Burden” or “burden-bearer.”

Notes: Hebrew: עָמוֹס (ʾĀmōs). A minor prophet in the Old Testament.

Ananias

Meaning: Greek form of “Hananiah,” meaning “Yahweh is gracious.”

Notes: Several men in the New Testament named Ananias (Acts 5, 9, 23).

Andrew

Meaning: “Manly,” from Greek Ἀνδρέας (Andréas).

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles of Jesus.

Anna

Meaning: Greek form of “Hannah,” meaning “grace” or “favor.”

Notes: Prophetess in the Gospel of Luke (Luke 2).

Apollos

Meaning: Possibly “of Apollo,” Greek god of the sun and light; can imply “destroyer” (Apollo’s older root meaning).

Notes: An eloquent teacher in the New Testament (Acts 18).

Aquila

Meaning: “Eagle,” from Latin.

Notes: A Jewish Christian who worked with Paul (Acts 18).

Archelaus

Meaning: “Ruler of the people,” from Greek Ἀρχέλαος (Archelaos): ἀρχή (archē, “rule”) + λαός (laos, “people”).

Notes: Herod Archelaus, son of Herod the Great (Matthew 2).

Aretas

Meaning: From a Nabatean/Arabic root (often transliterated “Hārith”). Possibly “excellence,” “virtuous.”

Notes: A King of Arabia Petraea; Paul references him in 2 Corinthians 11:32.

Aristarchus

Meaning: “Best ruler,” from Greek Ἀρίσταρχος (Arístarkhos): ἄριστος (áristos, “best”) + ἄρχω (árkhō, “to rule”).

Notes: A companion of Paul (Acts 19, 27).

Asa

Meaning: Commonly “healer” or “physician.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲסָא (’Āsā). A king of Judah (1 Kings 15).

Asaph

Meaning: “Collector,” “gatherer,” or “he gathered.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֲסָף (’Āsāf). A prominent Levite singer/psalmist.

Asenath

Meaning: Likely Egyptian for “belonging to (the goddess) Neith” or “gift of Neith.”

Notes: Joseph’s wife in Egypt (Genesis 41).

Ashdod

Meaning: “Stronghold” or “fortress.”

Notes: A Philistine city (1 Samuel 5).

Asher

Meaning: “Happy,” “blessed.”

Notes: Hebrew: אָשֶׁר (ʾĀšēr). Son of Jacob/Israel (Genesis 30:13).

Asherah

Meaning: A Canaanite fertility goddess.

Notes: Hebrew tradition lumps “Asherah” with “sacred pole” or “grove.” Etymology uncertain, sometimes associated with “upright” or “happy.”

Ashtoreth

Meaning: Phoenician/Canaanite goddess often identified with Astarte or Ishtar.

Notes: The name likely means “star” or “fertility goddess.”

Athaliah

Meaning: Possibly “Yahweh is exalted” or “afflicted by the Lord.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֶתְלִיָּה (ʾĀtalyāh). A queen of Judah (2 Kings 11).

Azariah

Meaning: “Yahweh has helped.”

Notes: Hebrew: אֶזְרִיָּה (ʾĀzaryāh). Many biblical figures, including the original name of Abednego’s companion, who was Azariah before exile renaming.

B**Baal**

- **Meaning:** “Lord,” “master,” or “owner.”
- **Language/Notes:** A Canaanite deity’s title but also used generically for “lord.” In the Bible, worship of Baal is often condemned.

Baal-zebub

- **Meaning:** “Lord of the flies” (a pejorative form) or “Baal the prince” (Baal-zebul).
- **Language/Notes:** Philistine god at Ekron (2 Kings 1:2–3). The shift from “zebul” (prince) to “zebub” (flies) may have been a deliberate mockery.

Baasha

- **Meaning:** Possibly “he who seeks” or “boldness.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בַּעֲשָׂא (Ba‘šā). King of Israel (1 Kings 15).

Balaam

- **Meaning:** Possibly “destroyer of the people” or “not of the people.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בִּלְעָם (Bil‘ām). A non-Israelite prophet who spoke for God (Numbers 22–24).

Balak

- **Meaning:** “Devastator” or “waster.”

- **Language/Notes:** King of Moab (Numbers 22–24).

Barabbas

- **Meaning:** “Son of the father” (Aramaic: Bar + Abba).
- **Language/Notes:** The prisoner released instead of Jesus (Matthew 27).

Barak

- **Meaning:** “Lightning,” or “flash.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בָּרָק (Bārāq). A military leader during the time of Deborah (Judges 4–5).

Barnabas

- **Meaning:** “Son of encouragement” or “son of consolation.”
- **Language/Notes:** Aramaic: Bar + naba (prophecy/encouragement). Early church leader who traveled with Paul (Acts 4).

Bartholomew

- **Meaning:** “Son of Tolmai” (Aramaic: Bar + Tolmai).
- **Language/Notes:** One of the Twelve Apostles (Matthew 10).

Bathsheba

- **Meaning:** “Daughter of an oath” or “daughter of seven.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בַּת-שֶׁבַע (Bat-Šeba‘). Wife of Uriah, then King David (2 Samuel 11–12).

Belshazzar

- **Meaning:** “Bel, protect the king” or “Bel, protect his life.”
- **Language/Notes:** Babylonian name. Bel = Marduk, the chief Babylonian deity (Daniel 5).

Belteshazzar

- **Meaning:** “Bel, protect his life.”
- **Language/Notes:** The Babylonian name given to Daniel (Daniel 1:7).

Ben

- **Meaning:** “Son” (short form).
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בֶּן (ben) = “son of.” Often part of larger names (e.g., Ben-Hur, Benjamin).

Benaiah

- **Meaning:** “Yahweh has built” or “The Lord has made.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בְּנַיָּהּ (Bənāyāh). Mighty warrior under King David (2 Samuel 23).

Benjamin

- **Meaning:** “Son of the right hand” or “son of the south.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: בִּנְיָמִין (Binyāmîn). Youngest son of Jacob (Genesis 35:18).

Bernice

- **Meaning:** From Greek “Berenice,” meaning “bringer of victory.”

- **Language/Notes:** A daughter of Herod Agrippa (Acts 25–26).

Bildad

- **Meaning:** Possibly “Bel has loved,” or “son of contention.”
- **Language/Notes:** One of Job’s friends (Job 2:11). Exact origin is uncertain.

Bilhah

- **Meaning:** Likely “timid,” “troubled,” or “weak.”
- **Language/Notes:** Rachel’s handmaid who bore children to Jacob (Genesis 30).

Boaz

- **Meaning:** “In him is strength.”
- **Language/Notes:** Husband of Ruth; ancestor of David (Ruth 4).

C

Cain

- **Meaning:** “Acquired” or “gotten.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: קַיִן (Qayin). The first son of Adam and Eve (Genesis 4).

Caiaphas

- **Meaning:** Possibly “rock” or from Aramaic “to tread down.”

- **Language/Notes:** High Priest at Jesus' trial (Matthew 26).

Caleb

- **Meaning:** Commonly derived as “dog,” but can imply “devotion,” “whole-hearted.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: כָּלֵב (Kālēv). One of the faithful spies (Numbers 13).

Candace

- **Meaning:** A royal title for the queen mother of Ethiopia (Meroe).
- **Language/Notes:** Greek form: Κανδάκη (Kandákē). Mentioned in Acts 8:27.

Cephas

- **Meaning:** “Rock” or “stone.”
- **Language/Notes:** Aramaic for “Peter.” Jesus gave Simon the name Cephas (John 1:42).

Chloe

- **Meaning:** “Green shoot,” “tender greenery.”
- **Language/Notes:** Greek: Χλόη (Khlóē). Mentioned in 1 Corinthians 1:11.

Claudia

- **Meaning:** Latin female form of “Claudius,” often interpreted as “lame” or from a Roman clan name.

- **Language/Notes:** Mentioned in 2 Timothy 4:21 (some manuscripts/traditions).

Cornelius

- **Meaning:** Possibly “horn,” from Latin cornu.
- **Language/Notes:** Roman centurion who converts to Christianity (Acts 10).

Crispus

- **Meaning:** Latin “curly-haired.”
- **Language/Notes:** Ruler of the synagogue in Corinth who became a believer (Acts 18:8).

Cush

- **Meaning:** Possibly “black” or “Ethiopia.”
- **Language/Notes:** Son of Ham (Genesis 10); also refers to the region south of Egypt.

Cyrus

- **Meaning:** Possibly from Old Persian, “sun-like,” or “enthroned.”
- **Language/Notes:** King of Persia who ended the Babylonian exile (2 Chronicles 36, Ezra 1).

D

Daniel

- **Meaning:** “God is my judge.”

- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: דָּנִיֵּיִל (Dāniyyēl). A prophet during Babylonian captivity (Book of Daniel).

Darius

- **Meaning:** From Persian “Darayavahush,” meaning “he possesses [the good].”
- **Language/Notes:** Several Persian kings; one mentioned in Daniel 6.

David

- **Meaning:** “Beloved.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: דָּוִד (Dāwīd). Second king of Israel (1 Samuel 16–31, 2 Samuel, etc.).

Deborah

- **Meaning:** “Bee.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: דְּבוֹרָה (Dəbôrāh). Prophetess and judge (Judges 4–5).

Delilah

- **Meaning:** Possibly “delicate,” “languishing.”
- **Language/Notes:** Samson’s companion who betrayed him (Judges 16).

Demas

- **Meaning:** Short form of “Demetrius” or from Greek for “belonging to Demeter.”

- **Language/Notes:** A companion of Paul who later deserted him (2 Timothy 4:10).

Demetrius

- **Meaning:** “Belonging to Demeter,” Greek goddess of agriculture.
- **Language/Notes:** Several NT references, e.g. a silversmith in Ephesus (Acts 19).

Dinah

- **Meaning:** “Judged” or “vindicated.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: דִּינָה (Dînāh). Daughter of Jacob and Leah (Genesis 34).

Dorcas

- **Meaning:** Greek for “gazelle.” (Aramaic name Tabitha has the same meaning.)
- **Language/Notes:** A disciple known for good works (Acts 9).

Drusilla

- **Meaning:** A Latin name, possibly related to “fruitful” or “strong as an oak.”
- **Language/Notes:** Wife of Felix, the Roman procurator (Acts 24).

E

Ebenezer

- **Meaning:** “Stone of help.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: אֶבֶן הָעֵזֶר (’Ĕben hā’ēzer). Samuel raised a memorial stone (1 Samuel 7:12).

Ebed-melech

- **Meaning:** “Servant of the king.”
- **Language/Notes:** Ethiopian eunuch who helped Jeremiah (Jeremiah 38).

Eden

- **Meaning:** “Delight,” “pleasure.”
- **Language/Notes:** Garden of Eden in Genesis 2–3.

Edom

- **Meaning:** “Red.”
- **Language/Notes:** Another name for Esau or the region he settled (Genesis 25; 36).

Eglon

- **Meaning:** Possibly “calf-like” or “round.”
- **Language/Notes:** King of Moab defeated by Ehud (Judges 3).

Ehud

- **Meaning:** Uncertain; possibly “union,” “joined.”
- **Language/Notes:** A left-handed judge of Israel (Judges 3).

Elah

- **Meaning:** “Oak” or “terebinth” (a type of large tree).
- **Language/Notes:** Several references, including the Valley of Elah (1 Samuel 17).

Elam

- **Meaning:** “Hidden,” or name of an ancient kingdom east of Babylon.
- **Language/Notes:** Son of Shem (Genesis 10).

Elijah

- **Meaning:** “My God is Yahweh.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: **עֲלִיָּאֵהוּ** (’Ēliyyāhū). Major prophet of Israel (1 Kings 17–2 Kings 2).

Elisha

- **Meaning:** “God is salvation.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: **עֲלִישָׁא** (’Ēlîšā’). Disciple and successor of Elijah.

Elizabeth

- **Meaning:** “My God is oath” or “God is abundance.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew/Greek form: **Ἑλισάβετ** (Elisábet). Mother of John the Baptist (Luke 1).

Eli

- **Meaning:** “My God” or “ascended.”

- **Language/Notes:** High priest and judge in Israel (1 Samuel 1–4).

Eliab

- **Meaning:** “My God is father.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: אֵלִיָּאב (’Eli’āb). Multiple figures (e.g. David’s oldest brother).

Eliakim

- **Meaning:** “God raises up.”
- **Language/Notes:** A steward in Hezekiah’s court (Isaiah 22).

Elihu

- **Meaning:** “He is my God” or “God himself.”
- **Language/Notes:** A character who speaks in the Book of Job (Job 32–37).

Elimelech

- **Meaning:** “My God is king.”
- **Language/Notes:** Naomi’s husband (Ruth 1).

Eliphaz

- **Meaning:** Possibly “my God is fine gold” or “God is strength.”
- **Language/Notes:** One of Job’s three friends (Job 2:11).

Elishama

- **Meaning:** “God has heard.”

- **Language/Notes:** Name of several OT individuals (Numbers 1:10).

Elymas

- **Meaning:** Possibly means “sorcerer” or “wise man” (Aramaic/Arabic root).
- **Language/Notes:** The magician who opposed Paul in Acts 13.

Emmanuel

- **Meaning:** “God with us.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: עִמָּנוּ אֵל (‘immānû ’ēl). A messianic title in Matthew 1:23.

Enoch

- **Meaning:** “Dedicated,” “initiated.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: חֲנוֹךְ (Ḥănōk̄). Son of Jared who “walked with God” (Genesis 5).

Enos

- **Meaning:** “Man,” “mortal.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: אֶנוֹשׁ (’Ēnōš). Grandson of Adam (Genesis 5).

Epaphras

- **Meaning:** Possibly shortened form of Epaphroditus, meaning “charming,” or “dedicated to Aphrodite.”

- **Language/Notes:** Companion of Paul (Colossians 1:7, 4:12).

Ephraim

- **Meaning:** “Fruitful,” often interpreted as “double fruit.”
- **Language/Notes:** Second son of Joseph (Genesis 41:52).

Epaphroditus

- **Meaning:** “Belonging to Aphrodite,” “lovely” or “charming.”
- **Language/Notes:** A coworker of Paul (Philippians 2, 4).

Esau

- **Meaning:** “Hairy.”
- **Language/Notes:** Twin brother of Jacob (Genesis 25).

Esli

- **Meaning:** Uncertain. Possibly a shortened form from the genealogy in Luke 3:25.
- **Language/Notes:** Etymology not fully confirmed.

Esther

- **Meaning:** Likely from Persian “star.” Some link it to the Babylonian goddess Ishtar.
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew name was Hadassah (“myrtle”). Queen in the Persian court (Book of Esther).

Ethan

- **Meaning:** “Firm,” “enduring,” “long-lived.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: עֵתָן (’Êtān). Name of multiple OT figures (e.g. Ethan the Ezrahite in Psalms).

Eunice

- **Meaning:** Greek Εὐνίκη (Euníkē): “good victory.”
- **Language/Notes:** Mother of Timothy (2 Timothy 1:5).

Eutychus

- **Meaning:** Greek Εὐτυχος (Eutykhos): “fortunate,” “lucky.”
- **Language/Notes:** The young man Paul raised after falling from a window (Acts 20).

Eve

- **Meaning:** “Living,” “life-giver.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: חַוָּה (Ḥawwāh). The first woman (Genesis 2–3).

Ezekiel

- **Meaning:** “God strengthens.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: יְחֶזְקֵאל (Yəḥezqē’l). A major prophet (Book of Ezekiel).

Ezra

- **Meaning:** “Help.”
- **Language/Notes:** Hebrew: עֶזְרָא (’Ezrā’). A scribe and priest who led returnees from Babylon (Book of Ezra).

B

Baal

Meaning: “Lord,” “master,” or “owner.”

Notes: Title used for a chief Canaanite deity; condemned in the Hebrew Bible when Israel worshipped Baal.

Baal-zebub

Meaning: “Lord of the flies” (a mocking form) or possibly “Baal the prince” (Baal-zebul).

Notes: Philistine god of Ekron (2 Kings 1). The form “zebub” was likely a derogatory alteration.

Baasha

Meaning: Possibly “he who seeks” or “boldness.”

Notes: King of Israel (1 Kings 15–16).

Balaam

Meaning: Possibly “destroyer of the people” or “not of the people.”

Notes: Non-Israelite prophet who blessed Israel instead of cursing (Numbers 22–24).

Balak

Meaning: “Devastator,” “waster.”

Notes: King of Moab who hired Balaam (Numbers 22–24).

Barabbas

Meaning: “Son of the father” (Aramaic: Bar-Abba).

Notes: The criminal released instead of Jesus (Matthew 27).

Barak

Meaning: “Lightning,” “flash.”

Notes: Military leader during the time of Deborah (Judges 4–5).

Barnabas

Meaning: “Son of encouragement” or “son of consolation.”

Notes: Early church leader; Paul’s companion (Acts 4:36).

Bartholomew

Meaning: “Son of Tolmai.”

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles (Matthew 10).

Bathsheba

Meaning: “Daughter of an oath” or “daughter of seven.”

Notes: Wife of Uriah, then King David; mother of Solomon (2 Samuel 11–12).

Belshazzar

Meaning: “Bel, protect the king/life.”

Notes: Babylonian king in Daniel 5 (the “writing on the wall”).

Belteshazzar

Meaning: “Bel, protect his life.”

Notes: Babylonian name given to Daniel (Daniel 1:7).

Ben

Meaning: “Son” (Hebrew short form).

Notes: A prefix in many Hebrew names like “Ben-Hur,” “Ben-ammi,” etc.

Benaiah

Meaning: “Yahweh has built” or “The Lord has made.”

Notes: A mighty warrior under David and Solomon (2 Samuel 23).

Benjamin

Meaning: “Son of the right hand” or “son of the south.”

Notes: Youngest son of Jacob (Genesis 35:18).

Bernice

Meaning: Greek for “bringer of victory.”

Notes: Daughter of Herod Agrippa (Acts 25–26).

Bildad

Meaning: Possibly “Bel has loved” or “son of contention.”

Notes: One of Job’s friends (Job 2:11).

Bilhah

Meaning: “Timid,” “troubled,” or “weak.”

Notes: Rachel’s handmaid who bore children to Jacob (Genesis 30).

Boaz

Meaning: “In him is strength.”

Notes: Husband of Ruth; ancestor of King David (Ruth 4).

C

Cain

Meaning: “Acquired,” “gotten.”

Notes: First son of Adam and Eve, who killed Abel (Genesis 4).

Caiaphas

Meaning: Possibly “rock,” or from Aramaic “to tread down.”

Notes: High Priest who presided over Jesus’ trial (Matthew 26).

Caleb

Meaning: Often “dog” (Hebrew root), but can imply wholehearted devotion.

Notes: One of two faithful spies (Numbers 13–14).

Candace

Meaning: A royal title (queen mother) of Ethiopia.

Notes: Mentioned in Acts 8:27 (the Ethiopian queen served by the eunuch).

Cephas

Meaning: “Rock” or “stone.”

Notes: Aramaic name given to Simon Peter (John 1:42).

Chloe

Meaning: “Green shoot,” “tender sprout.”

Notes: Mentioned in 1 Corinthians 1:11.

Claudia

Meaning: Latin female form of “Claudius,” possibly “lame” (original meaning) or a Roman clan name.

Notes: Referenced in 2 Timothy 4:21 (some interpretive tradition).

Cornelius

Meaning: Latin “horn” (cornu).

Notes: Roman centurion who converted to Christianity (Acts 10).

Crispus

Meaning: Latin “curly-haired.”

Notes: Ruler of the synagogue in Corinth (Acts 18:8).

Cush

Meaning: Possibly “black” or “Ethiopia.”

Notes: Son of Ham (Genesis 10); also refers to the region south of Egypt.

Cyrus

Meaning: Possibly “sun-like” or “enthroned” (from Old Persian).

Notes: Persian king who ended Israel’s Babylonian exile (Ezra 1).

D

Daniel

Meaning: “God is my judge.”

Notes: Prophet in Babylon (Book of Daniel).

Darius

Meaning: From Persian, “he possesses [the good].”

Notes: Several Persian kings; the Darius of Daniel 6 is well-known.

David

Meaning: “Beloved.”

Notes: Second king of Israel, slayer of Goliath (1 Samuel–2 Samuel).

Deborah

Meaning: “Bee.”

Notes: Prophetess and judge in Israel (Judges 4–5).

Delilah

Meaning: Possibly “delicate,” “languishing.”

Notes: Woman who betrayed Samson (Judges 16).

Demas

Meaning: Likely short form of “Demetrius” (“belonging to Demeter”).

Notes: Companion of Paul who later deserted him (2 Timothy 4:10).

Demetrius

Meaning: “Belonging to Demeter,” Greek goddess of agriculture.

Notes: Silversmith in Ephesus (Acts 19:24–27) and another Demetrius in 3 John 1:12.

Dinah

Meaning: “Judged” or “vindicated.”

Notes: Daughter of Jacob and Leah (Genesis 34).

Dorcas

Meaning: Greek for “gazelle.” (Aramaic name Tabitha has the same meaning.)

Notes: A disciple known for good works, raised from the dead by Peter (Acts 9).

Drusilla

Meaning: Latin name, possibly “dewy-eyed” or “fruitful.”

Notes: Wife of Felix, the Roman procurator (Acts 24).

E

Ebenezer

Meaning: “Stone of help.”

Notes: Samuel named a memorial stone Ebenezer (1 Samuel 7:12).

Ebed-melech

Meaning: “Servant of the king.”

Notes: Ethiopian eunuch who assisted Jeremiah (Jeremiah 38).

Eden

Meaning: “Delight,” “pleasure.”

Notes: The garden in Genesis 2–3.

Edom

Meaning: “Red.”

Notes: Another name for Esau or his descendants (Genesis 25, 36).

Eglon

Meaning: Possibly “calf-like” or “round.”

Notes: King of Moab killed by Ehud (Judges 3).

Ehud

Meaning: Possibly “union” or “joined.”

Notes: Left-handed judge of Israel (Judges 3).

Elah

Meaning: “Oak” or “terebinth.”

Notes: Valley of Elah, where David fought Goliath (1 Samuel 17).

Elam

Meaning: “Hidden” or the name of an ancient kingdom east of Babylon.

Notes: Son of Shem (Genesis 10); region in biblical times.

Elijah

Meaning: “My God is Yahweh.”

Notes: Prophet who confronted Baal worship (1 Kings 17–2 Kings 2).

Elisha

Meaning: “God is salvation.”

Notes: Successor of Elijah (2 Kings 2–13).

Elizabeth

Meaning: “My God is an oath” or “God is abundance.”

Notes: Mother of John the Baptist (Luke 1).

Eli

Meaning: “My God” or “ascended.”

Notes: Priest and judge who mentored Samuel (1 Samuel 1–4).

Eliab

Meaning: “My God is father.”

Notes: Name of multiple individuals, including David’s oldest brother (1 Samuel 16).

Eliakim

Meaning: “God raises up.”

Notes: Steward in King Hezekiah’s court (Isaiah 22).

Elihu

Meaning: “He is my God.”

Notes: Young man who speaks in the Book of Job (Job 32–37).

Elimelech

Meaning: “My God is king.”

Notes: Naomi’s husband (Ruth 1).

Eliphaz

Meaning: Possibly “my God is fine gold” or “God is strength.”

Notes: One of Job’s three friends (Job 2:11).

Elishama

Meaning: “God has heard.”

Notes: Several Old Testament figures bear this name (Numbers 1:10).

Elymas

Meaning: Possibly “sorcerer” or “wise man” (from Aramaic/Arabic).

Notes: Magician who opposed Paul on Cyprus (Acts 13).

Emmanuel

Meaning: “God with us.”

Notes: Messianic title in Isaiah 7:14, quoted in Matthew 1:23.

Enoch

Meaning: “Dedicated,” “initiated.”

Notes: Son of Jared who “walked with God” and was taken up (Genesis 5).

Enos

Meaning: “Man,” “mortal.”

Notes: Grandson of Adam (Genesis 5:6–11).

Epaphras

Meaning: Likely shortened form of Epaphroditus, “devoted to Aphrodite.”

Notes: A co-laborer with Paul (Colossians 1:7, 4:12).

Ephraim

Meaning: “Fruitful,” “double fruit.”

Notes: Second son of Joseph (Genesis 41:52).

Epaphroditus

Meaning: “Dedicated/Belonging to Aphrodite.”

Notes: A co-worker of Paul (Philippians 2, 4).

Esau

Meaning: “Hairy.”

Notes: Elder twin of Jacob (Genesis 25).

Esli

Meaning: Uncertain meaning; appears in Luke’s genealogy (Luke 3:25).

Notes: Possibly a shortened Hebrew name; no direct etymology confirmed.

Esther

Meaning: Likely “star” (Persian) or connected with Ishtar.

Notes: Hebrew name was Hadassah (“myrtle”); queen in Persia (Book of Esther).

Ethan

Meaning: “Firm,” “enduring.”

Notes: Several biblical men, including Ethan the Ezrahite (Psalms 89 title).

Eunice

Meaning: “Good victory” (Greek).

Notes: Mother of Timothy (2 Timothy 1:5).

Eutychus

Meaning: “Lucky,” “fortunate” (Greek).

Notes: Young man Paul revived after falling from a window (Acts 20).

Eve

Meaning: “Life,” “life-giver.”

Notes: The first woman, wife of Adam (Genesis 2–3).

Ezekiel

Meaning: “God strengthens.”

Notes: A major prophet during the Babylonian exile (Book of Ezekiel).

Ezra

Meaning: “Help.”

Notes: A priest and scribe who led returnees from Babylon (Book of Ezra).

F

Felix

Meaning: “Happy,” “fortunate” (Latin).

Notes: Roman governor of Judea (Acts 23–24).

Festus

Meaning: “Festive,” “joyful” (Latin).

Notes: Porcius Festus succeeded Felix as governor (Acts 24–26).

G

Gad

Meaning: “Good fortune,” “luck” (Hebrew).

Notes: Seventh son of Jacob (Genesis 30:11); also, a prophet under David (2 Samuel 24).

Gaius

Meaning: Possibly “to rejoice” or a common Roman praenomen.

Notes: Several NT individuals named Gaius (Acts 19:29, Romans 16:23).

Gamaliel

Meaning: “God is my reward,” or “God has recompensed.”

Notes: A Pharisee and respected teacher of the law (Acts 5:34, 22:3).

Gehazi

Meaning: Uncertain; possibly “valley of vision.”

Notes: Servant of Elisha who became leprous (2 Kings 5).

Gemariah

Meaning: “Yahweh has accomplished” or “Yahweh has perfected.”

Notes: Son of Shaphan; associated with Jeremiah’s prophecies (Jeremiah 36).

Gideon

Meaning: Often interpreted as “feller (of trees)” or “mighty warrior.”

Notes: A judge of Israel who defeated Midian with 300 men (Judges 6–8).

Goliath

Meaning: Uncertain; possibly related to “exile” (Hebrew root GLY).

Notes: Giant Philistine warrior slain by David (1 Samuel 17).

H

Habakkuk

Meaning: “Embrace,” “he who embraces.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Habakkuk).

Hagar

Meaning: Possibly “flight,” or “stranger” (Egyptian / Semitic origin).

Notes: Sarah's Egyptian maidservant, mother of Ishmael (Genesis 16).

Haggai

Meaning: "Festive," "my feast."

Notes: A post-exilic prophet (Book of Haggai).

Haman

Meaning: Possibly "magnificent" (Persian origin), exact meaning debated.

Notes: Chief official who plotted against Jews (Book of Esther).

Ham

Meaning: Possibly "hot," "warm," or "burnt" (Hebrew: חָם).

Notes: Son of Noah (Genesis 5–10).

Hannah

Meaning: "Grace," "favor."

Notes: Mother of Samuel, prayed fervently at Shiloh (1 Samuel 1–2).

Hananiah

Meaning: "Yahweh is gracious."

Notes: Multiple OT figures; also, original name of Shadrach (Daniel 1:6–7).

Herod the Great

Meaning: "Heroic" (Greek root), or from family name Ἡρώδης (Hērōdēs).

Notes: King of Judea who renovated the Second Temple (Matthew 2).

Herod Antipas

Meaning: Same “Herod” root.

Notes: Tetrarch of Galilee; oversaw John the Baptist’s execution (Luke 3:1, Mark 6).

Hezekiah

Meaning: “Yahweh strengthens.”

Notes: King of Judah who instituted religious reforms (2 Kings 18–20).

Hosea

Meaning: “Salvation,” “he saves.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Hosea).

Huldah

Meaning: Likely “weasel” or “mole” (Hebrew root).

Notes: A prophetess in the time of King Josiah (2 Kings 22).

I

Ichabod

Meaning: “No glory,” or “where is the glory?”

Notes: Son of Phinehas, named after the ark’s capture (1 Samuel 4).

Isaac

Meaning: “He laughs,” or “laughter.”

Notes: Son of Abraham and Sarah (Genesis 21).

Isaiah

Meaning: “Yahweh is salvation.”

Notes: Major prophet (Book of Isaiah).

Iscaiot

Meaning: “Man of Kerioth” (Ish-Kerioth), or possibly “betrayer.”

Notes: Surname associated with Judas (Matthew 10:4).

Ishmael

Meaning: “God hears.”

Notes: Son of Abraham and Hagar (Genesis 16).

Israel

Meaning: “He struggles with God” or “God contends.”

Notes: Name given to Jacob after wrestling with the angel (Genesis 32:28).

Issachar

Meaning: “There is recompense,” or “man for hire.”

Notes: Ninth son of Jacob and Leah (Genesis 30:18).

J

Jacob

Meaning: “Heel-grabber,” “supplanter.”

Notes: Son of Isaac; father of the Twelve Tribes of Israel (Genesis 25–49).

Jairus

Meaning: Possibly “he enlightens” or “he awakens.”

Notes: Synagogue ruler whose daughter Jesus raised (Mark 5).

James (son of Zebedee)

Meaning: English form of “Jacob,” “supplanter.”

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles; brother of John (Matthew 4:21).

James (son of Alphaeus)

Meaning: Same Hebrew root as Jacob.

Notes: Another of the Twelve Apostles (Matthew 10:3).

Jannes

Meaning: Possibly from Egyptian or Greek; uncertain meaning.

Notes: Traditional name for one of Pharaoh’s magicians (2 Timothy 3:8).

Jehoash

Meaning: “Yahweh has given” (same root as Joash).

Notes: King of Judah (2 Kings 11–12).

Jehoiada

Meaning: “Yahweh knows.”

Notes: High priest who protected Joash (2 Kings 11).

Jehoiakim

Meaning: “Yahweh has established.”

Notes: King of Judah before the Babylonian exile (2 Kings 23).

Jehoram

Meaning: “Yahweh is exalted.”

Notes: Name of a king in both Judah and Israel (2 Kings 3, 8).

Jehoshaphat

Meaning: “Yahweh judges.”

Notes: King of Judah known for religious reforms (1 Kings 22).

Jehu

Meaning: “Yahweh is He.”

Notes: King of Israel anointed by Elisha (2 Kings 9).

Jephthah

Meaning: “He opens” (God opens).

Notes: A judge of Israel who made a tragic vow (Judges 11–12).

Jeremiah

Meaning: “Yahweh will uplift/exalt.”

Notes: Major prophet warning of Jerusalem’s fall (Book of Jeremiah).

Jeroboam

Meaning: “The people increase” or “the people contend.”

Notes: First king of the northern kingdom (1 Kings 11–14).

Jesse

Meaning: Possibly “God exists” or “gift.”

Notes: Father of King David (1 Samuel 16).

Jesus

Meaning: “Yahweh saves,” from Hebrew Yeshua (Joshua).

Notes: Central figure of the New Testament, the Messiah (Gospels).

Jethro

Meaning: “Excellence,” or “his abundance.”

Notes: Moses’ father-in-law (Exodus 3–4, 18).

Joab

Meaning: “Yahweh is father.”

Notes: Commander of David’s army (2 Samuel 8).

Joash

Meaning: “Yahweh has given” (variation of Jehoash).

Notes: King of Judah, rescued by Jehoiada (2 Kings 11).

Job

Meaning: Possibly “persecuted” or “hated.”

Notes: Central figure of the Book of Job, endured extreme trials.

Joel

Meaning: “Yahweh is God.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Joel).

John the Baptist

Meaning: English form of “Yohanan,” “Yahweh is gracious.”

Notes: Forerunner of Christ, preached repentance (Gospels).

John (Apostle)

Meaning: Same root, “Yahweh is gracious.”

Notes: Author of the Gospel of John, Epistles, and Revelation tradition.

Jonah

Meaning: “Dove.”

Notes: Prophet swallowed by a great fish (Book of Jonah).

Jonathan

Meaning: “Yahweh has given.”

Notes: Son of King Saul, close friend of David (1 Samuel 18–20).

Joseph (son of Jacob)

Meaning: “He will add.”

Notes: Favored son sold into slavery, became ruler in Egypt (Genesis 37–50).

Joseph (husband of Mary)

Meaning: Same as above, “He will add.”

Notes: Earthly father/guardian of Jesus (Gospels).

Joseph of Arimathea

Meaning: Same meaning.

Notes: Wealthy disciple who buried Jesus (Matthew 27).

Joshua

Meaning: “Yahweh is salvation.”

Notes: Moses’ successor who led Israel into Canaan (Book of Joshua).

Josiah

Meaning: “Yahweh heals” or “Yahweh supports.”

Notes: King of Judah known for major reforms (2 Kings 22–23).

Jotham

Meaning: “Yahweh is upright/perfect.”

Notes: King of Judah, son of Uzziah (2 Kings 15).

Judah

Meaning: “Praise.”

Notes: Fourth son of Jacob and Leah; a tribe and kingdom (Genesis 29:35).

Judas Iscariot

Meaning: Judas = “praise” (Greek form of Judah); Iscariot = “man of Kerioth.”

Notes: The disciple who betrayed Jesus (Matthew 26).

Jude

Meaning: Same root as Judah, “praise.”

Notes: Writer of the Epistle of Jude, a brother of Jesus (Mark 6:3).

Julia

Meaning: Latin, “youthful,” “soft-haired.”

Notes: A Christian woman greeted by Paul (Romans 16:15).

Junia

Meaning: Possibly “youthful.”

Notes: A Christian mentioned by Paul (Romans 16:7); debated if female apostle.

K

Keturah

Meaning: “Incense,” “fragrance.”

Notes: Abraham’s wife after Sarah (Genesis 25).

Korah

Meaning: Possibly “baldness,” “ice,” or uncertain.

Notes: Led a rebellion against Moses (Numbers 16).

L

Laban

Meaning: “White.”

Notes: Father of Leah and Rachel, Jacob’s uncle (Genesis 29–31).

Lamech

Meaning: Uncertain, perhaps “powerful” or “to bring low.”

Notes: Two figures named Lamech in Genesis 4 and 5.

Lazarus

Meaning: Greek form of Eleazar, “God has helped.”

Notes: Man raised by Jesus from the dead (John 11).

Leah

Meaning: Possibly “weary” or “wild cow.”

Notes: First wife of Jacob (Genesis 29–30).

Lebbaeus

Meaning: Possibly “heart” or “man of heart.”

Notes: Another name for Thaddaeus, one of the Twelve (Matthew 10:3 KJV variant).

Levi

Meaning: “Joined,” “attached.”

Notes: Third son of Jacob and Leah; father of the Levites (Genesis 29:34).

Lot

Meaning: Possibly “covering” or “veil.”

Notes: Nephew of Abraham who fled Sodom (Genesis 13–19).

Luke

Meaning: Possibly from Latin “Lucanus,” “light-giving.”

Notes: Author of the Gospel of Luke and Acts; companion of Paul.

Lydia

Meaning: “From Lydia” (a region in Asia Minor) or “travail.”

Notes: First European convert to Christianity under Paul (Acts 16).

M

Machaerus

Meaning: Uncertain; it’s actually the name of a fortified hilltop palace.

Notes: The fortress where John the Baptist was imprisoned and beheaded (according to Josephus; Mark 6 context).

Mahlon

Meaning: Possibly “sickly” or “weak.”

Notes: One of Naomi’s sons who married Ruth (Ruth 1:2–5).

Malachi

Meaning: “My messenger.”

Notes: Last book of the Old Testament (Prophet Malachi).

Manasseh

Meaning: “Causing to forget.”

Notes: 1) Joseph’s son (Genesis 41:51). 2) A king of Judah (2 Kings 21).

Mark (John Mark)

Meaning: “Mark” is Latin (Marcus), possibly “warlike.”

Notes: Companion of Paul and Barnabas; traditionally credited with the Gospel of Mark (Acts 12:12).

Martha

Meaning: Aramaic for “lady” or “mistress.”

Notes: Sister of Mary and Lazarus (Luke 10; John 11).

Mary (mother of Jesus)

Meaning: Greek form of Hebrew “Miriam,” meaning debated (“beloved,” “bitter,” or “rebellion”).

Notes: Central figure in the Gospels, mother of Jesus (Matthew 1–2; Luke 1–2).

Mary Magdalene

Meaning: Same as above for Mary; Magdalene means “from Magdala.”

Notes: Follower of Jesus, first to witness His resurrection (John 20).

Matthew

Meaning: “Gift of Yahweh.”

Notes: Tax collector turned Apostle; author of the first Gospel (Matthew 9:9).

Matthias

Meaning: Variant of Matthew, “gift of Yahweh.”

Notes: Chosen to replace Judas Iscariot among the Apostles (Acts 1:23–26).

Melchizedek

Meaning: “King of righteousness.”

Notes: Priest-king of Salem who met Abraham (Genesis 14; Hebrews 7).

Meshach

Meaning: Possibly “Who is what Aku is?” (Babylonian deity).

Notes: Babylonian name for Mishael, one of Daniel’s three friends (Daniel 1).

Methuselah

Meaning: Often interpreted as “man of the dart” or “when he dies, it shall be sent.”

Notes: Oldest man in the Bible (969 years, Genesis 5).

Michael (Archangel)

Meaning: “Who is like God?”

Notes: Archangel in the Bible; appears in Daniel, Jude, Revelation.

Micah

Meaning: “Who is like Yahweh?”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Micah); also, multiple OT figures.

Michal

Meaning: Possibly the feminine form of Michael, “Who is like God?”

Notes: Daughter of Saul, wife of David (1 Samuel 18).

Miriam

Meaning: Hebrew equivalent of Mary; debated meaning (“rebellion,” “wished-for child,” “bitter”).

Notes: Sister of Moses and Aaron (Exodus 15).

Mordecai

Meaning: Possibly “servant of Marduk” (Babylonian).

Notes: Esther’s cousin/guardian who helped save the Jews (Book of Esther).

Moses

Meaning: Likely Egyptian for “drawn out” (of water).

Notes: Led the Israelites out of Egypt; author of the Torah tradition (Exodus–Deuteronomy).

N

Naaman

Meaning: “Pleasantness,” “gracious.”

Notes: Syrian commander healed of leprosy by Elisha (2 Kings 5).

Nabal

Meaning: “Fool.”

Notes: Wealthy but churlish man married to Abigail (1 Samuel 25).

Nahash

Meaning: “Serpent.”

Notes: Ammonite king who fought Saul (1 Samuel 11); also father of Zeruiah and Abigail (2 Samuel 17:25?).

Nahor

Meaning: Possibly “snorting,” “snorer.”

Notes: Grandfather and brother of Abraham (Genesis 11, 22).

Nahum

Meaning: “Comfort,” “consolation.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Nahum).

Naomi

Meaning: “Pleasantness.”

Notes: Mother-in-law of Ruth; later called herself Mara (“bitter,” Ruth 1).

Nathan

Meaning: “He (God) has given.”

Notes: Prophet who confronted David over Bathsheba (2 Samuel 12).

Nathaniel

Meaning: “God has given.” (Hebrew: נֹתָנִיֶּלֶא, Nethan’el)

Notes: Also spelled Nathanael; disciple of Jesus (John 1:45–51).

Nebuchadnezzar

Meaning: “O Nabu, protect my boundary/landmark.”

Notes: King of Babylon who conquered Judah (Daniel 1–4).

Necho

Meaning: Pharaoh Necho, name possibly Egyptian.

Notes: Pharaoh of Egypt who killed King Josiah (2 Kings 23).

Nehemiah

Meaning: “Yahweh comforts.”

Notes: Led the rebuilding of Jerusalem’s walls (Book of Nehemiah).

Nicodemus

Meaning: “Victory of the people” (Greek: nike + demos).

Notes: Pharisee who visited Jesus by night (John 3).

Nimrod

Meaning: Possibly “rebel,” “we shall rebel.”

Notes: Mighty hunter, founder of several cities (Genesis 10).

Noah

Meaning: “Rest,” “comfort.”

Notes: Built the ark, survived the Flood (Genesis 6–9).

O

Obadiah

Meaning: “Servant of Yahweh.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Obadiah); also, multiple OT figures.

Obed

Meaning: “Servant,” “worshiper.”

Notes: Son of Boaz and Ruth; grandfather of David (Ruth 4).

Obed-edom

Meaning: “Servant of Edom” or “worshiper of Edom.”

Notes: A Levite who kept the Ark of the Covenant (2 Samuel 6).

Og

Meaning: Possibly “long necked” or uncertain.

Notes: King of Bashan defeated by Moses (Numbers 21).

Onesimus

Meaning: “Useful,” “profitable.”

Notes: A runaway slave converted by Paul (Book of Philemon).

Onesiphorus

Meaning: “Bringer of profit/help.”

Notes: A supporter of Paul (2 Timothy 1:16–18).

Ophir

Meaning: Possibly “rich,” “abundant.”

Notes: Region known for fine gold (1 Kings 9–10).

Orpah

Meaning: Possibly “back of the neck,” “fawn.”

Notes: Ruth’s sister-in-law who returned to Moab (Ruth 1).

Othniel

Meaning: “Lion of God.”

Notes: The first judge of Israel (Judges 3).

P

Paul (Saul of Tarsus)

Meaning: Paul = “small” or “little” (Latin); Saul = “asked for” (Hebrew).

Notes: Apostle to the Gentiles, wrote much of the New Testament (Acts 9–28).

Peter (Simon Peter)

Meaning: “Rock” (Greek: Petros); Simon = Hebrew “he has heard.”

Notes: One of Jesus’ main apostles; also called Cephas (John 1:42).

Pharaoh

Meaning: A title meaning “great house” (Egyptian).

Notes: Rulers of Egypt; multiple pharaohs in the Bible (Exodus).

Pharisees

Meaning: “Separated ones” (Aramaic/Hebrew root).

Notes: A Jewish religious sect influential in the Gospels.

Philemon

Meaning: “Affectionate,” “friendly” (Greek).

Notes: Paul’s friend who owned Onesimus (New Testament epistle to Philemon).

Philip (Apostle)

Meaning: “Lover of horses” (Greek: philos + hippos).

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles (John 1:43–46).

Philip the Evangelist

Meaning: Same meaning; Greek for “lover of horses.”

Notes: One of the Seven Deacons, evangelized Samaria (Acts 6, 8).

Phinehas

Meaning: Possibly Egyptian for “Nubian,” or Hebrew “mouth of brass.”

Notes: Grandson of Aaron who stopped a plague (Numbers 25); also, a son of Eli.

Phoebe

Meaning: “Bright,” “radiant” (Greek).

Notes: A deaconess of the church in Cenchrea (Romans 16:1–2).

Pilate

Meaning: Latin “armed with a javelin” (Pilatus).

Notes: Roman governor who oversaw Jesus’ trial (Matthew 27).

Priscilla

Meaning: Diminutive of Prisca, “venerable” (Latin).

Notes: Early Christian teacher, wife of Aquila (Acts 18).

Prodigal Son

Meaning: “Wasteful,” from the parable name.

Notes: Not a personal name, but a well-known parable (Luke 15).

Publius

Meaning: Latin “public,” “of the people.”

Notes: Chief official of Malta who hosted Paul (Acts 28:7).

R

Rachel

Meaning: “Ewe,” “female sheep.”

Notes: Favorite wife of Jacob, mother of Joseph and Benjamin (Genesis 29–30).

Rahab

Meaning: Possibly “broad,” “spacious,” or Egyptian “sea monster.”

Notes: Canaanite woman in Jericho who hid Israelite spies (Joshua 2).

Ram

Meaning: “High,” “exalted,” or “lifted up.”

Notes: An ancestor of David (Ruth 4:19).

Rebekah

Meaning: Possibly “to tie firmly,” “to secure,” or “ensnare.”

Notes: Wife of Isaac, mother of Esau and Jacob (Genesis 24–27).

Rehoboam

Meaning: “The people enlarge.”

Notes: Son of Solomon, first king of Judah after the kingdom split (1 Kings 12).

Reuben

Meaning: “Behold, a son.”

Notes: Jacob’s firstborn son by Leah (Genesis 29:32).

Rufus

Meaning: “Red,” “reddish” (Latin).

Notes: Mentioned in Mark 15:21 and Romans 16:13, likely the son of Simon of Cyrene.

Ruth

Meaning: Possibly “friendship” or “companion.”

Notes: Moabite widow who married Boaz; ancestor of David (Book of Ruth).

S

Salome

Meaning: “Peace” (from Hebrew shalom).

Notes: Several women named Salome in the NT; mother of James and John, or Herodias’ daughter by tradition.

Samaria

Meaning: “Watch-mountain,” from Shemer (the land’s owner).

Notes: Capital of the Northern Kingdom of Israel (1 Kings 16).

Samson

Meaning: “Like the sun,” “sunny.”

Notes: Judge of Israel with great strength (Judges 13–16).

Samuel

Meaning: “Name of God,” or “God has heard.”

Notes: Prophet who anointed Saul and David (1 Samuel 1–16).

Sapphira

Meaning: “Sapphire,” “beautiful” (Greek).

Notes: Wife of Ananias; died after lying to the Holy Spirit (Acts 5).

Sarah

Meaning: “Princess,” “noblewoman.”

Notes: Wife of Abraham, mother of Isaac (Genesis 17–21).

Satan

Meaning: “Adversary,” “accuser” (Hebrew).

Notes: The devil or chief adversary in the Bible (Job 1, Gospels).

Saul (King)

Meaning: “Asked for” (Hebrew).

Notes: First king of Israel before David (1 Samuel 9–31).

Saul/Paul (Apostle)

Meaning: Saul = “asked for,” Paul = “small/little.”

Notes: Pharisee turned Christian apostle (Acts 9). Multiple references throughout the NT.

Sennacherib

Meaning: Akkadian: “Sin (moon god) has replaced the brothers.”

Notes: Assyrian king who invaded Judah (2 Kings 18–19).

Sergius Paulus

Meaning: Latin name; Paulus = “small.”

Notes: Roman proconsul on Cyprus who believed Paul’s teaching (Acts 13).

Seth

Meaning: “Appointed,” “placed.”

Notes: Third son of Adam and Eve (Genesis 4:25).

Shadrach

Meaning: Possibly “command of Aku” (Babylonian deity).

Notes: Babylonian name for Hananiah, Daniel’s companion (Daniel 1).

Shechem

Meaning: “Shoulder,” “ridge.”

Notes: City in central Israel; also, a person named Shechem in Genesis 34.

Shem

Meaning: “Name” or “renown.”

Notes: One of Noah’s three sons (Genesis 5–10).

Silas

Meaning: Possibly short for Silvanus, “of the forest” (Latin).

Notes: Companion of Paul on missionary journeys (Acts 16–18).

Simeon

Meaning: “He has heard.”

Notes: Another form is Simon; second son of Jacob and Leah (Genesis 29:33).

Simon the Zealot

Meaning: “He has heard” (Hebrew root); “the Zealot” indicates zeal or political faction.

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles (Luke 6:15).

Solomon

Meaning: “Peaceful,” from shalom.

Notes: Son of David and Bathsheba; renowned for wisdom (1 Kings 1–11).

Stephen

Meaning: “Crown,” “wreath” (Greek: Stephanos).

Notes: First Christian martyr (Acts 6–7).

T

Tabitha

Meaning: “Gazelle” (Aramaic).

Notes: Also called Dorcas in Greek. A disciple known for charity, raised from the dead by Peter (Acts 9).

Tamar

Meaning: “Palm tree.”

Notes: Multiple OT women with this name; notably, Judah’s

daughter-in-law (Genesis 38) and King David's daughter (2 Samuel 13).

Tertullus

Meaning: Possibly from Latin *Tertius*, meaning "third."

Notes: Orator/lawyer who accused Paul before Felix (Acts 24).

Thaddeus

Meaning: Possibly "heart" or "courageous," from Aramaic *taddā'*.

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles (Mark 3:18). Some lists call him Lebbaeus or Jude.

Theophilus

Meaning: "Friend of God," "loved by God" (Greek: *theos* + *philos*).

Notes: The person to whom Luke addressed the Gospel of Luke and Acts (Luke 1:3; Acts 1:1).

Thomas

Meaning: "Twin" (Aramaic *Toma*).

Notes: One of the Twelve Apostles, famously doubting the resurrection until seeing Jesus' wounds (John 20).

Timothy

Meaning: "Honoring God," "honored by God" (Greek *timē* + *theos*).

Notes: Young companion of Paul, recipient of 1 & 2 Timothy (Acts 16).

Titus

Meaning: Possibly “honorable,” of Latin origin.

Notes: Greek convert, close associate of Paul, recipient of the Epistle to Titus.

Tobiah

Meaning: “Yahweh is good.”

Notes: Several biblical figures with this name; in Nehemiah, an Ammonite who opposed rebuilding Jerusalem (Nehemiah 2, 4).

U

Uriah the Hittite

Meaning: “Yahweh is my light/flame.”

Notes: Soldier in David’s army, husband of Bathsheba (2 Samuel 11).

Uzziah

Meaning: “Yahweh is my strength.”

Notes: King of Judah, also called Azariah (2 Kings 15; 2 Chronicles 26).

V

Vashti

Meaning: Possibly Persian for “beautiful” or “best.”

Notes: Queen deposed by King Ahasuerus before Esther became queen (Esther 1).

X

Xerxes (Ahasuerus)

Meaning: Greek form of the Persian name “Khshayarsha,” meaning “ruling over heroes.”

Notes: King of Persia in the Book of Esther; “Ahasuerus” is the Hebrew form.

Z

Zacchaeus

Meaning: “Pure,” “innocent” (Hebrew *zakkay*).

Notes: Tax collector who repented after encountering Jesus (Luke 19).

Zacharias

Meaning: Greek form of Zechariah, “Yahweh remembers.”

Notes: Father of John the Baptist (Luke 1).

Zadok

Meaning: “Righteous,” “just.”

Notes: High priest in David and Solomon’s reign (2 Samuel 8:17).

Zebedee

Meaning: Possibly “gift of Yahweh.”

Notes: Father of Apostles James and John (Matthew 4:21).

Zechariah

Meaning: “Yahweh remembers.”

Notes: Multiple figures; a minor prophet (Book of Zechariah), and father of John the Baptist is “Zacharias” in some translations.

Zedekiah

Meaning: “Yahweh is righteousness.”

Notes: Last king of Judah before Babylonian exile (2 Kings 24–25).

Zephaniah

Meaning: “Yahweh hides/protects.”

Notes: A minor prophet (Book of Zephaniah).

Zerubbabel

Meaning: “Seed of Babylon,” or “born in Babylon.”

Notes: Governor of Judah who oversaw the rebuilding of the temple after exile (Ezra 3).

Zilpah

Meaning: Possibly “dropping,” “trickling.”

Notes: Leah’s handmaid who bore Gad and Asher to Jacob (Genesis 30).

Zipporah

Meaning: “Bird,” “little bird.”

Notes: Wife of Moses, daughter of Jethro (Exodus 2–4).

Zophar

Meaning: Possibly “chirping,” “rising early,” uncertain.

Notes: One of Job’s three friends (Job 2:11).

Meanings from names of the Bible

A



- **Aaron**

Aaron

According to information available on jw.org, the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses, Aaron is a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures. He was the elder brother of Moses and Miriam, born into the Levite family of Amram and Jochebed in Egypt during the Israelites' enslavement.

- **Role as Spokesman**

- **Spokesman for Moses:** When Jehovah (God) commissioned Moses to lead the Israelites out of Egypt, Moses expressed concern about his speaking abilities. God appointed Aaron as his spokesperson. Aaron communicated God's messages to Pharaoh, demanding the release of the Israelites.
- **Miraculous Signs:** Aaron played a key role in performing miracles before Pharaoh. He cast down his rod, which turned into a serpent, and initiated some of the plagues by stretching out his rod over Egypt.
- **First High Priest**
- **Establishment of the Priesthood:** After the Exodus, God instituted the priesthood, appointing Aaron as the first high priest. This role was significant in mediating between God and the Israelites.
- **Duties:** Aaron's responsibilities included offering sacrifices, burning incense, and entering the Most Holy compartment of the Tabernacle once a year on the Day of Atonement to make atonement for the people's sins.
- **Priestly Garments:** Detailed instructions were given for Aaron's priestly garments, symbolizing his sacred duties.
- **Notable Events**
- **The Golden Calf Incident:** While Moses was on Mount Sinai receiving the Law, the Israelites grew impatient. Aaron yielded to their demands and made a golden calf

idol, leading to idol worship. This act brought God's displeasure, but Aaron was later restored to favor.

- **Challenge to Authority:** Along with his sister Miriam, Aaron once spoke against Moses regarding his Cushite wife. God corrected them, emphasizing Moses' unique role.
- **Confirmation of Priesthood:** To settle disputes about priestly authority, God caused Aaron's rod to bud, blossom, and produce almonds overnight, signifying His choice of Aaron.
- **Death and Legacy**
- **Final Days:** Aaron died at 123 years old on Mount Hor. Before his death, his priestly garments were transferred to his son Eleazar, ensuring the continuation of the high priesthood.
- **Legacy:** Aaron is remembered for his pivotal role in the spiritual leadership of Israel. Despite his mistakes, he served faithfully in his God-given assignments.
- **Ancestral Lineage:** The Aaronic priesthood continued through his descendants, maintaining a central role in Israelite worship practices.
- **Significance in Jehovah's Witnesses' Beliefs**
- **Example of Leadership:** Aaron's life illustrates the importance of obedience and humility in leadership positions.

- **Lessons on Worship:** His experiences highlight the need for pure worship and the dangers of idolatry.
- **Typology:** Aaron's high priesthood is seen as a precursor to Jesus Christ's role as the ultimate High Priest in Christian theology.
- **Jehovah's Witnesses** view Aaron's account as a source of valuable lessons on faithfulness, responsibility, and the proper way to approach worship of Jehovah God.

- **Abaddon**



- The Hebrew term "Abaddon" translates to "Destruction," while its Greek counterpart, "Apollyon," means "Destroyer."
-
-
- **Biblical Context and Interpretation**

-
- In the Hebrew Scriptures, "Abaddon" appears in conjunction with terms like "Sheol" and "death," signifying a state of destruction associated with the grave. For instance, Job 26:6 states, "Sheol is naked before him, and Abaddon has no covering," highlighting the concept of complete exposure before God. Similarly, Proverbs 15:11 notes, "Sheol and Abaddon lie open before the LORD," emphasizing their transparency to divine scrutiny.
- JW.ORG
-
- In the Christian Greek Scriptures, Revelation 9:11 describes a vision where a plague of symbolic locusts is led by a king, "the angel of the abyss," named Abaddon in Hebrew and Apollyon in Greek. This figure is depicted as executing divine judgment, aligning with the role of a destroyer.
-
- Role and Identity

-
- Jehovah's Witnesses interpret Abaddon/Apollyon as a title for Jesus Christ in his role as God's appointed agent to execute judgment. This interpretation is supported by several scriptural references:
-
- Authority over Death and Hades: In Revelation 1:18, the resurrected Jesus declares, "I am living forever and ever, and I have the keys of death and of Hades," indicating his authority over death and the grave.
-
- Power over the Abyss: Luke 8:31 recounts demons pleading with Jesus not to command them to go into the abyss, acknowledging his authority over this realm.
-
- Destruction of the Devil: Hebrews 2:14 explains that through his death, Jesus aims to "bring to nothing the one having the means to cause death,

that is, the Devil," underscoring his role in executing divine judgment.

-
- These passages collectively portray Jesus Christ as the one entrusted with the power to destroy those opposing God's sovereignty, thereby associating him with the title Abaddon/Apollyon.
-
- Distinction from Satan
-
- Contrary to interpretations that link Abaddon/Apollyon with Satan or demonic entities, Jehovah's Witnesses assert that this figure represents a divine agent executing God's judgments. This view is reinforced by Revelation 20:1-3, where an angel with "the key of the abyss" binds and hurls Satan into the abyss, indicating that the angel is acting under divine authority, not as an adversary.
-

- In summary, Jehovah's Witnesses understand Abaddon, or Apollyon, as a designation for Jesus Christ in his capacity as the executor of God's judgments. This interpretation is based on scriptural evidence of Jesus' authority over death, Hades, and the abyss, distinguishing him from Satan and aligning him with the role of a divine destroyer against unrighteousness.

- **Abagtha**



- Abagtha
- Abagtha is a figure mentioned in the Book of Esther in the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament). He is listed as one of the seven eunuchs who served in the court of King Ahasuerus, commonly identified with King Xerxes I of Persia. In Esther 1:10, these eunuchs are named when the king,

during a lavish banquet, commands them to bring Queen Vashti before him to display her beauty to his guests:

- "On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of King Ahasuerus."
- — Esther 1:10, ESV
- Abagtha's role, like the other eunuchs mentioned, was to serve the king and carry out his orders. Beyond this passage, there is no further information about Abagtha in the biblical text or historical records. His inclusion underscores the grandeur of the Persian court and sets the stage for the events that lead to Queen Esther's rise to prominence.
- Abagtha is a minor figure mentioned in the Book of Esther (Esther 1:10) in the Hebrew Scriptures. According to the beliefs and publications of Jehovah's Witnesses, Abagtha is recognized as one of the seven eunuchs serving in the court of

King Ahasuerus, who is commonly identified with King Xerxes I of Persia.

- Role in the Biblical Account
- In the narrative of Esther, Abagtha is listed among the seven eunuchs whom King Ahasuerus commands to bring Queen Vashti before him during a grand banquet:
- "On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who ministered in the presence of King Ahasuerus."
- — Esther 1:10, New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures
- Queen Vashti's refusal to appear leads to her removal as queen, setting the stage for Esther to become queen and eventually save her people.
- Interpretation and Significance
- Jehovah's Witnesses view the Book of Esther as part of the inspired Word of God, valuable for teaching and providing moral lessons. While

Abagtha himself does not play a significant role beyond this mention, his inclusion contributes to the historical and cultural context of the narrative.

- **Historical Context:** The mention of Abagtha and the other eunuchs adds authenticity to the account, reflecting the practices of the Persian court.
- **Divine Providence:** The events involving these officials are seen as part of Jehovah's divine plan to protect His people, the Jews, from extermination.
- **Publications and Resources**
- In the literature of Jehovah's Witnesses, such as the Insight on the Scriptures encyclopedia, Abagtha may be briefly mentioned to explain his role:
- **Insight on the Scriptures:** This reference work provides background information on biblical characters, places, and terms. Abagtha's entry would note his position as a eunuch serving King Ahasuerus.

- The Watchtower and Awake! Magazines: While articles may not focus specifically on Abagtha, discussions about the Book of Esther might reference him when covering the broader narrative.
- Lessons Drawn
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of obedience, respect for authority, and the consequences of pride and disobedience as illustrated in the Book of Esther:
- Obedience and Service: The eunuchs, including Abagtha, are examples of officials carrying out their duties in the royal court.
- Respect for Arrangements: Queen Vashti's refusal contrasts with the obedience expected, highlighting the importance of respecting established arrangements.
- Jehovah's Sovereignty: The account demonstrates how Jehovah can use even minor figures to accomplish His purposes.
- Name Meaning

- The meaning of the name "Abagtha" is not definitively established in Jehovah's Witnesses' publications. It is generally considered to be of Persian origin, but specific interpretations of the name are not emphasized.
- Conclusion
- While Abagtha is a minor character, Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge his role in the biblical account of Esther. His mention adds to the richness of the narrative, providing insight into the operations of the Persian court and setting the stage for significant events that demonstrate Jehovah's care and guidance of His people. The focus remains on the moral and spiritual lessons that can be drawn from the account as a whole.
-
- **Abana**



- Abana
- According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Abana is not a character but one of the rivers mentioned in the Bible. Specifically, Abana is one of the two rivers of Damascus referred to in the account of Naaman in the book of 2 Kings 5:12.
- In this biblical narrative, Naaman was a commander of the army of the king of Syria who suffered from leprosy. When he sought healing, the prophet Elisha instructed him to wash seven times in the Jordan River. Naaman became angry and said:
- "Are not Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash them and be clean?" — 2 Kings 5:12, New World Translation.
- Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this account as a lesson in humility and obedience. Naaman initially resisted Elisha's simple instruction because he believed the rivers of his homeland were superior. However, when he finally humbled

himself and followed the prophet's guidance, he was miraculously healed.

- On jw.org, this story is often used to illustrate the importance of trusting in God's directions, even when they may not align with personal expectations or logic. It emphasizes that blessings and solutions come from following Jehovah's guidance rather than relying on one's own understanding.
- Key Points:
- Abana is a river in Damascus, not a person.
- Mentioned in the context of Naaman's healing in 2 Kings 5:12.
- Represents the idea of personal preference versus divine instruction.
- Highlight's themes of humility, obedience, and faith in Jehovah's ways.

•

• **Abednego**



•

. Abednego

- . According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, JW.org, Abednego is one of three Hebrew youths who demonstrated remarkable faith and obedience to God under extreme pressure. His story is recorded in the Bible book of Daniel, particularly in Daniel chapter 3.**
- . Background**
- . Abednego, along with his companions Shadrach and Meshach (originally named Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah), were among the Jewish exiles taken to Babylon during King Nebuchadnezzar's reign. They were selected for royal service because of their intelligence and potential (Daniel 1:3-7).**
- . The Fiery Furnace Account**
- . In Daniel chapter 3, King Nebuchadnezzar erected a massive golden image and commanded all his subjects to bow down and worship it. Failure to comply meant being thrown into a fiery furnace. Abednego and his companions refused to worship the image, stating:**

- **"If it must be, our God whom we serve is able to rescue us from the burning fiery furnace and out of your hand, O king." —Daniel 3:17, New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures.**
- **Their refusal was based on their unwavering commitment to God's commandments, particularly the prohibition against idolatry (Exodus 20:3-5).**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective**
- **Faithfulness Under Trial: Jehovah's Witnesses view Abednego as a prime example of steadfast faith. Despite facing a life-threatening situation, he remained loyal to God. This account is often used to encourage members to stay faithful when confronted with challenges that test their integrity.**
- **Reliance on God: Abednego's confidence in God's ability to save them—or sustain them even if He chose not to—highlights the importance of trusting in God's wisdom and sovereignty.**
- **Neutrality and Obedience: The account emphasizes the need to obey God rather than men when secular demands conflict with divine laws. Jehovah's Witnesses apply this principle in their own lives, particularly regarding issues of neutrality and**

participation in activities that conflict with their beliefs.

- . Divine Protection: The miraculous deliverance of Abednego and his friends from the furnace serves as a testament to God's power to protect His faithful servants. It reassures believers that God is aware of their trials and can provide support in ways that align with His purposes.**
- . Modern Application**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses draw parallels between Abednego's experience and modern-day scenarios where individuals may face pressure to compromise their beliefs. The account reinforces the conviction that maintaining integrity to God is paramount, regardless of external pressures or threats.**
- . Conclusion**
- . Abednego's story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a powerful lesson in faith, courage, and loyalty to God. It serves as an enduring example for believers to prioritize their relationship with God above all else, trusting in His ability to provide support and deliverance in times of need.**

- **For more detailed information, you may refer to articles and publications available on JW.org, which provide in-depth discussions on biblical accounts and their applications.**

-

- **Abel**



-

- **Abel**

- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Abel is recognized as the second son of Adam and Eve and a notable example of faith and righteousness. He is the first person in the Bible who is said to have pleased Jehovah God through his actions.**
- **Abel demonstrated his faith by offering a sacrifice that was acceptable to God. Unlike his brother Cain, who offered fruits of the ground, Abel**

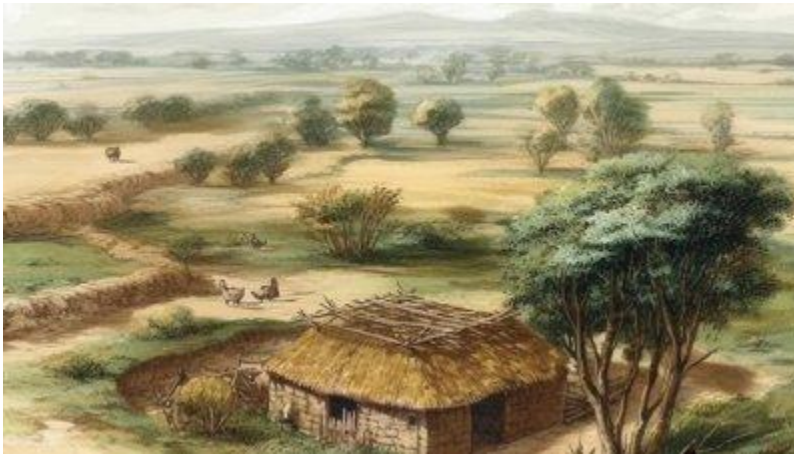
presented the firstborn of his flock along with their fat pieces. Jehovah accepted Abel's offering because it was given with sincere devotion and reflected obedience to God's requirements. This account underscores the importance Jehovah's Witnesses place on worshiping God in the manner He approves.

- Abel's life and death carry significant lessons. His murder by his brother Cain marks the first recorded act of violence in human history, illustrating the tragic consequences of jealousy and anger. Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to Abel's example when discussing the qualities of faithfulness and integrity. They believe that Abel maintained his loyalty to God despite the sinful environment he was born into.**
- In the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, Abel is also associated with the hope of resurrection. They believe that he will be resurrected to life on a paradise earth in the future, as part of God's purpose to restore perfect conditions for obedient humans.**
- Abel's story is frequently used in Jehovah's Witnesses' literature and discussions to highlight**

the importance of offering one is best to God, exercising genuine faith, and enduring in righteousness despite opposition.

-

- **Abel-beth-maacah**



-

- **Abel-beth-maacah**

- **Abel-beth-maacah is a significant location mentioned in the Bible, and Jehovah's Witnesses recognize its historical and spiritual importance as part of their study of biblical history and prophecy. Here's an overview based on teachings commonly found on JW.org:**

- **Biblical Background of Abel-beth-maacah**

- **Location and Meaning:**

- **Abel-beth-maacah translates to "Meadow of the House of Maacah." It was situated in the northern**

kingdom of Israel, specifically within the territory of the tribe of Manasseh.

- . Historical Significance:**
- . King Ahab's Residence:** Abel-beth-maacah served as one of King Ahab's residences. Ahab was a notable king of Israel, often remembered for his conflicts with the prophet Elijah and his marriage to Jezebel.
- . Conflict and Prophecy:** The city is mentioned in the context of various biblical events, including military campaigns and prophetic declarations. For instance, it was near Abel-beth-maacah that King Jehoshaphat of Judah joined forces with King Ahab of Israel to fight against the Arameans, an alliance that the prophet Micaiah criticized (1 Kings 22:22-23).
- . Destruction and Legacy:**
- . Abel-beth-maacah experienced destruction as a result of conflicts and divine judgments pronounced by prophets. Its eventual downfall serves as a lesson on the consequences of turning away from Jehovah's guidance.**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of understanding biblical locations like Abel-beth-maacah to gain deeper insights into God's purposes and the historical context of biblical events. Here are key points from their perspective:**
- **Prophetic Lessons:**
- **The events surrounding Abel-beth-maacah illustrate the outcomes of alliances that deviate from Jehovah's principles. For example, the unholy alliance between Ahab and Jehoshaphat is used to highlight the dangers of compromising spiritual values for political or military gains.**
- **Application to Modern Times:**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses draw parallels between the moral and spiritual lessons from Abel-beth-maacah and contemporary issues. They encourage adherents to remain faithful to Jehovah's teachings, avoiding alliances or actions that could lead to moral compromise.**
- **Encouragement of Bible Study:**
- **Studying places like Abel-beth-maacah is part of the broader encouragement for Jehovah's Witnesses to engage in regular Bible study. Understanding the historical and spiritual**

significance of such locations helps believers apply biblical principles in their lives today.

- . Use in Educational Materials:**
- . Abel-beth-maacah may be referenced in Jehovah's Witnesses' publications, such as The Watchtower and Awake, to illustrate points about leadership, prophecy, and the importance of adhering to Jehovah's guidance.**
- . Further Resources**
- . For more detailed information, you can explore the following resources on JW.org:**
- . Bible Teachings: Articles and videos that delve into the historical and spiritual lessons from Abel-beth-maacah.**
- . Library of Jehovah's Witnesses Publications: Access to The Watchtower, Awake! and other literature that may reference Abel-beth-maacah in various contexts.**
- . Bible Search Tool: Utilize the search feature to find specific Bible passages and related commentary about Abel-beth-maacah.**
- . Conclusion**

- **Abel-beth-maacah** serves as an important biblical reference point for Jehovah's Witnesses, offering lessons on leadership, faithfulness, and the consequences of deviating from Jehovah's guidance. By studying such locations, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to strengthen their understanding of the Bible and apply its teachings to their daily lives.

-

- **Abiathar**



-

- **Abiathar**

- **Abiathar** was a notable priest during the time of King David, as mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures. He was the son of Ahimelech, the high priest at Nob. When King Saul ordered the massacre of the priests at Nob for assisting David, Abiathar was the only one who escaped. He fled to David and became a loyal supporter.

- **Throughout David's reign, Abiathar served as a high priest alongside Zadok. He played a significant role in religious affairs and was involved in carrying the Ark of the Covenant. However, towards the end of David's life, Abiathar sided with Adonijah, David's son, who attempted to claim the throne instead of Solomon, whom David had chosen.**
- **When Solomon became king, he removed Abiathar from the priesthood for his allegiance to Adonijah. Solomon spared his life out of respect for his past services but sent him back to his hometown in Anathoth. This action fulfilled the prophecy that the priesthood would be taken away from the house of Eli, from whom Abiathar was descended.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses reference Abiathar's life to illustrate the importance of loyalty to God's chosen arrangements. His story serves as a cautionary example of how deviation from divine direction can lead to significant consequences, even for those who have previously been faithful.**
-
- **Abigail**



- **Abigail**

- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Abigail is esteemed as a wise and discerning woman from the Hebrew Scriptures. She was the wife of Nabal, a wealthy but harsh man who lived during the time of King David.**
- **Key Points about Abigail:**
- **Wise Intervention:** When Nabal insulted David by refusing to provide food for him and his men—despite their protection of Nabal's shepherds—David planned to retaliate. Abigail quickly intervened by preparing generous provisions and meeting David to apologize for her husband's actions.
- **Peacemaking Efforts:** Abigail's respectful and humble approach appealed to David's conscience.

She urged him to refrain from shedding innocent blood and reminded him of Jehovah's laws. Her actions averted violence and bloodshed.

- . Demonstration of Faith: Abigail showed strong faith in Jehovah by taking the initiative to correct a wrong and promote peace. She trusted that acting in harmony with God's principles would lead to a favorable outcome.**
- . Becoming David's Wife: After Nabal's death, which the Bible attributes to divine judgment, David asked Abigail to become his wife. She accepted, continuing to display humility and respect.**
- . Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:**
 - . Wisdom and Discretion: Abigail is often cited as an example of the positive impact of acting with wisdom and discretion, especially in tense situations.**
 - . Courage to Do What Is Right: Her story encourages individuals to take courageous steps to uphold righteousness, even when faced with personal risk.**
 - . Promoting Peace: Jehovah's Witnesses use Abigail's actions to illustrate the importance of**

being peacemakers and the blessings that come from preventing unnecessary conflict.

- **For more detailed information, you can refer to the articles and publications available on jw.org, which provide in-depth discussions about Abigail's life and the lessons drawn from her example.**

-

- **Abihu**



-

- **Abihu**

- **Abihu was one of Aaron's sons and served as a priest in ancient Israel. According to the Bible account in Leviticus 10:1-2, Abihu and his brother Nadab offered unauthorized fire before Jehovah God, an act that He had not commanded them to do. As a result of their disobedience, fire came from**

Jehovah and consumed them, leading to their immediate death.

- **Jehovah's Witnesses understand this event as a profound lesson on the importance of strict obedience to God's instructions, especially in matters of worship. Abihu's actions, along with his brother's, are seen as a display of disrespect and presumptuousness toward divine authority. This account underscores the belief that true worship must align precisely with God's commands, without adding personal interpretations or unauthorized practices.**
- **On jw.org, the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses, you can find articles and publications that discuss Abihu's story in more detail. These resources highlight the need for humility, obedience, and reverence in worship, using Abihu's example as a cautionary tale against deviating from God's established guidelines.**

•

• **Abijah**



. Abijah

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Abijah is a name associated with several individuals mentioned in the Bible. Here are the most notable ones:

1. **Abijah, Son of Rehoboam:** He was the second king of the southern Kingdom of Judah, ruling for three years in Jerusalem (1 Kings 15:1-3). Despite inheriting a kingdom with idolatrous practices, Abijah showed some faith in Jehovah. In a significant battle against Jeroboam of the northern Kingdom of Israel, Abijah relied on Jehovah for victory. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this account to illustrate the importance of trusting in God even when faced with overwhelming odds (2 Chronicles 13:3-18).
2. **Abijah, Son of Samuel:** One of the two sons of the prophet Samuel, Abijah served as a judge in

Beersheba (1 Samuel 8:1-3). However, he and his brother did not follow their father's righteous example. They were guilty of dishonest gain, accepting bribes, and perverting justice. This corruption led the Israelites to demand a human king, which marked a significant shift in their relationship with Jehovah. This story is often used to discuss the impact of personal conduct on others and the importance of integrity.

- 3. Abijah, Head of a Priestly Division:** In the time of King David, Abijah was the leader of the eighth priestly division out of 24 established for temple service (1 Chronicles 24:10). These divisions ensured organized and continuous worship in the temple. This organizational structure is sometimes referenced by Jehovah's Witnesses when discussing orderly worship and service to God.
- 4. Abijah, Mother of Hezekiah:** Mentioned in 2 Chronicles 29:1, she was the daughter of Zechariah and the mother of King Hezekiah, one of Judah's most faithful kings. Her mention signifies the influence a parent can have on a child's spiritual upbringing.

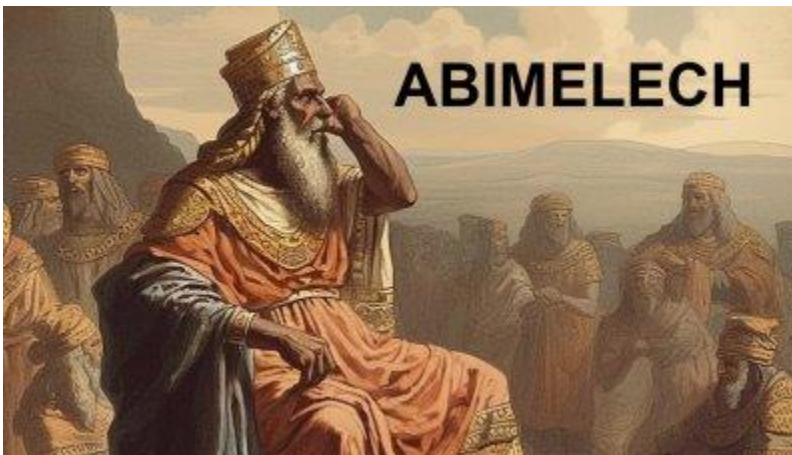
Jehovah's Witnesses refer to these accounts to draw lessons about faithfulness, leadership, the consequences of one's actions, and the importance of adhering to Jehovah's standards. They emphasize that regardless of

one's background or the actions of others, individuals have the responsibility to make choices that align with God's will.

For more detailed information, you can visit jw.org, where a variety of publications and articles delve deeper into these biblical figures and the lessons they provide.

•

. Abimelech



•

. Abimelech

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, the name Abimelech refers to several individuals mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures. Here are the notable figures bearing that name:

1. Abimelech, King of Gerar during Abraham's Time:

- **Interaction with Abraham:** Found in Genesis 20, Abraham and Sarah journeyed to Gerar. Fearing for his life, Abraham referred to Sarah as his sister. King Abimelech took Sarah into his household, but God intervened by warning Abimelech in a dream that she was Abraham's wife. Abimelech promptly returned Sarah, and this incident led to a respectful relationship between him and Abraham.
- **Covenant at Beersheba:** In Genesis 21:22-34, Abimelech acknowledged God's favor upon Abraham and sought a peace treaty with him, ensuring mutual honesty and kindness between their peoples.

2. Abimelech, King of Gerar during Isaac's Time:

- **Encounter with Isaac:** Recorded in Genesis 26, Isaac settled in Gerar during a famine. He, like his father, claimed his wife Rebekah was his sister to protect himself. When Abimelech discovered the truth, he warned his people not to harm Isaac or Rebekah.
- **Peace Agreement:** Observing Isaac's prosperity, Abimelech sought a treaty to

maintain peaceful relations, recognizing that Jehovah was with Isaac.

3. Abimelech, Son of Gideon (Jerubbaal):

- **Rise to Power:** Detailed in Judges 9, Abimelech was the son of Gideon by a concubine from Shechem. Aspiring to rule, he convinced his mother's relatives to support him. He killed his seventy half-brothers to eliminate rivals, except for the youngest, Jotham, who escaped.
- **Downfall:** Abimelech's reign was marked by treachery and violence. After three years, distrust grew between him and the people of Shechem. During an attack on the city of Thebez, a woman dropped a millstone on his head. Mortally wounded and wishing to avoid the disgrace of being killed by a woman, he ordered his armor-bearer to kill him.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Insights:

- **Moral Lessons:** These accounts are used to illustrate the importance of trust in God, honesty, and the severe consequences of greed and treachery.
- **Trust in Jehovah:** Abraham and Isaac's experiences with Abimelech highlight the

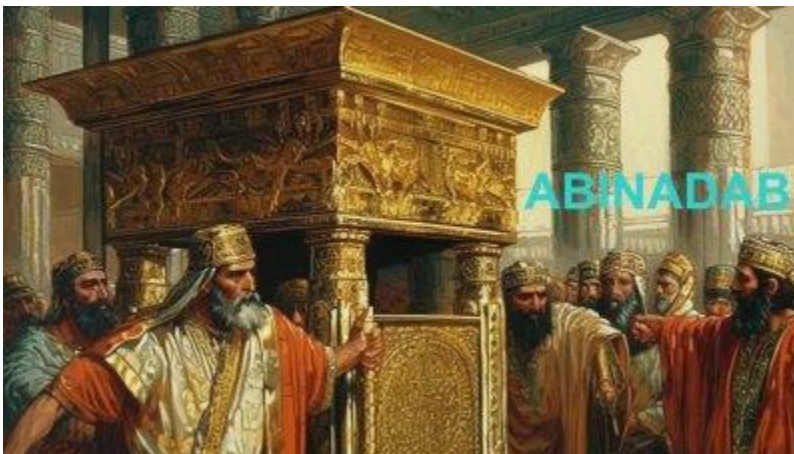
challenges of faith and the importance of relying on Jehovah rather than deceit.

- **Divine Justice:** The story of Abimelech, Gideon's son, serves as a cautionary tale about the eventual downfall that comes from wickedness and the usurpation of rightful authority.

For a more comprehensive understanding, you may refer to the "Insight on the Scriptures" volumes published by Jehovah's Witnesses, which provide in-depth information on biblical figures, or visit jw.org for articles and study materials related to Abimelech.

•

• **Abinadab**



•

• **Abinadab**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Abinadab is the name of several individuals mentioned in the Bible:

- 1. Abinadab of Kiriath-jearim:** After the Philistines returned the Ark of the Covenant, it was brought to the house of Abinadab in Kiriath-jearim. His son Eleazar was sanctified to guard the Ark, which remained there for many years until King David arranged for it to be moved to Jerusalem.
References: 1 Samuel 7:1-2
- 2. Abinadab, son of Jesse:** He was one of the eight sons of Jesse and an elder brother of David. When the prophet Samuel visited Jesse to anoint one of his sons as the future king of Israel, Abinadab was presented but was not chosen. He also served in King Saul's army during the conflict with the Philistines.
References: 1 Samuel 16:8, 1 Samuel 17:13
- 3. Abinadab, son of King Saul:** He was one of Saul's sons who fought alongside him in the battle against the Philistines at Mount Gilboa. Abinadab was killed in that battle along with his brothers Jonathan and Malchi-shua.
References: 1 Samuel 31:2, 1 Chronicles 10:2
- 4. Abinadab, Solomon's official:** Also referred to as Ben-abinadab, he was one of the twelve district governors appointed by King Solomon. He was responsible for providing provisions for the king and his household from the region of Dor. He was

married to Taphath, a daughter of Solomon.

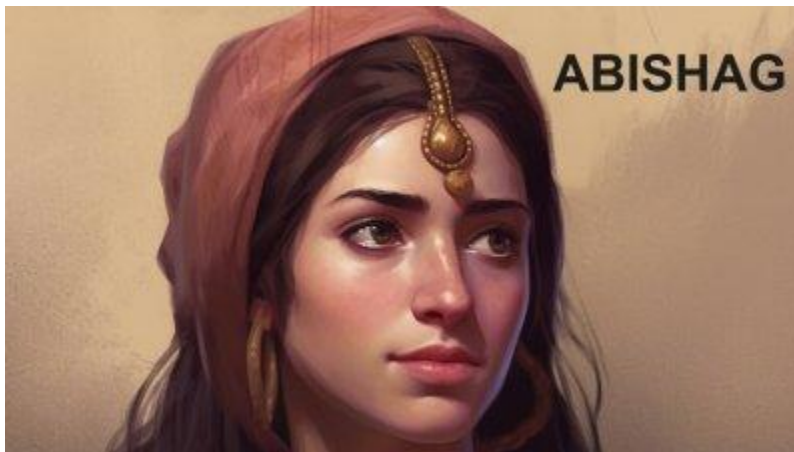
Reference: 1 Kings 4:11

These accounts highlight the roles that individuals named Abinadab played in biblical history. Jehovah's Witnesses study these narratives to draw lessons on faithfulness, obedience, and the importance of following God's guidance.

For more detailed information, you can visit jw.org and explore publications like Insight on the Scriptures, which provide in-depth articles on biblical figures.

•

• **Abishag**



•

• **Abishag**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Abishag was a young woman from the town of Shunem who played

a significant role during the final days of King David's life. Her account is found in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in the first chapter of 1 Kings.

Role with King David:

- **Caregiver:** As King David aged, he struggled to keep warm. His servants suggested finding a young woman to attend to him. Abishag was chosen for her beauty and youth to serve the king by lying close to him to provide warmth.
- **No Marital Relations:** The Scriptures make it clear that although Abishag cared for David, there were no sexual relations between them (1 Kings 1:4).

Involvement in the Royal Succession:

- **Adonijah's Request:** After King David's death, his son Adonijah sought to marry Abishag. He approached Bath-sheba, Solomon's mother, to petition King Solomon on his behalf (1 Kings 2:13-17).
- **Political Implications:** In the cultural context of the time, marrying a former king's consort could be seen as a claim to the throne. Solomon perceived Adonijah's request as a political maneuver to challenge his kingship.

- **Consequences: Recognizing the threat, Solomon ordered Adonijah's execution to secure his reign and eliminate any rival claims (1 Kings 2:23-25).**

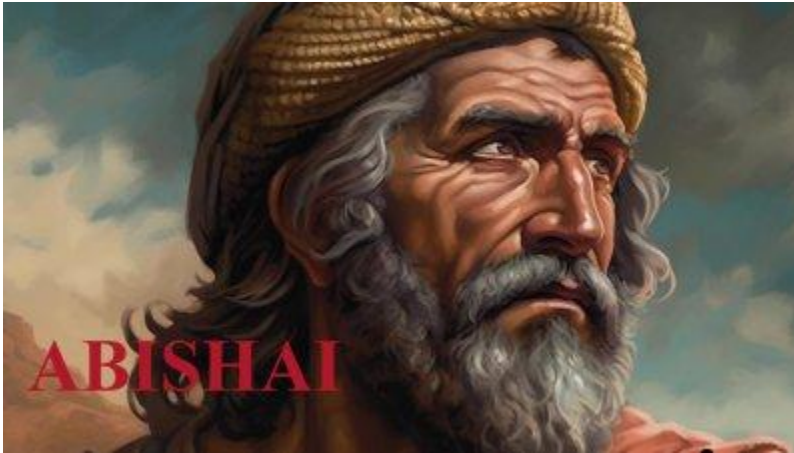
Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- **Respect for Divine Arrangement:** The account emphasizes the importance of respecting Jehovah's decisions regarding leadership. Adonijah's actions demonstrated a lack of respect for God's choice of Solomon as king.
- **Warnings Against Ambition:** Abishag's story serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of selfish ambition and the lengths to which some may go to achieve power.
- **Moral Conduct:** The narrative underscores the need for moral integrity and the consequences of attempting to manipulate situations for personal gain.

For a deeper understanding, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to read the Bible passages related to Abishag and consider the insights provided in their publications. The jw.org website offers a wealth of resources, including articles and study materials, that explore these events and their significance in greater detail.

•

• **Abishai**



• **Abishai**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Abishai was a notable figure in the Hebrew Scriptures known for his bravery and loyalty to King David. Here are some key points about Abishai:

- 1. Family Background:** Abishai was the eldest son of Zeruiah, making him King David's nephew. His brothers were Joab and Asahel, both of whom were also prominent military leaders in David's army.
- 2. Military Exploits:** Abishai was a valiant warrior and played a significant role in several of David's military campaigns. He was credited with killing 300 enemy soldiers with his spear and was considered one of the mighty men in David's forces (2 Samuel 23:18).
- 3. Loyalty to David:**

- **Protecting David:** Abishai accompanied David when they infiltrated King Saul's camp, and he offered to kill Saul, who was pursuing David unjustly. However, David restrained him, emphasizing respect for Jehovah's anointed king (1 Samuel 26:6-9).
 - **Defending Against Rebellion:** He played a crucial role in suppressing rebellions against David's rule, including the pursuit of Sheba's son of Bichri (2 Samuel 20:6-10).
- 4. Rescuing David:** In a battle against the Philistines, Abishai saved David from being killed by a giant named Ishbi-benob (2 Samuel 21:15-17). His actions demonstrated his dedication to safeguarding the king.
- 5. Leadership:** Abishai often took command in military operations, especially when his brother Joab was not present. His leadership contributed significantly to the stability of David's reign.

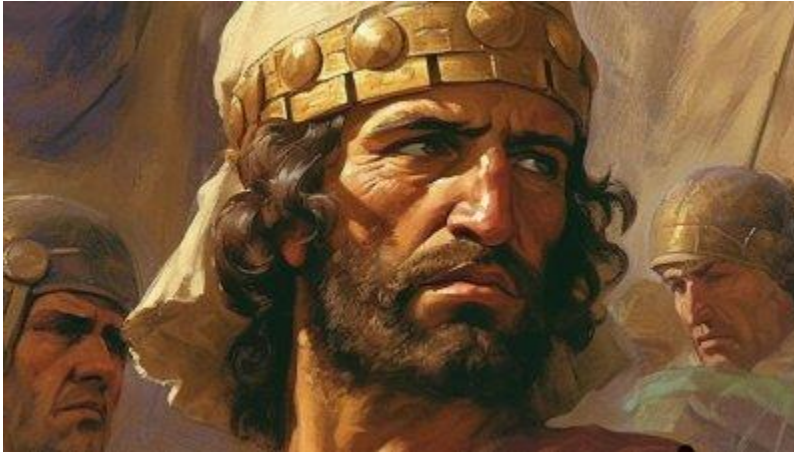
Jehovah's Witnesses view Abishai as an example of courage, loyalty, and devotion to God's chosen king. His life illustrates the importance of respecting divine authority and being zealous in supporting righteous leadership.

For more detailed information, you can explore articles and publications on jw.org, which provide insights into

Abishai's life and the lessons that can be learned from his experiences.

-

- **Abner**



-

- **Abner**

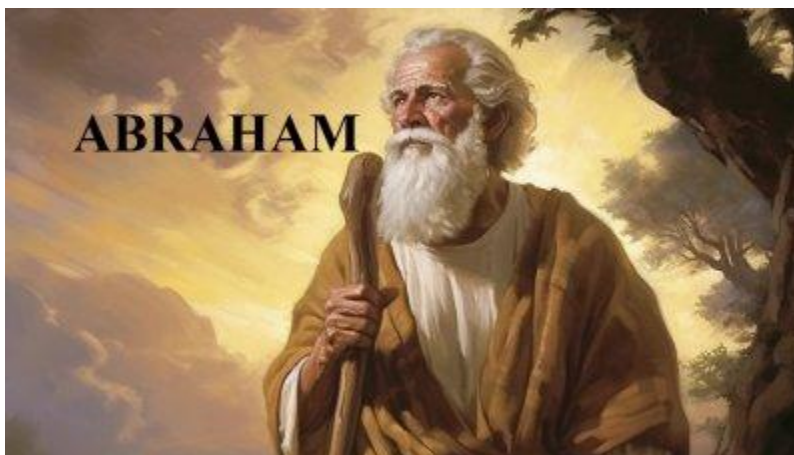
- Abner is a notable figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the books of Samuel. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Abner was the son of Ner and a cousin of King Saul. He served as the commander-in-chief of Saul's army and played a significant role during a turbulent period in Israel's history.
- After King Saul's death, Abner supported Saul's son, Ish-bosheth, and helped him become king over Israel, while David ruled over Judah. A conflict arose between Abner and Ish-bosheth, leading

Abner to shift his allegiance to David. He sought to unify the kingdom under David's rule and initiated negotiations to that effect.

- **Tragically, Abner was killed by Joab, David's military commander, in revenge for the death of Joab's brother Asahel, whom Abner had killed in self-defense during a previous battle. David mourned Abner's death and condemned Joab's actions.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses refer to Abner's story to illustrate lessons about loyalty, leadership, and the consequences of personal ambition. His life underscores the importance of seeking Jehovah's guidance and maintaining integrity, even amidst complex political and personal conflicts.**

•

• **Abraham**



•

. Abraham

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Abraham is highly regarded as a faithful servant of Jehovah God. He is often called "the father of all those having faith" due to his exemplary obedience and trust in God. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight several key aspects of Abraham's life:

- 1. Demonstration of Faith: Abraham showed remarkable faith when he obeyed God's command to leave his homeland of Ur and move to a land he did not know—Canaan (Genesis 12:1-5). His willingness to offer his son Isaac as a sacrifice, believing that God could resurrect him, is seen as a profound act of obedience (Genesis 22:1-14; Hebrews 11:17-19).**
- 2. God's Covenant: Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the covenant God made with Abraham, promising that through his offspring, all nations of the earth would be blessed (Genesis 22:18). This is interpreted as a prophecy pointing to the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, who is a descendant of Abraham.**
- 3. Example for Christians: Abraham's life is used as a model for modern-day believers. His faith and actions are considered lessons in trust, patience,**

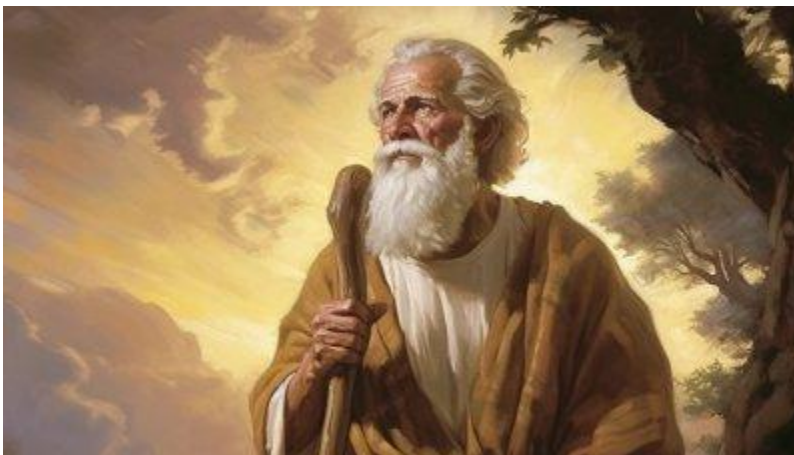
and obedience to God's will (Romans 4:20-22; James 2:21-23).

- 4. Hope for the Future: They believe that Abraham will be resurrected to life on a paradise earth, along with other faithful individuals from ancient times (Hebrews 11:8-10, 13-16). This hope is part of their broader teaching about the resurrection and God's Kingdom.**

For more detailed information, you can explore articles and publications on jw.org, which provide in-depth discussions about Abraham's significance in the Bible and his role in God's purpose.

•

• **Abram**



•

• **Abram**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Abram—later named Abraham—is a pivotal figure in the Bible known for his exceptional faith and obedience to Jehovah God. Originally from Ur of the Chaldeans, Abram was called by God to leave his homeland and journey to the land of Canaan. This act of faith demonstrated his trust in God's promises.

Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, assuring him that he would become the father of a great nation and that all families of the earth would be blessed through his offspring. This covenant is significant because it sets the foundation for the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ, who is a descendant of Abram.

Some key aspects of Abram's life as highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses include:

- Faith and Obedience: Abram obeyed God's command to leave his country without knowing his destination (Genesis 12:1-4).**
- Name Change: God changed his name from Abram, meaning "Exalted Father," to Abraham, meaning "Father of a Multitude," signifying the fulfillment of God's promise (Genesis 17:5).**
- Covenant of Circumcision: As a sign of the covenant between God and Abram, circumcision was instituted (Genesis 17:10-11).**

- **Test of Faith: Abraham's willingness to sacrifice his son Isaac demonstrated his deep faith, although God intervened to prevent the sacrifice (Genesis 22:1-14).**

Jehovah's Witnesses regard Abraham as a model of faithfulness and believe that his experiences offer valuable lessons for believers today. They emphasize that, like Abraham, individuals should have unwavering faith in God's promises and be willing to act in harmony with His guidance.

For more detailed information, you can visit jw.org and explore articles, videos, and publications that delve deeper into Abraham's life and his significance in Biblical history.

-

- **Absalom**



-

- **Absalom**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Absalom was the third son of King David in the Hebrew Scriptures. He is notable for his exceptional beauty and for leading a rebellion against his father.

Key Points About Absalom:

- Family Tragedy: Absalom's sister, Tamar, was violated by their half-brother Amnon. Absalom avenged her by orchestrating Amnon's death, which led to his temporary exile.**
- Rebellion Against David: Upon his return, Absalom began to undermine King David's authority by winning the hearts of the Israelites. He declared himself king in Hebron, leading to a civil war.**
- Demise: During the battle in the Forest of Ephraim, Absalom's hair got caught in a tree, and he was killed by Joab, David's military commander, despite David's instruction to spare him.**

Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- Consequences of Pride and Ambition: Absalom's desire for power led him to rebel against God's appointed king, illustrating the dangers of unchecked ambition.**

- **Respect for Divine Arrangement:** His actions serve as a cautionary tale about the importance of respecting Jehovah's arrangements and authority.
- **Family Loyalty and Justice:** While his desire to defend his sister was understandable, taking justice into his own hands without trusting in Jehovah's timing led to further complications.

For more detailed insights, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage reading the account in 2 Samuel chapters 13 to 18 and exploring related articles on jw.org.

•

• **Achan**



•

• **Achan**

- According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Achan is a biblical figure known for his disobedience to

God's command during the time of Joshua. His story is found in the Book of Joshua, chapters 7 and 22.

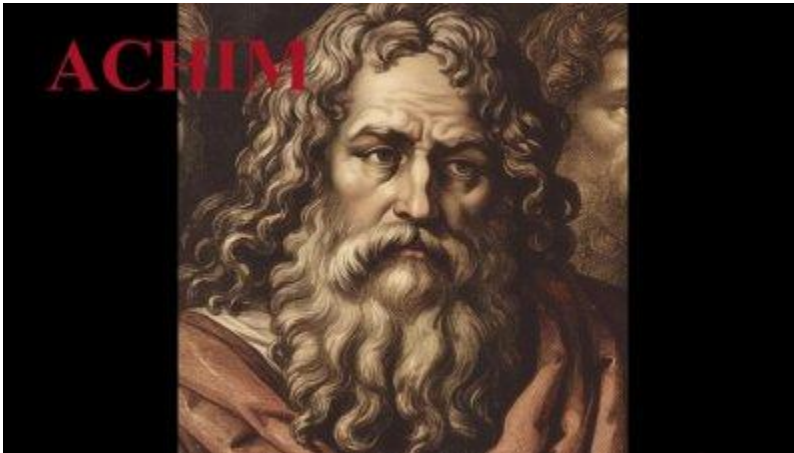
- . Biblical Account:**
- . Background:** After the Israelites captured the city of Jericho, God commanded that all the spoils of the city be devoted to Him, and nothing should be taken by the people.
- . Achan's Sin:** Achan, from the tribe of Judah, secretly took a beautiful garment, 200 shekels of silver, and a bar of gold, hiding them in the ground inside his tent.
- . Consequences:** His actions led to God's anger against Israel, resulting in their defeat in the next battle at Ai. When Joshua sought God's guidance, it was revealed that someone had violated the command.
- . Discovery and Punishment:** Through a process of elimination, Achan was identified. He confessed to his sin, and as a consequence, he, along with his family and possessions, was stoned and burned.
- . Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:**

- **Obedience to God:** Achan's story underscores the importance of complete obedience to God's commands. Partial obedience or secret disobedience can lead to severe consequences.
- **Consequences of Sin:** Individual sins can have communal repercussions. Achan's actions affected the entire nation of Israel, leading to their defeat and loss of life.
- **Divine Justice:** The account illustrates that God is just and that wrongdoing cannot be hidden from Him. Justice was served to cleanse the community from sin.
- **Honesty and Integrity:** Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the need for honesty in all dealings. Achan's deceit serves as a warning against dishonesty and covetousness.
- **Accountability:** Each person is accountable to God for their actions. Confession and repentance are crucial steps toward restoration.
- **Application for Today:**
 - **Avoiding Materialism:** The desire for material possessions can lead to unethical actions. Members are encouraged to prioritize spiritual values over material wealth.

- **Community Responsibility:** Recognizing that one's actions can affect the entire congregation, Jehovah's Witnesses promote a strong sense of community and mutual responsibility.
- **Maintaining Spiritual Integrity:** Staying faithful and obedient to God's principles is essential for maintaining a good standing with God and the congregation.
- **References for JW.org:**
 - **Articles and Publications:** Jehovah's Witnesses have published various articles discussing Achan's account, focusing on lessons about obedience, honesty, and the dangers of covetousness.
 - **Bible Study Aids:** Study materials on jw.org provide in-depth analyses of biblical accounts, including that of Achan, to help individuals understand and apply the lessons in their lives.
- ---
- **By reflecting on Achan's story, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to reinforce the importance of living a life in harmony with biblical principles, emphasizing that faithfulness and obedience lead to God's blessing, while disobedience brings adverse consequences.**

-

- **Achim**



-

- **Achim**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Achim is a biblical figure mentioned in the genealogy of Jesus Christ. Specifically, he appears in the Gospel of Matthew:

- **Matthew 1:14 lists Achim as one of the ancestors in the lineage leading to Jesus. The verse reads: "Azor became father to Zadok; Zadok became father to Achim; Achim became father to Eliud." (New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures)**

Achim is one of the lesser-known individuals in the genealogy, and the Bible provides limited information about his life beyond his place in the ancestral line.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of these genealogies because they confirm the fulfillment of prophecies concerning the Messiah's lineage, demonstrating Jesus' rightful claim as the promised descendant of Abraham and King David.

•

• Achsah

- According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website jw.org, Achsah is recognized as the daughter of Caleb, a prominent figure from the tribe of Judah. Her story is recorded in the Bible in the books of Joshua 15:16-19 and Judges 1:12-15.**
- Key Points About Achsah:**
 - Marriage to Othniel: Caleb promised Achsah's hand in marriage to the man who would capture the city of Kiriath-sepher (also known as Debir). Othniel, Caleb's younger brother or relative, successfully captured the city and married Achsah.**
 - Request for Blessings: After her marriage, Achsah urged Othniel to ask her father for a field. Demonstrating initiative, she personally**

approached Caleb to request additional blessings. She asked for springs of water to accompany the land in the arid Negeb region that she had received as a dowry. Caleb granted her request, giving her both the upper and lower springs.

- Exemplary Qualities: Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Achsah's proactive and respectful approach in securing resources necessary for her family's well-being. Her actions are seen as a display of wisdom and courage, setting a positive example for making thoughtful requests and valuing family inheritance.**
- Connection to Othniel the Judge: Othniel later became the first judge of Israel after Joshua's death. Achsah's marriage to Othniel ties her to the leadership and spiritual heritage of Israel during that period.**
- Additional Insights:**
 - Family Loyalty: Achsah's story emphasizes the importance of family ties and loyalty within the Israelite community.**
 - Spiritual Lessons: Jehovah's Witnesses may draw lessons from Achsah's account about the**

importance of seeking blessings that contribute to spiritual and physical well-being.

- **For more detailed information, you can refer to the "Insight on the Scriptures" publication by Jehovah's Witnesses, which provides in-depth articles on biblical figures, or explore articles and study materials available on jw.org.**

-

- **Achsah**



-

-

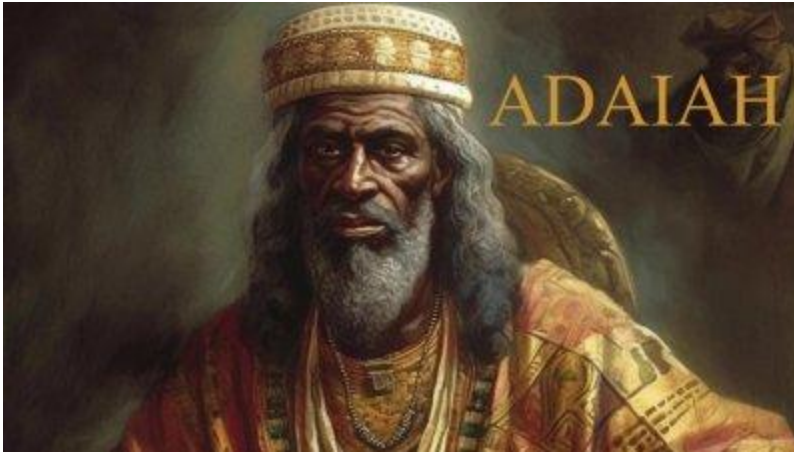
- **Achsah**

- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website jw.org, Achsah is recognized as the daughter of Caleb, a prominent figure from the tribe of Judah. Her story is**

recorded in the Bible in the books of Joshua 15:16-19 and Judges 1:12-15.

- . Key Points About Achsah:**
- . Marriage to Othniel:** Caleb promised Achsah's hand in marriage to the man who would capture the city of Kiriath-sepher (also known as Debir). Othniel, Caleb's younger brother or relative, successfully captured the city and married Achsah.
- . Request for Blessings:** After her marriage, Achsah urged Othniel to ask her father for a field. Demonstrating initiative, she personally approached Caleb to request additional blessings. She asked for springs of water to accompany the land in the arid Negeb region that she had received as a dowry. Caleb granted her request, giving her both the upper and lower springs.
- . Exemplary Qualities:** Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Achsah's proactive and respectful approach in securing resources necessary for her family's well-being. Her actions are seen as a display of wisdom and courage, setting a positive example for making thoughtful requests and valuing family inheritance.

- **Connection to Othniel the Judge:** Othniel later became the first judge of Israel after Joshua's death. Achsah's marriage to Othniel ties her to the leadership and spiritual heritage of Israel during that period.
- **Additional Insights:**
- **Family Loyalty:** Achsah's story emphasizes the importance of family ties and loyalty within the Israelite community.
- **Spiritual Lessons:** Jehovah's Witnesses may draw lessons from Achsah's account about the importance of seeking blessings that contribute to spiritual and physical well-being.
- **For more detailed information, you can refer to the "Insight on the Scriptures" publication by Jehovah's Witnesses, which provides in-depth articles on biblical figures, or explore articles and study materials available on jw.org.**
-
- **Adaiah**



. Adaiah

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Adaiah is a name that appears multiple times in the Bible, referring to different individuals. Here are some notable mentions:

- 1. Adaiah, the Father of Jedidah: This Adaiah was the father of Jedidah, who was the mother of King Josiah of Judah. This makes him the maternal grandfather of King Josiah. (2 Kings 22:1)**
- 2. Adaiah, a Levite: Mentioned among the Levites who returned from Babylonian exile with Zerubbabel. He played a role in the temple services in Jerusalem. (1 Chronicles 9:12; Nehemiah 11:12)**
- 3. Adaiah, a Benjaminite: Listed among the descendants of Benjamin residing in Jerusalem after the exile. (Nehemiah 11:5)**

4. Adaiah, Son of Joiarib: He is noted among the priests in Jerusalem. (1 Chronicles 9:10)

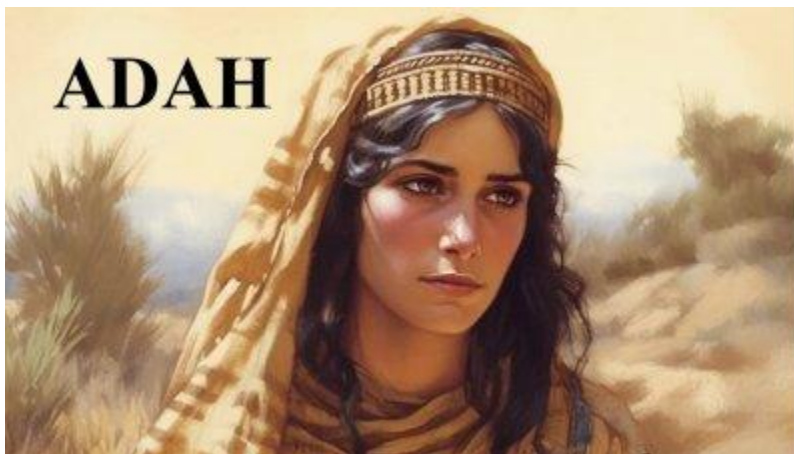
5. Adaiah in Ezra's Time: One of the men who agreed to put away foreign wives to comply with the Law during Ezra's reform. (Ezra 10:29)

Jehovah's Witnesses often study these individuals to gain insights into biblical history and lessons on faithfulness, obedience, and the fulfillment of God's purposes. Their official publications, such as the "Insight on the Scriptures", provide detailed information about these figures.

For more comprehensive details, you can visit jw.org and explore their online library, which includes articles, books, and study materials that delve deeper into the lives and significance of biblical characters like Adaiah.

•

• **Adah**



•

. Adah

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Adah is a name mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures and refers to two women:

- 1. Adah, Wife of Lamech: She is mentioned in Genesis 4:19-20. Adah was one of Lamech's two wives, the other being Zillah. She bore two sons:**
 - **Jabal: Known as the pioneer of those who dwell in tents and have livestock.**
 - **Jubal: Recognized as the forefather of all who play the harp and flute.**

Adah's lineage is noted for contributions to early human culture, particularly in pastoral life and music.

- 2. Adah, Wife of Esau: Referenced in Genesis 36:2, 4. This Adah was the daughter of Elon the Hittite and became one of Esau's wives. She bore Esau a son named Eliphaz, who became an ancestor of several Edomite tribes.**

Jehovah's Witnesses study these accounts to understand the genealogies and historical contexts within the Bible. They may use the stories of Adah to

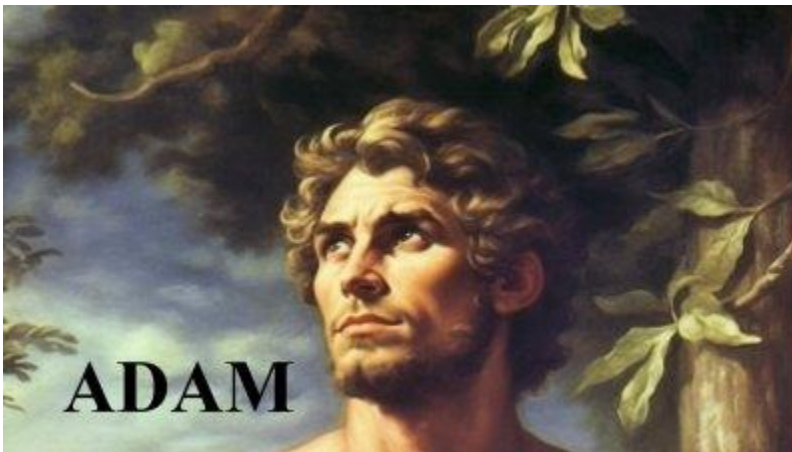
illustrate lessons about family lineage, cultural developments, and the unfolding of biblical history.

For more detailed information, Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to their publication "Insight on the Scriptures," which provides in-depth articles about biblical figures, or they consult articles available on jw.org.

Please note that while I strive to provide accurate and up-to-date information based on my knowledge cutoff in October 2023, I do not have access to the latest publications or updates that may have occurred after that date.

•

• **Adam**



•

• **Adam**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Adam is considered the first human created by Jehovah God. Here are some key points about Adam as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Creation of Adam: Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God created Adam from the dust of the ground and breathed life into him, making him a living soul. This account is taken literally from the book of Genesis in the Bible.**
- 2. Life in the Garden of Eden: Adam was placed in the Garden of Eden, a paradise on Earth, where he was given the responsibility to cultivate and care for it. He had a close relationship with God and was provided with everything he needed for a fulfilling life.**
- 3. The Command and Disobedience: God gave Adam a specific command not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and bad. However, Adam chose to disobey this command by eating the forbidden fruit, an act that Jehovah's Witnesses view as deliberate rebellion against God's sovereignty.**
- 4. Consequences of Sin: As a result of his disobedience, Adam lost his perfection and the prospect of eternal life in paradise. This sin introduced imperfection, suffering, and death into**

the world, affecting all of Adam's descendants. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that humanity inherited sin and death from Adam.

- 5. Hope Through Jesus Christ: Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Jesus Christ, referred to as the "last Adam," provided a ransom sacrifice to redeem humanity from the sin inherited from Adam. This sacrifice opens the opportunity for humans to attain everlasting life and restore the relationship with God.**
- 6. Importance of Obedience: The account of Adam serves as a lesson on the importance of obedience to God. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize adhering to God's commandments to enjoy his blessings and avoid the pitfalls of disobedience.**
- 7. Literal Interpretation: Jehovah's Witnesses maintain a literal interpretation of the Genesis account, viewing Adam as a historical figure rather than a symbolic or mythological character.**

For more detailed information, you can visit the official Jehovah's Witnesses website at jw.org, where they provide articles and publications explaining their beliefs about Adam and related biblical teachings.

•
•

• Adonijah



• Adonijah

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Adonijah was the fourth son of King David mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures. As David grew old and his health declined, Adonijah sought to proclaim himself king without his father's approval. He organized a feast and gathered supporters, including Joab, the commander of the army, and Abiathar the priest. However, he deliberately excluded key loyalists to David, such as Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, and Solomon.

When news of Adonijah's actions reached David, he reaffirmed his decision that Solomon, Adonijah's younger brother, was to succeed him as king—an arrangement that was in harmony with Jehovah's will. David promptly had Solomon anointed and proclaimed

king, effectively thwarting Adonijah's attempt to usurp the throne.

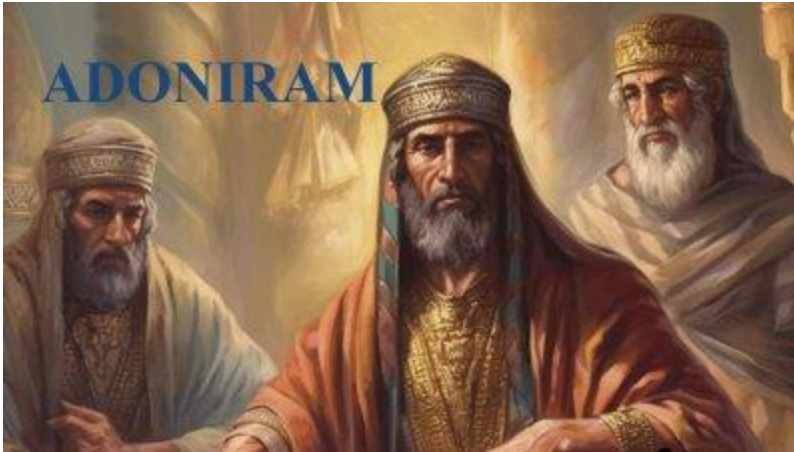
Later, Adonijah approached Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, requesting permission to marry Abishag, a young woman who had served David in his old age. This request was perceived as a political move to strengthen his claim to the throne, since taking possession of a former king's concubine or attendant could be seen as a bid for kingship. Recognizing the threat, Solomon ordered Adonijah's execution to secure his own reign and uphold Jehovah's chosen line of succession.

Jehovah's Witnesses use the account of Adonijah to illustrate the dangers of ambition and acting presumptuously against God's arrangements. The story emphasizes the importance of humility, obedience, and respecting divine authority.

For more detailed insights, you can explore articles and Bible studies related to Adonijah on [JW.org](https://www.jw.org), the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses.

•

• **Adoniram**



. Adoniram

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Adoniram was a significant figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures who served under three kings of Israel: David, Solomon, and Rehoboam.

Role and Responsibilities

- . **Chief Over Forced Labor:** Adoniram was appointed as the overseer of forced labor (also referred to as the levy or compulsory service). His role involved organizing and supervising laborers for large-scale national projects.
- . **Service Under Kings:**
 - **King David:** His service began under King David, where he is first mentioned in the administrative records (2 Samuel 20:24).
 - **King Solomon:** Adoniram continued in his position during Solomon's reign, contributing

to monumental projects like the construction of the temple in Jerusalem (1 Kings 4:6).

- **King Rehoboam: He remained in office into Rehoboam's reign, Solomon's successor.**

Notable Events

- **Revolt Against Rehoboam: During Rehoboam's rule, the Israelites expressed discontent over heavy labor burdens imposed upon them.**
- **Death of Adoniram: As recorded in 1 Kings 12:18, Rehoboam sent Adoniram to address the people's grievances. However, the frustrated Israelites reacted by stoning Adoniram to death, leading Rehoboam to flee to Jerusalem. This incident contributed to the division of the united monarchy into the northern and southern kingdoms.**

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

- **Lessons on Leadership: Adoniram's experience is often used to illustrate the consequences of oppressive leadership and the importance of heeding the concerns of others. His death underscores how unfair practices can lead to unrest and division.**
- **Biblical Interpretation: Jehovah's Witnesses interpret these events as fulfilling prophetic**

outcomes and demonstrating the need for leaders to exercise wisdom and compassion.

- **Application for Today: The account serves as a cautionary tale within their teachings, emphasizing that those in authority should not overburden others but should lead with justice and humility.**

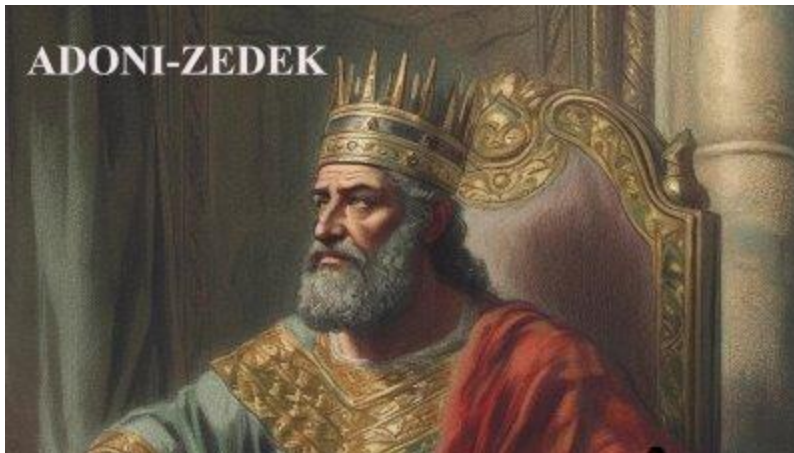
Additional Resources

For more in-depth information, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage exploring the following resources on JW.org:

- **Bible Study Articles: Detailed analyses of biblical accounts involving Adoniram.**
- **Publications: Books and magazines that discuss historical contexts and lessons derived from his life.**
- **Media Content: Videos and audio recordings that provide overviews of Israel's history during Adoniram's time.**

These resources aim to provide a comprehensive understanding of Adoniram's role and the spiritual lessons that can be learned from his experiences.

- **Adoni-zedek**



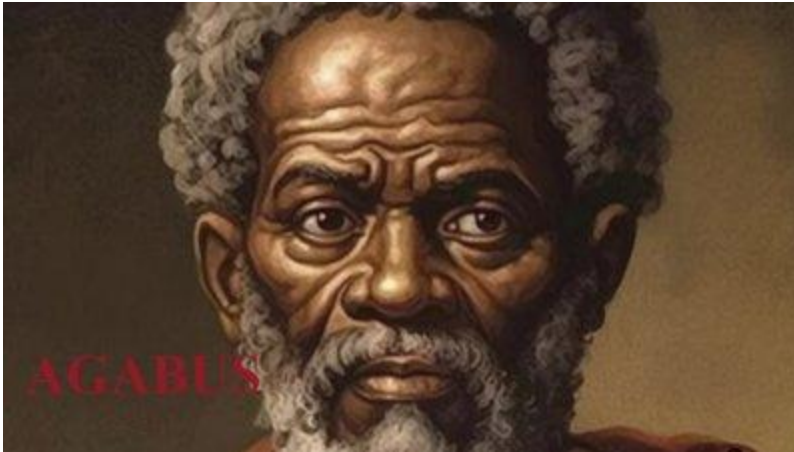
- **Adoni-zedek**
- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Adoni-zedek was the king of Jerusalem during the time when Joshua led the Israelites into the Promised Land. His name means "My Lord Is Righteousness" or "Lord of Righteousness."**
- **Biblical Account:**
- **Alliance Against Gibeon: After hearing about Joshua's conquests of Jericho and Ai and learning that the Gibeonites had made peace with Israel, Adoni-zedek became alarmed. Recognizing the strategic importance of Gibeon—a large city with skilled warriors—he formed an alliance with four other Amorite kings: Hoham of Hebron, Piram of Jarmuth, Japhia of Lachish, and Debir of Eglon (Joshua 10:1-5).**

- **Battle at Gibeon:** The coalition attacked Gibeon to punish it for allying with Israel. The Gibeonites sent an urgent plea to Joshua for assistance. Responding promptly, Joshua led a forced overnight march from Gilgal to Gibeon (Joshua 10:6-9).
- **Divine Intervention:** Jehovah intervened in the battle, throwing the Amorite armies into confusion. As they fled, Jehovah caused large hailstones to fall from the sky, killing more soldiers than the Israelites did with the sword. Additionally, Joshua prayed for the sun and moon to stand still to prolong the daylight, allowing Israel to secure a complete victory (Joshua 10:10-14).
- **Defeat and Execution of the Kings:** The five kings, including Adoni-zedek, fled and hid in a cave at Makkedah. Joshua ordered the cave's entrance to be sealed until the battle was over. Later, the kings were brought out, humiliated by having Israelite commanders place their feet on the kings' necks—a symbolic act demonstrating their complete subjugation—and then executed. Their bodies were hung on trees until evening and then thrown back into the cave (Joshua 10:16-27).

- **Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective:**
- **Symbol of Opposition:** Adoni-zedek represents active opposition against Jehovah's people. His actions illustrate how those who resist God's purposes ultimately fail.
- **Jehovah's Sovereignty and Support:** The account emphasizes Jehovah's power and willingness to intervene on behalf of His faithful servants. It demonstrates that no alliance or force is too great for Jehovah to overcome.
- **Faith and Obedience:** Joshua's immediate response to aid the Gibeonites and his reliance on Jehovah highlights the importance of faith and obedience. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to encourage reliance on God during trials.
- **Prophetic Foreshadowing:** Some interpretations suggest that the defeat of the Amorite kings foreshadows the ultimate victory of God's Kingdom over earthly governments that oppose divine sovereignty.
- **Application for Today:**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses may draw parallels between Adoni-zedek's coalition and modern-day opposers of God's Kingdom. They emphasize that just as**

Jehovah delivered Israel, He will also deliver His people today. The account serves as a reminder to remain faithful and trust in Jehovah's guidance and protection.

- **References on JW.ORG:**
- **Bible Teachings:** Detailed studies and articles may be found by searching for "Adoni-zedek" or related topics in the Watchtower Online Library.
- **Publications:** Insightful discussions are available in publications like *Insight on the Scriptures*, which provides historical and spiritual context to biblical figures and events.
- ---
- **For a more in-depth understanding, you can visit jw.org and use the search feature to find articles and publications that discuss Adoni-zedek and the lessons derived from his encounter with Joshua and the Israelites.**
-
-
-
- **Agabus**



. Agabus

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Agabus was a Christian prophet in the first century who played a significant role in the early Christian congregation. He is mentioned in the Bible in the book of Acts for making two notable prophecies:

- 1. Prediction of a Great Famine: In Acts 11:27-28, Agabus, along with other prophets from Jerusalem, visited the believers in Antioch. Moved by the holy spirit, Agabus foretold a severe famine that would spread over the entire Roman world. This prophecy came true during the reign of Emperor Claudius. The disciples responded by sending relief to their brothers living in Judea, demonstrating the unity and love among early Christians.**

2. Prophecy About the Apostle Paul: In Acts 21:10-11, Agabus met the Apostle Paul in Caesarea. He took Paul's belt, bound his own hands and feet, and declared that the Jews in Jerusalem would bind the owner of the belt and hand him over to the Gentiles. This was a warning about the imprisonment Paul would face, which helped prepare him for the challenges ahead.

Jehovah's Witnesses view Agabus as an example of how Jehovah God used prophets in the early Christian congregation to provide guidance, warnings, and encouragement. His accurate prophecies are seen as evidence of the operation of God's holy spirit among believers at that time.

Additionally, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that while the gift of prophecy was active in the first century to establish and strengthen the Christian congregation, such miraculous gifts ceased after the death of the apostles and the completion of the Bible's writings. Agabus's role highlights the importance of responsiveness to divine guidance and the supportive actions that should follow, such as the relief efforts initiated after his prophecy about the famine.

For more detailed information, you can refer to articles and publications available on jw.org under the Bible teachings or study section.

-

- **Agrippa**



-

- Agrippa

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Agrippa refers to two Herodian rulers mentioned in the New Testament of the Bible: Herod Agrippa I and Herod Agrippa II. Both played significant roles in events concerning early Christianity.

1. Herod Agrippa I:

- Background: Grandson of Herod the Great and nephew of Herod Antipas.
- Rule: Became king over Judea and surrounding regions.
- Biblical Accounts:
 - Persecution of Christians: Notably known for his harsh treatment of early Christians. He ordered the execution of the apostle

James, the brother of John, and imprisoned the apostle Peter with the intent to execute him as well (Acts 12:1-4).

- Divine Judgment: During a public address, the crowd acclaimed him as a god. Because he did not give glory to Jehovah, an angel struck him down, and he died eaten by worms (Acts 12:21-23).
- Significance: His actions and subsequent death serve as a cautionary account about pride and opposition to God's purpose.

2. Herod Agrippa II:

- Background: Son of Herod Agrippa I.
- Rule: Governed territories northeast of Judea.
- Biblical Accounts:
 - Encounter with Apostle Paul: He is most noted for his hearing of the apostle Paul's defense of his faith. Paul was brought before Agrippa II and his sister Bernice in Caesarea (Acts 25:13–26:32).
 - Famous Statement: After Paul's persuasive testimony, Agrippa remarked, "In a short time you would persuade me to become a Christian" (Acts 26:28, New World Translation).

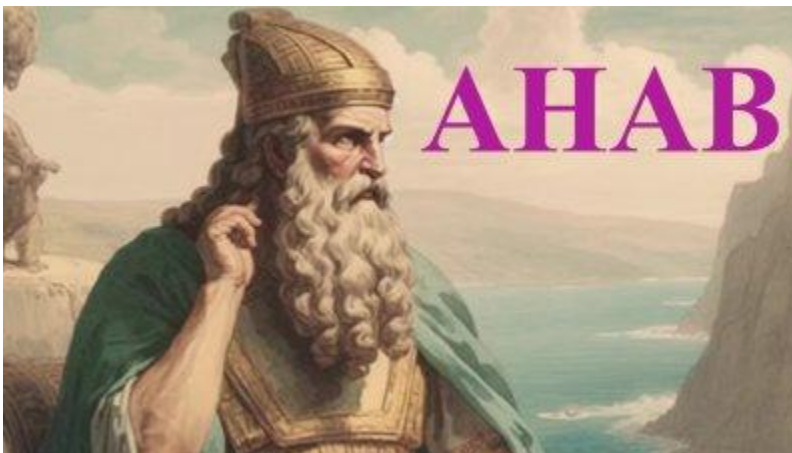
- Significance: Represents the opportunity to witness about Christian faith to people of all standings, even royalty.

Jehovah's Witnesses discuss these historical figures to draw lessons about faith, humility, and the importance of giving glory to God. The accounts of Agrippa I and II are used to illustrate the consequences of opposing divine will and the powerful impact of witnessing one's faith, even in challenging circumstances.

For more detailed information, you can refer to articles and publications available on jw.org, which provide in-depth insights into these biblical figures and their relevance to Christian teachings.

-

- **Ahab**



-

- **Ahab**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Ahab was a significant figure in ancient Israel's history, known for his reign as the seventh king of the northern kingdom of Israel. His story is detailed in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the books of 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles.

Background and Reign

- Family Lineage:** Ahab was the son of King Omri, who established a powerful dynasty in Israel. Omri's reign set the stage for Ahab's future actions and policies.
- Duration of Reign:** Ahab ruled for 22 years during the 9th century BCE (circa 874-853 BCE).
- Capital:** He reigned from Samaria, the capital city established by his father.

Marriage to Jezebel and Idolatry

- Alliance Through Marriage:** Ahab married Jezebel, the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians (Phoenicians). This marriage was politically motivated to strengthen alliances but had spiritual ramifications.
- Introduction of Baal Worship:** Jezebel was a devout worshipper of Baal, a Canaanite deity. Under her influence, Ahab promoted Baal worship in Israel.

- **Construction of Idolatrous Sites:** He built a temple and an altar for Baal in Samaria and made a sacred pole (Asherah), further entrenching idolatry among the Israelites.

Conflict with Prophet Elijah

- **Divine Confrontation:** Jehovah God raised the prophet Elijah to confront Ahab's apostasy.
- **Proclamation of Drought:** Elijah declared a severe drought as divine punishment for Israel's idolatry, which lasted three and a half years (1 Kings 17:1).
- **Mount Carmel Contest:** In a dramatic showdown on Mount Carmel, Elijah challenged the prophets of Baal to demonstrate the power of their deity. Jehovah responded to Elijah's prayer with fire from heaven, proving His sovereignty (1 Kings 18:20-40).
- **Aftermath:** The people recognized Jehovah as the true God, and the false prophets were executed, but Ahab and Jezebel continued in their rebellious ways.

Naboth's Vineyard Incident

- **Coveting Naboth's Vineyard:** Ahab desired the vineyard of Naboth, which was adjacent to his palace in Jezreel.

- **Naboth's Refusal:** Naboth refused to sell or trade his ancestral inheritance, adhering to the Mosaic Law (Leviticus 25:23-28).
- **Jezebel's Scheme:** Jezebel orchestrated a plot falsely accusing Naboth of blasphemy, leading to his execution by stoning (1 Kings 21:1-16).
- **Divine Judgment Pronounced:** Elijah confronted Ahab, pronouncing Jehovah's judgment—that disaster would befall Ahab's house, and dogs would lick up his blood (1 Kings 21:17-24).

Ahab's Military Campaigns

- **Wars with Syria:** Ahab engaged in multiple conflicts with Ben-hadad II, king of Syria.
- **Victory and Disobedience:** Despite Jehovah granting victory, Ahab disobeyed God's command by sparing Ben-hadad, leading to further prophetic condemnation (1 Kings 20).
- **Battle of Ramoth-gilead:** Ignoring prophetic warnings, Ahab allied with Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, to retake Ramoth-gilead from the Syrians.

Death and Fulfillment of Prophecy

- **Deceptive Tactics:** Ahab attempted to avoid prophecy by disguising himself in battle.
- **Mortal Wound:** He was struck by a randomly shot arrow between the joints of his armor.

- **Demise:** Ahab died in his chariot, and his blood was washed out at the pool of Samaria, where dogs licked it up, fulfilling Elijah's prophecy (1 Kings 22:29-38).

Legacy and Spiritual Lessons

- **Evil Reputation:** Ahab is noted for doing more evil than all the kings before him (1 Kings 16:30).
- **Impact of Ungodly Associations:** His marriage to Jezebel exemplifies the corrupting influence of close ties with those who do not share devotion to Jehovah.
- **Consequences of Idolatry:** Ahab's promotion of false worship led to national calamity and divine judgment.
- **Jehovah's Mercy:** Upon hearing the judgment against him, Ahab showed a measure of repentance by humbling himself, resulting in Jehovah delaying the calamity during his lifetime (1 Kings 21:27-29).
- **Warning Example:** Jehovah's Witnesses view Ahab's life as a cautionary tale about the dangers of disobedience and the importance of exclusive devotion to Jehovah.

Modern-Day Application

- **Loyalty to Jehovah:** The account underscores the need for true worshippers to remain loyal to Jehovah, avoiding any form of idolatry or compromise.

- **Avoiding Bad Associations:** It highlights the importance of choosing associates who strengthen one's relationship with God.
- **Heeding Divine Warnings:** Ahab's disregard for prophetic counsel serves as a warning to pay attention to God's guidance found in the Scriptures.

References from jw.org

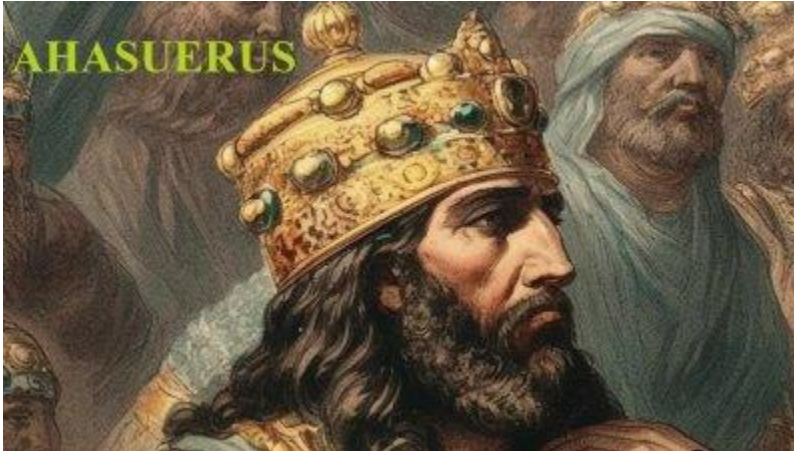
- **Bible Teachings:** Articles and publications on jw.org delve into Ahab's life, providing detailed analysis and lessons for today.
- **Study Resources:** Publications such as *Insight on the Scriptures* and *The Watchtower* offer in-depth information about Ahab's reign and its implications.
- **Educational Materials:** Videos and interactive content may also be available, illustrating the historical context and spiritual lessons from Ahab's story.

Ahab's account serves as a powerful reminder of the consequences of turning away from Jehovah and the blessings that come from obedience. Jehovah's Witnesses use his life story to teach about faithfulness, the dangers of apostasy, and the hope that comes from repentance and aligning oneself with God's will.

-

-

- **Ahasuerus**



-

- **Ahasuerus**

Ahasuerus is a Persian king mentioned prominently in the Bible's Book of Esther. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Ahasuerus is identified with King Xerxes I, who reigned over the Persian Empire from 486 to 465 B.C.E.

Biblical Account

- **Marriage to Esther:** After dismissing his first queen, Vashti, Ahasuerus sought a new queen and chose Esther, a Jewish woman known for her beauty and virtue. Unaware of her Jewish heritage, he elevated her to the position of queen.

- **Haman's Plot:** Haman, a high-ranking official in Ahasuerus's court, devised a plan to annihilate all Jews in the empire due to a personal vendetta against Esther's cousin, Mordecai.
- **Esther's Intervention:** Risking her life, Esther approached King Ahasuerus without being summoned—a violation of court protocol punishable by death. She revealed her Jewish identity and exposed Haman's plot.
- **Deliverance of the Jews:** Moved by Esther's plea, Ahasuerus authorized a new decree allowing the Jews to defend themselves, leading to their survival and the downfall of Haman.

Historical Context

- **Identification with Xerxes I:** The identification of Ahasuerus with Xerxes I is supported by historical timelines and events that align with the biblical narrative. This correlation helps in understanding the geopolitical landscape of the time.
- **Empire's Extent:** Ahasuerus ruled over a vast empire stretching from India to Ethiopia, comprising 127 provinces. This extensive domain is frequently mentioned to highlight the king's significant influence.

Significance in Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings

- **Jehovah's Sovereignty:** The account underscores Jehovah's ability to protect His people despite seemingly insurmountable obstacles.
- **Moral Lessons:** Faith, courage, and loyalty are emphasized through the actions of Esther and Mordecai. Their reliance on Jehovah and willingness to act align with the principles taught by Jehovah's Witnesses.
- **Feast of Purim:** The events led to the establishment of the Jewish festival of Purim, commemorating their deliverance. While Jehovah's Witnesses do not celebrate this festival, they acknowledge its historical significance.

Character Traits of Ahasuerus

- **Authority:** Ahasuerus wielded immense power, and his decrees were irrevocable under the laws of the Medes and Persians.
- **Impressionability:** The king was susceptible to influence, first by Haman and later by Esther and Mordecai, indicating the impact advisors could have on his decisions.
- **Justice:** Ultimately, Ahasuerus took actions that led to justice being served, demonstrating a capacity for fairness when presented with the truth.

Lessons Drawn by Jehovah's Witnesses

- Divine Protection: The narrative is often cited to illustrate how Jehovah can maneuver situations to safeguard His servants.
- Courageous Witnessing: Esther's example encourages believers to be bold in upholding their faith, even in the face of potential danger.
- The Power of Faith: Trusting in Jehovah's guidance is highlighted as essential for overcoming trials.

Resources on JW.ORG

- Publications: Articles in *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines delve deeper into the story of Ahasuerus and its applications for modern-day Christians.
- Bible Study Tools: The online *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* includes footnotes and references that provide additional insights into the historical and cultural context of Ahasuerus's reign.
- Videos and Dramas: Multimedia presentations reenact the events of the Book of Esther, offering visual and auditory learning experiences.

Conclusion

Ahasuerus's role in the Bible, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, serves as a powerful reminder of Jehovah's providence and the importance of faithfulness. His interactions with Esther and Mordecai highlight themes of

justice, courage, and divine intervention that continue to inspire and instruct members of the faith today.

-

- **Ahaz**



-

- **Ahaz**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Ahaz was the 12th king of the southern kingdom of Judah. He reigned for 16 years, approximately from 744 to 728 BCE. His reign is detailed in the Bible books of 2 Kings 16:1-20, 2 Chronicles 28:1-27, and Isaiah chapters 7 and 8.

Family Background

- **Father:** Jotham, a king who did what was right in Jehovah's eyes.
- **Son:** Hezekiah, who succeeded Ahaz and was known for his faithfulness to Jehovah.

Religious Practices

- **Idolatry:** Ahaz is noted for leading Judah into idolatry. He made metal statues of Baal, practiced child sacrifice by burning his own sons in the fire, and offered sacrifices on high places, hills, and under luxuriant trees.
- **Temple Alterations:** He remodeled the temple in Jerusalem to accommodate pagan worship. Ahaz constructed a new altar based on one he saw in Damascus and moved the original copper altar aside. He also removed certain temple furnishings and closed the doors of the temple, hindering proper worship.

Political Actions

- **Alliance with Assyria:** Facing threats from King Rezin of Syria and King Pekah of Israel, Ahaz sought assistance from Tiglath-pileser III, the king of Assyria. He sent silver and gold from the temple and royal treasury as a tribute.
- **Consequences:** This alliance made Judah a vassal state to Assyria. Instead of bringing relief, it led to further oppression and burdened the people with heavy taxes.

Prophetic Interactions

- **Isaiah's Counsel:** The prophet Isaiah advised Ahaz to trust in Jehovah rather than foreign alliances. Isaiah offered Ahaz a sign from Jehovah to reassure him, but Ahaz refused, pretending humility.
- **Immanuel Prophecy:** It was during Ahaz's reign that Isaiah prophesied about the birth of Immanuel, a sign of God's intention to deliver His people.

Legacy

- **Unfaithfulness:** Ahaz's reign is characterized by a significant departure from Jehovah's commandments. His actions led to moral and spiritual decline in Judah.
- **Death and Burial:** Upon his death, Ahaz was not buried in the tombs of the kings of Israel, indicating a lack of honor due to his unfaithfulness.

Lessons from Ahaz's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses view Ahaz as an example of the dangers of unfaithfulness and reliance on human solutions over divine guidance. His life serves as a cautionary tale about the consequences of idolatry and disobedience to God's laws.

Key Scriptural References

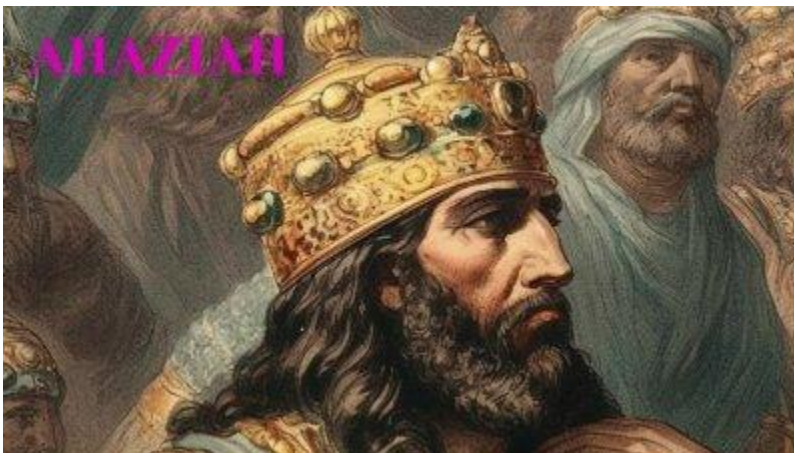
- **2 Kings 16:2-4: Description of Ahaz's idolatrous practices.**
- **2 Chronicles 28:1-4: Additional details on his unfaithfulness.**
- **Isaiah 7:10-12: Isaiah's offer of a sign from Jehovah and Ahaz's refusal.**

Conclusion

Ahaz's reign is a significant period in the history of Judah, illustrating the impact a leader's choices can have on a nation's spiritual health. His failure to uphold Jehovah's standards brought adverse consequences, underscoring the importance of faithfulness and obedience in worship.

•

• **Ahaziah**



•

- **Ahaziah**

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Amaziah is a name that refers to multiple individuals mentioned in the Bible. Below is a detailed account of the most prominent figures named Amaziah, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses.

1. Amaziah, King of Judah

Background:

- **Lineage:** Amaziah was the son of King Jehoash (Joash) of Judah and became the ninth king of the southern kingdom of Judah.
- **Reign:** He began his reign at the age of 25 and ruled for 29 years in Jerusalem.

Notable Events During His Reign:

- **Initial Faithfulness:** Amaziah initially "did what was right in Jehovah's eyes, though not with a complete heart" (2 Chronicles 25:2). He adhered to some of God's commandments but failed to eliminate the high places where people made unauthorized sacrifices.
- **War Against Edom:**

- **Victory:** He successfully waged war against the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, killing 10,000 and capturing the rock city of Sela.
- **Idolatry:** After his victory, Amaziah brought back the gods of the Edomites and started worshipping them, provoking Jehovah's anger (2 Chronicles 25:14).
- **Confrontation with Israel:**
 - **Challenge:** Emboldened by his victory over Edom, Amaziah challenged King Jehoash of Israel to battle.
 - **Defeat:** Jehoash warned Amaziah to desist, but Amaziah refused. Judah was defeated at Beth-shemesh, and Amaziah was captured. The walls of Jerusalem were broken down, and treasures were taken from the temple and the king's house (2 Kings 14:8-14).

Downfall and Death:

- **Conspiracy:** His turn to idolatry and the subsequent defeat led to a loss of support among his people.
- **Assassination:** A conspiracy formed against him in Jerusalem. Amaziah fled to Lachish, but he was pursued and killed there. His body was brought back on horses and buried in the City of David with his forefathers (2 Chronicles 25:27-28).

Lessons from Amaziah's Life:

- **Incomplete Obedience:** His life serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of half-hearted obedience to God.
 - **Consequences of Idolatry:** Turning away from Jehovah to worship other gods led to his downfall.
-

2. Amaziah, Priest of Bethel

Background:

- **Position:** Amaziah was a priest at Bethel during the reign of King Jeroboam II of Israel.
- **Opposition to Prophet Amos:**
 - **Conflict:** When the prophet Amos delivered messages of impending judgment against Israel, Amaziah felt threatened.
 - **Accusations:** Amaziah accused Amos of conspiracy and reported to King Jeroboam II that Amos was stirring up trouble (Amos 7:10-11).
 - **Attempt to Silence Amos:** He told Amos to flee to Judah and prophesy there, effectively trying to banish him from Israel (Amos 7:12-13).

Amos's Response and Prophecy Against Amaziah:

- **Divine Judgment:** Amos refused to be silenced, stating that he was commissioned by Jehovah to prophesy to Israel.
- **Pronouncement Against Amaziah:** Amos foretold dire consequences for Amaziah and his family, including his wife's dishonor, his children's death by the sword, and the division of his land (Amos 7:14-17).

Significance:

- **Resistance to God's Message:** Amaziah represents those who oppose divine warnings due to vested interests.
 - **Accountability:** His story underscores that positions of religious authority do not exempt individuals from accountability to God.
-

3. Other Individuals Named Amaziah

While the two above are the most notable, the name Amaziah also appears in reference to:

- **A Levite:** Mentioned in 1 Chronicles 6:45, a descendant of Merari involved in temple services.
- **Father of Joshah:** From the tribe of Simeon, Amaziah was the father of Joshah (1 Chronicles 4:34).

- **A Judahite: Listed among the descendants of Judah (2 Chronicles 17:16).**
-

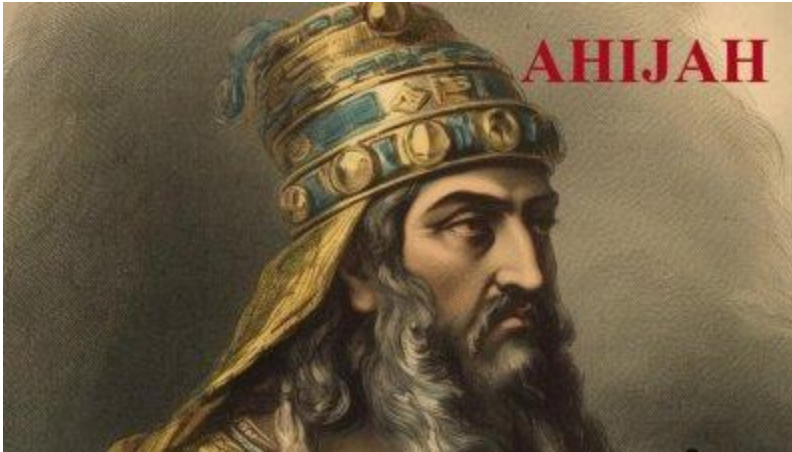
Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

- **Bible Accuracy: Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the historical accuracy of these accounts, viewing them as valuable lessons for today.**
 - **Moral Teachings: They draw practical applications from Amaziah's life about loyalty, obedience to God, and the pitfalls of pride and idolatry.**
 - **Prophetic Integrity: The interaction between Amaziah the priest and Amos highlights the importance of heeding divine warnings and the courage required to deliver God's messages.**
-

For more detailed information, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to consult the Bible and use study aids available on jw.org, such as the *Watchtower ONLINE LIBRARY*, which provides in-depth articles and publications on biblical figures and themes.

•

• **Ahijah**



. Ahijah

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Amaziah is a name that refers to multiple individuals mentioned in the Bible. Below is a detailed account of the most prominent figures named Amaziah, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses.

1. Amaziah, King of Judah

Background:

- **Lineage:** Amaziah was the son of King Jehoash (Joash) of Judah and became the ninth king of the southern kingdom of Judah.
- **Reign:** He began his reign at the age of 25 and ruled for 29 years in Jerusalem.

Notable Events During His Reign:

- **Initial Faithfulness:** Amaziah initially "did what was right in Jehovah's eyes, though not with a complete heart" (2 Chronicles 25:2). He adhered to some of God's commandments but failed to eliminate the high places where people made unauthorized sacrifices.
- **War Against Edom:**
 - **Victory:** He successfully waged war against the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, killing 10,000 and capturing the rock city of Sela.
 - **Idolatry:** After his victory, Amaziah brought back the gods of the Edomites and started worshipping them, provoking Jehovah's anger (2 Chronicles 25:14).
- **Confrontation with Israel:**
 - **Challenge:** Emboldened by his victory over Edom, Amaziah challenged King Jehoash of Israel to battle.
 - **Defeat:** Jehoash warned Amaziah to desist, but Amaziah refused. Judah was defeated at Beth-shemesh, and Amaziah was captured. The walls of Jerusalem were broken down, and treasures were taken from the temple and the king's house (2 Kings 14:8-14).

Downfall and Death:

- **Conspiracy:** His turn to idolatry and the subsequent defeat led to a loss of support among his people.
- **Assassination:** A conspiracy formed against him in Jerusalem. Amaziah fled to Lachish, but he was pursued and killed there. His body was brought back on horses and buried in the City of David with his forefathers (2 Chronicles 25:27-28).

Lessons from Amaziah's Life:

- **Incomplete Obedience:** His life serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of half-hearted obedience to God.
 - **Consequences of Idolatry:** Turning away from Jehovah to worship other gods led to his downfall.
-

2. Amaziah, Priest of Bethel

Background:

- **Position:** Amaziah was a priest at Bethel during the reign of King Jeroboam II of Israel.
- **Opposition to Prophet Amos:**
 - **Conflict:** When the prophet Amos delivered messages of impending judgment against Israel, Amaziah felt threatened.

- **Accusations:** Amaziah accused Amos of conspiracy and reported to King Jeroboam II that Amos was stirring up trouble (Amos 7:10-11).
- **Attempt to Silence Amos:** He told Amos to flee to Judah and prophesy there, effectively trying to banish him from Israel (Amos 7:12-13).

Amos's Response and Prophecy Against Amaziah:

- **Divine Judgment:** Amos refused to be silenced, stating that he was commissioned by Jehovah to prophesy to Israel.
- **Pronouncement Against Amaziah:** Amos foretold dire consequences for Amaziah and his family, including his wife's dishonor, his children's death by the sword, and the division of his land (Amos 7:14-17).

Significance:

- **Resistance to God's Message:** Amaziah represents those who oppose divine warnings due to vested interests.
- **Accountability:** His story underscores that positions of religious authority do not exempt individuals from accountability to God.

3. Other Individuals Named Amaziah

While the two above are the most notable, the name Amaziah also appears in reference to:

- A Levite: Mentioned in 1 Chronicles 6:45, a descendant of Merari involved in temple services.**
- Father of Joshah: From the tribe of Simeon, Amaziah was the father of Joshah (1 Chronicles 4:34).**
- A Judahite: Listed among the descendants of Judah (2 Chronicles 17:16).**

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

- Bible Accuracy: Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the historical accuracy of these accounts, viewing them as valuable lessons for today.**
- Moral Teachings: They draw practical applications from Amaziah's life about loyalty, obedience to God, and the pitfalls of pride and idolatry.**
- Prophetic Integrity: The interaction between Amaziah the priest and Amos highlights the importance of heeding divine warnings, and the courage required to deliver God's messages.**

For more detailed information, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to consult the Bible and use study aids available on jw.org, such as the *Watchtower ONLINE LIBRARY*, which provides in-depth articles and publications on biblical figures and themes.

•

• Ahimelech



•

• Ahimelech

Ahimelech is a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the books of 1 Samuel. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Ahimelech played a crucial role during a tumultuous period in Israel's history. Here is a comprehensive overview of Ahimelech based on Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings:

1. Identity and Family Lineage

- **High Priest at Nob:** Ahimelech was the high priest serving at the city of Nob during the reign of King Saul.
- **Lineage:** He was the son of Ahitub and a descendant of Eli, the high priest whose lineage was prophesied to face hardship due to the misconduct of his sons (1 Samuel 2:30-36).
- **Father of Abiathar:** Ahimelech was the father of Abiathar, who later became a high priest and a close associate of King David.

2. Interaction with David

- **David's Visit:** When David was fleeing from King Saul, he came to Ahimelech at Nob seeking assistance (1 Samuel 21:1-9).
- **Provision of Showbread:** Ahimelech provided David with the showbread (also known as the bread of presence), which was ordinarily reserved for priests. This act demonstrated compassion and prioritization of mercy over ritual (Matthew 12:3-4).
- **Goliath's Sword:** He also gave David the sword of Goliath, which had been kept at Nob.

3. Accusation and Death

- **Doeg the Edomite:** Doeg, Saul's chief herdsman, witnessed the assistance Ahimelech provided to David.
- **Saul's Wrath:** Doeg reported to Saul, accusing Ahimelech of conspiring with David against the king (1 Samuel 22:9-10).
- **Massacre at Nob:** Saul ordered the death of Ahimelech and the priests of Nob. Doeg carried out the execution, killing 85 priests and destroying the city (1 Samuel 22:16-19).
- **Survivor - Abiathar:** Ahimelech's son, Abiathar, escaped the massacre and fled to David, later serving as a high priest during David's reign (1 Samuel 22:20-23).

4. Significance in Biblical Accounts

- **Test of Loyalty:** Ahimelech's willingness to help David, Jehovah's anointed future king, highlight's themes of loyalty and righteousness.
- **Moral Lessons:** His actions are often discussed in the context of obeying God's laws and showing mercy, even when faced with potential personal risk.
- **Fulfillment of Prophecy:** The tragedy that befell Ahimelech and his family is seen as a partial fulfillment of the prophecy against Eli's household due to earlier unfaithfulness (1 Samuel 2:31-33).

5. Jesus' Reference to Ahimelech

- **Mention in the Gospels:** Jesus referred to this account when defending his disciples for plucking grain on the Sabbath (Mark 2:25-26).
- **Clarification of Names:** While Jesus mentions "Abiathar the high priest," it's understood that Abiathar was closely associated with the events due to his future prominence, and names could be used interchangeably in that historical context.

6. Lessons and Applications

- **Obedience to God Over Men:** Ahimelech's example emphasizes the importance of prioritizing God's commandments and the welfare of others over fear of human authority.
- **Integrity Under Persecution:** His story is used to encourage believers to maintain integrity, even when facing unjust treatment or threats.
- **Mercy and Compassion:** The account underscores the value Jehovah places on mercy, compassion, and aiding those in need.

7. Additional Individuals Named Ahimelech

- **Ahimelech the Hittite:** Another individual by this name was one of David's warriors (1 Samuel 26:6).

- **Interchange of Names:** In some scriptures, names like Ahimelech and Abiathar might appear interchangeably due to familial relations or transcription variations.

8. Resources on JW.org

- **Bible Study Tools:** The "Insight on the Scriptures" volumes provide detailed information about Ahimelech's life and times.
- **Articles and Publications:** Various articles delve into the moral and spiritual lessons from Ahimelech's experiences.
- **Scriptural References:** Readers are encouraged to examine the related Bible passages for a deeper understanding.

9. Conclusion

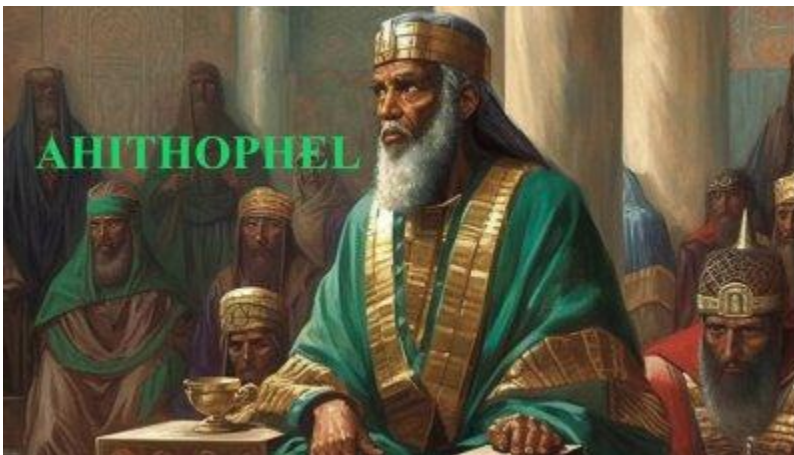
Ahimelech's life serves as a powerful narrative about faithfulness to Jehovah, the complexities of human leadership, and the consequences of actions taken by those in authority. His story is preserved in the scriptures to teach valuable lessons about righteousness, courage, and the enduring importance of adhering to divine principles.

For more detailed information, you can explore the Bible accounts in 1 Samuel chapters 21 and 22, and related articles on JW.org. These resources provide comprehensive insights aligned with Jehovah's Witnesses' understanding of Ahimelech's role in biblical history.

-

-

- **Ahithophel**



-

- **Ahithophel**

-

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Ahithophel was a prominent counselor to King David in ancient Israel. Renowned for his wisdom, his advice was highly esteemed and

"was just as though one were inquiring of the word of the true God" (2 Samuel 16:23).

Role in Absalom's Rebellion:

- **Betrayal of David:** Ahithophel betrayed King David by supporting Absalom, David's son, in a rebellion to seize the throne.
- **Strategic Counsel:** He advised Absalom to pursue David immediately, which could have led to David's defeat. However, Absalom ignored this advice in favor of Hushai's counsel, who was secretly loyal to David.
- **Demise:** Realizing that his counsel was not followed and foreseeing the failure of the rebellion, Ahithophel returned home, set his affairs in order, and took his own life by hanging.

Possible Motives:

Jehovah's Witnesses consider that Ahithophel's betrayal might have been fueled by personal grievances:

- **Family Connection:** It is suggested that Ahithophel was the grandfather of Bath-sheba, the woman with whom David committed adultery. This familial tie might have led to lingering resentment toward David.

- **Unaddressed Offenses:** His actions highlight the dangers of harboring bitterness and not addressing personal offenses in a righteous manner.

Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- **Loyalty to God's Arrangement:** Ahithophel's story serves as a cautionary tale about the importance of maintaining loyalty to Jehovah and His chosen representatives.
- **Consequences of Betrayal:** His tragic end underscores the serious consequences that can result from betrayal and unfaithfulness.
- **Handling Personal Grievances:** The account encourages individuals to resolve personal issues in harmony with divine principles, rather than allowing them to lead to destructive actions.

Jehovah's Witnesses use Ahithophel's example to emphasize the value of wisdom that aligns with God's will, the importance of loyalty, and the need to handle personal grievances in a way that upholds righteousness and unity within the congregation.

- **Aholah**



- **Aholah**

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Aholah is a symbolic figure mentioned in the Bible, specifically in the book of Ezekiel chapter 23. The name "Aholah" means "her own tent," indicating a place of worship set up independently. In this allegory, Aholah represents Samaria, the capital of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Biblical Context

- **Ezekiel 23:** The chapter uses the metaphor of two sisters, Aholah and Aholibah, to depict the unfaithfulness of the Israelites. Aholah (Samaria) and her sister Aholibah (Jerusalem) are portrayed as engaging in immoral relationships with neighboring nations, symbolizing their idolatry and political alliances.

- **Idolatry and Unfaithfulness:** Aholah's actions represent how the northern kingdom turned away from pure worship of Jehovah, adopting the idolatrous practices of surrounding nations like Assyria and Egypt.

Symbolism of Aholah

- **Spiritual Adultery:** The unfaithfulness of Aholah signifies the spiritual adultery of Israel, as they abandoned their covenant with Jehovah to worship other gods.
- **Consequences:** The narrative warns of the impending judgment due to their actions. For Aholah, this resulted in the Assyrian conquest and the downfall of the northern kingdom in 740 BCE.

Lessons Emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses

- **Faithfulness to Jehovah:** The account serves as a cautionary tale about the importance of remaining loyal to Jehovah and avoiding the influences that can lead to spiritual corruption.
- **Avoiding Idolatry:** It highlights the dangers of idolatry and forming alliances that can compromise one's integrity and relationship with God.
- **Heeding Divine Warnings:** Jehovah's Witnesses stress the importance of paying attention to God's

warnings through prophets and scripture to prevent similar downfalls.

Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses use the story of Aholah to encourage individuals to:

- **Maintain Pure Worship:** Stay dedicated to the teachings of the Bible without incorporating unscriptural practices.
- **Be Vigilant Against Negative Influences:** Recognize and resist societal pressures that conflict with biblical principles.
- **Seek Guidance from Scripture:** Regularly study the Bible and apply its lessons to daily life to strengthen one's relationship with Jehovah.

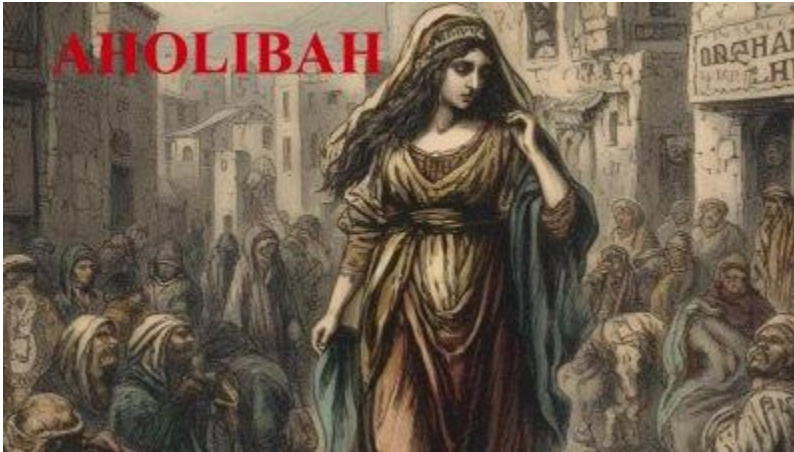
Further Resources

For a more in-depth understanding, you can explore articles and publications on JW.org that delve into:

- **The Book of Ezekiel:** Detailed studies on the prophecies and their significance.
- **Historical Context:** Background on the northern kingdom of Israel and its interactions with neighboring nations.

- **Practical Applications: How the lessons from Aholah's story can be applied in contemporary life to enhance spiritual well-being.**

- **Aholibah**



- **Aholibah**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Aholibah is a symbolic figure mentioned in the book of Ezekiel, specifically in Ezekiel chapter 23. In this chapter, the prophet Ezekiel presents an allegory involving two sisters, Oholah and Oholibah (also spelled Aholah and Aholibah), representing the northern kingdom of Israel (Samaria) and the southern kingdom of Judah (Jerusalem), respectively.

Meaning of the Name

- **Aholibah means "My Tent Is in Her", indicating that Jehovah's temple, or figurative "tent," was located in Jerusalem. This highlights the special relationship between Jehovah and Jerusalem as the center of true worship at that time.**

Representation of Jerusalem

- **Aholibah symbolizes Jerusalem, the capital city of the southern kingdom of Judah. Unlike her sister Oholah (Samaria), Aholibah had the temple of Jehovah within her boundaries, signifying a deeper covenant relationship with God.**

Spiritual Unfaithfulness and Idolatry

- **Despite her privileged position, Aholibah engaged in spiritual unfaithfulness by adopting the idolatrous practices and customs of surrounding nations.**
- **Ezekiel 23:37 states: *"For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. They have committed adultery with their idols."* This illustrates how Jerusalem's inhabitants turned to false gods, violating their exclusive devotion to Jehovah.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this idolatry as spiritual adultery, emphasizing the seriousness of forsaking true worship.**

Political Alliances and Reliance on Nations

- Aholibah's unfaithfulness also involved forming political alliances with powerful nations like Egypt, Assyria, and Babylon.
- Ezekiel 23:22-23 mentions her lovers as the Babylonians and Chaldeans, symbolizing reliance on human entities rather than trusting in Jehovah.
- Jehovah's Witnesses teach that such alliances represent a lack of faith in God's protection and guidance, leading to negative consequences.

Divine Judgment and Consequences

- As a result of her unfaithfulness, Aholibah faced divine judgment. Jehovah allowed the nations she trusted to turn against her.
- Ezekiel 23:28-29 conveys this judgment: *"I am about to hand you over to those you hate... They will deal with you in hatred."*
- Jehovah's Witnesses believe this prophecy was fulfilled when Babylon destroyed Jerusalem in 607 BCE, serving as a historical lesson on the consequences of disobedience.

Lessons for Modern-Day Worshipers

- **The account of Aholibah serves as a warning to Jehovah's Witnesses and others about the dangers of spiritual unfaithfulness.**
- **Maintaining Spiritual Purity:** They emphasize the importance of exclusive devotion to Jehovah and avoiding practices associated with false religion.
- **Avoiding Political Entanglements:** Jehovah's Witnesses advocate for political neutrality, drawing from Aholibah's mistake of relying on human governments instead of God.

Application in Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings

- **Spiritual Adultery:** The narrative is used to illustrate how engaging in idolatry or false religious practices is akin to adultery against God.
- **Faith in Jehovah:** Jehovah's Witnesses encourage trust in Jehovah's guidance rather than human institutions, reflecting on Aholibah's misplaced trust.
- **Moral Conduct:** The story underscores the need for moral integrity and adherence to God's standards.

Biblical Interpretation and Prophecy

- **Historical Context:** Jehovah's Witnesses provide detailed explanations of the historical and cultural background of Aholibah's account.

- **Prophetic Significance:** They may also interpret the account as a pattern illustrating how organizations claiming to represent God can become unfaithful, leading to divine judgment.

Resources on JW.org

- **"Insight on the Scriptures":** This encyclopedia offers an in-depth study of Aholibah, exploring her significance and the lessons derived from her story.
- **Articles and Publications:** Various articles in "The Watchtower" and "Awake!" magazines discuss Aholibah, providing practical applications for believers today.
- **Bible Study Aids:** JW.org provides tools and resources to help individuals understand the biblical account of Aholibah and its relevance.

Conclusion

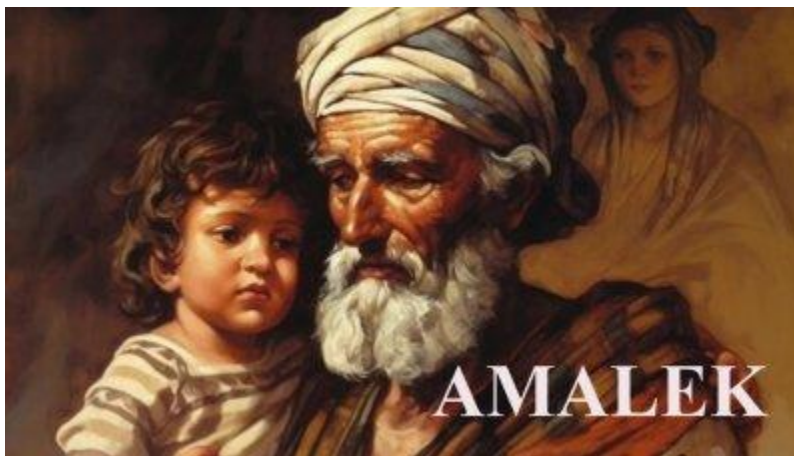
Aholibah's story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a powerful allegory about the importance of faithfulness to God. It serves as a reminder to:

- **Maintain exclusive devotion to Jehovah.**
- **Avoid idolatry and false religious practices.**
- **Trust in God's guidance over human institutions.**

By studying Aholibah's example, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to strengthen their relationship with Jehovah and adhere closely to biblical principles.

For more detailed information, you can visit JW.org and explore their publications and Bible study materials that delve deeper into the account of Aholibah and its significance in their teachings.

. Amalek



. Amalek

Amalek in the Context of Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings

Amalek is a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, and his descendants, the Amalekites, are frequently mentioned in accounts involving the nation of Israel. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website jw.org, Amalek and the

Amalekites play a pivotal role in illustrating themes of opposition to God's people and the consequences of disobedience.

Ancestry and Origin

- **Descendant of Esau:** Amalek was the grandson of Esau, making him a relative of the Israelites. Specifically, he was the son of Eliphaz (Esau's son) and Timna (Genesis 36:12).
- **Progenitor of the Amalekites:** Amalek became the forefather of the Amalekite nation, a nomadic tribe inhabiting regions south of Canaan and the Sinai Peninsula.

Conflict with Israel

- **First Attack Post-Exodus:** The Amalekites were the first to attack the Israelites after their exodus from Egypt. This unprovoked assault occurred at Rephidim (Exodus 17:8-13).
 - **Battle at Rephidim:** Joshua led the Israelite forces, while Moses stood on a hill with the rod of God. As long as Moses held up his hands, Israel prevailed.
- **Divine Judgment Pronounced:** Due to their aggression, Jehovah declared perpetual war against Amalek, stating He would "wipe out the memory of Amalek from under the heavens" (Exodus 17:14-16).

- Continued Hostility: The Amalekites repeatedly harassed Israel, joining forces with other hostile nations during the period of the Judges (Judges 3:12-13, 6:3-5).

King Saul's Incomplete Obedience

- Command to Annihilate: Jehovah instructed King Saul to execute judgment on the Amalekites, mandating the total destruction of their people and livestock (1 Samuel 15:1-3).
- Saul's Disobedience: Saul spared King Agag and the best of the livestock, rationalizing that the animals could be sacrificed to Jehovah (1 Samuel 15:9, 15).
 - Prophet Samuel's Rebuke: Samuel confronted Saul, emphasizing that obedience is more valuable than sacrifice. As a result of his disobedience, Saul was rejected by Jehovah as king (1 Samuel 15:22-23).
- Execution of Agag: Samuel personally executed King Agag to complete the fulfillment of Jehovah's command (1 Samuel 15:33).

David's Encounters with Amalekites

- Ziklag Incident: While David was residing in Ziklag, the Amalekites raided the town, capturing women and children (1 Samuel 30:1-2).

- Pursuit and Recovery: David sought Jehovah's guidance, pursued the Amalekites, and successfully recovered all the captives and possessions (1 Samuel 30:8, 18-19).

Final Defeat and Extinction

- During Hezekiah's Reign: The Simeonites defeated the remaining Amalekites in the days of King Hezekiah, effectively ending their existence as a nation (1 Chronicles 4:42-43).
- Fulfillment of Prophecy: This fulfilled Jehovah's earlier declaration to erase the memory of Amalek.

Symbolism and Lessons

- Representation of Opposition: In Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, the Amalekites symbolize persistent opposition to God's people.
- Importance of Obedience: The account of Saul underscores the necessity of complete obedience to Jehovah's commands.
- Spiritual Warfare: Modern applications draw parallels between Israel's physical battles and the spiritual challenges faced by believers today (Ephesians 6:12).

References in Jehovah's Witnesses' Publications

- Study Articles and Literature: Various articles and publications provide in-depth analyses of Amalek's role and the lessons derived from these historical accounts.
 - Emphasis on Biblical Accounts: Jehovah's Witnesses encourage examining the Bible to understand the significance of Amalek and the Amalekites.
- Educational Resources: Materials such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* encyclopedia offer detailed entries on Amalek.

Key Takeaways

- Jehovah's Sovereignty: The accounts involving Amalek highlight Jehovah's active role in defending His people and executing judgment.
- Moral Lessons: Believers are reminded of the dangers of partial obedience and the importance of trusting in Jehovah's guidance.

For more detailed information, you can visit jw.org and explore their Bible-based articles and publications on this topic.

• Amalekites



• Amalekites

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website jw.org, the Amalekites were a nomadic tribe descended from Amalek, the grandson of Esau. They are known in the Bible for their persistent hostility toward the Israelites, God's chosen people.

Origin and Ancestry

- **Descent from Esau: Amalek was the son of Eliphaz and the grandson of Esau (Genesis 36:12). This makes the Amalekites relatives of the Israelites, who descended from Jacob, Esau's twin brother.**

Hostility Toward Israel

- **First Attack: The Amalekites were the first nation to attack the Israelites after the Exodus from**

Egypt. They ambushed the weary and stragglers at the rear of the Israelite camp at Rephidim (Exodus 17:8-16; Deuteronomy 25:17-18).

- **Divine Judgment: Because of this unprovoked aggression, Jehovah declared that He would "wipe away the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens" (Exodus 17:14).**

Continued Enmity

- **During the Judges: The Amalekites joined forces with other nations like the Moabites and Midianites to oppress Israel (Judges 3:12-13; 6:3-5).**
- **King Saul's Mission: Jehovah commanded King Saul to exterminate the Amalekites completely. However, Saul disobeyed by sparing King Agag and the best of the livestock, leading to his rejection as king (1 Samuel 15:1-33).**
- **David's Encounters: David fought against the Amalekites multiple times, eventually defeating them and recovering captives they had taken (1 Samuel 27:8; 30:1-20).**

Symbolism and Lessons

- **Opposition to God's People: The Amalekites symbolize persistent opposition to Jehovah and His people.**

- **Divine Justice:** Their ultimate downfall serves as a reminder of Jehovah's justice and the consequences of defying His commands.
- **Obedience to God:** The account highlights the importance of complete obedience to Jehovah, as partial obedience led to Saul's downfall.

Final References

- **In the Book of Esther:** Haman, an antagonist who plotted to destroy the Jewish people, is called an Agagite (Esther 3:1). This term links him to King Agag of the Amalekites, symbolizing the enduring enmity against God's people.
- **Eradication of Amalekites:** By the time of King Hezekiah, the Amalekites were finally subdued, fulfilling Jehovah's declaration (1 Chronicles 4:42-43).

Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from the history of the Amalekites:

- **Faithfulness:** Encouraging steadfastness in worship and trust in Jehovah, even when facing opposition.
- **Obedience:** Emphasizing the importance of obeying God's commands fully.

- **Reliance on Jehovah: Recognizing that victory over adversities comes through reliance on Jehovah, not human strength alone.**

Conclusion

The Amalekites serve as an example within Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings of the futility of opposing Jehovah and the importance of faithfulness and obedience to Him. Their history is used to illustrate how Jehovah supports those who are loyal to Him and ensures that justice prevails.

- **Amaziah**



- **Amaziah**

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Amaziah is a name that refers to multiple individuals

mentioned in the Bible. Below is a detailed account of the most prominent figures named Amaziah, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses.

1. Amaziah, King of Judah

Background:

- **Lineage:** Amaziah was the son of King Jehoash (Joash) of Judah and became the ninth king of the southern kingdom of Judah.
- **Reign:** He began his reign at the age of 25 and ruled for 29 years in Jerusalem.

Notable Events During His Reign:

- **Initial Faithfulness:** Amaziah initially "did what was right in Jehovah's eyes, though not with a complete heart" (2 Chronicles 25:2). He adhered to some of God's commandments but failed to eliminate the high places where people made unauthorized sacrifices.
- **War Against Edom:**
 - **Victory:** He successfully waged war against the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, killing 10,000 and capturing the rock city of Sela.
 - **Idolatry:** After his victory, Amaziah brought back the gods of the Edomites and started

worshipping them, provoking Jehovah's anger (2 Chronicles 25:14).

- Confrontation with Israel:**
 - Challenge: Emboldened by his victory over Edom, Amaziah challenged King Jehoash of Israel to battle.**
 - Defeat: Jehoash warned Amaziah to desist, but Amaziah refused. Judah was defeated at Beth-shemesh, and Amaziah was captured. The walls of Jerusalem were broken down, and treasures were taken from the temple and the king's house (2 Kings 14:8-14).**

Downfall and Death:

- Conspiracy: His turn to idolatry and the subsequent defeat led to a loss of support among his people.**
- Assassination: A conspiracy formed against him in Jerusalem. Amaziah fled to Lachish, but he was pursued and killed there. His body was brought back on horses and buried in the City of David with his forefathers (2 Chronicles 25:27-28).**

Lessons from Amaziah's Life:

- Incomplete Obedience: His life serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of half-hearted obedience to God.**

- **Consequences of Idolatry: Turning away from Jehovah to worship other gods led to his downfall.**
-

2. Amaziah, Priest of Bethel

Background:

- **Position:** Amaziah was a priest at Bethel during the reign of King Jeroboam II of Israel.
- **Opposition to Prophet Amos:**
 - **Conflict:** When the prophet Amos delivered messages of impending judgment against Israel, Amaziah felt threatened.
 - **Accusations:** Amaziah accused Amos of conspiracy and reported to King Jeroboam II that Amos was stirring up trouble (Amos 7:10-11).
 - **Attempt to Silence Amos:** He told Amos to flee to Judah and prophesy there, effectively trying to banish him from Israel (Amos 7:12-13).

Amos's Response and Prophecy Against Amaziah:

- **Divine Judgment:** Amos refused to be silenced, stating that he was commissioned by Jehovah to prophesy to Israel.

- **Pronouncement Against Amaziah:** Amos foretold dire consequences for Amaziah and his family, including his wife's dishonor, his children's death by the sword, and the division of his land (Amos 7:14-17).

Significance:

- **Resistance to God's Message:** Amaziah represents those who oppose divine warnings due to vested interests.
 - **Accountability:** His story underscores that positions of religious authority do not exempt individuals from accountability to God.
-

3. Other Individuals Named Amaziah

While the two above are the most notable, the name Amaziah also appears in reference to:

- **A Levite:** Mentioned in 1 Chronicles 6:45, a descendant of Merari involved in temple services.
- **Father of Joshah:** From the tribe of Simeon, Amaziah was the father of Joshah (1 Chronicles 4:34).
- **A Judahite:** Listed among the descendants of Judah (2 Chronicles 17:16).

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

- **Bible Accuracy:** Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the historical accuracy of these accounts, viewing them as valuable lessons for today.
- **Moral Teachings:** They draw practical applications from Amaziah's life about loyalty, obedience to God, and the pitfalls of pride and idolatry.
- **Prophetic Integrity:** The interaction between Amaziah the priest and Amos highlights the importance of heeding divine warnings and the courage required to deliver God's messages.

For more detailed information, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to consult the Bible and use study aids available on jw.org, such as the *Watchtower ONLINE LIBRARY*, which provides in-depth articles and publications on biblical figures and themes.

• **Amnon**

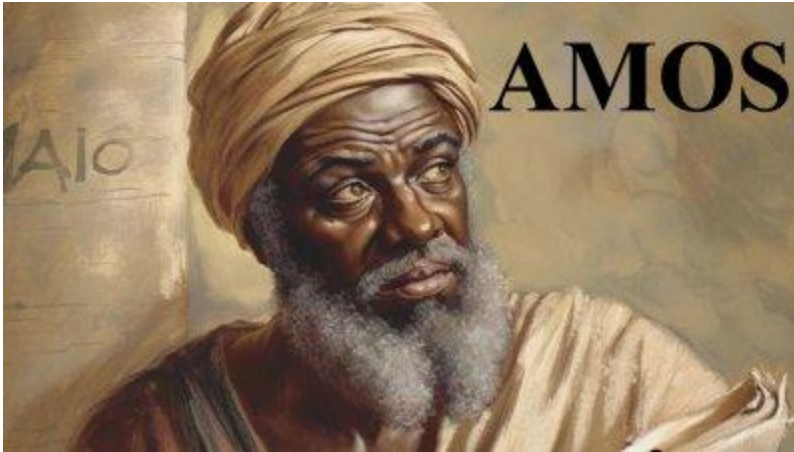


- **Amnon**
- **Amnon, a figure from the Bible, is the eldest son of King David, and his story is primarily detailed in 2 Samuel 13. The account provides insight into his character and the consequences of his actions. Here's a summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses, referencing Bible scriptures, teach about Amnon based on resources like the New World Translation and other JW literature:**
- **Key Facts about Amnon**
- **Family Lineage:**
- **Amnon is David's firstborn son. His mother is Ahinoam of Jezreel (2 Samuel 3:2).**
- **Being the firstborn, Amnon was likely considered a potential heir to David's throne.**
- **Notable Story - The Incident with Tamar:**

- **Amnon developed an improper, lustful desire for his half-sister Tamar, the full sister of Absalom (2 Samuel 13:1-2).**
- **With the advice of a cunning friend, Jonadab, Amnon pretended to be ill and requested Tamar to care for him.**
- **When Tamar came to his room, Amnon forcefully violated her, despite her pleas and warnings about the consequences of his actions (2 Samuel 13:11-14).**
- **Immediate Aftermath:**
 - **After assaulting Tamar, Amnon's "love" turned into intense hatred. He cruelly drove her away, adding to her shame and emotional devastation (2 Samuel 13:15-17).**
 - **This incident had severe implications for David's family, fueling conflict and setting off a chain of tragic events.**
- **Absalom's Revenge:**
 - **Tamar's brother Absalom harbored hatred for Amnon because of his crime against Tamar.**

- **Two years later, Absalom orchestrated Amnon's murder during a feast, avenging his sister (2 Samuel 13:23-29).**
- **Consequences in David's Household:**
 - **Amnon's actions, along with Absalom's retaliation, illustrate the dysfunction and turmoil in King David's family.**
 - **This event is often seen as part of the fulfillment of Nathan's prophecy that trouble would arise from within David's own household as a result of David's sin with Bathsheba (2 Samuel 12:10-11).**
- **Insights from Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings**
- **Moral Lessons:**
Amnon's behavior serves as a cautionary tale against succumbing to improper desires, showing the devastating effects of unrestrained passions and poor advice. Jonadab's influence highlights the importance of choosing friends wisely (Proverbs 13:20).
- **Divine Standards:**
The account underscores Jehovah's standards for sexual morality and the consequences of violating these principles.

- **Family Dynamics:**
Amnon's story illustrates how unchecked sin can disrupt family unity and lead to far-reaching consequences, aligning with broader Biblical themes about the importance of justice, repentance, and accountability.
- **Application of the Account**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses often use this account in their publications to emphasize the dangers of improper desires, the consequences of associating with bad influences, and the importance of heeding God's moral standards.**
- **For a deeper exploration, you can visit JW.org and use the search feature to look up articles or Bible references related to Amnon.**
- **Amos**



- **Amos**

The book of Amos, according to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, is an important part of the Hebrew Scriptures, providing deep insights into God's standards of justice and his expectations of worshipers. Below is a summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses teach about Amos, his message, and its implications:

Background of Amos

- **Identity:** Amos was a prophet from the southern kingdom of Judah, but he prophesied to the northern kingdom of Israel. He was a shepherd and a cultivator of sycamore fig trees from Tekoa, a town south of Jerusalem. Unlike other prophets, Amos did not come from a traditional prophetic lineage; he was chosen by Jehovah to carry out this specific mission (Amos 7:14-15).

- **Time Period:** Amos prophesied during the reigns of King Uzziah of Judah and King Jeroboam II of Israel, likely between 804 and 775 BCE. This was a time of relative peace and prosperity for Israel and Judah, which led to complacency and moral corruption among the people.

Key Themes of the Book of Amos

1. **Social Justice:** Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Amos as a prophet of justice. He was directed by Jehovah to denounce the injustices taking place in Israel, including oppression of the poor, corruption, and exploitation. The message in Amos 5:24, "But let justice flow down like waters, and righteousness like an ever-flowing stream," is a central theme, emphasizing God's desire for true justice.
2. **Condemnation of False Worship:** Amos speaks out strongly against hypocrisy in worship. The people of Israel outwardly performed religious rituals, but their hearts were far from God, as evidenced by their neglect of righteousness and true justice. Jehovah despised their festivals and sacrifices because they did not reflect genuine devotion (Amos 5:21-23). Jehovah's Witnesses understand this as a reminder that true worship must align with righteous conduct.

- 3. Divine Judgment:** Amos prophesies about the coming judgment against Israel for its unfaithfulness and disobedience. The people were warned that their prosperity would not shield them from the consequences of their actions (Amos 4:12). Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Amos' prophecies of destruction were fulfilled when Assyria conquered the northern kingdom of Israel in 740 BCE.
- 4. Jehovah's Sovereignty:** Amos emphasizes Jehovah's absolute sovereignty over all nations, not just Israel. He warns not only Israel but also the surrounding nations about God's impending judgment against wickedness. Jehovah's Witnesses take Amos' words as a reminder of God's control over all earthly events and nations.
- 5. The Hope of Restoration:** Despite the strong message of judgment, Amos also conveys a message of hope. In Amos 9:11-15, he prophesies about the future restoration of David's tent and the blessings that would eventually come to God's people. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this as pointing forward to a future time when God's Kingdom will restore justice and righteousness on earth.

Key Verses and Applications

- **Amos 3:3, 7: "Do two walk together unless they have agreed to do so?" and "The Sovereign Lord does nothing without revealing his plan to his servants the prophets." These verses are often used by Jehovah's Witnesses to emphasize the importance of being in harmony with God and the way Jehovah communicates through his chosen representatives.**
- **Amos 4:12: "Prepare to meet your God, O Israel." Jehovah's Witnesses stress this verse as a call to all people to consider their spiritual standing before God.**
- **Amos 5:4: "Seek me and live." This verse is a reminder that sincere effort to draw close to Jehovah can lead to His favor and blessings.**

Lessons and Modern-Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses see the book of Amos as deeply applicable for modern times. They use it to highlight:

- 1. The Importance of Justice: Jehovah requires his worshipers to practice fairness and to treat others with dignity and respect.**
- 2. Avoiding Hypocritical Worship: Mere outward expressions of worship, such as rituals and ceremonies, are not enough if individuals are not genuinely striving to live according to God's standards.**

3. Imminent Judgment: Just as the ancient Israelites faced divine judgment for their disobedience, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the world today will soon face judgment at Armageddon. They emphasize the importance of "seeking Jehovah" and being in alignment with His ways.

Amos in Jehovah's Witness Literature

Jehovah's Witnesses provide detailed studies on the book of Amos in their publications:

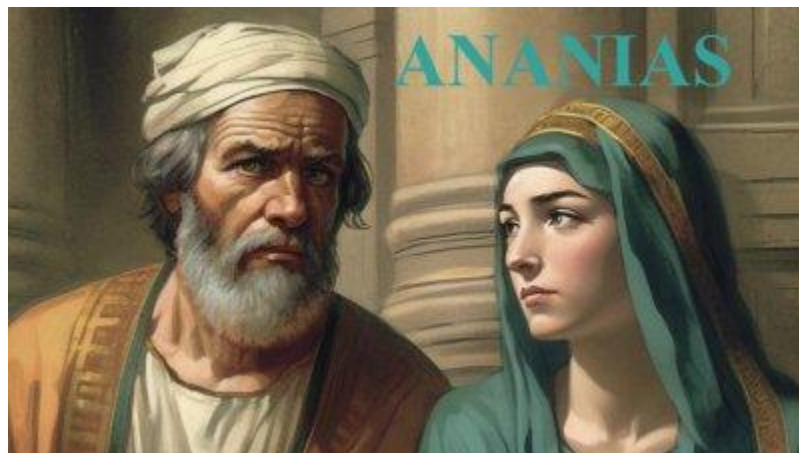
- The Watchtower and Awake! magazines have articles that draw lessons from the book of Amos about social justice, true worship, and the importance of adhering to God's commands.**
- Insight on the Scriptures, a two-volume encyclopedia published by Jehovah's Witnesses, includes background information on Amos, including his life, times, and the context of his prophecies.**
- The New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures: This is the Bible translation used by Jehovah's Witnesses, and it includes footnotes and cross-references to help readers understand Amos' message.**

The Prophetic Message for Today

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the message of Amos is also a prophetic foreshadowing. They believe it illustrates God's standards of justice and the consequences of failing to meet them, applicable to individuals today and the nations at large. The hope of restoration presented at the end of Amos reflects Jehovah's purpose for His people, which they believe will be fully realized under God's Kingdom—a time of peace and prosperity for obedient mankind.

Amos' message stands as a timeless call for all to seek true justice, to worship God sincerely, and to ensure that worship is accompanied by righteous behavior. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Amos' call to "Seek good, and not evil, that you may live" (Amos 5:14) is just as pertinent today as it was in ancient Israel.

. Ananias



. Ananias

Ananias is a figure mentioned in the New Testament of the Bible, and there are two significant individuals named Ananias who are highlighted in the Bible's historical accounts. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and as explained on their official website, JW.org, here are the details about both notable figures named Ananias:

1. Ananias of Damascus

Ananias of Damascus is a key figure in the early Christian congregation, well-known for his role in the story of Saul's (later called Paul) conversion. Here's a detailed summary of his story:

- Role in Saul's Conversion:** After Saul (who later became the Apostle Paul) experienced his vision of Jesus Christ on the road to Damascus, he was blinded and taken to the city. God spoke to Ananias in a vision and directed him to find Saul, who was praying in Damascus (Acts 9:10-19). Despite his fear, because Saul had been known as a persecutor of Christians, Ananias obeyed God's command.
- Healing and Baptism:** Ananias found Saul and laid his hands on him, and Saul's sight was restored. Ananias then baptized Saul, who

immediately began his mission to preach about Jesus.

- **Characteristics:** Ananias is described as a devout man, respected by Jews in Damascus, and he had faith and courage to follow God's direction, even at personal risk (Acts 22:12-16).
- **Significance:** Ananias played a crucial role in helping Saul become a dedicated follower of Jesus Christ, who would go on to become the Apostle Paul—one of Christianity's most important missionaries. Ananias' obedience serves as a lesson in trusting in God's guidance and taking courageous action.

2. Ananias with Sapphira

The second notable Ananias is one associated with a negative example of deceit in the early Christian congregation:

- **Deception with Sapphira:** This Ananias was a member of the early Christian community in Jerusalem, and he and his wife, Sapphira, sold a piece of property and lied about the proceeds (Acts 5:1-11). They kept back part of the money for themselves while pretending to donate all of it to the apostles.
- **Confrontation by Peter:** When Ananias presented the money, the Apostle Peter, moved by the holy

spirit, confronted him about lying to God. Peter explained that Ananias had not only lied to men but also to God. As a result of his deceit, Ananias immediately fell down and died.

- Sapphira's Death: Later, Sapphira, unaware of her husband's fate, came in and continued with the lie. She too was confronted by Peter and also fell dead. This event instilled great fear among the congregation.**
- Significance: The story of Ananias and Sapphira serves as a stark warning against hypocrisy and dishonesty within the Christian congregation. It demonstrates the importance of integrity and being truthful, particularly regarding matters involving the spiritual community and God's service.**

Key Lessons from Both Stories:

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that both individuals named Ananias provide contrasting lessons:

- Ananias of Damascus exemplifies faith, courage, and obedience, as he took a major role in the early Christian movement by helping Saul despite the danger.**
- Ananias with Sapphira serves as a reminder of the consequences of dishonesty, hypocrisy, and**

attempting to deceive the congregation and, ultimately, God.

Summary of Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective:

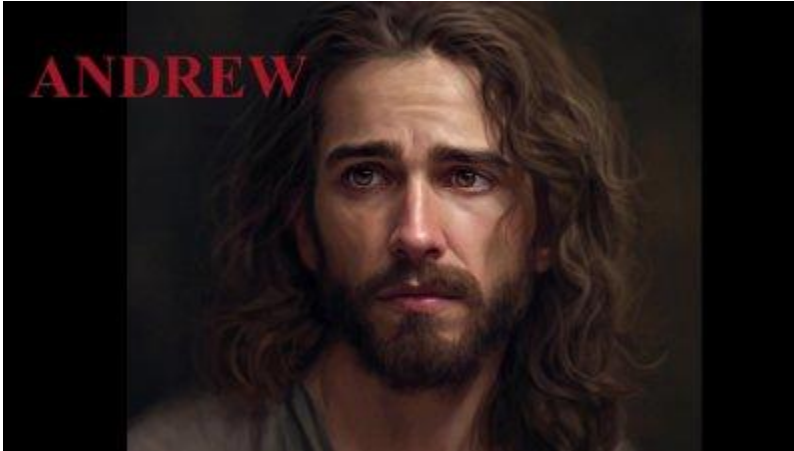
According to JW.org, these accounts illustrate Jehovah's deep concern for integrity, truthfulness, and willingness to guide individuals who show sincere faith and devotion. Ananias of Damascus is remembered as a faithful servant who played a pivotal role in Christian history, while the other Ananias serves as a solemn warning about the spiritual dangers of dishonesty.

Jehovah's Witnesses often use both examples to highlight important Christian values:

- . Obedience and Faith: Ananias of Damascus showed how following divine guidance can result in positive outcomes for others, emphasizing trust in Jehovah.**
- . Honesty and Integrity: Ananias with Sapphira's story is used to teach the value of honesty and the consequences that can follow deceptive actions.**

These narratives are often discussed in Jehovah's Witnesses' meetings, publications, and Bible studies as instructive examples of Christian conduct.

• Andrew



• Andrew

- **Andrew, known as the brother of Simon Peter, was among the earliest disciples of Jesus Christ. Both Andrew and Peter were fishermen by profession, operating along the Sea of Galilee. They were partners with James and John, the sons of Zebedee, indicating a collaborative fishing enterprise.**
- **JW.ORG**
- **Andrew's initial encounter with Jesus occurred through John the Baptizer. After spending a day with Jesus, Andrew was convinced of His identity as the Messiah. He promptly informed his brother Peter, stating, "We have found the Messiah."**
- **JW.ORG**

- **Later, while Andrew and Peter were engaged in their fishing activities, Jesus extended an invitation to them: "Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men." This call led them, along with James and John, to abandon their fishing business and become full-time disciples of Jesus.**
- **JW.org**
- **Andrew, along with Peter, James, and John, was present during significant events in Jesus' ministry. For instance, they accompanied Jesus to the Mount of Olives, where He delivered the prophecy concerning the destruction of Jerusalem and the sign of His presence in the last days.**
- **JW.org**
- **In summary, Andrew played a pivotal role in the early Christian movement, demonstrating promptness in recognizing Jesus as the Messiah and actively participating in His ministry.**

• **Anna**



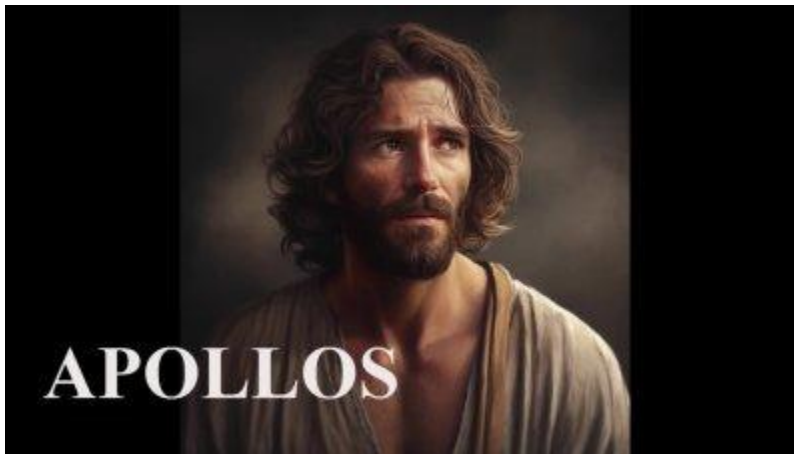
- **Anna**

- **Anna, a prophetess from the tribe of Asher, is a notable figure in the Bible, particularly in the Gospel of Luke. Her name, the Greek form of the Hebrew "Hannah," means "Favor" or "Grace." After seven years of marriage, Anna became a widow and, by the time of Jesus' presentation at the temple, was 84 years old. Despite her age, she was devoted to worship, spending her days and nights in the temple, engaging in fasting and supplications. This dedication reflects her deep longing for spiritual deliverance and her mourning over the prevailing conditions of Jewish subjection and religious decline.**
- **JW.org**
- **Anna's unwavering faith and devotion were rewarded when she encountered the infant Jesus during his presentation at the temple. Recognizing the significance of this moment, she gave thanks to**

God and spoke about the child to all who were awaiting Jerusalem's deliverance. Her actions underscored her role as a prophetess and her anticipation of the Messiah's arrival.

- **JW.ORG**
- **Her life exemplifies steadfast faith and devotion, serving as an inspiration for those who seek to maintain spiritual integrity amid challenging circumstances.**

- **Apollos**



- **Apollos**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Apollos is a notable figure mentioned in the Bible, primarily in the New Testament. Here is a detailed summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses teach about him:

Who was Apollos?

1. Identity and Origin:

- **Apollos was a Jewish man born in Alexandria, a prominent city in Egypt known for its Jewish scholarly tradition.**
- **He is described in the Bible as an "eloquent man" and "mighty in the Scriptures." (Acts 18:24)**

2. Role in Early Christianity:

- **Apollos became a traveling preacher who played a key role in spreading the Christian message during the first century.**
- **His understanding of the Scriptures was profound, but when he began his ministry, he was only acquainted with the baptism of John the Baptist. (Acts 18:25)**

3. Refinement by Aquila and Priscilla:

- **In Ephesus, Aquila and Priscilla, fellow Christian workers of the Apostle Paul, explained to Apollos "the way of God more accurately." (Acts 18:26)**
- **After this, Apollos became a more effective preacher of the gospel, particularly skilled at convincing Jews using the Hebrew Scriptures to prove that Jesus was the Messiah.**

4. Ministry in Corinth:

- **Apollos served as a prominent preacher in Corinth, where his eloquence and knowledge greatly influenced the congregation. (1 Corinthians 3:6)**
- **His work was so impactful that some Christians in Corinth began to form factions, with some claiming allegiance to Paul and others to Apollos. Paul later addressed this division by emphasizing unity in Christ. (1 Corinthians 1:12; 3:4-9)**

5. Paul's Esteem for Apollos:

- **The Apostle Paul considered Apollos a fellow worker in the Christian ministry, highlighting that their efforts complemented each other—Paul planted, Apollos watered, but God made it grow. (1 Corinthians 3:6)**
- **Paul urged Apollos to visit Corinth again, though Apollos decided to delay his visit for personal reasons. (1 Corinthians 16:12)**

Key Characteristics:

- **Zealous and Knowledgeable: Apollos demonstrated a fervent spirit and a deep knowledge of the Scriptures, which he used to preach boldly.**

- **Teachable:** His willingness to accept instruction from Aquila and Priscilla shows humility and a desire for accurate understanding.
- **Eloquent:** His oratory skills made him an effective and persuasive teacher.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Viewpoint:

- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Apollos' humility, teamwork with Paul, and focus on God as the source of all spiritual growth. They use his story to illustrate the importance of cooperation and unity within the Christian congregation.**
- **They also stress that Apollos did not promote division or competition but remained committed to the overarching goal of glorifying God and spreading the good news about Jesus Christ.**

For more in-depth details, Jehovah's Witnesses would likely recommend consulting the Bible passages where Apollos is mentioned (Acts 18:24-28, 1 Corinthians 1:12; 3:4-9, 16:12) and additional commentary available on jw.org.

• Aquila



. Aquila

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Aquila is a significant figure in the Bible, particularly in the New Testament. Here's what is typically noted about Aquila based on their teachings and understanding of Scripture:

1. Identity and Background:

- **Aquila was a Jew by birth and a tentmaker by trade.**
- **He was originally from Pontus, a region in Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey).**

2. Marriage to Priscilla:

- **Aquila was married to Priscilla (also called Prisca), and they are often mentioned together in the Bible as a faithful Christian couple.**
- **They are noted for their strong partnership in supporting the early Christian congregation.**

3. Connection to the Apostle Paul:

- **Aquila and Priscilla met the Apostle Paul in Corinth after being expelled from Rome by Emperor Claudius, as described in Acts 18:1-3.**
- **They shared the same trade (tentmaking), which helped form their bond with Paul.**

4. Hospitality and Support for Early Christians:

- **The couple is highlighted for their hospitality. They opened their home as a meeting place for the early Christian congregation. For instance, in Romans 16:3-5, Paul refers to them as his "fellow workers" and acknowledges the congregation meeting in their house.**
- **They are praised for their willingness to risk their lives for Paul.**

5. Teaching and Ministry Work:

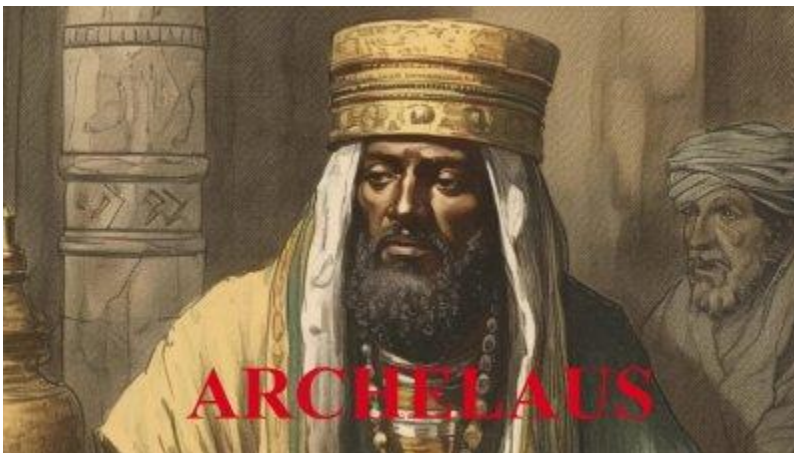
- **Aquila and Priscilla played an essential role in teaching and strengthening other Christians. They are particularly noted for helping Apollos, an eloquent teacher of Scripture, by explaining "the way of God more accurately" to him (Acts 18:24-26).**

6. Significance in Christian History:

- **Aquila and Priscilla are examples of zealous, faithful Christians who worked as a team in both their trade and ministry.**
- **Their story reflects the importance of hospitality, discipleship, and active participation in congregation life.**

The account of Aquila and Priscilla is used by Jehovah's Witnesses as an example of how couples can work together in unity to support Christian activities and show love for fellow believers. Their loyalty, self-sacrifice, and dedication to God's service are often emphasized in Witness teachings and publications.

. Archelaus



. Archelaus

- **Archelaus, son of Herod the Great and his fourth wife, Malthace, was appointed ruler over Judea,**

Samaria, and Idumea after his father's death. This territory included significant cities such as Jerusalem, Samaria, Joppa, and Caesarea.

- **JW.org**
- **Following Herod's death, Archelaus traveled to Rome to secure his position. Despite opposition from his brother and a delegation of Jews, Emperor Augustus confirmed his authority, granting him the title of ethnarch—a rank higher than tetrarch but below king. Locally, he was referred to as king, as the army had proclaimed him so.**
- **JW.org**
- **Archelaus's rule was marked by cruelty and unpopularity among the Jews. In one incident, he quelled a riot by killing 3,000 Jews within the temple grounds. He also deposed the high priest twice and engaged in a divorce and remarriage that violated Jewish law. These actions led to complaints from Jews and Samaritans to Emperor Augustus, resulting in an investigation and Archelaus's banishment in the ninth or tenth year of his reign. Subsequently, Judea came under the administration of Roman governors.**
- **JW.org**
- **In the context of Jesus' early life, after Herod the Great's death, Joseph, Mary, and young Jesus**

returned from Egypt. Learning that Archelaus was ruling in Judea, Joseph, warned in a dream, chose to settle the family in Nazareth of Galilee, outside Archelaus's jurisdiction.

- **JW.org**
- **Archelaus's reign exemplifies the oppressive governance that led to significant unrest among the Jewish population during that period.**

- **Aretas**



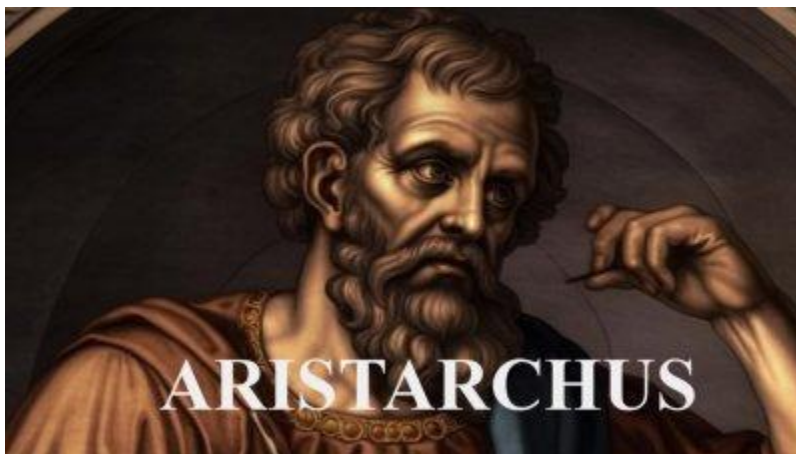
- **Aretas**
- **Aretas IV, whose name means "Virtuous" or "Excellent," was a Nabataean king who ruled from approximately 9 B.C.E. to 40 C.E. He is notably mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures in connection with the Apostle Paul's early ministry.**

- **Connection to the Apostle Paul:** During Paul's initial preaching efforts in Damascus, the local Jewish community conspired to kill him. The city's governor, acting under the authority of King Aretas IV, participated in this plot by guarding the city to apprehend Paul. To escape, Paul was lowered in a basket through an opening in the city wall.
- **JW.org**
- **Political and Familial Relations:** Aretas IV's daughter was married to Herod Antipas, the tetrarch of Galilee and Perea. However, Herod Antipas divorced her to marry Herodias, a union condemned by John the Baptizer as adulterous. This personal affront, combined with existing territorial disputes, led Aretas IV to wage war against Herod Antipas, resulting in Antipas's defeat. In response, Emperor Tiberius ordered the governor of Syria, Vitellius, to capture Aretas IV. However, Tiberius's death in 37 C.E. halted the campaign, and his successor, Caligula, allowed Aretas IV to maintain control over Damascus.
- **JW.org**
- **Numismatic Evidence:** Coins minted in Damascus during this period bear inscriptions of Aretas IV, indicating his authority over the city. One such silver coin, dated around 21 C.E., features the

inscription: "Aretas king of Nabataea, lover of his people."

- **JW.ORG**
- **These historical accounts highlight Aretas IV's significant role in the political and religious landscape of the first century, particularly in relation to early Christian history.**

• **Aristarchus**



• **Aristarchus**

Aristarchus is mentioned in the Bible and is recognized by Jehovah's Witnesses for his faithful service as a Christian in the first century. Here is a summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected on jw.org, might say about Aristarchus based on the biblical record:

Who Was Aristarchus?

1. A Christian Minister and Fellow Worker of Paul:

- **Aristarchus was a Macedonian from Thessalonica and a dedicated follower of Jesus Christ.**
- **He is mentioned as a companion and co-worker of the Apostle Paul, demonstrating loyalty and willingness to serve under challenging circumstances.**

2. Encounters and Missions:

- **In Ephesus: Aristarchus was caught up in the riot instigated by Demetrius, a silversmith who opposed Paul's preaching because it threatened the worship of Artemis. (Acts 19:29)**
- **Travel Companion of Paul: Aristarchus accompanied Paul on several missionary journeys, including his journey to Rome as a prisoner. (Acts 20:4; 27:2)**
- **Mention in Letters: Paul referred to Aristarchus as a "fellow prisoner" in his letters written from Rome, such as Colossians 4:10 and Philemon 24. This implies Aristarchus either voluntarily shared Paul's imprisonment to support him or was imprisoned himself for his faith.**

3. Key Qualities:

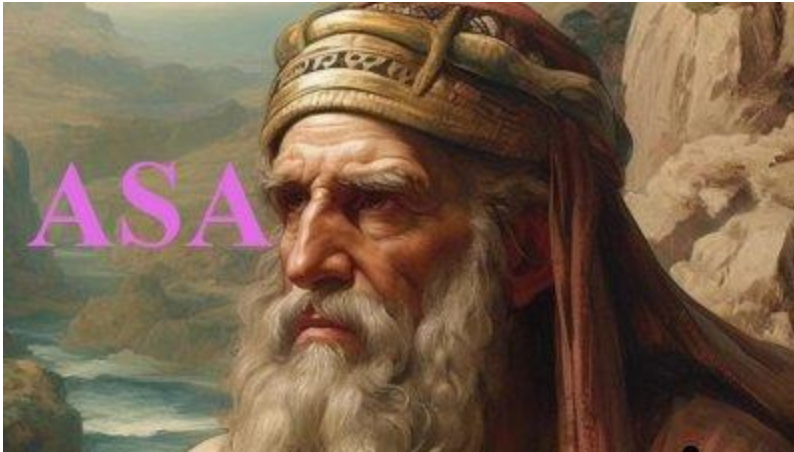
- **Loyalty and Courage:** Aristarchus is highlighted for his steadfastness in dangerous situations, such as enduring the Ephesus riot and traveling with Paul under perilous conditions.
- **Supportive Role:** Though not as prominent as Paul, Aristarchus played an important role as a supportive and faithful minister.

Significance in Christian History:

Jehovah's Witnesses view Aristarchus as an example of loyalty, endurance, and the spirit of self-sacrifice in the Christian ministry. His actions exemplify qualities encouraged among Jehovah's Witnesses today, such as remaining steadfast under trials and supporting fellow believers.

For more details or in-depth study, Jehovah's Witnesses recommend using their Bible study tools, such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* volumes or searching directly on jw.org.

. Asa



- **Asa**

Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website JW.org, focus on Asa as a biblical figure, a king of Judah. Here's an outline of the information they highlight about Asa, based on their interpretation of the Bible:

Asa: King of Judah

- **Historical Context:** Asa was the third king of Judah, succeeding his father, Abijah, and ruling for 41 years (circa 977–937 BCE). His story is primarily detailed in 1 Kings 15:8–24 and 2 Chronicles 14–16.
- **Reforms:**
 - Asa is known for his zeal in worshiping Jehovah and his efforts to rid Judah of idolatry.

- **He removed pagan altars, smashed sacred pillars, and cut down the sacred poles (likely associated with the worship of the Canaanite goddess Asherah).**
- **Asa encouraged the people of Judah to seek Jehovah and obey His laws and commandments.**
- **Military Achievements:**
 - **Asa successfully defended Judah against a massive invasion by the Cushites (Ethiopians) under Zerah. Trusting in Jehovah, he prayed for help, and Judah achieved a remarkable victory (2 Chronicles 14:9–15).**
- **Alliance with Ben-hadad:**
 - **Later in his reign, Asa sought help from Ben-hadad, king of Syria, to deal with a threat from Baasha, king of Israel. This action was seen as lacking faith in Jehovah, as Asa relied on human alliances instead of divine intervention (2 Chronicles 16:1–6).**
- **Rebuke and Consequences:**
 - **Asa was rebuked by the prophet Hanani for his reliance on the king of Syria rather than Jehovah. Asa reacted angrily, imprisoning Hanani.**
 - **Toward the end of his reign, Asa developed a disease in his feet but sought the help of**

physicians rather than Jehovah, reflecting a decline in his earlier faith (2 Chronicles 16:12).

- Legacy:**
 - Asa is remembered as a king who initially sought to please Jehovah and brought spiritual renewal to Judah, although his later actions showed a lapse in his earlier faithfulness.**
-

Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Faith in Jehovah: Asa's success against the Cushites underscores the importance of relying on Jehovah, especially in challenging situations.**
- 2. Avoidance of Idolatry: Asa's reforms exemplify the need to remove all forms of idolatry and remain loyal to true worship.**
- 3. Consequences of Losing Faith: Asa's reliance on human alliances and failure to seek Jehovah in his illness serve as warnings about the dangers of turning away from God.**

Jehovah's Witnesses use Asa's story to encourage their members to remain faithful to Jehovah, prioritize spiritual matters, and trust in God's guidance over human solutions.

For more detailed discussions, their website may offer articles, study notes, or additional scriptural cross-references.

• **Asaph**



• **Asaph**

Asaph is a notable figure in the Bible, often associated with music, worship, and prophecy. His role and significance are mentioned primarily in the context of the temple worship in ancient Israel. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their teachings, as well as resources available on JW.org, Asaph was not just a musician but a spiritual leader in Israel, contributing greatly to the worship and praise of Jehovah.

Asaph's Role in the Temple Worship

Asaph was a Levite, which means he was part of the tribe of Levi, specifically designated for roles in the service of Jehovah's temple. He was appointed by King David to serve as a chief musician or choir director, alongside Heman and Ethan (or Jeduthun). Asaph's role was central to leading the musical worship at the tabernacle, and later at the temple built by Solomon.

- **Musical Leadership:** Asaph played a significant part in organizing and leading the musical elements of worship. He is credited as being a skilled musician and singer, playing a prominent role in praising Jehovah through music.
- **Instruments:** Asaph likely used cymbals, among other instruments, as part of the orchestra that accompanied Israel's worship.

Contribution to the Psalms

Asaph is credited with writing or inspiring several psalms in the Bible, specifically Psalms 50 and Psalms 73–83. These psalms are often reflective, focusing on themes like Jehovah's justice, the struggles of the righteous, and the fate of the wicked. Asaph's psalms reveal his deep spiritual insight and his ability to articulate the thoughts and feelings of worshippers seeking closeness to Jehovah.

- **Psalm 50:** This psalm highlights Jehovah as the Supreme Judge, emphasizing the importance of true worship and obedience rather than mere ritual sacrifices.
- **Psalms 73–83:** These psalms explore themes such as the apparent prosperity of the wicked, the trials of the faithful, and calls for divine intervention. Psalm 73, for instance, is a heartfelt reflection on the psalmist's struggle with envy over the success of the wicked, but it concludes with a reaffirmation of trust in Jehovah.

Asaph as a Prophet

Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge Asaph not only as a musician but also as a prophet. This means that he had the privilege of conveying messages from Jehovah, often expressed through the psalms. His writings contain prophetic insights about Jehovah's justice, the coming of the Messiah, and the ultimate triumph of righteousness.

- **Prophetic Insights:** Asaph's psalms often look forward to a time when Jehovah's justice will prevail, and his name will be exalted among all nations.

Faithfulness and Legacy

Asaph's faithfulness to Jehovah is emphasized as a key aspect of his life. He served during a period of spiritual revival under King David, when worship was given a central role in the nation. Asaph's dedication to his responsibilities as a Levite and his contributions to the spiritual life of Israel left a lasting legacy.

- Asaph's Descendants: The "sons of Asaph" were a guild of temple singers and musicians who carried on his legacy for generations. They continued to serve in the temple and were part of the worship practices reinstated during the time of King Hezekiah and the post-exilic period under Ezra and Nehemiah.**

Practical Lessons from Asaph's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Asaph's example:

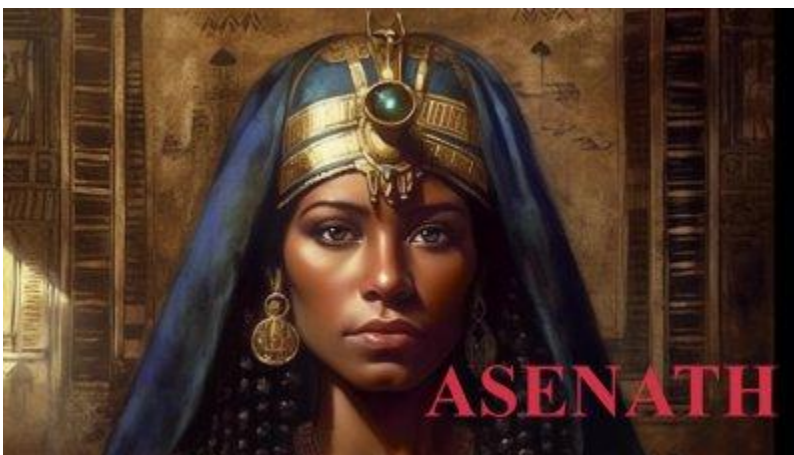
- 1. Trust in Jehovah's Justice: As seen in Psalm 73, Asaph struggled with questions about the fairness of life, but he ultimately reaffirmed his trust in Jehovah's justice and sovereignty.**
- 2. Faithful Service: Asaph's dedication to his role in the temple shows the importance of fulfilling one's responsibilities in Jehovah's service.**

3. Praise as Worship: Asaph's example underscores the importance of heartfelt praise and the role of music in glorifying Jehovah.

Summary

Asaph is remembered as a faithful servant of Jehovah, a talented musician, a prophetic psalmist, and a spiritual leader in Israel. His contributions to temple worship and his psalms continue to inspire worshippers to trust in Jehovah, reflect on His justice, and express heartfelt praise. Jehovah's Witnesses view Asaph as an excellent example of faithfulness, humility, and dedication to pure worship, providing a model for modern-day Christians to follow

. Asenath



. Asenath

Asenath is a lesser known but intriguing biblical figure who appears in the story of Joseph in the book of Genesis. According to the Bible, Asenath was an Egyptian woman who became the wife of Joseph, the son of Jacob (Israel). Her story and significance are mainly derived from the scriptural account and related commentary, including those discussed by Jehovah's Witnesses on their official website, jw.org. Here is a detailed exploration of Asenath based on biblical and contextual insights.

Asenath's Background and Family

Asenath is introduced in Genesis 41:45 as the daughter of Potiphera, a priest of On. The city of On, also known as Heliopolis, was a major religious center in ancient Egypt, dedicated to the worship of the sun god Ra. Her father's position as a priest of On implies that she came from a prestigious and influential Egyptian family, likely well-versed in the customs and religion of Egypt.

The name "Asenath" is thought to mean "Belonging to Neith," referring to the Egyptian goddess of wisdom, weaving, and warfare. This reflects her Egyptian heritage and underscores the cultural differences between her and Joseph, who was a Hebrew worshipper of Jehovah.

Marriage to Joseph

Asenath's marriage to Joseph was arranged by Pharaoh himself after Joseph interpreted Pharaoh's dreams and was elevated to the position of second-in-command over Egypt (Genesis 41:40-45). This union was significant in several ways:

- 1. Political and Social Alliance: By marrying Asenath, Joseph was integrated into Egyptian society at the highest levels. This marriage was likely to help solidify Joseph's authority and acceptance in a foreign land.**
- 2. Spiritual Implications: As a worshipper of Jehovah, Joseph's marriage to an Egyptian woman may raise questions about her spiritual beliefs. The Bible does not explicitly state whether Asenath adopted Joseph's faith, but considering Joseph's unwavering devotion to Jehovah, it is plausible that she came to respect and possibly embrace his beliefs, especially as the mother of his children.**

Asenath as the Mother of Manasseh and Ephraim

Asenath bore Joseph two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim (Genesis 41:50-52). These two sons played a crucial role in biblical history as the ancestors of two of the twelve tribes of Israel. Their inclusion among the tribes highlights Asenath's indirect contribution to the

fulfillment of God's promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

- **Manasseh:** Joseph named his firstborn Manasseh, which means "causing to forget," as a reflection of how God had helped Joseph move past the pain of his earlier trials, including being sold into slavery and separated from his family.
- **Ephraim:** The name of his second son, Ephraim, means "fruitfulness," signifying the blessings Joseph experienced in Egypt despite his earlier hardships.

Asenath's Role in Biblical History

Although the Bible provides limited information about Asenath, her life is significant because it demonstrates how God's purposes can transcend cultural and national boundaries. Through her marriage to Joseph, Asenath became part of the lineage that shaped the nation of Israel. Her sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, received Jacob's blessings in Genesis 48, with Ephraim receiving a greater blessing despite being the younger. This event solidified the prominence of Asenath's family in biblical history.

Interpretations and Reflections

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of loyalty to Jehovah and the principle of remaining spiritually focused even when surrounded by influences of a different faith or culture. Joseph's story, including his marriage to Asenath, reflects his faithfulness and ability to uphold his beliefs in challenging circumstances.

The Bible does not delve deeply into Asenath's personal faith or whether she fully adopted Joseph's worship of Jehovah. However, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Joseph as a model of integrity, suggesting that his influence would have been strong within his family. Asenath's acceptance of Joseph as her husband and the mothering of his children who carried forward his spiritual heritage imply that she may have embraced aspects of his faith.

Extrabiblical and Apocryphal Traditions

Some extrabiblical sources, such as the *Testament of Joseph* and the *Joseph and Asenath* narrative, offer additional details about Asenath's life and spiritual transformation. These writings, while not considered canonical or inspired by Jehovah's Witnesses, suggest that Asenath underwent a conversion to Joseph's faith. While speculative, these traditions highlight themes of faith, redemption, and the bridging of cultural divides.

Asenath's Legacy

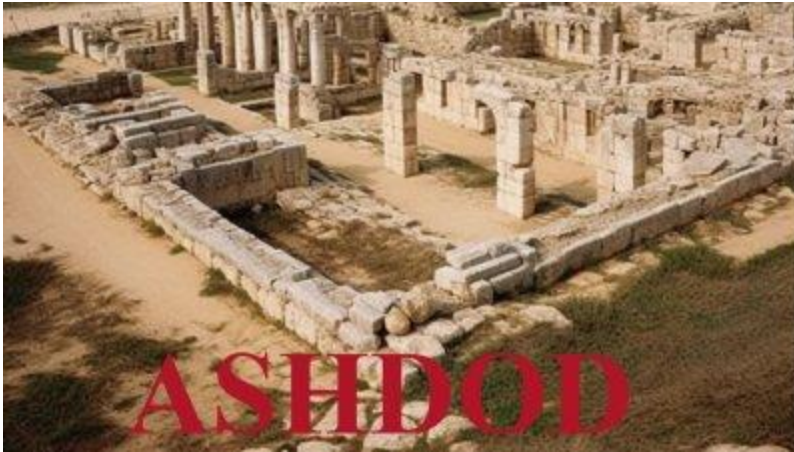
Asenath's story illustrates the inclusion of non-Israelites in God's purpose and how individuals from diverse backgrounds can play pivotal roles in His plans. Through her marriage to Joseph, she became part of the family through which God continued to fulfill His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Jehovah's Witnesses might draw lessons from Asenath's story to underscore principles such as:

- . Trusting in Jehovah's ability to use unexpected circumstances for His purpose.**
- . Maintaining integrity and faith in diverse or challenging environments.**
- . The unifying power of worshipping the true God, regardless of cultural differences.**

In conclusion, Asenath's life, though not extensively detailed in the Bible, carries significant lessons and implications for faith, family, and God's overarching plans. Her role as Joseph's wife and the mother of two prominent tribes of Israel places her among the notable women of biblical history.

. Ashdod



. Ashdod

According to the beliefs and resources provided by Jehovah's Witnesses, including their official website, JW.org, the city of Ashdod holds historical and biblical significance. Below is a comprehensive overview of what they share about Ashdod, reflecting on its ancient history, biblical context, and spiritual lessons associated with it.

Ashdod: A Historical and Biblical Overview

Ashdod is a city that played a prominent role in the biblical narrative and in the history of ancient Israel. Located along the Mediterranean coast, it was one of the five major cities of the Philistine Pentapolis, a coalition of powerful Philistine city-states. The Philistines were a seafaring people, often in conflict with the Israelites, as detailed in the Hebrew Scriptures.

Ashdod in the Scriptures

- 1. A Stronghold of the Philistines:** Ashdod is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a significant Philistine city. The Philistines were long-time adversaries of the Israelites, and Ashdod was one of their key urban and religious centers. For example, Ashdod housed the temple of their god Dagon, which becomes significant in biblical accounts.
- 2. The Ark of the Covenant:** In 1 Samuel 5:1-12, we find one of the most notable mentions of Ashdod. After defeating the Israelites in battle, the Philistines captured the Ark of the Covenant and brought it to the temple of Dagon in Ashdod. However, this act led to divine consequences:
 - The statue of Dagon fell face down before the Ark, with its head and hands severed, symbolizing the powerlessness of the Philistine deity before the true God, Jehovah.
 - The people of Ashdod were afflicted with plagues, likely tumors, as Jehovah demonstrated His displeasure.

This account is a vivid reminder of Jehovah's supremacy over false gods and His ability to act powerfully on behalf of His name.

3. Prophetic Condemnation: Several prophets, including Isaiah, Jeremiah, Amos, and Zephaniah, pronounced judgments against Ashdod. These prophecies highlighted the city's arrogance, idolatry, and opposition to Jehovah's people.

- For instance, in Amos 1:8, Jehovah declares that Ashdod will face divine judgment, signifying His justice and the consequences of persistent rebellion.
- Isaiah 20:1 mentions Ashdod during a period when the city rebelled against Assyrian rule, leading to its conquest by the Assyrians—a fulfillment of divine prophecy.

Historical Context and Archaeology

Jehovah's Witnesses often underscore the accuracy of biblical accounts through historical and archaeological findings. Ashdod has been excavated extensively, revealing its prominence as a fortified city in ancient times. Archaeologists have discovered:

- Massive walls and gates, underscoring its strength as a Philistine stronghold.
- Artifacts related to Philistine culture, including pottery and inscriptions.
- Ruins of the temple of Dagon, validating the biblical narrative about the Ark of the Covenant.

These discoveries align with biblical records, strengthening the credibility of the Scriptures.

Later Periods

After the time of the Philistines, Ashdod underwent various changes in control:

- It was conquered by the Assyrians, as noted in the Bible.**
- Later, during the Hellenistic period, Ashdod became known as Azotus (Acts 8:40). Philip the evangelizer passed through Azotus while preaching about Jesus, illustrating its continuing role in biblical history.**

Spiritual Lessons from Ashdod

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize practical lessons from biblical accounts. The story of Ashdod provides several key takeaways:

- 1. Jehovah's Sovereignty: The humiliation of Dagon and the plagues on Ashdod highlight Jehovah's unmatched power. Worship of idols or reliance on false gods leads to futility, as demonstrated in this account.**

- 2. Respect for Sacred Things: The Ark of the Covenant** was not just a physical object but represented Jehovah's presence and authority. Its misuse by the Philistines brought calamity. This teaches respect for what Jehovah deems holy.
 - 3. Divine Judgment Is Certain:** The repeated prophetic judgments against Ashdod and its eventual downfall remind us that Jehovah's warnings are never empty. They reflect His justice and mercy, providing opportunities for repentance.
 - 4. Good News Must Be Shared:** By the time of Philip's ministry in Azotus, the city had become a place where the message of Christ could be preached. This demonstrates that even areas with a history of opposition to God can be transformed through the power of the good news.
-

Modern Reflections

Today, Jehovah's Witnesses reflect on Ashdod as an example of how Jehovah's purpose progresses despite opposition. The accounts involving Ashdod are not mere ancient stories but serve as a reminder of Jehovah's active role in guiding and protecting His people.

Through public talks, publications, and videos, Jehovah's Witnesses use the story of Ashdod to reinforce faith in God's promises and the ultimate vindication of His name.

For further reading, Jehovah's Witnesses might direct interested individuals to publications like *The Insight on the Scriptures* or encourage personal Bible study using tools like the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*, both available on JW.org.

In conclusion, Ashdod stands as a testament to Jehovah's sovereignty, the reliability of His Word, and the hope that all opposition to His purpose will ultimately be subdued. Its historical and spiritual significance offers valuable lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses and anyone seeking to deepen their faith

. Asher



- **Asher**

- **Asher, whose name means "Happy" or "Happiness," was the eighth son of Jacob and the second son born to him by Zilpah, Leah's maidservant. This familial connection made Asher the full brother of Gad. The genealogical records in 1 Chronicles 7:30 list Asher's four sons and one daughter, though his wife is not named.**
- **JW.org**
- **In the patriarchal blessings pronounced by Jacob on his deathbed, Asher received a prophecy that highlighted prosperity: "Out of Asher his bread will be fat, and he will give the dainties of a king." This indicated that Asher's descendants would enjoy agricultural abundance, producing rich foods and delicacies fit for royalty.**
- **JW.org**
- **The tribe of Asher, descending from Asher, played a significant role among the twelve tribes of Israel.**

Approximately a year after the Exodus from Egypt, a census recorded 41,500 able-bodied men from the tribe of Asher. By the end of the wilderness journey, this number had increased to 53,400, making Asher the fifth most populous tribe at that time.

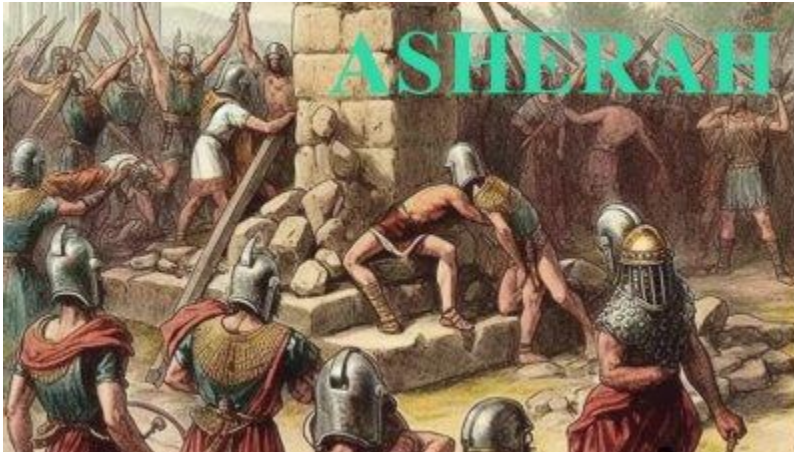
- **JW.org**
- **During the Israelites' encampment in the wilderness, the tribe of Asher was positioned on the north side of the tabernacle, alongside the tribes of Dan and Naphtali. This arrangement was part of the organized structure for the tribes during their travels and encampments.**
- **JW.org**
- **Moses, in his blessings, reiterated the prosperous future for Asher, stating that the tribe would "dip its foot in oil," symbolizing abundance and fertility. The territory allotted to the tribe of Asher in the Promised Land stretched along the Mediterranean coastal plains, from below the town of Dor, south of Mount Carmel, up to the northern boundary at Sidon. This region was among the most fertile in Israel, rich in olive groves and other fruits, fulfilling the blessings of abundant produce.**
- **JW.org**
- **Despite the favorable conditions of their territory, the tribe of Asher faced challenges in fully driving**

out the Canaanite inhabitants from certain cities within their allotted land. This incomplete conquest led to the Canaanites continuing to dwell among them, which had implications for the tribe's faithfulness and adherence to Jehovah's commandments.

- **JW.org**
- In the period of the Judges, the tribe of Asher was noted for its reluctance to engage in certain military campaigns. For instance, during the conflict led by Deborah and Barak against Sisera, the Asherites remained by the seashore and did not participate in the battle, highlighting a lack of unity and support among the tribes during critical times.
- **JW.org**
- Notably, Anna, a prophetess mentioned in the Gospel of Luke, was from the tribe of Asher. She was the daughter of Phanuel and is recognized for her devout service in the temple, where she encountered the infant Jesus and spoke about him to all who were awaiting Jerusalem's deliverance.
- **JW.org**
- The tribe of Asher's history reflects a blend of blessings and challenges. While they were endowed with a fertile and prosperous land, their incomplete obedience in driving out the Canaanites and their occasional reluctance in supporting their fellow

tribes highlight the complexities of their legacy within the nation of Israel.

. Asherah



. Asherah

Jehovah's Witnesses draw their teachings and beliefs primarily from the Bible, and their interpretations of figures or concepts such as Asherah are shaped by their commitment to Biblical scripture and their understanding of its historical and theological context. According to the information available through JW.org and other publications by Jehovah's Witnesses, Asherah is understood in the following terms:

Who Was Asherah?

Asherah is referenced in the Bible in connection with false worship, idolatry, and the religious practices of the

nation's surrounding ancient Israel. She was a Canaanite fertility goddess often associated with Baal, a prominent false god in Canaanite religion. Asherah is sometimes symbolized by a sacred tree or pole, known in Hebrew as "asherah poles," which were used in idolatrous worship practices.

The Bible condemns the worship of Asherah because it violated the exclusive devotion that Jehovah God demanded of His people. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Asherah represents the moral and spiritual corruption of the nation's surrounding Israel, which repeatedly drew God's people away from true worship.

Mentions of Asherah in the Bible

Jehovah's Witnesses refer to several key Bible passages when discussing Asherah. These passages highlight the warnings and judgments related to her worship:

- 1. Judges 3:7: Israel "did what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah," serving both Baal and Asherah. This shows that the Israelites adopted the religious practices of the surrounding nations, which led to their oppression until they repented.**
- 2. 1 Kings 15:13: King Asa of Judah is praised for his efforts to remove idolatry, including cutting**

down an obscene idol that his grandmother Maacah had made for Asherah.

3.1 Kings 18:19: The prophet Elijah challenges the prophets of Baal and Asherah on Mount Carmel to demonstrate the powerlessness of these false gods in comparison to Jehovah. This account underscores Jehovah's supremacy.

4.2 Kings 23:4-7: King Josiah's reforms included tearing down the houses of male temple prostitutes who were associated with Asherah worship, as well as removing Asherah-related items from the temple in Jerusalem.

What Did Asherah Represent?

Jehovah's Witnesses understand Asherah to symbolize not just idolatry but also the immorality and degradation that came with pagan worship. Asherah worship often involved practices condemned in the Bible, such as:

- . Sexual immorality: Many of the rites associated with Asherah worship involved sexual acts considered abominable by Jehovah.**
- . Child sacrifice: While more closely associated with Baal, the worship of Asherah was often**

intertwined with rituals that included horrific practices like child sacrifice.

By participating in these activities, the Israelites would have broken Jehovah's laws and abandoned their covenant relationship with Him.

Jehovah's Response to Asherah Worship

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that God's response to the worship of Asherah, like His response to all forms of idolatry, was decisive and uncompromising. Jehovah repeatedly commanded the Israelites to:

- 1. Destroy Asherah Poles and Idols: God's law explicitly required the removal of all symbols of false worship, including the cutting down of Asherah poles (Deuteronomy 7:5, 12:3).**
 - 2. Avoid Compromise: Jehovah warned the Israelites not to intermarry with the Canaanites or adopt their religious practices because this would lead to spiritual corruption (Exodus 34:12-14).**
-

Lessons for Christians Today

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from the Biblical accounts of Asherah and her worship. They view these lessons as a reminder to:

- Maintain Exclusive Devotion to Jehovah: Just as ancient Israel was required to worship Jehovah alone, modern-day Christians are reminded to avoid any form of idolatry, whether physical or metaphorical (e.g., materialism, nationalism).**
- Avoid Syncretism: Mixing true worship with pagan practices is unacceptable to God. Jehovah's Witnesses therefore reject holidays or customs that have pagan origins, believing that they are not compatible with pure worship.**
- Stand Firm Against Corruption: Like faithful kings such as Asa and Josiah, Christians today are encouraged to take a firm stand against influences that could lead them away from pure worship.**

Historical and Archaeological Context

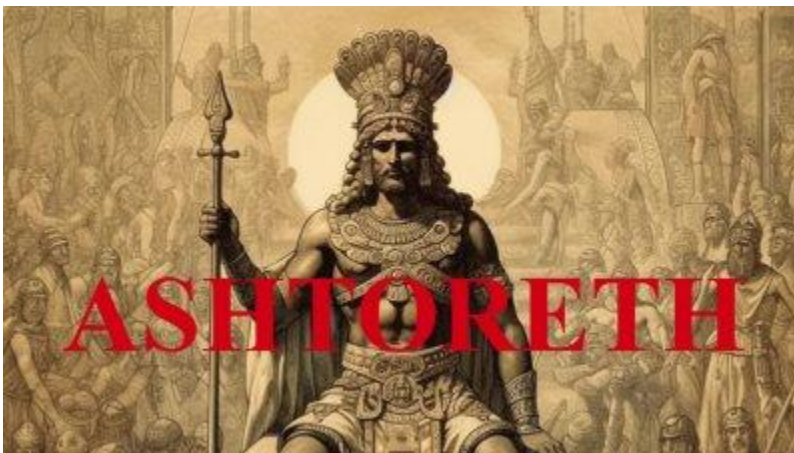
Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that archaeological findings have provided insight into how widespread Asherah worship was in the ancient world. For example, inscriptions and artifacts suggest that Asherah was considered by some Canaanites to be the consort of El, a chief deity, or even of Baal. However,

the Bible firmly rejects these ideas, and Jehovah's Witnesses use this as evidence of how far humanity strayed from worshipping the one true God.

Conclusion

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Asherah and her worship serves as a stark warning about the dangers of idolatry and the importance of remaining loyal to Jehovah. Asherah represents everything contrary to the worship of Jehovah: moral decay, spiritual compromise, and disobedience to God's laws. By studying the accounts in the Bible and applying the lessons learned, Jehovah's Witnesses strive to maintain a clean, undefiled worship that honors Jehovah alone.

. Ashtoreth



. Ashtoreth

Ashtoreth is a prominent figure in the Bible and historical religious studies, often associated with ancient Canaanite religion and worship practices. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their publications, including jw.org, Ashtoreth is identified as a false deity that the Israelites were warned against worshipping. The religion's literature delves into her role and significance, particularly in the context of Israel's history, apostasy, and God's view of idolatry.

Who Was Ashtoreth?

Ashtoreth (also spelled Astarte in Greek and Latin translations) was a fertility goddess worshiped by the ancient Canaanites, Phoenicians, and other neighboring peoples. She is often associated with sexuality, fertility, and war. The name Ashtoreth is thought to be a Hebrew adaptation of the original name, blending it with the word "bosheth," meaning shame, to highlight the disgraceful nature of her worship in the eyes of God.

She was the consort of Baal, another prominent false god mentioned in the Bible. Together, Baal and Ashtoreth represented the male and female principles of reproduction, which made them central figures in the fertility-based pagan religions of the time.

Ashtoreth in the Bible

The Bible references Ashtoreth multiple times, often in the context of Israel's unfaithfulness to Jehovah. For instance:

- 1 Kings 11:5, 33: King Solomon, influenced by his foreign wives, turned to the worship of Ashtoreth. This act is noted as a major reason for Jehovah's displeasure with him, as Solomon's actions led the nation astray.**
- Judges 2:13: The Israelites forsook Jehovah and began worshiping Baal and Ashtoreth. This was part of a recurring cycle of apostasy and punishment throughout the period of the Judges.**
- 1 Samuel 7:3-4: The prophet Samuel called on the Israelites to abandon Ashtoreth and other foreign gods to return to Jehovah wholeheartedly. This was part of a broader effort to reform the nation spiritually.**

Worship of Ashtoreth

The worship of Ashtoreth involved rituals that were abhorrent to Jehovah, according to the Bible. These included:

- Sexual rites: Temple prostitution was a common practice in the worship of fertility gods and**

goddesses, including Ashtoreth. Such practices degraded human dignity and were in direct violation of Jehovah's laws on morality.

- . Idolatry: Worshipers of Ashtoreth created images and idols of the goddess, which they venerated. This violated the second of the Ten Commandments, which prohibits the making and worshiping of images.**
- . Sacrifices: In some cases, the worship of Ashtoreth may have involved child sacrifices, though this is more commonly associated with other Canaanite deities like Molech. However, any form of sacrifice to false gods was detestable to Jehovah.**

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the worship of Ashtoreth represented a direct challenge to Jehovah's sovereignty. As the Creator, Jehovah alone deserves worship, and idolatry of any kind is seen as an affront to His rightful position. The warnings against Ashtoreth in the Bible serve as a cautionary tale about the dangers of being influenced by the surrounding culture and turning away from true worship.

Witnesses also point to the historical record as evidence of how false worship leads to moral and spiritual

decline. They view Ashtoreth and similar deities as tools used by Satan to divert humans from serving Jehovah.

Modern Application

While the worship of Ashtoreth in her ancient form no longer exists, Jehovah's Witnesses believe her story carries lessons for today. They warn against modern-day forms of idolatry, which might not involve literal idols but could include materialism, excessive nationalism, or devotion to celebrities and ideologies. They stress the importance of maintaining pure worship and avoiding influences that could lead one away from Jehovah.

Conclusion

Ashtoreth represents one of the many false gods that ancient Israel encountered and, at times, fell into worshiping. Jehovah's Witnesses use her story as a powerful reminder of the need for exclusive devotion to Jehovah and the dangers of allowing external influences to corrupt one's worship. By highlighting these lessons, their teachings aim to encourage adherence to biblical principles in a modern context, maintaining loyalty to God as the sole object of worship.

. Athaliah



- **Athaliah**

- **Athaliah, a prominent figure in the Bible, is often remembered for her role as the queen of Judah and her infamous deeds. According to the account in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in 2 Kings 11 and 2 Chronicles 22-23, she was the daughter of King Ahab and Queen Jezebel of Israel, a lineage infamous for its idolatry and apostasy. Her marriage to King Jehoram of Judah was likely a political alliance between the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, but it introduced significant challenges to the worship of Jehovah in Judah.**

- **Background and Influence**

- **Athaliah inherited her parents' penchant for idolatry and was a fervent promoter of the worship of Baal. As the queen consort of Jehoram, and later as the mother of King Ahaziah, she wielded**

significant influence over the royal court of Judah. Jehoram, her husband, had already aligned himself with ungodly practices by murdering his brothers and embracing idol worship, likely under her influence.

- . When Jehoram died, their son Ahaziah ascended the throne, but his reign was short-lived. Ahaziah also followed in the footsteps of his parents, continuing to lead Judah away from Jehovah. His death, during Jehu's divinely directed purge of Ahab's house, left a power vacuum in the kingdom of Judah.**
- . Athaliah's Seizure of Power**
- . After Ahaziah's death, Athaliah made a shocking and ruthless move to consolidate her power. She orchestrated the murder of all possible royal heirs, her own grandsons, to eliminate any threats to her rule. This massacre was unprecedented and demonstrated the depths of her ambition and disregard for Jehovah's covenant with David's line.**
- . However, unknown to Athaliah, one heir, an infant named Joash, was saved. Jehosheba, Ahaziah's sister and the wife of Jehoiada the high priest, secretly rescued Joash and hid him in the temple of**

Jehovah for six years. During this time, Athaliah ruled Judah, promoting Baal worship and further corrupting the nation spiritually.

- . The Downfall of Athaliah**
- . In the seventh year of her reign, Jehoiada, the high priest, staged a coup. He revealed Joash's existence to key military and religious leaders, rallying them to restore the Davidic line to the throne. The young Joash was anointed king in a public and dramatic ceremony at the temple, accompanied by the shouts of "Long live the king!"**
- . Athaliah, hearing the uproar, rushed to the temple. Upon realizing what had transpired, she cried out "Treason! Treason!" but was seized by the newly loyal forces. She was taken outside the temple grounds to avoid defiling the sacred space and was executed near the king's palace.**
- . Legacy and Lessons**
- . Athaliah's story serves as a cautionary tale in the Bible, highlighting the consequences of unchecked ambition and idolatry. Her actions nearly extinguished the Davidic line, through which Jehovah had promised to bring the Messiah. Despite her efforts, Jehovah's purposes prevailed,**

demonstrating His sovereignty and the futility of opposing His will.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses, as emphasized on their official website jw.org, use Athaliah's story to illustrate the importance of faithfulness to God and the dangers of allowing worldly influences to corrupt pure worship. Her reign exemplifies the destructive nature of idolatry and the betrayal of divine principles for selfish gain.**
- . Additionally, her narrative underscores Jehovah's protection of His promises. Even in the darkest moments, such as when Joash was hidden, God's purposes were preserved. This resonates with the Witnesses' belief in the certainty of God's promises and the importance of staying loyal to His arrangement.**
- . Reflection**
- . Athaliah stands as a stark contrast to other women in the Bible who were celebrated for their faithfulness and devotion. Her legacy is one of warning: power, when misused, can lead to devastating consequences. Her story invites reflection on the importance of aligning one's actions with God's principles, as Jehovah always**

accomplishes His purposes, regardless of human opposition.

- **Jehovah's Witnesses find rich spiritual lessons in such accounts, often pointing out how Jehovah's sovereignty and justice were evident even in the most dire circumstances, encouraging their members to remain steadfast in their worship and trust in Him.**

- **Azariah**



- **Azariah**

Azariah is a name of Hebrew origin meaning "Jehovah Has Helped" and is borne by numerous individuals in the Bible, each playing distinct roles in the history of Israel and Judah. According to Jehovah's Witnesses

and information available on JW.org, the following are notable figures named Azariah:

- 1. Azariah, Son of Oded: This Azariah was a prophet during the reign of King Asa of Judah. He delivered a message from Jehovah, encouraging Asa and the people to remain faithful. His exhortation led to significant religious reforms, including the removal of idolatrous practices and the renewal of the covenant to seek Jehovah wholeheartedly.**

JW.org

- 2. Azariah (Uzziah), King of Judah: Also known as Uzziah, he was the son of Amaziah and became king at 16, reigning for 52 years. His reign was marked by military successes and prosperity. However, his pride led him to unlawfully enter the temple to burn incense, a duty reserved for priests. As a result, Jehovah struck him with leprosy, and he remained isolated until his death.**

JW.org

- 3. Azariah, High Priest: This Azariah, a descendant of Aaron, served as high priest during King Uzziah's reign. When Uzziah attempted to burn incense in the temple, Azariah, along with 80**

other priests, confronted the king, emphasizing that this act was reserved for the priesthood. Their stand upheld the sanctity of temple procedures.

JW.org

4. Azariah (Abednego): One of the four Hebrew youths taken captive to Babylon, Azariah's name was changed to Abednego. Alongside Daniel, Hananiah, and Mishael, he refused to defile himself with the king's food, adhering to Jehovah's laws. Their faithfulness led to Jehovah granting them knowledge and insight. Azariah's most notable act of faith was his refusal to worship King Nebuchadnezzar's golden image, resulting in his being thrown into a fiery furnace. Jehovah miraculously delivered him and his companions, demonstrating His power and approval of their steadfastness.

JW.org

5. Azariah, Son of Hoshaiah: This Azariah was a military leader during the time of Gedaliah, the governor appointed by the Babylonians over Judah. After Gedaliah's assassination, Azariah and others approached the prophet Jeremiah, seeking Jehovah's guidance. However, when

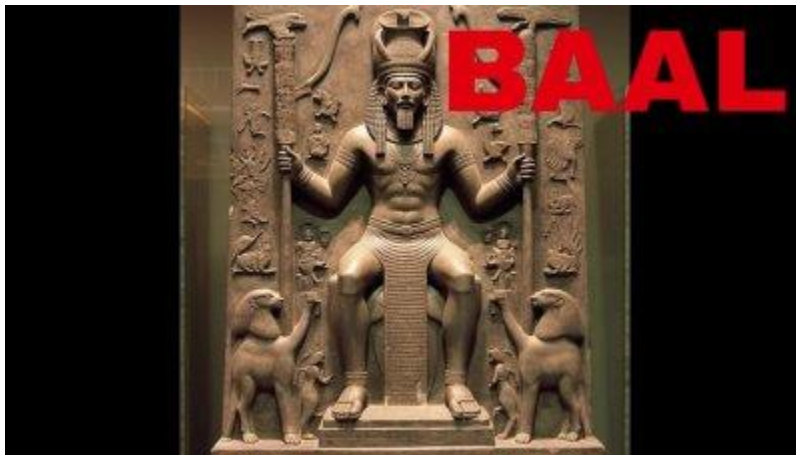
Jeremiah conveyed Jehovah's command to remain in the land, Azariah and his companions rejected the message, choosing to flee to Egypt, an act of disobedience that led to adverse consequences.

JW.org

These accounts of individuals named Azariah highlight themes of faithfulness, leadership, and the consequences of obedience or disobedience to Jehovah's commands. Their stories serve as lessons in maintaining integrity and the importance of adhering to divine instructions.

B

. Baal



. Baal

Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from the Bible and related historical sources, provide a rich understanding of Baal, a deity often mentioned in the scriptures. The following is a detailed overview based on their interpretation, which can also be found on their official website, jw.org:

Who Was Baal?

Baal was a prominent deity worshipped by the Canaanites and other neighboring peoples in ancient times. The name "Baal" itself means "owner," "master," or "lord." This title was not exclusive to one deity but was often used to refer to various local gods. However, when used in the Bible, Baal typically refers to the primary male deity of the Canaanite pantheon.

Baal was considered the god of fertility, rain, and storms, essential for agriculture in the arid regions of the ancient Near East. Worship of Baal was deeply ingrained in Canaanite culture and had significant appeal to the Israelites, despite the strict prohibitions against idolatry in their covenant with Jehovah God.

Baal Worship and Its Practices

Baal worship was characterized by elaborate rituals, some of which were deeply immoral and violent. These included:

- 1. Temple Prostitution:** The worship of Baal often involved sexual rites, symbolizing fertility and the reproduction of the land, animals, and people.
- 2. Sacrifices:** Offerings, including animals and sometimes humans, were made to Baal to appease him or secure his blessings. The Bible specifically condemns the practice of child sacrifice, which was associated with Baal worship (e.g., Jeremiah 19:5).
- 3. Idolatry:** Baal was often represented by stone or wooden idols, including standing stones and poles, known as "Asherim," which symbolized his consort, Asherah.
- 4. Festivals and Feasts:** These were filled with revelry, often involving excessive drinking and moral depravity, as part of Baal worship.

Baal in the Bible

The Bible highlights several confrontations between the worship of Jehovah and the worship of Baal, illustrating the spiritual and moral conflict between monotheism and idolatry:

1. The Israelites and Baal:

- **The Israelites often fell into Baal worship after entering the Promised Land, influenced by the surrounding nations (Judges 2:11-13).**
- **Baal-peor is a notable incident where the Israelites were seduced into worshipping Baal, leading to Jehovah's anger and a severe punishment (Numbers 25:1-5).**

2. Elijah vs. the Prophets of Baal:

- **One of the most dramatic biblical accounts involving Baal is Elijah's challenge on Mount Carmel. Elijah confronted 450 prophets of Baal, proving Jehovah as the true God by calling down fire from heaven, whereas Baal's prophets were powerless (1 Kings 18:16-40).**

3. Jehu's Actions:

- **King Jehu eradicated Baal worship from Israel by destroying Baal's temple and killing its priests, as part of a broader effort to restore pure worship (2 Kings 10:18-28).**

Why Was Baal Worship So Dangerous?

From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Baal worship was more than just a competing religion; it was a direct affront to Jehovah's sovereignty and a corruption of true worship. It promoted immorality,

violence, and practices abhorrent to Jehovah, such as child sacrifice. Moreover, Baal worship often appealed to the Israelites' fleshly desires, making it a recurring temptation.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the warnings against Baal worship serve as a timeless reminder for Christians today to remain loyal to Jehovah and avoid any form of idolatry or compromise with worldly practices.

Theological Lessons

The worship of Baal underscore's key themes in the Bible, including:

- . The importance of exclusive devotion to Jehovah (Deuteronomy 6:4, 5).**
- . The consequences of idolatry and moral unfaithfulness.**
- . Jehovah's power and willingness to defend His sovereignty and people, as seen in Elijah's confrontation with Baal's prophets.**

Jehovah's Witnesses view these accounts as not only historical lessons but also as prophetic warnings about the dangers of spiritual infidelity in modern times. They stress the need to identify and avoid "Baal-like"

influences, such as materialism, false religion, or any form of idolatry.

Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage adherents to remain vigilant against the subtle forms of idolatry present in contemporary society. These could include putting undue trust in wealth, political systems, or human institutions instead of Jehovah. By examining the historical accounts of Baal worship, Witnesses aim to strengthen their resolve to remain spiritually pure and loyal to Jehovah.

For those seeking more information, articles and publications on jw.org delve deeper into Baal's historical context, archaeological findings, and the theological implications of his worship.

This detailed examination of Baal reflects the Jehovah's Witnesses' commitment to understanding biblical history and applying its lessons to modern life. Their teachings highlight the spiritual warfare between true worship and false worship, urging adherence to Jehovah's principles.

• **Baal-zebub**



• **Baal-zebub**

Baal-zebub, a name often associated with pagan worship and idolatry in the Bible, holds particular significance in biblical texts and Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings. The name appears in the context of Israel's spiritual struggles with surrounding nations and their gods. Baal-zebub is a variant of Baal, a term meaning “lord” or “master,” which was used to denote various Canaanite deities. The addition of "zebub" modifies the name, often interpreted as “Lord of the Flies” or “Lord of the Heavenly Dwelling.”

Context in the Bible

Baal-zebub is most prominently mentioned in 2 Kings 1:2-3. This account describes Ahaziah, king of Israel,

seeking guidance from Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, a Philistine city, after injuring himself. Ahaziah's act of consulting a pagan god instead of seeking Jehovah's guidance was a significant violation of the covenantal relationship between Jehovah and Israel. Jehovah, through the prophet Elijah, rebuked Ahaziah for this idolatry, pronouncing judgment upon him for turning away from the true God.

Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize that this account illustrates the dangers of idolatry and misplaced trust. It underscores the belief that seeking guidance from sources other than Jehovah is not only futile but also dishonors Him as the Sovereign Lord.

Meaning and Significance of the Name

The name Baal-zebub has been interpreted in different ways:

- . “Lord of the Flies”:** Some suggest that the name was a derogatory term used by Israelites to mock the Philistine deity. Flies were often associated with filth and decay, reflecting the Israelites' disdain for false gods.
- . “Lord of the Heavenly Dwelling”:** Another interpretation suggests a connection to a deity believed to control the skies or provide divine

insight. This aligns with the idea of Baal as a weather god in Canaanite worship.

Regardless of the interpretation, the name reflects the Israelites' ongoing conflict with surrounding nations and their deities. The use of the term "Baal" in this context is a reminder of the frequent warnings in the Hebrew Scriptures against syncretism and idolatry.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

Jehovah's Witnesses view the story of Baal-zebub as a cautionary tale about the consequences of straying from Jehovah's worship. They highlight several key lessons:

- 1. Exclusive Devotion to Jehovah: Jehovah requires exclusive worship and loyalty, as stated in the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:3-5). Consulting other deities, spirits, or sources for guidance is a direct violation of this principle.**
- 2. Futility of Idolatry: False gods like Baal-zebub lack power and cannot provide true guidance or protection. Jehovah's Witnesses often reference scriptures like Psalm 115:4-8, which describe idols as lifeless and powerless.**
- 3. Jehovah's Sovereignty: The account demonstrates Jehovah's authority over all nations and gods. Elijah's role as a prophet underscores Jehovah's**

ability to communicate with and guide His people directly.

Broader Connections in Bible Teachings

Jehovah's Witnesses also connect Baal-zebub with broader themes of spiritual warfare. The term is associated with Beelzebub in the Christian Greek Scriptures, used to describe Satan, the ruler of demons (Matthew 12:24-27). This link underscores the ongoing battle between true worship and the forces of false religion and wickedness.

Witnesses use this connection to reinforce their teaching that false religion and spiritistic practices are tools of Satan designed to mislead and ensnare humanity. They encourage members to remain vigilant and rely solely on Jehovah for spiritual guidance and protection.

Practical Applications

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several practical applications from the account of Baal-zebub:

- Avoiding Spiritism: They emphasize avoiding any practices that might involve spiritism or reliance on supernatural powers apart from Jehovah.**
- Loyalty to Jehovah: Believers are encouraged to demonstrate their loyalty to Jehovah through**

exclusive worship, prayer, and adherence to biblical principles.

- **Trust in Jehovah's Guidance: The story of Ahaziah serves as a reminder to trust in Jehovah during times of distress, seeking His guidance through prayer and His Word rather than turning to worldly or ungodly sources.**

Modern-Day Relevance

Jehovah's Witnesses view the worship of Baal-zebub as part of the broader phenomenon of false religion, which continues to lead people away from Jehovah. They see modern practices, such as the veneration of idols, astrology, or reliance on occult practices, as parallels to the idolatry condemned in the Bible.

By studying such accounts, Jehovah's Witnesses seek to strengthen their faith and understanding of Jehovah's requirements. They also use these lessons to share their message with others, emphasizing the importance of exclusive devotion to Jehovah and the dangers of spiritual compromise.

In conclusion, Baal-zebub serves as a powerful symbol in Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings of the dangers of idolatry, the futility of false worship, and the need for unwavering loyalty to Jehovah. The story of Ahaziah's consultation with Baal-zebub and Jehovah's response

through Elijah remains a vivid reminder of Jehovah's sovereignty and the importance of faithfulness.

• Baasha



• Baasha

Baasha: Overview

Baasha was the third king of the northern kingdom of Israel and the founder of its second dynasty. His reign spanned 24 years (approximately 951–928 BCE) after he came to power by usurping the throne. His story is found in the books of 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles, which detail his actions, his political strategies, and his spiritual failings. Despite his long reign, Baasha is remembered for his disobedience to Jehovah and his role in leading Israel into further idolatry and spiritual decay.

Rise to Power

Baasha was the son of Ahijah from the tribe of Issachar. His rise to power was marked by violence and ambition. During the reign of Nadab, the son of Jeroboam, Baasha conspired against the king. He assassinated Nadab at Gibbethon, a Philistine city that Israel was besieging at the time (1 Kings 15:27). This act of treachery was not only a means to secure the throne but also fulfilled Jehovah's judgment against Jeroboam's house due to their idolatry (1 Kings 15:29).

Once he seized power, Baasha did not stop at killing Nadab. To solidify his rule and prevent any threats from Jeroboam's lineage, Baasha exterminated the entire house of Jeroboam, fulfilling the prophecy delivered by Ahijah the Shilonite (1 Kings 15:29).

Reign and Policies

Baasha's reign was characterized by political maneuvering and military actions. His most notable campaign was against Asa, the king of Judah. Baasha sought to prevent the people of Israel from traveling to Jerusalem for worship, likely fearing that religious unity with Judah would undermine his authority. To

achieve this, Baasha fortified Ramah, a strategic city near the border of Judah, intending to cut off access between the two kingdoms (1 Kings 15:17).

However, his efforts were thwarted when Asa sought help from Ben-hadad, the king of Aram (Syria). Asa bribed Ben-hadad with treasures from the temple and the royal palace, convincing him to attack Baasha's northern territories. This forced Baasha to abandon his work on Ramah and redirect his efforts to defend his northern borders. Asa then dismantled the fortifications of Ramah and used the materials to strengthen his own cities (1 Kings 15:18-22).

Spiritual Failings

Despite being an instrument in carrying out Jehovah's judgment against Jeroboam's house, Baasha did not learn from their downfall. Instead, he continued in the same sins as Jeroboam, leading Israel in idol worship and turning them away from true worship of Jehovah. For this, Jehovah sent the prophet Jehu to deliver a message of judgment against Baasha and his household. Jehovah declared that Baasha's dynasty would meet the same fate as Jeroboam's, with his lineage being utterly wiped out (1 Kings 16:1-4).

Jehovah's judgment emphasized Baasha's responsibility for his actions. Although he was used to fulfilling prophecy, this did not absolve him of guilt for his own unfaithfulness and wickedness. His reign, therefore, is a sobering reminder that no one is exempt from accountability before Jehovah.

Death and Legacy

Baasha died and was buried in Tirzah, a city that served as the capital of the northern kingdom during his reign (1 Kings 16:6). His son, Elah, succeeded him, but Baasha's dynasty was short-lived. Within two years, Zimri, one of Elah's military commanders, assassinated him and exterminated the rest of Baasha's house, fulfilling Jehovah's judgment (1 Kings 16:8-12).

Baasha's legacy is primarily negative, as he is remembered for perpetuating the idolatrous practices of Jeroboam and for his ruthless approach to securing power. His actions had a lasting impact on Israel, contributing to its spiritual decline and instability.

Lessons from Baasha's Life

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Baasha's story serves as a powerful example of the consequences of disobedience and failing to learn from history. Several key lessons can be drawn:

- 1. Jehovah's Sovereignty: Baasha's rise and fall illustrate Jehovah's ability to use individuals to fulfill His purposes, even when they are not faithful servants.**
- 2. Personal Accountability: Being used by Jehovah does not exempt individuals from judgment. Baasha was held accountable for his sins despite fulfilling prophecy.**
- 3. The Importance of True Worship: Baasha's persistence in idolatry highlights the dangers of leading others away from Jehovah. Leaders bear a heavy responsibility for their influence over others.**

Conclusion

Baasha's life and reign are a reminder of the seriousness of remaining faithful to Jehovah. Although he had opportunities to lead Israel back to true worship, his choices brought judgment upon himself and his family. His story, preserved in the Bible, serves

as both a warning and a lesson for all who desire to walk in Jehovah's ways.

. Balaam



. Balaam

Balaam, a complex figure in the Bible, is known for his role as a non-Israelite prophet who was both gifted and spiritually flawed. According to the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, based on their interpretation of the Scriptures and the resources available on their website, jw.org, Balaam is often seen as an example of someone who misuses God-given abilities for selfish purposes. Below is an exploration of Balaam's life and actions as presented in the Bible.

Balaam's Background and Role as a Prophet

Balaam lived in Pethor, near the Euphrates River, and was considered a prophet, though he was not one of God's chosen people, Israel. He was renowned for his ability to pronounce blessings and curses, and his reputation as a diviner reached far and wide. Despite his pagan background, Balaam had some knowledge of Jehovah, the true God, and received messages from Him. This highlights the unique role that God sometimes gave to individuals outside of Israel to fulfill His purposes.

Balaam's Involvement with Balak

The account of Balaam unfolds during Israel's journey to the Promised Land, as described in Numbers chapters 22 to 24. Balak, the king of Moab, became fearful as the Israelites encamped near his territory. Hearing of Balaam's reputation, Balak sent messengers to request that Balaam curse Israel, hoping to weaken them and gain an advantage in battle.

Balaam initially sought Jehovah's guidance about whether to go with Balak's representatives. Jehovah explicitly told him not to go and not to curse Israel, "for they are blessed." Balaam obediently sent the messengers away. However, when Balak sent higher-

ranking officials with promises of great rewards, Balaam's greed was evident. Though he again consulted Jehovah, he was motivated by the potential for material gain.

Balaam and the Talking Donkey

Jehovah permitted Balaam to go with Balak's officials but warned him to speak only what God commanded. On the way, Balaam encountered an angel of Jehovah standing in his path, though initially, he could not see it. Jehovah opened the mouth of Balaam's donkey, allowing it to speak. The donkey's unusual speech was meant to rebuke Balaam and make him aware of his spiritual blindness and the peril he faced. When Jehovah opened Balaam's eyes to see the angel, he was sternly reminded to follow Jehovah's instructions precisely.

This miraculous incident demonstrates how Jehovah can use even unexpected means, like a donkey, to accomplish His purposes and teach valuable lessons.

Balaam's Oracles

Despite Balak's insistence and lavish promises, Balaam was compelled by Jehovah to bless Israel rather than curse them. Balaam delivered four prophetic oracles, all of which reaffirmed Jehovah's favor toward Israel

and foretold their success against their enemies. In his final prophecy, Balaam even predicted the coming of a “star” out of Jacob, understood by many to foreshadow the Messiah.

Balaam’s Downfall

Though Balaam outwardly complied with Jehovah’s instructions during his interactions with Balak, his greed and inner motives ultimately led to his downfall. Balaam later advised Balak to use a different strategy to harm Israel. According to Numbers 31:16 and Revelation 2:14, Balaam counseled Balak to seduce the Israelites into idolatry and immorality, which resulted in God’s displeasure and a plague among the Israelites. This act of treachery revealed Balaam’s true character. While he recognized Jehovah’s power and authority, he prioritized his own desires and material wealth over obedience to God. Balaam’s actions serve as a stark warning about the dangers of hypocrisy and greed.

Balaam’s Death

Balaam’s story ends tragically. He was killed during Israel’s campaign against the Midianites (Numbers 31:8). His death underscores the inevitable consequences of opposing Jehovah and leading others into sin.

Lessons from Balaam's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight several important lessons from Balaam's account:

- 1. The Danger of Greed: Balaam's desire for riches led him to compromise his integrity and ultimately cost him his life. Christians are warned to guard against the love of money (1 Timothy 6:10).**
- 2. Obedience to Jehovah: Balaam's story illustrates the importance of whole-hearted obedience to God. Outward compliance is not enough; our motives and intentions must align with God's will.**
- 3. God's Sovereignty: Jehovah demonstrated His power and sovereignty through Balaam, ensuring that His purposes for Israel were fulfilled despite opposition. This reassures believers of God's ability to protect and bless His people.**
- 4. Accountability: Balaam's knowledge of Jehovah made him accountable for his actions. His failure to act in harmony with that knowledge brought severe consequences.**

Balaam in Later Scriptures

Balaam is mentioned several times in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament) as a negative example. For instance, 2 Peter 2:15, Jude 11, and Revelation 2:14 all refer to Balaam's greed and the

stumbling block he placed before Israel. These references remind Christians to avoid similar pitfalls and remain faithful to God.

In summary, Balaam is a striking figure whose life offers both cautionary lessons and a demonstration of Jehovah's power to accomplish His purposes despite human failings. His story invites reflection on the importance of loyalty, integrity, and a pure heart in serving God.

• **Balak**



• **Balak**

Balak is a significant figure in the biblical narrative found in the book of Numbers, and Jehovah's Witnesses provide insights into his story, which is central to understanding certain themes in the Hebrew

Scriptures. Balak is described as the king of Moab during the time of Israel's journey through the wilderness, as they were nearing the Promised Land. His story unfolds primarily in Numbers chapters 22-24.

Context of Balak's Role

Balak was the son of Zippor and the king of Moab. As the Israelites approached Moab, they had already defeated two powerful kings—Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan. These victories alarmed Balak and the Moabites. According to Numbers 22:3, “Moab became very frightened because of the people, for they were many; and Moab was overcome with dread because of the Israelites.” Balak feared that the Israelites would conquer his land, especially because of their reputation for divine favor and miraculous victories.

Balak's Plan: Calling Balaam

To counter the perceived threat, Balak devised a plan to curse the Israelites. He believed that supernatural intervention was necessary to weaken them. He sent messengers to a prophet named Balaam, who lived in Pethor, near the Euphrates River, offering him a handsome reward if he would curse Israel. Balaam was known for his ability to pronounce blessings and curses,

and Balak was convinced that such a curse would ensure Moab's victory over Israel.

However, Balaam's initial response to Balak's messengers was guided by Jehovah. In Numbers 22:12, God explicitly told Balaam, “You must not go with them. You must not curse the people, for they are blessed.” Balak, undeterred, sent higher-ranking officials with an even more enticing offer. Eventually, Jehovah allowed Balaam to go but with the strict condition that he would only say what God instructed him to say.

The Angel and Balaam’s Donkey

On Balaam’s journey to meet Balak, Jehovah’s angel opposed him on the way. This led to the famous episode where Balaam’s donkey spoke. The angel was a warning to Balaam to strictly obey Jehovah’s instructions. This incident emphasized Jehovah’s control over the situation and served as a prelude to what would unfold between Balak, Balaam, and Israel.

Balak’s Efforts and Balaam’s Blessings

When Balaam finally met Balak, the Moabite king took him to several locations overlooking the Israelite encampment. Balak hoped that changing locations might influence the outcome of Balaam’s

pronouncements. At each site, Balak built seven altars and offered sacrifices, expecting Balaam to curse Israel.

However, Balaam could only speak the words Jehovah put in his mouth. Instead of cursing Israel, Balaam pronounced blessings upon them three times. Each of these blessings emphasized Israel's divinely given prosperity, strength, and future dominance. Balak grew increasingly frustrated, saying in Numbers 24:10, “I called you to curse my enemies, but look! you have blessed them these three times.”

Prophetic Utterances and Balak’s Frustration

The final prophetic message given by Balaam not only reaffirmed Israel's blessings but also foretold the downfall of Moab and other nations. In Numbers 24:17, Balaam said, “A star will come out of Jacob, and a scepter will rise out of Israel.” This prophecy, understood by Jehovah’s Witnesses to have Messianic significance, indicated that Israel would triumph over its enemies. This was the ultimate affront to Balak’s intentions, as it directly opposed his desire to see Israel weakened.

Balak’s Legacy

Balak’s efforts to oppose Israel illustrate the futility of fighting against Jehovah’s purposes. Despite his

attempts to manipulate circumstances through Balaam, the outcome was entirely under Jehovah's control. Balak's story highlights key biblical themes such as:

- 1. Jehovah's Sovereignty: Balak's plans failed because Jehovah's will cannot be thwarted. Israel's blessings came from Jehovah, and no human scheme could reverse that.**
- 2. The Danger of Opposing God's People: Balak's actions serve as a cautionary tale about the consequences of opposing those whom God has chosen to bless.**
- 3. The Role of Prophecy: Balaam's pronouncements provided insight into Jehovah's plans for Israel, including Messianic prophecies that pointed to the coming of Jesus Christ.**

Insights from Jehovah's Witnesses

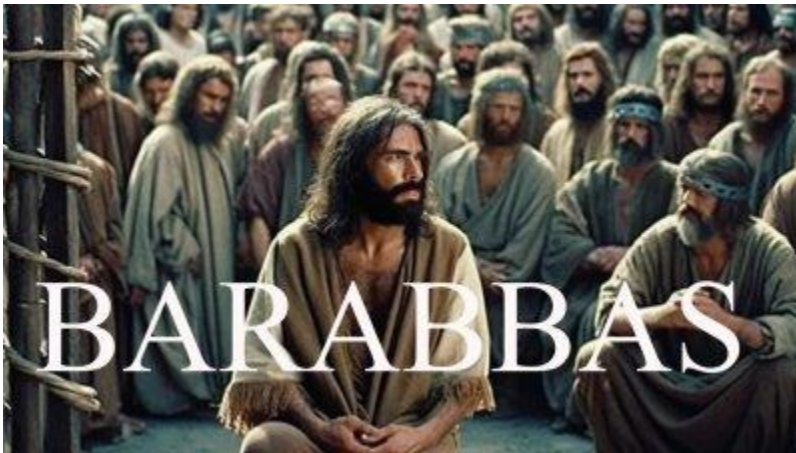
Jehovah's Witnesses, through their literature and discussions, emphasize the lessons to be drawn from Balak's story:

- Balak's reliance on sorcery and curses reflects the futility of human efforts to undermine divine purposes. As seen in Isaiah 55:11, Jehovah declares, "My word that goes out of my mouth will not return to me without results."**

- **The account underscores the importance of trusting in Jehovah's promises. Israel was protected not because of their own strength but because of Jehovah's covenant with them.**
- **Balaam's obedience, despite his personal inclinations, serves as a reminder of the necessity to submit to Jehovah's will.**

While Balak fades from the narrative after this episode, his actions left a lasting impression as a foil to Jehovah's power and purpose. Balak's inability to overcome Israel stands as a testament to the invincibility of God's will and the blessings upon His people.

• **Barabbas**



• **Barabbas**

Barabbas, as mentioned in the Bible, is a figure of great interest not only within Christian tradition but also in

the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as detailed in resources such as JW.org. His role in the events leading up to Jesus' crucifixion is significant because it highlights themes of justice, choice, and human imperfection, which are key to Biblical teachings.

Who Was Barabbas?

Barabbas is introduced in the Gospels as a criminal who was imprisoned during the time of Jesus. His name, "Barabbas," means "son of the father," which is ironic when juxtaposed with Jesus, the true "Son of God." According to the Gospels of Matthew (27:16), Mark (15:7), Luke (23:19), and John (18:40), Barabbas was a notorious prisoner, described as a bandit, a rebel, and even a murderer.

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Barabbas represents more than just an individual but also a symbol of the imperfect choices humans often make. His release in place of Jesus underscores the fallen state of mankind and the flawed judicial systems of the world under human rule. This aligns with their broader understanding of why Jehovah's sovereignty and justice are superior.

The Custom of Releasing a Prisoner

The Gospels record that during the Passover, it was customary for the Roman governor to release one prisoner chosen by the people. Pontius Pilate, the Roman governor at the time, offered the crowd a choice: to release Jesus, who was innocent, or Barabbas, who was guilty of serious crimes. The crowd, influenced by the religious leaders, chose Barabbas to be freed and demanded that Jesus be crucified. (Matthew 27:15-26)

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this moment illustrates how imperfect human judgment can be swayed by selfish motives and propaganda. The crowd's decision to free Barabbas over Jesus highlights the consequences of rejecting God's guidance and justice.

Barabbas as a Rebel

Mark and Luke specifically mention that Barabbas had taken part in an insurrection. This detail is significant in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses because it aligns with their view of human governments as often being at odds with God's purposes. Barabbas's participation in rebellion might have made him a folk hero to some, but his actions also led to violence and bloodshed, which are not condoned by Jehovah. (Isaiah 2:4)

From a Witness perspective, Barabbas's release symbolizes the flawed priorities of those who reject God's kingdom in favor of human leadership and rebellion.

Contrast with Jesus

The stark contrast between Jesus and Barabbas is central to the account. While Barabbas was guilty of crimes, Jesus was innocent. Barabbas's release was a temporary reprieve, but it came at the cost of Jesus's life, which provided a ransom for all mankind. Jehovah's Witnesses focus on this contrast to show the profound love and sacrifice of Jesus. His willingness to die in place of others is seen as the ultimate expression of God's love and justice. (John 3:16)

Barabbas's freedom highlights humanity's choice between Jesus, who represents God's kingdom, and the world's imperfect and often corrupt systems.

Prophetic Fulfillment

Jehovah's Witnesses also view the account of Barabbas in the context of Bible prophecy. Isaiah 53:3-12 foretells that the Messiah would be "despised and rejected by men" and would be "numbered with the transgressors." Jesus's substitution for Barabbas and

his execution alongside criminals fulfill this prophecy in remarkable detail.

Lessons from Barabbas

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the story of Barabbas is rich with lessons:

- 1. Imperfect Justice:** It reminds believers of the flaws inherent in human systems and the need to rely on Jehovah's perfect justice.
- 2. Choices Matter:** The crowd's choice to free Barabbas over Jesus serves as a warning about the dangers of being influenced by the world's leaders and trends instead of adhering to God's guidance.
- 3. Jesus's Ransom Sacrifice:** Barabbas's release serves as a vivid illustration of how Jesus bore the penalty for others' sins, offering redemption to all who exercise faith in him. (Romans 5:8)

Barabbas's Later Life

The Bible does not provide further details about Barabbas's life after his release. However, Jehovah's Witnesses focus on the moral and spiritual lessons his story provides, rather than speculating about what became of him. The emphasis remains on Jesus's role in Jehovah's purpose and the fulfillment of prophecy.

Conclusion

Barabbas's brief but impactful appearance in the Gospels serves as a powerful narrative about justice, mercy, and the consequences of human decisions. For Jehovah's Witnesses, it is a reminder of the importance of choosing Jehovah's way over the flawed paths of the world. Through the account of Barabbas, Jehovah's Witnesses underscore their belief in the ultimate triumph of God's justice and the profound significance of Jesus's sacrifice.

. Barak



. Barak

Barak is a fascinating biblical figure known for his role in the deliverance of Israel during the period of the Judges. His story is primarily found in the book of

Judges, chapters 4 and 5. According to the biblical narrative and insights provided by Jehovah's Witnesses on their website, Barak was a man of faith who demonstrated courage and humility despite initial hesitation.

Barak's Role in Israel's History

Barak lived during a time when the Israelites had once again fallen into disobedience to God, leading to oppression by their enemies. In this instance, they were dominated by Jabin, a Canaanite king, whose military commander, Sisera, wielded significant power with a formidable force of 900 iron chariots. This oppression lasted 20 years and caused great distress among the Israelites.

Deborah and Barak's Partnership

Deborah, a prophetess and judge of Israel, played a crucial role in Barak's story. She received a divine message instructing Barak to gather an army of 10,000 men from the tribes of Naphtali and Zebulun to confront Sisera's forces. Deborah's faith and leadership were instrumental in mobilizing Barak, as she conveyed Jehovah's promise of victory.

Barak, however, showed some hesitation. He agreed to lead the army but insisted that Deborah accompany

him. This request might indicate a lack of confidence in his own abilities or an understanding of the importance of having Jehovah's propheticess by his side. Deborah agreed but prophesied that the honor of defeating Sisera would go to a woman, not Barak. This prophecy was later fulfilled when Jael, a Kenite woman, killed Sisera.

The Battle Against Sisera

Barak demonstrated remarkable obedience and faith when he followed Deborah's instructions to gather his army at Mount Tabor. Despite being outmatched by Sisera's iron chariots, Barak and his men relied on Jehovah's power for victory. At the critical moment, Jehovah intervened by causing a torrential rainstorm that rendered Sisera's chariots useless, bogging them down in the mud. Barak's forces overwhelmed the enemy, leading to a decisive victory.

Barak's Faith Highlighted

The faith of Barak is emphasized in Hebrews 11:32, where he is listed among the faithful men and women who trusted in Jehovah and acted courageously. This inclusion underscores that, despite his initial reluctance, Barak's ultimate reliance on God and his

actions in leading Israel were noteworthy examples of faith.

The Song of Deborah and Barak

Judges chapter 5 records the Song of Deborah and Barak, a poetic retelling of the victory. This song praises Jehovah for His intervention and acknowledges the key roles played by various individuals, including Barak, Deborah, and Jael. The song highlights how Jehovah used imperfect humans to achieve His purposes and deliver His people.

Lessons from Barak's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize several lessons from Barak's life:

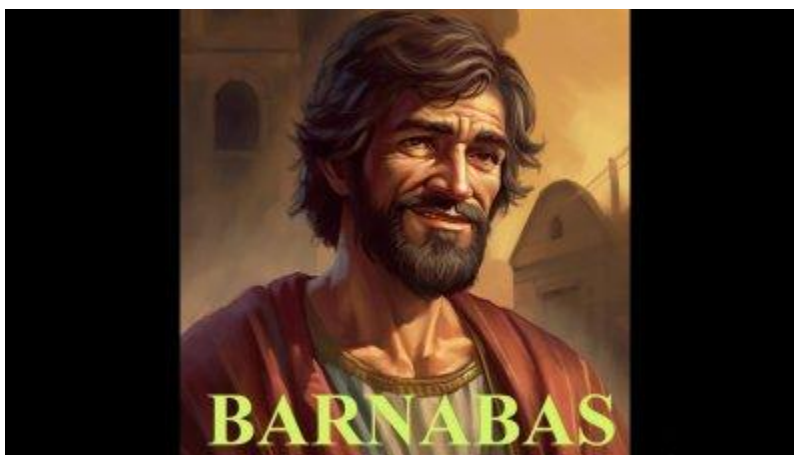
- 1. Faith Overcomes Fear:** Barak initially hesitated but ultimately demonstrated great faith in Jehovah's power. This teaches that even when we feel inadequate, we can rely on God for strength and guidance.
- 2. Humility in Leadership:** Barak's willingness to work alongside Deborah shows the importance of humility and collaboration in achieving success.
- 3. Jehovah's Sovereignty:** The story underscores that victory comes through reliance on Jehovah, not human strength or resources.

4. Teamwork and Obedience: Barak followed the divine instructions relayed through Deborah, showing the importance of respecting spiritual guidance.

Conclusion

Barak's story is a compelling example of faith, courage, and humility. Although he initially hesitated, his trust in Jehovah led to a significant victory for Israel. His life serves as a reminder that Jehovah can use ordinary people to accomplish extraordinary things when they put their faith in Him. This message resonates strongly with Jehovah's Witnesses, who strive to cultivate similar trust and obedience in their own lives.

. Barnabas



. Barnabas

- **Barnabas, a prominent figure in early Christianity, is extensively discussed in the Bible and within Jehovah’s Witnesses literature, particularly as it relates to his role as a faithful servant of God. The information below integrates biblical accounts and insights based on Jehovah’s Witnesses teachings.**
- **Who Was Barnabas?**
- **Barnabas, originally named Joseph, was a Levite from the island of Cyprus. He is introduced in the Bible in Acts 4:36, where we learn that the apostles gave him the name Barnabas, which means “Son of Encouragement.” This name reflects his character as someone who consistently built up and supported others, spiritually and emotionally.**
- **Barnabas’ Generosity and Faith**
- **In Acts 4:37, Barnabas is described as a generous man who sold a field he owned and donated the proceeds to the apostles to support the Christian congregation. This act of selflessness demonstrated his deep commitment to Jehovah and his dedication to the welfare of his fellow Christians. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses’ understanding, this example underscores the importance of prioritizing**

spiritual matters over material possessions and being willing to give for the benefit of others.

- . Barnabas' Role in Paul's Ministry**

- . Barnabas played a crucial role in the ministry of the apostle Paul. After Paul's dramatic conversion on the road to Damascus, many Christians were hesitant to accept him because of his past as a persecutor of Christians. Barnabas, however, acted as an advocate for Paul. As recorded in Acts 9:26-27, Barnabas vouched for Paul before the apostles in Jerusalem, recounting Paul's conversion and bold preaching about Jesus. His intervention helped Paul be accepted and trusted within the Christian community.**

- . Barnabas and Paul later became missionary partners, embarking on a journey to preach the good news to the Gentiles. Their work together, as detailed in Acts chapters 13 and 14, included traveling through various regions, performing miracles, and enduring persecution. Barnabas' efforts alongside Paul demonstrate his courage and unwavering dedication to spreading the message of God's Kingdom.**

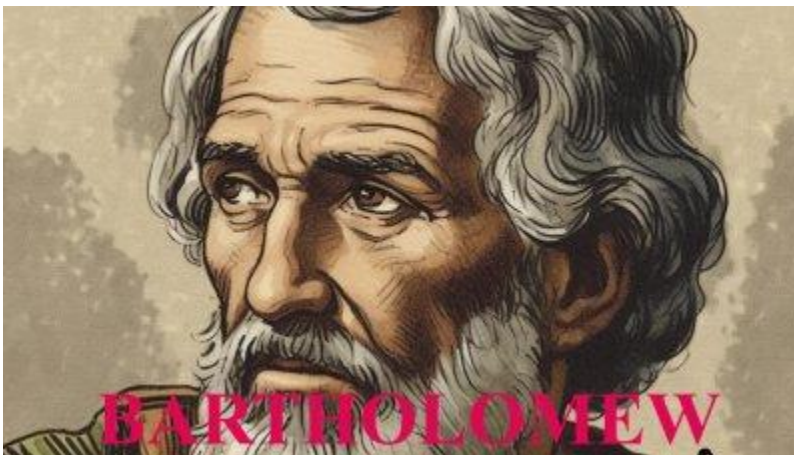
- **A Humble and Encouraging Leader**
- **In Acts 11, Barnabas is sent to Antioch by the Jerusalem congregation to encourage the new Gentile believers. The Bible describes Barnabas as “a good man, and full of holy spirit and faith” (Acts 11:24). He played a key role in the growth of the congregation there and later sought out Paul to help with the work, showing his humility and team-oriented approach.**
- **Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize Barnabas’ qualities as a model for Christians today. His humility in seeking assistance and his focus on encouraging others highlight the importance of collaboration and spiritual unity.**
- **The Disagreement with Paul**
- **Acts 15:36-40 records a disagreement between Paul and Barnabas regarding John Mark, who had previously abandoned them during a missionary journey. Barnabas wanted to give John Mark another chance, while Paul did not. The disagreement led them to part ways, with Barnabas taking John Mark and Paul to choose Silas as his new partner.**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses view this incident as a reminder that even faithful servants of God can have differing opinions. However, this disagreement did not lead to animosity. Later, Paul expressed appreciation for John Mark (2 Timothy 4:11), indicating that Barnabas' encouragement had a positive, long-term impact.**
- **Barnabas' Legacy**
- **Though the Bible does not provide details about Barnabas' later life or death, his legacy as an encourager, peacemaker, and devoted Christian is firmly established. Jehovah's Witnesses point to Barnabas as an example of how Christians should be supportive of others, prioritize spiritual matters, and work cooperatively in spreading the good news of God's Kingdom.**
- **Applications for Today**
- **For Jehovah's Witnesses, Barnabas is not merely a historical figure but a model for personal conduct. His example is often cited in publications like *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* to encourage qualities such as generosity, faith, humility, and encouragement within the congregation. His life serves as an inspiration for modern Christians to build up**

others spiritually and to remain steadfast in their ministry, even in the face of challenges.

- . In summary, Barnabas is remembered as a faithful servant of Jehovah, a spiritual encourager, and a key figure in the early Christian ministry. His life and actions continue to inspire Christians to serve with generosity, humility, and dedication.**

. Bartholomew



. Bartholomew

Bartholomew, one of the 12 apostles of Jesus Christ, is a lesser-known figure in the Bible, but his significance lies in his role as a close follower of Jesus and his contribution to the spread of Christianity. The information provided by Jehovah's Witnesses and resources like JW.org draws from Biblical accounts and

historical references to shed light on his identity and mission.

Bartholomew's Identity

The name "Bartholomew" appears in the apostolic lists in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke, as well as in Acts of the Apostles (Matthew 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13). However, Bartholomew is considered by many scholars and religious traditions, including Jehovah's Witnesses, to be the same person as Nathanael, who is mentioned in the Gospel of John (John 1:45–51). This connection is drawn because Nathanael appears alongside Philip in John's account, and Bartholomew is consistently paired with Philip in the Synoptic Gospels' lists of apostles.

The name "Bartholomew" is thought to be patronymic, meaning "son of Tolmai" or "son of Talmai." This indicates that his full identity may have included another given name, possibly Nathanael. Jehovah's Witnesses focus on the spiritual lessons drawn from his life rather than emphasizing speculative biographical details.

Encounter with Jesus

According to John 1:45-51, Nathanael (believed to be Bartholomew) had a memorable first encounter with

Jesus. Philip, another disciple, found Nathanael and told him, "We have found the one Moses wrote about in the Law, and about whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." Nathanael's initial skepticism is evident in his response: "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" This reaction reflected the humble and seemingly insignificant reputation of Nazareth at the time.

When Nathanael met Jesus, he was astonished by Jesus' insight into his character. Jesus declared him to be "an Israelite indeed, in whom there is no deceit." Nathanael's amazement grew when Jesus said He had seen him under the fig tree before Philip called him. This supernatural knowledge led Nathanael to proclaim, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel."

Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this account to illustrate how Jesus recognizes the sincerity and potential of individuals, even when they have doubts or preconceived notions.

Role as an Apostle

Bartholomew, as one of the 12 apostles, played a vital role in spreading the teachings of Jesus after His resurrection. Although the Bible does not provide

specific details about Bartholomew's individual activities, he would have participated in the early ministry, preaching the good news of God's Kingdom, healing the sick, and expelling demons. He also witnessed key events in Jesus' ministry, including His miracles, teachings, death, resurrection, and ascension.

After Jesus' ascension, Bartholomew was likely present at Pentecost when the Holy Spirit was poured out on the apostles and other disciples (Acts 2:1-4). This event marked the beginning of their commission to spread the message of the Kingdom to people of all nations.

Post-Biblical Traditions

Jehovah's Witnesses prioritize Bible-based teachings, so they do not emphasize extra-biblical traditions or legends about Bartholomew. However, historical traditions suggest that Bartholomew preached in various regions, including India, Armenia, and Mesopotamia. Some accounts claim that he suffered martyrdom for his faith, a fate shared by many of the apostles.

Jehovah's Witnesses focus on the spiritual legacy of apostles like Bartholomew, who remained faithful to their calling despite challenges. His willingness to dedicate his life to spreading the Kingdom message

serves as an example of faith and devotion for modern-day Christians.

Lessons from Bartholomew's Life

Bartholomew's life, particularly his association with Nathanael, underscores several key principles emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Sincerity and Integrity:** Jesus' commendation of Nathanael as a man without deceit highlights the importance of honesty and genuineness in worship.
- 2. Open-Mindedness:** Nathanael's initial skepticism about Jesus was overcome by evidence, illustrating the importance of being willing to adjust one's views when presented with truth.
- 3. Faith in Action:** Bartholomew's commitment to following Jesus and serving as an apostle demonstrates the value of putting faith into action, even when facing difficulties.
- 4. Focus on the Kingdom:** As with all the apostles, Bartholomew's life points to the centrality of God's Kingdom in the teachings of Jesus and the mission of early Christians. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize continuing this work today by sharing the good news worldwide.

In conclusion, while Bartholomew remains a relatively enigmatic figure in the Bible, his life offers valuable lessons in faith, sincerity, and dedication to God's service. His example encourages believers to trust in Jehovah's purpose and to actively participate in spreading the message of hope and salvation.

. Bathsheba



. Bathsheba

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Bathsheba is a significant biblical figure mentioned in the accounts of King David. Her story is detailed in the books of 2 Samuel and 1 Kings. Here's an overview based on their teachings, focusing on her role, character, and the lessons derived from her life:

Bathsheba's Introduction and Circumstances

Bathsheba was the wife of Uriah the Hittite, a valiant soldier in King David's army. She first appears in the narrative in 2 Samuel 11. King David saw her bathing from the roof of his palace. Despite knowing she was married to one of his loyal soldiers, David desired her and summoned her to the palace. This led to an adulterous relationship, resulting in Bathsheba becoming pregnant.

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Bathsheba was placed in a difficult position. As a subject of the king, she might not have felt empowered to refuse his advances, illustrating the imbalance of power in the situation. The account does not assign her explicit blame, but rather it focuses on David's moral failings and the consequences of his actions.

The Consequences of David's Sin

When Bathsheba informed David of her pregnancy, he sought to conceal the affair by recalling Uriah from the battlefield, hoping he would spend time with Bathsheba and believe the child was his. However, Uriah refused to enjoy personal comforts while his fellow soldiers were at war. In a desperate move, David orchestrated Uriah's death by placing him in the front lines of battle.

Following Uriah's death, David married Bathsheba. Jehovah was displeased with David's actions, and the prophet Nathan confronted him, leading to David's heartfelt repentance (2 Samuel 12:1-14). However, the consequences of his sin were severe: the child Bathsheba bore died shortly after birth.

Bathsheba's Later Life and Legacy

Despite the tragic beginnings of her relationship with David, Bathsheba played a crucial role in the history of Israel. She became the mother of Solomon, who succeeded David as king. Solomon's reign was marked by wisdom and prosperity, fulfilling Jehovah's promise to establish David's dynasty.

Bathsheba's influence extended into Solomon's reign. For example, in 1 Kings 1:11-31, she interceded with David to ensure Solomon's rightful claim to the throne, demonstrating her political astuteness and loyalty to her family. Later, in 1 Kings 2:13-25, Solomon showed her great honor, highlighting her respected position in the royal court.

Lessons from Bathsheba's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the following lessons from Bathsheba's story:

- 1. Accountability and Forgiveness: Bathsheba's story, intertwined with David's repentance, underscores Jehovah's mercy. While David faced discipline, he was forgiven and restored, demonstrating the importance of acknowledging sin and seeking forgiveness.**
- 2. Jehovah's Sovereignty: Despite human failings, Jehovah's purposes were fulfilled. Bathsheba's lineage ultimately led to the birth of Jesus Christ, as noted in Matthew 1:6, 16, showcasing Jehovah's ability to work through imperfect individuals.**
- 3. Resilience and Faithfulness: Bathsheba endured significant personal tragedy, including the loss of her first child and the challenges of palace intrigue. Her loyalty to David and her active role in securing Solomon's throne highlight her strength and commitment to Jehovah's arrangements.**
- 4. Jehovah's Justice and Discipline: The account illustrates that Jehovah sees all actions, both good and bad. His justice ensures that wrongdoing is addressed, but his love allows for repentance and restoration.**

Bathsheba's Role in the Genealogy of Jesus

Bathsheba is one of the few women mentioned in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Matthew 1:6). Jehovah's Witnesses view this as significant, reflecting Jehovah's regard for her despite the circumstances of her early interactions with David. It serves as a reminder that Jehovah can use individuals with complicated pasts to fulfill his divine purposes.

Conclusion

Jehovah's Witnesses view Bathsheba as a complex and significant figure in Bible history. Her life provides valuable lessons about the consequences of sin, the power of repentance, and the outworking of Jehovah's purposes. Bathsheba's inclusion in the genealogy of Jesus is a testament to Jehovah's grace and the important role she played in His plan of salvation.

. Belshazzar



. Belshazzar

Belshazzar, a prominent figure in the biblical narrative, is recognized as the firstborn son of Nabonidus, the last king of the Neo-Babylonian Empire. His name, derived from the Akkadian "Bel-shar-usur," translates to "Bel, protect the king." Belshazzar's role and historical existence have been subjects of extensive discussion, particularly within the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as detailed on their official website, jw.org.

Historical Context and Lineage

The Bible introduces Belshazzar in the Book of Daniel, specifically in chapter 5, where he is depicted as the king of Babylon hosting a grand feast. For a considerable period, secular historians questioned Belshazzar's existence due to the absence of his name in historical records, which primarily identified Nabonidus as the reigning monarch during Babylon's

fall. This skepticism led some to challenge the Bible's historical accuracy.

However, archaeological discoveries have since corroborated the biblical account. In 1854, a significant find was made in the ancient city of Ur: a clay cylinder inscribed with a prayer for the well-being of Nabonidus and his eldest son, Belshazzar. This artifact provided tangible evidence of Belshazzar's existence and his status as Nabonidus's son. Further studies suggest that Belshazzar's mother might have been Nitocris, a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar II, making Belshazzar Nebuchadnezzar's grandson. This familial connection aligns with the biblical references to Nebuchadnezzar as Belshazzar's "father," a term that, in ancient contexts, could denote a forefather or predecessor.

JW.org

Coregency and Authority

Historical records indicate that Nabonidus spent a significant portion of his reign away from Babylon, particularly in the city of Tema. During these absences, he entrusted the kingship to Belshazzar, effectively making him the coregent. This arrangement is evidenced by the "Verse Account of Nabonidus," which states that Nabonidus "entrusted the kingship" to his eldest son during his campaign in the west.

Additionally, the Nabonidus Chronicle mentions that while Nabonidus was in Tema, "the prince, the officers, and his army" were in Babylonia, indicating Belshazzar's administrative and military responsibilities.

JW.org

Despite his significant authority, Belshazzar remained the second ruler in the empire, subordinate to Nabonidus. This hierarchy is reflected in the biblical account where Belshazzar offers Daniel the position of "third ruler in the kingdom" for interpreting the mysterious writing on the wall, acknowledging his own position as second.

JW.org

The Feast and the Writing on the Wall

One of the most notable events involving Belshazzar is the grand feast described in Daniel chapter 5. During this banquet, Belshazzar, under the influence of wine, commanded that the sacred vessels taken from Jehovah's temple in Jerusalem be brought in so that he and his guests could drink from them while praising Babylonian deities. This act of desecration was a blatant display of disrespect toward Jehovah, the God of Israel.

JW.org

In the midst of the revelry, a disembodied hand appeared and wrote a mysterious message on the palace wall. The king's wise men were unable to interpret the writing, leading the queen—believed by some scholars to be Belshazzar's mother, Nitocris—to recommend Daniel, known for his wisdom and previous service under Nebuchadnezzar. Daniel interpreted the inscription "MENE, MENE, TEKEL, and PARSIN" as a divine judgment:

- **MENE:** God has numbered the days of your kingdom and brought it to an end.
- **TEKEL:** You have been weighed on the scales and found deficient.
- **PARSIN:** Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.

Despite the ominous interpretation, Belshazzar honored his promise and appointed Daniel as the third ruler in the kingdom. However, that very night, Babylon fell to the Medo-Persian forces led by Cyrus the Great, and Belshazzar was killed, marking the end of the Neo-Babylonian Empire.

JW.org**Archaeological Corroboration**

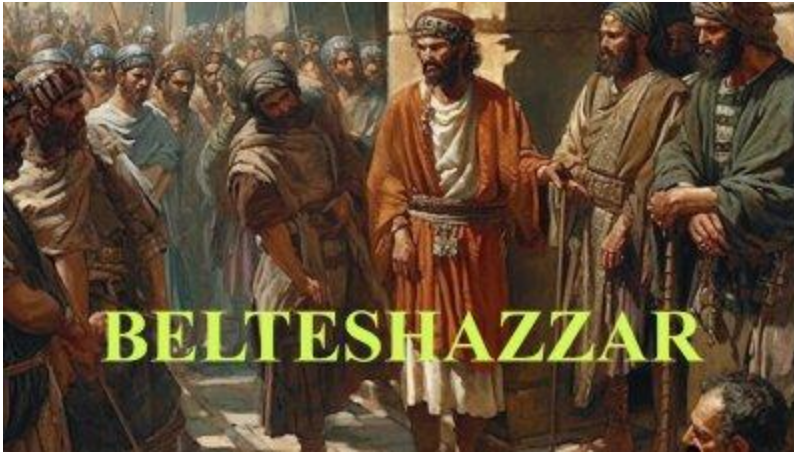
The historical accuracy of the biblical account has been further supported by archaeological findings. In addition to the clay cylinder from Ur, other inscriptions have been discovered that reference Belshazzar. Notably, while official records often refer to him as "crown prince," the Book of Daniel's designation of Belshazzar as "king" aligns with the practice of using such titles in less formal contexts. An example of this is a statue from ancient Gozan, where the Assyrian inscription labels the figure as "governor," while the Aramaic inscription refers to him as "king," reflecting local perceptions of authority.

JW.org

Conclusion

Belshazzar's life and reign serve as a compelling intersection of biblical narrative and historical record. The convergence of scriptural accounts and archaeological evidence underscores the reliability of the Bible's portrayal of historical events and figures. For Jehovah's Witnesses, these findings reinforce their faith in the Scriptures as an accurate and inspired record of God's dealings with humanity.

. Belteshazzar



. Belteshazzar

Belteshazzar is a name that holds significant meaning in the Bible, particularly in the context of the prophet Daniel's life. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, who base their teachings on the Bible and related historical accounts, Belteshazzar was the Babylonian name given to Daniel when he was taken into captivity in Babylon. This renaming was part of a broader effort by King Nebuchadnezzar and his court to assimilate young Jewish captives into Babylonian culture.

The Meaning of the Name

The name "Belteshazzar" likely means "Protect the king's life," with "Bel" referring to the Babylonian god Marduk, also known as Bel. This name was given to Daniel to align him with the Babylonian religious and cultural system. However, Daniel remained faithful to

Jehovah and did not adopt the pagan practices or beliefs of Babylon despite the new name.

Daniel's Faithfulness

From the account in the book of Daniel, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight how Daniel, though called Belteshazzar by the Babylonians, consistently maintained his loyalty to Jehovah. He refused to defile himself with the king's food and drink, choosing instead a diet that adhered to the Mosaic Law. This act of faith earned him God's favor, and he was blessed with wisdom and understanding.

Interpretation of Dreams

Daniel, as Belteshazzar, became known in Babylon for his ability to interpret dreams, a gift he attributed to Jehovah. In Daniel 4:8-9, King Nebuchadnezzar specifically refers to him as "Belteshazzar, after the name of my god," and acknowledges that "the spirit of the holy gods is in him." This acknowledgment underscores the king's recognition of Daniel's divine wisdom, even though Nebuchadnezzar was a polytheist.

One of the most notable instances of Daniel's service as Belteshazzar is his interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream of a great tree (Daniel 4:10-27). The dream symbolized Nebuchadnezzar's temporary fall from

power due to his pride and eventual restoration when he acknowledged Jehovah's sovereignty. Daniel, acting as Belteshazzar, demonstrated courage and tact in delivering this challenging message to the king.

Legacy of the Name

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that while Daniel was called Belteshazzar in Babylon, he never let this name or its association with a false god define him. Instead, he used his position in Babylon to glorify Jehovah and demonstrate the superiority of Jehovah's wisdom over that of the pagan world. Daniel's example as Belteshazzar serves as a lesson for modern-day Christians to remain faithful to God despite external pressures to conform to worldly standards.

Key Lessons from Belteshazzar (Daniel's Babylonian Identity)

- 1. Loyalty to Jehovah: Daniel's refusal to compromise his faith shows the importance of standing firm in one's beliefs.**
- 2. Wisdom and Tact: Daniel, even as Belteshazzar, handled delicate situations with wisdom and respect, proving that faithfulness and diplomacy can coexist.**

3. Divine Blessings: His unwavering faith in Jehovah led to blessings, including exceptional wisdom and the ability to interpret dreams.

4. Jehovah's Sovereignty: Through Daniel, Jehovah demonstrated His control over nations and kings, underscoring a central theme of the Bible.

In conclusion, while Daniel bore the name Belteshazzar during his time in Babylon, his true identity remained rooted in his service to Jehovah. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Daniel's life provides a powerful example of faith, integrity, and reliance on God, no matter the circumstances. His actions as Belteshazzar exemplify how one can navigate challenges in a foreign or hostile environment without compromising one's devotion to Jehovah.

. Ben



. Ben

Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, JW.org, often delve into Bible characters like Benjamin, examining his life, his role in biblical history, and the spiritual lessons that can be drawn from his story. Here's an in-depth look at Benjamin:

Who Was Benjamin?

Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob (Israel) and Rachel, is a significant figure in the Bible. His name, which means "Son of the Right Hand" or "Son of Fortune," reflects the special affection Jacob had for him. Rachel, Benjamin's mother, died while giving birth to him, which made his arrival both a moment of joy and sorrow for Jacob (Genesis 35:16-18). This tragic event likely deepened Jacob's attachment to Benjamin.

Benjamin's older brother was Joseph, and they shared the same mother, Rachel. This familial bond played a crucial role in the later events of Joseph's story and the reconciliation of Jacob's family.

Benjamin's Role in Joseph's Story

Benjamin's life is closely tied to the account of his brother Joseph, who was sold into slavery by his envious half-brothers. After rising to power in Egypt, Joseph orchestrated a test to see if his brothers had changed their ways. He demanded that Benjamin, his youngest brother, be brought to Egypt (Genesis 42:19-20).

When Benjamin arrived, Joseph treated him with special care, giving him five times the portion of food that his other brothers received during a meal (Genesis 43:34). This act highlighted Joseph's deep affection for his full brother. Later, Joseph tested his brothers' loyalty by framing Benjamin for theft. When Judah offered to take Benjamin's place as a slave, it revealed the brothers' repentance and unity. This emotional moment paved the way for Joseph to reveal his identity and reunite with his family (Genesis 44:1-45:15).

Benjamin as the Father of a Tribe

Benjamin became the progenitor of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The Tribe of Benjamin was known for its fierce warriors, loyalty, and significant contributions to Israel's history. Notably:

- 1. A Small Yet Mighty Tribe: Though Benjamin was the smallest tribe, it gained a reputation for courage and skill in battle. The tribe's warriors were adept with the sling, as mentioned in Judges 20:16, where 700 left-handed Benjamites were described as being able to sling stones with remarkable accuracy.**
- 2. The First King of Israel: Saul, the first king of Israel, came from the Tribe of Benjamin (1 Samuel 9:1-2). This was a pivotal moment in Israel's history as it transitioned from being led by judges to having a monarchy.**
- 3. Location and Influence: The tribe was strategically located near Jerusalem, which eventually became the capital of Israel. Benjamin's proximity to Judah led to the two tribes forming a close alliance after the division of the United Monarchy.**

Spiritual Lessons from Benjamin

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of studying Bible characters like Benjamin to draw spiritual lessons. Here are some key takeaways:

- 1. God's Care for the Vulnerable: Benjamin's life illustrates how Jehovah cares for the vulnerable and provides for them. As the youngest and likely the most protected member of Jacob's family, Benjamin was shown exceptional care by his father and his brothers.**
- 2. Unity and Reconciliation: The story of Joseph and Benjamin underscores the importance of forgiveness and reconciliation. Benjamin's role in reuniting Jacob's family is a testament to the healing power of love and forgiveness, principles that Jehovah's Witnesses strive to embody in their lives.**
- 3. Overcoming Adversity: Despite being part of a small tribe, the Benjamites made significant contributions to Israel's history. This demonstrates how Jehovah can use even those who may seem insignificant to accomplish great things.**
- 4. Loyalty to Jehovah: The Tribe of Benjamin's close association with Judah and their loyalty to Jehovah's covenant highlights the importance of staying faithful to God, even when challenges arise.**

Benjamin in Prophecy and Symbolism

Benjamin also holds a place in biblical prophecy and symbolism. For example:

- **Jacob's Blessing:** In Genesis 49:27, Jacob blesses Benjamin, describing him as a "wolf that tears prey." This imagery reflects the tribe's warrior-like nature and tenacity.
- **Moses' Blessing:** In Deuteronomy 33:12, Moses blesses Benjamin, saying that the tribe is "beloved by Jehovah" and would dwell securely. This highlights Benjamin's special place in God's purpose.

Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight how these blessings demonstrate Jehovah's guidance and care for his people.

Modern Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage believers to reflect on Benjamin's story and apply the lessons to their own lives. They might consider:

- **Forgiveness and Unity:** Just as Benjamin played a role in the reconciliation of Jacob's family;

Christians are encouraged to work towards peace and unity within their spiritual families.

- Relying on Jehovah's Strength: Like the small but influential Tribe of Benjamin, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded that their strength comes from God, not their own abilities.**
 - Valuing Spiritual Heritage: The legacy of Benjamin and his tribe serves as a reminder to value one's spiritual heritage and remain faithful to Jehovah's standards.**
-

Conclusion

Benjamin's story is a rich tapestry of family dynamics, loyalty, and spiritual lessons. From his birth under tragic circumstances to his tribe's influential role in Israel's history, Benjamin exemplifies Jehovah's ability to use individuals and families to fulfill His purpose. By studying characters like Benjamin, Jehovah's Witnesses deepen their appreciation for the Bible's relevance and the timeless wisdom it offers for living a life that pleases God.

• Benaiah



Benaiah, whose name means "Jehovah Has Built," is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly noted for his valor and loyalty during the reigns of King David and King Solomon. He was the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest, indicating his Levitical heritage. Benaiah's lineage and his father's esteemed position suggest a background deeply rooted in religious and military traditions.

Military Exploits and Heroism

Benaiah's reputation as a formidable warrior is well-documented. He is celebrated for three notable feats:

1. **Defeating Two Moabite Champions:** Benaiah struck down two powerful warriors from Moab, showcasing his combat prowess.
2. **Killing a Lion in a Pit on a Snowy Day:** Demonstrating remarkable bravery, he descended into a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion, an act highlighting his courage and skill.
3. **Slaying an Egyptian Giant:** Benaiah confronted an Egyptian of extraordinary stature, armed only with a staff, and seized the Egyptian's spear to kill him, underscoring his resourcefulness and strength.

These exploits earned him a distinguished place among David's mighty men, ranking above the thirty but not among the top three elite warriors.

JW.org

Roles Under King David

Recognizing his loyalty and capabilities, King David appointed Benaiah as the commander of his personal bodyguard, the Cherethites and Pelethites. This elite unit played a crucial role in maintaining the king's security and executing royal directives. Benaiah's leadership was instrumental during internal conflicts, such as the rebellions of Absalom and Adonijah, where he remained steadfastly loyal to David.

JW.org

Service Under King Solomon

Benaiah's unwavering loyalty extended into Solomon's reign. He supported Solomon's ascension to the throne, countering Adonijah's claim. Solomon entrusted Benaiah with executing key adversaries, including Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei, consolidating his rule. Subsequently, Benaiah was appointed as the commander of the entire army, succeeding Joab, reflecting Solomon's confidence in his leadership and integrity.

JW.org

Family and Legacy

Benaiah was the father of at least two sons, Ammizabad and Jehoiada. Ammizabad served as the commander of the third division of David's army, indicating that Benaiah's legacy of service and leadership continued through his lineage.

Other Individuals Named Benaiah

The name Benaiah appears multiple times in the Scriptures, referring to different individuals:

1. **A Pirathonite of the Tribe of Ephraim:** This Benaiah was one of David's mighty men and commanded the eleventh rotational army division.
2. **A Levite Musician:** He played stringed instruments during the transportation of the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem.
3. **A Priest and Trumpeter:** This Benaiah played the trumpet during the Ark's relocation, contributing to the ceremonial aspects of worship.
4. **A Levite Descendant of Asaph:** He is mentioned in the context of King Jehoshaphat's reign.
5. **A Simeonite Leader:** Possibly a contemporary of King Hezekiah, this Benaiah is noted among the leaders of the tribe of Simeon.
6. **A Levite Appointed by Hezekiah:** He was responsible for overseeing contributions to Jehovah's house, indicating a role in temple administration.
7. **Father of Pelatiah:** Pelatiah was one of the wicked princes seen in Ezekiel's vision, suggesting a familial connection to prophetic narratives.
8. **Men Who Dismissed Foreign Wives:** Several individuals named Benaiah are listed among those who, at Ezra's

admonition, dismissed their foreign wives to adhere to covenantal purity.

Etymology and Cultural Significance

The name Benaiah, meaning "Jehovah Has Built," reflects a theophoric element common in Hebrew names, signifying a relationship with God. This name underscores the cultural importance of attributing personal and communal achievements to divine support and favor.

Conclusion

Benaiah's life exemplifies unwavering loyalty, exceptional bravery, and dedicated service to his leaders and nation. His actions during pivotal moments in Israel's history, particularly under Kings David and Solomon, highlight his significant role in establishing and securing the kingdom. The recurrence of his name among various individuals in the Scriptures further attests to the enduring legacy and esteemed nature of his character within the biblical narrative.

. Benjamin



. Benjamin

Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, JW.org, often delve into Bible characters like Benjamin, examining his life, his role in biblical history, and the spiritual lessons that can be drawn from his story. Here's an in-depth look at Benjamin:

Who Was Benjamin?

Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob (Israel) and Rachel, is a significant figure in the Bible. His name, which means "Son of the Right Hand" or "Son of Fortune," reflects the special affection Jacob had for him. Rachel, Benjamin's mother, died while giving birth to him, which made his arrival both a moment of joy and sorrow for Jacob (Genesis 35:16-18). This tragic event likely deepened Jacob's attachment to Benjamin.

Benjamin's older brother was Joseph, and they shared the same mother, Rachel. This familial bond played a crucial role in the later events of Joseph's story and the reconciliation of Jacob's family.

Benjamin's Role in Joseph's Story

Benjamin's life is closely tied to the account of his brother Joseph, who was sold into slavery by his envious half-brothers. After rising to power in Egypt, Joseph orchestrated a test to see if his brothers had changed their ways. He demanded that Benjamin, his youngest brother, be brought to Egypt (Genesis 42:19-20).

When Benjamin arrived, Joseph treated him with special care, giving him five times the portion of food that his other brothers received during a meal (Genesis 43:34). This act highlighted Joseph's deep affection for his full brother. Later, Joseph tested his brothers' loyalty by framing Benjamin for theft. When Judah offered to take Benjamin's place as a slave, it revealed the brothers' repentance and unity. This emotional moment paved the way for Joseph to reveal his identity and reunite with his family (Genesis 44:1-45:15).

Benjamin as the Father of a Tribe

Benjamin became the progenitor of one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The Tribe of Benjamin was known for its fierce warriors, loyalty, and significant contributions to Israel's history. Notably:

- 1. A Small Yet Mighty Tribe: Though Benjamin was the smallest tribe, it gained a reputation for courage and skill in battle. The tribe's warriors were adept with the sling, as mentioned in Judges 20:16, where 700 left-handed Benjamites were described as being able to sling stones with remarkable accuracy.**
- 2. The First King of Israel: Saul, the first king of Israel, came from the Tribe of Benjamin (1 Samuel 9:1-2). This was a pivotal moment in Israel's history as it transitioned from being led by judges to having a monarchy.**
- 3. Location and Influence: The tribe was strategically located near Jerusalem, which eventually became the capital of Israel. Benjamin's proximity to Judah led to the two tribes forming a close alliance after the division of the United Monarchy.**

Spiritual Lessons from Benjamin

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of studying Bible characters like Benjamin to draw spiritual lessons. Here are some key takeaways:

- 1. God's Care for the Vulnerable:** Benjamin's life illustrates how Jehovah cares for the vulnerable and provides for them. As the youngest and likely the most protected member of Jacob's family, Benjamin was shown exceptional care by his father and his brothers.
- 2. Unity and Reconciliation:** The story of Joseph and Benjamin underscores the importance of forgiveness and reconciliation. Benjamin's role in reuniting Jacob's family is a testament to the healing power of love and forgiveness, principles that Jehovah's Witnesses strive to embody in their lives.
- 3. Overcoming Adversity:** Despite being part of a small tribe, the Benjamites made significant contributions to Israel's history. This demonstrates how Jehovah can use even those who may seem insignificant to accomplish great things.
- 4. Loyalty to Jehovah:** The Tribe of Benjamin's close association with Judah and their loyalty to Jehovah's covenant highlights the importance of

staying faithful to God, even when challenges arise.

Benjamin in Prophecy and Symbolism

Benjamin also holds a place in biblical prophecy and symbolism. For example:

- **Jacob's Blessing:** In Genesis 49:27, Jacob blesses Benjamin, describing him as a "wolf that tears prey." This imagery reflects the tribe's warrior-like nature and tenacity.
- **Moses' Blessing:** In Deuteronomy 33:12, Moses blesses Benjamin, saying that the tribe is "beloved by Jehovah" and would dwell securely. This highlights Benjamin's special place in God's purpose.

Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight how these blessings demonstrate Jehovah's guidance and care for his people.

Modern Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage believers to reflect on Benjamin's story and apply the lessons to their own lives. They might consider:

- **Forgiveness and Unity:** Just as Benjamin played a role in the reconciliation of Jacob's family; Christians are encouraged to work towards peace and unity within their spiritual families.
- **Relying on Jehovah's Strength:** Like the small but influential Tribe of Benjamin, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded that their strength comes from God, not their own abilities.
- **Valuing Spiritual Heritage:** The legacy of Benjamin and his tribe serves as a reminder to value one's spiritual heritage and remain faithful to Jehovah's standards.

Conclusion

Benjamin's story is a rich tapestry of family dynamics, loyalty, and spiritual lessons. From his birth under tragic circumstances to his tribe's influential role in Israel's history, Benjamin exemplifies Jehovah's ability to use individuals and families to fulfill His purpose. By studying characters like Benjamin, Jehovah's Witnesses deepen their appreciation for the Bible's relevance and the timeless wisdom it offers for living a life that pleases God.

• Bernice



• Bernice

Bernice is a name that appears in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the Acts of the Apostles, and her story is connected to key events in the ministry of the Apostle Paul. According to the Bible and discussions among Jehovah's Witnesses, Bernice (or Berenice in some translations) was a prominent historical figure due to her royal lineage and her controversial actions. Here's a detailed look at her background and significance:

Historical and Family Background

Bernice was the eldest daughter of Herod Agrippa I, who is mentioned in Acts 12. Herod Agrippa I was a king in Judea, remembered for his persecution of early Christians, including his role in the death of the Apostle James. Bernice's royal lineage places her within the

infamous Herodian dynasty, a family known for its complex politics and tumultuous interactions with both the Roman Empire and the Jewish population.

Bernice had two younger brothers, one of whom was Herod Agrippa II, who later played a significant role in the events of Acts 25 and 26. This Herod is the one before whom Paul made his defense when he was accused by the Jewish leaders. Bernice's family connections and her close relationship with her brother Agrippa II made her a powerful figure in her time.

Biblical Appearance in Acts

Bernice's most notable mention occurs in Acts 25 and 26, where she appears alongside her brother, Herod Agrippa II, during the Apostle Paul's trial in Caesarea. Festus, the Roman governor, had inherited Paul's case from his predecessor, Felix, and was unsure how to handle the accusations made by the Jewish leaders. Festus consulted Agrippa II, who arrived in Caesarea with Bernice to hear Paul's defense.

Acts 25:13 describes this encounter:

“Now when some days had passed, King Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Caesarea and paid their respects to Festus.” (New World Translation)

This passage highlights Bernice's presence as part of the royal entourage, showing her influence and her active participation in political and judicial matters of the time.

In Acts 26, Paul eloquently defended himself before Agrippa and Bernice, recounting his conversion to Christianity and his mission to preach about Jesus Christ. While the account does not record Bernice's personal reaction, her presence at such a pivotal event in Christian history underscores her role as a witness to these significant developments.

Controversies Surrounding Bernice

Jehovah's Witnesses, like many Bible commentators, often highlight the moral and political complexities of figures like Bernice. Historical sources outside the Bible, such as the writings of the Jewish historian Josephus, indicate that Bernice's life was filled with controversy. She was married multiple times, but her most scandalous relationship was her close association with her brother Agrippa II. Some sources suggest that their relationship may have been inappropriate, which caused rumors and scandal in their time.

However, the Bible does not delve into these allegations, focusing instead on her role in witnessing Paul's trial.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of avoiding judgment beyond what the Scriptures reveal, using Bernice's story as a reminder that God is the ultimate Judge.

Lessons and Insights

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Bernice's presence in Paul's trial is significant for several reasons:

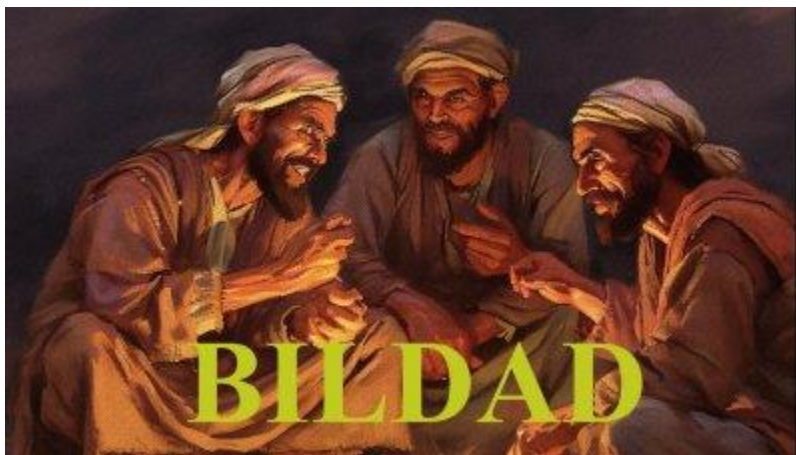
- 1. God's Sovereignty:** The events surrounding Paul's trial illustrate how Jehovah God's purpose was being fulfilled despite opposition. Bernice, as part of the Herodian dynasty, was unwittingly involved in the unfolding of God's plan to spread the good news far and wide.
- 2. Paul's Bold Witnessing:** Bernice's story reminds Jehovah's Witnesses of the importance of courage and faithfulness in preaching, even before powerful and influential people. Paul did not let the presence of royalty intimidate him; instead, he used the opportunity to share the message of the Kingdom with those in high positions.
- 3. Historical Context:** The account of Bernice and Agrippa II helps to contextualize the tension between the Jewish leadership, the Roman authorities, and the emerging Christian congregation. It highlights the challenges faced by

early Christians and the political complexities of the time.

Conclusion

While the Bible does not provide extensive details about Bernice, her inclusion in the narrative of Acts serves as a fascinating glimpse into the interactions between early Christians and the political figures of the first century. For Jehovah's Witnesses, her story offers an opportunity to reflect on the courage of Paul, the sovereignty of Jehovah, and the unfolding of Bible prophecy. The account also serves as a reminder that all individuals, regardless of their status or background, are accountable to God. Bernice's presence at Paul's trial immortalizes her as a witness to the bold proclamation of the Christian faith in its infancy.

. Bildad



. Bildad

- . Bildad, one of Job's three friends mentioned in the Bible, is known primarily for his role in the discussions surrounding Job's suffering, as narrated in the book of Job. According to the scriptural account, Bildad was a Shuhite, likely descended from Shuah, a son of Abraham through Keturah (Genesis 25:1-2). The Shuhites were a nomadic people, and Bildad is traditionally understood to represent a tribe from this lineage.**
- . In the book of Job, Bildad is the second of Job's friends to speak to after Job laments his suffering. Bildad's speeches are recorded in Job 8, Job 18, and Job 25. These speeches reflect his worldview and theology, which are rooted in the wisdom tradition of the time. Bildad's perspective is shaped by the belief that suffering is a direct consequence of sin and that God always acts in justice and righteousness.**
- . Bildad's First Speech (Job 8)**
- . Bildad begins his discourse by urging Job to consider the justice of God. He questions Job's assertions about his innocence, suggesting that Job's suffering must be the result of wrongdoing,**

either by Job or his children. Bildad invokes the wisdom of the ancestors, emphasizing the importance of learning from past generations. He uses vivid imagery, such as plants without water, to illustrate the consequences of abandoning God. Bildad encourages Job to seek God's mercy and assures him that if he repents, his fortunes will be restored.

- **Bildad's Second Speech (Job 18)**
- Bildad's tone becomes harsher in his second speech. He describes in vivid detail the fate of the wicked, emphasizing the inevitability of their downfall. This speech is filled with graphic images of judgment, such as a tent consumed by fire and snares that trap the unwary. While Bildad's words are aimed at illustrating the consequences of sin, they also imply that Job's suffering aligns with the fate of the wicked, further intensifying Job's anguish.
- **Bildad's Final Speech (Job 25)**
- Bildad's third and final speech is the shortest, consisting of just six verses. He focuses on the greatness of God and the insignificance of humanity. Bildad highlights the impossibility of

human righteousness before God, comparing mankind to a maggot or a worm in contrast to God's holiness. His speech underscores his belief that Job's claim to innocence is presumptuous, as no one can be truly righteous before God.

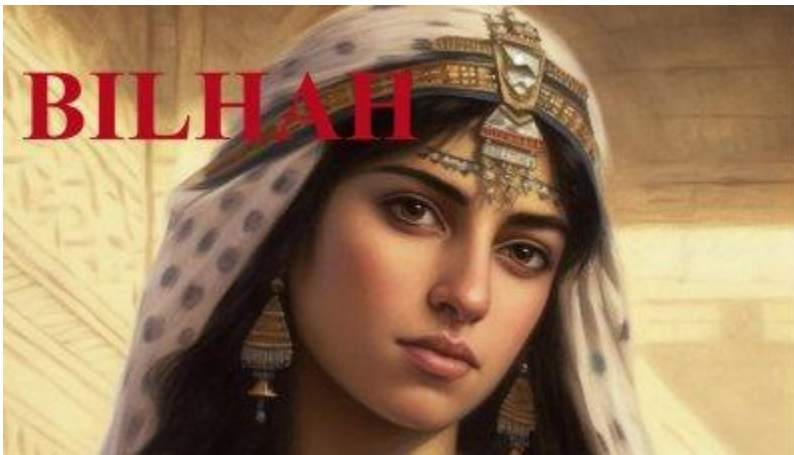
- Theological Perspective**
- Bildad's speeches reflect a rigid application of retributive justice, the idea that blessings come to the righteous and suffering befalls the wicked. This framework fails to account for the complexity of Job's situation, where the narrative explicitly states that Job is blameless and upright (Job 1:1). Bildad's approach is representative of a common but limited understanding of God's justice in the ancient world.**
- Lessons from Bildad's Role**
- Jehovah's Witnesses, as explained on JW.org, often emphasize the importance of avoiding hasty judgments about others. Bildad's example serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of misapplying spiritual principles and relying on incomplete understanding when offering counsel. While Bildad and Job's other friends sought to comfort Job, their accusations and lack of empathy only**

added to his distress. This underscores the need for humility and compassion in interactions with others, especially those who are suffering.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses might also draw attention to how Bildad's speeches highlight the greatness of God and the limitations of human wisdom. Despite Bildad's flawed conclusions, his recognition of God's justice and power reflects a correct understanding of Jehovah's sovereignty, though misapplied in Job's case.**
- . Bildad's Legacy**
- . Bildad's role in the book of Job is significant for its contribution to the larger theological dialogue within the text. His speeches, along with those of Eliphaz, Zophar, and eventually Elihu, set the stage for God's ultimate response, where Jehovah addresses Job directly and corrects the misunderstandings of Job's friends. Bildad's speeches serve as an example of how partial truths and human reasoning can fall short when grappling with divine matters.**
- . In summary, Bildad is a complex figure whose speeches provide insight into the theological and cultural perspectives of his time. While his**

intentions may have been to defend God’s justice and help Job, his rigid application of retributive justice and lack of empathy highlight the importance of approaching others with understanding and care. Jehovah’s Witnesses, guided by principles outlined in the Bible, would likely view Bildad’s story as a reminder to seek accurate knowledge and to exercise love and humility when offering counsel to others.

. Bilhah



. Bilhah

Bilhah is a lesser known yet significant figure in the Bible, and her story is woven into the complex narrative of Jacob’s family. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses and the interpretation of the Bible found on JW.org, Bilhah plays a pivotal role in the fulfillment of God’s

purpose concerning the twelve tribes of Israel. Let's explore her background, actions, and legacy as understood from the Scriptures.

Bilhah's Background and Role

Bilhah is first introduced in the Bible in Genesis 29:29, where she is described as the handmaid given to Rachel by her father, Laban. Rachel, the younger sister of Leah, was one of Jacob's two wives. In the cultural context of the time, it was common for a woman of higher social status to have a maidservant who could also serve as a surrogate in the case of infertility.

Rachel, deeply distressed over her inability to bear children, followed the custom of her time by offering Bilhah to Jacob as a concubine. This act is detailed in Genesis 30:3-8, where Rachel expresses her hope to "build a family through her." Bilhah subsequently bore Jacob two sons—Dan and Naphtali—who were considered Rachel's children according to the customs of the time. This arrangement highlights the societal and familial complexities of the ancient patriarchal system.

Bilhah's Children and Their Significance

- Dan: Bilhah's first son, Dan, whose name means "judge," was named by Rachel, who felt that God**

had judged her favorably by providing her with a son through Bilhah. Dan became the forefather of one of the twelve tribes of Israel, which played a role in the history and spiritual development of the nation.

- Naphtali: Bilhah's second son, Naphtali, whose name means "my struggle," reflects Rachel's feelings of triumph in her competition with her sister Leah. The tribe of Naphtali would later inherit a portion of the Promised Land and make significant contributions to Israel's history.**

These sons, although born to Bilhah, were fully integrated into the family of Jacob and played their roles in the formation of the Israelite nation.

Bilhah's Challenges and Later Life

Bilhah's story, while central during the birth of her sons, takes a darker turn in Genesis 35:22, where Reuben, Jacob's firstborn son with Leah, is said to have lain with Bilhah. This act, considered a grave violation and an affront to his father Jacob, had lasting consequences. Jacob later addressed this incident in his final blessings to his sons in Genesis 49:3-4, rebuking Reuben for his lack of respect and self-control.

While the Bible does not provide further details about Bilhah's life after this incident, her legacy is tied to her sons and their role in the history of Israel.

Theological and Moral Insights

Jehovah's Witnesses view Bilhah's story within the broader context of God's unfolding purpose. Her willingness to serve Rachel by bearing children for Jacob reflects the societal norms of her time but also demonstrates the personal sacrifices made by individuals in the patriarchal system. The inclusion of Bilhah and her children in the family of Jacob underscores the inclusive nature of God's purpose. Everyone, regardless of their status, had a role in the formation of the nation that would carry God's name.

The account also serves as a reminder of human imperfection and the consequences of actions within a family. Reuben's sin against Bilhah had long-term implications, highlighting the need for moral integrity and respect for family roles.

Bilhah's Legacy

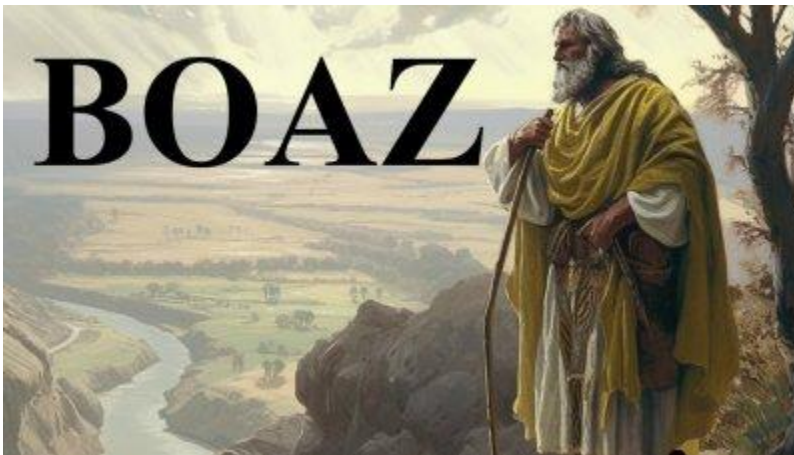
Though her story is brief, and lacks detail compared to other figures in the Bible, Bilhah's legacy lives on through the tribes of Dan and Naphtali. These tribes were part of the fulfillment of God's promise to

Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that their descendants would become a great nation.

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Bilhah's account offers lessons in humility, obedience, and the importance of trusting in Jehovah's purposes even when human relationships and societal structures are flawed. Her life serves as a piece of the larger mosaic that forms the history of the Bible and God's dealings with His people.

This overview of Bilhah, while not exhaustive, provides a deeper appreciation of her place in biblical history and the spiritual lessons her story imparts.

. Boaz



. Boaz

Boaz is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the Book of Ruth. According to

Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Boaz is recognized for his exemplary qualities and significant role in the lineage leading to Jesus Christ.

Background and Lineage

Boaz was a landowner in Bethlehem, Judah, during the 14th century B.C.E. He is described as "a man mighty in wealth," indicating his substantial social and economic status. Boaz was the son of Salma (also known as Salmon) and Rahab, and he fathered Obed, making him a direct ancestor of King David and, consequently, part of the Messianic line leading to Jesus Christ.

Character and Faith

Boaz is depicted as a devout worshiper of Jehovah, demonstrating his faith through his actions and interactions. He greeted his harvesters with the words, "Jehovah be with you," reflecting his piety and the spiritual atmosphere he fostered among his workers. His adherence to Jehovah's commandments and his moral integrity are evident throughout the narrative.

Interaction with Ruth

The Book of Ruth details Boaz's encounter with Ruth, a Moabite widow who had accompanied her mother-in-law, Naomi, back to Bethlehem after the deaths of their husbands. Ruth began gleaning in Boaz's fields to

provide for herself and Naomi. Boaz took notice of her diligence and loyalty to Naomi. He ensured her safety by instructing his young men not to touch her and allowed her to glean among his maidens, providing her with food and protection. Boaz's actions were in line with the Mosaic Law's provisions for the poor and foreigners, showcasing his adherence to divine statutes and his compassionate nature.

Role as a Repurchaser

In Israelite custom, a "repurchaser" (or kinsman-redeemer) had the responsibility to marry a widow of a deceased relative to preserve the family lineage and property. Naomi identified Boaz as one of their repurchasers. Following Naomi's guidance, Ruth approached Boaz at the threshing floor, symbolically requesting him to act as her repurchaser by spreading his skirt over her, indicating his willingness to marry her. Boaz acknowledged Ruth's request and praised her for her loyal love, noting that she did not pursue younger men, whether poor or rich. He agreed to fulfill the role of repurchaser, provided a closer relative declined the responsibility.

Marriage to Ruth and Legacy

Boaz approached the nearer kinsman, who chose not to act as repurchaser, allowing Boaz to marry Ruth. Their

union was blessed by the townspeople, and Ruth bore a son named Obed. Obed became the grandfather of King David, placing Boaz and Ruth in the direct lineage of Jesus Christ. This lineage is significant in biblical history, as it highlights the inclusion of a Moabite woman into the ancestry of the Messiah, emphasizing themes of faith and inclusion.

Symbolism of the Name "Boaz"

The name "Boaz" is possibly derived from a Hebrew term meaning "In Strength." This name was also given to one of the two copper pillars erected at the entrance of Solomon's temple, symbolizing strength and stability. The northern pillar was named Boaz, while the southern was named Jachin, meaning "May [Jehovah] Firmly Establish." Together, these names conveyed the thought, "May [Jehovah] firmly establish [the temple] in strength."

Lessons from Boaz's Life

Boaz's life exemplifies several virtues:

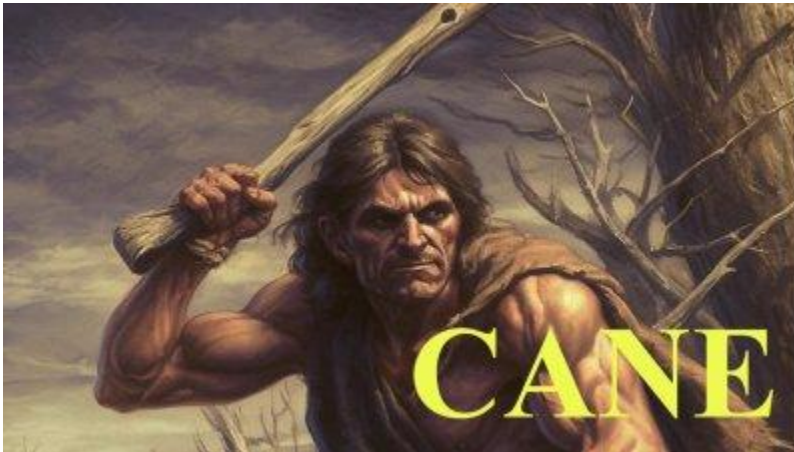
- Faithfulness: His adherence to Jehovah's laws and his devout worship set a standard for faithfulness.**
- Compassion: His kindness towards Ruth and Naomi, providing for their needs and ensuring their safety, reflects deep compassion.**

- **Integrity:** Boaz's willingness to fulfill his duty as a repurchaser, even when it required personal commitment, demonstrates his integrity and sense of responsibility.

Through his actions, Boaz played a pivotal role in the preservation of the family line leading to the Messiah, highlighting the importance of faith-driven actions and the impact of personal integrity in fulfilling divine purposes.

C

- **Cain**



- **Cain**

Cain is a significant figure in biblical history, known as the firstborn son of Adam and Eve and the first murderer recorded in the Scriptures. According to

Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Cain's life offers profound lessons about faith, obedience, and the consequences of sin.

Early Life and Occupation

Cain was the first child born to Adam and Eve after their expulsion from the Garden of Eden. His birth brought hope to his parents, as Eve exclaimed, "I have produced a man with the aid of Jehovah." (Genesis 4:1) Cain grew up to become a cultivator of the ground, working the soil to produce food. This occupation was essential for survival, especially after the ground was cursed due to Adam's disobedience.

The Offerings to Jehovah

In time, both Cain and his younger brother Abel brought offerings to Jehovah. Cain offered some of the fruits of the ground, while Abel presented the firstlings of his flock and their fat portions. Jehovah looked favorably upon Abel and his offering but did not show regard for Cain's. (Genesis 4:3-5)

Jehovah's Witnesses understand that the acceptance of Abel's offering over Cain's was not due to the type of offering but the heart condition behind it. Abel offered the best of what he had with genuine faith and devotion. Cain's offering, however, lacked sincerity and was not

given by the best of his produce, reflecting a deficient attitude toward Jehovah.

Jehovah's Counsel to Cain

Seeing Cain's anger and dejection, Jehovah kindly offered counsel: "If you turn to doing good, will you not be restored to favor? But if you do not turn to doing good, sin is crouching at the door, and its desire is to dominate you; but you must rule over it." (Genesis 4:7) This warning highlighted the personal responsibility Cain had to control his emotions and choose the right path.

The First Murder

Tragically, Cain ignored Jehovah's counsel. He invited Abel to the field, where he attacked and killed him. (Genesis 4:8) This act was the first recorded murder, stemming from jealousy and resentment. Cain allowed negative feelings to fester, leading to a heinous crime against his own brother.

Jehovah's Judgment

After the murder, Jehovah confronted Cain, asking, "Where is your brother Abel?" Cain responded deceitfully, "I do not know. Am I my brother's guardian?" (Genesis 4:9) Jehovah then pronounced judgment on Cain: the ground would no longer yield its

strength to him, and he would become a wanderer and fugitive on the earth. (Genesis 4:11-12)

Cain expressed despair over his punishment, fearing retribution from others. To prevent anyone from killing him, Jehovah set up a sign for Cain, ensuring his life would be spared. (Genesis 4:15) This action demonstrated Jehovah's justice tempered with mercy.

Life as a Wanderer

Cain departed to the land of Nod, east of Eden. Despite his punishment, he started a family and built a city named after his son, Enoch. (Genesis 4:16-17) His descendants included individuals who made advancements in livestock raising, music, and metalwork. However, the lineage of Cain eventually perished in the Flood during Noah's time, indicating that his family did not align themselves with Jehovah's righteous standards.

Lessons from Cain's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses derive several important lessons from Cain's account:

- 1. Heart Condition Matters: Jehovah values not just the act of worship but the motive and sincerity behind it. True worship requires a genuine, heartfelt desire to please God.**

- 2. Heed Divine Warnings: Jehovah's counsel to Cain was an opportunity for repentance. Ignoring such warnings can lead to severe consequences.**
- 3. Control Over Sin: Sin is depicted as crouching at the door, eager to dominate. Individuals must exercise self-control and resist sinful inclinations.**
- 4. Responsibility Toward Others: Cain's dismissive question, "Am I my brother's guardian?" highlights the responsibility humans have toward one another. Love and care for others are fundamental principles.**
- 5. Consequences of Jealousy and Anger: Allowing negative emotions to fester can lead to destructive actions. Cultivating positive qualities like love and humility is essential.**

Modern Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses apply these lessons in their lives by striving to maintain pure motives in their worship. They emphasize the importance of offering Jehovah their best, not merely in material terms but in dedication and obedience. The account of Cain serves as a caution against letting jealousy and resentment take root, encouraging individuals to foster love and unity within the congregation.

Cain's Legacy

While Cain's actions set a negative precedent, they also underscore Jehovah's patience and willingness to forgive those who repent. The fact that Jehovah engaged Cain in conversation and offered him guidance reflects His desire for individuals to choose righteousness.

Understanding the 'Mark' of Cain

The "mark" or "sign" set upon Cain has been a topic of discussion. Jehovah's Witnesses clarify that the Bible does not specify the nature of this sign. It served as a protective measure to prevent others from killing Cain, reinforcing that vengeance belongs to Jehovah and not humans.

Cain's Marriage and Family

Questions often arise about whom Cain married and the population at that time. Jehovah's Witnesses explain that Adam and Eve had other sons and daughters over their 900-year lifespan. (Genesis 5:4) Cain likely married one of his sisters or a close female relative. At that early stage in human history, such marriages were necessary and not prohibited.

The Contrast with Abel

Abel is highlighted as a model of faith and righteousness. Hebrews 11:4 commends Abel for his

faithful offering, indicating that "he died, yet through his faith he still speaks." The stark contrast between Cain and Abel underscores the choices individuals have: to follow a path of obedience and faith or one of disobedience and self-will.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

Jehovah's Witnesses use Cain's story to teach about the importance of aligning one's actions with Jehovah's standards. They believe that true worship involves more than ritual—it requires a sincere heart and adherence to God's principles. The account encourages self-examination to identify and correct any attitudes or behaviors that could lead to spiritual harm.

Conclusion

Cain's life serves as a powerful lesson on the consequences of unchecked negative emotions and the importance of sincere worship. His story is a reminder that Jehovah provides guidance and opportunities for repentance, but individuals must choose to accept and act upon them.

By reflecting on Cain's choices and their outcomes, Jehovah's Witnesses strive to cultivate qualities that are pleasing to Jehovah—faith, obedience, and love for others. The goal is to avoid the pitfalls that befell Cain

and instead follow the example of faithful servants like Abel, leading to a favorable relationship with God and the hope of eternal life.

. Caiaphas



. Caiaphas

- . Caiaphas was a significant figure in the biblical accounts of the life and ministry of Jesus Christ, particularly in the events leading up to Jesus' trial and execution. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Caiaphas served as the Jewish high priest during a critical period in Jewish history, from around 18 to 36 C.E. His role and actions are crucial in understanding the fulfillment of biblical prophecies and the dynamics between the Jewish religious authorities and Jesus.**

- **Position and Authority**
- **As the high priest, Caiaphas held the most influential religious position among the Jews. The high priest was responsible for officiating at the Temple in Jerusalem, especially during significant festivals like Passover. He was also the president of the Sanhedrin, the highest Jewish council and court. This council dealt with religious and legal matters, and its decisions greatly impacted Jewish society.**
- **Relationship with Roman Authorities**
- **Caiaphas was appointed by the Roman procurator Valerius Gratus, predecessor to Pontius Pilate. His long tenure as high priest suggests he had a cooperative relationship with the Roman authorities. This relationship was likely based on mutual interests: maintaining peace and order in a region known for unrest. Caiaphas and other Jewish leaders were concerned about any movements that might provoke Roman intervention, which could threaten their positions and the relative autonomy they enjoyed.**
- **Involvement in Jesus' Trial**
- **Caiaphas is perhaps most notably recognized for his pivotal role in the trial and condemnation of Jesus Christ. The Gospels recount that Caiaphas, and other religious leaders saw Jesus as a threat to**

their authority and the established religious order. They were particularly disturbed by Jesus' growing popularity among the people, his criticisms of the religious leaders, and his claims of being the Son of God.

- In the Gospel of John (11:49-53), Caiaphas is noted for his statement regarding Jesus: "You do not reason out that it is to your advantage for one man to die in behalf of the people rather than for the whole nation to be destroyed." This statement reflected his belief that Jesus' death would prevent potential Roman crackdowns on the Jewish nation due to possible uprisings.**
- The Illegal Trial**
- According to Jehovah's Witnesses' understanding of the Scriptures, the trial of Jesus before the Sanhedrin, presided over by Caiaphas, was fraught with illegalities according to Jewish law. Trials were not to be held at night or during festivals, yet Jesus was arrested at night during Passover. False witnesses were brought forward, and there was a rush to judgment without proper deliberation.**
- Caiaphas directly questioned Jesus, asking if He was the Christ, the Son of God. Upon Jesus affirming this, Caiaphas accused Him of blasphemy, which under Jewish Law was a capital offense. However, since the Jews under Roman rule**

did not have the authority to execute, Caiaphas and the Sanhedrin handed Jesus over to Pontius Pilate, the Roman governor, accusing Jesus of claiming to be a king and thus a threat to Roman authority.

- . Fulfillment of Prophecy**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the actions of Caiaphas and the Sanhedrin fulfilled prophecies about the Messiah's rejection by the Jewish leaders. Isaiah 53 describes the suffering servant who would be despised and rejected, bearing the sins of many. Caiaphas' role in condemning Jesus is seen as a direct fulfillment of these prophetic words.**
- . Archaeological Findings**
- . In the realm of archaeology, there was a significant discovery related to Caiaphas. In 1990, an ossuary (a bone box) was found in Jerusalem bearing the inscription "Joseph son of Caiaphas," which many scholars believe belonged to the high priest Caiaphas. This finding provides historical corroboration of his existence and his prominence in society, aligning with the biblical accounts.**
- . Lessons and Reflections**
- . From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Caiaphas serves as an example of how pride, fear of losing power, and refusal to accept God's messengers can lead to grave errors. His actions**

highlight the dangers of valuing political stability and personal position over truth and righteousness.

- . Caiaphas' collaboration with the Roman authorities also demonstrates the complexities of political and religious power during that era. His fear that Jesus' movement could incite Roman retaliation reflects a lack of faith in Jehovah's protection and an overreliance on human schemes.**
- . Contrast with Jesus**
- . While Caiaphas sought to preserve his position and the status quo, Jesus remained steadfast in his mission, even in the face of death. This contrast underscores the themes of integrity, sacrifice, and obedience to God's will, which are central to Jehovah's Witnesses' beliefs.**
- . Aftermath and Historical Impact**
- . Following the events of Jesus' death and resurrection, the early Christian congregation began to grow, something Caiaphas and the other religious leaders had aimed to prevent. In the book of Acts, it's noted that Caiaphas continued to oppose the apostles, further demonstrating his resistance to the unfolding of God's purpose.**
- . Conclusion**
- . Caiaphas is a complex figure whose actions had a profound impact on the course of biblical history. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the insights**

provided on jw.org, understanding Caiaphas' role helps believers appreciate the fulfillment of prophecy and the steadfastness required to uphold divine principles in the face of opposition. His life serves as a cautionary tale about the perils of prioritizing personal ambition over spiritual truth, reminding individuals to remain vigilant in their devotion to God's will.

. Caleb



According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Caleb is a central character in the "Become Jehovah's Friend" animated series. This series is specifically designed for young children to help them

learn about Bible principles and moral values in an engaging and relatable way.

Character Overview

Caleb is a young boy who, along with his sister Sophia, experiences everyday situations common to children. Through these experiences, they learn valuable lessons based on teachings from the Bible. Caleb's character is crafted to resonate with young audiences, allowing children to see themselves in his shoes and understand how to apply the lessons he learns to their own lives.

Educational Purpose

The primary goal of featuring Caleb in these animations is to provide a foundation for moral and spiritual education from a young age. The series addresses themes such as honesty, obedience, kindness, and faith. By presenting these concepts through animated stories, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to make the teachings accessible and memorable for children.

Notable Themes and Lessons

1. Obedience to Parents and God:

- **In several episodes, Caleb learns the importance of listening to his parents and following their guidance. This aligns with scriptures like Ephesians 6:1, "Children, obey your parents in union with the Lord."**
- **For example, when Caleb wants to play with a toy that his parents have said is off-limits, he faces the**

dilemma of obeying or disobeying. The story illustrates the benefits of making the right choice.

2. Honesty and Integrity:

- **Caleb encounters situations where he must decide between telling the truth or hiding the facts. These scenarios teach children about the value of honesty, reflecting Proverbs 12:22, "Lying lips are detestable to Jehovah, but those acting faithfully are his delight."**
- **An episode might show Caleb accidentally breaking something and choosing to admit his mistake rather than conceal it.**

3. Generosity and Sharing:

- **Through interactions with his sister and friends, Caleb learns about the joy of sharing and being generous. This is connected to scriptures like Acts 20:35, "There is more happiness in giving than there is in receiving."**
- **Stories may depict Caleb sharing his toys or helping others in need, reinforcing the happiness that comes from generosity.**

4. Courage and Trust in God:

- **Caleb sometimes faces fears or challenging situations, such as a thunderstorm or the first day at a new school. These episodes encourage children to rely on Jehovah for strength, echoing Psalm 56:3, "When I am afraid, I put my trust in you."**
- **By praying or recalling comforting scriptures, Caleb overcomes his fears, demonstrating practical ways children can do the same.**

5. Respect and Kindness:

- **The series emphasizes treating others with kindness and respect, following the principle found in Matthew 7:12, "All things, therefore, that you want men to do to you, you also must do to them."**
- **Caleb learns to be considerate of others' feelings, whether it's by including someone in playtime or speaking kindly to his sister.**

Interactive Learning

In addition to the animated videos, jw.org provides various interactive materials featuring Caleb. These include:

- **Songs and Music Videos:** Catchy tunes that reinforce the lessons learned, making it easier for children to remember and internalize the teachings.
- **Activity Worksheets:** Printable materials where children can color, solve puzzles, and engage in activities related to the episodes.
- **Guided Discussions:** Parents are encouraged to watch the videos with their children and discuss the lessons, fostering open communication and deeper understanding.

Family Involvement

The Caleb series not only focuses on the child's learning but also promotes family unity and spiritual growth. Parents are portrayed as loving and patient, guiding Caleb through his learning process. This mirrors the counsel in Deuteronomy 6:6-7, which encourages parents to teach their children about God's commandments diligently.

Global Reach and Accessibility

The "Become Jehovah's Friend" series is available in numerous languages, making it accessible to children worldwide. This global approach reflects the organization's commitment to reaching diverse populations and providing consistent moral education regardless of cultural background.

Positive Impact and Reception

Many families within the Jehovah's Witnesses community have reported that the Caleb videos have had a significant positive impact on their children. Parents observe improvements in behavior, increased interest in spiritual matters, and a better understanding of how to apply Bible principles in daily life.

- Real-Life Applications: Children often reference Caleb's experiences when facing their own challenges, indicating that the lessons are effectively translating into real-world behavior.**
- Engagement: The engaging format keeps children interested, making it easier for parents to teach important values.**

Conclusion

Caleb serves as a valuable educational tool within the Jehovah's Witnesses' framework for teaching children about Bible principles. His character embodies the everyday struggles and triumphs of young children, providing a

relatable and practical example of how to live according to Biblical teachings.

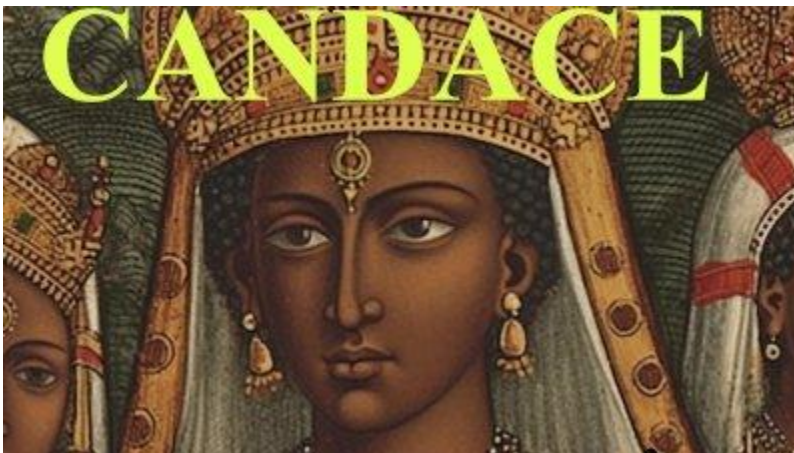
By focusing on key virtues and demonstrating them through relatable stories, the Caleb series helps children:

- **Develop a strong moral foundation.**
- **Build a personal relationship with Jehovah.**
- **Learning the importance of family unity and communication.**
- **Apply Bible principles in everyday situations.**

The comprehensive approach, combining animations, music, activities, and parental involvement, ensures that the lessons are not only taught but also retained and practiced. Through Caleb's experiences, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to nurture well-rounded individuals who embody the values and principles found in the Bible.

•

• **Candace**



•

. Candace

Candace—The Queen of the Ethiopians in Biblical Context

In the biblical narrative, Candace is mentioned in the book of Acts, specifically in Acts 8:27. The passage introduces us to an Ethiopian eunuch, a man of great authority under Candace, the queen of the Ethiopians. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information provided on jw.org, this account holds significant importance in understanding the early spread of Christianity and the fulfillment of Jesus' commission to preach to "the most distant part of the earth" (Acts 1:8).

The Ethiopian Eunuch and His Journey

The Ethiopian eunuch was a high-ranking official in charge of the treasury of Candace. His journey to Jerusalem suggests that he was a proselyte or a devout man who worshipped the God of Israel. After worshipping in Jerusalem, he was returning home and was found reading the scroll of the prophet Isaiah in his chariot. This indicates his deep interest in the Hebrew Scriptures and his desire to understand them more fully.

Philip's Divine Appointment

Jehovah's angel directed Philip, one of the early Christian evangelizers, to approach the chariot of the Ethiopian eunuch. Philip asked him, "Do you actually know what you are reading?" The eunuch replied, "How could I ever do so unless someone guided me?" (Acts 8:30-31). Philip then used this opportunity to explain the scriptures, starting with Isaiah's prophecy about the suffering servant, and he introduced the eunuch to the good news about Jesus Christ.

The Significance of Baptism

As they continued along the road, they came upon a body of water. The eunuch said, "Look! Water: what prevents me from getting baptized?" (Acts 8:36). After confirming his belief in Jesus Christ, Philip baptized him. This event is significant as it demonstrates the openness of Christianity to people of all nations and backgrounds. The eunuch's baptism symbolizes the spreading of the Christian faith beyond the Jewish community and into Africa.

Understanding Candace's Role

The term "Candace" is understood to be a title rather than a personal name, like "Pharaoh" or "Caesar." It was used for the queen mothers who ruled in the ancient African kingdom of Ethiopia, known

historically as Nubia or the kingdom of Meroe. These queen mothers held significant power, often overseeing the administration of the kingdom while their sons were considered too sacred for the day-to-day governance.

Historical and Cultural Context

Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the historical context of this account, recognizing the reach of God's message. The inclusion of the Ethiopian eunuch highlights the fulfillment of prophetic scriptures that the good news would extend to all nations. It also showcases the impartiality of Jehovah, who "is not partial, but in every nation the man who fears him and does what is right is acceptable to him" (Acts 10:34-35).

Candace's Ethiopia in Biblical Times

The Ethiopia mentioned in the Bible corresponds to the region south of Egypt, not the modern-day nation exactly as we know it today. It was a land known for its wealth and was considered remote by the people of the Mediterranean world. The mention of Candace's official illustrates the geographical spread of Judaism and later Christianity, reaching into Africa at an early stage.

The Impact on Early Christianity

This event with the Ethiopian eunuch is pivotal. It demonstrates the active role of God's spirit in directing the preaching work. Philip's obedience to the angel's direction resulted in the expansion of Christian teachings into new territories. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this account encourages believers today to be attentive to divine guidance and to be willing to share their faith with all, regardless of their background or status.

Lessons Drawn from the Account

- Divine Guidance: Just as Philip was guided to the eunuch, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God's spirit directs sincere individuals towards truth.**
- Zeal for Knowledge: The eunuch's eagerness to understand the Scriptures exemplifies the attitude that believers should have towards learning about God.**
- Impartiality: The account reinforces the belief that God shows no favoritism, and the message of the Bible is universal.**

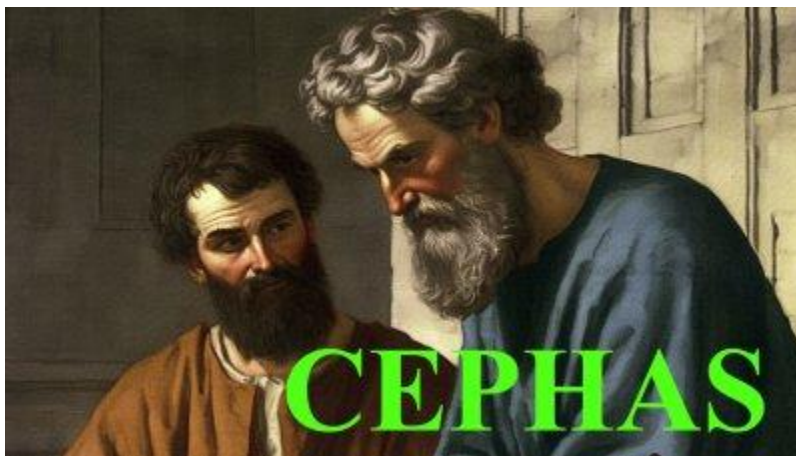
Conclusion

Candace's mention in the Bible, though brief, is connected to a profound narrative about faith, evangelism, and the inclusivity of the Christian

message. Jehovah's Witnesses view this account as an inspiring example of how God's purpose advances through willing participants like Philip and receptive hearts like that of the Ethiopian eunuch. It underscores the importance of being prepared to teach and the joy that comes from sharing the good news with people from all walks of life.

•

• **Cephas**



•

• **Cephas**

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website jw.org, Cephas is another name for the Apostle Peter, one of the most prominent figures among Jesus Christ's early disciples. The name "Cephas" is of Aramaic origin, meaning "rock" or "stone," which corresponds to the Greek name "Peter" (Petros). This dual naming is significant

in understanding Peter's role in the foundation of the early Christian congregation.

Early Life and Calling

Peter, originally named Simon, was a fisherman from the town of Bethsaida in Galilee. He worked alongside his brother Andrew and partners James and John, the sons of Zebedee. Andrew introduced Peter to Jesus, recognizing Him as the Messiah. Jesus, upon meeting Simon, gave him the name Cephas (John 1:42). Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this name change signified Peter's future role and the qualities he would develop as a disciple.

Role Among the Apostles

Peter quickly became a leading figure among Jesus' followers. He was often the spokesman for the group, asking questions and seeking clarification on Jesus' teachings. For instance, Peter was the one who asked Jesus to explain parables and teachings that were difficult to understand (Matthew 15:15). Jehovah's Witnesses note Peter's eagerness to learn and his deep desire to understand spiritual truths.

Faith and Imperfections

Peter's journey as a disciple was marked by moments of strong faith and human weakness. A notable example

is when Peter walked on water towards Jesus but began to sink when he became frightened by the wind (Matthew 14:28-31). This incident illustrates that while Peter had faith, it could falter under challenging circumstances. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to teach the importance of maintaining faith in Jehovah, especially during trials.

Another significant moment was Peter's declaration of Jesus as "the Christ, the Son of the living God" (Matthew 16:16). Jesus commended Peter for this insight, saying that this revelation was granted by Jehovah Himself. He stated, "You are Peter, and on this rock, I will build my congregation" (Matthew 16:18). Jehovah's Witnesses interpret "this rock" not as Peter himself but as the truth that Jesus is the Messiah. They believe that Jesus was highlighting the foundational truth of his identity as the basis for the Christian congregation.

Lessons from Peter's Denial

One of the most profound lessons from Peter's life is his denial of Jesus. Despite his earlier assertions of unwavering loyalty, Peter denied knowing Jesus three times on the night of His arrest (Luke 22:54-62). Jehovah's Witnesses consider this account a powerful reminder of human frailty and the pressures that can lead to mistakes. However, Peter's sincere repentance

and Jesus' forgiveness demonstrate Jehovah's mercy. After His resurrection, Jesus reassured Peter by asking him three times if he loved Him, instructing Peter to "feed my sheep" (John 21:15-17). This reinstated Peter's role and highlighted the importance of repentance and forgiveness in Christian life.

Peter's Leadership in the Early Christian Congregation

In the book of Acts, Peter emerges as a central figure in the establishment of the Christian congregation. On the day of Pentecost, he delivered a bold sermon that led to about 3,000 people becoming believers (Acts 2:14-41). Jehovah's Witnesses view this event as a fulfillment of Jesus' promise that the holy spirit would empower the disciples to be His witnesses "to the most distant part of the earth" (Acts 1:8). Peter's courage and conviction are seen as exemplary for Jehovah's Witnesses in their own preaching work.

Peter also performed miracles, such as healing a lame man at the temple gate called Beautiful (Acts 3:1-10). These acts served to validate the message he preached and demonstrated Jehovah's power working through faithful individuals. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that while miraculous gifts have ceased, the same spirit empowers them today to carry out their ministry.

Inclusivity of the Good News

A pivotal moment in Peter's ministry was his vision that led to the preaching of the good news to Gentiles. In Acts chapter 10, Peter received a vision of a sheet containing various animals and was told to "kill and eat." Initially perplexed, he came to understand that God was showing him not to call any man defiled or unclean. This realization led Peter to preach to Cornelius, a Roman centurion, marking the first time the message was directly shared with non-Jews. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this event to emphasize that Jehovah does not show favoritism but desires all sorts of people to attain salvation (Acts 10:34-35).

Humility and Willingness to Accept Correction

Peter's humility is evident in his response to corrections. In Galatians 2:11-14, the Apostle Paul recounts how he confronted Peter for withdrawing from Gentile believers due to pressure from certain Jewish Christians. Peter accepted Paul's reproof, demonstrating his commitment to unity and truth over personal pride or fear of criticism. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to teach the importance of humility and the willingness to adjust one's actions in harmony with Jehovah's principles.

Writings and Teachings

Peter authored two epistles, First and Second Peter, which provide guidance and encouragement to Christians facing trials. These letters address themes such as endurance under persecution, the importance of holy conduct, and the hope of eternal life. Jehovah's Witnesses frequently reference these writings in their publications and teachings, finding parallels between the challenges of early Christians and those faced in modern times.

In his letters, Peter emphasizes qualities like love, hospitality, and shepherding the flock of God willingly (1 Peter 4:8-10; 5:2). He warns against false teachers and stresses the importance of accurate knowledge and spiritual growth (2 Peter 2:1; 3:18). Jehovah's Witnesses see in Peter's counsel practical advice for maintaining faithfulness and integrity in a world that often opposes godly principles.

Legacy and Lessons for Today

Jehovah's Witnesses regard Peter (Cephas) as a relatable and instructive example of a faithful servant of Jehovah who overcame personal weaknesses to fulfill his role in God's purpose. His experiences teach valuable lessons about faith, repentance, humility, and reliance on Jehovah. Peter's transformation from a simple fisherman to a pillar of the early Christian

congregation illustrates how Jehovah can use imperfect humans to accomplish His will.

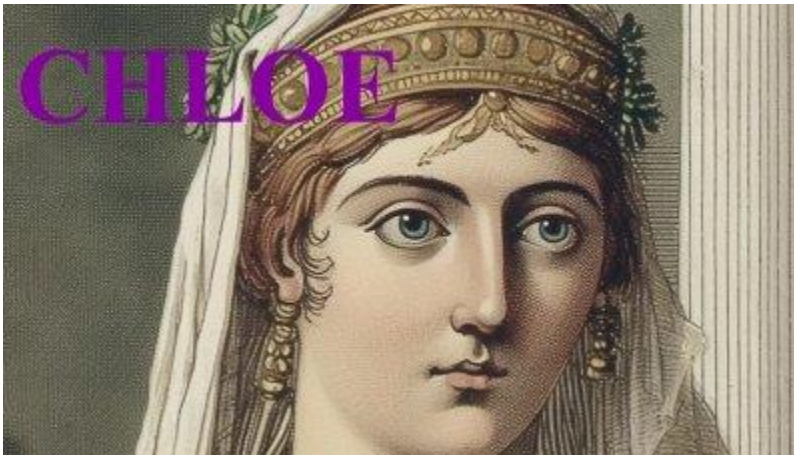
For Jehovah's Witnesses today, Peter's life underscores the importance of:

- Deepening One's Understanding of Spiritual Truths: Like Peter, who sought to comprehend Jesus' teachings, individuals are encouraged to study the Bible diligently.**
- Maintaining Faith Under Trial: Peter's moments of wavering faith serve as reminders to rely on Jehovah's strength, especially when facing difficulties.**
- Embracing Humility and Correction: Accepting guidance and making necessary adjustments align with Jehovah's standards.**
- Participating Actively in the Preaching Work: Following Peter's example in boldly proclaiming the good news, Jehovah's Witnesses prioritize sharing their beliefs with others.**

In conclusion, Cephas, or Peter, holds a significant place in the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses. His life story, as detailed in the Scriptures and expounded upon in Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, provides enduring lessons on cultivating a strong relationship with Jehovah, demonstrating love for others, and faithfully carrying out one's Christian responsibilities. Through

studying Peter's experiences, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to draw closer to Jehovah and emulate the qualities that made Peter a valued servant in the early Christian congregation.

. Chloe



- . Chloe**
- . Chloe in the Bible and Her Significance According to Jehovah's Witnesses**
- . Chloe is a figure mentioned briefly in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the Apostle Paul's first letter to the Corinthians. While the Bible provides minimal details about her, Jehovah's Witnesses have studied this mention to glean insights into her role and the lessons that can be drawn from her example. This exploration aims to**

provide a comprehensive understanding of Chloe as recognized by Jehovah's Witnesses, based on the information available through the Bible and resources like jw.org.

- . Biblical Reference to Chloe**
- . Chloe is mentioned in 1 Corinthians 1:11, where the Apostle Paul writes:**
 - . "For it has been reported to me about you, my brothers, by those of Chloe, that there are dissensions among you." (1 Corinthians 1:11, New World Translation)**
- . This is the only occurrence of her name in the Scriptures. Despite the brevity of this mention, several inferences can be made about her identity and the context in which she is mentioned.**
- . Possible Identity of Chloe**
- . A Respected Christian Woman: Chloe is believed to be a Christian woman of some prominence, possibly residing in Corinth or Ephesus. Her household was known to Paul, indicating she was a respected member of the early Christian community.**

- **Head of a Household:** The phrase "those of Chloe" suggests she was the head of a household, which could include family members, servants, or employees. In the first-century Greco-Roman world, it was not uncommon for women to oversee households or businesses, especially in the absence of a male figure.
- **Business Connections:** Some scholars propose that Chloe might have been a businesswoman whose associates traveled between Corinth and Ephesus, facilitating communication with Paul.
- **The Report from Chloe's Household**
- **The individuals referred to as "those of Chloe"** informed Paul about divisions within the Corinthian congregation. These divisions were causing strife and hindering the unity that Paul and the early Christian teachings emphasized.
- **Nature of the Divisions:** Members of the congregation were aligning themselves with different leaders—Paul, Apollos, Cephas (Peter), and Christ—leading to sectarianism.
- **Concern for Unity:** The report indicates a deep concern for the spiritual well-being and unity of the

congregation, prompting Chloe's household to seek apostolic guidance.

- . Chloe's Role in Promoting Unity**
- . While the Scriptures do not elaborate on Chloe's personal actions, her household's initiative reflects positively on her:**
- . Fostering Open Communication: By allowing or encouraging her household to report these issues to Paul, Chloe played a part in addressing critical problems within the congregation.**
- . Supporting Apostolic Authority: The willingness to consult Paul demonstrates respect for apostolic authority and a desire to adhere to accurate teachings.**
- . Example of Responsibility: Chloe's situation illustrates the responsibility Christians have to address serious issues that affect the congregation's health and unity.**
- . Lessons Drawn by Jehovah's Witnesses**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses consider Chloe's mention as instructive for several reasons:**
- . Active Participation: Every member of the congregation, regardless of their role, can**

contribute to its spiritual well-being. Chloe's household took proactive steps to resolve issues.

- Importance of Unity: The early Christian emphasis on unity is a core principle for Jehovah's Witnesses. Chloe's example underscores the need to avoid divisions and promote harmony.**
- Respect for Spiritual Shepherds: Consulting Paul reflects trust in the guidance provided by appointed spiritual leaders, a practice encouraged among Jehovah's Witnesses today.**
- Women in Early Christianity**
- Chloe's mention highlights the role of women in the early Christian congregation:**
- Influential Figures: Women like Chloe had significant influence and could impact the congregation positively.**
- Hospitality and Support: Women often provided hospitality to traveling ministers and supported the spread of the Christian message.**
- Equal Spiritual Standing: While roles differed, women were valued members of the congregation with important contributions.**
- Application in Modern Times**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses apply the principles from Chloe's account in contemporary congregational life:**
- **Promoting Congregational Unity:** Members are encouraged to address issues openly and seek assistance from elders to maintain unity.
- **Responsibility to Act:** Observing problems without taking action can allow divisions to grow. Following Chloe's example means being proactive in safeguarding the congregation.
- **Respecting Organizational Arrangement:** Just as Chloe's household approached Paul, Jehovah's Witnesses recognize the arrangement of elders and overseers as a provision for guidance.
- **Encouragement for Personal Study**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of personal Bible study to gain deeper insights:**
- **Examining Biblical Characters:** Studying figures like Chloe can provide valuable lessons and encouragement.
- **Understanding Context:** Exploring the historical and cultural background enhances comprehension of biblical accounts.

- **Applying Lessons Learned: Personal application of scriptural principles leads to spiritual growth and stronger congregations.**
- **Conclusion**
- **Chloe's brief mention in the Bible offers a wealth of insights for those willing to delve into the context and implications of her situation. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Chloe serves as an example of:**
 - **Active Concern: Demonstrating care for the congregation's unity and spiritual health.**
 - **Courage and Initiative: Addressing issues directly rather than ignoring them.**
 - **Collaborative Spirit: Working with spiritual leaders to resolve problems.**
 - **By reflecting on Chloe's example, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of the importance of each individual's contribution to the harmony and purity of the congregation. Her story, though concise, reinforces the timeless principles of unity, responsibility, and proactive faith that continue to guide Jehovah's Witnesses in their worship and community life today.**

• **Claudia**



• **Claudia**

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Claudia is a figure mentioned briefly in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the New Testament of the Bible. Her mention is found in the apostle Paul's second letter to Timothy. Although the Bible provides limited details about her life, the context in which she is mentioned offers valuable insights into her role and significance within the early Christian congregation.

Biblical Reference to Claudia

Claudia is mentioned in 2 Timothy 4:21, where Paul writes: "Do your utmost to arrive before winter. Eubulus sends you his greetings, and so do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers." (New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures) This verse indicates

that Claudia was among the group of believers in Rome who were sending their greetings to Timothy, a younger fellow worker of Paul.

Context of Paul's Letter

At the time Paul wrote this letter, he was imprisoned in Rome, facing the prospect of martyrdom. His second letter to Timothy is filled with personal reflections, encouragements, and final instructions. The mention of Claudia, along with others, suggests that she was part of the supportive Christian community in Rome who remained loyal to Paul during his imprisonment. This loyalty was significant, considering that many had deserted Paul due to fear of persecution.

Claudia's Role in the Early Christian Congregation

While the Scriptures do not provide extensive information about Claudia's personal background or activities, her inclusion in Paul's greetings implies several key aspects:

- 1. Faithfulness: Claudia was likely a faithful member of the Christian congregation in Rome. Her association with Paul and other prominent believers indicates her dedication to the Christian faith during a time of intense persecution.**

2. Supportive Association: By sending greetings to Timothy, Claudia demonstrated her concern and affection for fellow believers. This reflects the strong bonds of love and unity that characterized the early Christian communities.

3. Courage and Loyalty: Remaining associated with Paul, a known prisoner of the Roman authorities, required courage. Claudia's continued support suggests she was unafraid to identify herself with the apostle, despite potential risks.

Historical and Cultural Insights

Some historical sources outside of the Bible have speculated about Claudia's identity, although such theories are not confirmed by Scripture and are approached with caution by Jehovah's Witnesses. One such theory suggests that Claudia may have been a noblewoman or connected to the imperial household, possibly married to Pudens, another individual mentioned alongside her. However, these details remain speculative.

Jehovah's Witnesses focus primarily on the biblical account, emphasizing that any additional historical conjecture should not overshadow the spiritual lessons gleaned from the Scriptures. The key takeaway is Claudia's example of faithfulness and support within the Christian congregation.

Lessons from Claudia's Example

Claudia's brief mention offers several valuable lessons for modern-day Christians, particularly for Jehovah's Witnesses who strive to model their lives after early Christian examples:

- 1. Value of Every Believer:** Even though Claudia is mentioned only once, her inclusion in the Scriptures highlights that every member of the congregation is valuable. Jehovah appreciates the contributions of all His servants, regardless of how prominent they may seem.
- 2. Supporting Fellow Believers:** Claudia's greetings to Timothy show the importance of encouraging and supporting one another. In today's congregations, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the need to build up fellow believers through kind words and loving actions.
- 3. Courage in the Face of Adversity:** Claudia's association with Paul during his imprisonment reflects a steadfast faith. Modern Christians are encouraged to remain loyal to their beliefs and supportive of one another, even when facing opposition or hardship.
- 4. Unity and Love:** The early Christians, including Claudia, exemplified unity and love across different backgrounds and circumstances.

Jehovah's Witnesses strive to foster a similar sense of brotherhood and unity in their worldwide organization.

Application in Modern Christian Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw inspiration from biblical figures like Claudia to enhance their personal conduct and congregational activities. They endeavor to:

- Encourage One Another: Regularly offering encouragement to fellow believers, especially those facing trials or challenges.**
- Demonstrate Hospitality: Showing kindness and hospitality, mirroring the supportive environment of the early Christian congregation.**
- Maintain Loyalty to God and Fellow Believers: Standing firm in their faith and supporting their brothers and sisters, even when it is difficult.**
- Participate Actively in Congregational Life: Engaging in meetings, ministry, and other activities that strengthen the congregation and promote unity.**

Resources on JW.org

For those interested in learning more about Claudia and other biblical figures, JW.org offers a wealth of resources:

- **Bible Study Tools:** Access to the online New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures, along with study notes and references that provide deeper insights into biblical passages.
- **Articles and Publications:** Numerous articles discuss the lives of early Christians, offering practical lessons for today. While specific articles on Claudia may be limited due to the brevity of her mention, related topics on faithfulness and congregational support are extensively covered.
- **Educational Videos:** Visual content that brings biblical accounts to life, helping viewers understand the historical context and apply lessons in their lives.

Conclusion

Claudia's mention in 2 Timothy serves as a subtle yet meaningful testament to her faith and role within the early Christian congregation. For Jehovah's Witnesses, her example reinforces the significance of every individual's contribution to the spiritual well-being of the congregation. Despite the scarcity of information, Claudia represents the many faithful Christians who, though not extensively documented, played crucial roles in supporting the ministry and fostering unity among believers.

By reflecting on Claudia's example, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of the importance of steadfast faith, mutual support, and loving association within the congregation. These principles continue to guide their actions and interactions, aiming to cultivate a spiritual environment that honors Jehovah and upholds the teachings of Jesus Christ.

For further exploration of biblical figures and teachings, visiting JW.org provides access to a wide array of study materials designed to deepen one's understanding of the Scriptures and their practical applications in modern life.

. Cornelius



. Cornelius

Cornelius According to Jehovah's Witnesses

Cornelius is a prominent figure in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament), particularly in the book of Acts, chapter 10. His story holds significant importance for Jehovah's Witnesses, as it marks a pivotal moment in the early Christian congregation—the extension of God's favor to the Gentiles. Understanding Cornelius's role provides insight into Jehovah's impartiality and the universality of the Christian message as taught by Jehovah's Witnesses.

Background of Cornelius

Cornelius was a Roman centurion of the Italian Cohort stationed in Caesarea, a significant city in Judea during the first century. As a centurion, he commanded about a hundred soldiers, indicating his respectable position within the Roman military hierarchy. Despite his Roman background, Cornelius is described as "devout and fearing God along with all his household" (Acts 10:2). He was well-known for his generous gifts of mercy to the people and his constant supplications to God.

A Man of Faith and Good Works

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Cornelius was a "God-fearer," a term used for Gentiles who respected the God of Israel and adhered to certain aspects of the Mosaic Law without becoming full proselytes. His

devotion was not superficial; it was demonstrated through tangible acts of kindness and regular prayer. Cornelius's sincere faith exemplifies how Jehovah examines the heart, acknowledging the genuine efforts of those seeking to worship Him properly, regardless of their ethnic or cultural background.

Divine Intervention Through Visions

Cornelius's faithful conduct did not go unnoticed by Jehovah. One afternoon, he received a vision of an angel who told him that his prayers and gifts of mercy had ascended as a memorial before God. The angel instructed him to send men to Joppa to summon Simon Peter, who was lodging with Simon, a tanner by the sea (Acts 10:3-6).

Simultaneously, Peter experienced a vision while praying on a rooftop in Joppa. He saw a sheet descending from heaven, filled with various animals considered unclean under Jewish Law. A voice told him to "kill and eat," but Peter objected, citing the dietary laws. The voice responded, "Stop calling defiled the things God has cleansed" (Acts 10:15). This vision occurred three times, leaving Peter perplexed about its meaning.

The Meeting of Cornelius and Peter

As Peter contemplated the vision, the men sent by Cornelius arrived. The holy spirit directed Peter to go with them without hesitation. Upon reaching Cornelius's home, Peter found a large gathering of people eager to hear his message. Acknowledging Jewish customs, Peter said, "You well know how unlawful it is for a Jew to associate with or approach a man of another race; and yet God has shown me that I should call no man defiled or unclean" (Acts 10:28).

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this moment as a significant shift in the early Christian congregation's understanding. Peter realized that the vision was not about dietary laws but about God's willingness to accept people from all nations.

Preaching the Good News to the Gentiles

Peter proceeded to share the good news about Jesus Christ, emphasizing that "God is not partial, but in every nation the man who fears him and does what is right is acceptable to him" (Acts 10:34-35). As Peter spoke, the holy spirit came upon all those listening, and they began speaking in tongues and magnifying God. The Jewish believers who accompanied Peter were astonished that the holy spirit was poured out on Gentiles. Peter then commanded that they be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ (Acts 10:44-48).

Significance for Early Christianity

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Cornelius's conversion represents a monumental development in God's purpose. It signified the official opening of the Christian congregation to the Gentiles without the need for adherence to the Mosaic Law, including circumcision. This event fulfilled prophecies indicating that people of all nations would seek Jehovah (Isaiah 2:2-3).

The account demonstrates that Jehovah does not show favoritism based on nationality or ethnicity. Instead, He looks at an individual's heart condition and righteous actions. This understanding helped to unify Jewish and Gentile believers and set a precedent for the global preaching work that would follow.

Lessons in Impartiality and Evangelism

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Cornelius's experience:

- 1. God's Impartiality: Jehovah accepts anyone who earnestly seeks Him and practices righteousness, regardless of their background. This principal guides Jehovah's Witnesses in their global preaching efforts, reaching out to people of all cultures and languages.**

- 2. Importance of Obedience: Both Cornelius and Peter showed immediate obedience to divine direction. Cornelius sent for Peter as instructed, and Peter overcame deep-seated cultural prejudices to share the message with Gentiles. This teaches the value of submitting to God's guidance even when it challenges personal biases.**
- 3. Role of the Holy Spirit: The outpouring of the holy spirit on Cornelius and his household before baptism indicates that Jehovah can use His spirit to accomplish His purposes beyond human expectations. It underscores the need to rely on the holy spirit in the ministry.**
- 4. Unity in the Congregation: The integration of Gentiles into the Christian congregation emphasized the need for unity among believers. Jehovah's Witnesses strive to maintain unity by adhering to Bible principles and showing love to all members.**

Application in Modern Times

The account of Cornelius inspires Jehovah's Witnesses to:

- Preach Without Prejudice: They are encouraged to share the Bible's message with all people, not allowing racial, cultural, or social differences to hinder their evangelizing work.**

- **Recognize Sincere Seekers:** Just as Jehovah acknowledged Cornelius's sincere efforts, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that many individuals today are earnestly searching for spiritual truth. They aim to assist such people in understanding the Scriptures.
- **Maintain Personal Devotion:** Cornelius was known for his regular prayers and acts of kindness. Jehovah's Witnesses are motivated to cultivate a strong personal relationship with Jehovah through prayer, study, and application of Bible principles.

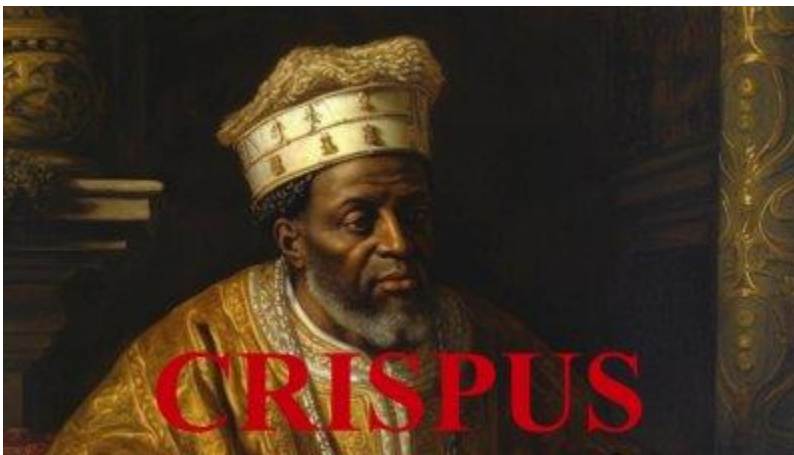
Conclusion

Cornelius's story is a powerful testament to Jehovah's love and the inclusivity of the Christian message. It highlights how divine guidance can break down long-standing barriers and bring people together in true worship. For Jehovah's Witnesses, the account serves as a reminder of their commission to make disciples of people of all nations (Matthew 28:19-20) and to reflect God's impartiality in their interactions with others.

By examining Cornelius's faith, obedience, and humility, Jehovah's Witnesses find a model for their own conduct. His willingness to embrace new understanding and Peter's readiness to adjust his viewpoint illustrate the importance of aligning oneself

with Jehovah's purposes. The narrative encourages believers to remain open to divine direction and to actively participate in the global work of spreading the good news of God's Kingdom.

. Crispus



. Crispus

Crispus is a notable figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the book of Acts and Paul's first letter to the Corinthians. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Crispus holds a significant place in the early Christian congregation due to his role and the circumstances surrounding his conversion.

Background and Position

Crispus was the presiding officer of the Jewish synagogue in the ancient city of Corinth. As the synagogue ruler, he was responsible for overseeing the services and maintaining order during worship. This position was one of considerable respect and influence within the Jewish community. Corinth itself was a major commercial hub in the Roman Empire, known for its diversity and also for moral challenges, which made it a critical location for the spread of Christianity.

Encounter with the Apostle Paul

The Apostle Paul arrived in Corinth during his second missionary journey, as detailed in Acts 18. He initially preached in the synagogue every Sabbath, trying to persuade both Jews and Greeks about Jesus being the promised Messiah. Despite facing opposition from some members of the Jewish community, Paul's persistent efforts led to several individuals accepting the Christian faith.

Conversion to Christianity

Acts 18:8 states, "But Crispus, the presiding officer of the synagogue, became a believer in the Lord, along with all his household. And many of the Corinthians who heard began to believe and be baptized." Crispus's conversion was significant for several reasons:

- 1. Influence:** As a leader in the Jewish community, his acceptance of Christianity would have had a profound impact on others. His position lent credibility to Paul's message and may have encouraged others to explore the teachings about Jesus.
- 2. Family Conversion:** Not only did Crispus become a believer, but his entire household also embraced the faith. This collective conversion underscores the strong family ties and the influence of household heads during that era.
- 3. Witness to Others:** Crispus's decision demonstrated that even those deeply rooted in Jewish traditions and leadership could recognize and accept the truth about Jesus Christ.

Baptism by Paul

In 1 Corinthians 1:14, Paul mentions, "I thank God that I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius." This reference indicates that Paul personally baptized Crispus, which is notable because Paul often delegated baptism to others to focus on preaching. This personal act suggests a special relationship between Paul and Crispus and highlights the importance of Crispus's conversion in the early Christian congregation in Corinth.

Impact on the Corinthian Congregation

The conversion of Crispus likely had a ripple effect on the spread of Christianity in Corinth. His acceptance of the faith could have:

- Encouraged Other Jews: Seeing a synagogue leader embrace Christianity might have prompted other Jews to reconsider the message of Jesus.**
- Bridged Cultural Gaps: His position could have helped bridge the gap between Jewish and Gentile believers, fostering unity within the diverse congregation.**
- Strengthening the Congregation: Having a person of his stature within the congregation would have been encouraging to new believers facing opposition.**

Lessons from Crispus's Example

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the account of Crispus:

- 1. Openness to Truth: Crispus exemplifies the importance of being open-minded and receptive to new understandings of Scripture, even when it challenges long-held beliefs.**
- 2. Courage in Faith: Accepting Christianity meant that Crispus risked his position and possibly faced backlash from the Jewish community. His courage**

serves as an example for modern-day believers to stand firm in their convictions.

3. Family Leadership: His whole household followed his lead in embracing faith, highlighting the positive influence one can have on family members when taking the initiative in spiritual matters.

4. Unity in Diversity: Crispus's integration into the Christian congregation illustrates how individuals from different backgrounds can come together in unity of belief.

Continued Faithfulness

While the Scriptures do not provide extensive details about Crispus's life after his conversion, the lack of any negative mention suggests that he remained a faithful member of the Christian congregation. His early acceptance of Christianity during a pivotal time for the Corinthian congregation indicates his ongoing commitment to his newfound faith.

Modern Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses today view the account of Crispus as an encouragement to:

- **Seek Accurate Knowledge:** Like Crispus, individuals are encouraged to study the Scriptures diligently to understand God's purposes fully.
- **Exercise Faith and Works:** Accepting the truth should be accompanied by actions that demonstrate one's faith, such as participating in Christian activities and sharing beliefs with others.
- **Maintain Integrity:** Believers are reminded to stay steadfast in their faith despite any societal pressures or personal sacrifices that may be required.

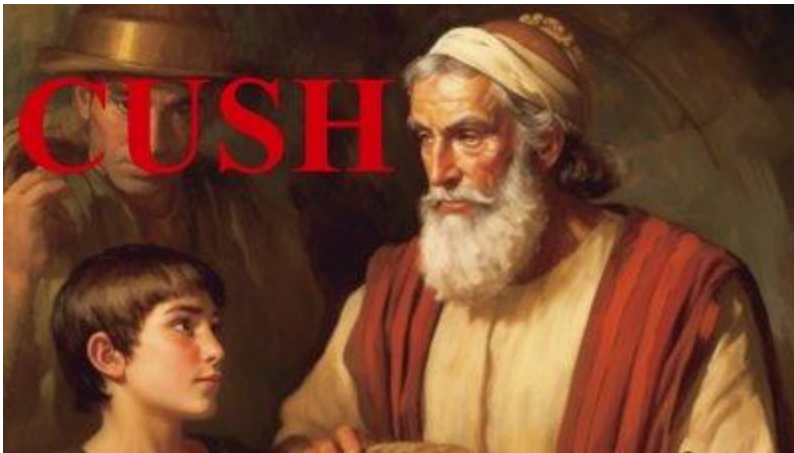
Conclusion

Crispus's story is a powerful testament to the transformative impact of the Christian message and the role individuals can play in its spread. His willingness to embrace the teachings of Jesus, despite his prominent position in the Jewish community, underscores the universal appeal of Christianity and the personal conviction required to accept it. Jehovah's Witnesses look to examples like Crispus to inspire faithfulness, courage, and proactive leadership in spiritual matters within their families and communities.

For more detailed information, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to explore articles and

publications available on jw.org, which provide in-depth studies of biblical figures like Crispus and practical applications of their experiences for believers today.

. Cush



. Cush

- . Cush is a notable figure in the Bible and holds significance in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as presented on JW.org. According to the Scriptures, Cush was one of the sons of Ham and the grandson of Noah. His lineage is outlined in the Book of Genesis, specifically in Genesis 10:6, which states: "The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan." This positions Cush as a patriarchal ancestor in the post-Flood era,**

contributing to the repopulation of the earth after the deluge.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses recognize Cush as the progenitor of various peoples and nations, particularly those located in regions south of Egypt. The term "Cush" is often associated with areas that correspond to modern-day Ethiopia and parts of Sudan. In some Bible translations, "Cush" is rendered as "Ethiopia," although the ancient land of Cush likely covered a broader territory than the present-day nation.**
- . One of the most prominent descendants of Cush is Nimrod. Genesis 10:8-10 describes Nimrod as "the first to become a mighty one on the earth. He became a mighty hunter in opposition to Jehovah." Nimrod is credited with establishing several ancient cities, including Babel (Babylon), Erech, Accad, and Calneh in the land of Shinar. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret Nimrod's actions, especially his role in the construction of the Tower of Babel, as an act of rebellion against Jehovah. This event is seen as a significant moment where humanity collectively chose to defy God's command to spread out and fill the earth.**
- . The account of Cush and his descendants provides valuable insights into the early development of human societies and the origins of various ethnic**

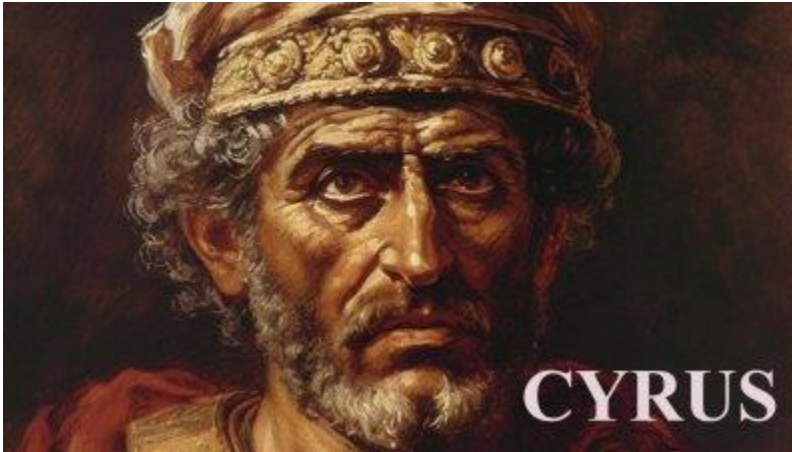
groups. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that all humans are descendants of Noah's family, promoting the idea of a united human family despite cultural and national differences. This belief underscores the importance of showing love and respect to all individuals, aligning with the scriptural principle found in Acts 10:34-35, which states that "God is not partial, but in every nation the man who fears him and does what is right is acceptable to him."

- . In the prophetic books of the Bible, Cush is sometimes mentioned in relation to prophecies concerning judgment and restoration. For example, the book of Isaiah references Cush in the context of future events affecting nations that had interactions with Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses study these prophecies to understand their significance in the fulfillment of God's purpose and how they relate to modern times.**
- . Historical and archaeological studies are also of interest when examining the legacy of Cush. Jehovah's Witnesses explore findings that shed light on the cultures and civilizations that emerged from Cush's lineage. Such research can provide additional context to the biblical narratives, enhancing comprehension of the historical settings in which these events took place.**

- **The story of Cush and his descendants offers moral lessons as well. The account of Nimrod serves as a cautionary tale against pride and defiance of divine authority. Jehovah's Witnesses use these examples to encourage individuals to cultivate humility and obedience to God. They believe that true success and unity come from aligning with Jehovah's guidance rather than pursuing independent paths that lead away from His purposes.**
- **Furthermore, the mention of Cush in the Bible highlights the diverse tapestry of humanity and God's interest in all nations. It reinforces the message that Jehovah's concern extends beyond a single group of people and that His purpose encompasses individuals from all backgrounds who seek to do His will.**
- **In conclusion, Cush is a significant figure in biblical history whose impact is recognized in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses. His role as a patriarch after the Flood, the actions of his descendants like Nimrod, and the references to his lineage in prophetic scriptures all contribute to a deeper understanding of human history from a biblical perspective. Studying about Cush allows Jehovah's Witnesses and others interested in biblical history to appreciate the interconnectedness of humanity,**

the consequences of collective actions, and the importance of adhering to divine guidance.

. Cyrus



. Cyrus

- . Cyrus the Great holds a significant place in the history and teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as he is seen as a pivotal figure used by Jehovah (God) to fulfill His divine purposes. According to the information provided by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on their official website, jw.org, Cyrus was not only a powerful monarch but also an instrument in the hands of God to accomplish prophetic promises made centuries before his birth.**
- . Historical Context and Background**

- **Cyrus II, commonly known as Cyrus the Great, was the founder of the Persian Empire under the Achaemenid dynasty. He rose to power in the 6th century BCE, uniting the Medes and Persians and expanding his empire through a series of military conquests. One of his most notable achievements was the capture of Babylon in 539 BCE, which had profound implications for the Jewish exiles living there.**
- **Biblical Prophecies Concerning Cyrus**
- **One of the most remarkable aspects highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses is the prophecy found in the Book of Isaiah. Approximately 200 years before Cyrus's conquest of Babylon, the prophet Isaiah mentioned Cyrus by name, foretelling his role in the liberation of the Jews. Isaiah 44:28 states: "*He is the one who says of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd, and he will completely carry out all my will,'*". Further, Isaiah 45:1-4 describes Cyrus as Jehovah's anointed one, chosen to subdue nations and open doors before him.**
- **This prophecy is significant because it demonstrates, from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Jehovah's ability to foreknow and direct events in human history to fulfill His purposes. The precise naming of Cyrus long before his birth is**

seen as evidence of divine inspiration of the Scriptures.

- **Cyrus's Role in Jewish History**
- After conquering Babylon, Cyrus issued a decree that allowed the Jewish exiles to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple, as recorded in the Book of Ezra 1:1-4. This act ended the 70-year Babylonian exile, a period of great hardship and longing for the Jewish people. Cyrus's decree is viewed as a fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy (Jeremiah 29:10) regarding the end of the exile.
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Cyrus was moved by Jehovah to make this decree, highlighting Jehovah's control over nations and rulers. Despite not being a worshipper of Jehovah, Cyrus acknowledged the role of God in his conquests. In Ezra 1:2, Cyrus proclaims: "*Jehovah the God of the heavens has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has commissioned me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.*"
- **Cyrus as an Example of Divine Sovereignty**
- The account of Cyrus serves as an illustration of how Jehovah can use individuals, regardless of their personal beliefs, to accomplish His will. Jehovah's Witnesses draw lessons from this event about God's sovereignty and the reliability of His promises. It reassures believers that Jehovah is in

control of world events and can bring about His purposes despite apparent obstacles.

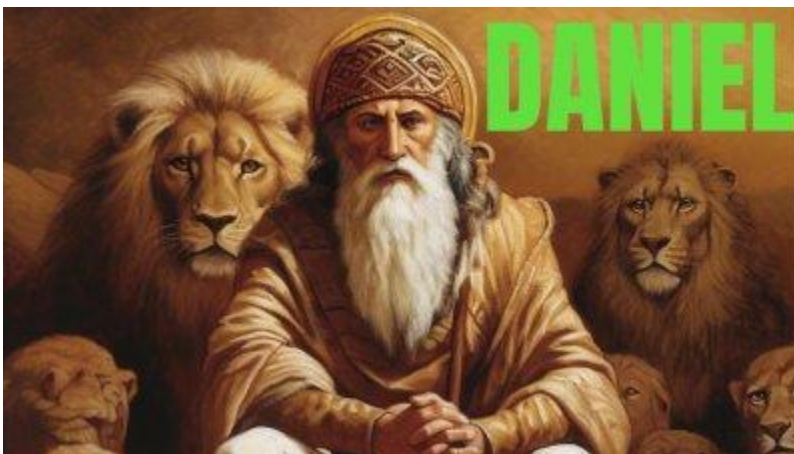
- . Archaeological Corroboration**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses also reference archaeological findings, such as the Cyrus Cylinder, to support the historical accuracy of the biblical account. The Cyrus Cylinder is an ancient clay artifact inscribed with an account of Cyrus's conquest of Babylon and his policies toward conquered peoples, including the repatriation of displaced populations and the restoration of their temples. This aligns with the biblical record of Cyrus allowing the Jews to return to Jerusalem.**
- . Lessons for Today**
- . In the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, the story of Cyrus is used to encourage faith in Jehovah's prophetic word and His ability to direct the affairs of mankind. It serves as a reminder that, even in times of uncertainty or oppression, Jehovah has the power to bring relief and fulfill His promises to His people.**
- . Furthermore, Cyrus's example teaches that Jehovah can use anyone to accomplish His purposes, encouraging individuals to be receptive to Jehovah's direction. It also underscores the importance of trusting in Jehovah's timetable, as**

the fulfillment of prophecies may occur long after they are given, yet they are certain to come to pass.

- **Conclusion**
- **Cyrus the Great is more than a historical figure in the context of Jehovah's Witnesses' beliefs; he is a testament to Jehovah's sovereignty, faithfulness, and the veracity of biblical prophecy. His life and actions are seen as integral to the unfolding of God's purpose for the nation of Israel and, by extension, for all who put their trust in Jehovah today. Through studying Cyrus's role in biblical history, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to strengthen their faith in God's promises and His control over world events.**

D

• **Daniel**



. Daniel

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information available on their official website, jw.org, Daniel is a prominent figure known for his unwavering faith in Jehovah God during his exile in Babylon. The account of Daniel in the lions' den is a testament to his integrity and God's protective power.

Background: Daniel was a Jewish exile who gained prominence in the Babylonian and Medo-Persian empires due to his wisdom and faithful service. Under King Darius of the Medo-Persian Empire, Daniel was appointed as one of the top three administrators over the kingdom, which stirred jealousy among other officials.

The Decree Against Prayer: The jealous officials sought to undermine Daniel by targeting his religious practices. They convinced King Darius to issue a royal decree stating that anyone who prayed to any god or man other than the king within a 30-day period would be thrown into the lions' den. The officials knew that Daniel prayed to Jehovah God three times a day and would not compromise his worship.

Daniel's Faithfulness: Despite knowing about the decree, Daniel continued his routine of praying openly

to Jehovah. His actions were reported to King Darius, who, despite his respect for Daniel, was bound by the irrevocable laws of the Medes and Persians to enforce the decree.

The Lions' Den: Daniel was thrown into the lions' den, but Jehovah intervened. According to the account, God sent an angel to shut the mouths of the lions, ensuring Daniel's safety throughout the night. The next morning, King Darius found Daniel unharmed and acknowledged the power of Daniel's God.

Aftermath: In response to this miraculous deliverance, King Darius ordered that Daniel's accusers be thrown into the lions' den, where they met the fate they had intended for Daniel. Furthermore, the king issued a decree throughout his kingdom praising the God of Daniel and urging his subjects to show reverence to Him.

Lessons Emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Faith and Integrity: Daniel's steadfastness is highlighted as an example for Jehovah's Witnesses to maintain their devotion to God, even when faced with severe trials or decrees that challenge their worship.**

- 2. Divine Protection:** The account reinforces the belief that Jehovah watches over and protects those who are loyal to Him. It illustrates that God's power surpasses any human authority or peril.
- 3. Courage in Worship:** Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to follow Daniel's example by prioritizing their relationship with God over compliance with laws or practices that conflict with their beliefs.
- 4. Impact of Witnessing:** Daniel's experience demonstrates how faithfulness can lead others to recognize and respect Jehovah. King Darius's proclamation is seen as a testament to the influence one person's integrity can have on a broader society.

Jehovah's Witnesses often reference Daniel's story in their publications and teachings to inspire members to remain faithful and to trust in Jehovah's deliverance, regardless of the challenges they may face. The account serves as a powerful reminder of the rewards of loyalty to God and the importance of upholding one's beliefs with courage and conviction.

. Darius



. Darius

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Darius is a figure whose life and reign are discussed in the context of biblical history, primarily in connection with the books of Daniel, Ezra, and other historical accounts in the Bible. Here's a detailed exploration based on their understanding:

Darius the Mede and Darius I the Great

Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that there are multiple rulers named Darius mentioned in historical and biblical records. They focus especially on two key figures:

1. Darius the Mede:

- Mentioned in the book of Daniel (Daniel 5:30, 31; 6:1–28), Darius the Mede is noted for being appointed ruler over the kingdom of Babylon after its conquest by the Medes and

Persians in 539 B.C.E. This occurred after the dramatic fall of Babylon, as prophesied by Daniel and others.

- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Darius the Mede's rule was significant because it fulfilled biblical prophecy. He is also known for his interaction with Daniel, particularly in the account of Daniel in the lions' den (Daniel 6). Darius reluctantly threw Daniel into the lions' den after being manipulated by jealous officials, but he expressed faith in Daniel's God and rejoiced when Daniel was saved.**
- **Darius the Mede is understood by some biblical scholars associated with Jehovah's Witnesses to possibly be the same as Gubaru, a governor appointed by Cyrus the Great. This is a debated historical point but aligns with their efforts to harmonize biblical and historical accounts.**

2. Darius I (Darius the Great):

- **Darius, I ruled the Persian Empire from 522 to 486 B.C.E. and is mentioned in the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Haggai. He is significant for his role in the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem, an event tied to the fulfillment of Bible prophecy.**

- **In the book of Ezra, it is noted that during Darius's reign, opposition to the rebuilding of the temple was overcome. He not only allowed the work to continue but also provided resources for it (Ezra 6:1-12). This demonstrates how God used a non-Israelite ruler to accomplish His purposes.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the cooperation between God's people and secular authorities in this period as an example of Jehovah's sovereignty over human affairs.**

Theological Significance of Darius

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the sovereignty of Jehovah God in guiding history, as seen in the reigns of these rulers. Both Darius the Mede and Darius I the Great are viewed as instruments in fulfilling divine prophecy:

- **Darius the Mede: His reign marked the end of Babylonian dominance and demonstrated Jehovah's power to overthrow oppressive regimes, as foretold in the Bible.**
- **Darius I: His support for the Jewish people and the temple reconstruction shows Jehovah's ability to influence even non-believers to carry out His will.**

Prophetic Fulfillment and Daniel's Role

The accounts involving Darius are also used by Jehovah's Witnesses to underscore the faithfulness of God's servants:

- Daniel's steadfastness and trust in Jehovah despite the threat of death highlight the importance of loyalty to God under pressure.**
- Darius's reaction to Daniel's deliverance (praising Jehovah as the living God) exemplifies how true worship can lead others to recognize Jehovah's power and authority.**

Practical Lessons from Darius

Jehovah's Witnesses often draw practical applications from the accounts involving Darius, emphasizing themes such as:

- The importance of maintaining faith and integrity in the face of opposition.**
- Trusting in Jehovah's ability to deliver His people and accomplish His purposes, even though seemingly impossible circumstances.**
- Recognizing Jehovah's control over world events and rulers, which provides reassurance to Christians today living under various governments.**

In summary, Darius, whether as Darius the Mede or Darius I the Great, is viewed within the framework of biblical prophecy and God's overarching sovereignty. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate these historical accounts as demonstrations of Jehovah's ability to protect and guide His people while fulfilling His promises through the ages.

. David



. David

- . David is one of the most prominent figures in the Bible and holds a significant place in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as presented on jw.org. His life is a tapestry of faith, courage, humility, and repentance, offering valuable lessons for believers today.**
- . Early Life and Anointing**

- **David was the youngest son of Jesse, belonging to the tribe of Judah. He spent his early years as a shepherd boy in the fields near Bethlehem. Despite his humble beginnings, Jehovah saw in David a heart that was faithful and obedient. When King Saul disobeyed God, Jehovah instructed the prophet Samuel to anoint David as the future king of Israel. This anointing was done privately, signifying Jehovah's choice based on David's inner qualities rather than his outward appearance or social standing.**
- **The Battle with Goliath**
- **One of the most famous accounts of David's life is his encounter with Goliath, the giant Philistine warrior. While the Israelite army cowered in fear, young David stepped forward, armed only with a sling and five smooth stones. His confidence was not in his own abilities but in Jehovah's power. David declared to Goliath, as recorded in 1 Samuel 17:45, "You come to me with a sword and a spear and a javelin, but I come to you in the name of Jehovah of armies." His victory over Goliath demonstrated Jehovah's support and highlighted the importance of faith and reliance on God.**
- **Friendship with Jonathan and Trials Under Saul**
- **After his victory, David became a prominent figure in Saul's court. He developed a deep and loyal**

friendship with Jonathan, Saul's son. Their bond was based on mutual respect and shared faith in Jehovah. However, Saul grew increasingly jealous of David's success and popularity. Despite Saul's attempts on his life, David refused to harm the king, showing respect for Jehovah's anointed ruler. During this tumultuous time, David often sought refuge in wilderness areas, continually relying on Jehovah for protection and guidance.

- . Becoming King and Uniting the Nation**
- . Following Saul's death, David was initially anointed king over the tribe of Judah and later became the king over all Israel. He established Jerusalem as the nation's capital, bringing the Ark of the Covenant to the city, which signified Jehovah's presence among His people. David's reign was marked by military successes and the unification of the Israelite tribes. He attributed his successes to Jehovah's guidance, often seeking God's direction before making significant decisions.**
- . David's Psalms and Spiritual Leadership**
- . David was also a gifted musician and poet. He composed many of the Psalms, which are inspired songs and prayers expressing a range of emotions—from deep despair to exuberant joy. These writings reveal his intimate relationship with**

Jehovah, his reliance on God's mercy, and his profound appreciation for God's laws. The Psalms continue to be a source of comfort and instruction for believers, illustrating the importance of open communication with God through prayer.

- Sins, Repentance, and Jehovah's Mercy**
- Despite his many commendable qualities, David was not without sin. The most notable transgression was his affair with Bath-sheba and the arranged death of her husband, Uriah. When confronted by the prophet Nathan, David expressed deep remorse and penned Psalm 51, a heartfelt plea for forgiveness. Jehovah disciplined David but also forgave him, demonstrating God's mercy toward those who genuinely repent. This account serves as a powerful lesson about the seriousness of sin, the need for repentance, and the hope of forgiveness.**
- Family Struggles and Challenges**
- David's family life was fraught with difficulties. The consequences of his sins had ripple effects, leading to turmoil within his household. His son Absalom rebelled against him, attempting to usurp the throne. David faced these personal challenges with humility, often turning to Jehovah for strength. These accounts highlight the complexities**

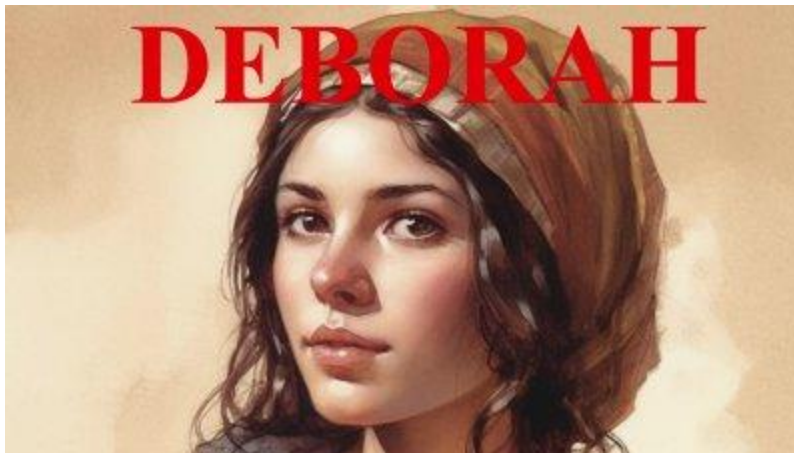
of human relationships and the importance of maintaining faith amid trials.

- . The Davidic Covenant and Messianic Lineage**
- . Jehovah made a covenant with David, promising that his throne would be established forever. This covenant had far-reaching implications, as it pointed forward to the Messiah, Jesus Christ, who is often referred to as the "Son of David." Jehovah's Witnesses understand that this promise is fulfilled in Jesus' heavenly Kingdom, which will bring everlasting blessings to faithful mankind. David's lineage thus plays a critical role in God's purpose for humanity.**
- . Preparations for the Temple**
- . Though David had a strong desire to build a temple for Jehovah, he was informed that this privilege would be granted to his son Solomon. Accepting Jehovah's will, David devoted considerable effort to preparing for the temple's construction. He gathered materials, organized the Levites, and provided Solomon with detailed plans. David's actions demonstrated his zeal for pure worship and his support for Jehovah's arrangements.**
- . Legacy and Lessons for Today**
- . David's life offers numerous lessons for modern-day believers. His faith and courage inspire trust in Jehovah during daunting circumstances. His**

humility in accepting correction teaches the value of repentance and reliance on God's mercy. His psalms encourage heartfelt prayer and meditation on spiritual matters.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses view David as a faithful servant who, despite his imperfections, maintained a close relationship with God. His life underscores the theme that Jehovah examines the heart and supports those who earnestly seek to do His will. By studying David's experiences, believers are encouraged to cultivate qualities that please Jehovah, remain steadfast in trials, and look forward to the fulfillment of God's promises through the Messianic Kingdom.**
- . In conclusion, David's story, as presented by Jehovah's Witnesses on jw.org, is not just a historical account but a source of spiritual encouragement. It emphasizes the importance of faith, obedience, and repentance, assuring believers of Jehovah's unwavering love and justice. David's legacy continues to resonate, offering hope and guidance to those who strive to serve God faithfully.**

. Deborah



. Deborah

Deborah is a remarkable figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the book of Judges chapters 4 and 5. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Deborah stands out as a woman of strong faith, wisdom, and courage during a tumultuous period in Israel's history.

A Prophetess and Judge in Israel

Deborah served as a prophetess and the only female judge mentioned in the book of Judges. At that time, Israel was suffering under the oppression of King Jabin of Canaan, whose military commander Sisera had a formidable army equipped with 900 iron chariots. The Israelites had been subjected to harsh treatment for 20 years because they had turned away from Jehovah and done what was bad in His eyes. In their distress, they cried out to Jehovah for help.

Deborah held court under a palm tree between Ramah and Bethel in the mountainous region of Ephraim. Israelites would come to her to have their disputes resolved, indicating the respect and trust the people had in her judgment and leadership. Her role as a prophetess meant that she conveyed Jehovah's messages to the people, guiding them back to proper worship and obedience.

Calling Barak to Action

Jehovah instructed Deborah to summon Barak, the son of Abinoam from Kedesh-naphtali. She conveyed God's command to him: "Go and draw toward Mount Tabor and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun." (Judges 4:6, King James Version) Jehovah promised to draw Sisera to the Kishon River and deliver him into Barak's hands.

Barak agreed to go but only on the condition that Deborah would accompany him. This request might indicate his lack of confidence or perhaps his recognition of Deborah's close relationship with Jehovah. Deborah agreed but told him that the honor of the victory would not go to him but to a woman. This prophecy set the stage for the unfolding events where both Deborah and another woman, Jael, play pivotal roles.

The Battle at Mount Tabor

Barak mobilized 10,000 men from the tribes of Naphtali and Zebulun, and they ascended Mount Tabor. When Sisera learned of Barak's movements, he gathered his chariots and troops on the Kishon River. At Deborah's signal" Up! For this is the day that Jehovah will give Sisera into your hand"—Barak and his men descended from Mount Tabor and engaged the Canaanite forces.

Jehovah intervened in the battle, causing confusion among Sisera's troops. According to Judges 5:20-21, "From the heavens the stars fought, from their courses they fought against Sisera. The torrent of Kishon swept them away." Some interpretations suggest that heavy rains caused the river to flood, bogging down the iron chariots and giving the Israelites a significant advantage.

Sisera abandoned his chariot and fled on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite. Jael welcomed him, offered him milk, and provided a place to rest. While he slept, she drove a tent peg through his temple, killing him. When Barak arrived in pursuit, Jael showed him Sisera's dead body, fulfilling Deborah's prophecy that a woman would receive the honor of defeating Sisera.

The Song of Deborah and Barak

Following the victory, Deborah and Barak sang a song of praise to Jehovah, recorded in Judges chapter 5. The song recounts the events of the battle, praises Jehovah's mighty acts, and highlights the willing participation of the people. It serves as one of the oldest passages of Hebrew poetry and reflects deep theological themes about God's sovereignty and justice.

The song also emphasizes the importance of willing service. Judges 5:2 states, "When the princes in Israel take the lead, when the people willingly offer themselves—praise the LORD!" (New International Version) This underscores the collective effort and unity required to achieve victory with Jehovah's blessing.

Lessons from Deborah's Example

Jehovah's Witnesses view Deborah as an exemplary figure for several reasons:

- 1. Faith and Trust in Jehovah: Deborah's actions were rooted in her strong faith. She confidently conveyed Jehovah's commands and trusted in His promise of victory, even against a superior military force.**
- 2. Courage and Leadership: She did not hesitate to accompany Barak into battle, demonstrating**

courage and a willingness to support others in fulfilling God's will.

3. Humility and Recognition of Jehovah's

Sovereignty: Despite her prominent role, Deborah gave credit to Jehovah for the victory. The song in Judges 5 reflects her acknowledgment that success comes from God, not human strength alone.

4. Encouraging Others: Deborah encouraged Barak and the tribes of Israel to take action. Her support was instrumental in motivating others to participate in Jehovah's deliverance.

5. Role of Women in God's Purpose: Deborah's account shows that Jehovah values the faithful service of women. Her prophetic and judicial roles highlight that women can have significant responsibilities in God's arrangement.

Application for Today

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from Deborah's story:

- Trust in Jehovah during Difficult Times: Just as Deborah trusted Jehovah amidst oppression, modern-day servants of God are encouraged to rely on Him during personal or collective trials.**
- Encourage and Support Fellow Believers: Deborah's support of Barak teaches the**

importance of strengthening others in their service to God, fostering unity and cooperation.

- Recognize Jehovah's Guidance: Believers are reminded to seek and follow Jehovah's direction through prayer and study of the Scriptures, just as Deborah communicated God's will to the people.**
- Willing Service: The emphasis on the people willingly offering themselves serves as a model for wholehearted participation in spiritual activities and ministry.**

Conclusion

Deborah's account is a powerful example of faith, courage, and leadership. Her reliance on Jehovah and her actions under His guidance led to the deliverance of Israel from oppression. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Deborah's story reinforces the belief that Jehovah uses willing and faithful individuals to accomplish His purposes, regardless of their background or societal position. It highlights the impact one person can have when they trust in God and act in harmony with His will.

By reflecting on Deborah's example, believers today are encouraged to develop similar qualities—strengthening their faith, supporting others, and maintaining confidence in Jehovah's promises. Her legacy continues

to inspire those who seek to serve God faithfully in the face of challenges.

. Delilah



. Delilah

Delilah is a significant figure in the biblical narrative of Samson, and her story offers profound lessons from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on JW.org. Delving into her life requires an understanding of the historical context, her relationship with Samson, and the spiritual implications of her actions. Through this exploration, we uncover themes of faithfulness, the dangers of inappropriate associations, and the consequences of personal choices.

Historical and Cultural Context

To fully appreciate Delilah's role, it's essential to consider the time of the Judges in Israel's history. This period was characterized by a cyclical pattern of disobedience, oppression, supplication, and deliverance among the Israelites. They often fell into idolatry, leading Jehovah to allow neighboring nations, like the Philistines, to oppress them as a form of discipline (Judges 2:11-15).

The Philistines

The Philistines were a dominant force during this era. They were technologically advanced, particularly in metallurgy, giving them superior weaponry. Their oppression of Israel was severe, aiming not only to subjugate the Israelites but also to eradicate their worship of Jehovah.

Samson's Mission

Samson was born into this turbulent time, designated by Jehovah to begin delivering Israel from Philistine oppression (Judges 13:5). As a Nazirite from birth, his life was to be one of special dedication, symbolized by abstaining from cutting his hair, avoiding contact with dead bodies, and refraining from alcohol (Numbers 6:1-8).

Delilah's Introduction

Delilah enters the narrative in Judges 16:4: "Afterward it came about that he fell in love with a woman in the Valley of Sorek whose name was Delilah." The Valley of Sorek was a fertile region famous for its vineyards, located near the Philistine border. Delilah's nationality isn't specified, but her actions align her with the Philistines.

Samson and Delilah's Relationship

Samson's Weakness for Philistine Women

Samson had a history of entanglements with Philistine women, which often led to personal and national difficulties. His marriage to a woman from Timnah resulted in betrayal and violence (Judges 14-15). His involvement with Delilah continued this pattern, highlighting a disregard for Jehovah's counsel against forming close ties with those outside the Israelite community (Deuteronomy 7:3-4).

Delilah's Motivations

Delilah's primary motivation appears to be financial gain. The Philistine lords offered her a substantial bribe to discover the secret of Samson's strength: "Entice him

and find out where his great strength lies... and each one of us will give you 1,100 pieces of silver" (Judges 16:5). This amount was considerable, reflecting the high value they placed on capturing Samson.

The Three Deceptions

First Attempt: Seven Fresh Bowstrings

Delilah begins her quest by directly asking Samson for the source of his strength. Samson deceives her, saying, "If they bind me with seven fresh bowstrings that have not been dried, then I shall become weak" (Judges 16:7). She tries this, but he easily snaps the bowstrings when ambushed by the Philistines.

Second Attempt: New Ropes

Undeterred, Delilah presses him again. Samson tells her, "If they bind me securely with new ropes that have never been used, then I shall become weak" (Judges 16:11). Once more, she binds him, but he breaks free effortlessly during another ambush.

Third Attempt: Weaving His Hair

Persisting, Delilah asks again, and Samson suggests weaving the seven locks of his hair into the fabric on a loom. She does so, but when the Philistines attack, he

awakens and pulls away, taking the loom with him (Judges 16:13-14).

Delilah's Persistence and Samson's Capitulation

Emotional Manipulation

Delilah employs emotional tactics to wear Samson down: "How can you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me?" (Judges 16:15). She accuses him of mocking her, exploiting his feelings to extract the truth.

Samson Reveals His Secret

After relentless nagging, "his soul was vexed to death" (Judges 16:16). Samson finally discloses, "No razor has ever come upon my head... If I am shaven, then my strength will leave me" (Judges 16:17). This confession reveals not just the physical symbol of his strength but the spiritual covenant with Jehovah.

Betrayal and Capture

Delilah's Treachery

Recognizing that he had "told her all his heart," Delilah informs the Philistine lords (Judges 16:18). She lulls

Samson to sleep on her knees—a gesture of intimacy and trust—and has a man shave off his hair (Judges 16:19).

Samson's Loss of Strength

When Samson awakens, he thinks he will escape as before, but "he did not know that Jehovah had departed from him" (Judges 16:20). The Philistines seize him, gouge out his eyes, and bind him in bronze fetters.

Consequences and Reflection

Samson's Humiliation

Blind and imprisoned, Samson is set to grinding grain menial task typically assigned to slaves or animals (Judges 16:21). This physical blindness mirrors his earlier spiritual blindness in succumbing to Delilah's manipulation.

Jehovah's Mercy

Despite his failings, Samson's hair begins to grow again (Judges 16:22), symbolizing the potential for restoration. In his final moments, he prays to Jehovah for strength, demonstrating renewed faith.

Samson's Final Act

The Philistine Celebration

The Philistines hold a great feast to celebrate their victory, offering sacrifices to Dagon, their god (Judges 16:23). They attribute their success to Dagon, mocking Jehovah and His servant Samson.

Samson's Prayer

Positioned between two pillars supporting the temple, Samson prays: "O Sovereign Lord Jehovah, remember me, please, and strengthen me just this once" (Judges 16:28). His prayer reflects humility and dependence on Jehovah.

The Collapse of the Temple

Pushing with all his might, Samson causes the temple to collapse, killing himself and about three thousand Philistines (Judges 16:30). In his death, he accomplishes more against the Philistines than in his life.

Lessons from Delilah's Actions

The Dangers of Unfaithful Associations

Delilah's betrayal underscores the peril of forming close ties with those who do not share one's faith. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize 1 Corinthians 15:33: "Do not be misled. Bad associations spoil useful habits." Samson's intimacy with Delilah led him away from his covenant with Jehovah.

The Power of Persistence in Temptation

Delilah's relentless pressure illustrates how persistent temptation can erode one's resolve. James 1:14-15 warns that desire, when conceived, gives birth to sin. Believers are encouraged to remain vigilant and rely on Jehovah's strength to resist.

The Consequences of Disobedience

Samson's downfall resulted from revealing his Nazirite vow's secret, violating his special dedication. This disobedience had severe consequences, including the loss of divine favor and personal suffering.

Greed and Betrayal

Delilah's willingness to betray Samson for monetary gain highlights the corrupting influence of greed. 1 Timothy 6:10 states, "For the love of money is a root of all sorts of injurious things." Her actions serve as a caution against placing material wealth above integrity.

Delilah's Character Analysis

Manipulation and Deceit

Delilah skillfully manipulated Samson's emotions, using his love as leverage. Her deceitful nature is evident in her feigned affection while plotting his capture.

Lack of Loyalty

Her betrayal demonstrates a lack of loyalty not only to Samson but to moral principles. She prioritized personal gain over any genuine relationship.

Impact on Others

Delilah's actions had far-reaching effects, leading to Samson's suffering and impacting the nation of Israel. Her choices contributed to ongoing conflict and highlighted the consequences of personal decisions on the broader community.

Modern-Day Applications

Choosing Relationships Wisely

Jehovah's Witnesses apply the lessons from Delilah's story by emphasizing the importance of selecting friends and associates who share their values. Proverbs 13:20 advises, "He that is walking with wise people will become wise."

Resisting Negative Influences

In a world filled with pressures to compromise, believers are encouraged to stand firm. Ephesians 6:11 urges, "Put on the complete suit of armor from God that you may be able to stand firm against the crafty acts of the Devil."

Maintaining Integrity

Samson's failure to uphold his Nazirite vow serves as a reminder to honor one's commitments to Jehovah. Integrity involves consistent adherence to moral and spiritual principles, even under pressure.

Jehovah's Mercy and Justice

Opportunity for Redemption

Despite Samson's mistakes, Jehovah listened to his final prayer. This illustrates that sincere repentance can lead to forgiveness and that Jehovah is merciful to those who return to Him (Psalm 103:8-14).

Divine Justice

Samson's ultimate victory over the Philistines demonstrates Jehovah's justice. While He allows individuals to exercise free will, His purposes are ultimately fulfilled.

Comparisons with Other Biblical Figures

Contrast with Faithful Women

Delilah's story contrasts sharply with women like Ruth, who showed loyalty and faithfulness, and Esther, who risked her life to save her people. These examples highlight the virtues that Jehovah values.

Lessons from Samson's Parents

Manoah and his wife, Samson's parents, were obedient to Jehovah's instructions regarding raising Samson (Judges 13:8-14). Their faithfulness stands in contrast to Delilah's betrayal, emphasizing the impact of parental guidance.

The Symbolism of Hair in Samson's Vow

Hair as a Sign of Dedication

In the Nazirite vow, uncut hair symbolized one's ongoing dedication to Jehovah. Cutting Samson's hair represented a severing of this special relationship.

Spiritual Implications

Samson's willingness to reveal the secret of his strength indicated a lapse in valuing his sacred commitment. It serves as a metaphor for compromising one's spiritual integrity.

Reflecting on Personal Conduct

Assessing Personal Values

Delilah's actions prompt self-examination of one's values and motivations. Are personal gains prioritized over honesty and loyalty?

Guarding Against Deception

Believers are cautioned to be wary of those who may use manipulation for selfish ends. Matthew 10:16 advises, "Be cautious as serpents and yet innocent as doves."

The Role of Free Will

Samson's Choices

Samson's downfall was not predestined; it resulted from his choices. This underscores the principle that individuals bear responsibility for their actions.

Jehovah's Sovereignty

Despite human failings, Jehovah's purposes prevail. He can use situations, even those resulting from disobedience, to fulfill His will.

Encouragement from Samson's Restoration

Hope for Forgiveness

Samson's final prayer and Jehovah's response offer hope that repentance can lead to restoration. Isaiah 55:7 encourages, "Let the wicked man leave his way... and let him return to Jehovah, who will have mercy on him."

Strengthening One's Relationship with Jehovah

Believers are motivated to maintain a strong relationship with Jehovah through prayer, study, and obedience, ensuring they remain under His protection.

Delilah's Legacy

A Cautionary Tale

Delilah's story serves as a warning about the dangers of allowing greed and disloyalty to dictate one's actions. Her legacy is a testament to the profound impact of personal choices.

Influence on Culture

Her name has become synonymous with betrayal, influencing literature, art, and popular culture, reflecting the enduring relevance of her story.

Conclusion

Delilah's account is rich with lessons applicable to believers today. From the importance of choosing associations wisely to the consequences of compromising one's integrity, her story resonates with timeless truths. Jehovah's Witnesses reflect on these teachings to reinforce their commitment to living lives that honor Jehovah, valuing loyalty, integrity, and faithfulness above all.

By examining Delilah's life and actions through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, individuals are encouraged to:

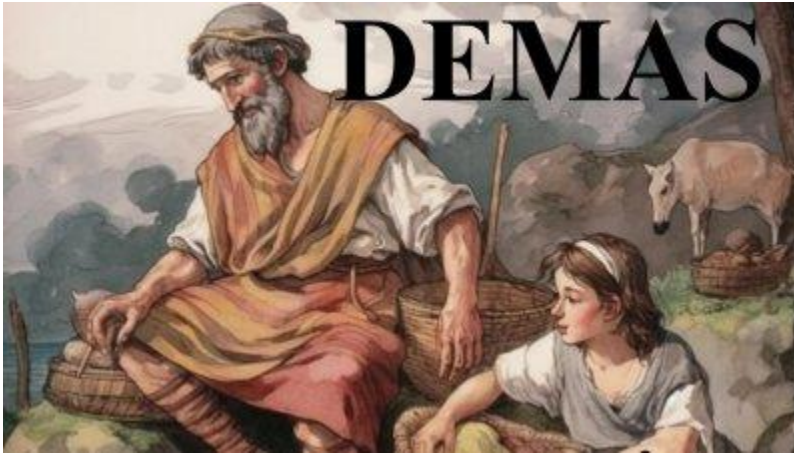
- **Cultivate Faithful Associations: Surround themselves with those who strengthen their faith.**
- **Remain Vigilant Against Temptation: Rely on Jehovah's guidance to resist pressures that could lead to spiritual harm.**
- **Honor Commitments to Jehovah: Uphold their dedication through obedience and integrity.**
- **Trust in Jehovah's Mercy: Seek forgiveness when mistakes are made, confident in Jehovah's compassionate understanding.**

Delilah's story, while marked by betrayal, ultimately contributes to a deeper understanding of the qualities that Jehovah desires in His servants and the blessings that come from adhering to His righteous standards.

Further Exploration

For those interested in deeper study, JW.org offers articles and publications that delve into the lives of Samson and Delilah, providing insights into their historical context and the spiritual lessons drawn from their experiences. Engaging with these resources can enhance one's appreciation of the biblical narratives and their relevance to modern life.

• Demas



• Demas

- Demas is a figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, known more commonly as the New Testament of the Bible. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on their official website, jw.org, Demas serves as a poignant example of someone who began his Christian journey faithfully but eventually drifted away due to worldly desires.
- In the scriptures, Demas is mentioned in three of the Apostle Paul's letters. Initially, he is referred to in a positive light. In the letter to Philemon, Paul includes Demas among his "fellow workers," indicating that Demas was actively involved in the early Christian ministry and was a trusted associate (Philemon 1:24). This association suggests that Demas had dedicated himself to the preaching

work and was committed to supporting Paul during his missionary activities.

- . Further evidence of Demas's early dedication is found in the letter to the Colossians. In Colossians 4:14, Paul sends greetings to the congregation in Colossae from Demas, among others. This again underscores Demas's active role in the Christian community and his close relationship with Paul and other prominent figures like Luke, the beloved physician.**
- . However, the narrative takes a significant turn in Paul's second letter to Timothy. In 2 Timothy 4:10, Paul laments, "Demas has forsaken me because he loved the present system of things." This statement indicates that Demas abandoned Paul and, by extension, his ministerial responsibilities. The phrase "loved the present system of things" suggests that Demas became more interested in secular pursuits or material comforts than in his spiritual obligations.**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses interpret Demas's actions as a cautionary tale about the dangers of becoming overly attached to the world and its desires. They emphasize that while Demas started his Christian course faithfully, his love for the "present system" led him away from his service to God. This serves as a warning to remain vigilant against the subtle**

influences that can erode one's spiritual commitment.

- The organization highlights the importance of prioritizing spiritual matters over material ones. They reference scriptures like 1 John 2:15-17, which warns against loving the world or the things in it, noting that such love is incompatible with love for God. Demas's example is used to illustrate how even those who are actively serving can succumb to temptations if they are not careful.**
- Moreover, Jehovah's Witnesses draw lessons from Demas's experience to encourage members to remain steadfast in their faith. They stress the importance of regular participation in Christian activities, personal study, and association with fellow believers to strengthen one's resolve. By doing so, individuals can safeguard themselves against the pitfalls that led to Demas's downfall.**
- Additionally, the organization may discuss the broader context of Demas's departure. During the time Paul wrote to Timothy, Christians faced significant persecution. It's possible that the increasing pressures and dangers associated with being a Christian influenced Demas's decision. Jehovah's Witnesses might use this aspect to discuss the challenges of maintaining integrity**

under trial and the need for courage and reliance on Jehovah during difficult times.

- . In their literature and teachings, Jehovah's Witnesses often encourage self-examination in light of biblical examples. Demas serves as a reminder to assess one's motivations and attachments. Are we, like Demas, being swayed by the allure of the world? Or are we maintaining our focus on spiritual goals and God's promises?**
- . Furthermore, they might contrast Demas with other biblical figures who remained faithful despite hardships. For instance, the Apostle Paul himself endured numerous trials but remained steadfast. By comparing these accounts, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the qualities that contribute to enduring faith, such as trust in Jehovah, love for spiritual things, and perseverance.**
- . In conclusion, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information provided on jw.org, Demas is a significant biblical figure whose life offers valuable lessons for modern Christians. His initial faithfulness, followed by his eventual departure due to love for the present world serves as a powerful reminder of the need to remain vigilant in one's spiritual pursuits. By reflecting on Demas's experience, individuals are encouraged to strengthen their relationship with Jehovah, avoid**

the snares of materialism, and remain committed to their faith despite challenges

• **Demetrius**



• **Demetrius**

Demetrius in the Biblical Context According to Jehovah's Witnesses

The name *Demetrius* appears in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament) and refers to two distinct individuals who played different roles in the early Christian era. Understanding their stories provides valuable insights into the challenges and triumphs faced by early Christians, as well as lessons applicable to modern-day worshippers. Below is an in-depth exploration of both Demetriuses, as presented by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on jw.org.

Demetrius the Silversmith

Biblical Account: Demetrius the silversmith is mentioned in the book of Acts 19:23-41. He was a craftsman in the city of Ephesus, renowned for making silver shrines of the goddess Artemis (also known as Diana). His livelihood depended heavily on the sale of these idols, which were integral to the worship practices in Ephesus.

Conflict with Paul: The Apostle Paul arrived in Ephesus and began preaching the good news about Jesus Christ. His message emphasized the worship of Jehovah alone and denounced idolatry. As a result, many Ephesians started turning away from idol worship, which directly threatened the income of artisans like Demetrius.

Inciting a Riot: Concerned about the decline in their business, Demetrius gathered fellow craftsmen and voiced his grievances. He said: *"Men, you know that from this business we have our prosperity. And you see and hear how this fellow Paul has persuaded and turned away a considerable crowd, not only in Ephesus but nearly all of Asia, saying that the gods made with hands are not gods."* (Acts 19:25-26)

Demetrius's speech stirred the crowd's emotions, leading to a massive uproar in the city. The mob seized some of Paul's companions and filled the theater, shouting, *"Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"* The situation escalated until the

city clerk intervened, calming the crowd and averting potential violence.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective:

- **Defending False Worship:** Demetrius represents those who, out of selfish interests, oppose true worship. His primary concern was financial gain rather than genuine devotion to Artemis. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight how personal interests can blind individuals to spiritual truths.
- **Impact of True Worship:** The incident illustrates the transformative power of the Christian message. The significant shift in Ephesus demonstrates how embracing Jehovah's teachings can lead to substantial changes in societal norms and personal lives.
- **Modern Application:** Today, Jehovah's Witnesses face opposition from individuals and organizations that feel threatened by their preaching work. The account of Demetrius serves as a reminder to remain steadfast in the face of opposition and to trust in Jehovah's protection.

Demetrius Commended by the Apostle John

Biblical Account: The second Demetrius is mentioned briefly in the Third Epistle of John (3 John 12). The

Apostle John writes: *"Demetrius has been testified to by all, and by the truth itself. Indeed, we also are bearing witness, and you know that our witness is true."*

Character and Reputation: Though details about this Demetrius are sparse, the commendation from John suggests he was a faithful Christian with an excellent reputation among fellow believers. His adherence to the truth and exemplary conduct made him stand out in the early Christian congregation.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective:

- **Exemplary Faithfulness:** Demetrius serves as a model for Christians today. His life demonstrates the importance of living in harmony with biblical truths and earning the respect of others through upright conduct.
- **Endorsement of Truth:** John's testimony about Demetrius emphasizes the value of a good reputation within the Christian congregation. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage members to cultivate qualities that reflect positively on their faith and bring honor to Jehovah.
- **Contrast with Diotrephes:** In the same letter, John mentions Diotrephes, who loved to have the first place among them and did not accept anything from the apostles (3 John 9-10). The juxtaposition of Demetrius and Diotrephes highlights the contrast

between humility and arrogance, obedience and rebellion.

Lessons and Applications

Integrity in Worship: The accounts of both Demetriuses offer lessons on integrity. The silversmith prioritized material wealth over spiritual truths, leading to opposition against God's work. In contrast, the Demetrius commended by John exemplified integrity by living according to the truth.

Facing Opposition: Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to Demetrius the silversmith when discussing persecution and opposition. Just as Paul and the early Christians faced hostility, modern-day Witnesses may encounter challenges. The account encourages them to remain courageous and continue their ministry despite obstacles.

Positive Influence: The commendation of Demetrius in 3 John underscores the impact one individual can have within the congregation. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of being a positive influence, encouraging others, and contributing to the unity and spiritual health of the community.

Avoiding Materialism: Demetrius the silversmith's focus on material gain serves as a cautionary tale. Jehovah's

Witnesses teach that prioritizing wealth over spiritual matters can lead to adverse outcomes. They advocate for a balanced view of material possessions, placing spiritual pursuits at the forefront.

Historical and Cultural Context

Ephesus and Idol Worship: Ephesus was a major city in Asia Minor, known for the Temple of Artemis—one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. The city's economy was closely tied to the temple and the sale of religious artifacts. Understanding this context helps explain the intensity of Demetrius's reaction to Paul's preaching.

The Spread of Christianity: The rapid growth of Christianity threatened established religious and economic systems. The account of Demetrius reflects the broader challenges the early Christians faced as they spread their message throughout the Roman Empire.

Preservation of True Worship: Jehovah's Witnesses see parallels between the idolatry in Ephesus and modern forms of false worship. They stress the importance of adhering strictly to biblical teachings and avoiding practices that could be considered idolatrous.

Conclusion

The stories of the two Demetriuses provide rich material for reflection and application. Demetrius the silversmith embodies the challenges posed by those who resist spiritual truths due to personal interests, while the Demetrius commended by John exemplifies the virtues of faithfulness and integrity.

Jehovah's Witnesses draw from these accounts to encourage adherence to true worship, resilience in the face of opposition, and the cultivation of a good reputation within the congregation. By studying these biblical figures, believers are reminded of the importance of aligning their lives with Jehovah's teachings and contributing positively to their communities.

For more detailed information and further study, Jehovah's Witnesses recommend accessing resources available on jw.org, where publications and articles delve deeper into these accounts and their significance for Christians today.

. Dinah



. Dinah

Dinah is a significant but often less-discussed figure in the Bible, and her story carries valuable lessons according to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as presented on jw.org. She was the daughter of Jacob and Leah, making her the sister of the twelve sons who became the patriarchs of the tribes of Israel. Her narrative is primarily found in Genesis chapter 34, and it provides insights into the importance of associations, the consequences of actions, and the trust in Jehovah's guidance.

Dinah's Background and the Incident at Shechem

Dinah grew up in a household that worshipped Jehovah and adhered to His laws. However, the family resided near the city of Shechem, which was inhabited by the Canaanites—a people who did not share the same moral and spiritual values. Genesis 34:1 state that Dinah "used to go out to see the daughters of the land."

This suggests that she sought the companionship of the local women, possibly out of curiosity or a desire for friendship.

While associating with the Canaanite women, Dinah caught the attention of Shechem, the son of Hamor, the city's prince. Shechem was drawn to her and, acting impulsively, "took her and lay down with her and violated her" (Genesis 34:2). This act was a grave violation of Jehovah's moral standards and brought shame upon Dinah and her family.

The Response of Jacob's Sons

When Jacob's sons learned of the incident, they were indignant and furious. They felt that Shechem had committed an outrageous act against their sister and family. Shechem, on the other hand, desired to marry Dinah and asked his father to arrange the marriage with Jacob's family. Hamor approached Jacob with the proposal, offering not only marriage but also opportunities for intermarriage and trade between their peoples.

Jacob's sons responded deceitfully. They agreed to the marriage on the condition that all the males in Shechem be circumcised, aligning with their covenant with Jehovah. They said, "Only on this condition will we give consent to you: that you become like us by every male

among you getting circumcised" (Genesis 34:15). Shechem and his father agreed, and the men of the city underwent circumcision.

The Act of Vengeance

On the third day after the circumcisions, when the men of Shechem were in pain and unable to defend themselves, Simeon and Levi, two of Dinah's brothers, took swords and attacked the city. They killed all the males, including Hamor and Shechem, and rescued Dinah from Shechem's house. The other sons of Jacob joined in plundering the city, seizing livestock, wealth, and taking women and children captive.

Jacob was distressed by their actions. He said to Simeon and Levi, "You have brought trouble on me by making me a stench among the inhabitants of the land... I am few in number, and they will gather together against me and attack me" (Genesis 34:30). Jacob recognized that their violent retaliation could provoke surrounding nations and jeopardize the safety of his entire household.

Lessons from Dinah's Story

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several important lessons from Dinah's account:

- 1. The Importance of Associations: Dinah's desire to associate with the Canaanite women exposed her to danger. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the principle found in 1 Corinthians 15:33, "Do not be misled. Bad associations spoil useful habits." By spending time with those who do not share one's moral and spiritual values, a person may face temptations or situations that compromise their integrity.**
- 2. Avoiding Impulsive Actions: Shechem's lack of self-control led to a series of tragic events. Jehovah's Witnesses teach the value of exercising self-discipline and respecting Jehovah's standards, as impulsive actions can have far-reaching and negative consequences.**
- 3. Responding Appropriately to Injustice: While Simeon and Levi felt justified in avenging their sister, their deceit and violence were not approved by Jehovah. Later, Jacob rebuked them on his deathbed, saying, "Cursed be their anger, because it is cruel" (Genesis 49:7). This highlights the importance of leaving justice in Jehovah's hands and not resorting to personal vengeance. Romans 12:19 reinforces this, stating, "Do not avenge yourselves... for it is written: 'Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says Jehovah.'"**

- 4. The Impact of Family Decisions:** The actions of individual family members can affect the entire household. Dinah's choices and her brothers' retaliation placed the whole family in danger. Jehovah's Witnesses stress the importance of each family member upholding Jehovah's standards to maintain spiritual and physical safety.
- 5. Maintaining Spiritual Integrity:** The proposal from Hamor and Shechem included the idea of intermarriage and assimilation with the Canaanites. This was contrary to Jehovah's purpose for His people to remain separate from the surrounding nations to preserve pure worship. Jehovah's Witnesses today apply this by avoiding practices and relationships that could compromise their dedication to God.

Application for Modern-Day Believers

Dinah's story serves as a cautionary tale for Jehovah's Witnesses and others who strive to live by biblical principles. It underscores the need to:

- . Choose Associations Wisely:** By surrounding oneself with those who share similar values and beliefs, individuals can strengthen their faith and avoid negative influences.

- **Exercise Self-Control:** Recognizing the potential consequences of actions can help individuals make choices that align with Jehovah's will.
- **Trust in Jehovah's Justice:** Leaving matters of justice to Jehovah ensures that responses to wrongdoing are handled righteously and prevents individuals from acting in ways that could lead to further harm.
- **Value Family Unity:** Each family member plays a role in upholding spiritual standards, contributing to the overall well-being and harmony of the household.
- **Remain Separate from Worldly Practices:** By not conforming to practices that conflict with biblical teachings, individuals maintain their integrity and relationship with Jehovah.

Conclusion

Dinah's account, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and explained on jw.org, offers profound lessons on the importance of obedience to Jehovah's standards, the consequences of our associations and actions, and the need to rely on divine guidance. Her story encourages believers to reflect on their own lives, to make choices that honor Jehovah, and to cultivate relationships that support their spiritual goals. By learning from the experiences of figures like Dinah, individuals can

navigate the challenges of the modern world while remaining faithful to their commitment to Jehovah.

. Dorcas



. Dorcas

Dorcas, also known by her Aramaic name Tabitha, is a remarkable figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament). According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information available on their official website, jw.org, Dorcas is celebrated for her outstanding acts of kindness and her exemplary Christian qualities. Her story is found in the book of Acts 9:36-42, and it provides valuable lessons for Christians today.

A Woman Noted for Good Works

Dorcas lived in the coastal city of Joppa, an ancient port city in Israel. She was well-known among the early Christian congregation for her "abundant good deeds and gifts of mercy," particularly toward widows and the needy. Dorcas had a talent for making garments, and she used this skill selflessly to assist others. Her generosity was not merely occasional but a defining aspect of her life. She embodied the Christian principle found at James 1:27, which highlights the importance of looking after orphans and widows in their tribulation.

Her Death and Resurrection

The account in Acts describes how Dorcas became sick and died. Her death was a significant loss to the local community, especially to the widows who relied on her kindness. Upon her passing, the disciples in Joppa sent for the Apostle Peter, who was in the nearby town of Lydda. When Peter arrived, he was taken to the upper room where Dorcas' body was laid out. The grieving widows stood by, showing him the garments Dorcas had made, evidencing the impact of her loving deeds.

Peter asked everyone to leave the room, knelt down, and prayed. Turning to the body, he said, "Tabitha, rise!" She opened her eyes, saw Peter, and sat up. Peter then presented her alive to the disciples and others. This

miraculous event became known throughout Joppa, leading many to become believers.

Lessons from Dorcas' Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several important lessons from Dorcas' life:

- 1. Selfless Giving:** Dorcas exemplified the spirit of selflessness. Her actions were motivated by genuine love and concern for others, aligning with Jesus' command to "love your neighbor as yourself" (Matthew 22:39).
- 2. Use of Talents:** She utilized her skills and resources to benefit others. This encourages Christians to consider how they can use their abilities in service to God and to help those in need.
- 3. Faith in Action:** Dorcas didn't just profess faith; she demonstrated it through her deeds. James 2:26 states, "Faith without works is dead." Her life was a testament to active faith.
- 4. Hope in the Resurrection:** Her restoration to life reinforced the Christian hope in the resurrection. It served as a powerful reminder that God has the power to restore life and that death is not the end for those who are faithful.

Application for Modern Christians

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage emulation of Dorcas' example in several ways:

- **Charitable Works:** Engaging in acts of kindness and providing practical help to those in need within the congregation and the wider community.
- **Hospitality:** Showing generosity and hospitality, which strengthens bonds within the congregation and demonstrates Christian love.
- **Supporting the Vulnerable:** Paying special attention to those who may be vulnerable or marginalized, such as the elderly, the sick, or those who are grieving.
- **Strengthening Faith:** Building strong faith through personal study, prayer, and participation in Christian activities, so that one's actions are a natural outflow of a deep relationship with God.

Dorcas in Publications and Teachings

Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to Dorcas in their publications as an example of Christian virtue. Articles and study materials on jw.org highlight her qualities:

- **"Imitate Their Faith" Series:** Dorcas is featured among other faithful women, providing modern readers with practical ways to imitate her love and generosity.

- **Youth Articles:** Encouraging young ones to develop skills and use them in positive ways to help others, following Dorcas' example.
- **Congregation Activities:** Initiatives within congregations may include organized efforts to assist those in need, reflecting the spirit of Dorcas' service.

Conclusion

Dorcas' legacy, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and presented on jw.org, is one of enduring love, faith, and service. Her story transcends time, offering a powerful example of how individual actions can have a profound impact on others and can contribute to the spread of faith. By embodying the principles she lived by, modern Christians can honor her memory and fulfill the Christian mandate to love and serve one another.

. Drusilla



. Drusilla

Drusilla is a notable figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, particularly in the book of Acts. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Drusilla's life and actions provide valuable lessons about faith, morality, and the challenges faced by early Christians.

Family Background and Lineage

Drusilla was the youngest daughter of Herod Agrippa I, a king known for his opposition to the early Christian congregation. Her father played a significant role in the persecution of Christians, including the execution of the Apostle James and the imprisonment of Peter, as recorded in Acts 12:1-4. Drusilla's family lineage is steeped in political intrigue and conflict with the burgeoning Christian movement. Her great-uncle, Herod Antipas, was involved in the trial of Jesus Christ, and her great-grandfather, Herod the Great, ordered

the massacre of infants in an attempt to kill the young Jesus.

Marriages and Personal Life

Drusilla was first married to Azizus, the king of Emesa. This marriage was politically motivated, aiming to strengthen alliances. However, her beauty caught the attention of Antonius Felix, the Roman procurator of Judea. Felix was captivated by Drusilla and, with the help of a Cypriot magician named Simon, convinced her to leave her husband. Drusilla's decision to divorce Azizus and marry Felix was considered adulterous under Jewish Law, as it involved marrying a Gentile and violating the sanctity of her initial marriage covenant.

Encounter with the Apostle Paul

The most significant biblical account involving Drusilla is her meeting with the Apostle Paul. In Acts 24:24-27, it is recorded that Felix and Drusilla summoned Paul to hear him speak about "the faith in Christ Jesus." Drusilla, being Jewish, would have had a background understanding of the Scriptures and the Messianic prophecies. Paul seized this opportunity to discuss profound topics such as righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come.

Paul's discourse was direct and uncompromising, highlighting moral principles that stood in stark contrast to the lifestyles of Felix and Drusilla. His emphasis on righteousness would have touched on justice and adherence to God's laws, self-control would have addressed personal conduct and passions, and the mention of judgment underscored accountability before God. Felix reacted with fear, perhaps due to a guilty conscience, but instead of acting on Paul's message, he dismissed him, saying, "Go away for now, but when I have an opportunity, I will summon you again."

Moral and Spiritual Lessons

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Drusilla's account:

- 1. Courage in Witnessing: Paul's boldness in speaking truth to those in power serves as an example for Christians to witness courageously, regardless of their audience's status. He did not shy away from addressing uncomfortable truths, demonstrating integrity and faithfulness to his commission.**
- 2. The Consequences of Immorality: Drusilla's actions in abandoning her marriage and engaging in an unlawful union with Felix highlight the serious nature of disregarding God's moral**

standards. This serves as a cautionary tale about the personal and spiritual repercussions of such decisions.

3. Accountability Before God: Despite their positions, Felix and Drusilla were not beyond God's judgment. Their interaction with Paul presented them with an opportunity to repent and align themselves with God's righteousness, emphasizing that all individuals are accountable to divine authority.

4. The Impermanence of Earthly Power: Drusilla's royal lineage and Felix's governmental role did not provide lasting security or happiness. Their lives were marked by political turmoil and moral compromise, illustrating the transient nature of worldly power compared to the enduring value of a relationship with God.

Historical Outcome

Historically, it is noted that Drusilla and her son perished in the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79 C.E. This tragic end underscores the unpredictability of life and the importance of heeding spiritual warnings when they are presented.

Application for Modern-Day Believers

Jehovah's Witnesses use Drusilla's story to encourage self-examination among believers. It prompts individuals to consider:

- Are we receptive to counsel and willing to make changes in our lives in harmony with divine principles?**
- Do we prioritize spiritual values over personal desires and ambitions?**
- How do we respond when faced with truths that challenge our current way of living?**

By reflecting on these questions, believers are urged to cultivate humility, obedience, and a sincere desire to align their lives with God's will.

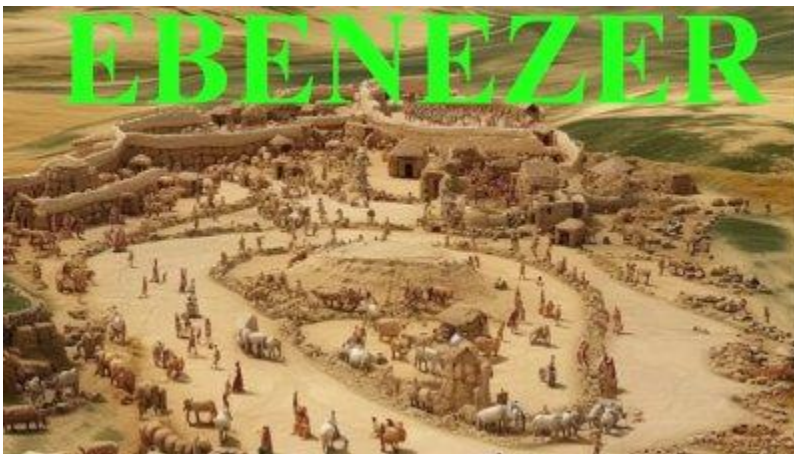
Conclusion

Drusilla's life serves as a multifaceted lesson in the Scriptures. Her interactions with key biblical figures, her personal choices, and the consequences thereof provide rich material for understanding the importance of living in harmony with God's standards. Jehovah's Witnesses view her account as a powerful reminder of the need for moral integrity, the courage to witness boldly, and the ever-present opportunity to turn toward righteousness.

Through studying Drusilla's story, individuals are encouraged to learn from the past, make wise decisions in the present, and look forward to a future aligned with Jehovah's purpose. It exemplifies how personal choices impact one's relationship with God and highlights the mercy and justice inherent in divine judgment.

E

• **Ebenezer**



• **Ebenezer**

- **Ebenezer: A Symbol of Jehovah's Help and Deliverance**
- **Ebenezer is a significant term and location mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, particularly in the books of 1 Samuel. The name "Ebenezer" comes from the Hebrew words *Eben ha-Ezer*,**

which translates to "Stone of Help." This name carries profound meaning in the context of Israel's history and their relationship with Jehovah God.

- . Historical Context**
- . The account of Ebenezer unfolds during a tumultuous period for the nation of Israel. The Israelites were facing constant threats from the Philistines, a neighboring people who often engaged in warfare against them. In 1 Samuel 4:1-11, the Israelites camped at Ebenezer to confront the Philistines. Unfortunately, this initial encounter resulted in a devastating defeat for Israel. They lost about 4,000 men, and in their despair, they decided to bring the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh to the battlefield, believing it would ensure Jehovah's support.**
- . However, their reliance on the Ark as a talisman rather than fostering genuine faith and obedience led to further calamity. The Philistines not only defeated Israel again but also captured the Ark of the Covenant and killed Eli's sons, Hophni and Phinehas. This event marked a low point in Israel's spiritual state, highlighting the consequences of turning away from Jehovah's commandments.**
- . Samuel's Leadership and Israel's Repentance**
- . Years later, under the guidance of the prophet Samuel, Israel underwent a spiritual revival.**

Samuel urged the people to abandon foreign gods and to serve Jehovah exclusively. In 1 Samuel 7:3-6, he told them: “If you are returning to Jehovah with all your hearts, put away the foreign gods and the Ashtoreth images from among you, and direct your hearts unswervingly to Jehovah and serve only him, and he will rescue you from the hand of the Philistines.”

- The Israelites responded positively, gathering at Mizpah to fast, pray, and confess their sins. This collective act of repentance demonstrated their sincere desire to restore their relationship with Jehovah. It was during this time of national introspection that the Philistines prepared to attack again, perceiving Israel as vulnerable.**
- Jehovah's Deliverance at Ebenezer**
- When the Philistines advanced, the Israelites pleaded with Samuel to intercede on their behalf. Samuel offered a burnt sacrifice and cried out to Jehovah. In response, Jehovah caused loud thunder, throwing the Philistines into confusion and leading to their defeat by the Israelites (1 Samuel 7:7-11). This victory was markedly different from their earlier defeats, underscoring the power of genuine faith and obedience.**
- To commemorate this significant deliverance, Samuel took a stone and set it up between Mizpah**

and Shen. He named it Ebenezer, saying, “Until now Jehovah has helped us” (1 Samuel 7:12). This stone served as a tangible reminder of Jehovah's assistance and faithfulness. It was not merely a memorial but also a symbol encouraging continuous reliance on God.

- Lessons from Ebenezer for Today**
- For Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Ebenezer holds enduring lessons about faith, obedience, and reliance on Jehovah. The initial defeats faced by Israel illustrate the futility of engaging in mere formalism or relying on religious artifacts without heartfelt devotion. The Ark of the Covenant, while sacred, could not bring victory when the people's hearts were estranged from God.**
- The subsequent victory after sincere repentance highlights Jehovah's willingness to forgive and support those who earnestly seek Him. It emphasizes that genuine faith involves more than outward actions; it requires an inner commitment and alignment with Jehovah's will.**
- The Symbolism of the "Stone of Help"**
- The stone named Ebenezer symbolizes Jehovah's role as a helper and deliverer. It reminds believers that any successes or victories are attributable to His guidance and support. This recognition fosters**

humility and gratitude, key qualities in a faithful servant of God.

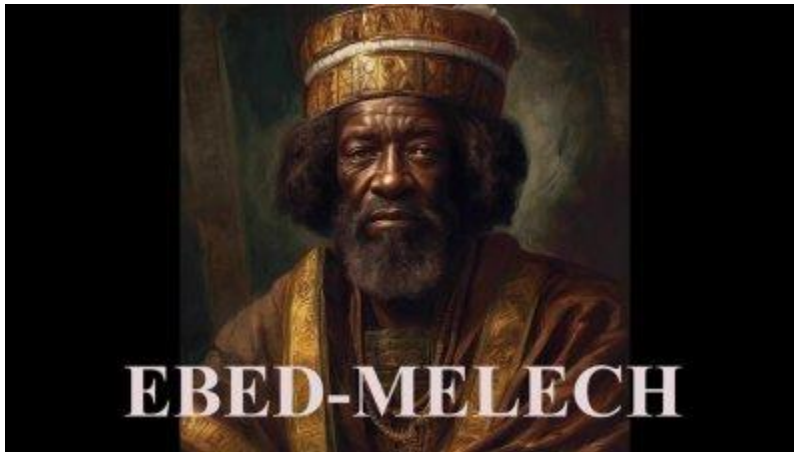
- In personal application, Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to reflect on their own "Ebenezers"—moments when they have felt Jehovah's help in their lives. Acknowledging these instances strengthens faith and reinforces trust in Jehovah's future promises. It aligns with the counsel found in Proverbs 3:5-6: “Trust in Jehovah with all your heart and do not rely on your own understanding. In all your ways take notice of him, and he will make your paths straight.”**
- Avoiding Past Mistakes**
- The account also serves as a caution against repeating the mistakes of the Israelites. It warns against complacency and the dangers of turning away from Jehovah's guidance. By studying these historical events, believers can identify pitfalls to avoid, such as idolatry, disobedience, and lack of faith.**
- Jehovah's Mercy and Patience**
- Moreover, Ebenezer reflects Jehovah's mercy and patience. Despite Israel's previous unfaithfulness, Jehovah was willing to forgive and assist them when they genuinely turned back to Him. This aspect of His character provides comfort and hope,**

reassuring believers that sincere repentance leads to restoration.

- . Encouragement for Collective Worship**
- . The collective actions of the Israelites at Mizpah demonstrate the power of unified worship and repentance. Jehovah's Witnesses value congregational gatherings, viewing them as opportunities to encourage one another and strengthen their collective faith. Hebrews 10:24-25 emphasizes this by stating: "And let us consider one another so as to incite to love and fine works, not forsaking our meeting together."**
- . Conclusion**
- . Ebenezer stands as a profound testament to the relationship between Jehovah and His people. It encapsulates themes of help, deliverance, repentance, and faith. For modern-day servants of Jehovah, the lessons from Ebenezer encourage a deep, personal commitment to God, reliance on His support, and an appreciation for His merciful dealings.**
- . By remembering the significance of the "Stone of Help," believers are reminded that Jehovah remains a steadfast source of assistance. As they navigate the challenges of life, the example of Ebenezer inspires them to maintain their devotion,**

trust in Jehovah's provision, and look forward to the fulfillment of His promises.

- **Ebed-melech**



- **Ebed-melech**

Ebed-melech is a remarkable figure mentioned in the Bible, specifically in the book of Jeremiah. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Ebed-melech's story is a powerful example of faith, courage, and loyalty to Jehovah God.

Background and Identity

Ebed-melech was an Ethiopian eunuch serving in the royal court of King Zedekiah of Judah during a tumultuous period in Jerusalem's history. His name, meaning "Servant of the King," reflects his position in the palace. Despite being a foreigner and a servant, he

played a pivotal role in the events leading up to Jerusalem's fall to the Babylonians.

His Courageous Act

In Jeremiah 38:7-13, we learn that the prophet Jeremiah had been thrown into a cistern by the princes of Judah. They were displeased with his prophecies of Jerusalem's impending destruction and sought to silence him, leaving him dying in the mud without food or water. Ebed-melech, upon hearing of this injustice, took bold action. He approached King Zedekiah at the Benjamin Gate—a place where the king was accessible to the public—and respectfully pleaded for Jeremiah's life:

"My lord the king, these men have acted wickedly in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have thrown into the cistern to die there of hunger, for there is no bread left in the city." (Jeremiah 38:9)

King Zedekiah granted his request, instructing him to take thirty men to lift Jeremiah out of the cistern before he died. Ebed-melech's thoughtful care is evident as he gathered worn-out rags and old garments to pad the ropes, ensuring Jeremiah would not be hurt during the rescue.

Demonstration of Faith

Ebed-melech's actions were not just a display of human kindness but a profound demonstration of faith in Jehovah. He risked his own safety by opposing the princes who had orchestrated Jeremiah's imprisonment. His trust was not in political alliances or human wisdom but in Jehovah's righteousness and justice.

Jehovah's Promise to Ebed-melech

Jehovah took notice of Ebed-melech's faithfulness. In Jeremiah 39:15-18, after Jerusalem's fall was prophesied, Jehovah conveyed a personal message to Ebed-melech through Jeremiah:

"But I will rescue you on that day," declares Jehovah, "and you will not be handed over to the men you fear. For I will surely save you, and you will not fall by the sword; you will escape with your life because you trusted in me," declares Jehovah. (Jeremiah 39:17-18)

This promise highlighted that Jehovah values individuals who trust in Him, regardless of their social standing or nationality.

Lessons from Ebed-melech's Example

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Ebed-melech's example:

- 1. Courage to Stand for Righteousness: Ebed-melech did not let fear prevent him from doing what was right. Even in the face of potential backlash from powerful officials, he acted decisively to save Jeremiah.**
- 2. Compassion and Empathy: His concern for Jeremiah's well-being went beyond merely extracting him from the cistern. The care he took in providing cushioning for the prophet shows deep empathy.**
- 3. Trust in Jehovah: Ebed-melech's faith was strong. He believed that acting in harmony with Jehovah's standards would result in divine favor, which it did.**
- 4. Jehovah's Impartiality: Jehovah's promise to Ebed-melech underscores that God values faith and righteousness over nationality or position. This aligns with Acts 10:34-35, which states that God is not partial but accepts those who fear Him and do what is right.**

Modern Day Application

For Jehovah's Witnesses today, Ebed-melech's story serves as encouragement to:

- Act Justly: Stand up against injustice and support those who are mistreated, reflecting Jehovah's love for righteousness.**

- **Show Personal Courage:** Do what is right even when it is unpopular or risky, trusting in Jehovah's support.
- **Demonstrate Compassion:** Care for others in practical ways, showing kindness and empathy in daily interactions.
- **Maintain Strong Faith:** Trust in Jehovah's promises, confident that He notices and rewards faithful actions.

Conclusion

Ebed-melech's narrative is more than a historical account; it is a timeless lesson in faith and integrity. His actions during a crisis illustrate that one person's courage and trust in Jehovah can make a significant difference. Jehovah's Witnesses view his example as a testament to the power of faith in action.

By studying figures like Ebed-melech, believers are reminded that Jehovah values each individual's choices. Regardless of one's background or circumstances, showing steadfast faith and taking righteous actions lead to Jehovah's favor and protection.

As we reflect on Ebed-melech's legacy, we are encouraged to ask ourselves: Do we have the courage to stand up for what is right? Do we trust in Jehovah's

promises as he did? By emulating his example, we can strengthen our relationship with Jehovah and contribute positively to the lives of others.

- **Eden**



- **Eden**

- **Eden According to Jehovah's Witnesses**
- **The Garden of Eden holds a pivotal place in the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses. According to their understanding, Eden was not a myth or allegory but a real, tangible place that existed on Earth. It was the perfect home that Jehovah God prepared for the first humans, Adam and Eve. This garden was a paradise filled with a diverse array of plant and animal life, showcasing the beauty and harmony of God's creation.**
- **A Literal Paradise on Earth**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Eden was located in a specific geographical area, though its exact location cannot be pinpointed today. The Bible describes rivers flowing out of Eden, including the Tigris and Euphrates, which are known rivers in the Middle East. This suggests that Eden was situated somewhere in that region. The garden was designed to be a delightful and secure environment where Adam and Eve could live forever in perfect health and happiness.**
- **God's Purpose for Humanity**
- **From the outset, Jehovah's purpose was for humans to live eternally on Earth. Adam and Eve were commanded to "be fruitful and become many, fill the earth and subdue it" (Genesis 1:28, *New World Translation*). This directive indicated that they were to expand the boundaries of Eden, eventually transforming the entire planet into a global paradise. They were also given stewardship over the animals and the environment, highlighting the responsibility humans have toward creation.**
- **The Test of Obedience**
- **Central to the account of Eden is the command Jehovah gave regarding the tree of the knowledge of good and bad. Adam and Eve were permitted to eat from every tree in the garden except this one. This prohibition served as a test of their obedience**

and loyalty to God. It was a simple law that symbolized Jehovah's rightful authority and the free will be granted to humans to choose obedience or disobedience.

- The Role of Satan and the Fall**
- Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Satan the Devil, originally a perfect spirit creature, became corrupt due to his desire for worship that belonged only to Jehovah. Using a serpent as a medium, Satan deceived Eve by convincing her that eating the forbidden fruit would make her like God, knowing good and bad. Eve ate the fruit and gave some to Adam, who also ate it. This act of disobedience led to sin and imperfection entering the world, resulting in the eventual death of Adam and Eve and affecting all their descendants.**
- Consequences and Expulsion**
- As a result of their disobedience, Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden. They lost their perfect relationship with Jehovah, their paradisaic home, and the prospect of everlasting life. The ground outside Eden was cursed, making it difficult for them to produce food. Pain, suffering, and death became part of the human experience. However, Jehovah did not abandon humanity. He initiated a purpose to rectify the situation, which unfolds throughout the Bible.**

- **The Promise of Restoration**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the hope presented in Genesis 3:15, where Jehovah foretells the coming of a "seed" who would eventually crush Satan and undo the effects of sin. This prophecy laid the foundation for the belief in a future Messiah, fulfilled in Jesus Christ. Through Jesus' sacrificial death, humans have the opportunity to be reconciled with God and gain the prospect of everlasting life on a restored paradise earth.**
- **Modern-Day Significance**
- **The account of Eden is not merely a historical narrative for Jehovah's Witnesses; it has profound implications for their faith and way of life. It underscores the importance of obedience to Jehovah's commandments and highlights the consequences of straying from His guidance. The events in Eden serve as a cautionary tale about the misuse of free will and the dangers of succumbing to temptation.**
- **Living with Purpose**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses strive to live in harmony with the original purpose Jehovah had for humanity. They focus on cultivating qualities such as love, faithfulness, and obedience. By engaging in a global preaching work, they seek to share the hope of God's Kingdom, which will bring about the**

restoration of paradise on Earth. This future hope motivates them to endure present challenges and maintain a positive outlook.

- . Eden's Legacy and the Future**
- . The legacy of Eden continues to inspire Jehovah's Witnesses. They look forward to the time when Jehovah will fulfill His promise to make "all things new" (Revelation 21:5). In this restored paradise, faithful individuals will enjoy perfect health, peace, and everlasting life. The harmful effects of sin and death introduced in Eden will be completely eradicated. This hope is central to their faith and provides comfort and purpose.**
- . Conclusion**
- . In summary, the Garden of Eden, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is foundational to their beliefs about God's purpose for humanity, the origin of sin and death, and the hope for the future. It represents the beginning of human history and the unfolding of Jehovah's plan to restore the Earth to its original paradisaic state. The lessons drawn from Eden encourage Jehovah's Witnesses to remain obedient to Jehovah, value their relationship with Him, and actively participate in sharing their beliefs with others. Through faith and adherence to biblical principles, they aspire to be part of the fulfillment of Jehovah's promises,**

anticipating the time when Edenic conditions will be restored worldwide.

. Edom

Edom According to Jehovah's Witnesses and JW.org

Edom holds a significant place in biblical history and prophecy, and understanding its role provides valuable insights into the fulfillment of God's purposes as interpreted by Jehovah's Witnesses. Edom was a nation descended from Esau, the elder twin brother of Jacob (also known as Israel). The relationship between Edom and Israel is a tapestry of familial ties, territorial disputes, and prophetic fulfillments that span centuries.

Origins and Early History

Esau, the progenitor of the Edomites, was the firstborn son of Isaac and Rebekah. He sold his birthright to his younger brother Jacob for a simple meal, a decision that had lasting consequences for his descendants (Genesis 25:29-34). The name "Edom," meaning "red," is linked to this incident and to Esau's physical characteristics at birth (Genesis 25:25, 30).

Settling in the mountainous region of Seir, south of the Dead Sea, the Edomites established themselves as a significant people. The rugged terrain of their homeland provided

natural fortifications, contributing to their sense of security and pride (Obadiah 3, 4).

Interactions with Israel

The relationship between Edom and Israel was complex and often antagonistic. Despite their common ancestry, conflicts arose as the Israelites journeyed from Egypt to the Promised Land. Edom refused passage to the Israelites, forcing them to take a longer route (Numbers 20:14-21). This hostility continued throughout their histories, with Edom frequently allying with other nations against Israel.

King David subdued Edom, bringing it under Israelite control (2 Samuel 8:13, 14). However, Edom regained independence during the reign of King Jehoram of Judah (2 Kings 8:20-22). The prophets Amos and Obadiah condemned Edom for its violence against Israel, highlighting the nation's treachery and lack of brotherly compassion (Amos 1:11, 12; Obadiah 10-14).

Prophecies and Divine Judgment

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that biblical prophecies concerning Edom illustrate the certainty of divine judgment against nations that oppose God's people. The book of Obadiah is entirely devoted to the judgment against Edom. It foretells Edom's complete destruction due to its arrogance and mistreatment of Israel. Obadiah 15 states, "For the day of Jehovah against all the nations is near. As you have done, so it will be done to you."

Similarly, Isaiah prophesied Edom's desolation, depicting it as a place where its land would become burning pitch and remain desolate forever (Isaiah 34:5-10). Jeremiah also pronounced judgment, declaring that Edom would become an object of horror (Jeremiah 49:17).

These prophecies were fulfilled as Edom faced invasions and gradually declined. By the first century C.E., the Edomites, known then as Idumeans, were absorbed into other cultures, ceasing to exist as a distinct nation.

Symbolic Significance

In Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, Edom is sometimes used symbolically to represent those who are in opposition to God's sovereignty and his people. The judgments pronounced against Edom serve as a warning about the consequences of pride and hostility toward God's purposes.

The Watchtower publications may draw parallels between ancient Edom and modern entities that exhibit similar attitudes. The ultimate downfall of Edom reinforces the belief that no opposition to Jehovah will prevail in the long term.

Lessons for Today

The account of Edom offers several lessons:

- 1. The Consequences of Pride and Resentment: Edom's downfall is attributed to its arrogance and enduring hostility toward Israel. This highlights the importance of humility and the dangers of harboring grudges.**

- 2. Fulfillment of Prophecy:** The precise fulfillment of prophecies concerning Edom strengthens faith in the reliability of God's Word. It serves as evidence that Jehovah fulfills his promises and warnings.
- 3. Neutrality and Brotherhood:** The animosity between Edom and Israel, despite their shared heritage, underscores the importance of maintaining peaceful relations and showing brotherly love, as emphasized in Christian teachings.

Conclusion

Edom's history, as presented in the Bible and interpreted by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a compelling narrative of familial conflict, national pride, and divine justice. It serves as a historical example of the outcomes that befall those who oppose God's people and purposes. For Jehovah's Witnesses, the story of Edom reinforces key principles of faith, obedience, and the assurance that Jehovah's sovereignty will ultimately be vindicated.

By studying Edom's rise and fall, individuals are reminded of the importance of aligning with divine principles and the futility of resisting God's will. The legacy of Edom stands as a testament to the enduring truth of biblical prophecy and the moral lessons that remain relevant for believers today.

. Eglon



. Eglon

Eglon is a significant figure in the biblical narrative found in the Book of Judges, and his story carries important lessons as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and presented on JW.org. Eglon was the king of Moab, a nation that became an oppressor of Israel during a tumultuous period in their history. His interactions with the Israelites highlight themes of disobedience, divine retribution, and eventual deliverance through Jehovah's appointed means.

Background of Eglon's Oppression

After the death of Ehud, one of Israel's judges, the Israelites once again did what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah. This pattern of disobedience led to consequences. Jehovah allowed Eglon to gain power over Israel as a form of discipline. Eglon formed a coalition with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, traditional enemies of Israel, to strengthen his position.

Together, they captured the "City of Palms," which is understood to be Jericho, and subjected Israel to 18 years of harsh oppression.

Israel's Plight and Cry for Deliverance

The oppression under Eglon was severe, and it served as a wake-up call for the Israelites. Recognizing their dire situation and the error of their ways, they cried out to Jehovah for help. This action demonstrates a recurring theme in the Hebrew Scriptures where Jehovah responds to sincere repentance and pleas for assistance. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jehovah is a God of compassion, ready to forgive and support those who earnestly seek Him.

The Rise of Ehud as Deliverer

In response to Israel's cries, Jehovah raised up Ehud, the son of Gera, a Benjamite who was left-handed. This detail is noteworthy because it plays a crucial role in the ensuing events. Ehud was chosen to deliver the Israelites' tribute to King Eglon. Under the guise of this official duty, Ehud crafted a double-edged sword about a cubit in length and strapped it under his clothing on his right thigh, an unexpected place due to most warriors being right-handed and drawing from the left thigh.

The Assassination of Eglon

Ehud presented the tribute to Eglon, who is described as a very fat man, indicating wealth and possibly indulgence. After delivering the tribute, Ehud informed Eglon that he had a secret message for him. Intrigued, Eglon dismissed his attendants to hear this confidential information. When they were alone in the cool upper chamber, Ehud declared, "I have a message from God for you." As Eglon rose from his seat, Ehud reached with his left hand, drew the concealed sword, and thrust it into Eglon's belly. The blade sank in, and the fat closed over it, and Ehud left it there.

Ehud's Escape and Israel's Victory

Ehud locked the doors of the upper room and made his escape while Eglon's servants assumed the king was relieving himself. By the time they discovered their king dead, Ehud had already fled and mobilized the Israelites. He led them in seizing the fords of the Jordan River, preventing the Moabites from escaping or receiving reinforcements. The Israelites struck down about 10,000 robust and valiant Moabite men, leading to Moab's subjugation under Israel and resulting in 80 years of peace.

Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this account as more than a historical event; it is a narrative rich with moral and spiritual lessons:

- 1. Consequences of Disobedience:** Israel's suffering under Eglon was a direct result of their turning away from Jehovah's commandments. This underscores the principle that disobedience leads to negative consequences, a recurring theme in biblical accounts.
- 2. Jehovah's Mercy:** Despite their unfaithfulness, when the Israelites sincerely repented and called out to Jehovah, He responded with compassion. This highlights Jehovah's readiness to forgive and assist those who return to Him with genuine remorse.
- 3. Use of Unexpected Means:** Jehovah often uses unexpected individuals and methods to accomplish His purposes. Ehud's left-handedness was instrumental in carrying out the assassination, which might have been less likely had he been right-handed, as guards would have checked the opposite thigh for weapons.
- 4. Divine Justice:** The downfall of Eglon serves as a testament to Jehovah's sovereignty and justice. No matter how powerful an oppressor may seem, they are not beyond the reach of divine retribution.

5. Courage and Initiative: Ehud's bravery and proactive approach are commended. He took significant personal risks to deliver his people, showing that faith in Jehovah often requires action and courage.

Modern Applications

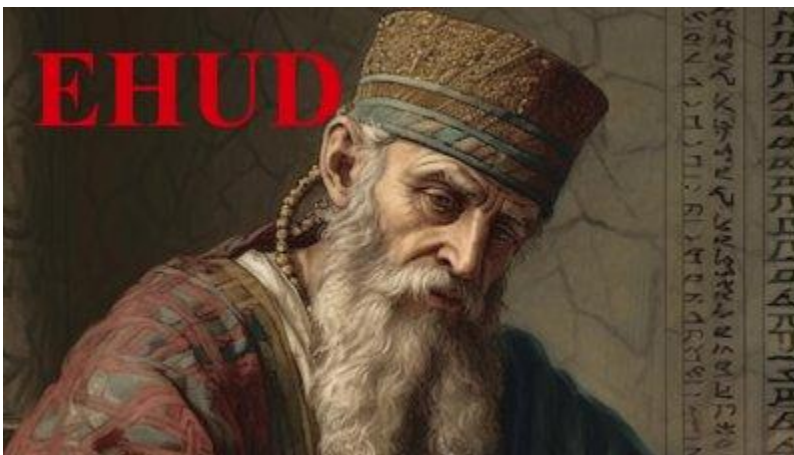
Jehovah's Witnesses might draw parallels between the Israelites' experiences and the challenges faced by individuals today:

- Spiritual Vigilance: Just as Israel fell into hardship due to neglecting their spiritual responsibilities, modern believers are encouraged to remain vigilant in their worship and adherence to Jehovah's standards.**
- Reliance on Jehovah: In times of distress or oppression, turning to Jehovah and relying on His guidance is emphasized as the appropriate course of action.**
- Avoiding Negative Influences: The account serves as a caution against adopting practices or forming alliances that are contrary to Jehovah's will, as these can lead to adverse outcomes.**

Conclusion

The story of Eglon, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a powerful illustration of the principles of divine justice, mercy, and the importance of faithfulness. It teaches that while disobedience can lead to severe consequences, Jehovah is always ready to forgive and deliver those who sincerely turn back to Him. The account encourages believers to trust in Jehovah's sovereignty, remain steadfast in their worship, and act with courage when facing challenges. By studying such narratives, individuals can gain insights into Jehovah's dealings with His people and be motivated to apply these lessons in their lives, fostering a closer relationship with Him.

. Ehud



. Ehud

Ehud: A Deliverer Raised by Jehovah

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on JW.org, Ehud is a significant figure in the history of the Israelites during the period of the Judges. His story is recorded in the Book of Judges, specifically in Judges 3:12-30. Ehud was the second judge of Israel, and his actions played a pivotal role in delivering the Israelites from Moabite oppression.

Background of Israel's Oppression

After the death of Othniel, the first judge, the Israelites once again did what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah. This disobedience led Jehovah to allow King Eglon of Moab to gain power over Israel. Eglon, in alliance with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, defeated Israel and took possession of the "city of palm trees," which is Jericho. For 18 years, the Israelites served King Eglon, suffering under Moabite domination.

Ehud's Mission

In their distress, the Israelites cried out to Jehovah for relief. In response, Jehovah raised up Ehud, the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, to deliver them. Notably, Ehud was left-handed, which is a detail of significance in the narrative. Being left-handed in a predominantly right-handed society gave Ehud a strategic advantage.

Ehud was chosen to bring the tribute to King Eglon, a task that required trust and reliability. Before setting out, Ehud crafted a double-edged sword about a cubit in length (approximately 18 inches or 45 centimeters). He strapped the sword on his right thigh under his garment, which was unconventional since right-handed warriors would typically carry their weapons on the left side. This concealment went unnoticed by the guards.

The Assassination of King Eglon

Upon delivering the tribute, Ehud dismissed the people who carried the tribute and returned to speak privately with King Eglon. He told the king that he had a "secret message" for him. Intrigued, Eglon ordered silence and dismissed his attendants. When they were alone in the cool roof chamber, Ehud approached the king, saying he had a message from God. As Eglon rose from his seat, Ehud drew the concealed sword with his left hand and thrust it into the king's belly. Eglon was a very fat man, and the sword sank in so deeply that the handle went in after the blade, and the fat closed over it.

Ehud's Escape and Rallying of Israel

After assassinating Eglon, Ehud locked the doors of the roof chamber and made his escape. The servants, thinking the king was relieving himself, delayed entering the chamber, which gave Ehud ample time to

flee. He passed by the idols near Gilgal and escaped to Seirah.

Upon reaching the mountainous region of Ephraim, Ehud blew the horn, summoning the Israelites. He led them into battle against the Moabites, seizing the fords of the Jordan River to prevent their escape. The Israelites struck down about 10,000 Moabite men, all strong and valiant warriors. This decisive victory broke Moab's control over Israel.

The Aftermath and Peace

Following the defeat of the Moabites, the land had rest for 80 years, the longest period of peace recorded during the time of the Judges. Ehud's courageous act and leadership brought about significant relief for the Israelites, reaffirming Jehovah's mercy when His people repent and turn back to Him.

Lessons from Ehud's Story

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the account of Ehud:

- 1. Jehovah's Deliverance:** The story emphasizes that Jehovah listens to the pleas of His people when they earnestly seek His help. Despite Israel's recurring disobedience, Jehovah showed mercy when they repented.

- 2. Courage and Faith: Ehud demonstrated immense courage and faith in Jehovah. His willingness to risk his life for the deliverance of Israel exemplifies the qualities of a faithful servant.**
- 3. Using Abilities in Jehovah's Service: Ehud's left-handedness, which might have been seen as a disadvantage, became a crucial asset. This teaches that personal traits or abilities can be valuable in Jehovah's service when used wisely.**
- 4. Strategic Thinking: Ehud's careful planning and execution highlights the importance of wisdom and strategy in accomplishing goals. He acted thoughtfully, ensuring that his actions would lead to the desired outcome.**

Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses see in Ehud's story a reminder of the importance of reliance on Jehovah and the courage to take action in harmony with His will. It encourages believers to trust in Jehovah's guidance, especially when facing oppressive situations or challenges to their faith.

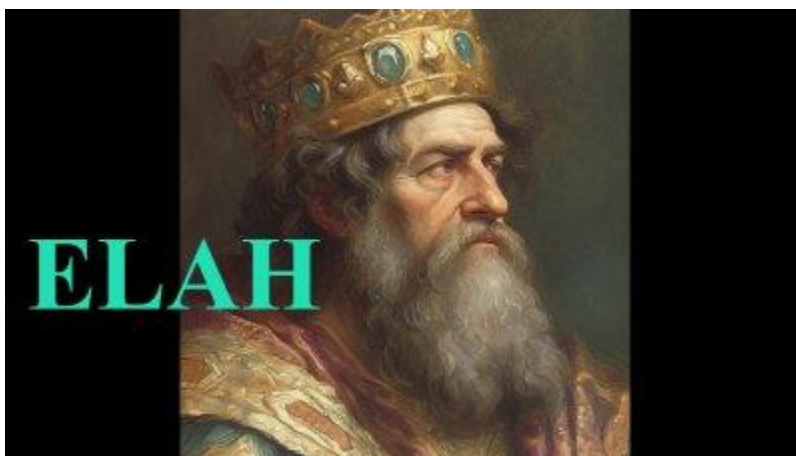
The account also serves as an illustration of Jehovah's patience and readiness to forgive. Even when His people err, if they sincerely repent and turn back to Him, He provides the necessary support and deliverance.

Conclusion

Ehud's role as a judge of Israel is a powerful example of how Jehovah can use individuals to accomplish His purposes. His faith, courage, and strategic action led to the liberation of Israel from Moabite oppression and brought about a prolonged period of peace. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Ehud's story is more than a historical account; it is a source of spiritual encouragement and a lesson in trusting Jehovah's deliverance.

By reflecting on Ehud's example, believers are reminded to use their unique abilities in service to Jehovah, to act with courage and faith, and to rely on Jehovah's guidance in overcoming the challenges they face in their lives today.

. Elah



. Elah

. Understanding Elah According to Jehovah's Witnesses

. Introduction

- . Elah is a term that appears several times in the Hebrew Scriptures, referring to both individuals and a significant geographical location. For Jehovah's Witnesses, who base their beliefs and teachings on the Bible, the accounts involving Elah offer valuable lessons about faith, obedience, and the consequences of one's actions. This exploration draws from the resources available on jw.org, the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses, to provide a comprehensive understanding of Elah's significance.**

.

. 1. Elah as Individuals

. a. Elah, King of Israel

- . Elah was the son of Baasha and became the king of the northern kingdom of Israel around the 9th century BCE. His reign is documented in 1 Kings 16:6-14. Elah ruled for only two years before he was assassinated by Zimri, one of his own chariot**

commanders, while indulging in heavy drinking at the house of Arza, his steward in Tirzah.

- Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Elah's story as a cautionary tale about the dangers of unfaithfulness and indulgence. Elah continued in the idolatrous practices of his father, leading the nation away from true worship. His assassination led to political instability, fulfilling Jehovah's prophecy against Baasha's house due to their disobedience. This account serves as a reminder of the consequences of turning away from Jehovah's commandments.**
- b. Elah, Father of Hoshea**
- Another individual named Elah is mentioned as the father of Hoshea, the last king of Israel before the Assyrian conquest (2 Kings 15:30; 17:1). Hoshea's reign marked the end of the northern kingdom due to persistent idolatry and failure to heed prophetic warnings. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize this period to illustrate the importance of obedience to Jehovah and the dire outcomes that result from neglecting divine guidance.**
- c. Elah, Son of Caleb**
- In 1 Chronicles 4:15, Elah is listed as a descendant of Caleb, one of the faithful spies sent by Moses to**

scout the Promised Land. Caleb's unwavering trust in Jehovah set a positive example for his descendants. This lineage underscores the blessings that come from faithfulness and the importance of maintaining integrity across generations.

- ---
- **2. The Valley of Elah**
- **The Valley of Elah is most renowned as the battleground where young David defeated the Philistine giant Goliath (1 Samuel 17:2-53). This valley, situated between the territories of Judah and the Philistines, became the stage for one of the most iconic demonstrations of faith in the Bible.**
- **a. The Battle Between David and Goliath**
- **Goliath, a formidable warrior, challenged the Israelites to single combat, instilling fear in King Saul's army. David, though not a soldier, stepped forward, expressing complete trust in Jehovah. He declared to Goliath, "You are coming against me with sword and spear and javelin, but I am coming against you in the name of Jehovah of armies" (1 Samuel 17:45).**
- **Armed with only a sling and five smooth stones, David struck Goliath on the forehead, causing his**

defeat. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to illustrate the power of faith and reliance on Jehovah rather than physical might or weaponry. David's victory serves as a testament to what can be accomplished when one puts complete trust in God.

- **b. Symbolism and Lessons**
- **The Valley of Elah symbolizes the challenges and "giants" that individuals may face in life. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage believers to emulate David's faith when confronting personal trials. The account teaches that no obstacle is insurmountable with Jehovah's support, reinforcing the importance of courage and reliance on divine assistance.**

-
- **3. The Meaning of "Elah"**
 - **The Hebrew word *Elah* is often associated with the terebinth or oak tree, both symbols of strength and endurance in the Scriptures. Trees like the terebinth are noted for their deep roots and longevity, qualities that Jehovah's Witnesses believe are essential for spiritual growth.**

- **a. Spiritual Strength and Stability**

- **By drawing parallels between the terebinth tree and a person's faith, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the need for a solid spiritual foundation. Just as the tree withstands storms due to its strong roots, individuals are encouraged to root themselves in Biblical teachings to remain steadfast amid life's challenges.**
- **b. Resilience in Adversity**
- **The symbolism of the terebinth also extends to resilience. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that developing a strong relationship with Jehovah equips believers to endure trials and emerge spiritually stronger, much like a tree that thrives despite harsh conditions.**
- ---
- **4. Lessons Derived from Elah's Accounts**
- **a. Consequences of Unfaithfulness**
- **The stories of King Elah and Hoshea's father illustrate the downfall that follows disobedience to Jehovah. Their reigns were marked by idolatry and moral decay, leading to political turmoil and national disaster. Jehovah's Witnesses use these accounts to emphasize that disregarding Jehovah's**

laws brings negative consequences, both personally and collectively.

- **b. The Rewards of Faithfulness**

- **In contrast, David's triumph in the Valley of Elah exemplifies the rewards of steadfast faith. His reliance on Jehovah rather than conventional weaponry teaches that true strength comes from spiritual conviction. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage adherents to trust in Jehovah's guidance, assuring that such faith will lead to favorable outcomes.**

- **c. Importance of Humility**

- **David's humility is another key lesson. Despite his future as Israel's king, he approached the battle without arrogance. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that humility attracts Jehovah's favor, while pride can lead to a downfall, as seen in Goliath's case.**

- ---

- **5. Modern-Day Applications**

- **a. Facing Personal "Goliaths"**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to personal challenges as "Goliaths" that can be overcome with Jehovah's help. Whether dealing with health issues,**

family problems, or moral dilemmas, believers are encouraged to apply the principles demonstrated by David—reliance on Jehovah, courage, and steadfastness.

- . b. Spiritual Warfare**

- . The concept of spiritual warfare is central to Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings. Ephesians 6:12 states, "For we have a struggle, not against blood and flesh, but... against the wicked spirit forces." Believers are urged to put on "the complete suit of armor from God" (Ephesians 6:13), which includes qualities like truth, righteousness, and faith, to stand firm against negative influences.**

- . c. Encouraging Others**

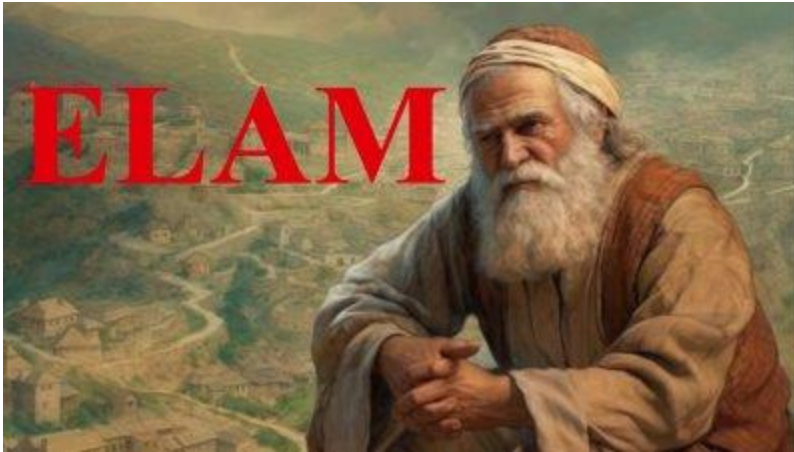
- . The accounts involving Elah serve as valuable tools for teaching and encouragement within the congregation. Jehovah's Witnesses use these stories in their ministry to help others understand the importance of building a relationship with Jehovah and living according to His standards.**

- .

---**

- . Conclusion**

- **Elah, as referenced in the Bible, holds significant lessons for those seeking to understand and apply Jehovah's principles. Whether considering the lives of individuals like King Elah and David or reflecting on the symbolism of the Valley of Elah, Jehovah's Witnesses find enduring guidance in these accounts.**
 - **By studying these narratives, believers are reminded of the importance of faithfulness, the dangers of disobedience, and the power of trusting in Jehovah. The stories encourage personal reflection on one's spiritual journey and inspire actions that align with divine teachings. In a world filled with challenges, the lessons drawn from Elah offer a roadmap for navigating life's complexities with wisdom and integrity.**
-
- **Elam**



. Elam

ELAM can refer to several different things, depending on the context:

1. Escuela Latinoamericana de Medicina (Latin American School of Medicine):

Located in Havana, Cuba, ELAM is a medical school that offers free education to students from around the world, particularly those from underprivileged backgrounds. The school aims to train physicians who will return to their home countries to serve in underserved communities.

2. Elam (Ancient Civilization):

Elam was an ancient civilization located in what is now southwestern Iran. It existed from around 2700 BCE until it was absorbed by the Assyrian Empire in the 7th century BCE. Elam played a significant role in the cultural and political landscape of the ancient Near East.

3. European Laboratory for Animal Models (ELAM):

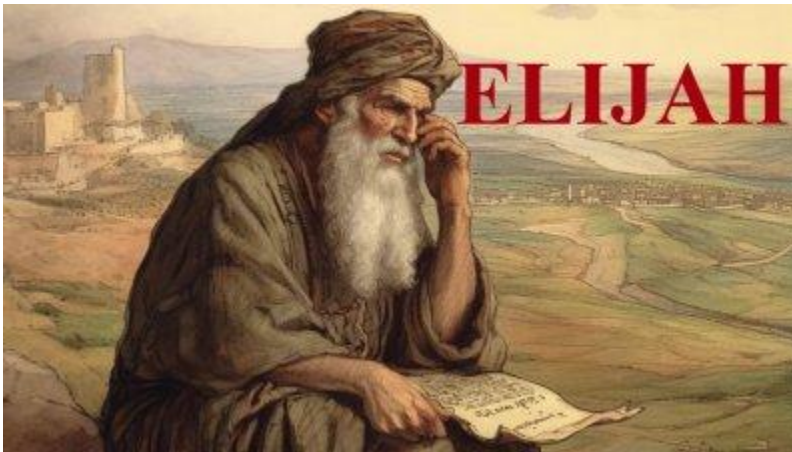
A research facility focusing on the development and study of animal models for scientific research, particularly in the field of medicine.

4. Electroacoustic Music (ELAM):

In music, ELAM can refer to certain vintage microphones produced by companies like Telefunken, known for their high-quality sound in recording studios.

If you could provide more context or specify which ELAM you're referring to, I'd be happy to offer more detailed information.

. Elijah



. Elijah

Elijah—A Prophet of Courage and Faith According to Jehovah's Witnesses

Elijah is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, known for his unwavering faith and bold actions in the service of Jehovah God. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and insights from JW.org, Elijah's life provides profound lessons on loyalty, courage, and reliance on God. Let's explore his story in detail.

Historical Context

Elijah lived during a tumultuous period in the history of ancient Israel. King Ahab reigned, and his marriage to Jezebel, a Phoenician princess devoted to Baal worship, led Israel into deep idolatry. Jezebel actively promoted Baal worship and persecuted Jehovah's prophets, causing a spiritual crisis in the nation.

Elijah's Early Ministry

Jehovah appointed Elijah to confront this rampant apostasy. His name itself means "My God Is Jehovah," signifying his mission. Elijah boldly approached King Ahab to announce a divinely sent drought as a judgment against Israel's unfaithfulness (1 Kings 17:1).

This act required immense courage, as challenging the king could have led to severe repercussions.

Miracles and Demonstrations of Faith

During the drought, Jehovah directed Elijah to the brook Cherith, where ravens brought him bread and meat daily (1 Kings 17:2-6). When the brook dried up, God sent him to Zarephath to stay with a widow. Despite her dire poverty, Elijah assured her that Jehovah would provide. Miraculously, her small supply of flour and oil did not run out throughout the drought (1 Kings 17:8-16).

When the widow's son fell ill and died, Elijah prayed fervently to Jehovah, and the boy was brought back to life (1 Kings 17:17-24). This was one of the first recorded resurrections, showcasing Jehovah's power over life and death and affirming Elijah's role as His prophet.

Confrontation on Mount Carmel

One of the most dramatic episodes in Elijah's ministry was the confrontation with the prophets of Baal on Mount Carmel (1 Kings 18:17-40). Elijah challenged

450 prophets of Baal to a test to determine the true God. Each would prepare a bull on an altar but not set fire to it; instead, they would call upon their deity to ignite the sacrifice.

The prophets of Baal called out from morning until noon, even resorting to self-mutilation, but there was no response. Elijah mocked them, suggesting their god was occupied or asleep. Then, Elijah repaired Jehovah's altar, drenched the sacrifice and wood with water, and prayed to God. Jehovah responded with fire from heaven, consuming the sacrifice, wood, stones, and water. The people witnessing this fell on their faces, acknowledging, "Jehovah is the true God!"

This event powerfully demonstrated Jehovah's supremacy and exposed the futility of Baal worship. It also reinforced Elijah's role as a fearless advocate for true worship.

Persecution and Despair

Despite this victory, Jezebel's hostility intensified. She vowed to kill Elijah, forcing him to flee into the wilderness (1 Kings 19:1-3). Exhausted and despondent, Elijah prayed for death, feeling alone in his zeal for Jehovah (1 Kings 19:4).

Jehovah responded with compassion. He provided food and water through an angel, strengthening Elijah for a 40-day journey to Mount Horeb (1 Kings 19:5-8). There, God revealed Himself not through dramatic forces like wind, earthquake, or fire, but through a "calm, low voice," reminding Elijah that divine guidance often comes gently (1 Kings 19:11-12).

Jehovah reassured Elijah that he was not alone—7,000 Israelites had not bowed to Baal (1 Kings 19:18). This comforted Elijah and reinvigorated his commitment to his prophetic mission.

Anointing Elisha and Continued Ministry

Jehovah instructed Elijah to anoint Elisha as his successor (1 Kings 19:16). Elijah found Elisha plowing a field and symbolically cast his official garment over him. Elisha accepted the call, leaving his livelihood to serve alongside Elijah.

Together, they continued the work of upholding true worship. Elijah confronted King Ahab again over the unjust seizure of Naboth's vineyard, prophesying the king's downfall (1 Kings 21:17-24). Elijah's fearless proclamations highlighted his devotion to justice and righteousness.

Departure in a Windstorm

Elijah's earthly ministry concluded dramatically. As he and Elisha walked together, a fiery chariot and horses separated them, and Elijah ascended in a windstorm to heaven (2 Kings 2:11). Jehovah's Witnesses understand "heaven" here to mean the sky or atmosphere, not the spiritual realm where God resides. Elijah was transported to another location, as he later sent a letter to King Jehoram (2 Chronicles 21:12-15), indicating he was still alive on earth.

Elisha inherited Elijah's mantle and a double portion of his spirit, continuing the prophetic work with Jehovah's blessing.

Elijah's Role in Prophecy and Symbolism

Elijah's life holds prophetic significance. Jesus Christ referred to John the Baptist as "Elijah" because he prepared the way for the Messiah (Matthew 11:13-14). John came "with Elijah's spirit and power," calling people to repentance (Luke 1:17).

Jehovah's Witnesses also see a modern parallel. The "Elijah work" today involves proclaiming God's truths

and exposing false religion, much like Elijah did. This mission is part of preparing people for the coming "great and awe-inspiring day of Jehovah" (Malachi 4:5).

Lessons from Elijah's Life

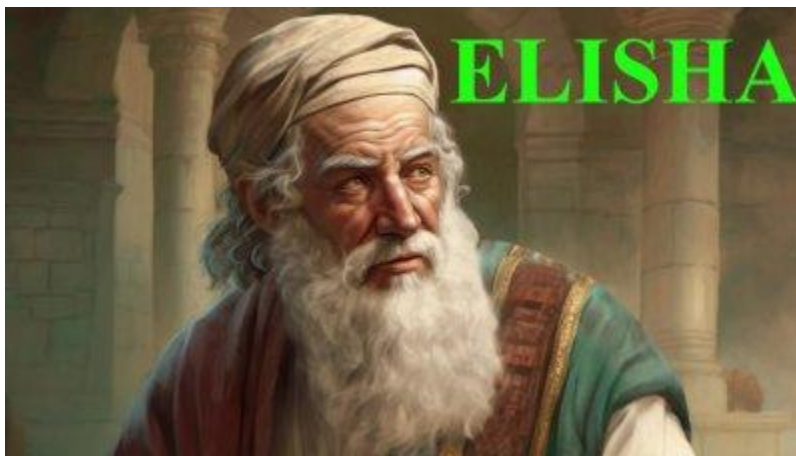
- 1. Courage in Upholding True Worship: Elijah stood firm against overwhelming opposition, reminding believers to remain steadfast in their faith, even when it is unpopular.**
- 2. Reliance on Jehovah: His experiences show the importance of trusting in God's provision and timing. Jehovah sustained him physically and spiritually.**
- 3. The Power of Prayer: Elijah's prayers were sincere and effective. James 5:16-18 highlights how his prayers influenced natural events, encouraging believers to pray earnestly.**
- 4. Jehovah's Compassion: God cared for Elijah's emotional and physical needs, demonstrating His understanding nature. This reassures believers of God's empathy toward their struggles.**
- 5. Mentorship and Succession: By training Elisha, Elijah ensured the continuation of sacred service. This underscores the value of mentoring others in spiritual matters.**

Conclusion

Elijah's legacy is one of unwavering faith, boldness, and deep devotion to Jehovah. His life story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, offers rich lessons for personal faith and ministry. Elijah exemplifies how one person's commitment to God can make a significant impact, encouraging believers today to uphold true worship and rely on Jehovah in all circumstances.

By reflecting on Elijah's experiences, Jehovah's Witnesses strive to emulate his qualities, remaining loyal to God and active in their ministry, confident in Jehovah's promises and guidance.

. Elisha



. Elisha

Elisha—A Faithful Prophet and Servant of Jehovah

Elisha is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, known for his unwavering faith and the powerful miracles he performed through Jehovah's spirit. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Elisha's life offers valuable lessons in faith, obedience, and reliance on Jehovah. Let us delve into the life of Elisha, exploring his calling, his ministry, and the enduring lessons his experiences provide for us today.

The Calling of Elisha

Elisha, the son of Shaphat from Abel-meholah, was called to be a prophet during the reign of King Ahab of Israel. His calling is a testament to Jehovah's meticulous preparation of His servants. While Elisha was plowing with twelve pairs of oxen, Elijah, a prominent prophet of Jehovah, approached him and threw his official garment over Elisha's shoulders. This act symbolized the transfer of prophetic responsibility (1 Kings 19:19).

Elisha's immediate response demonstrated his willingness to serve Jehovah. He asked to bid farewell to his parents, after which he slaughtered his oxen, used the equipment to cook the meat, and gave it to the people to eat. This decisive action indicated that he was

leaving his former life behind to fully dedicate himself to Jehovah's service (1 Kings 19:20-21). Jehovah's Witnesses view this as an exemplary display of wholehearted devotion, illustrating the importance of prioritizing spiritual responsibilities over personal interests.

Training Under Elijah

For approximately six years, Elisha served as an attendant to Elijah. During this period, he likely engaged in menial tasks, yet he remained faithful and absorbed valuable lessons from his mentor. This apprenticeship prepared Elisha for the significant responsibilities he would later undertake. The relationship between Elijah and Elisha underscores the value of mentorship and humility in learning, principles that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize in their congregational activities.

The Transition of Prophetic Responsibility

The transition of prophetic duties from Elijah to Elisha was marked by profound events. When Jehovah was about to take Elijah away in a windstorm, Elisha refused to leave his side, displaying loyalty and determination (2 Kings 2:1-6). Witnessing Elijah's departure in a fiery chariot drawn by fiery horses, Elisha received a double portion of Elijah's spirit,

signifying Jehovah's blessing upon his ministry (2 Kings 2:9-12).

Miracles Performed by Elisha

Elisha's ministry was characterized by numerous miracles that highlighted Jehovah's power and compassion. These accounts are not merely historical events but serve as instructive narratives that reinforce faith and trust in Jehovah.

- 1. Purifying the Waters of Jericho: The men of Jericho faced unproductive land due to bad water. Elisha healed the waters by casting salt into the spring, proclaiming Jehovah's purification of the water (2 Kings 2:19-22). This miracle teaches that Jehovah can provide practical solutions to life's problems.**
- 2. Helping the Widow of a Prophet: A widow faced the loss of her sons to creditors. Elisha instructed her to collect empty vessels and pour her small amount of oil into them. Miraculously, the oil multiplied until all vessels were filled, allowing her to pay off her debts (2 Kings 4:1-7). This account emphasizes Jehovah's care for those in distress and the importance of obedience.**
- 3. Resurrecting the Shunammite's Son: A hospitable woman from Shunem showed kindness to Elisha, and Jehovah blessed her with a son. When the**

child later died, Elisha prayed earnestly to Jehovah, and the boy was restored to life (2 Kings 4:8-37). This event underscores the power of prayer and Jehovah's ability to overcome even death.

4. Healing Naaman's Leprosy: Naaman, the army chief of Syria, suffered from leprosy. At Elisha's instruction, Naaman washed seven times in the Jordan River and was healed (2 Kings 5:1-14). This miracle illustrates the necessity of humility and obedience to Jehovah's directives, regardless of personal expectations.

5. Floating of the Ax Head: When a borrowed ax head fell into the Jordan River, causing concern for the borrower, Elisha made it float by throwing a piece of wood into the water (2 Kings 6:1-7). This miracle shows Jehovah's concern for individual needs and the value of honesty.

Elisha's Role in Strengthening Faith

Throughout his ministry, Elisha confronted idolatry and moral decay in Israel. He consistently directed people's attention back to Jehovah, reinforcing the importance of exclusive devotion. His actions often contrasted with the false prophets and corrupt leaders of his time, highlighting the consequences of disobedience and the blessings of faithfulness.

Elisha also played a role in international affairs, demonstrating that Jehovah is the Sovereign over all nations. His interactions with foreign individuals like Naaman indicate Jehovah's willingness to extend mercy beyond the borders of Israel to those who show faith.

Lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses Today

Elisha's life provides numerous lessons applicable to modern-day servants of Jehovah:

- . Wholehearted Service: Elisha's immediate and total commitment to his calling encourages Jehovah's Witnesses to prioritize their service to Jehovah above personal pursuits. This mirrors Jesus' counsel to seek first the Kingdom (Matthew 6:33).**
- . Humility and Learning: Serving under Elijah, Elisha displayed humility and a willingness to learn. This attitude is vital for those in the congregation who seek to grow spiritually and take on greater responsibilities.**
- . Reliance on Jehovah: The miracles performed through Elisha emphasize reliance on Jehovah's power rather than human strength. Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded to trust in Jehovah during trials and to seek His guidance through prayer and Bible study.**

- **Compassion and Kindness:** Elisha's concern for individuals, such as the widow and the Shunammite woman, highlights the importance of showing love and compassion. Jehovah's Witnesses strive to imitate this quality in their ministry and daily interactions.
- **Obedience Leads to Blessings:** The healing of Naaman underscores that obedience to Jehovah's instructions brings blessings, even when those instructions challenge personal expectations or pride.

Elisha's Enduring Legacy

Elisha served as a prophet for approximately 60 years, spanning the reigns of several kings. His faithfulness amidst widespread unfaithfulness set a powerful example. Though the Scriptures do not detail his death, his legacy is preserved through the accounts of his deeds and the impact he had on the nation of Israel.

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Elisha's life is more than historical record; it is a source of encouragement and instruction. His experiences reaffirm that Jehovah supports and empowers those who are devoted to Him. In a world filled with challenges like those Elisha faced—moral decay, idolatry, and indifference—his example motivates Jehovah's Witnesses to remain steadfast in their faith.

Conclusion

Elisha's story is a vivid reminder of the rewards of faithful service to Jehovah. His unwavering commitment, demonstrated through his actions and miracles, provides a template for modern-day worshippers. Jehovah's Witnesses draw strength from his example, striving to exhibit the same dedication, humility, and reliance on Jehovah. As they navigate the complexities of the present world, the lessons from Elisha's life continue to inspire and guide them in their pursuit of spiritual goals and in their efforts to help others learn about Jehovah's purposes.

By reflecting on Elisha's experiences, Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to deepen their own relationship with Jehovah, to trust in His provisions, and to remain faithful in all circumstances. Elisha's legacy lives on as a testament to the power of faith and the blessings that come from obediently serving the true God, Jehovah.

. Elizabeth



. Elizabeth

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Elizabeth is a prominent figure in the biblical narratives, particularly in the events leading up to the birth of Jesus Christ. Elizabeth was the wife of Zechariah, a priest belonging to the division of Abijah. Both Elizabeth and Zechariah were considered righteous before God, "walking blamelessly in all the commandments and legal requirements of Jehovah" (Luke 1:6). Elizabeth herself was from the daughters of Aaron, highlighting her Levitical heritage.

Despite their devout service to Jehovah, Elizabeth and Zechariah faced the personal hardship of childlessness. In the cultural context of their time, being barren was often viewed as a reproach or a cause of shame. They were both advanced in years, making the prospect of having a child naturally unlikely. However, their faith

in Jehovah remained steadfast, and they continued to serve Him faithfully.

The turning point in Elizabeth's life came when Zechariah was performing his priestly duties in the temple. The angel Gabriel appeared to him, announcing that Elizabeth would bear a son, whom they were to name John. Gabriel foretold that this child would be great before Jehovah and would "prepare for Jehovah a prepared people" (Luke 1:17). Zechariah's initial doubt about this message led to him being rendered mute until the prophecy's fulfillment, emphasizing the importance of faith in Jehovah's promises.

Elizabeth's conception was miraculous and served as a testament to Jehovah's power to accomplish His purposes regardless of human limitations. Upon realizing she was pregnant, Elizabeth expressed profound gratitude, saying that Jehovah had "taken away my reproach among men" (Luke 1:25). She secluded herself for five months, a period that may have been spent in meditation and appreciation for Jehovah's kindness.

A significant event in Elizabeth's story is her encounter with Mary, the mother of Jesus. After being told by the angel Gabriel that she would conceive Jesus, Mary visited Elizabeth. As Mary greeted her, the unborn

John leaped in Elizabeth's womb, and Elizabeth was filled with holy spirit. She exclaimed with a loud cry, acknowledging Mary's blessedness among women and expressing awe that "the mother of my Lord" should visit her (Luke 1:42-43). This interaction highlights the mutual faith and joy shared between the two women and signifies the important roles their sons would play in Jehovah's purpose.

Elizabeth's firm obedience to Jehovah is further demonstrated during the naming of her son. On the eighth day, during the circumcision ceremony, relatives and neighbors expected the child to be named after his father, Zechariah. However, Elizabeth insisted that his name be John, in accordance with the angel's instruction. When questioned, Zechariah confirmed this by writing, "His name is John," leading to the immediate restoration of his speech (Luke 1:59-64). This act of obedience over societal expectations underscores the importance of following Jehovah's directives.

In the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, Elizabeth serves as an exemplary model of faithfulness and righteousness. Her life illustrates several key lessons:

- 1. Faith in Jehovah's Promises: Despite her advanced age and barrenness, Elizabeth believed in Jehovah's ability to fulfill His promises. Her**

experience reinforces the belief that "nothing will be impossible with God" (Luke 1:37).

- 2. Humility and Gratitude: Elizabeth's humble acceptance of her role in Jehovah's purpose and her gratitude for His blessings are qualities that Jehovah's Witnesses strive to emulate.**
- 3. The Role of Holy Spirit: Elizabeth's being filled with holy spirit signifies how Jehovah empowers His faithful servants to carry out His will. It highlights the importance of being receptive to spiritual guidance.**
- 4. Obedience Over Tradition: By adhering to Jehovah's instruction in naming her son John, Elizabeth placed obedience to God above cultural norms and expectations.**
- 5. Mutual Support Among Believers: The relationship between Elizabeth and Mary exemplifies the encouragement and support that members of the Christian congregation should offer one another.**

Furthermore, Elizabeth's story is seen as part of the larger fulfillment of prophecies concerning the Messiah. Her son, John the Baptist, would grow to play a crucial role in preparing the way for Jesus. Elizabeth's faith and actions directly contributed to the unfolding of Jehovah's purpose for humanity.

Jehovah's Witnesses also draw parallels between Elizabeth's time and the present day. Just as Elizabeth and Zechariah remained faithful amid challenges, modern-day believers are encouraged to maintain their integrity despite societal pressures or personal hardships. Elizabeth's example teaches that Jehovah is aware of individual circumstances and can bring about blessings in His due time.

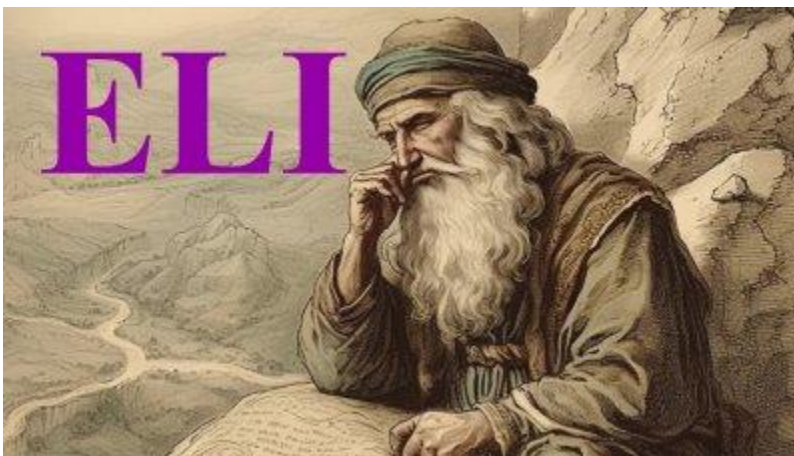
In addition, Elizabeth's interaction with Mary provides insights into the importance of fellowship and the sharing of spiritual experiences. The joy and confirmation they provided each other strengthen the bonds within the faith community. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the value of such associations in building one another up and remaining steadfast in faith.

Elizabeth's account also demonstrates Jehovah's impartiality. Despite societal attitudes toward age and barrenness, Jehovah chose Elizabeth for a significant role in His purpose. This highlights the belief that Jehovah values individuals based on their faith and righteousness, not on external factors.

In conclusion, Elizabeth is a revered figure in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as detailed on jw.org. Her life exemplifies unwavering faith, obedience, and the joy that comes from participating in Jehovah's purpose. Elizabeth's experiences serve as a source of

encouragement and instruction, reminding believers of the importance of trusting in Jehovah, remaining faithful under trial, and supporting fellow believers. Through her story, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded that Jehovah can use anyone who is faithful to accomplish His will, and that His timing and methods are always perfect.

. Eli



. Eli

- . Eli was a significant figure in the history of ancient Israel, serving as high priest and judge for 40 years during a tumultuous period. According to the accounts found in the books of 1 Samuel, Eli's life and service provide valuable lessons about faithfulness, parental responsibility, and the consequences of disregarding divine standards.**

- **Eli resided in Shiloh, where the tabernacle of Jehovah was located. As high priest, he was responsible for the spiritual leadership of the nation and the proper conduct of worship. Eli also acted as a judge, settling disputes and guiding the people in adherence to God's laws. His dual role placed him in a position of great influence and responsibility.**
- **One of the most notable events in Eli's life was his interaction with Hannah, the mother of Samuel. Hannah was deeply distressed due to her inability to conceive a child. She visited the tabernacle to pray fervently to Jehovah, silently pouring out her heart. Observing her, Eli initially misunderstood her silent prayers for drunkenness. Upon realizing his mistake, he blessed her, saying, "Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant your petition that you have asked of Him" (1 Samuel 1:17). Hannah's subsequent conception and the birth of Samuel were seen as a direct answer to this blessing.**
- **Eli played a crucial role in Samuel's early life. Dedicated to Jehovah by his mother, Samuel was placed under Eli's care in the tabernacle. Eli mentored the young Samuel, teaching him about service to God. This period was significant, as it was during this time that Jehovah called out to**

Samuel, revealing the divine judgment that would befall Eli's household.

- . A central aspect of Eli's story revolves around his two sons, Hophni and Phinehas. Despite their positions as priests, they were corrupt and acted wickedly. They exploited their priestly roles for personal gain, showing contempt for the sacrificial offerings and engaging in immoral conduct with the women serving at the entrance of the tent of meeting (1 Samuel 2:12-17, 22). Their actions were not only a violation of God's laws but also a cause of stumbling for the people of Israel.**
- . Eli was aware of his sons' misconduct but failed to take decisive action to correct them. He admonished them verbally, saying, "Why do you do such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all the people" (1 Samuel 2:23). However, his reproof lacked firmness and did not lead to any meaningful change. This leniency was viewed as a serious failing on Eli's part, as he prioritized his sons over the honor of Jehovah.**
- . Jehovah sent a prophet to Eli with a message of impending judgment. The prophecy declared that Eli's household would suffer because of the iniquities he knew about but did not restrain. It stated that his descendants would not continue in the priestly office, and both his sons would die on**

the same day as a sign of fulfillment (1 Samuel 2:27-36). This message underscored the seriousness with which Jehovah viewed the sanctity of worship and the responsibility of those in leadership.

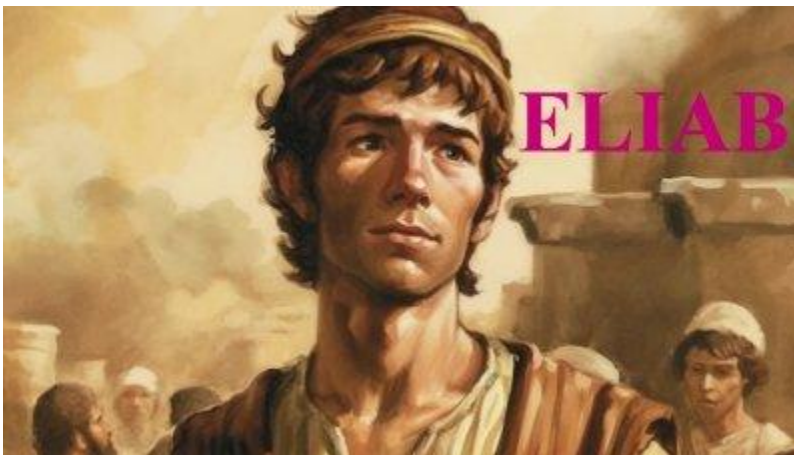
- The foretold judgment came to pass during a battle between Israel and the Philistines. The Israelites, suffering defeat, decided to bring the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh to the battlefield, hoping it would ensure victory. Hophni and Phinehas accompanied the Ark, but the Philistines defeated Israel again, killing both sons and capturing the Ark (1 Samuel 4:10-11). This loss was devastating, symbolizing the departure of God's favor from Israel.**
- When news of the defeat and the capture of the Ark reached Eli, he was deeply shaken. Sitting by the roadside, anxiously awaiting news, a messenger relayed about the tragic events. Upon hearing that the Ark of God had been captured, Eli fell backward from his seat, broke his neck, and died at the age of 98 (1 Samuel 4:18). His death marked the end of his judgeship and highlighted the fulfillment of Jehovah's prophetic judgment.**
- Eli's legacy is a complex one. On the one hand, he served Jehovah for many years and played a pivotal role in nurturing Samuel, who would become a significant prophet and leader in Israel.**

On the other hand, his failure to discipline his sons and uphold the sanctity of priesthood brought severe consequences. The account of Eli serves as a sobering reminder of the importance of faithful stewardship and the serious responsibility that comes with spiritual leadership.

- . From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Eli's story emphasizes the need for personal responsibility in upholding Jehovah's standards. It highlights that mere association with sacred service is not enough; active compliance and respect for God's laws are essential. Additionally, it underscores the importance of parental discipline and the need to correct wrongdoing decisively to prevent dishonor to God's name.**
- . Eli's interactions with Hannah and Samuel also illustrate the impact that faithful individuals can have on others. Despite his shortcomings, Eli's mentorship of Samuel contributed to the development of a man who would faithfully serve Jehovah and lead Israel back to proper worship.**
- . In conclusion, Eli's life offers valuable lessons about faithfulness, responsibility, and the consequences of negligence in spiritual matters. His story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on jw.org, serves as an example for believers to remain vigilant in their service to God,**

to uphold divine standards without compromise, and to recognize the profound impact their actions can have on both their families and their communities.

. Eliab



. Eliab

Eliab is a noteworthy figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, and his life offers valuable lessons as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on jw.org. He was the eldest son of Jesse from the tribe of Judah and the older brother of David, who would later become the famed king of Israel. Eliab's interactions and experiences provide insights into how Jehovah God views individuals and what qualities are truly valued.

One of the primary accounts involving Eliab is found in the book of 1 Samuel. When Jehovah instructed the prophet Samuel to anoint a new king from among Jesse's sons, Eliab was the first to come before Samuel due to his position as the eldest son. Samuel, upon seeing Eliab's impressive appearance and stature, thought to himself that Eliab must surely be Jehovah's chosen one. However, Jehovah corrected Samuel, saying: "Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature... For man sees what appears to the eyes, but Jehovah sees into the heart" (1 Samuel 16:7). This pivotal moment highlights a fundamental principle emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses: Jehovah values the inner person—the heart condition—over external appearances.

Eliab's outward qualities might have been admirable, but Jehovah discerned his inner dispositions. This teaches those qualities such as faithfulness, humility, and a genuine love for God are of paramount importance to Jehovah. Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on this account to remind themselves not to make judgments based solely on outward appearances or societal status but to consider the inner qualities that align with God's standards.

Another significant interaction involving Eliab occurs during the confrontation with the Philistines, where

Goliath, the giant warrior, was taunting the armies of Israel. David was sent by his father to bring provisions to his brothers at the battlefield. Upon arriving, David heard Goliath's defiance and was moved to defend Jehovah's name. Eliab, however, reacted sharply to David's inquiries about the situation. He chastised David, saying: "Why have you come down? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your presumptuousness and the bad intentions of your heart; you came down just to see the battle" (1 Samuel 17:28). Eliab's harsh words reveal a dismissive attitude toward David and perhaps a lack of faith in Jehovah's ability to use anyone, regardless of age or status, to fulfill His purposes.

This interaction is often examined by Jehovah's Witnesses to highlight the pitfalls of jealousy, pride, and misjudgment among fellow believers. Eliab's rebuke of David was not based on understanding or encouragement but seemed to stem from negative feelings. In contrast, David demonstrated trust in Jehovah and a willingness to act in defense of God's name, qualities that Jehovah valued highly.

From these accounts, several lessons emerge that are pertinent to Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Jehovah's Perspective: Jehovah looks beyond physical appearances and considers the heart.**

This underscores the importance of cultivating inner qualities such as faith, integrity, and humility.

- 2. Avoiding Misjudgment: Eliab's misinterpretation of David's motives serves as a caution against hastily judging others. Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to foster a loving and understanding attitude toward their brothers and sisters, recognizing that only Jehovah can fully know a person's heart.**
- 3. Being Receptive to Jehovah's Choices: Eliab's experience reminds believers that Jehovah may choose to use individuals in unexpected ways. David, the youngest and least likely in human terms, was chosen to be king because of his heart condition. This teaches that Jehovah can use anyone who is devoted to Him, regardless of their background or circumstances.**
- 4. Cultivating Humility: Eliab's reactions may reflect a lack of humility. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of humility in their service to God, understanding that pride can hinder one's relationship with Jehovah and with others.**
- 5. Supporting Fellow Believers: Instead of discouraging David, Eliab could have supported his brother's zeal for Jehovah's name. This**

highlights the value of encouraging one another within the congregation, building up rather than tearing down.

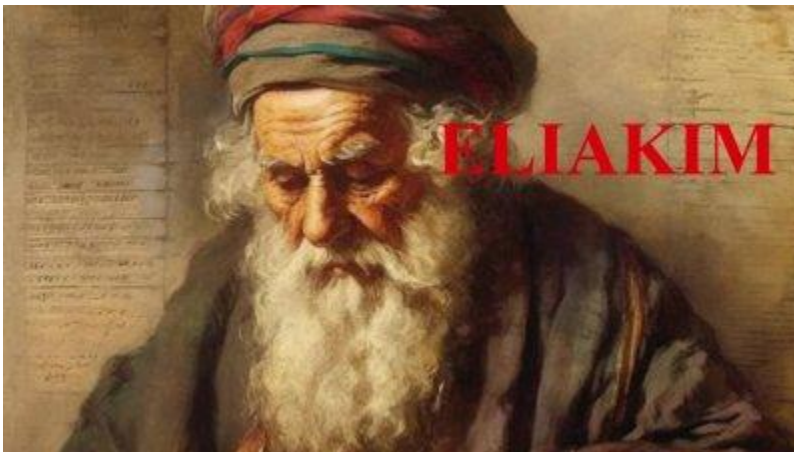
In addition to these lessons, Eliab's story is also a reflection on family dynamics and personal relationships among God's people. It shows that even within a family devoted to Jehovah, challenges can arise due to imperfect human tendencies. Jehovah's Witnesses strive to apply biblical principles in their family life to promote peace, understanding, and mutual support.

Moreover, Eliab's account serves as a reminder of the broader theme that runs throughout the Scriptures: Jehovah's ways and thoughts are higher than those of humans (Isaiah 55:8, 9). He sees potential and qualities that humans might overlook. This understanding encourages Jehovah's Witnesses to align their thinking with Jehovah's, seeking His guidance through prayer and study of the Bible.

In congregational life, the example of Eliab is used to foster a spirit of unity and cooperation. By avoiding negative speech and judgmental attitudes, believers can contribute to a positive and supportive environment. They are reminded to look for the good in others, to be patient, and to recognize that Jehovah is working with everyone in His own way.

In conclusion, Eliab's role in the biblical narrative offers several profound lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses. His experiences highlight the importance of focusing on inner spiritual qualities, avoiding quick judgments, and supporting one another in faith. By reflecting on Eliab's interactions and Jehovah's responses, believers are encouraged to examine their own hearts, cultivate humility, and develop a perspective that aligns with Jehovah's views. This leads to stronger faith, better relationships within the congregation, and a life that honors Jehovah God.

. Eliakim



. Eliakim

According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Eliakim is a significant figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures (Old

Testament) whose life and actions offer valuable lessons for believers today. The name Eliakim means "God Will Cause to Rise" or "God Raises Up," reflecting a theme of divine intervention and elevation present in his story.

Eliakim, Son of Hilkiah

One of the most prominent individuals named Eliakim in the Bible is the son of Hilkiah. He served as a high-ranking official during the reign of King Hezekiah of Judah in the late eighth century BCE. Eliakim held the esteemed position of being "in charge of the king's house," essentially serving as the palace administrator or prime minister (2 Kings 18:18; Isaiah 22:20).

Appointment Over the Household

Jehovah, through the prophet Isaiah, declared that Eliakim would replace Shebna, who had been unfaithful in his duties and had sought personal glory (Isaiah 22:15-19). Jehovah said of Eliakim:

"I will clothe him with your robe, and I will firmly bind your sash around him, and I will hand your authority over to him. And he will become a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah." (Isaiah 22:21)

This passage highlights Eliakim's appointment as a faithful steward who would care for the people like a father. Jehovah entrusted him with significant responsibility, symbolized by the robe and sash of office.

Symbolism of the Key of David

Further emphasizing his authority, Jehovah stated:

"I will put the key of the house of David on his shoulder. What he opens, no one will shut; and what he shuts, no one will open." (Isaiah 22:22)

The "key of the house of David" symbolizes the authority to grant or deny access to the king, representing the highest level of trust and responsibility. This imagery is significant because it is later applied to Jesus Christ in the Christian Greek Scriptures:

"These are the things he says who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens so that no one will shut, and shuts so that no one opens." (Revelation 3:7)

Jehovah's Witnesses understand that Eliakim serves as a prophetic type of Jesus Christ. Just as Eliakim was given authority over the royal household, Jesus is granted authority over God's Kingdom. The parallel

emphasizes the reliability and faithfulness expected of those entrusted with responsibility.

Role During the Assyrian Siege

Eliakim's faithfulness is further demonstrated during the Assyrian siege of Jerusalem. When King Sennacherib of Assyria sent his representatives to demand Jerusalem's surrender, Eliakim was among the officials who met with the Assyrian envoy, the Rabshakeh (2 Kings 18:17-37). Despite the intimidating threats and blasphemous statements made against Jehovah, Eliakim and his colleagues remained steadfast.

They reported the situation to King Hezekiah, who sought Jehovah's guidance through the prophet Isaiah. Jehovah assured them that the Assyrian king would not enter Jerusalem, and indeed, Jehovah sent an angel who struck down 185,000 Assyrian soldiers, leading to the withdrawal of Sennacherib's forces (2 Kings 19:32-36). Eliakim's role in these events highlights his commitment to Jehovah and his service to the king.

Lessons from Eliakim's Example

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Eliakim's faithfulness:

- 1. Trustworthiness:** Eliakim proved himself reliable, leading to his appointment over the household. This teaches the importance of being trustworthy in all assignments, whether secular or spiritual.
- 2. Humility:** Unlike Shebna, who sought his own glory, Eliakim humbly accepted his role, focusing on serving Jehovah and the people. Humility is a valued quality that Jehovah blesses.
- 3. Courage Under Pressure:** Facing the Assyrian threats required courage and faith. Eliakim's reliance on Jehovah serves as an example for believers to trust in God during challenging times.
- 4. Foreshadowing Greater Things:** Eliakim's position and the symbolism of the "key" foreshadow the greater authority given to Jesus Christ. Understanding this connection deepens appreciation for the fulfillment of prophecy.

Eliakim (Jehoiakim), Son of Josiah

Another figure named Eliakim is the son of King Josiah of Judah. After Josiah's death, his son Jehoahaz became king but was deposed by Pharaoh Necho of Egypt after three months. Pharaoh Necho then installed Eliakim as king, changing his name to Jehoiakim, meaning "Jehovah Raises Up" (2 Kings 23:34).

Reign of Jehoiakim

Jehoiakim's reign was marked by unfaithfulness and disregard for Jehovah's laws. Despite his father Josiah's exemplary record of restoring true worship, Jehoiakim did what was bad in Jehovah's eyes (2 Kings 23:37). He oppressed the people, shedding innocent blood and practicing injustice (Jeremiah 22:17).

Prophet Jeremiah repeatedly warned Jehoiakim of the consequences of his actions. In a notable incident, Jeremiah dictated Jehovah's messages to his secretary Baruch, who wrote them on a scroll and read them to the people. When the scroll was brought to Jehoiakim, he callously cut it apart and threw it into the fire, showing utter contempt for Jehovah's word (Jeremiah 36:22-24).

Consequences of Disobedience

Jehoiakim's defiance led to severe consequences. Jehovah declared that he would have no one to sit on the throne of David and that his dead body would be thrown out unburied (Jeremiah 36:30). His reign contributed to the moral and spiritual decline of Judah, ultimately leading to the Babylonian exile.

Lessons from Jehoiakim's Example

Jehovah's Witnesses consider Jehoiakim's negative example as a cautionary tale:

- 1. Respect for God's Word: Jehoiakim's destruction of the scroll demonstrates a lack of reverence for Jehovah's messages. Believers are reminded to value and respect the Bible as God's inspired word.**
- 2. Consequences of Disobedience: Disregarding Jehovah's commands leads to adverse outcomes. Jehoiakim's fate illustrates the seriousness of rebellion against God.**
- 3. Personal Responsibility: Having a righteous parent like Josiah did not guarantee Jehoiakim's faithfulness. Each individual bears responsibility for their relationship with Jehovah.**

Eliakim in Genealogies

Eliakim is also mentioned in the genealogies of Jesus Christ. In the Gospel of Matthew, an Eliakim is listed as an ancestor of Jesus (Matthew 1:13). This genealogical record establishes Jesus' legal right to the throne of David, fulfilling Messianic prophecies.

Significance of Genealogical Records

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of these genealogies in demonstrating the accuracy and reliability of the Scriptures. The meticulous recording of ancestral lines shows Jehovah's oversight in bringing about His purpose through specific lineages.

Spiritual Applications for Today

The accounts of Eliakim offer several applications for modern-day believers:

- **Faithful Stewardship:** Just as Eliakim son of Hilkiah faithfully managed his responsibilities, Christians today are encouraged to be diligent and trustworthy in their service to God and others.
- **Humility and Dependence on Jehovah:** Recognizing that any position or privilege comes from Jehovah fosters humility. Believers are urged to rely on God's guidance rather than seeking personal glory.
- **Heeding Divine Warnings:** Unlike Jehoiakim, who ignored prophetic warnings, Jehovah's Witnesses stress the importance of paying attention to God's counsel found in the Bible.
- **Anticipation of God's Kingdom:** Understanding how Eliakim prefigures Jesus strengthens faith in the promises concerning God's Kingdom and the role of Jesus as King.

Conclusion

Eliakim's presence in the biblical narrative, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, provides rich insights into Jehovah's dealings with His people. From the faithful service of Eliakim, son of Hilkiah to the

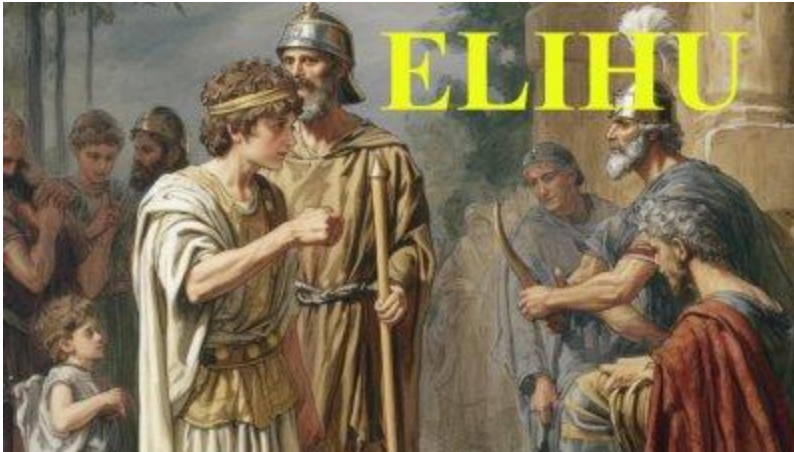
cautionary account of Jehoiakim, son of Josiah, these stories reinforce key spiritual principles.

By studying Eliakim's life, believers are reminded of the importance of:

- . Remaining faithful and reliable in all assignments.**
- . Demonstrating humility and giving glory to Jehovah.**
- . Trusting in Jehovah during times of trial and opposition.**
- . Valuing and adhering to God's word.**
- . Recognizing the fulfillment of prophecy through Jesus Christ.**

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to reflect on these lessons and apply them in their daily lives. By doing so, they aim to honor Jehovah and align themselves with His purpose, looking forward to the blessings promised under His Kingdom rule.

. Elihu



. Elihu

Elihu is a significant yet often overlooked figure in the biblical narrative of Job. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the teachings presented on jw.org, Elihu plays a pivotal role in the unfolding of the events that address the themes of suffering, divine justice, and human integrity.

Background of Elihu

Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite of the family of Ram, enters the scene in the Book of Job after Job and his three friends—Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar—have engaged in extensive dialogues about the reasons for Job's suffering. Elihu is younger than the other men, and out of respect, he waits until they have finished speaking before offering his insights. His youth does not diminish the weight of his words; in fact, it underscores the humility and patience he exhibits before contributing to the discourse.

Elihu's Righteous Anger

Elihu's entrance is marked by his righteous indignation. He is angry with Job because Job justified himself rather than God, implying that Job was more concerned with proving his own righteousness than acknowledging God's sovereignty. Elihu is also displeased with the three friends because they failed to provide satisfactory answers to Job's questions, yet they condemned him without just cause. This dual frustration motivates Elihu to speak up, feeling compelled by the spirit of God within him to offer wisdom that the others have missed.

Key Themes in Elihu's Speech

- 1. God's Justice and Sovereignty: Elihu emphasizes that God is greater than man and that His ways are beyond human understanding. He reminds Job that God does not act wickedly and that His justice is perfect. Elihu asserts that God's actions are always righteous and that He repays a person according to their conduct.**
- 2. The Role of Suffering: Unlike the other friends who suggest that Job's suffering is a direct punishment for sin, Elihu introduces the idea that suffering can be a means of discipline or refinement. He suggests that God may use trials to**

instruct and correct individuals, guiding them back to righteousness.

3. Human Limitation in Understanding God: Elihu points out that humans cannot fully comprehend God's ways. He encourages Job to consider the vastness of God's creation and the limitations of human wisdom. This prepares the ground for God's own speech, where He questions Job about the mysteries of the natural world.

4. The Need for Humility: Elihu advises Job to adopt a posture of humility before God. He suggests that instead of justifying himself, Job should seek to understand what God might be teaching him through his suffering.

Elihu's Unique Contribution

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Elihu's speeches are different from those of Job's three friends. While the friends insist that Job must have sinned to deserve his suffering, Elihu does not make such accusations. Instead, he offers a more balanced perspective that acknowledges God's justice without unfairly condemning Job. Elihu's approach is more compassionate and aligns more closely with the eventual response that God Himself provides.

Preparation for Divine Revelation

Elihu's discourse serves as a bridge between the dialogues of the men and the appearance of God in the narrative. By correcting misunderstandings and refocusing the discussion on God's majesty and righteousness, Elihu prepares Job's heart to receive God's words. Jehovah's Witnesses view Elihu as a messenger who paves the way for divine revelation, helping to set the stage for the lessons that God imparts directly to Job.

Elihu's Example for Believers

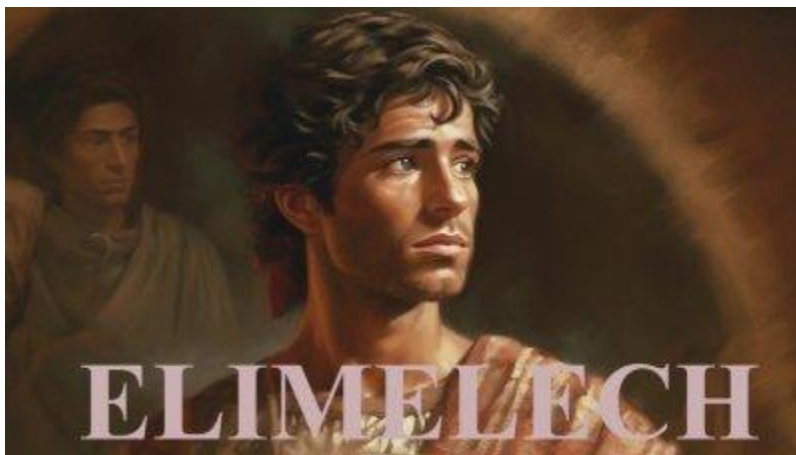
For Jehovah's Witnesses, Elihu exemplifies qualities that are worthy of imitation:

- **Respectfulness:** Despite his strong feelings, Elihu waits patiently for his turn to speak, showing respect for his elders.
- **Boldness in Truth:** When he does speak, he does so boldly and honestly, driven by a desire to uphold God's righteousness.
- **Humility:** Elihu acknowledges that true wisdom comes from God, not from age or human experience alone.
- **Compassion:** He offers counsel aimed at helping, not condemning, guiding Job toward a better understanding of his situation.

Conclusion

Elihu's role in the Book of Job, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and explained on jw.org, is that of a wise and humble servant of God who provides crucial insights into the nature of suffering, divine justice, and human humility. His speeches contribute significantly to the narrative by challenging both Job and his friends to reconsider their perspectives and by setting the stage for God's profound response. Elihu's example teaches believers the importance of speaking truth with respect and love, recognizing the limitations of human understanding, and always upholding the sovereignty and righteousness of God

. Elimelech



. Elimelech

Elimelech is a figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in the book of Ruth. His life and

decisions, though outlined briefly in the Bible, offer profound lessons that are explored in depth by Jehovah's Witnesses and can be found on jw.org. Understanding Elimelech's story provides valuable insights into faith, family responsibility, and reliance on Jehovah during challenging times.

Background and Family

Elimelech was an Israelite man from Bethlehem in Judah, living during the turbulent period of the Judges—a time characterized by social upheaval and intermittent faithfulness among the Israelites. His name means "My God Is King," indicating that he came from a family that acknowledged Jehovah. Elimelech was married to Naomi, and they had two sons, Mahlon and Chilion.

The Famine and the Move to Moab

A severe famine struck Bethlehem, which is ironically known as "House of Bread." Facing this dire situation, Elimelech made a pivotal decision: he moved his family to the land of Moab. Moab was located east of the Dead Sea and was inhabited by the Moabites, who were descendants of Lot but were not worshippers of Jehovah.

Jehovah's Witnesses examine this decision critically. Elimelech chose to leave the Promised Land—a place under Jehovah's protection and blessing—to reside temporarily in a nation that did not worship the true God. This move is seen as a lack of faith in Jehovah's ability to provide for His people during tough times. Instead of relying on Jehovah and staying among His people, Elimelech sought solutions based on his own understanding.

Life in Moab and Subsequent Tragedies

While in Moab, Elimelech's family faced unforeseen challenges. Elimelech died, leaving Naomi a widow in a foreign land. His sons married Moabite women—Orpah and Ruth—which was against the Mosaic Law that discouraged Israelites from marrying outside of their faith due to the risk of turning away from Jehovah. After about ten years, both Mahlon and Chilion also died, leaving Naomi without her husband and sons.

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the possible consequences of Elimelech's initial decision to move to Moab:

- 1. Spiritual Environment: By moving to Moab, Elimelech exposed his family to pagan worship and practices, which could weaken their faith.**

- 2. Family Headship:** As the family head, Elimelech's choices had a profound impact on his family's spiritual and physical well-being.
- 3. Trust in Jehovah:** The move suggests a reliance on human solutions rather than trusting in Jehovah's provision during difficult times.

Naomi's Return and Ruth's Loyalty

Hearing that the famine in Judah had ended, Naomi decided to return to Bethlehem. Ruth, her daughter-in-law, showed remarkable loyalty by choosing to accompany Naomi, saying, "Your people will be my people, and your God my God" (Ruth 1:16). This statement signifies Ruth's commitment not only to Naomi but also to Jehovah.

Jehovah's Witnesses view Ruth's actions as a contrast to Elimelech's earlier decision. Ruth, a Moabitess, embraced the worship of Jehovah and became an example of faith and loyalty. Her story demonstrates that regardless of one's background, choosing to serve Jehovah brings blessings.

Lessons from Elimelech's Story

Jehovah's Witnesses derive several important lessons from Elimelech's narrative:

- 1. Faith in Jehovah During Trials: The famine represented a test of faith. Elimelech's decision to leave the Promised Land reflects a lack of trust in Jehovah's ability to care for His people. Believers today are encouraged to rely on Jehovah, especially during hardships, trusting that He will provide and support them.**
- 2. Making Decisions Based on Spiritual Priorities: Elimelech prioritized physical needs over spiritual well-being. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of making decisions that strengthen one's relationship with Jehovah, even if they involve personal sacrifices.**
- 3. The Influence of Environment: Living in Moab exposed Elimelech's family to negative influences. This highlights the need to be mindful of the environments we choose, as they can affect our faith and that of our family members.**
- 4. The Role of Family Headship: As the head of his household, Elimelech's choices had lasting effects on his family. Jehovah's Witnesses stress the responsibility of family heads to lead with faith and wisdom, guiding their families in Jehovah's ways.**
- 5. Hope and Redemption: Despite the initial missteps, the story unfolds to show that turning to Jehovah leads to blessings. Ruth's inclusion in the**

lineage of King David and, ultimately, Jesus Christ, illustrates Jehovah's mercy and the opportunities for those who choose to serve Him.

Modern-Day Applications

Jehovah's Witnesses apply these lessons to contemporary life:

- Economic Pressures: Just as Elimelech faced famine, individuals today face economic challenges. Believers are encouraged to seek solutions that do not compromise their spiritual integrity, such as prioritizing secular work over spiritual activities or moving to areas with limited spiritual support for material gain.**
- Educational and Career Choices: Decisions about education and career should be weighed against their potential impact on one's relationship with Jehovah. Maintaining regular participation in spiritual activities and association with fellow believers is considered crucial.**
- Associations and Relationships: Forming close ties with those who do not share the same faith can lead to spiritual risks. Jehovah's Witnesses are counseled to choose associations that strengthen their faith and adherence to Jehovah's standards.**

Conclusion

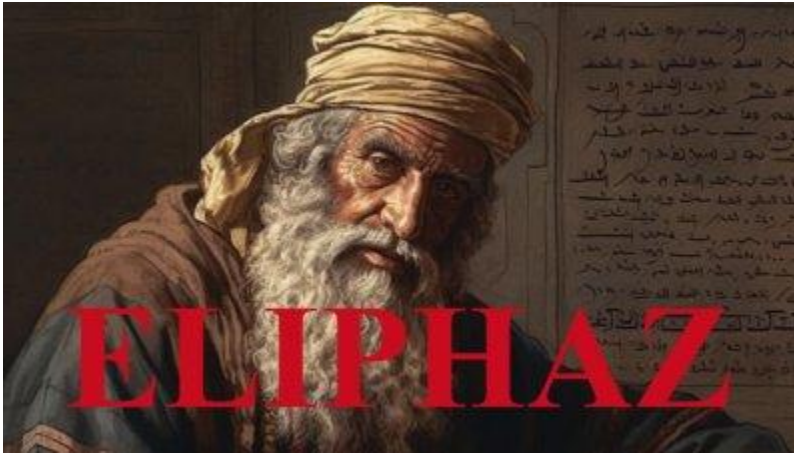
Elimelech's story serves as a cautionary tale about the importance of faith and reliance on Jehovah. His life illustrates how decisions made without considering spiritual consequences can lead to hardship. Conversely, Ruth's faithfulness shows that turning to Jehovah and adhering to His guidance brings blessings and favor.

Jehovah's Witnesses find in Elimelech's account a wealth of lessons applicable to their lives today. By examining his decisions and their outcomes, believers are reminded to:

- Trust in Jehovah's provision and care, especially during difficult times.**
- Make choices that prioritize spiritual well-being over material concerns.**
- Recognize the influence of their environment and associations on their faith.**
- Embrace the responsibilities of family leadership with a focus on spiritual guidance.**

Ultimately, Elimelech's narrative, as explored on jw.org, encourages believers to reflect on their own decisions, align them with Jehovah's will, and remain steadfast in their devotion, confident in the hope and redemption that comes from serving God faithfully.

• **Eliphaz**



Eliphaz is a noteworthy figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, and his story offers valuable lessons that are emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on their official website, jw.org. Understanding Eliphaz's role provides insights into themes of friendship, suffering, and the human inclination to judge others. There are two prominent individuals named Eliphaz in the Bible, and both are discussed in Jehovah's Witnesses' literature: Eliphaz the son of Esau and Eliphaz the Temanite, one of Job's three companions.

Eliphaz, Son of Esau

Eliphaz was the firstborn son of Esau, who was the elder twin brother of Jacob. Esau is also known as Edom, and his descendants became the Edomites. Eliphaz was born to Esau and his wife Adah, as recorded in Genesis 36:4. He became a chieftain among the Edomites and had several sons who were leaders of their own clans.

One of Eliphaz's most notable sons was Amalek, the progenitor of the Amalekites. The Amalekites would later become persistent

enemies of the Israelites. The enmity between the Amalekites and Israelites is significant in biblical history, highlighting the long-standing consequences of familial conflicts. Jehovah's Witnesses discuss this lineage to illustrate how actions and attitudes can have far-reaching effects on future generations.

Eliphaz the Temanite

The other prominent Eliphaz is known as Eliphaz the Temanite. He is one of Job's three friends who visit him during his time of extreme suffering. The Book of Job is a profound exploration of faith, integrity, and the nature of suffering. Eliphaz, along with Bildad and Zophar, comes to console Job after he experiences catastrophic losses, including the death of his children, the destruction of his property, and severe health afflictions.

Eliphaz is often considered the eldest and most authoritative among Job's friends. His approach to comforting Job is initially gentle but becomes increasingly critical. Jehovah's Witnesses analyze Eliphaz's speeches to understand common misconceptions about divine justice and human suffering.

Eliphaz's First Speech (Job 4-5)

In his initial discourse, Eliphaz commends Job for his past righteousness but suggests that suffering does not occur without cause. He implies that Job must have erred in some way to warrant such misfortune. Eliphaz shares a mysterious vision in which a spirit questions whether any mortal can be righteous before God. This emphasizes his belief that humans are inherently flawed and that suffering is a form of divine discipline.

Jehovah's Witnesses point out that while Eliphaz's intentions might have been to help, his reasoning was flawed. He failed to recognize that suffering can be a test of faith rather than a punishment. His assumption that all suffering is a direct result of personal sin is a key point of discussion in Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, highlighting the need to avoid jumping to conclusions about others' circumstances.

Eliphaz's Subsequent Speeches (Job 15 and 22)

As the dialogues progress, Eliphaz becomes more accusatory. In his second speech, he criticizes Job for defending his innocence and suggests that Job's words are unwise. He emphasizes traditional wisdom, arguing that the wicked suffer and the righteous prosper. This reflects a simplistic view of divine justice.

In his third speech, Eliphaz makes specific allegations against Job, accusing him of lacking charity and oppressing the needy (Job 22:5-9). These charges are baseless, as Jehovah himself describes Job as blameless and upright (Job 1:8). Jehovah's Witnesses use this to illustrate how wrongful judgment can harm relationships and fail to reflect God's perspective.

Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses

1. **Avoiding Assumptions About Others:** Eliphaz's error was assuming that he understood the reasons behind Job's suffering. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that humans cannot see the whole picture as Jehovah does. Making assumptions about others' experiences or God's purposes can lead to misguided actions and hurtful words.

2. **The Nature of True Comfort:** Instead of providing genuine comfort, Eliphaz added to Job's distress. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that offering support should involve empathy, patience, and refraining from judgment. Comforters should listen and provide reassurance, aligning with the counsel found in Romans 12:15 to "weep with those who weep."
3. **Understanding Suffering:** The account of Job challenges the notion that all suffering is a direct punishment for sin. Jehovah's Witnesses explain that suffering can result from various factors, including imperfection, time and unforeseen occurrences, and, as in Job's case, tests of integrity instigated by Satan.
4. **Reliance on Divine Wisdom:** Eliphaz relied on human wisdom and tradition rather than seeking Jehovah's insight. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to turn to the Scriptures for guidance, acknowledging that human reasoning is limited.

Eliphaz's Character and Approach

Eliphaz represents those who hold firmly to traditional doctrines without fully understanding Jehovah's ways. His speeches are poetic and drawn from personal experiences and observations. However, his failure to grasp the true nature of Job's situation illustrates the limitations of relying solely on human wisdom.

Jehovah's Witnesses discuss how Eliphaz's approach contrasts with that of Elihu, another figure who speaks later in the Book of Job. Elihu waits respectfully before speaking and offers a perspective that more accurately reflects Jehovah's views, setting the stage for Jehovah's own response to Job.

Application for Modern-Day Believers

The experiences of Eliphaz and Job are used by Jehovah's Witnesses to provide practical lessons for today:

- **Exercise Humility:** Recognize the limits of personal understanding, especially regarding others' trials.
- **Show Empathy:** Offer support that is compassionate and free of unwarranted criticism.
- **Seek Jehovah's Guidance:** Turn to the Bible and prayer for wisdom, rather than relying solely on personal opinions or societal norms.
- **Maintain Integrity:** Like Job, remain faithful to Jehovah despite hardships, trusting in His righteousness and ultimate justice.

Eliphaz's Legacy

While Eliphaz's intentions may have been to help, his example serves as a cautionary tale about the impact of misapplied counsel. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that true wisdom and comfort come from aligning one's thoughts with Jehovah's principles. By studying accounts like that of Eliphaz and Job, believers are encouraged to deepen their understanding of Jehovah's purposes and to cultivate qualities that reflect His love and compassion.

In conclusion, Eliphaz's interactions with Job offer profound lessons on the importance of empathy, the dangers of presumptuous judgment, and the necessity of seeking divine wisdom over human tradition. Jehovah's Witnesses utilize these biblical accounts to help individuals navigate their own

relationships and to support others in a manner that is pleasing to Jehovah. Through such studies, adherents are encouraged to develop a more compassionate and understanding approach to those who are experiencing trials, reflecting the love and mercy that are central to Jehovah's character.

• Elishama



Elishama is a name that appears multiple times in the Hebrew Scriptures, and each mention provides unique insights into the history and spiritual heritage of the Israelites. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, understanding who Elishama was involves exploring the roles of several individuals bearing that name, each contributing to the unfolding purpose of Jehovah God.

One prominent Elishama was the son of Ammihud and a leader of the tribe of Ephraim during the Israelites' wilderness journey after their exodus from

Egypt. This Elishama is mentioned in the book of Numbers (Numbers 1:10; 2:18; 7:48, 53) as a chieftain who played a significant role in organizing the camp and the march formations. He was responsible for overseeing the census of his tribe, ensuring that the people were prepared for their responsibilities in worship and warfare. His leadership exemplified faithfulness and obedience to Jehovah's commands, qualities that are emphasized in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as essential for those serving in positions of oversight within the Christian congregation today.

Elishama's participation in presenting offerings during the dedication of the altar (Numbers 7:48-53) further highlights his devotion. Each tribal leader brought identical offerings, symbolizing unity and equal dedication among the tribes of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses draw parallels between these offerings and the importance of united worship in the modern-day Christian congregation. They teach that just as Elishama and other leaders contributed to the sanctity of worship in ancient times, individuals today can contribute to the spiritual well-being of the congregation through acts of service and devotion. Another individual named Elishama appears in the genealogies of King David's sons. In 2 Samuel 5:16 and 1 Chronicles 3:6, 8, Elishama is listed among David's

sons born in Jerusalem. This Elishama is part of the royal lineage that holds significant importance in biblical history, especially concerning the Messianic prophecy. Jehovah's Witnesses focus on the lineage of David because it leads to Jesus Christ, whom they recognize as the promised Messiah. The inclusion of Elishama in this genealogy underscores the fulfillment of God's promises and the meticulous preservation of lineage leading to Jesus.

Additionally, an Elishama is mentioned during the time of the prophet Jeremiah. In Jeremiah 36:12, 20, Elishama is identified as the royal secretary or scribe in the court of King Jehoiakim of Judah. When Jeremiah dictated a scroll of prophecies to his secretary Baruch, it eventually came to the attention of the princes, including Elishama. The scroll contained warnings of impending judgment due to the nation's unfaithfulness. Although the account does not elaborate extensively on Elishama's personal actions, his position as a scribe placed him at the heart of political and spiritual developments. Jehovah's Witnesses might reflect on this account to illustrate the critical role of disseminating God's messages and the varied reactions people have to divine warnings. The roles of these individuals named Elishama highlight several themes:

- 1. Leadership and Responsibility: Elishama's son of Ammihud demonstrated the importance of responsible leadership in guiding and organizing God's people. Jehovah's Witnesses stress that those taking the lead in the congregation must exhibit faithfulness, humility, and obedience, qualities that Elishama embodied.**
- 2. Spiritual Heritage and Lineage: The Elishama who was a son of King David represents the continuation of a lineage crucial to the fulfillment of Jehovah's purposes. This underscores the value Jehovah's Witnesses place on understanding biblical genealogies and prophecies, recognizing how they affirm the reliability of God's Word.**
- 3. Reception of Divine Messages: The involvement of Elishama the scribe in Jeremiah's time highlights the various ways individuals respond to God's messages. Jehovah's Witnesses use such accounts to encourage personal examination of one's receptiveness to spiritual counsel and prophetic warnings.**

Furthermore, the multiple mentions of Elishama illustrate the commonality of certain names in ancient times, which can sometimes lead to confusion.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize careful Bible study to distinguish between individuals and to understand the context of each account. Tools such as cross-

references, Bible dictionaries, and publications like *Insight on the Scriptures* available on jw.org assist believers in gaining accurate knowledge.

In modern applications, Jehovah's Witnesses might draw lessons from Elishama's example by:

- **Emphasizing Unity in Worship:** Just as Elishama participated in unified offerings during the altar's dedication, believers today are encouraged to contribute to the unity and purity of worship within the congregation.
- **Valuing Spiritual Assignments:** Recognizing the honor and responsibility that comes with service, much like Elishama's leadership role among the Ephraimites, members are urged to fulfill their assignments diligently, whether in teaching, organization, or pastoral care.
- **Heeding Prophetic Warnings:** Reflecting on the account of Elishama the scribe, Jehovah's Witnesses stress the importance of attentiveness to God's Word and the messages delivered through His prophets, both ancient and modern.

In addition to these lessons, Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate how accounts involving Elishama contribute to the overall narrative of the Bible, reinforcing themes of faith, obedience, and Jehovah's unfolding purpose for humanity. They believe that

every account, name, and genealogy serve a purpose in revealing aspects of God's character and His dealings with people.

By studying figures like Elishama, Jehovah's Witnesses aim to deepen their understanding of biblical history and draw practical applications for their lives today. They encourage personal and family study, utilizing resources provided by the organization to explore these accounts thoroughly.

In conclusion, Elishama serves as more than just a historical figure; he represents various aspects of faithful service to Jehovah. Whether as a leader organizing the tribes, a member of the royal lineage, or a scribe in the king's court, each Elishama mentioned in the Scriptures offers valuable lessons. Jehovah's Witnesses incorporate these lessons into their teaching and personal lives, striving to emulate the positive qualities demonstrated and to remain vigilant against the pitfalls highlighted in these accounts.

Through such detailed examination of biblical figures, Jehovah's Witnesses seek to strengthen their faith and enhance their appreciation for the Scriptures. The accounts of Elishama, therefore, are not merely historical records but are integral to understanding the continuity of Jehovah's purpose and the importance of individual roles within that divine plan.

• Elymas



• Elymas

Elymas, also known as Bar-Jesus, is a figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the book of Acts 13:6-12. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Elymas played a significant role in an event that highlights the conflict between true worship and false practices.

Background and Identity

Elymas was a Jewish sorcerer and false prophet residing in Paphos, Cyprus. His Aramaic name, Bar-Jesus, means "son of Jesus" or "son of Joshua," while "Elymas" is a title meaning "sorcerer" or "wise man."

Despite his Jewish heritage, which should have aligned him with the worship of Jehovah, he practiced magic and sought to influence others through deceptive means.

Encounter with Paul and Barnabas

During their first missionary journey, the apostles Paul and Barnabas traveled to Cyprus to preach the good news of God's Kingdom. When they reached Paphos, they encountered Sergius Paulus, the Roman proconsul of the island. Sergius Paulus was an intelligent and discerning man who showed interest in hearing the word of God. However, Elymas opposed Paul and Barnabas, attempting to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

Opposition to the Truth

Elymas's actions exemplify the resistance faced by early Christians in spreading their message. He likely feared losing his influence over Sergius Paulus if the proconsul accepted the teachings of Paul and Barnabas. By opposing them, Elymas positioned himself against Jehovah's purpose and the spread of true worship.

Divine Intervention and Judgment

Filled with holy spirit, Paul confronted Elymas directly. He addressed him as "son of the Devil" and an "enemy

of everything righteous," exposing his deceitful nature. Paul declared that Elymas would be struck with temporary blindness as a divine judgment for his actions. Immediately, a mist and darkness fell upon Elymas, and he groped about, seeking someone to lead him by the hand.

Impact on Sergius Paulus

Witnessing this miraculous event, Sergius Paulus was astounded by the teaching about Jehovah. The proconsul recognized the power and authority behind Paul and Barnabas's message and became believers. This incident demonstrates how Jehovah can use even opposition to advance His purposes and draw sincere individuals to the truth.

Lessons and Applications

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the account of Elymas:

- 1. The Futility of Opposing God's Purpose: Elymas's attempt to hinder the spread of the good news ultimately failed. Jehovah's purpose will always prevail, and those who oppose it cannot thwart His plans.**
- 2. Divine Backing of True Worship: The miraculous blinding of Elymas served as evidence that Jehovah**

supports those who faithfully carry out His work. It reinforced the apostles' authority and the validity of their message.

- 3. The Danger of Deception: Elymas used his position to mislead others. This highlights the importance of discernment and the need to be cautious of individuals who distort the truth for personal gain.**
- 4. Opportunity for Repentance: Although Elymas was struck blind, the punishment was temporary. This suggests that there was still an opportunity for him to reflect on his actions, repent, and change his ways.**

Modern-Day Relevance

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the account of Elymas has practical applications today. They see parallels between Elymas's opposition, and the challenges faced in modern preaching work. Just as Paul and Barnabas remained steadfast, Witnesses are encouraged to persevere in their ministry despite obstacles.

Furthermore, the incident serves as a reminder of the power of God's word to transform lives. Sergius Paulus's conversion demonstrates that individuals from all backgrounds can embrace the truth when they observe its genuine power and see it reflected in the lives of believers.

Conclusion

Elymas's story is a compelling narrative about the clash between true worship and falsehood. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and teachings found on jw.org, this account underscores the inevitability of Jehovah's purpose being fulfilled, the importance of boldness in preaching, and the assurance that God supports His servants. It encourages believers to remain faithful, trust in divine guidance, and recognize that opposition can sometimes lead to greater opportunities for the advancement of the good news.

. Emmanuel



. Emmanuel

Emmanuel According to Jehovah's Witnesses

The name Emmanuel holds significant meaning in the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses, as it symbolizes the assurance of God's presence with His people. Derived from the Hebrew expression meaning "With Us Is God," Emmanuel is a prophetic name that appears in the Hebrew Scriptures and is fulfilled in the person of Jesus Christ.

Biblical Origin of the Name Emmanuel

The first mention of Emmanuel is found in the book of Isaiah. During a tumultuous period for the nation of Judah, King Ahaz faced threats from neighboring kingdoms. Jehovah God sent the prophet Isaiah to reassure Ahaz and provided a sign of hope:

- Isaiah 7:14 (New World Translation): *"Therefore, Jehovah himself will give you a sign: Look! The young woman will become pregnant and will give birth to a son, and she will name him Immanuel."***

This prophecy served both as an immediate sign to Ahaz and a future promise of deliverance for God's people.

Fulfillment in Jesus Christ

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the ultimate fulfillment of the Emmanuel prophecy occurred with the birth of Jesus Christ. The Gospel of Matthew links this prophecy directly to Jesus:

- . Matthew 1:22-23: *"All of this actually came about to fulfill what was spoken by Jehovah through his prophet, saying: 'Look! The virgin will become pregnant and will give birth to a son, and they will name him Immanuel,' which means, when translated, 'With Us Is God.'"***

This connection underscores the belief that Jesus embodies the realization of God's promise to be with His people.

Significance of Emmanuel in Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings

- 1. Representation of God's Presence: The name Emmanuel signifies that God is with humanity through His Son, Jesus. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that while Jesus is not Almighty God Himself, he perfectly reflects God's qualities and purposes.**
- 2. Rejection of the Trinity Doctrine: Jehovah's Witnesses do not subscribe to the Trinity doctrine.**

They interpret Emmanuel not as Jesus being God incarnate but as God's means of salvation and communication with humans through Jesus.

3. Jesus as God's Means of Salvation: Jesus' role as Emmanuel highlights his position as the mediator between God and mankind. Through his teachings, sacrifice, and resurrection, Jesus provides the way for humans to be reconciled with God.

Understanding the Context of Isaiah's Prophecy

The prophecy in Isaiah had both an immediate and a long-term fulfillment:

- Immediate Fulfillment: In Isaiah's time, the birth of a child named Emmanuel served as a sign to King Ahaz that God would deliver Judah from its enemies. This immediate fulfillment reinforced God's protective presence.**
- Messianic Fulfillment: The ultimate fulfillment came centuries later with Jesus' birth. His life and ministry provided a more profound realization of "God with us," offering spiritual deliverance.**

Emmanuel and God's Kingdom

Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Jesus, as Emmanuel, plays a central role in God's Kingdom:

- 1. King of God's Kingdom:** Jesus is viewed as the appointed King who will rule over the earth from heaven. His reign will bring about God's original purpose for humanity and the earth.
- 2. Restoration of Paradise:** Under Jesus' leadership, the earth will be transformed into a paradise, fulfilling God's promise to be with His people in a perfected world.

Practical Implications for Believers

The concept of Emmanuel influences how Jehovah's Witnesses live and practice their faith:

- Confidence in God's Support:** Believers are encouraged to trust that Jehovah is actively involved in their lives, providing guidance and support through Jesus.
- Imitating Jesus:** Following Jesus' example is seen as a way to draw closer to God. By cultivating Christ-like qualities, individuals reflect God's presence in their daily lives.
- Sharing the Good News:** Jehovah's Witnesses engage in a global preaching work to share their

beliefs about God's Kingdom and the role of Jesus as Emmanuel.

Emmanuel in Worship and Literature

Jehovah's Witnesses incorporate the significance of Emmanuel into their worship and educational materials:

- Publications: Articles and books published by Jehovah's Witnesses often explore the meaning of Emmanuel, providing insights into its prophetic and practical applications.**
 - Meetings and Conventions: Teachings about Emmanuel are included in congregational meetings and larger assemblies, reinforcing the theme of God's presence.**
-

Clarifying Misconceptions

Jehovah's Witnesses address common misunderstandings about Emmanuel:

- Not Equating Jesus with Almighty God: While acknowledging Jesus as Emmanuel, they maintain that he is distinct from Jehovah God. Jesus is God's Son and representative, not God Himself.**

- **Purpose of the Title:** The title Emmanuel emphasizes the closeness of God to humanity through Jesus, rather than suggesting a literal incarnation of God in human form.
-

Conclusion

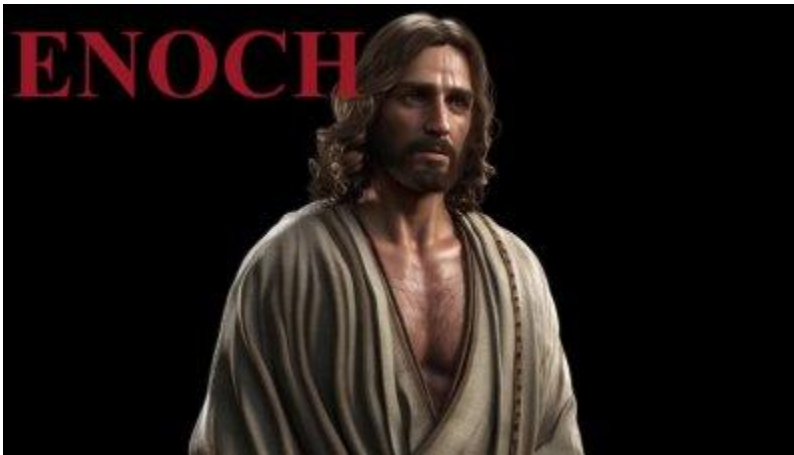
The name Emmanuel encapsulates a core belief of Jehovah's Witnesses: that Jehovah God is with His people through His Son, Jesus Christ. This understanding reinforces their faith in God's active role in human affairs and the hope for future blessings under God's Kingdom. By recognizing Jesus as Emmanuel, Jehovah's Witnesses find assurance in God's promises and are motivated to live in a way that reflects His presence.

References

- *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* by Jehovah's Witnesses
 - Articles and publications available on JW.org, the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses
-

This comprehensive explanation provides an in-depth look at the significance of Emmanuel according to Jehovah's Witnesses, reflecting their beliefs and interpretations based on biblical scriptures.

. Enoch



. Enoch

Enoch: A Faithful Man Who Walked With God

Enoch is a remarkable figure in the Bible, known for his unwavering faith and close relationship with Jehovah God. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Enoch's life provides valuable lessons for believers today.

Historical Context

Enoch lived during a time of increasing wickedness on the earth, just a few generations after Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden. He was the seventh in line from Adam through Seth, as detailed in the genealogies of Genesis. Enoch was born in 3404 B.C.E. and became the father of Methuselah. Despite the prevailing corruption, Enoch stood out as a man of righteousness.

Walking With God

The Bible describes Enoch as someone who "walked with the true God" (Genesis 5:22, 24). This phrase signifies a deep, personal relationship with Jehovah, characterized by faith, obedience, and devotion. Enoch didn't just follow God's commandments; he lived in harmony with God's will, making Jehovah's standards his own.

A Courageous Prophet

Enoch was also a prophet who boldly proclaimed God's judgments against ungodliness. Jude 14-15 quotes Enoch's prophecy: "Look! Jehovah came with his holy myriads to execute judgment against all, and to convict all the ungodly concerning all their ungodly deeds." This message was significant because it was delivered at a time when most people had turned away from God.

Facing Opposition

Delivering such a strong message likely brought Enoch into conflict with those around him. His courage in the face of opposition serves as an example for Jehovah's Witnesses today, who strive to share Bible truths even when it's unpopular. Enoch didn't shrink back from his responsibilities; instead, he fulfilled his role as a messenger of Jehovah with zeal.

Divine Protection and Death

Enoch's life ended uniquely. Hebrews 11:5 states, "By faith Enoch was transferred so as not to see death, and he was nowhere to be found because God had transferred him." Jehovah's Witnesses understand this to mean that Jehovah ended Enoch's life gently to spare him from a violent death at the hands of his opposers. Enoch did not ascend to heaven, as Jesus later stated that no man had gone to heaven before him (John 3:13). Instead, Enoch entered a state of rest, awaiting a future resurrection.

A Legacy of Faith

Enoch is listed among the faithful witnesses in Hebrews chapter 11, often referred to as the "faithful cloud of witnesses." His inclusion underscores the importance of faith in pleasing God. Hebrews 11:6 emphasizes,

"Without faith it is impossible to please God well." Enoch's life demonstrated that steadfast faith and obedience are crucial in maintaining a close relationship with Jehovah.

Lessons for Modern Believers

Enoch's life offers several lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses today:

- . Maintaining Integrity: Like Enoch, believers are encouraged to uphold their integrity to Jehovah, even when surrounded by ungodliness.**
- . Courageous Witnessing: Enoch's boldness in declaring God's message inspires modern-day Witnesses to preach the good news of God's Kingdom with confidence.**
- . Walking With God: Developing a close relationship with Jehovah involves regular prayer, study of the Scriptures, and application of Bible principles in daily life.**
- . Hope in the Resurrection: Enoch's faithful course and his eventual death point to the hope of the resurrection, a core belief held by Jehovah's Witnesses. They look forward to the time when faithful ones like Enoch will be resurrected to life on a paradise earth.**

Encouragement for Today

Enoch's example encourages believers to:

- **Stay Faithful Amid Wickedness:** Despite societal pressures, maintaining loyalty to Jehovah is paramount.
- **Trust in Jehovah's Promises:** Confidence in God's promises help believers endure challenges and oppositions.
- **Live a Life Pleasing to God:** By aligning actions and decisions with Jehovah's standards, believers can "walk with God" as Enoch did.

Conclusion

Enoch's life is a powerful testament to the rewards of faithfulness and the importance of a close relationship with Jehovah God. His unwavering commitment to righteousness, courageous proclamation of God's messages, and the unique conclusion of his earthly life offer profound lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses. By emulating Enoch's example, believers today can strengthen their faith, deepen their relationship with Jehovah, and look forward to the fulfillment of His promises.

For more detailed information on Enoch and related topics, you can visit the official website of Jehovah's

Witnesses at jw.org, where a wealth of resources is available for personal study and encouragement.

• Enos



• Enos

Enos, also spelled Enosh, is a significant figure in the early chapters of the Bible, particularly within the genealogical records found in the Book of Genesis. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information available on jw.org, Enos holds a noteworthy place in biblical history as the grandson of Adam and Eve and the son of Seth.

Lineage and Birth

Enos was born when his father Seth was 105 years old, as detailed in Genesis 5:6. His birth came at a pivotal time in human history, a few generations after the expulsion of Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden. The name Enos itself means "mortal man" or "frail,"

reflecting the human condition after the fall into sin. This nomenclature underscores a growing awareness of human mortality and the need for reliance on Jehovah God.

Significance in Worship

One of the most critical aspects of Enos's life is highlighted in Genesis 4:26, which states: "At that time people began to call on the name of Jehovah." Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this passage to mean that during Enos's lifetime, people started to distinguish themselves by publicly invoking Jehovah's name in worship. This was not merely a private devotion but a collective recognition and proclamation of Jehovah as the true God.

This period marks a significant development in organized worship and the establishment of a community of faithful individuals amidst a growing population that was beginning to drift away from pure worship. Enos's era was, therefore, a foundational time for setting patterns of worship and obedience to God that would influence future generations.

Contrasting Paths of Humanity

During Enos's lifetime, humanity was diverging into two distinct paths: those who remained faithful to Jehovah and those who pursued their own desires apart from God's guidance. The descendants of Cain, for instance, were developing cities and cultures that often

neglected or outright rejected Jehovah's sovereignty. In contrast, the line of Seth, including Enos, maintained a course of faithfulness.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this distinction is crucial for understanding the ongoing theme of faithfulness versus unfaithfulness throughout the Bible. Enos represents those who, despite societal pressures, choose to uphold and promote true worship.

Longevity and Lifespan

Enos lived for 905 years, as recorded in Genesis 5:11. Such extended lifespans were common in the pre-flood world and are understood by Jehovah's Witnesses as indicative of the original perfection that humans possessed before sin fully took its toll on human genetics and the environment. Enos's long life would have allowed him to influence many generations, potentially reinforcing the practices of true worship among his descendants.

Genealogical Importance

Enos is part of the genealogical line that leads to Noah and eventually to Abraham, making him an ancestor of significant figures through whom Jehovah advanced His purpose. This lineage is meticulously recorded in the Scriptures to highlight the preservation of a faithful line through which the promised "seed" mentioned in Genesis 3:15 would eventually come.

In the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the Gospel of Luke 3:38, Enos is mentioned in the genealogy of Jesus Christ. This inclusion underscores the continuity of God's purpose across the millennia and the fulfillment of His promises through specific familial lines. Jehovah's Witnesses view this as evidence of Jehovah's sovereignty and the reliability of His prophetic word.

Lessons from Enos's Time

The account of Enos offers several lessons for contemporary worshippers:

- 1. Public Declaration of Faith:** Just as people in Enos's day began to call on Jehovah's name openly, Jehovah's Witnesses today emphasize the importance of publicly declaring one's faith and sharing in the preaching work.
- 2. Maintaining Faithfulness Amidst Corruption:** Enos lived in a time when corruption was increasing. His example encourages individuals to remain steadfast in their devotion to God, even when societal norms are shifting away from divine principles.
- 3. Recognizing Human Frailty:** The meaning of Enos's name serves as a reminder of human mortality and the need for reliance on Jehovah. Acknowledging our limitations can foster humility and a deeper dependence on God.

Accessing Further Information

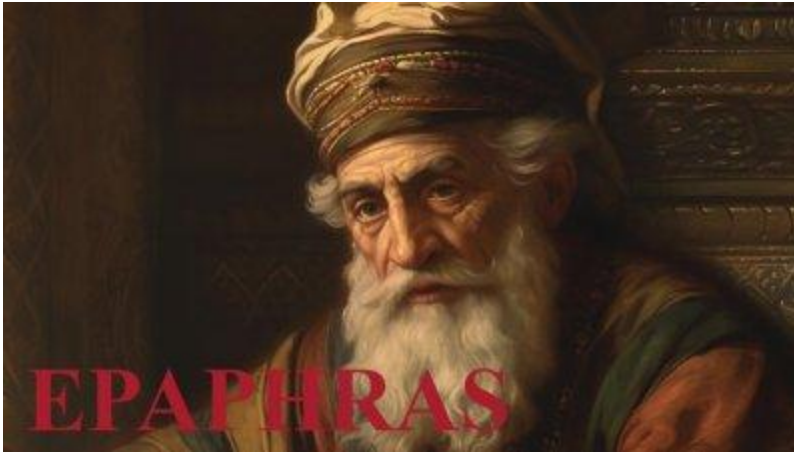
For those interested in delving deeper into the life and times of Enos, Jehovah's Witnesses provide a wealth of resources on jw.org. Articles, publications, and study materials offer insights into the historical context of his life, the genealogical records of Genesis, and the broader themes of faithfulness and worship that are integral to understanding his significance.

Conclusion

Enos stands as a noteworthy figure who bridges the early history of humanity with the unfolding of Jehovah's purpose. His life exemplifies the importance of maintaining true worship and highlights the impact that faithful individuals can have on future generations. By examining Enos's example, Jehovah's Witnesses draw encouragement to continue calling on Jehovah's name and upholding His standards in their lives today.

This comprehensive look at Enos provides a glimpse into his role within the biblical narrative as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses. His legacy is not just one of genealogical importance but also of spiritual significance, emphasizing themes that are still relevant to worshippers in the modern era.

. Epaphras



. **Epaphras**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information available on their official website, jw.org, Epaphras is a noteworthy figure in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament) who exemplifies faithfulness, zealous ministry, and deep concern for fellow believers. His life and actions offer valuable lessons for modern-day Christians seeking to strengthen their faith and contribute positively to their congregations.

Historical Background and Role in Colossae

Epaphras was a native of Colossae, a city located in the region of Phrygia in Asia Minor, which is present-day Turkey. Colossae was a significant city during the first century, known for its diverse population and cultural influences. This environment presented both opportunities and challenges for the spread of Christianity.

As a devoted Christian, Epaphras took on the responsibility of preaching the good news in Colossae. He is credited with establishing the Christian congregation there, as implied by the Apostle Paul in his letter to the Colossians. In Colossians 1:7, Paul refers to Epaphras as "our beloved fellow slave, who is a faithful minister of the Christ on our behalf." This acknowledgment highlights Epaphra's pivotal role in teaching and nurturing the new believers in Colossae.

Association with the Apostle Paul

Epaphras had a close association with the Apostle Paul, one of the foremost missionaries of early Christianity. It is believed that Epaphras became a Christian through Paul's ministry during Paul's extended stay in Ephesus. Recognizing the need to support and strengthen the congregations, Epaphras sought Paul's guidance on matters affecting the Colossian Christians.

At the time Paul penned his letter to the Colossians, Epaphras was with him, likely in Rome during Paul's imprisonment. This is significant because Epaphras traveled a considerable distance, facing potential dangers, to consult Paul about the spiritual well-being of his home congregation. His journey underscores his deep commitment and pastoral concern for his fellow believers.

Confronting Challenges and False Teachings

The Colossian congregation faced challenges from false teachings and philosophies that threatened to corrupt the purity of Christian doctrine. Influences such as Gnosticism and syncretism were infiltrating the congregation, promoting ideas that deviated from the teachings of Jesus Christ.

Epaphras recognized the seriousness of these threats and took proactive steps to address them. By consulting Paul, he sought apostolic counsel to help the Colossians stand firm in their faith. Paul's response, guided by the Holy Spirit, provided encouragement and corrective instruction, which was instrumental in strengthening the congregation against false teachings.

Deep Concern and Fervent Prayers

One of the most notable aspects of Epaphras's character is his intense concern for the spiritual welfare of others. In Colossians 4:12-13, Paul writes: "Epaphras, who is one of you, a slave of Christ Jesus, sends you, his greetings. He is always exerting himself in your behalf in his prayers, so that you may stand complete and with firm conviction in all the will of God. For he bears witness that he exerts himself greatly on behalf of you and those at Laodicea and Hierapolis."

This passage highlights Epaphras's dedication to prayer and his earnest desire for the congregations to remain spiritually mature and fully assured in God's will. His example teaches the importance of persistent prayer, not just for personal needs but also for the spiritual growth and stability of others.

Imprisonment and Shared Suffering

In the letter to Philemon, Epaphras is referred to as Paul's "fellow captive" (Philemon 1:23). This suggests that Epaphras may have been imprisoned alongside Paul, sharing in the hardships faced by early Christian missionaries. Their joint imprisonment reflects the reality of persecution during that time and the sacrifices made by those who spread the Christian message.

Epaphras's willingness to endure imprisonment for the sake of the good news demonstrates his unwavering faith and commitment. It serves as a powerful example of the resilience and courage required to uphold one's beliefs in the face of opposition.

Lessons for Modern-Day Christians

Jehovah's Witnesses view Epaphras as an exemplary model of Christian conduct whose attributes are

worthy of imitation. Several key lessons can be drawn from his life:

- 1. Zealous Ministry:** Epaphras was proactive in preaching and teaching, taking the initiative to establish and support congregations. Modern Christians are encouraged to emulate his zeal by actively participating in the preaching work and sharing Bible truths with others.
- 2. Concern for Congregational Well-being:** His deep concern for the spiritual health of the congregations highlights the importance of pastoral care. Today, elders and ministerial servants within Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of their responsibility to look after the flock, providing guidance and support.
- 3. Persistent Prayer:** Epaphras's example emphasizes the power of prayer in supporting others. Christians are encouraged to pray fervently for their brothers and sisters, especially those facing trials or spiritual challenges.
- 4. Seeking Guidance:** By consulting Paul, Epaphras showed humility and a recognition of the value of seeking counsel from mature Christians. This underscores the importance of being teachable and collaborating with others to address issues within the congregation.

5. Maintaining Doctrinal Purity: His proactive stance against false teachings serves as a reminder to remain vigilant in preserving the integrity of biblical teachings. Jehovah's Witnesses place great emphasis on accurate knowledge and adherence to scriptural truths.

The Impact of One Individual

Epaphras's contributions illustrate how one individual's faithful actions can significantly impact the broader Christian community. His efforts not only benefited the Colossian congregation but also extended to neighboring cities like Laodicea and Hierapolis. This ripple effect demonstrates the far-reaching influence that dedicated service can have.

For Jehovah's Witnesses, this underscores the belief that every member of the congregation has a valuable role to play. By following Epaphras's example, individuals can contribute to the unity and spiritual strength of the global brotherhood.

Encouragement in Times of Persecution

The mention of Epaphras's imprisonment alongside Paul provides encouragement to those facing persecution for their faith. It reassures modern believers that enduring trials is part of the Christian

experience and that such endurance is recognized and valued by God.

Jehovah's Witnesses, who have faced various forms of opposition throughout their history, find inspiration in examples like Epaphras. His steadfastness serves as a testament to the strength that comes from reliance on God and mutual support among believers.

Conclusion

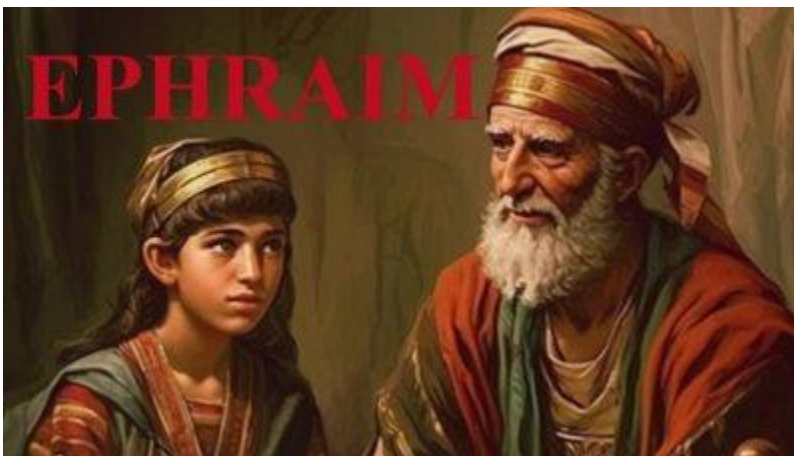
Epaphras emerges from the Scriptures as a dedicated servant of God whose faithfulness, concern for others, and commitment to the truth offer enduring lessons for Christians today. His life, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on jw.org, exemplifies the qualities that contribute to the growth and resilience of the Christian congregation.

By emulating Epaphras's example, modern-day Christians are encouraged to:

- Engage wholeheartedly in the preaching work.**
- Show genuine care for the spiritual well-being of others.**
- Persist in prayer for fellow believers.**
- Seek and value guidance from mature Christians.**
- Remain vigilant against doctrinal errors.**

Epaphras's story reminds believers that their efforts, no matter how challenging, are meaningful and can have a profound impact on others. His legacy continues to inspire Jehovah's Witnesses around the world to live out their faith with conviction and love, contributing to the unity and spiritual prosperity of the global congregation.

. Ephraim



. Ephraim

- . Ephraim is a noteworthy figure in biblical history, and his life and lineage hold significant meaning within the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as presented on jw.org. Ephraim was the younger son of Joseph, one of the 12 sons of Jacob (also known as Israel), and his Egyptian wife, Asenath. His name, meaning "Fruitfulness," was given by**

- Joseph to signify God's blessing in making him fruitful in the land of his affliction (Genesis 41:52).**
- When Jacob was approaching the end of his life, he bestowed blessings upon his descendants. In a remarkable event recorded in Genesis chapter 48, Jacob intentionally crossed his hands to place his right hand on Ephraim's head and his left on Manasseh's, despite Ephraim being the younger son. This act signified that Ephraim would become greater than his older brother, and his descendants would form a multitude of nations. Jacob's blessing was prophetic, indicating that Ephraim's lineage would hold a prominent place in Israel's future.**
 - The tribe of Ephraim indeed rose to significant prominence among the tribes of Israel. After the Exodus from Egypt, the descendants of Ephraim settled in a fertile and central region of the Promised Land, which included important cities like Shechem and Shiloh. Shiloh became a central place of worship, housing the tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant for many years. This positioned Ephraim not only geographically at the heart of Israel but also spiritually.**
 - One of the most distinguished individuals from the tribe of Ephraim was Joshua, the son of Nun. Joshua succeeded Moses as the leader of Israel and was instrumental in leading the Israelites into the**

Promised Land. His faithfulness and courage were exemplary, and under his leadership, the Israelites experienced many victories. Joshua's role underscored the fulfillment of Jacob's blessing upon Ephraim, showcasing the tribe's leadership and influence.

- However, the history of Ephraim is also marked by instances of pride and conflict. The tribe often asserted its position among the tribes of Israel, sometimes leading to tension and strife. In the time of the Judges, the Ephraimites expressed resentment towards Gideon for not including them in the initial battle against the Midianites (Judges 8:1-3). Similarly, they confronted Jephthah, which resulted in a tragic conflict causing significant loss of life (Judges 12:1-6). These accounts reflect challenges in unity and humility within the nation.**
- Following the reign of King Solomon, the united monarchy of Israel split into two kingdoms. The northern kingdom, comprising ten tribes, was often referred to as "Ephraim" due to the tribe's dominance and influence. Jeroboam I, the first king of the northern kingdom, was from the tribe of Ephraim. Unfortunately, he led Israel into idolatry by setting up golden calves in Bethel and Dan, deviating from true worship of Jehovah (1 Kings 12:26-30). This idolatrous practice became a**

recurring sin that plagued the northern kingdom throughout its history.

- **Prophets like Hosea and Isaiah delivered messages from Jehovah that frequently addressed Ephraim's unfaithfulness. Hosea, in particular, used Ephraim symbolically to represent the northern kingdom's spiritual adultery and moral decline. Jehovah expressed His sorrow over Ephraim's persistent idolatry and waywardness, yet also His compassion and longing for their repentance (Hosea 11:8). These prophetic writings highlight the consequences of abandoning Jehovah's commandments and the deep hurt caused by such unfaithfulness.**
- **The eventual downfall of the northern kingdom serves as a sobering lesson. In 740 B.C.E., the Assyrian Empire conquered the northern kingdom, leading to the exile and dispersion of its inhabitants, including the Ephraimites. This fulfillment of prophetic warnings demonstrated that persistent disobedience and idolatry would result in Jehovah's protective hand being removed. The loss of their homeland and identity was a profound tragedy for the descendants of Ephraim.**
- **Despite these events, the story of Ephraim is not solely one of failure. Jehovah's Witnesses understand that Ephraim's experiences offer**

valuable lessons about Jehovah's mercy, justice, and the importance of faithfulness. The initial blessings and opportunities given to Ephraim illustrate Jehovah's willingness to bestow favor and responsibilities upon His people. Ephraim's eventual decline serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of pride, self-reliance, and turning away from divine guidance.

- . Moreover, the prophetic references to Ephraim carry messages of hope and restoration. In some passages, there are indications of future reconciliation and blessings for Ephraim. For instance, Jeremiah 31:20 reflects Jehovah's enduring love and compassion: "Is Ephraim my dear son? Is he a beloved child? For as often as I speak against him, I do remember him still." This reveals Jehovah's desire for repentance and the restoration of a faithful relationship.**
- . In the broader spiritual context, the experiences of Ephraim can be applied to individuals and congregations today. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of learning from these historical accounts to avoid similar pitfalls. Maintaining humility, adhering closely to Jehovah's instructions, and fostering unity among fellow believers are essential principles derived from Ephraim's narrative.**

- **Ephraim's legacy also underscores the significance of leadership and influence. Just as the tribe of Ephraim held a central role in Israel, individuals today may find themselves in positions of influence within their communities or congregations. The manner in which that influence is exercised can lead to positive outcomes or detrimental consequences. Ephraim's story encourages responsible stewardship of such roles, always aligning actions with Jehovah's will.**
- **In conclusion, Ephraim's place in biblical history is both prominent and instructive. From receiving a unique blessing from Jacob to becoming a leading tribe in Israel, Ephraim's journey is rich with lessons on faithfulness, leadership, and the consequences of turning away from Jehovah. By examining the life and legacy of Ephraim, individuals are reminded of the importance of steadfast devotion, the perils of pride, and the enduring mercy that Jehovah extends to those who return to Him. This reflection encourages a deeper commitment to spiritual growth and adherence to divine principles, aligning one's life with the example and teachings found in the Scriptures.**

• **Epaphroditus**



. **Epaphroditus**

Epaphroditus is a noteworthy figure in the New Testament and holds significant importance in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on Jw.org. Understanding his life and contributions provides valuable insights into Christian service, dedication, and the qualities esteemed by Jehovah's Witnesses.

Biblical Background

Epaphroditus is first introduced in the Apostle Paul's letter to the Philippians. He is described as a fellow worker and a member of the early Christian congregation in Philippi. Specifically, in Philippians 2:25-30, Paul commends Epaphroditus for his faithful service and dedication. Epaphroditus was sent by the Philippian church to assist Paul during his imprisonment, bringing him much-needed support and encouragement.

Role and Contributions

Epaphroditus played multiple roles that exemplify Christian service:

- 1. Messenger and Minister:** He acted as a messenger, delivering not only physical provisions but also moral support. His journey from Philippi to Rome was fraught with challenges, yet he persevered, demonstrating unwavering commitment to his mission.
- 2. Health and Sacrifice:** During his time with Paul, Epaphroditus fell ill, nearly to the point of death. Despite his suffering, he continued to serve diligently, showcasing his selflessness and dedication to the Gospel work. Paul's concern for his well-being underscores the high regard in which Epaphroditus was held.
- 3. Encourager of the Philippians:** Upon his return, Epaphroditus brought back gifts from the Philippians and conveyed Paul's gratitude and commendation. His role in maintaining the connection between Paul and the Philippian congregation was crucial for mutual support and encouragement.

Qualities Exemplified by Epaphroditus

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight several key qualities embodied by Epaphroditus that are essential for effective Christian service:

- 1. Self-Sacrifice:** Epaphroditus exemplified self-sacrifice by risking his health and well-being for the sake of his ministry. His willingness to endure hardship for the Gospel is seen as a model for faithful service.
- 2. Loyalty and Reliability:** His steadfastness in carrying out his duties, even in adverse conditions, demonstrates a high level of loyalty and reliability. Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to emulate this dedication in their own ministry work.
- 3. Humility:** Despite his significant contributions, Epaphroditus remained humble. He did not seek personal glory but focused on serving others and advancing the cause of Christ.
- 4. Encouragement and Support:** His efforts to uplift and support both Paul and the Philippian congregation highlight the importance of mutual encouragement within the Christian community.

Application for Jehovah's Witnesses Today

Jehovah's Witnesses draw inspiration from Epaphroditus's example in several ways:

- 1. Ministerial Service: Just as Epaphroditus served diligently in his ministry, Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to be active and dedicated in their own ministerial work, whether through door-to-door preaching, organizing assemblies, or supporting fellow believers.**
- 2. Facing Challenges with Faith: Epaphroditus's perseverance in the face of illness and adversity serves as a testament to maintaining faith and commitment despite difficulties. Jehovah's Witnesses are taught to rely on Jehovah's strength during their own trials.**
- 3. Supporting the Christian Community: By fostering a sense of unity and support, much like Epaphroditus did between Paul and the Philippians, Jehovah's Witnesses strive to build strong, supportive communities that uplift each member.**
- 4. Balancing Service and Well-being: While Epaphroditus exemplified self-sacrifice, Jehovah's Witnesses also learn the importance of balancing their dedication to service with the need to maintain their own health and well-being, ensuring they can continue to serve effectively.**

Lessons from Epaphroditus's Life

- 1. Commitment to the Gospel: Epaphroditus's life underscores the importance of being wholeheartedly committed to the Gospel. His actions reflect a deep-seated belief in the message he was conveying, motivating others to remain steadfast in their faith.**
- 2. Interdependence Among Believers: His role in connecting Paul with the Philippians illustrates the interdependent nature of the Christian community. Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to support one another, recognizing that collective efforts strengthen the overall ministry.**
- 3. Endurance and Resilience: The challenges Epaphroditus faced, including illness and the dangers of travel, highlight the need for endurance and resilience in ministry work. Jehovah's Witnesses are taught to remain resilient, trusting that Jehovah supports their efforts.**

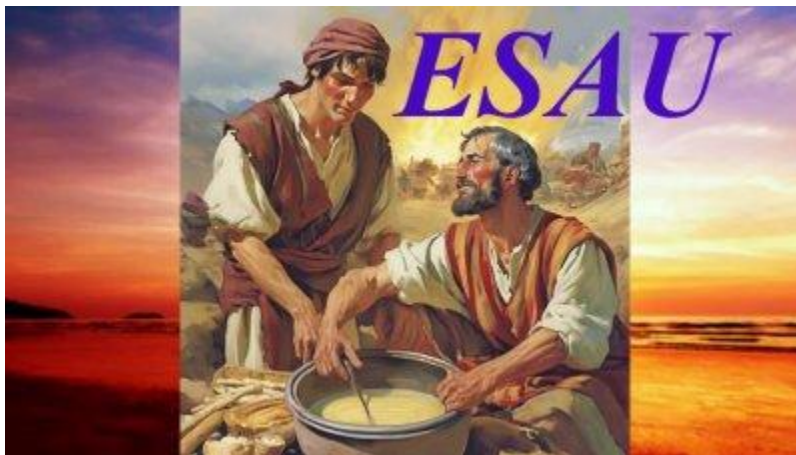
Conclusion

Epaphroditus stands as a powerful example of dedicated Christian service, embodying qualities such as self-sacrifice, loyalty, humility, and encouragement. Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from his life and the teachings on Jw.org, are inspired to emulate his commitment in their own ministry work and daily lives. By following Epaphroditus's example, they strive to

build a strong, supportive, and resilient Christian community that honors Jehovah and advances the Gospel message effectively.

In essence, Epaphroditus's legacy serves as a guiding beacon for Jehovah's Witnesses, encouraging them to remain faithful, supportive, and dedicated in their pursuit of Jehovah's service, just as he did so many centuries ago.

. Esau



. Esau

- . Esau is introduced in the Book of Genesis as the elder twin brother of Jacob, both sons of Isaac and Rebekah. Born first, Esau naturally held the position of the firstborn, which carried both privileges and responsibilities. The birth of Esau and Jacob was marked by divine intervention, with**

God declaring that the older would serve the younger, setting the stage for the unfolding of His sovereign will.

- **Esau's Character and Choices**

- **Esau is often portrayed as a skilled hunter and a man of the field, contrasting with Jacob, who is depicted as more domesticated and spiritually inclined. This distinction is not merely about their lifestyles but also reflects deeper spiritual orientations. Esau's preference for immediate, tangible pursuits over long-term spiritual blessings is a critical aspect of his character.**
- **A pivotal moment in Esau's life occurs when he sells his birthright to Jacob for a meal of lentil stew. This transaction, recorded in Genesis 25:29-34, illustrates Esau's lack of appreciation for the spiritual privileges associated with his birthright. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, this act symbolizes the worldly values that prioritize immediate satisfaction over eternal blessings. Esau's decision is seen as an example of choosing present, earthly desires over spiritual commitments and responsibilities.**

- **Prophetic Significance of Esau**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses often interpret biblical figures symbolically to represent broader spiritual truths.**

In this context, Esau is commonly associated with the present world system, characterized by secularism and opposition to divine principles. This interpretation aligns with scriptures like Jeremiah 49:7-8 and Malachi 1:2-3, where Esau symbolizes nations that stand in opposition to God's purposes.

- Furthermore, in the Book of Romans, the Apostle Paul references Jacob and Esau to illustrate the distinction between those who follow God and those who do not. Romans 9:13 states, "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated," highlighting the enduring impact of their choices and their symbolic representations of opposing spiritual paths.**

- Esau's Legacy and Lessons**

- Esau's life serves as a cautionary tale about the consequences of valuing worldly gains over spiritual inheritance. His willingness to relinquish his birthright for temporary gratification is seen as a warning against compromising one's spiritual values for immediate, earthly pleasures. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of steadfastness in faith and the prioritization of spiritual blessings over materialistic pursuits.**
- Moreover, Esau's story underscores the theme of divine sovereignty. Despite Esau's initial position of privilege as the firstborn, Jehovah's plan favored Jacob, illustrating that God's purposes transcend**

human expectations and societal norms. This teaches Jehovah's Witnesses to trust in God's wisdom and timing, even when it diverges from conventional human understanding.

. Modern-Day Application

- . In contemporary teachings, Jehovah's Witnesses draw parallels between Esau and individuals or groups that prioritize secular values over spiritual commitments. This perspective encourages adherents to evaluate their own priorities, ensuring that their actions and decisions align with Jehovah's principles rather than societal pressures or transient desires.**
- . For example, the emphasis on maintaining moral integrity, pursuing spiritual education, and participating in the global preaching work reflects a commitment to valuing spiritual inheritance over worldly success. By learning from Esau's example, Jehovah's Witnesses strive to cultivate a lifestyle that honors Jehovah and aligns with His everlasting purposes.**

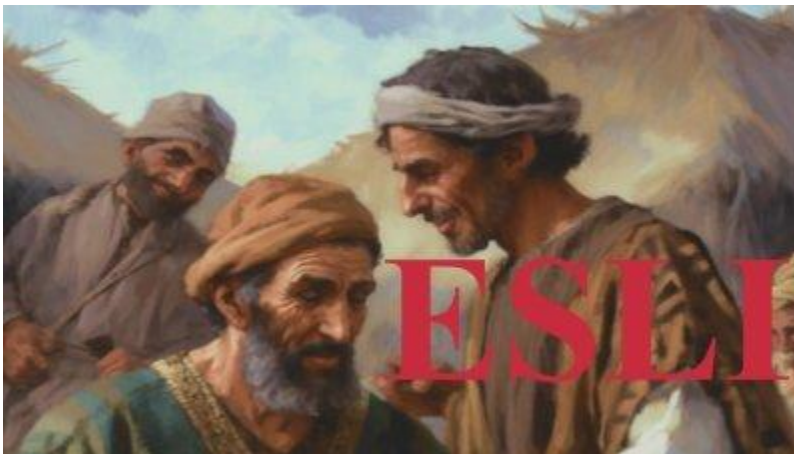
. Conclusion

- . In summary, Esau is a multifaceted figure whose life and choices offer profound lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses. His story highlights the importance of valuing spiritual blessings over**

immediate, earthly desires and serves as a reminder of Jehovah's sovereign plan that often defies human expectations. By studying Esau, Jehovah's Witnesses gain insights into maintaining their spiritual integrity and aligning their lives with Jehovah's enduring principles.

- Understanding Esau's role and symbolism helps Jehovah's Witnesses navigate the challenges of the modern world, encouraging them to remain faithful and prioritize their relationship with Jehovah above all else. Esau's legacy, as interpreted by Jehovah's Witnesses, continues to inspire and guide believers in their spiritual journey, reinforcing the timeless truths found in the Bible.

• Esli



• Esli

Esli is a relatively minor figure in the Bible, mentioned specifically in the Old Testament. According to 1 Chronicles 8:5 and Nehemiah 3:21, Esli is identified as a descendant within the lineage of the tribe of Benjamin. Here are the key biblical references:

- . 1 Chronicles 8:5 (NWT): “Their brother Esli was the father of Appaim, and Igal, and Barzillai, and Asaiah, four.”**
- . Nehemiah 3:21 (NWT): “The sons of Hassenaah the ruler of the citadel repaired the Fish Gate. The sons of Jediahel of the Meronites repaired the Fountain Gate.”**

In these passages, Esli is noted as a patriarch within a genealogical context, highlighting his role in the family lineage that contributed to the rebuilding efforts of Jerusalem after the Babylonian exile.

Esli’s Family and Lineage

Jehovah’s Witnesses place significant emphasis on family lineage and genealogies, as these records demonstrate God’s faithfulness in preserving His people through generations. Esli is listed as the father of Appaim, Igal, Barzillai, and Asaiah, indicating that he was the head of a family unit that played a part in the restoration of Jerusalem.

Understanding Esli's place within his family helps Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the continuity and dedication that characterized the people of that era. It underscores the importance of each individual's contributions, no matter how seemingly small, in fulfilling God's plans.

Esli's Role in Rebuilding Jerusalem

The historical context in which Esli is mentioned involves the period after the Babylonian captivity, a time when the Israelites returned to Jerusalem to rebuild the city and its walls. This restoration was crucial for reestablishing their religious and social structures.

Jehovah's Witnesses view this rebuilding as a fulfillment of God's promises to His people. Esli and his descendants, being part of this restoration effort, exemplify obedience and dedication to Jehovah's directives. Their work in rebuilding the gates of Jerusalem, such as the Fish Gate and the Fountain Gate, was essential for the city's security and functionality.

Spiritual Lessons from Esli's Life

Even though Esli's biblical mentions are brief, several spiritual lessons can be drawn from his life and the context in which he lived:

- 1. Obedience to God's Commands:** Esli's participation in the rebuilding efforts signifies his obedience to Jehovah's instructions. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of adhering to God's guidance, especially during challenging times.
- 2. Commitment to Community Restoration:** Esli's role in restoring Jerusalem highlights the value of contributing to the welfare of the community. Jehovah's Witnesses believe in actively participating in initiatives that strengthen and support their congregations and broader communities.
- 3. Generational Faithfulness:** By acknowledging Esli's place in the lineage, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of the importance of passing down faith and values through generations. It underscores the responsibility of each generation to uphold and transmit spiritual principles.
- 4. Humility in Service:** Esli's seemingly minor role teaches the virtue of humility. Not everyone holds prominent positions, but every effort is valuable in God's eyes. Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to serve faithfully, regardless of recognition or status.

Esli's Mention in Nehemiah's Account

In Nehemiah 3:21, Esli's family is indirectly referenced as part of the broader community involved in rebuilding Jerusalem. Nehemiah, a key leader during this period, organized various groups to reconstruct different parts of the city. The mention of Esli's sons in this context illustrates the collaborative effort required to achieve such a monumental task.

Jehovah's Witnesses see Nehemiah's leadership as a model for effective organization and dedication. Esli's family's involvement reflects the collective commitment necessary to restore and maintain what Jehovah has entrusted to His people.

Application for Today's Believers

Although Esli lived centuries ago, the principles derived from his life remain relevant for Jehovah's Witnesses today:

- Active Participation: Just as Esli contributed to rebuilding Jerusalem, believers are encouraged to actively participate in their communities and congregations, contributing their time and talents to support collective goals.**
- Faithfulness in Service: Esli's dedication serves as an example of faithfulness. Jehovah's Witnesses**

strive to remain steadfast in their service to God, even when faced with difficulties or when their contributions might seem small.

- . Unity and Cooperation: The collaborative effort depicted in Esli's time teaches the importance of unity. Working together harmoniously is essential for accomplishing shared objectives, both within the congregation and in broader societal contexts.**
- . Legacy of Faith: Emphasizing genealogies like Esli's reminds believers of the importance of leaving a legacy of faith. Jehovah's Witnesses aim to instill strong spiritual values in future generations, ensuring the continuity of their beliefs and practices.**

Conclusion

Esli may not be one of the most prominent figures in the Bible, but his inclusion in the genealogical records serves as a testament to the importance of every individual in God's plan. Jehovah's Witnesses view Esli's life as an example of obedience, dedication, and faithful service. By studying such figures, believers are inspired to contribute meaningfully to their communities, uphold their spiritual commitments, and maintain the legacy of faith across generations.

Through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources available on Jw.org, Esli's story, though

brief, offers valuable insights into the virtues of humility, community involvement, and unwavering faithfulness to God's directives. These lessons remain pertinent, encouraging believers to emulate Esli's dedication in their own lives as they strive to fulfill Jehovah's purpose.

. Esther



. Esther

Jehovah's Witnesses regard the story of Esther as a remarkable example of faith, courage, and reliance on God. The account of Esther, found in the Bible's book of Esther, is often highlighted for its lessons on loyalty, humility, and the importance of trusting in Jehovah during challenging times.

Background and Historical Setting

Esther, also known by her Hebrew name Hadassah, lived during the reign of King Ahasuerus (believed to be Xerxes I) of Persia, in the fifth century BCE. She was a Jewish woman who, through extraordinary circumstances, became queen of the Persian Empire. Her story unfolds during a time when the Jewish people were exiles in Persia and faced the constant threat of annihilation or oppression due to their minority status. Esther was an orphan raised by her older cousin, Mordecai, who was a devout worshiper of Jehovah. From the beginning, her life exemplified humility and obedience. When she was taken to the palace as a candidate for queen, she remained respectful and modest, winning favor with those around her, including King Ahasuerus himself.

Esther Becomes Queen

After Queen Vashti was deposed to refuse to appear before the king during a banquet, Esther was selected as the new queen because of her beauty and character. Importantly, she obeyed Mordecai's instruction not to reveal her Jewish heritage at this time, which later proved crucial in Jehovah's direction of events.

The Threat of Haman

The real test of Esther's courage and faith began when Haman, a high-ranking official in the Persian court,

plotted to destroy the Jewish people. Mordecai had refused to bow down to Haman, an act of defiance grounded in his loyalty to Jehovah. This enraged Haman, who manipulated King Ahasuerus into signing a decree to annihilate all Jews in the empire.

Mordecai informed Esther of this threat and urged her to act, despite the dangers. Approaching the king without being summoned could result in death, even for the queen. Nevertheless, Esther showed tremendous faith and humility, asking Mordecai and the Jewish community to fast (and likely pray) for three days as she prepared to intercede.

Esther's Courageous Intervention

On the third day, Esther courageously approached the king. Jehovah's guidance and blessing were evident as King Ahasuerus extended his scepter, signaling his favor. Rather than immediately presenting her request, Esther skillfully invited the king and Haman to a banquet, building suspense and setting the stage for her appeal.

At the second banquet, Esther revealed her Jewish identity and exposed Haman's plot. Her bravery moved the king to take decisive action, resulting in Haman's execution on the very gallows he had prepared for Mordecai.

Deliverance for the Jews

Though Haman was removed, the decree to destroy the Jews could not be revoked under Persian law. However, Esther and Mordecai worked together to issue a counter-decree, empowering the Jews to defend themselves. With Jehovah's blessing, the Jewish people successfully overcame their enemies, securing their survival.

Spiritual Lessons from Esther

Jehovah's Witnesses view Esther as a model of faith and courage. Her story demonstrates several key spiritual lessons:

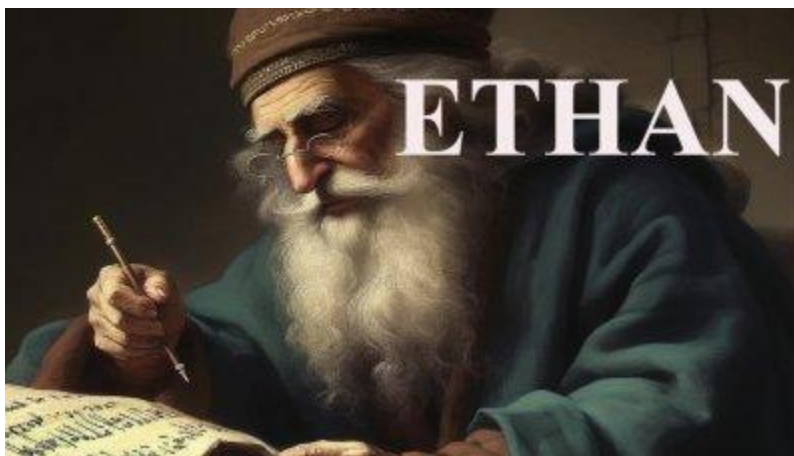
- 1. Faith and Trust in Jehovah: Esther relied on Jehovah through fasting and prayer, trusting that He would guide her actions and deliver His people.**
- 2. Courage to Stand for What Is Right: Despite the risks, Esther stood up to protect her people, demonstrating that Jehovah provides strength to those who act in faith.**
- 3. Humility and Obedience: Esther obeyed Mordecai's counsel and respected Jehovah's arrangements, highlighting the value of humility and cooperation within the congregation.**
- 4. Jehovah's Sovereignty: The account of Esther shows how Jehovah can turn seemingly dire**

circumstances into opportunities for deliverance, underscoring His control over events.

Memorializing Esther's Legacy

The Jewish festival of Purim, which commemorates the deliverance of the Jews during Esther's time, is still observed today. For Jehovah's Witnesses, however, the story of Esther is less about celebrating a holiday and more about drawing closer to Jehovah by meditating on the faith and courage displayed in this biblical account. In summary, Esther's life stands as a testament to the power of faith and the importance of relying on Jehovah, even in situations of extreme danger or uncertainty. Her example encourages Jehovah's Witnesses to trust in God's direction and act courageously in their own lives.

. Ethan



. Ethan

- **Jehovah's Witnesses approach biblical characters by drawing insights from the Bible and supplementary historical contexts. Ethan, a lesser-known figure in the Bible, holds significance because of his contributions and the qualities attributed to him. Here's an in-depth explanation of Ethan according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the Bible:**
- **Who Was Ethan?**
- **Ethan is mentioned in the Old Testament and is described as a wise man. He is often associated with the lineage of Judah and the Levitical priesthood. Specifically, Ethan the Ezrahite is acknowledged in the superscription of Psalm 89, which he is credited with writing. This Psalm reflects his deep trust in God's covenant with David and explores themes of God's faithfulness and enduring love.**
- **Ethan's Role and Wisdom**
- **Ethan is highlighted as an exceptionally wise man, though his wisdom was surpassed by Solomon. In 1 Kings 4:31, it says that Solomon was wiser than all other men, including Ethan the Ezrahite. This acknowledgment indirectly attests to Ethan's notable wisdom, making him a figure of great intellectual and spiritual insight in his time.**

- **Ethan's wisdom might have included practical understanding, knowledge of God's laws, and perhaps skills in music or poetry, as he is also thought to have been involved in the crafting of Psalms. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Ethan exemplifies qualities that Christians are encouraged to develop—wisdom rooted in godly principles and a desire to use such wisdom in service to God.**
- **Ethan's Connection to Worship**
- **If Ethan is indeed the author of Psalm 89, his work reveals a profound understanding of God's promises. Psalm 89 emphasizes Jehovah's faithfulness to His covenant with David, underscoring the certainty of God's purposes despite human failings. Jehovah's Witnesses view Ethan's psalm as a powerful reminder of Jehovah's trustworthiness and the importance of keeping faith in His promises, even during challenging times.**
- **The Psalm's poetic nature also suggests that Ethan might have been involved in temple worship or the musical arrangements for the Levites. Jehovah's Witnesses often note the important role that music played in Israelite worship, with individuals like Ethan contributing to a legacy of praising Jehovah through song.**

• **Ethan's Legacy**

- **For Jehovah's Witnesses, Ethan's story highlights the importance of staying faithful and wise in Jehovah's service. While there isn't much detail about his life, his contributions to the Psalms and his mention as a wise man serve as reminders that even lesser-known individuals can play a significant role in Jehovah's purpose. Ethan's wisdom, paired with his reverence for Jehovah, makes him a model for Christians seeking to deepen their understanding of God and their reliance on His guidance.**

• **Application for Today**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses might discuss Ethan's life as an example of how wisdom should be cultivated through studying the Bible, meditating on Jehovah's qualities, and applying divine principles in daily life. They emphasize that, like Ethan, modern Christians can find strength and encouragement in reflecting on Jehovah's faithfulness and His promises for the future.**
- **Ethan's wisdom and the themes in Psalm 89 also resonate with the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses regarding Jehovah's sovereignty and the coming fulfillment of His purpose for the earth. His acknowledgment in Scripture reminds Witnesses that everyone, regardless of their prominence, has**

the opportunity to contribute meaningfully to Jehovah's purpose.

. Eunice



. Eunice

In the Bible, Eunice is a figure of significant importance, particularly within the context of the early Christian faith. Her story is found in the New Testament, primarily in the writings of the Apostle Paul. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website, JW.org, Eunice serves as an example of strong faith and parental dedication.

Background and Faith

Eunice is mentioned specifically in 2 Timothy 1:5, where Paul writes to Timothy about the "sincere faith" that dwelled in his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice, and now in Timothy himself. Eunice was a

Jewess who married a Greek man (Acts 16:1). Despite the potential cultural and religious challenges of such a union, Eunice demonstrated a deep commitment to her Jewish faith, which she passed on to her son, Timothy. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Eunice's faith was not superficial but was described as "sincere." This means it was heartfelt, genuine, and deeply rooted in her understanding of Jehovah and His promises. Her faith influenced her actions and the way she raised Timothy, ensuring he learned about the Scriptures from an early age.

Teaching Timothy

Jehovah's Witnesses place a high value on spiritual education within the family, and Eunice is seen as an exemplary mother who prioritized teaching her child about Jehovah. In 2 Timothy 3:15, Paul commends Timothy for knowing "the holy writings" from infancy. This knowledge came from Eunice and possibly also from her mother, Lois. Together, they provided Timothy with a strong spiritual foundation, equipping him to become a faithful servant of God and a trusted companion of the Apostle Paul.

The Witnesses highlight that Eunice must have had a deep love for God's Word to pass on such comprehensive knowledge to her son. This dedication required effort, especially given the cultural context. As Timothy's father was Greek, he likely did not share

Eunice's religious beliefs. This could have created challenges in maintaining a consistent spiritual environment, but Eunice persevered, ensuring that her son grew up understanding Jehovah's principles.

Role Model for Parents

Jehovah's Witnesses view Eunice as a role model for modern parents, especially those in households where only one parent is a believer. Eunice's ability to instill faith in Timothy despite potential obstacles demonstrates the power of perseverance, prayer, and reliance on Jehovah. She underscores the importance of teaching children the Scriptures and helping them develop a personal relationship with God.

Witnesses also note that Eunice likely balanced her roles as a mother and a wife, navigating cultural differences with wisdom and tact. Her story is a reminder that spiritual goals can be achieved even in less-than-ideal circumstances when one relies on Jehovah and remains focused on spiritual priorities.

Eunice's Legacy

Eunice's influence on Timothy had far-reaching effects. Timothy became a pivotal figure in the early Christian congregation, serving alongside Paul in missionary work and shepherding congregations. Paul's trust in Timothy reflects the strong character and spiritual maturity Eunice helped to cultivate in him. Jehovah's

Witnesses emphasize that Eunice's faith and teaching did not merely prepare Timothy for his role in the congregation but also equipped him to face challenges and persecution with courage.

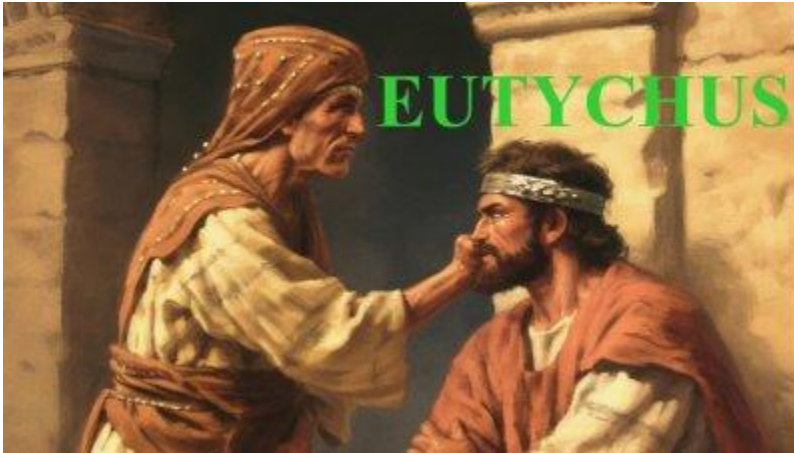
Practical Lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several practical lessons from Eunice's life:

- 1. Spiritual Education is Vital: Parents are encouraged to teach their children about Jehovah from a young age, just as Eunice did.**
- 2. Overcoming Challenges: Eunice's situation shows that faith and dedication can overcome obstacles, including being in a spiritually divided household.**
- 3. Legacy of Faith: A parent's sincere faith can profoundly influence their children, even extending to future generations.**

In conclusion, Eunice is celebrated within Jehovah's Witnesses as a paragon of faith, dedication, and maternal love. Her story illustrates how one person's commitment to Jehovah can leave an enduring spiritual legacy, influencing not only their immediate family but also the larger congregation. Her example continues to inspire Witnesses today, reminding them of the power of parental guidance and the importance of cultivating sincere faith in Jehovah.

• Eutychus



• Eutychus

- Eutychus is a relatively minor but fascinating figure in the Bible, specifically in the New Testament book of Acts. His story is found in Acts 20:7-12, where he plays a role in an extraordinary event involving the Apostle Paul. While the account is brief, it provides a glimpse into the challenges of early Christian worship, the miraculous power of God, and Paul's unwavering dedication to his mission. Here's an expanded look at Eutychus from a Jehovah's Witness perspective, informed by the Bible and publications like those on JW.org:

• Setting the Scene

- The account of Eutychus takes place in Troas, a city located on the western coast of modern-day Turkey. Paul and his companions were traveling on his third missionary journey. As Paul's time in Troas

was limited, he gathered with the local congregation on the first day of the week for an evening meeting. This meeting likely served as both a spiritual gathering and an opportunity for Paul to encourage and instruct the believers before his departure.

- **The Story of Eutychus**

- Eutychus was a young man present at this meeting. The congregation gathered in an upstairs room, which was illuminated by many lamps. As Paul spoke at length, extending his discourse late into the night, Eutychus, seated by a window, began to feel drowsy. Eventually, he fell into a deep sleep and tragically fell from the third story to the ground below.
- The Bible says he was picked up as dead. However, Paul went down, embraced Eutychus, and assured the others that his life was still in him. Eutychus was revived, and Paul continued speaking until dawn. Afterward, the congregation was greatly comforted, and Eutychus was brought back alive.

- **Key Lessons from the Account**

- ***1. The Zeal of Early Christians***

- The lengthy discourse by Paul and the congregation's willingness to listen late into the night reflect the zeal and hunger for spiritual truth

among early Christians. They prioritized spiritual nourishment over physical rest, underscoring the importance of associating with fellow believers and being spiritually strengthened.

- ***2. Paul's Love and Compassion***

- Paul's immediate response to Eutychus' fall demonstrates his genuine love for his fellow believers. He did not hesitate to stop speaking and go to the young man's aid. His actions mirrored the compassion Jesus showed when performing miracles during his ministry.

- ***3. The Power of Jehovah God***

- While Paul embraced Eutychus, the miracle of his revival came from Jehovah through His holy spirit. This event reinforced the belief in God's ability to restore life and served as a powerful testimony of divine power for those present.

- ***4. The Importance of Vigilance***

- Eutychus' fall serves as a reminder of the need to remain alert during spiritual activities. While the circumstances of his sleepiness are understandable—after all, it was late, and the room was likely warm due to the lamps—it highlights the broader principle of being mentally and physically prepared to engage fully in worship.

- **Broader Application for Jehovah's Witnesses**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses view this account as both an encouragement and a cautionary tale. It underscores the value of Christian meetings and the need to maintain attentiveness during them. Publications often encourage Witnesses to prepare their minds and bodies for spiritual activities, ensuring they are well-rested and focused to derive the most benefit.**
- **Additionally, the resurrection of Eutychus is seen as a precursor to the hope of a general resurrection. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God's ability to restore life, demonstrated here and in other Biblical accounts, foreshadows the resurrection to come during His Kingdom rule.**

- **Spiritual Encouragement Today**

- **For modern-day Christians, Eutychus' experience reminds them of Jehovah's understanding and mercy. Despite human weaknesses, such as fatigue, Jehovah can work through such situations to bring comfort and even miraculous outcomes. The early Christians' devotion also inspires Jehovah's Witnesses to value their meetings as opportunities to draw closer to God and each other.**
- **Eutychus may only occupy a few verses in the Bible, but his story encapsulates themes of devotion, divine power, and the enduring care of**

spiritual shepherds like Paul. It remains an encouraging account for Christians seeking to strengthen their faith and prioritize their spiritual well-being.

. Eve



. Eve

- . According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, as presented on their official website jw.org and in their publications, Eve is a foundational figure in the biblical narrative and theology. She is recognized as the first woman created by God and plays a central role in the account of human origins found in the book of Genesis. Below is a detailed explanation of Eve, highlighting key aspects of her creation, life, and significance.**

• **Creation and Purpose**

- **Eve was created by Jehovah God as the first woman and the counterpart to the first man, Adam. According to Genesis 2:18, Jehovah observed that it was "not good for the man to continue alone" and resolved to create a helper for him. Eve was formed from one of Adam's ribs while he was in a deep sleep (Genesis 2:21-22). Her creation symbolizes a bond of unity and companionship between husband and wife. The fact that she was created from Adam's rib rather than from the ground, as Adam was, is interpreted as signifying her complementary role, not one of inferiority or subservience.**
- **God's mandate to Adam and Eve was clear: they were to "be fruitful and multiply, fill the earth and subdue it, and have in subjection the fish of the sea and the flying creatures of the heavens and every living creature that is moving on the earth" (Genesis 1:28). This directive gave Eve a key role as both a nurturer and a co-worker in caring for the Earth and its inhabitants.**

• **Life in Eden**

- **Eve lived with Adam in the Garden of Eden, a paradise designed for their pleasure and sustenance. They enjoyed perfect health, harmonious relationships with animals, and direct**

communication with Jehovah. In this idyllic setting, Jehovah placed the tree of the knowledge of good and bad and commanded Adam and Eve not to eat from it, warning that doing so would lead to death (Genesis 2:16-17). This tree symbolized God's authority and the importance of obeying His laws.

- **The Temptation and Fall**

- **Eve's pivotal role in human history is often associated with the events leading to humanity's fall into sin. In Genesis 3, a serpent, identified in Revelation 12:9 and 20:2 as Satan, approached Eve. The serpent questioned God's command, suggesting that eating the forbidden fruit would not result in death but would instead make her "like God, knowing good and bad." Enticed by the prospect of gaining wisdom and independence, Eve ate the fruit and then gave some to Adam, who also ate.**
- **This act of disobedience marked a turning point in human history. Eve's decision to eat the fruit and encourage Adam to do the same showed a lack of faith in Jehovah's guidance. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this act introduced sin and imperfection into the world, resulting in the suffering and mortality that all humans experience today (Romans 5:12).**

- **Consequences of Disobedience**

- **As a result of their sin, Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden and denied access to the tree of life, ensuring their eventual death (Genesis 3:22-24). Jehovah pronounced specific judgments on Eve: she would experience increased pain in childbirth, and her relationship with her husband would be marked by a struggle for authority (Genesis 3:16). These judgments underscored the far-reaching consequences of their disobedience.**

- **Legacy and Redemption**

- **While Eve's actions had profound implications for humanity, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that her story is not without hope. The promise in Genesis 3:15 foretold the eventual defeat of Satan and the redemption of mankind through the "offspring" of a woman. Jehovah's Witnesses understand this offspring to be Jesus Christ, whose life and sacrifice made it possible for humans to regain the perfection lost by Adam and Eve (1 Corinthians 15:21-22).**
- **Eve's story serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of straying from Jehovah's guidance and relying on human reasoning. Her life highlights the importance of obedience, trust in God, and the consequences of sin. At the same time, it points to**

Jehovah's overarching purpose to restore humanity to perfection through His Kingdom.

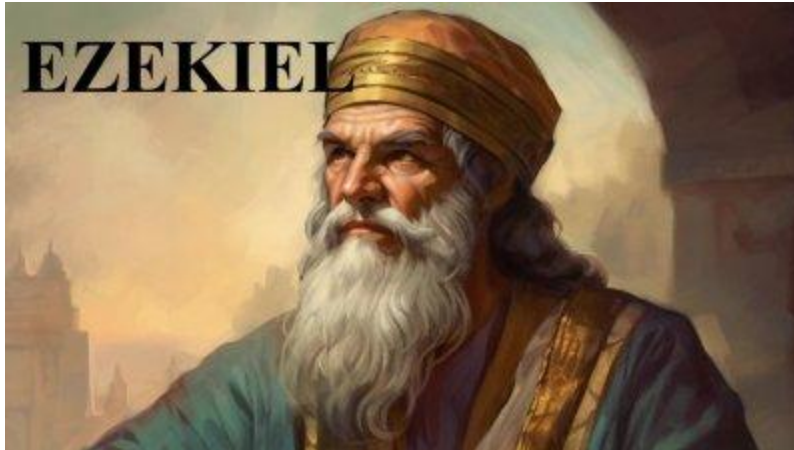
- **Insights from Jehovah's Witnesses**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on Eve's story in their publications, such as *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*. They use her example to discuss topics like the importance of maintaining faith, resisting temptation, and recognizing the role of women in God's purpose. They also emphasize that Eve, like all humans, will benefit from Jesus' ransom sacrifice and have the opportunity for resurrection and restoration in God's new world (John 5:28-29).**

- **Contemporary Lessons**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses encourage adherents to learn from Eve's choices by cultivating qualities like humility, obedience, and faith. Her story is used to illustrate the dangers of succumbing to pride and the importance of trusting in Jehovah's sovereignty.**
- **By examining Eve's role in the Bible, Jehovah's Witnesses gain a deeper appreciation for Jehovah's purpose for humanity and the hope of everlasting life in a restored paradise.**

- **Ezekiel**



. Ezekiel

Jehovah's Witnesses, as represented by their official website jw.org, place significant emphasis on the Bible and its characters, including Ezekiel. Here's a detailed exploration of Ezekiel from their perspective, touching on his role, prophetic messages, and the relevance of his visions to their beliefs:

Who Was Ezekiel?

Ezekiel was a prophet of Jehovah who served during a turbulent period in Israel's history. He was among the Jews exiled to Babylon following King Nebuchadnezzar's conquest of Jerusalem in 597 BCE. The name "Ezekiel" means "God Strengthens," and Jehovah indeed strengthened him for the challenging task of serving as a watchman to the rebellious nation of Israel (Ezekiel 2:3-7).

Jehovah's Witnesses view Ezekiel as a faithful servant of God who delivered strong warnings, vivid prophecies, and hopeful messages of restoration.

Ezekiel's Calling and Prophetic Role

Ezekiel was called by God around 613 BCE, about five years after being taken into exile. His calling is recorded in Ezekiel 1, where he received a vision of Jehovah's glory. This vision included the awe-inspiring celestial chariot, which demonstrated God's sovereignty and the active role of His spirit-directed organization.

Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight Ezekiel's boldness and obedience, as he was tasked with delivering messages to a "stubborn and rebellious" people. His work included:

- Judgment Against Israel: Ezekiel warned the Jews of the consequences of their unfaithfulness and idolatry, foretelling the destruction of Jerusalem (Ezekiel 4:1-3; 7:1-4).**
 - Judgment Against Nations: He also delivered pronouncements against surrounding nations, demonstrating Jehovah's universal sovereignty (Ezekiel 25–32).**
-

Key Prophecies and Their Symbolism

Ezekiel's prophecies are rich with symbolism, which Jehovah's Witnesses interpret as containing deep spiritual lessons:

1. The Vision of Dry Bones (Ezekiel 37:1-14)

- **This vision symbolizes the spiritual restoration of God's people. Jehovah's Witnesses understand it as foreshadowing the restoration of true worship and the gathering of faithful individuals into a spiritually revitalized congregation.**

2. The Temple Vision (Ezekiel 40-48)

- **Ezekiel's vision of a grand temple is seen as symbolic of Jehovah's perfect standards of worship. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this vision underscores the sanctity of worship and the orderliness of God's purposes.**

3. The Watchman's Role (Ezekiel 3:17-21; 33:1-9)

- **Jehovah appointed Ezekiel as a "watchman," responsible for warning the wicked and guiding the righteous. Witnesses apply this principle to their modern preaching work, viewing themselves as spiritual watchmen tasked with spreading the good news and warning of impending judgment.**

Jehovah's Glory and Sovereignty

Ezekiel's visions consistently highlight Jehovah's glory and the importance of recognizing His sovereignty. The celestial chariot vision (Ezekiel 1) portrays Jehovah's universal control and the harmonious functioning of His heavenly organization. Witnesses draw parallels between this vision and the modern organization of Jehovah's Witnesses, emphasizing the need for unity and adherence to divine guidance.

Ezekiel's Personal Example

Jehovah's Witnesses admire Ezekiel's resilience, faithfulness, and willingness to follow Jehovah's direction, even when faced with personal hardship. For instance:

- . Ezekiel's wife died during his ministry, yet he obeyed Jehovah's command not to mourn publicly, serving as a living illustration of God's judgment on Jerusalem (Ezekiel 24:15-18).**
 - . He endured opposition and ridicule from his fellow exiles but remained steadfast in delivering Jehovah's messages.**
-

Modern Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses often use Ezekiel's example to encourage faithfulness and obedience in their service to God. They see parallels between Ezekiel's role and their own work of proclaiming God's Kingdom and warning of future judgment. His prophecies also reinforce their belief in Jehovah's power to restore true worship and bring about a future paradise.

Hopeful Messages of Restoration

While Ezekiel delivered messages of judgment, he also conveyed hope:

- . The return of exiles to their homeland prefigures the spiritual restoration experienced by God's people today.**
 - . The depiction of Jehovah as a loving shepherd who seeks out and cares for His sheep (Ezekiel 34:11-16) resonates with Witnesses, who emphasize Jehovah's tender care for His worshippers.**
-

In summary, Ezekiel is viewed by Jehovah's Witnesses as a courageous prophet whose life and ministry offer profound lessons about faithfulness, the importance of

pure worship, and the hope of restoration. His visions and prophecies remain deeply relevant, inspiring their global preaching work and reinforcing their trust in Jehovah's promises.

. Ezra



. Ezra

Ezra is a prominent figure in the Bible and plays a critical role in the post-exilic period of Jewish history, particularly in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. His story provides rich insight into his dedication to Jehovah, his leadership, and his work in restoring true worship. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, much of the information about Ezra is derived from the Bible and further explained through their publications.

Ezra's Background

Ezra was a priest and a skilled copyist of the Law of Moses. He was a direct descendant of Aaron, the brother of Moses, which gave him a legitimate role as a leader among the Israelites. His expertise in the Law is highlighted in Ezra 7:6, where he is described as “a scribe skilled in the law of Moses.” Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize Ezra’s meticulous care in preserving the Scriptures, which was critical for maintaining pure worship and doctrinal accuracy.

Ezra’s Mission

Ezra lived during the time when the Jews were returning from Babylonian exile, a pivotal moment in their history. Around 468 BCE, Ezra led a group of exiles back to Jerusalem under the decree of King Artaxerxes of Persia. His journey from Babylon to Jerusalem took about four months, and Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight the role of divine protection during this trek (Ezra 7:8-9).

Ezra’s mission was twofold:

- 1. Teach the Law: Ezra was tasked with educating the people about Jehovah’s laws and ensuring they lived in harmony with them. He sought to restore spiritual health and obedience among the Jews.**

2. Restore Worship: He worked diligently to reinstate proper worship practices, including the observance of festivals and offerings in the rebuilt temple.

Ezra's Devotion to Jehovah

Ezra's deep love for Jehovah and his commitment to righteousness are emphasized in his public prayers and personal conduct. For example, in Ezra 9:3-15, he expresses profound grief upon learning of the Israelites' intermarriage with pagan nations. This act, considered a violation of God's commandments, led Ezra to humble himself, tearing his garments and praying fervently for forgiveness on behalf of the nation.

Jehovah's Witnesses view Ezra's reaction as a model of sincere repentance and a demonstration of his concern for Jehovah's name and purity of worship.

Ezra's Leadership

Ezra showed exemplary leadership through his efforts to reform the nation spiritually. He gathered the people, read the Law to them, and explained its meaning, ensuring they understood Jehovah's requirements. This event, detailed in Nehemiah 8, became a powerful moment of spiritual revival.

Jehovah's Witnesses often point out how Ezra's leadership reflects principles that apply to Christians today:

- . Teaching with clarity: Like Ezra, Christians are encouraged to help others understand the Bible.**
- . Promoting true worship: Maintaining spiritual purity and proper worship is essential.**
- . Courage in reform: Ezra's willingness to confront sin and correct wrong practices is seen as an example of moral courage.**

Ezra's Influence on Worship Today

Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate Ezra's role in the preservation of the Scriptures. His meticulous copying and teaching contributed significantly to the accuracy and accessibility of God's Word. His work ensured that the Law was known and respected among the Jewish community, forming a foundation for future generations, including the time of Jesus.

Ezra's example inspires Jehovah's Witnesses to value the Bible deeply, to engage in personal study, and to share its truths with others. His unwavering faith, humility, and dedication to Jehovah's purposes highlight qualities that modern Christians are encouraged to emulate.

Conclusion

Ezra's life is a testament to the importance of spiritual leadership and the power of Jehovah's guidance. Jehovah's Witnesses see in Ezra an outstanding example of devotion, integrity, and zeal for pure worship. His contributions not only helped restore the Jews to their homeland but also ensured that Jehovah's laws remained central to their lives, providing lessons that resonate with Christians today.

F

. Felix



Felix is a historical figure mentioned in the Bible, specifically in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament), and his interactions with key individuals like the Apostle Paul are noted in the book of Acts. Jehovah's Witnesses, through their Bible

study aids and resources like JW.org, provide insights into Felix's role, character, and significance in biblical history.

Who Was Felix?

Felix, whose full name was Marcus Antonius Felix, was a Roman governor (procurator) of Judea during the first century C.E. He is mentioned in Acts 23–25. Felix's tenure as governor was marked by a reputation for corruption and cruelty. According to historical accounts outside the Bible, including the works of the historian Tacitus, Felix was a freedman who rose to prominence, partly due to his brother Pallas's influence in the Roman imperial court.

Felix governed Judea from approximately 52 to 58 C.E. His administration faced significant unrest, with uprisings and tensions among the Jewish population.

Felix in the Bible

The Bible highlights Felix's interactions with the Apostle Paul during Paul's imprisonment in Caesarea. These events are detailed in Acts chapters 23 and 24.

1. Paul Before Felix (Acts 23:23-35):

- Paul was brought to Felix in Caesarea under Roman protection after a violent mob in Jerusalem sought to kill him. The Roman commander Lysias, concerned for Paul's safety, sent him to Felix with a letter explaining the situation.
- Felix received Paul and agreed to hear his case when his accusers arrived.

2. The Trial Before Felix (Acts 24:1-21):

- Paul's accusers, including the high priest Ananias and a lawyer named Tertullus, brought charges against him. They accused Paul of being a troublemaker, leading a sect (referred to as "the sect of the Nazarenes"), and attempting to desecrate the temple.
- Paul defended himself, asserting his innocence and explaining that his worship and teachings aligned with the Law and the Prophets. He also expressed his hope in the resurrection of the righteous and the unrighteous.

3. Felix's Response to Paul's Defense (Acts 24:22-27):

- Felix postponed a decision, claiming he wanted to wait for the Roman commander Lysias to provide more information.
- Felix showed some interest in Paul's teachings. He and his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, listened to Paul speak about "righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come." This made Felix uneasy, and he dismissed Paul, saying, "Go away for now, but when I get an opportunity, I will summon you."
- Felix hoped for a bribe from Paul, reflecting his corrupt nature, but no bribe was given.
- Paul remained in custody for two years under Felix, who left him imprisoned when he was succeeded by Porcius Festus.

Felix's Character and Legacy

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Bible principles to understand individuals like Felix. His interaction with Paul reveals several key traits:

- **Injustice and Corruption:** Felix's desire for a bribe highlights his greed and lack of impartiality.
- **Moral Weakness:** Felix felt fear when Paul spoke about divine judgment but failed to act on that fear. Instead of seeking righteousness, he chose to delay and ignore the opportunity for repentance.
- **Political Opportunism:** Felix left Paul in prison, likely to curry favor with the Jewish leaders, reflecting his willingness to prioritize political expediency over justice.

Lessons from Felix's Account

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from Felix's story:

1. **Procrastination in Spiritual Matters:** Felix delayed making a decision about Paul's message. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to act promptly when they learn about God's purpose, avoiding procrastination that could result in missed opportunities for spiritual growth.
2. **Integrity Over Corruption:** Felix's desire for a bribe contrasts sharply with the integrity expected of Christians. Jehovah's Witnesses stress the importance of honesty and fairness, even when faced with pressure or temptation.
3. **The Impact of God's Word:** Felix's fear upon hearing about judgment demonstrates the power of God's Word to

touch hearts. However, it also shows that a person must act on that conviction to benefit from it.

Historical and Biblical Context

Felix's governorship occurred during a turbulent time in Judea, marked by political unrest and increasing tensions between the Romans and the Jewish population. His leadership style, characterized by harshness and corruption, likely contributed to these tensions. This context helps to frame his interactions with Paul, who represented a growing Christian movement that both intrigued and unsettled Roman authorities.

Jehovah's Witnesses use accounts like that of Felix to highlight how Bible principles remain relevant. They encourage individuals to reflect on the choices of biblical figures, considering their own decisions in light of God's standards. Felix's account serves as a cautionary tale about the dangers of greed, procrastination, and failure to act on spiritual truths.

By examining Felix's life, Jehovah's Witnesses also underscore the resilience and faith of Paul, who remained steadfast despite being subjected to unjust imprisonment. This serves as an example of endurance and trust in Jehovah's justice.

. Festus



. Festus

Festus is a significant figure in the context of the Bible, particularly in the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament), and Jehovah's Witnesses refer to him primarily in connection with the Apostle Paul's legal trials. He is mentioned in the book of Acts as a Roman governor (procurator) of Judea who succeeded Felix. His role is critical in the judicial process that ultimately led Paul to appeal to Caesar and journey to Rome. Below is a detailed discussion of Festus based on biblical accounts, historical insights, and the interpretation found on JW.org.

Who Was Festus?

Porcius Festus served as the Roman governor of Judea around 59-62 C.E., during the reign of Emperor Nero. Although his exact background isn't elaborated upon in the Bible, historians and scholars infer that he likely came from a well-connected Roman family, chosen to

stabilize the province after the tumultuous governance of his predecessor, Felix.

Festus' role as governor required him to maintain peace in Judea, a province known for its unrest and tensions between Roman authority and Jewish inhabitants. These political challenges provide the backdrop for his interactions with Paul, as recorded in Acts chapters 25 and 26.

Festus and the Apostle Paul

When Festus took office, one of the unresolved issues he inherited was the case of Paul. Paul had been imprisoned for two years under Felix, who left him in custody as a favor to the Jews (Acts 24:27). Festus' dealings with Paul are summarized in Acts 25-26.

1. Hearing the Case Against Paul

Shortly after Festus arrived in Judea, Jewish leaders approached him, asking for Paul to be sent to Jerusalem. Their hidden motive was to ambush and kill Paul en route (Acts 25:1-3). However, Festus, adhering to Roman legal protocol, insisted that Paul's accusers come to Caesarea to present their charges.

During the trial in Caesarea, Paul defended himself, asserting that he had not committed any offense against Jewish law, the temple, or Caesar (Acts 25:8). Festus, unfamiliar with Jewish religious disputes, found it challenging to determine Paul's guilt or innocence. To

placate the Jewish leaders, he suggested transferring Paul's trial to Jerusalem (Acts 25:9).

2. Paul's Appeal to Caesar

Paul, aware of the potential danger in Jerusalem, exercised his right as a Roman citizen and appealed to have his case heard by Caesar (Acts 25:10-11). Festus conferred with his council and agreed, stating, "To Caesar you shall go!" (Acts 25:12). This decision set in motion Paul's journey to Rome, where he would continue to bear witness to the Kingdom of God.

3. Festus and King Agrippa II

Before sending Paul to Rome, Festus sought advice from King Agrippa II, a Jewish ruler with greater understanding of Jewish customs and religion. During a grand hearing, Paul boldly testified about his conversion, his mission to preach the good news, and the resurrection of Jesus Christ (Acts 26:1-23).

Festus interrupted Paul, exclaiming, "You are out of your mind, Paul! Your great learning is driving you mad!" (Acts 26:24). This statement reflects Festus' skepticism and lack of comprehension of spiritual matters. Despite this, Festus admitted with Agrippa that Paul had done nothing deserving death or imprisonment (Acts 26:31-32).

Festus' Legacy and Character

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Festus' impartiality as a Roman official but note his political motivations. He sought to maintain order and appease influential groups like the Jewish Sanhedrin, even if it meant compromising justice. Unlike Felix, Festus showed no overt corruption or personal greed, but his limited understanding of Jewish religion and his reliance on Agrippa highlight his inadequacies in handling Paul's case.

Lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses

Festus' interactions with Paul provide several lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses:

- 1. Reliance on Jehovah's Guidance:** Paul's unwavering faith in Jehovah and his bold appeal to Caesar demonstrate trust in divine providence. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as an example of maintaining integrity under pressure.
- 2. Bold Witnessing:** Paul's defense before Festus and Agrippa shows the importance of courageously proclaiming one's beliefs, even in the face of powerful opposition.
- 3. Earthly Authority vs. Divine Justice:** Festus exemplifies how human authorities, though sometimes well-meaning, may lack the insight or

moral conviction to deliver true justice. Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded to look to Jehovah's Kingdom for ultimate justice and fairness.

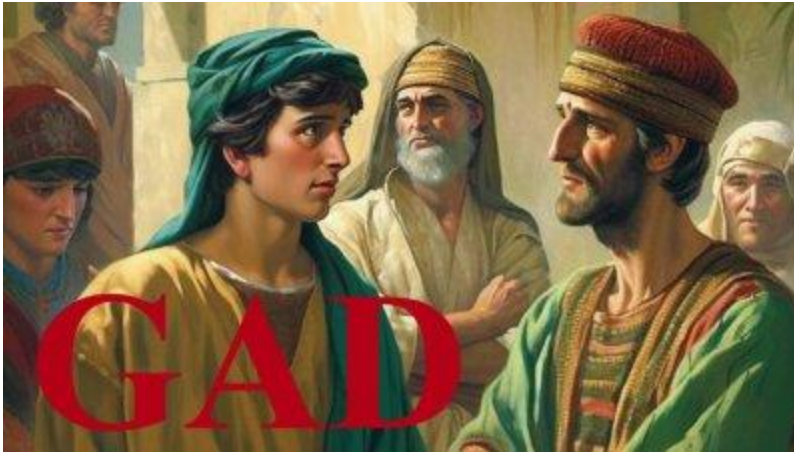
Festus in Historical Context

Secular historians like Josephus provide limited additional information about Festus. His administration is often viewed as a brief period of relative stability in Judea. However, his tenure ended abruptly, and he succeeded by Albinus. The unresolved tensions during Festus' rule eventually contributed to the outbreak of the Jewish revolt in 66 C.E.

In conclusion, Festus is remembered not for exceptional governance but for his role in Paul's legal journey to Rome. His decisions, while politically motivated, inadvertently facilitated Paul's mission to spread Christianity further. This account, as presented on JW.org, highlights the interplay of human authority and divine purpose, a theme that resonates deeply with Jehovah's Witnesses.

G

. Gad



Gad is a significant figure in biblical history, and according to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses and information on JW.org, his role is understood within the context of God's purposes for the nation of Israel. Here's a detailed overview:

Who Was Gad?

Gad was one of the twelve sons of Jacob (Israel) and the founder of one of the tribes of Israel. He was born to Zilpah, Leah's servant, making him a half-brother to Leah's six sons and Rachel's two sons. Gad's name is significant in Hebrew, meaning "good fortune" or "a troop," reflecting Leah's joy when he was born. (Genesis 30:9-11)

The Tribe of Gad

Gad's descendants became one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The tribe of Gad held a unique place among the tribes for its courage and valor. When the Israelites were journeying toward the Promised Land, the tribe of Gad requested to settle on the east side of the Jordan

River, along with the tribe of Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh. This decision is recounted in Numbers 32. Gad's land was well-suited for their large herds of livestock and stretched from the northern edge of the Dead Sea to the southern boundary of the Sea of Galilee.

Characteristics of the Tribe of Gad

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the tribe's bravery and warrior-like qualities, which align with Jacob's prophetic blessings for his sons. In Genesis 49:19, Jacob said:

"As for Gad, a marauder band will attack him, but he will attack their retreat."

This prophecy underscores the resilience of the tribe. Despite challenges and attacks from their enemies, the Gadites were noted for their military prowess and strategic skill in defending their territory.

Role in Israel's History

The tribe of Gad was known for its dedication to defending the nation of Israel. During King David's time, mighty warriors from Gad joined him even before he became king. 1 Chronicles 12:8-15 describes these men as brave, skilled in battle, and loyal to David. This passage emphasizes their faithfulness to Jehovah's chosen king and their role in the unification of Israel.

The Gadites' decision to settle east of the Jordan came with a condition: they had to assist their brothers in conquering the Promised Land west of the Jordan. They fulfilled this obligation, showing a strong sense of unity and responsibility within the nation.

Spiritual Lessons

Jehovah's Witnesses often draw spiritual lessons from the life and legacy of Gad and his descendants. For example:

- Unity and Cooperation:** The tribe of Gad worked in unity with the other tribes, fulfilling their commitment to help their brothers. This is a reminder of the importance of loyalty and cooperation among Jehovah's people today.
- Resilience in Trials:** Gad's prophecy highlights the importance of resilience and trusting in Jehovah even when faced with adversities or attacks.
- Faithfulness in Worship:** Despite living on the eastern side of the Jordan River, away from the central place of worship, the Gadites were expected to maintain their worship of Jehovah. This serves as a reminder that physical distance should not hinder spiritual devotion.

New Testament References and Symbolism

Although the tribe of Gad is not mentioned directly in the New Testament, it is included in the vision of the 144,000 sealed ones in Revelation 7:5. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this as symbolic of spiritual Israel, emphasizing the faithfulness of all those who serve Jehovah, regardless of their literal lineage.

Historical Context

The tribe of Gad faced challenges throughout its history, including invasions and being among the first tribes to be exiled when Assyria conquered the northern kingdom of Israel. This serves as a sobering reminder of the consequences of unfaithfulness as well as the mercy of Jehovah in restoring His people.

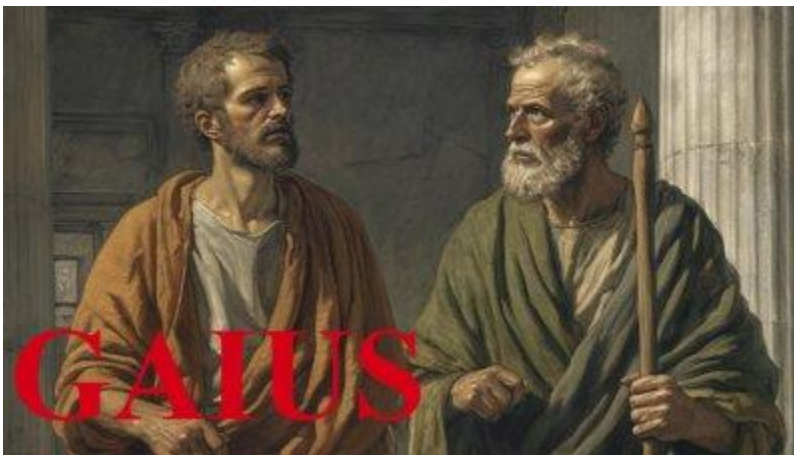
Relevance to Jehovah's Witnesses Today

Jehovah's Witnesses view the account of Gad and his descendants as part of the larger tapestry of God's dealings with His people. The emphasis on courage, loyalty, and cooperation resonates with the principles that Witnesses strive to uphold in their own lives. Additionally, the prophetic fulfillment in the blessings of Jacob and Moses (Deuteronomy 33:20-21) reaffirms their belief in Jehovah's guidance and the accuracy of His Word.

In summary, Gad is remembered not only as one of Jacob's sons but as a figure whose legacy teaches

valuable lessons about faith, loyalty, and the importance of unity in worship and service to Jehovah. His life and the history of his tribe demonstrate how Jehovah's purposes are accomplished, even amid challenges and trials.

. Gaius



Jehovah's Witnesses rely heavily on the Bible as their primary source for understanding individuals mentioned in Scripture, and their publications, such as those found on jw.org, provide insights into characters like Gaius. While Gaius is not one of the more prominent Bible figures, the name appears in several New Testament contexts, and Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the qualities and lessons associated with such individuals.

Here is a comprehensive look at Gaius based on the Bible and insights from Jehovah's Witnesses:

Who Was Gaius?

The name Gaius is mentioned in the New Testament multiple times, referring to different individuals, each with distinct roles and characteristics. It was a common Roman name, and the Bible refers to at least three men named Gaius. Let's examine these references and their significance.

1. Gaius of Corinth

In Romans 16:23, Paul refers to Gaius as his host and the host of the entire congregation. This Gaius was likely a resident of Corinth, a major city in ancient Greece, and was known for his hospitality.

- . Hospitality: Hosting the apostle Paul and the congregation demonstrates that Gaius was a generous and devoted Christian. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the importance of hospitality, viewing it as a way to support the preaching work and show love to fellow believers. Gaius's example sets a precedent for offering support and encouragement to traveling overseers, missionaries, and other servants of Jehovah.**

- **Unity in the Congregation:** Paul's comment that Gaius hosted the "whole congregation" suggests that his home may have served as a meeting place for worship and spiritual activities. This reflects his strong sense of responsibility and willingness to use his resources to promote Christian unity.
-

2. Gaius of Macedonia

In Acts 19:29, Gaius is mentioned as one of Paul's traveling companions from Macedonia. He was seized by a mob in Ephesus during a riot instigated by the silversmith Demetrius, who opposed Paul's preaching because it threatened his idol-making business.

- **Courage Under Persecution:** Being a companion of Paul meant that Gaius actively participated in the spread of the good news, despite opposition. His involvement in missionary work placed him in danger, but his faith and courage were evident. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as an example of loyalty to God and endurance under trial, which are qualities all Christians are encouraged to cultivate.
- **Support for the Ministry:** By traveling with Paul, Gaius demonstrated a willingness to leave his comfort zone for the sake of the Kingdom.

Jehovah's Witnesses often draw attention to the sacrifices made by early Christians to spread the message and how modern-day Witnesses can imitate their example by prioritizing spiritual goals.

3. Gaius in the Third Epistle of John

The Gaius mentioned in 3 John 1:1 is described as a beloved and faithful Christian who walked in the truth. The apostle John addresses this letter to him, commending his spiritual progress and his support for fellow believers, including traveling missionaries.

- Walking in the Truth: John's statement that Gaius was "walking in the truth" highlights his adherence to Bible principles and his exemplary Christian conduct. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of living in harmony with God's Word and being known for righteous works.**
- Generosity Toward Fellow Believers: In 3 John 1:5-8, John praises Gaius for his hospitality toward traveling brothers, even those he had not met personally. He supported their work by providing for their needs, showing love in action. This reflects a key principle in Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings:**

supporting the worldwide preaching work and caring for those involved in it.

- Spiritual Prosperity:** In 3 John 1:2, John wishes that Gaius may prosper and be in good health, just as his soul is prospering. This verse underscores the balanced view of life promoted by Jehovah's Witnesses, where spiritual well-being is prioritized but physical health and material stability are also valued.
-

Key Lessons From Gaius

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several practical lessons from Gaius's example:

- 1. Hospitality and Generosity:** Gaius used his resources to support the congregation and fellow believers. Modern Christians are encouraged to show similar hospitality, whether by hosting meetings, helping with transportation, or supporting traveling ministers.
- 2. Courage in Preaching:** Gaius of Macedonia faced persecution for his faith, reminding Jehovah's Witnesses of the importance of courage when facing opposition or challenges in their ministry.
- 3. Faithfulness and Spiritual Growth:** The Gaius mentioned in 3 John exemplifies spiritual maturity

and a reputation for walking in the truth, which Jehovah's Witnesses aim to imitate by studying the Bible and living according to its principles.

- 4. Support for Missionary Work: By aiding traveling brothers, Gaius contributed to the spread of Christianity. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a model for supporting their global efforts, including contributing to the Worldwide Work and assisting in disaster relief.**
-

Conclusion

Though relatively little is said about Gaius in the Bible, the mentions of his name provide a well-rounded picture of a faithful Christian who exemplified hospitality, courage, and spiritual devotion. Jehovah's Witnesses view Gaius as a model of what it means to "walk in the truth" and serve Jehovah wholeheartedly. His example serves as a reminder that every individual in the congregation can play a vital role in advancing the Kingdom work and supporting fellow believers.

. Gamaliel



• **Gamaliel**

- **Gamaliel is a significant figure in the Bible and Jewish history, and Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their website jw.org, discuss him in the context of his biblical role, his teachings, and the lessons his actions provide for Christians today. Here's an in-depth look at what can be said about Gamaliel, particularly from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses:**

• **1. Gamaliel's Background and Role**

- **Gamaliel is first introduced in the Bible in Acts 5:34–40 as a prominent Pharisee and a highly respected teacher of the Law. He was a member of the Sanhedrin, the Jewish ruling council, and is noted for his wisdom and calm demeanor during a tense period in early Christian history. His influence was substantial, as he held the title “Rabban,” meaning “our teacher,” a mark of great distinction among the Pharisees.**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Gamaliel was renowned for his expertise in the Mosaic Law and was considered a voice of moderation and reason. He was a teacher of Saul of Tarsus, who later became the apostle, Paul. As mentioned in Acts 22:3, Paul stated that he was "educated at the feet of Gamaliel" in Jerusalem. This indicates that Gamaliel played a pivotal role in Paul's early religious training.**
- **2. Gamaliel's Counsel Regarding Early Christians**
- **The most notable account of Gamaliel is in Acts chapter 5. After the apostles were arrested and brought before the Sanhedrin for preaching about Jesus, there was intense opposition from the Jewish leaders, who wanted to put them to death. At this moment, Gamaliel intervened, offering a measured perspective.**
- **He reminded the council of previous individuals who claimed to be leaders or messianic figures, such as Theudas and Judas the Galilean. Gamaliel pointed out that these movements had failed after the death of their leaders. He then gave this famous advice:**
- **"...if this scheme or this work is from men, it will be overthrown; but if it is from God, you will not be able to overthrow them. Otherwise, you may**

even be found fighters against God.”—Acts 5:38, 39.

- . Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight Gamaliel’s wise and neutral stance as a lesson in humility and patience. His approach reflects the importance of recognizing that time and events often reveal the truth of a matter, rather than acting hastily out of prejudice or anger.**
- . 3. Gamaliel’s Legacy and His Role in Biblical History**
- . Although Gamaliel himself is not described as a Christian or a follower of Jesus, his actions contributed to the early Christian congregation’s survival during a critical period. By persuading the Sanhedrin not to act rashly, he unwittingly allowed the apostles more time to spread their message about the Kingdom of God. Jehovah’s Witnesses often reflect on how Jehovah can use individuals, even those outside the Christian congregation, to accomplish His purposes.**
- . 4. Character Traits Highlighted by Jehovah’s Witnesses**
- . Gamaliel’s qualities, such as wisdom, fairness, and his ability to see beyond immediate emotions, are qualities that Jehovah’s Witnesses find admirable and seek to emulate. They appreciate his**

willingness to consider the possibility that the apostles' work might be from God and that opposing it could be futile. This attitude resonates with principles in the Bible about being quick to listen and slow to speak or act (James 1:19).

. 5. Gamaliel's Influence on Paul

- . As Paul's teacher, Gamaliel's influence is evident in Paul's extensive knowledge of the Scriptures and the Jewish traditions. Jehovah's Witnesses view this as an example of how God can use an individual's background and training, even before they come to know the truth about Jesus Christ, to prepare them for greater service. While Paul ultimately rejected the Pharisaic traditions Gamaliel upheld, his deep understanding of the Law and the Prophets, learned from his teacher, became a powerful tool in his ministry.**

. 6. Lessons for Today

- . Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from Gamaliel's story. For instance, his balanced and non-extremist approach teaches them to exercise patience and discernment, especially in matters of judgment. They also see his story as a reminder to trust that Jehovah's purposes will prevail and that human efforts cannot thwart divine will. This encourages them to avoid becoming "fighters**

against God" by opposing those whom He may be using.

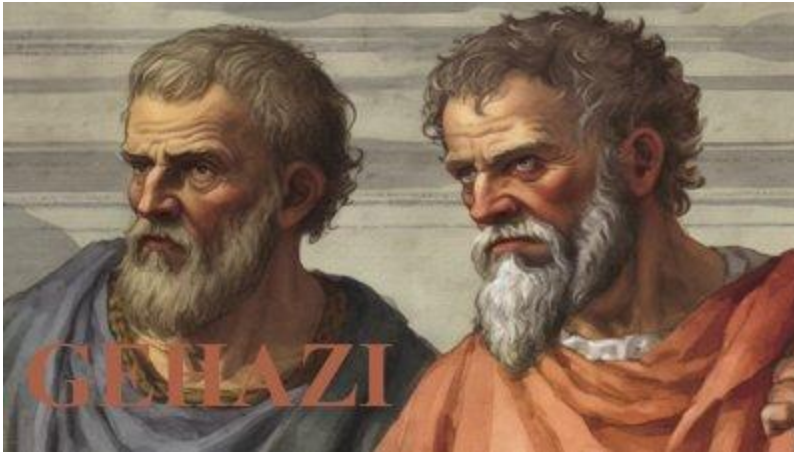
- **7. Gamaliel's Religious Context**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses also acknowledge Gamaliel's position as a Pharisee and a scholar of the Law. However, they contrast the Pharisees' general reputation for legalism and hypocrisy with Gamaliel's more moderate and thoughtful behavior. While the majority of Pharisees opposed Jesus and his disciples, Gamaliel stands out as an exception who, while not necessarily a believer, showed a more open-minded and cautious approach.**

- **Conclusion**

- **Gamaliel's brief but impactful role in the Bible offers a wealth of lessons. Jehovah's Witnesses view him as a historical figure who, while not part of the Christian congregation, played a role in its early development by advocating for fairness and patience. His life illustrates the broader biblical principle that God's purposes cannot be thwarted, and it highlights the value of wisdom and restraint in dealing with potentially contentious issues.**

- **Gehazi**



. **Gehazi**

- . Gehazi served as the attendant to the prophet Elisha, playing a significant role in several biblical narratives that underscore themes of faith, integrity, and the consequences of greed.
- . Service to Elisha and the Shunammite Woman
- . Gehazi's duties included assisting Elisha during his ministry. A notable instance involved a hospitable Shunammite woman who provided lodging for Elisha. Observing her kindness, Elisha sought to repay her. Gehazi informed Elisha that she was childless and her husband was elderly. Elisha prophesied that she would bear a son, a promise that was fulfilled. Years later, when the child died suddenly, the Shunammite woman sought Elisha's help. Gehazi attempted to dismiss her, but Elisha intervened and sent Gehazi ahead with his staff to lay on the child's face. Despite this effort, the child

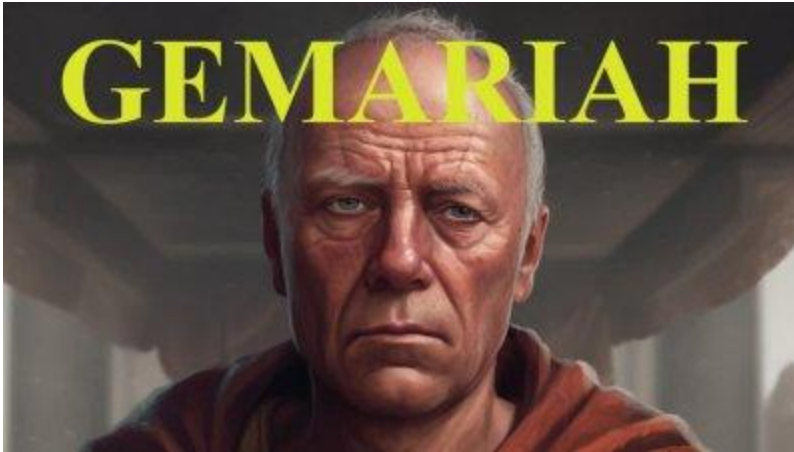
remained unresponsive until Elisha arrived and miraculously restored him to life.

- . Interaction with Naaman and the Consequences of Greed**
- . Gehazi's most prominent story involves Naaman, a Syrian army commander afflicted with leprosy. Naaman sought healing from Elisha, who instructed him to wash seven times in the Jordan River. After his healing, Naaman offered Elisha gifts, which Elisha declined to emphasize that the healing was an act of God, not a service for payment. However, Gehazi, driven by greed, pursued Naaman without Elisha's knowledge. He fabricated a story, claiming Elisha had sent him to request a talent of silver and two changes of garments for two visiting prophets. Naaman, unaware of the deceit, generously gave Gehazi two talents of silver and the garments. Gehazi hid these items in his house and lied to Elisha about his whereabouts. Elisha, aware of the truth, confronted Gehazi and declared that Naaman's leprosy would cling to him and his descendants forever. Immediately, Gehazi was struck with leprosy, turning white as snow.**
- . Further Appearances and Legacy**
- . Later, during a seven-year famine, the Shunammite woman returned from Philistia and**

appealed to the king to have her property restored. At that moment, Gehazi was recounting to the king the miracle of her son's resurrection. The king, upon hearing her story firsthand, ordered the restoration of all her property and the produce of her fields during her absence.

- . Gehazi's narrative serves as a cautionary tale about the perils of greed and dishonesty. His actions led to severe personal consequences, including the loss of his position and the affliction of leprosy upon himself and his descendants. This story underscores the importance of integrity and the dangers of succumbing to selfish desires.**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the lessons from Gehazi's life, particularly the significance of honesty and the pitfalls of materialism. His story is used to teach adherents about the importance of maintaining integrity and the consequences that can arise from deceit and greed.**

. Gemariah



. Gemariah

Gemariah, a biblical figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, plays a significant role in the account of the prophet Jeremiah, specifically in Jeremiah 36. According to *JW.org* and Jehovah's Witnesses' literature, his story provides important insights into faithfulness, family dynamics, and the influence of individuals in carrying out God's purposes.

Gemariah's Background and Role

Gemariah was the son of Shaphan, a scribe during the reign of King Josiah. Shaphan is well-known for his faithfulness to Jehovah, particularly in assisting King Josiah during the rediscovery and reading of the Law in the temple (2 Kings 22:8–10). Gemariah, influenced by his father's legacy, appears to hold a position of respect and authority in King Jehoiakim's court. His family had a history of serving Jehovah, and this is evident in Gemariah's actions during the critical events described in Jeremiah 36.

The Scroll of Jeremiah

The central account involving Gemariah occurs in the fourth year of King Jehoiakim's reign. Jehovah instructed Jeremiah to write down all the prophecies He had delivered regarding Judah, Israel, and the surrounding nations. These messages were warnings of coming judgment due to unfaithfulness and idolatry. Since Jeremiah was restricted from entering the temple, he dictated these words to Baruch, his secretary, who wrote them on a scroll and read them aloud to the people at the temple during a fasting day. Gemariah plays a pivotal role in this narrative. Baruch read the scroll from a chamber in the temple courtyard that belonged to Gemariah, "the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, the secretary, in the upper courtyard, at the entrance of the New Gate of the Lord's house" (Jeremiah 36:10). This suggests that Gemariah's position allowed him to make this space available for proclaiming God's message to the people.

A Protective Advocate

When the words of the scroll reached the officials of Judah, including Gemariah, they recognized the gravity of the message and its potential consequences. They arranged for Baruch to read the scroll to them in a private setting, away from the public. The officials, including Gemariah, were alarmed by the content and

advised Baruch and Jeremiah to hide, fearing King Jehoiakim's reaction.

Gemariah's concern for Jehovah's message is evident when the scroll was read to the king. Despite Jehoiakim's open disdain—cutting the scroll into pieces and burning it in the brazier—Gemariah, along with two other officials, urged the king not to burn the scroll (Jeremiah 36:25). Although their pleas were ignored, Gemariah's efforts demonstrate his respect for God's word and his willingness to confront authority in defense of righteousness.

Lessons from Gemariah

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Gemariah's story, emphasizing his faithfulness, courage, and the importance of acting as a protector of God's message:

- 1. Respect for Divine Messages:** Gemariah's cooperation in facilitating the reading of the scroll and his protest against its destruction highlight his reverence for Jehovah's word. This teaches modern-day Witnesses the importance of valuing the Bible and its message, even in the face of opposition.
- 2. Standing Up for What Is Right:** Gemariah's willingness to confront the king, despite Jehoiakim's power and anger, exemplifies the

courage needed to uphold Jehovah's principles. Witnesses are encouraged to imitate such boldness when defending their faith or sharing Bible truths.

3. Family Influence: Gemariah's actions reflect the godly influence of his father, Shaphan. This underscores the value of family faithfulness and the impact it can have across generations. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight how parents and elders can set an example for younger ones in their service to Jehovah.

4. Teamwork in Jehovah's Service: Gemariah's collaboration with Baruch and other officials demonstrates the importance of working together to accomplish Jehovah's will. Witnesses view such teamwork as essential in their ministry and congregation activities.

Gemariah's Legacy

Although the Bible does not provide further details about Gemariah's life, his role in Jeremiah's account leaves a lasting impression as someone who respected Jehovah's authority and sought to protect His word. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Gemariah's actions remind believers today to be vigilant in safeguarding and promoting God's message, even in challenging circumstances.

Through this account, Witnesses are reminded of Jehovah's guidance and protection for those who act in

harmony with His will. Gemariah's story is a testament to the power of faith, courage, and loyalty in the face of adversity.

. Gideon



. Gideon

Gideon, a prominent figure in the Bible, is well-regarded among Jehovah's Witnesses for his exemplary faith and courage. His story is found in Judges 6-8 and offers many lessons on reliance on Jehovah, humility, and obedience despite personal doubts and fears. Let's explore his story and its significance:

Background of Gideon

Gideon lived during a tumultuous time in Israel's history, marked by oppression and unfaithfulness. After the Israelites turned away from Jehovah, they fell under the domination of the Midianites, a nomadic people who raided their lands, leaving the Israelites

impoverished and fearful. In this dire context, Jehovah chose Gideon to deliver His people.

At the time of his calling, Gideon was a farmer and considered himself insignificant, coming from the weakest clan in the tribe of Manasseh. His own admission of feeling unworthy highlights his humility (Judges 6:15). Jehovah, however, saw Gideon's potential and assured him, "I will be with you, and you will strike down the Midianites as if they were one man" (Judges 6:16).

Jehovah's Calling and Gideon's Obedience

Gideon's story emphasizes Jehovah's ability to use individuals who might not seem powerful by human standards. When an angel appeared to Gideon while he was secretly threshing wheat, it marked the beginning of his role as a judge. Initially hesitant, Gideon sought signs to confirm Jehovah's presence and guidance. Jehovah patiently provided these signs, including the well-known test involving a fleece. Gideon asked for the fleece to be wet with dew while the surrounding ground remained dry, and the reverse the next day. These miracles bolstered Gideon's faith (Judges 6:36-40).

Gideon's Faith in Action

With Jehovah's guidance, Gideon gathered an army to face the Midianites. However, Jehovah reduced the number of soldiers from 32,000 to just 300. This drastic

reduction ensured that the victory would be recognized as Jehovah's doing, not Israel's strength (Judges 7:2). Jehovah directed Gideon to equip his men with unconventional weapons: trumpets, jars, and torches. Under the cover of night, the small band created confusion in the Midianite camp, leading to their defeat. This episode demonstrates the power of faith and obedience to Jehovah. Gideon trusted Jehovah's strategy even when it seemed illogical from a human perspective. It underscores the principle that reliance on Jehovah brings success.

Gideon's Humility and Leadership

Another admirable quality of Gideon was his humility. After the victory, when the Israelites wanted to make him their king, he declined, insisting that Jehovah was their true ruler (Judges 8:23). This response reflects Gideon's deep respect for Jehovah's sovereignty.

Lessons for Today

Jehovah's Witnesses view Gideon as a model of faith and reliance on Jehovah. His story teaches several key lessons:

- 1. Faith Over Fear:** Like Gideon, believers may feel inadequate or fearful when faced with challenges, but faith in Jehovah can empower them to accomplish what seems impossible.

- 2. Obedience to Jehovah's Guidance:** Even when Jehovah's instructions might seem unconventional or difficult, obedience leads to blessings and success.
- 3. Jehovah's Power Through the Weak:** Gideon's story shows that Jehovah can use anyone, regardless of their background or personal limitations, to accomplish His will.
- 4. Avoiding Personal Glory:** Gideon's humility reminds believers to give credit to Jehovah for victories and blessings in life.

Gideon's Later Years

Unfortunately, Gideon's later years include a cautionary note. After his triumph, he made an ephod, which became a snare to Israel, as people began to misuse it for idolatrous purposes (Judges 8:27). This aspect of his story serves as a reminder to guard against any actions that might lead oneself or others away from Jehovah.

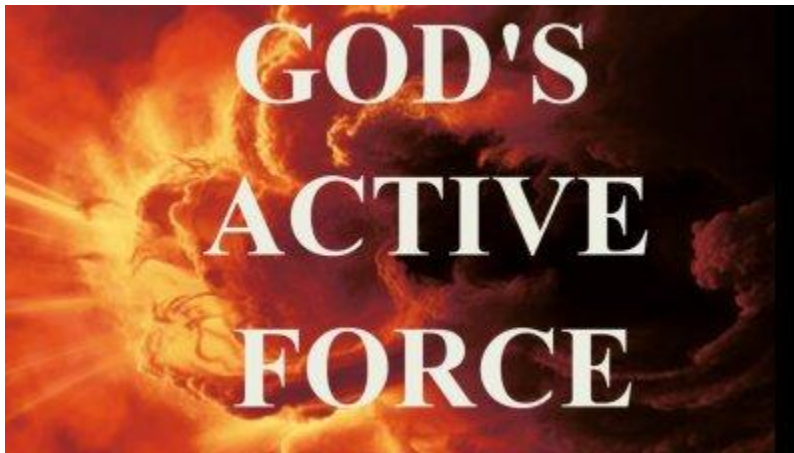
Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on Gideon's life during their personal Bible study or in congregation meetings. His story reinforces the importance of putting complete trust in Jehovah, especially when facing seemingly insurmountable obstacles. It also emphasizes

the value of humility and the dangers of allowing success to lead to spiritual pitfalls.

In conclusion, Gideon's life serves as a powerful example of faith, courage, and reliance on Jehovah. His story, as presented in the Bible and discussed on JW.org, inspires believers to remain steadfast in their service to God, confident in His ability to support and guide them, no matter their circumstances.

God's Active Force



Jehovah's Witnesses believe in a concept they refer to as "God's active force," which is central to their understanding of how God interacts with the world and accomplishes His will. This teaching aligns with their interpretation of the Bible and is detailed in various publications, including their official website, jw.org.

Definition of God's Active Force

In the theology of Jehovah's Witnesses, God's active force is understood as His Holy Spirit. They do not view the Holy Spirit as a distinct person or entity within a trinity, as is common in

mainstream Christianity. Instead, they teach that the Holy Spirit is an impersonal force that emanates from God. It is described as the means by which Jehovah accomplishes His purposes and expresses His power.

For example, Psalm 104:30 states: "If you send out your spirit, they are created; and you renew the surface of the ground." This verse is often cited by Jehovah's Witnesses to illustrate how God uses His active force in creation and renewal.

Key Characteristics of God's Active Force

1. **Power and Energy:** Jehovah's Witnesses liken God's active force to an invisible, powerful energy that can be directed to achieve specific outcomes. This is compared to wind or electricity—forces that are not seen but whose effects are visible.
2. **Impersonality:** Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the Holy Spirit is not a person but rather an extension of God's power. This belief is rooted in their interpretation of scriptures that describe the Holy Spirit as being "poured out" (Acts 2:17) or as something that fills people (Luke 1:41).
3. **Purpose-Driven Action:** The active force is viewed as being under Jehovah's complete control and is used to accomplish His will, whether in creating the universe (Genesis 1:2), guiding individuals, or empowering His people to fulfill specific tasks.

Examples of God's Active Force in Action

1. **Creation:** Genesis 1:2 mentions that "God's active force was moving about over the surface of the waters." Jehovah's

Witnesses interpret this as evidence of the Holy Spirit's role in bringing the universe into existence.

2. **Empowerment:** In Judges 14:6, the Bible speaks of Samson being strengthened by God's spirit to perform extraordinary feats. Jehovah's Witnesses view this as an example of the active force enabling individuals to carry out tasks beyond human ability.
3. **Guidance and Understanding:** The Holy Spirit is believed to help people understand spiritual truths. Acts 8:29-39 describes how Philip was directed by God's spirit to explain scripture to an Ethiopian eunuch, a story used by Jehovah's Witnesses to illustrate the active force providing insight and direction.
4. **Prophecy and Miracles:** Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the Holy Spirit was responsible for inspiring the Bible's authors (2 Peter 1:21) and empowering Jesus and the apostles to perform miracles.

Relationship with God

The active force is inseparably linked to Jehovah but remains subordinate to Him. Jehovah's Witnesses reject the idea that the Holy Spirit is coequal with God, as suggested in Trinitarian doctrine. Instead, they highlight scriptures like John 14:26, where Jesus describes the Holy Spirit as a helper sent by God.

Role in Modern Times

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God's active force is still at work today. It plays a critical role in their ministry and organizational efforts, providing guidance and strength to carry out their global preaching work. They also see the Holy Spirit as

essential for developing Christian qualities, such as love, patience, and self-control (Galatians 5:22-23).

How Jehovah's Witnesses Seek God's Active Force

Jehovah's Witnesses pray to Jehovah for His spirit to help them in their personal lives, ministry, and congregational responsibilities. They believe that regular Bible study, prayer, and association with fellow believers create an environment where God's active force can operate effectively.

Contrasts with Other Christian Views

One of the most notable distinctions between Jehovah's Witnesses and other Christian denominations is their rejection of the Trinity doctrine. This significantly influences their understanding of the Holy Spirit. While Trinitarian Christians see the Holy Spirit as the third person of the Godhead, Jehovah's Witnesses maintain that it is an impersonal force directed by Jehovah.

In summary, God's active force, or Holy Spirit, is central to the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses. It is seen as the dynamic power of Jehovah God, enabling Him to accomplish His will throughout creation and in the lives of His servants. This understanding shapes their worship, lifestyle, and global ministry efforts, as they strive to align themselves with what they perceive as Jehovah's guidance through His active force.

. Goliath



. Goliath

Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in the publications of the Watchtower Society and their official website, JW.org, draw much of their understanding of Goliath from the Bible, particularly the account in 1 Samuel 17, supplemented with historical and cultural context. Here's a comprehensive overview:

Goliath's Background and Description

Goliath is introduced in the Bible as a Philistine warrior from Gath, one of the five principal cities of the Philistines. The Philistines were a seafaring people who settled along the coastal regions of ancient Canaan. Goliath is most famously known for his role in the standoff between the Philistines and the Israelites in the Valley of Elah during the reign of King Saul.

1. Physical

Appearance:

Goliath is described as a literal giant. According to

1 Samuel 17:4, his height was six cubits and a span, which translates to about 9 feet 9 inches (2.97 meters) tall. His size, coupled with his military experience, made him an intimidating figure.

2. Armor and Weaponry:
The Bible provides detailed descriptions of Goliath's armaments:

- **His bronze helmet and coat of mail weighed about 5,000 shekels (approximately 125 pounds or 57 kilograms).**
- **He carried a massive spear with an iron tip weighing 600 shekels (about 15 pounds or 7 kilograms).**
- **He also had a bronze javelin slung on his back and wore bronze greaves to protect his legs.**
- **An armor-bearer went before him, likely holding a shield to provide additional defense.**

This impressive arsenal emphasized Goliath's status as a formidable warrior.

Challenge to Israel

Goliath challenged the Israelite army to a duel, a common practice in ancient warfare intended to avoid large-scale bloodshed. He proposed that a one-on-one fight between himself and an Israelite champion would

determine the outcome of the conflict. For 40 days, Goliath stood before the Israelite army, mocking them and their God, Jehovah, and instilling fear among the soldiers.

- . Taunts and Blasphemy: Goliath openly defied Israel and its God. His taunts were more than personal insults—they were challenges against Jehovah’s sovereignty. This defiance set the stage for a dramatic demonstration of divine power.**
-

David’s Role

David, the youngest son of Jesse, was not a soldier but a shepherd. He arrived at the battlefield to deliver food to his older brothers and heard Goliath’s taunts. David was deeply offended by Goliath’s blasphemy against Jehovah and volunteered to face the giant.

- 1. Faith in Jehovah: David’s courage was rooted in his faith. He told King Saul, "Jehovah, who rescued me from the paw of the lion and the paw of the bear, he will rescue me from the hand of this Philistine" (1 Samuel 17:37).**

2. Simple

Weaponry:

David rejected Saul's armor and chose instead to use his sling and five smooth stones from a stream. His reliance on Jehovah rather than physical strength or military equipment highlights a key theme in the narrative: trust in God's power over human might.

The Battle

David approached Goliath, who mocked the young shepherd for his lack of traditional weapons. However, David boldly proclaimed, "You are coming to me with a sword and a spear and a javelin, but I am coming to you in the name of Jehovah of armies, the God of the battle line of Israel, whom you have taunted" (1 Samuel 17:45).

. David's

Victory:

David used his sling to hurl a stone at Goliath's forehead, striking him with such force that the giant fell face down to the ground. David then used Goliath's own sword to decapitate him, securing a decisive victory for Israel.

Symbolism and Lessons

Jehovah's Witnesses view the account of David and Goliath as more than a historical record—it carries profound spiritual lessons:

- 1. Faith Over Physical Strength:**
Goliath represents human pride, arrogance, and reliance on physical power, whereas David symbolizes faith, humility, and reliance on Jehovah. The story illustrates that God's power is unmatched and that trust in Him can lead to victory even against seemingly insurmountable odds.
- 2. Jehovah's Sovereignty:**
The victory underscored Jehovah's ability to protect His people and uphold His name. Goliath's defeat demonstrated that blasphemy against God would not go unpunished.
- 3. Courage in Defending God's Name:**
Like David, Jehovah's Witnesses believe in the importance of standing up for God's name and sovereignty, even when faced with opposition or ridicule.

Historical and Cultural Context

Jehovah's Witnesses often explore the historical context of Bible accounts to deepen their understanding:

- 1. Goliath's Height and Lineage:**
Goliath is thought to have been part of the Rephaim, a group of ancient people described as giants in the Bible. His remarkable stature may have been the result of genetic traits passed down through this lineage.
 - 2. Philistine Military Technology:**
The Philistines were known for their advanced use of iron weaponry, which gave them an advantage over neighboring nations. Goliath's iron spearhead exemplifies their technological superiority.
-

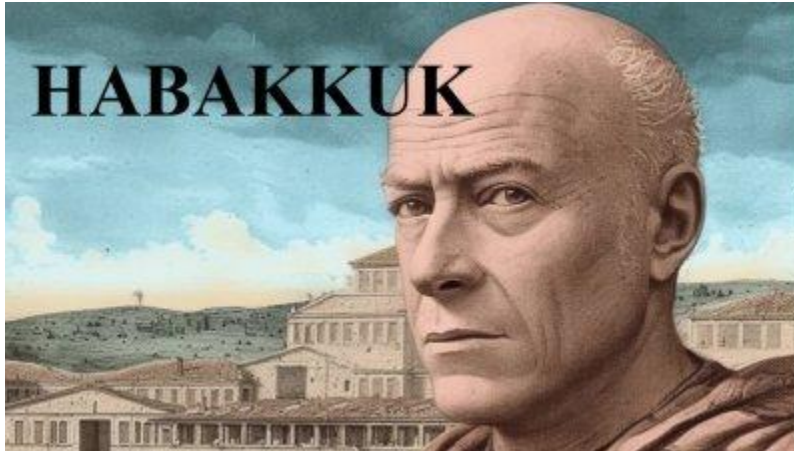
Modern-Day Applications

Jehovah's Witnesses frequently draw parallels between the account of Goliath and modern challenges. Just as David relied on Jehovah to overcome Goliath, they believe individuals today can rely on God to help them face personal difficulties, persecution, or opposition.

In summary, Goliath is portrayed as the epitome of human arrogance and opposition to Jehovah. The account of his defeat by David is a powerful reminder of the importance of faith, humility, and reliance on divine power. This story continues to inspire Jehovah's Witnesses in their personal lives and in their efforts to uphold God's name.

H

. Habakkuk



. Habakkuk

Jehovah's Witnesses, as represented in their literature and on their official website, JW.org, provide a detailed understanding of the prophet Habakkuk, his time period, and the significance of his writings. Here's an extended overview:

Habakkuk – The Prophet

Habakkuk was a prophet in ancient Judah who lived during a period of severe moral decline and national upheaval, likely around the late 7th century BCE. His prophetic book is the eighth among the "Minor

Prophets" in the Hebrew Scriptures. Although "minor" refers to the length of the text, the content of Habakkuk's message is profoundly impactful.

Historical Context

Habakkuk likely prophesied during the reign of King Jehoiakim (c. 609–598 BCE). This was a turbulent time for Judah:

- Moral and Spiritual Decline: Judah had turned away from Jehovah, embracing idolatry and injustice.**
- Impending Judgment: The Babylonian Empire (Chaldeans) was rising as a dominant force, threatening smaller nations, including Judah.**

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Habakkuk's message bridges the period before Babylon's invasion and Judah's eventual destruction in 607 BCE. His words foreshadowed both the judgment upon Judah and Babylon itself.

Key Themes in Habakkuk

- 1. Questioning Jehovah: Habakkuk opens with the prophet's heartfelt questions to God. He struggles**

to reconcile the apparent triumph of wickedness with Jehovah's righteousness.

- **Habakkuk 1:2-3: "How long, O Jehovah, must I cry for help, but you do not hear? Why do you make me witness wrongdoing?" This reflects a common human dilemma: understanding why God permits suffering and injustice.**

2. Jehovah's Response: Jehovah assures Habakkuk that He is aware of the situation and has a plan. He reveals that the Chaldeans (Babylonians) will act as His instrument of judgment against Judah.

- **Habakkuk 1:5-6: Jehovah states, "Look among the nations and pay attention! I am about to do something in your days that you would not believe." However, Babylon's own time of judgment will eventually come.**

3. Faith Amid Trials: Habakkuk learns to trust in Jehovah's sovereignty and justice, even when answers are not immediate or fully comprehensible.

- **Habakkuk 2:4: "But the righteous one will live by his faithfulness." Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize this as a foundational principle for maintaining faith during trials.**

4. Judgment Against Babylon: Jehovah pronounces woe upon Babylon for its greed, violence, and

idolatry (Habakkuk 2:6-20). This reassures God's people that ultimate justice will prevail.

5. Praise and Trust in Jehovah: The book concludes with a beautiful prayer in poetic form (chapter 3). Habakkuk expresses unwavering confidence in Jehovah, despite adverse circumstances.

- **Habakkuk 3:17-18: "Although the fig tree may not blossom and there may be no fruit on the vines... Yet, as for me, I will exult in Jehovah." This shows a transition from questioning to faith-filled praise.**
-

Lessons for Today

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several practical applications from Habakkuk's prophecy:

- 1. Patience and Faith: Like Habakkuk, modern-day Witnesses are encouraged to trust in Jehovah's timing, even when faced with apparent delays in the fulfillment of His promises.**
 - **Habakkuk 2:3: "The vision is yet for its appointed time... It will not be late."**
- 2. Jehovah's Sovereignty: The book reinforces that Jehovah remains in control of world events, and His purpose will be accomplished.**

- **This aligns with their belief in the imminence of God's Kingdom as the ultimate solution to human suffering.**
 - 3. Reliance on Prayer: Habakkuk's intimate dialogue with Jehovah highlights the importance of pouring out one's concerns in prayer, trusting that God hears and answers in His due time.**
 - 4. Encouragement During Hardship: Habakkuk's declaration to rejoice in Jehovah, regardless of external circumstances, resonates with Witnesses enduring personal trials or global challenges.**
-

Prophetic Significance

Jehovah's Witnesses view Habakkuk's prophecy as having relevance beyond his own time. They believe the principles and themes apply to the "last days" and encourage steadfastness as they await God's Kingdom to bring justice to the earth.

Habakkuk's Example

The prophet Habakkuk serves as an example of:

- Honest communication with Jehovah.**
- Resolute faith in divine justice.**

- **Hope and joy despite adversity.**

Jehovah's Witnesses often cite Habakkuk when discussing how to remain faithful and joyful while waiting for Jehovah to fulfill His promises.

Through his questions, divine revelations, and ultimate trust in God, Habakkuk's message continues to inspire Jehovah's Witnesses today as they endeavor to "live by faith" and maintain confidence in Jehovah's purposes.

- **Hagar**



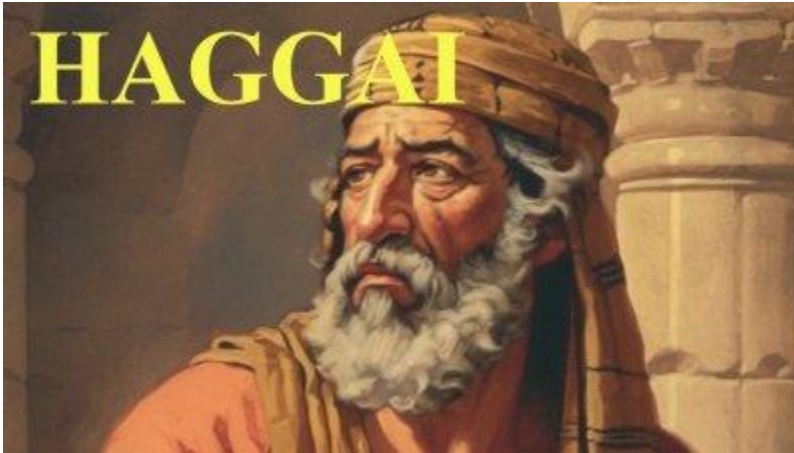
- **Hagar**
- **Hagar, an Egyptian maidservant to Sarah, Abraham's wife, plays a significant role in biblical narratives and their interpretations by Jehovah's Witnesses. Her story is detailed in the book of**

Genesis and carries both historical and symbolic meanings.

- . Historical Account**
- . Due to Sarah's barrenness, she offered Hagar to Abraham as a secondary wife to produce an heir, a practice customary at the time. Upon conceiving, Hagar's attitude toward Sarah became contemptuous, leading to tension between them. Sarah treated Hagar harshly, prompting Hagar to flee into the wilderness. There, an angel of Jehovah instructed her to return and submit to Sarah, promising that her offspring would become numerous. Hagar obeyed, and her son, Ishmael, was born when Abraham was 86 years old.**
- . Years later, after the birth of Isaac, Sarah observed Ishmael mocking her son. Concerned about Isaac's inheritance, she urged Abraham to send Hagar and Ishmael away. Although distressed, Abraham complied after God reassured him, providing Hagar with bread and water for their journey. In the wilderness of Beer-sheba, when their water was depleted, Hagar despaired, but God heard Ishmael's cries and revealed a well to her. Ishmael grew up in the wilderness of Paran, becoming an archer, and Hagar found him an Egyptian wife.**
- . Symbolic Interpretation**

- **The apostle Paul, in his letter to the Galatians, uses Hagar and Sarah to illustrate two covenants. Hagar represents the Law covenant established at Mount Sinai, corresponding to "the Jerusalem today," symbolizing natural Israel in bondage to the Law. In contrast, Sarah represents "the Jerusalem above," God's heavenly organization, free and the mother of spirit-anointed Christians. This allegory emphasizes the distinction between those bound by the old Law covenant and those liberated through Christ under the new covenant.**
- **Lessons and Applications**
- **Hagar's experiences convey profound lessons. Her return to Sarah, following divine direction, highlights the importance of humility and obedience to God's guidance, even in challenging circumstances. This narrative encourages believers to trust in Jehovah's provisions and timing, recognizing that adherence to divine counsel leads to blessings and fulfillment of God's promises.**
- **In summary, Hagar's life encompasses themes of faith, endurance, and the unfolding of God's purposes. Her story serves as both a historical account and a symbolic lesson, offering valuable insights for personal reflection and spiritual growth.**

• Haggai



• Haggai

Haggai, whose name means "[Born on a] Festival," was a Hebrew prophet active in Judah and Jerusalem during the governorship of Zerubbabel under Persian King Darius Hystaspis. He is recognized as the first postexilic prophet, with his ministry commencing around 520 B.C.E., approximately 17 years after the Jewish exiles returned from Babylon. His prophetic activity was soon complemented by that of Zechariah.

Historical Context and Ministry

Following their return from Babylonian exile in 537 B.C.E., the Jewish community, led by Zerubbabel and High Priest Joshua, began reconstructing the temple in Jerusalem. However, this effort faced significant challenges. Initial enthusiasm waned due to external opposition from neighboring adversaries and internal

issues such as apathy and prioritization of personal affairs over communal religious obligations. Consequently, the temple construction stalled for several years.

In this context, Haggai's prophetic mission was pivotal. He delivered a series of four messages over approximately four months in 520 B.C.E., urging the people to resume and prioritize the temple's reconstruction. His exhortations emphasized the necessity of placing divine worship above personal interests and highlighted the adverse conditions—such as poor harvests and economic hardships—that the community faced due to their neglect of this sacred duty.

Key Messages and Themes

- 1. Rebuke for Neglecting the Temple:** Haggai confronted the people for dwelling in "paneled houses" while the temple remained in ruins, urging them to "set your heart on your ways" and recognize the correlation between their hardships and their neglect of the temple.
- 2. Encouragement to Resume Construction:** He motivated Zerubbabel, Joshua, and the people to renew their efforts in rebuilding the temple, assuring them of Jehovah's presence and support in their endeavors.

- 3. Promise of Greater Glory:** Haggai prophesied that the glory of the new temple would surpass that of Solomon's temple, indicating a future period of peace and divine favor.
- 4. Call to Holiness and Obedience:** He emphasized that mere ritualistic practices were insufficient, advocating for genuine holiness and adherence to divine commandments as prerequisites for receiving God's blessings.

Impact and Legacy

Haggai's prophecies had a profound effect on the Jewish community. His messages rekindled their zeal, leading to the resumption of temple construction just 23 days after his initial prophecy, despite previous imperial bans. The temple was eventually completed in 515 B.C.E., marking a significant milestone in re-establishing pure worship in Jerusalem.

The Book of Haggai, though brief with only 38 verses, is rich in content, containing strong reproofs, encouragements, and hope-inspiring prophecies. The divine name, Jehovah, appears 35 times, underscoring the theocentric nature of Haggai's messages.

Canonical Recognition

The authenticity and canonicity of the Book of Haggai have been universally acknowledged. Its inclusion in the Hebrew Scriptures has never been disputed, and its divine inspiration is affirmed by references in other biblical texts, such as the quotation of Haggai 2:6 in Hebrews 12:26.

Lessons for Contemporary Readers

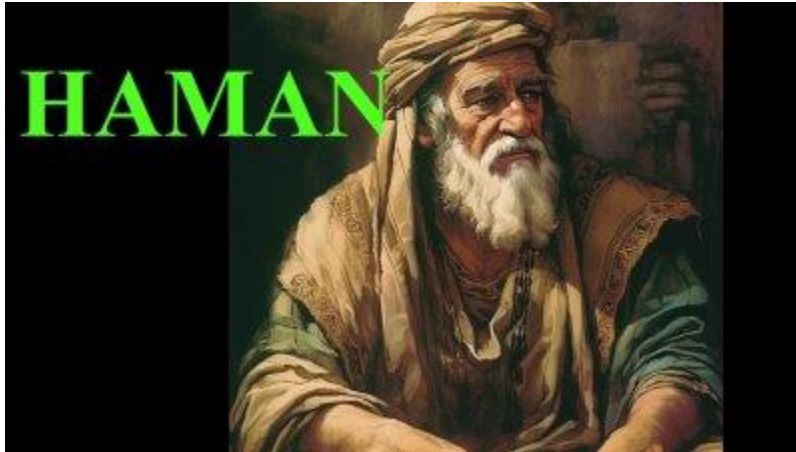
Haggai's messages transcend his historical context, offering timeless lessons:

- Prioritizing Divine Worship: The importance of placing spiritual obligations above personal pursuits.**
- Recognizing Divine Discipline: Understanding that neglecting spiritual responsibilities can lead to adverse circumstances, serving as a form of divine correction.**
- Embracing Holistic Holiness: Acknowledging that true worship requires more than ritual compliance; it demands sincere devotion and ethical conduct.**

In summary, Haggai's prophetic ministry played a crucial role in revitalizing the Jewish community's commitment to their covenantal duties, leading to the restoration of the temple and the reinvigoration of their religious life. His messages continue to inspire believers

to prioritize spiritual commitments and trust in divine promises.

- **Haman**



- **Haman**

- Haman, identified as the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, served as a high official under King Ahasuerus (Xerxes I) of Persia during the early fifth century B.C.E. The term "Agagite" suggests that Haman was a descendant of Agag, a title associated with Amalekite kings, indicating his Amalekite heritage. This lineage is significant, as the Amalekites were longstanding adversaries of the Israelites, and Jehovah had decreed their eventual extermination due to their opposition to His people.
- Elevated to the position of prime minister, Haman wielded considerable influence in the Persian

Empire. The king commanded that all royal servants bow down to Haman, a directive that Mordecai the Jew refused to follow. Mordecai's refusal was rooted in his adherence to God's laws, which prohibited such acts of homage to men, especially those of pagan descent. This defiance infuriated Haman, leading him to devise a plan not only to punish Mordecai but to annihilate all Jews within the empire.

- . Haman approached King Ahasuerus with a distorted portrayal of the Jewish people, accusing them of having laws different from those of other nations and not observing the king's laws. He proposed their destruction and offered to pay ten thousand silver talents into the royal treasury to fund this genocide. The king, trusting Haman, granted him the authority to proceed as he saw fit, giving him his signet ring to seal the decree.**
- . Casting lots, known as "Pur," Haman selected the 13th day of the month of Adar for the execution of his plan. Decrees were dispatched throughout the empire, instructing the populace to destroy, kill, and annihilate all Jews—young and old, women and children—and to plunder their possessions on the appointed day. This edict caused great mourning among the Jews, who fasted and lamented their impending doom.**

- **Unbeknownst to Haman, Queen Esther, the wife of Ahasuerus, was herself a Jewess and the cousin of Mordecai. Upon learning of the decree, Mordecai urged Esther to intercede with the king, reminding her that her royal position would not shield her from the fate planned for her people. Demonstrating courage and wisdom, Esther approached the king without being summoned—a bold act that could have resulted in her death. However, the king extended his golden scepter to her, signaling his favor.**
- **Esther invited the king and Haman to a banquet she had prepared. At this feast, she requested their presence at a second banquet. During this time, Haman's pride swelled, especially after being the sole guest invited to dine with the royal couple. However, his joy was marred by Mordecai's continued refusal to bow, prompting Haman to construct a stake 22 meters (73 feet) high on which he planned to hang Mordecai.**
- **That night, the king experienced sleeplessness and had the royal chronicles read to him. He was reminded of Mordecai's earlier act of loyalty in exposing a plot against the king's life. Realizing that Mordecai had not been rewarded, Ahasuerus sought to rectify this oversight. When Haman arrived to seek permission to execute Mordecai, the**

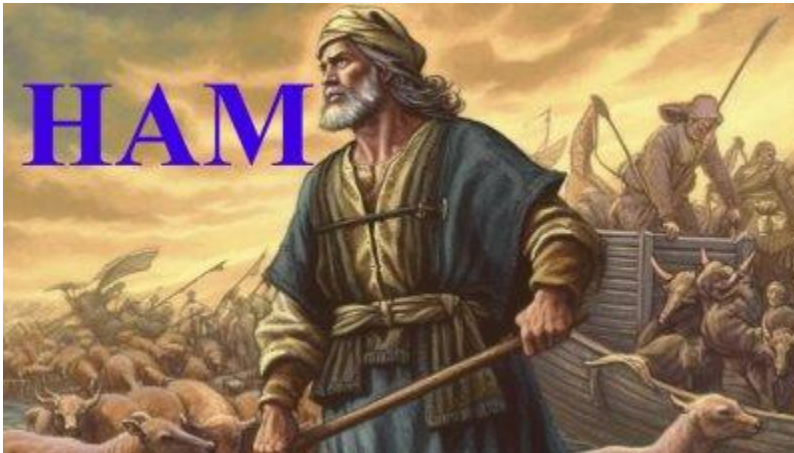
king asked him how to honor someone the king wished to reward. Assuming the honor was intended for himself, Haman suggested a lavish public ceremony. To his shock and humiliation, the king commanded Haman to bestow this honor upon Mordecai.

- . Following this event, during the second banquet, Esther revealed to the king that she and her people were targeted for destruction. When the king demanded to know the perpetrator, Esther identified Haman as the adversary. Enraged, the king ordered that Haman be hanged on the very stake he had prepared for Mordecai. Subsequently, Haman's estate was given to Esther, and Mordecai was elevated to Haman's former position, allowing him to issue a decree permitting the Jews to defend themselves against their enemies.**
- . On the appointed day, the Jews successfully defended themselves, killing over 75,000 of their adversaries. Haman's ten sons were also killed and publicly displayed, signifying their disgrace. This victory is commemorated annually in the Jewish festival of Purim, named after the lots (Pur) that Haman cast to determine the date of the planned annihilation.**
- . Haman's character exemplified traits condemned in the scriptures: pride, idolatry, hatred, and**

deceit. His reliance on divination and his egotistical ambition led to his downfall, illustrating the biblical principle that "pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall."

- His story serves as a cautionary tale about the perils of arrogance and the eventual triumph of righteousness over wickedness.

- **Ham**



- **Ham**

Jehovah's Witnesses base their understanding of Bible characters like Ham on their interpretation of Scripture, as presented in the Bible and explained in publications available through their official website, JW.org. Here's a comprehensive overview of Ham, focusing on his Biblical role, lineage, and significance as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses:

Ham in the Bible

Ham was one of the three sons of Noah, along with Shem and Japheth. He is first mentioned in Genesis 5:32, where Noah's sons are listed. Ham's story unfolds in the context of the events surrounding the global Flood and its aftermath.

Role in the Flood Narrative

Ham played a part in the dramatic narrative of Noah's Ark, as recorded in Genesis chapters 6 through 9. Jehovah God instructed Noah to build the Ark and save his family, along with pairs of animals, from the impending floodwaters. Ham, as one of Noah's sons, helped with the construction of the Ark and entered it with his wife, his brothers, and their families. According to Genesis 7:7, Ham and the others were preserved because Noah "walked with God" and found favor in His eyes.

The Flood was a pivotal event in human history, as the Bible describes it. Jehovah's Witnesses view the Flood as an actual historical occurrence, a demonstration of God's judgment against wickedness, and His provision for those who were faithful.

Incident with Noah (Genesis 9:20-27)

After the Flood, a key episode involving Ham occurred. Noah became intoxicated from wine made from his vineyard, and he lay uncovered inside his tent. Ham "saw the nakedness of his father and told his two

brothers outside" (Genesis 9:22). In contrast, Shem and Japheth respectfully covered their father without looking at him.

Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this incident as more than mere voyeurism or disrespect. The act of "seeing" may imply a lack of honor or deeper impropriety. Ham's behavior reflected a disregard for Noah's dignity, which was significant because Noah was not only his father but also a servant of Jehovah who had been instrumental in preserving humanity.

In response, Noah pronounced a curse—not on Ham himself but on Canaan, Ham's son, stating: *"Cursed be Canaan. Let him become the lowest slave to his brothers"* (Genesis 9:25).

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this curse was prophetic and specific to Canaan, not a blanket condemnation of Ham or his descendants. This distinction is crucial, especially given the historical misuse of this account to justify racial prejudice. Witnesses categorically reject any such interpretation.

Ham's Lineage and Descendants

Ham is identified as the father of several peoples, with his descendants listed in Genesis 10 (the Table of Nations). These include:

1. Cush (associated with Ethiopia or Nubia)
2. Mizraim (Egypt)

3. Put (Libya or parts of North Africa)**4. Canaan (the Canaanites, who lived in the Promised Land before Israel's conquest)**

These nations played prominent roles in ancient history. Jehovah's Witnesses note that Ham's descendants spread out into regions of Africa, the Middle East, and possibly other parts of the world. The Bible records that many of these nations later interacted with Israel, often in opposition to Jehovah's people.

Significance in Biblical Prophecy

Ham's lineage has significance in Biblical prophecy and history. For example:

- The Canaanites were eventually displaced by the Israelites as part of God's promise to Abraham.**
- Egypt (Mizraim) was both an oppressor of Israel and, later, a place of refuge (e.g., during Joseph's time and when Mary, Joseph, and Jesus fled there).**

Jehovah's Witnesses focus on these accounts as evidence of Jehovah's overarching sovereignty and His ability to fulfill His purposes despite human failures.

Lessons from Ham's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw moral and spiritual lessons from Ham's actions and the consequences of his behavior:

- 1. Respect for Authority:** Ham's failure to show respect for his father Noah highlights the importance of honoring parents and recognizing the authority established by Jehovah (Exodus 20:12).
- 2. Personal Responsibility:** Ham's actions had repercussions for his descendants, illustrating that one's choices can have long-term effects.
- 3. God's Justice:** Jehovah's Witnesses stress that the curse pronounced on Canaan was not arbitrary. It was a fulfillment of God's foreknowledge and justice, not an expression of prejudice or favoritism.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Approach to Biblical Characters

Jehovah's Witnesses use Ham's story to reinforce their belief in the Bible's accuracy and moral guidance. They emphasize studying these accounts in their proper context and avoiding speculative or harmful interpretations. Through publications like the *Insight on the Scriptures* and articles in *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*, Witnesses encourage understanding the

deeper principles in the narrative rather than focusing on cultural or racial assumptions.

Conclusion

Ham's life and the events associated with him serve as a testament to human imperfection and the need for humility and respect for divine authority. Jehovah's Witnesses use Ham's story to demonstrate how Jehovah's purposes are carried out despite human failings and to highlight moral lessons that remain relevant today. They reject any misuse of Ham's story to promote division, instead focusing on the Bible's unifying message of hope and redemption for all of humanity.

. Hannah



. Hannah

- Hannah is a significant biblical figure known for her deep faith, fervent prayer, and the fulfillment

of a pivotal role in God's plan for Israel. Her story is primarily found in 1 Samuel chapters 1 and 2, where she is introduced as the wife of Elkanah and the mother of Samuel, one of Israel's greatest prophets. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Hannah's life exemplifies qualities such as devotion, trust in Jehovah, and perseverance in adversity. These traits are frequently highlighted in literature on jw.org to encourage modern-day application of her example.

. Hannah's Struggle and Prayer

- . Hannah lived in a time when barrenness was considered a disgrace for a woman. Although Elkanah deeply loved her and showed her preferential treatment, her inability to have children caused her deep emotional pain. Adding to her distress, Elkanah's other wife, Peninnah, would provoke and taunt her about her barrenness. Despite this, Hannah remained steadfast in her faith and turned to Jehovah in heartfelt prayer.**
- . One year, during a visit to the tabernacle in Shiloh, Hannah poured out her soul to Jehovah. She made a solemn vow, saying that if Jehovah granted her a son, she would dedicate the child to His service for all his days and that no razor would touch his head, signifying a Nazirite vow (1 Samuel 1:10-11). Her prayer was so fervent and silent that Eli, the high**

priest, initially thought she was drunk. When she explained her anguish, Eli assured her that Jehovah would grant her request.

- **Jehovah Answers Hannah's Prayer**

- Hannah's faith and humility were rewarded. Jehovah "remembered her," and she gave birth to a son, naming him Samuel, which means "Name of God" or "Heard by God." True to her vow, once Samuel was weaned, Hannah brought him to the tabernacle in Shiloh to serve Jehovah under the guidance of Eli. This act of dedication illustrates Hannah's selflessness and her commitment to Jehovah, even when it meant making a significant personal sacrifice.

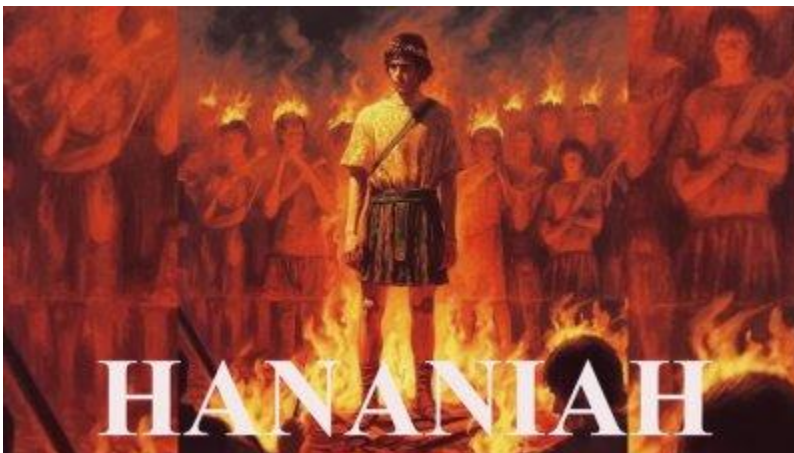
- **Hannah's Song of Praise**

- After dedicating Samuel to Jehovah, Hannah expressed her gratitude and joy through a heartfelt song of praise recorded in 1 Samuel 2:1-10. This prayer-poem is a remarkable expression of her faith and provides insight into her understanding of Jehovah's sovereignty, justice, and mercy. She exalted Jehovah as the ultimate source of strength and deliverance, praised His care for the lowly, and acknowledged His power to bring about profound changes in people's circumstances.

- **Hannah's song also contains prophetic elements, highlighting themes such as Jehovah's judgment upon the wicked, His exaltation of the righteous, and His ultimate purpose to establish a king and give strength to His anointed one. This foreshadows the coming of Israel's kings and, ultimately, the Messianic King, Jesus Christ.**
- **A Faithful Mother and Jehovah's Blessings**
- **Although Hannah gave Samuel to serve at the tabernacle, she did not abandon her role as his mother. Each year, she visited Samuel and brought him a little sleeveless coat, showing her continued love and care (1 Samuel 2:19). Jehovah also blessed Hannah with additional children, three sons and two daughters—rewarding her faithfulness and trust in Him.**
- **Hannah's Legacy**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses often draw attention to Hannah's faith and dedication as qualities to emulate. Her example encourages believers to maintain a close relationship with Jehovah, especially during challenging times, and to trust in His ability to provide comfort and deliverance. Her willingness to fulfill her vow, even when it required significant personal sacrifice, is a lesson in integrity and devotion to God.**

- **Hannah's story also highlights the power of prayer. Her heartfelt communication with Jehovah was pivotal in her life and demonstrates that Jehovah listens to and values the prayers of His faithful servants. This theme resonates strongly with the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, who emphasize the importance of prayer in maintaining a strong spiritual connection with God.**
- **In sum, Hannah is celebrated as a model of faith, prayer, and dedication to Jehovah, whose life provides timeless lessons for believers striving to live in harmony with God's will.**

• **Hananiah**



• **Hananiah**

- **The name Hananiah, meaning "Jehovah Has Shown Favor" or "Jehovah Has Been Gracious," is attributed to several individuals in the Bible,**

each playing distinct roles in biblical narratives. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information from their official website, JW.org, notable figures named Hananiah include:

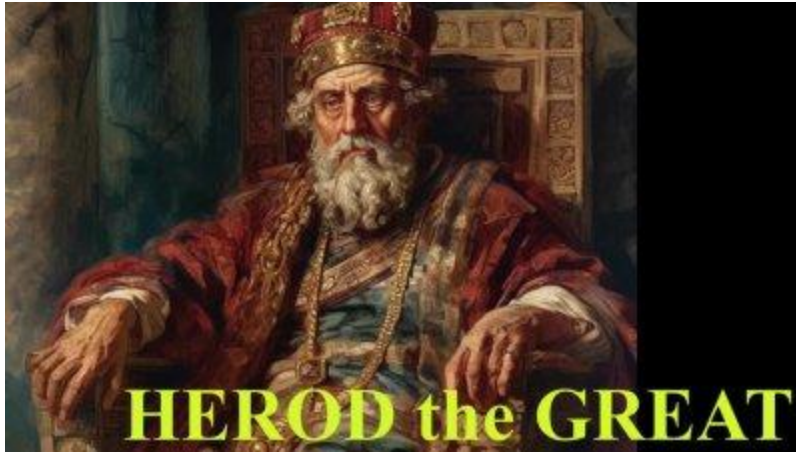
- . 1. Hananiah, Also Known as Shadrach**
- . One of the most prominent individuals bearing this name is Hananiah, better known by his Babylonian name, Shadrach. He was one of the three Hebrew youths—alongside Mishael (Meshach) and Azariah (Abednego)—who were taken into Babylonian captivity during King Nebuchadnezzar's reign. These young men were selected for their intellect and potential to serve in the king's court. Despite being in a foreign land, they remained steadfast in their worship of Jehovah. A notable instance of their faith occurred when they refused to bow to a golden image erected by Nebuchadnezzar, resulting in their being thrown into a fiery furnace. Miraculously, they emerged unharmed, demonstrating Jehovah's protection and their unwavering faith.**
- . 2. Hananiah, Son of Azzur**
- . Another significant figure is Hananiah, the son of Azzur, a prophet from Gibeon. During King Zedekiah's reign, Hananiah opposed the prophet Jeremiah by falsely prophesying that within two years, Jehovah would break the yoke of Babylon,**

leading to the return of exiled Jews and temple vessels. To symbolize this, he broke a wooden yoke that Jeremiah had been wearing. In response, Jehovah, through Jeremiah, declared that Hananiah had replaced a wooden yoke with an iron one, signifying harsher oppression, and foretold Hananiah's death within the year. True to this prophecy, Hananiah died that same year, confirming his status as a false prophet.

- **3. Hananiah, Grandfather of Irijah**
- This Hananiah is believed to be the grandfather of Irijah, an officer who arrested the prophet Jeremiah, accusing him of deserting to the Chaldeans. This incident highlights the tensions and challenges Jeremiah faced during his prophetic ministry.
- **4. Hananiah, Son of Shashak**
- Identified as a head of a Benjamite house, this Hananiah is mentioned in genealogical records, underscoring the importance of lineage and tribal affiliations in Israelite society.
- **5. Hananiah, Son of Heman**
- One of the fourteen sons of Heman, Hananiah was appointed by King David to lead the sixteenth division of Levitical musicians, playing a role in the musical aspects of temple worship.
- **6. Hananiah, a High-Ranking Officer**

- **Serving as a prince in King Uzziah's army, this Hananiah held a significant military position, reflecting the organized structure of Judah's forces.**
- **7. Hananiah, Father of Zedekiah**
- **This Hananiah was the father of Zedekiah, a prince during King Jehoiakim's reign, indicating his family's involvement in the royal administration.**
- **8. Hananiah, Son of Zerubbabel**
- **Listed in genealogies, he was the father of Pelatiah and Jeshaiiah, contributing to the post-exilic community's lineage.**
- **9. Hananiah, a Descendant of Bebai**
- **This individual was among those who, during Ezra's time, dismissed their foreign wives to uphold the sanctity of Israelite worship, demonstrating adherence to covenantal laws.**
- **10. Hananiah, a Levite Priest**
- **As head of the paternal house of Jeremiah during Nehemiah's governorship, he played a role in the religious leadership of the restored community.**
- **11. Hananiah, a Wall Repairer**
- **A member of the ointment mixers, he participated in repairing Jerusalem's wall under Nehemiah, showcasing communal effort in restoration.**
- **12. Hananiah, Son of Shelemiah**

- **He contributed to the repair of Jerusalem's wall, emphasizing the collaborative rebuilding efforts post-exile.**
- **13. Hananiah, a Priestly Trumpeter**
- **Participating in the inauguration of Jerusalem's wall, he played the trumpet, integral to ceremonial worship.**
- **14. Hananiah, a Covenant Signatory**
- **As one of the heads of the people, he attested by seal the "trustworthy arrangement" during Nehemiah's governorship, signifying commitment to the covenant.**
- **15. Hananiah, the Fortress Commander**
- **Described as a trustworthy man who feared God more than many others, Nehemiah appointed him, along with Hanani, to command Jerusalem, highlighting his reliability and piety.**
- **These accounts of individuals named Hananiah illustrate various aspects of faithfulness, leadership, and, in some cases, opposition to divine direction, each contributing uniquely to biblical history.**
- **Herod the Great**



. Herod the Great

Herod the Great, a significant figure in the Bible and secular history, is often remembered for his grand architectural achievements and his notorious cruelty. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information derived from the Bible and related historical sources (including the research available on jw.org), Herod's life and actions hold a unique place in Biblical narrative and prophecy.

Background and Rise to Power

Herod was born around 73 BCE into a politically influential family of Idumean (Edomite) descent. The Idumeans were forcibly converted to Judaism during the Hasmonean dynasty, so Herod identified as a Jew, though his lineage was not purely Israelite. His father, Antipater, played a critical role in his ascent to power by securing Roman favor. Rome appointed Herod as governor of Galilee in 47 BCE.

Herod proved his political skill early on by aligning with Roman leaders like Julius Caesar, Mark Antony, and later Augustus (Octavian). In 40 BCE, the Roman Senate appointed him "King of Judea," a title he held under Roman oversight.

Reign and Architectural Ambitions

Herod ruled from 37 BCE until his death in 4 BCE. Known for his ambitious building projects, he sought to solidify his legacy and gain favor among both Jews and Romans. His most notable achievement was the expansion and beautification of the Second Temple in Jerusalem. This massive project included an enlarged Temple Mount and grand architectural enhancements that became central to Jewish worship until its destruction in 70 CE.

Other architectural accomplishments included the fortress of Masada, the port city of Caesarea Maritima, and the Herodium, a palace-fortress where Herod was later buried. These structures reflected his attempts to gain favor with Rome and assert his power over Judea.

Herod in Biblical Prophecy and Narrative

Herod plays a critical role in the Gospel accounts, particularly in relation to the birth of Jesus Christ. The Bible describes Herod as a cunning and ruthless ruler deeply troubled by the prophecy of a "king of the Jews." When Magi from the East came to Jerusalem

seeking the newborn king, Herod feigned interest, asking them to report back so he too could "worship" the child (Matthew 2:1-8).

However, his real intent was to eliminate this perceived threat to his throne. When the Magi did not return to Herod, he unleashed a horrific massacre, ordering the killing of all male children two years old and under in Bethlehem and its vicinity (Matthew 2:16-18). This act fulfilled the prophecy in Jeremiah 31:15, which speaks of Rachel weeping for her children.

Character and Controversy

Herod's reputation as a ruthless ruler is well-documented. He was paranoid about threats to his power, leading him to execute members of his own family, including his wife Mariamne I and several of his sons. This paranoia earned him the historical description, attributed to the Roman Emperor Augustus, that it was "better to be Herod's pig than his son," a grim wordplay highlighting his adherence to Jewish dietary laws but not hesitating to kill his offspring.

Herod's reign exemplified a stark contrast between worldly power and the divine kingdom that Jesus represented. Despite his political and architectural achievements, his legacy is overshadowed by his cruelty and the fulfillment of Bible prophecies concerning Jesus' birth.

Herod's Death and Legacy

Herod died in 4 BCE, likely from a painful and debilitating illness, and his kingdom was divided among his sons: Archelaus, Antipas, and Philip. This division, however, marked the decline of the Herodian dynasty. Herod's death did not end his infamous reputation; he remained a symbol of oppressive earthly rule in contrast to the Messiah's peaceful and everlasting kingdom.

Significance in Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings

Jehovah's Witnesses use Herod's story to illustrate several key themes in their teachings:

- 1. Fulfillment of Prophecy:** Herod's actions, particularly the massacre of the innocents, underscore the accuracy of Bible prophecy.
- 2. Contrast of Leadership:** His reign contrasts the selfish, power-driven rulers of the world with the righteous rule of God's Kingdom.
- 3. Faith Amid Persecution:** The flight of Mary, Joseph, and Jesus to Egypt demonstrates Jehovah's protection of His purpose and His people.

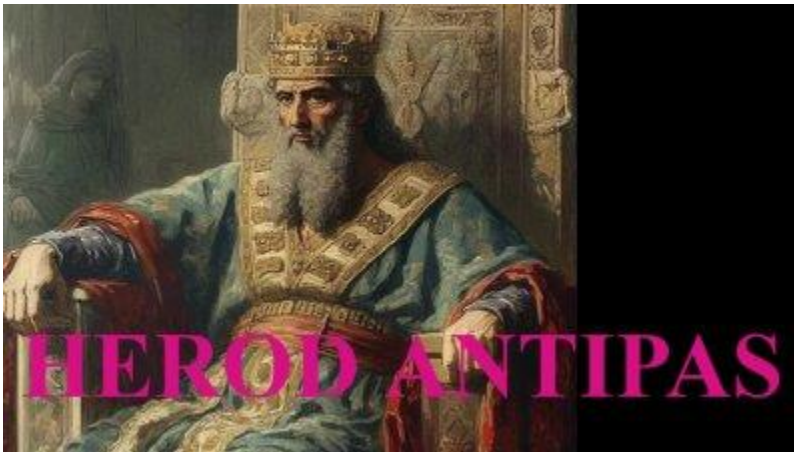
Herod the Great remains a pivotal figure, not only as a historical ruler but also as a tool for understanding the unfolding of God's purpose through the life and ministry of Jesus Christ. His life illustrates the transient

nature of human power compared to the eternal nature of Jehovah's sovereignty.

•

•

• **Herod Antipas**



•

• **Herod Antipas**

- Herod Antipas, a son of Herod the Great, was a significant political figure during the early first century C.E., notably intersecting with events in the ministries of John the Baptist and Jesus Christ. Following his father's death, Antipas became tetrarch of Galilee and Perea, regions where much of Jesus' ministry occurred.
- Personal Life and Governance
- Herod Antipas' personal life was marked by controversy, particularly his marriage to Herodias, his niece and the wife of his half-brother Philip. This union was both adulterous and incestuous,

violating Jewish law. John the Baptist openly condemned this relationship, declaring, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." In response, Antipas imprisoned John and, influenced by Herodias' desire for retribution, ultimately ordered his execution.

- . Interaction with Jesus**
- . Herod Antipas' interactions with Jesus are documented in the Gospels. Upon hearing of Jesus' miracles, Antipas expressed curiosity, speculating that Jesus might be John the Baptist resurrected. Later, during Jesus' trial, Pontius Pilate sent Jesus to Antipas, as Jesus was a Galilean and thus under Antipas' jurisdiction. Antipas had long desired to see Jesus perform a miracle, but Jesus remained silent during their encounter. Frustrated, Antipas and his soldiers mocked Jesus, dressing him in splendid clothing before sending him back to Pilate.**
- . Political Ambitions and Downfall**
- . Ambitions for greater power, Antipas sought the title of king. Encouraged by Herodias, he petitioned Emperor Caligula for this honor. However, accusations of conspiracy against Rome led to his downfall. Unable to refute the charges, Antipas was exiled to Gaul (modern-day France), where he lived**

out his remaining days. Herodias chose to accompany him into exile.

- Legacy
- Herod Antipas is remembered as a ruler whose personal vices and political ambitions intertwined with pivotal events in early Christian history. His actions against John the Baptist and his encounter with Jesus highlight his role in the complex political and religious landscape of the time.

• Hezekiah



• Hezekiah

Hezekiah, whose name means "Jehovah has strengthened," was the king of Judah from 745 to 717 B.C.E. Ascending to the throne at 25, he distinguished himself by his unwavering devotion to Jehovah, setting him apart from his predecessors. The Bible commends

him, stating: "He kept sticking to Jehovah; he did not turn away from following him, and he continued to keep the commandments that Jehovah had given Moses."

Religious Reforms and Zeal for True Worship

Upon his accession, Hezekiah faced a nation steeped in idolatry, a consequence of his father Ahaz's unfaithfulness. Determined to restore pure worship, Hezekiah initiated significant religious reforms:

- . Temple Restoration: He reopened and repaired the temple doors, which Ahaz had closed, and sanctified the temple vessels desecrated during his father's reign.**
- . Reinstating Priestly Duties: He convened the priests and Levites, urging them to purify themselves and the temple, reinstating the proper Levitical services.**
- . Nationwide Passover Celebration: Recognizing the nation's spiritual decline, Hezekiah organized a grand Passover celebration, inviting not only Judah but also remnants of Israel. Despite initial scorn from some, many humbled themselves to attend, leading to a collective destruction of idolatrous symbols throughout the land.**

These actions underscored Hezekiah's commitment to aligning the nation with Jehovah's commandments, fostering a spiritual revival unprecedented since the days of Solomon.

Defiance Against Assyria and Trust in Jehovah

Politically, Hezekiah inherited a kingdom subjugated by Assyria due to alliances formed by Ahaz. Demonstrating both faith and courage, he rebelled against Assyrian dominance:

- . Rebellion Against Assyria: Hezekiah ceased paying tribute, asserting Judah's independence from Assyrian control.**
- . Military Preparations: Anticipating retaliation, he fortified Jerusalem's defenses, constructed weapons, and ingeniously redirected the Gihon spring's waters through a tunnel into the city to deprive the Assyrians of water during a siege.**

When Assyrian King Sennacherib besieged Judah's fortified cities and threatened Jerusalem, Hezekiah sought Jehovah's guidance. In response, Jehovah sent an angel who struck down 185,000 Assyrian soldiers in one-night, compelling Sennacherib to retreat.

This miraculous deliverance reinforced the principle that unwavering trust in Jehovah ensures His protection.

Personal Trials and Demonstration of Faith

Hezekiah's faith was further tested when he fell gravely ill. The prophet Isaiah informed him of his impending death, prompting Hezekiah to fervently pray for healing. Moved by his supplication, Jehovah granted him an additional 15 years of life and provided a sign by causing the shadow on the stairway of Ahaz to retreat ten steps.

However, Hezekiah's later years revealed human vulnerabilities. When envoys from Babylon visited, he pridefully displayed his wealth and treasures, a decision that Isaiah rebuked, prophesying that Babylon would one day carry these riches away.

This incident serves as a caution against pride and underscores the importance of humility.

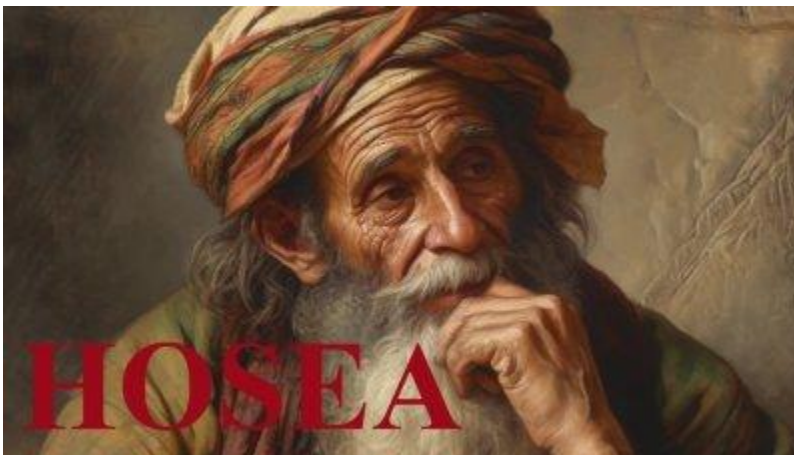
Literary Contributions and Legacy

Hezekiah's reign also had literary significance. His officials compiled some of Solomon's proverbs, as noted: "These also are the proverbs of Solomon that the men of Hezekiah the king of Judah transcribed."

Additionally, after his recovery, Hezekiah composed a song of thanksgiving, expressing gratitude for Jehovah's deliverance.

In summary, King Hezekiah's life exemplifies steadfast faith, zealous promotion of true worship, and the human struggle against pride. His story offers enduring lessons on the blessings of loyalty to Jehovah and the perils of self-exaltation.

. Hosea



. Hosea

Hosea, the son of Beeri, was a Hebrew prophet whose ministry spanned the reigns of Kings Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah of Judah, as well as King Jeroboam II of Israel. His prophetic activity began no later than 804 B.C.E. and continued for

at least 59 years, concluding shortly before the Assyrian conquest of Samaria in 740 B.C.E.

Primarily addressing the northern ten-tribe kingdom of Israel, also referred to as Ephraim after its dominant tribe, Hosea's messages were directed toward a nation steeped in idolatry and moral decay. The Israelites had abandoned their covenant with Jehovah, engaging in practices such as theft, murder, fornication, adultery, and the worship of Baal and calf idols. This spiritual unfaithfulness was vividly illustrated through Hosea's personal life.

At Jehovah's command, Hosea married Gomer, who later became adulterous, symbolizing Israel's infidelity to God. Their children were given prophetic names: Jezreel ("God Will Sow Seed"), indicating impending judgment; Lo-ruhamah ("Not Shown Mercy"), signifying the withdrawal of divine compassion; and Lo-ammi ("Not My People"), denoting the severance of the covenant relationship. Despite Gomer's unfaithfulness, Hosea's eventual restoration of his wife reflected Jehovah's willingness to forgive and restore repentant Israel.

Hosea's prophecies encompassed both judgment and hope. He foretold the downfall of Israel due to their

persistent sins and reliance on political alliances with Egypt and Assyria rather than on Jehovah. Yet, he also conveyed messages of restoration, emphasizing God's enduring love and mercy. For instance, Hosea 11:1 states, "When Israel was a boy, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son," highlighting Jehovah's paternal affection.

The book of Hosea underscores that mere ritualistic worship is insufficient; Jehovah desires genuine loyalty and knowledge of Him. This theme is evident in Hosea 6:6, where God expresses, "For in loyal love I delight, not sacrifice, and in the knowledge of God, rather than in whole burnt offerings." Jesus Christ later referenced this verse, emphasizing the importance of mercy over ritual sacrifice.

Hosea's writings are rich in figurative language and vivid imagery, effectively conveying the depth of Israel's apostasy and Jehovah's compassionate call for repentance. His prophecies not only addressed the immediate circumstances of his time but also provided insights into God's unchanging principles, making them relevant for future generations.

In summary, Hosea's life and prophecies serve as a profound illustration of Jehovah's justice and

mercy. Through personal experiences and divine messages, Hosea highlighted the consequences of unfaithfulness and the boundless compassion of God toward those who return to Him with a sincere heart.

. Huldah



. Huldah

Huldah, a prophetess in ancient Israel, is a remarkable biblical figure whose story is found in 2 Kings 22:14–20 and 2 Chronicles 34:22–28. She played a pivotal role during the reign of King Josiah, a righteous ruler who sought to restore true worship in Judah. Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight her story as an example of faithfulness, spiritual insight, and Jehovah’s use of women in key moments of Israel’s history.

Historical Context

Huldah lived in Jerusalem during a spiritually significant yet turbulent time in Judah's history. King Josiah ascended the throne at a young age and worked to rid the land of idolatry, restoring the worship of Jehovah. During temple repairs, the high priest Hilkiah discovered the "book of the Law," likely a copy of the writings of Moses, which had been neglected for years. The discovery deeply moved Josiah, who realized how far the nation had strayed from God's commandments.

Huldah's Role

Josiah ordered a delegation to consult Jehovah about the contents of the book and the impending consequences for Judah's unfaithfulness. This group, including Hilkiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, demonstrating her respected position as a spiritual authority. The delegation's choice to seek Huldah's counsel shows her recognized wisdom and Jehovah's approval of her prophetic role, even when male prophets like Jeremiah and Zephaniah were contemporaries.

Huldah's Prophecy

Huldah's message, delivered from Jehovah, contained both judgment and mercy:

- 1. Judgment on Judah:** She confirmed the words of the Law, prophesying disaster upon the nation because of its idolatry and rejection of Jehovah's covenant. Her prophecy emphasized that the people's disobedience had reached a point where divine judgment was unavoidable.
- 2. Mercy for Josiah:** Huldah conveyed that because of Josiah's humility and heartfelt repentance, Jehovah would not bring the foretold calamity during his lifetime. Josiah would be spared from witnessing Judah's downfall, dying in peace.

Her Position as a Prophetess

Jehovah's Witnesses view Huldah as an example of how Jehovah has used women to fulfill significant roles in His purpose. While the primary leadership roles in ancient Israel were held by men, Huldah's story demonstrates that Jehovah values faithfulness, humility, and spiritual insight, regardless of gender. Her accurate and courageous communication of Jehovah's will was instrumental in shaping Josiah's reforms and delaying Judah's punishment.

Lessons from Huldah's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Huldah's story:

- **Faithfulness and Courage:** Huldah did not compromise Jehovah's message, even though it foretold doom. Her integrity serves as an example of delivering difficult truths with courage.
- **Jehovah's Impartiality:** Huldah's story illustrates that Jehovah bestows spiritual gifts and responsibilities on those who are faithful, regardless of gender.
- **The Power of Humility and Repentance:** Josiah's response to Huldah's prophecy demonstrates that Jehovah appreciates a repentant heart and will adjust His dealings with individuals accordingly.

A Model of Spirituality

Huldah's role as a prophetess shows the importance of seeking Jehovah's guidance when facing critical decisions. Her wisdom and spiritual discernment made her a trusted source of divine direction. Jehovah's Witnesses often use her example to highlight the value of personal study of God's Word and reliance on His guidance in their lives.

Connection to Modern Worship

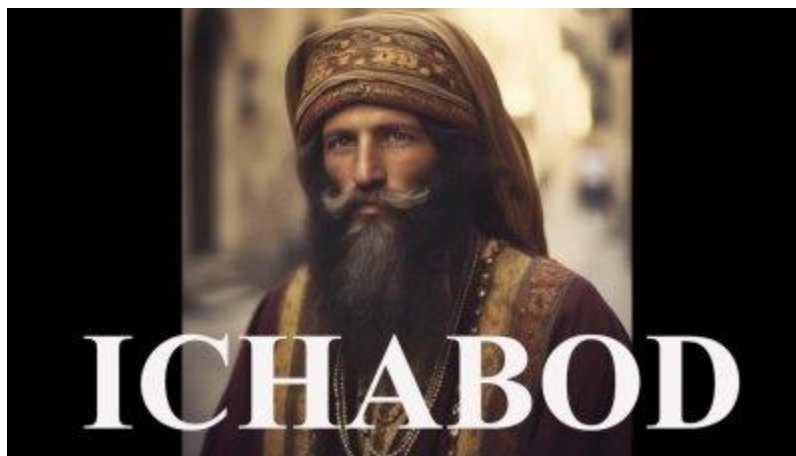
Huldah's story underscores the enduring principles of humility, obedience, and the importance of consulting Jehovah through prayer and His Word. For Jehovah's Witnesses, her faithfulness resonates as a reminder that

Jehovah works through a diverse array of individuals to accomplish His purpose, even in challenging circumstances.

In summary, Huldah stands out as a shining example of faith and obedience in action. Her unwavering dedication to Jehovah and her pivotal role in one of the most significant reforms in Judah's history make her an inspiring figure for study and reflection.

I

. Ichabod



. Ichabod

Jehovah's Witnesses, through their official website JW.org, offer insights into many biblical figures, including Ichabod. Here is an extended exploration of Ichabod, focusing on his biblical significance and the

lessons derived from his story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses:

Who Was Ichabod?

Ichabod is a lesser-known figure in the Bible, appearing in the narrative found in 1 Samuel 4:19-22. He was the son of Phinehas, a priest of Israel, and the grandson of Eli, the high priest. His name is closely tied to a moment of great tragedy for the Israelites and serves as a symbolic reminder of the consequences of disobedience to Jehovah.

The Context of Ichabod's Birth

Ichabod's story unfolds during a tumultuous period in Israel's history. The Israelites were at war with the Philistines, and the battle culminated in a devastating defeat. During this conflict:

- 1. The Ark of the Covenant—the sacred chest representing Jehovah's presence—was captured by the Philistines. This loss symbolized a grave spiritual decline for Israel.**
- 2. Both of Ichabod's uncles, Hophni and Phinehas, were killed. These men had already brought**

dishonor to the priesthood due to their corrupt behavior, as described in 1 Samuel 2:12-17, 22-25.

- 3. Upon hearing the news of the ark's capture and the death of his sons, Eli, the high priest, fell backward, broke his neck, and died.**

Ichabod's mother, heavily pregnant, was overwhelmed by grief upon hearing these tragic events. The combined weight of her husband's death, the loss of the ark, and the nation's calamity brought on premature labor. She gave birth to Ichabod but died shortly afterward.

The Meaning of the Name Ichabod

Before her death, Ichabod's mother named her son "Ichabod", which means "No glory" or "The glory has departed". This name reflected her deep despair over the capture of the Ark of the Covenant and the apparent abandonment of Israel by Jehovah. To her, the loss of the ark was synonymous with the loss of Jehovah's protective presence and glory among His people.

Jehovah's Witnesses view the naming of Ichabod as significant because it highlights the consequences of Israel's disobedience and lack of faithfulness to God. It

underscores the importance of staying in harmony with Jehovah's standards.

Ichabod's Symbolic Role

Ichabod himself does not play a major role in subsequent biblical events, but his name and the circumstances of his birth serve as a powerful symbol of what happens when a nation or people stray from Jehovah. The capture of the ark, which marked the departure of "glory," was a direct result of Israel's spiritual unfaithfulness.

For Jehovah's Witnesses, this story emphasizes that Jehovah's blessing and protection are conditional upon obedience and loyalty to His laws. It also shows that religious leaders, like Hophni and Phinehas, have a greater responsibility to uphold Jehovah's standards, as their failure can lead to widespread consequences.

Lessons From Ichabod's Story

- 1. Jehovah's Glory Is Conditional: The capture of the Ark of the Covenant reminds Jehovah's Witnesses that Jehovah's presence and blessing are not automatically guaranteed. Like ancient Israel,**

individuals and organizations must remain faithful to Jehovah's commands to enjoy His favor.

- 2. Leadership Matters: Hophni and Phinehas, as priests, were entrusted with great responsibility but became corrupt and self-serving. Their failure led to disastrous consequences for the entire nation. This serves as a warning for those in positions of responsibility within Jehovah's organization to remain faithful and humble.**
- 3. Jehovah's Justice Is Certain: The events surrounding Ichabod's birth illustrate Jehovah's justice. Although He is patient and merciful, He does not tolerate willful disobedience indefinitely.**
- 4. Hope for Restoration: Although the Ark of the Covenant was temporarily lost, Jehovah did not abandon His people forever. He later allowed for the ark's return, symbolizing His willingness to forgive and restore those who turn back to Him.**

Application for Jehovah's Witnesses Today

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from Ichabod's story to strengthen their personal relationship with God. They strive to maintain loyalty to Jehovah's standards and actively avoid behaviors that could dishonor Him. The story of Ichabod is also a reminder to examine their own conduct and ensure they

are contributing to the unity and purity of Jehovah's organization.

The circumstances of Ichabod's birth may be somber, but they offer valuable insights about Jehovah's expectations and the need for faithfulness. Just as Jehovah later showed mercy to Israel, Witnesses believe that those who repent and align themselves with His will can experience restoration and blessing.

Through the account of Ichabod, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of Jehovah's holiness and justice, as well as His loving provision for those who sincerely seek to serve Him. His story is a sobering yet hopeful reminder of the importance of staying close to Jehovah, especially in challenging times.

. Isaac



. Isaac

Isaac is a prominent figure in the Bible, widely recognized as a patriarch in the lineage of the Israelite nation. Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing their understanding from the Bible and resources such as JW.org, view Isaac as an integral part of God's purpose and covenant. Here's a detailed explanation of Isaac's life and significance:

Birth and Early Life

Isaac was the son of Abraham and Sarah, born as a fulfillment of Jehovah's promise. His name, which means "Laughter," was a reflection of Sarah's reaction when she heard that she would bear a son in her old age (Genesis 17:19; 18:12). At the time of Isaac's birth, Sarah was 90 years old, and Abraham was 100. Isaac's miraculous birth demonstrated Jehovah's power and faithfulness in fulfilling His promises.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Isaac's birth was pivotal to the Abrahamic covenant, through which Jehovah promised to bless Abraham's descendants and make them a great nation. This covenant also carried the promise of the Messiah,

through whom all nations would be blessed (Genesis 22:17-18).

The Binding of Isaac

One of the most notable events in Isaac's life was the test of faith involving his father, Abraham. Jehovah commanded Abraham to offer Isaac as a sacrifice on Mount Moriah (Genesis 22:2). Isaac, though likely a young man at the time, showed remarkable obedience and trust, submitting to his father and, by extension, to Jehovah's will. This act of faith is seen as a foreshadowing of Jehovah's willingness to offer His own Son, Jesus Christ, as a sacrifice for humankind.

Jehovah intervened at the last moment, providing a ram as a substitute for Isaac. This incident reinforced the importance of faith and obedience and highlighted Jehovah as a provider.

Marriage to Rebekah

Isaac's marriage to Rebekah was another significant event in his life. Abraham sent his servant to find a wife for Isaac from among his relatives, rather than

from the surrounding Canaanites, who did not worship Jehovah (Genesis 24:3-4). Jehovah guided the servant to Rebekah, demonstrating His care in maintaining the purity of the lineage through which the Messiah would come.

Isaac and Rebekah's marriage was built on Jehovah's direction, and Isaac's love for Rebekah is noted as being deep and enduring (Genesis 24:67). Their relationship serves as an example of trust in Jehovah's guidance when making life-altering decisions.

Isaac as a Patriarch

After Abraham's death, Isaac became the inheritor of the covenant promises. Jehovah reiterated His covenant with Isaac, assuring him that He would bless his descendants and give them the land of Canaan (Genesis 26:3-4). Isaac lived a life of faith, avoiding conflicts and trusting Jehovah for provision and protection.

Isaac is also known for re-digging the wells that his father Abraham had dug, symbolizing his role in preserving Jehovah's worship and blessings (Genesis 26:18-22). Despite opposition from the

Philistines, Isaac relied on Jehovah and eventually found a place of peace at Beersheba.

Family Dynamics

Isaac and Rebekah had twin sons, Esau and Jacob. Esau, the firstborn, sold his birthright to Jacob for a meal, showing disregard for spiritual matters (Genesis 25:29-34). Later, Rebekah and Jacob deceived Isaac into giving Jacob the blessing intended for Esau (Genesis 27:1-29). While this caused family tension, Jehovah's purpose prevailed, as Jacob was chosen to carry on the covenant blessings.

Jehovah's Witnesses view this account as an example of Jehovah's sovereignty in ensuring that His purposes are accomplished, even when human actions seem to complicate matters.

Isaac's Faith and Legacy

Isaac lived to be 180 years old, passing away as a man of faith who trusted in Jehovah's promises (Genesis 35:28-29). Jehovah's Witnesses regard Isaac as a

faithful servant whose life contributed to the outworking of Jehovah's purpose.

In the Christian Greek Scriptures, Isaac is mentioned in connection with faith. The Apostle Paul highlights Isaac in Hebrews 11:17-20 as an example of faith in Jehovah's promises. He is also used allegorically in Galatians 4:28-31 to represent those who are part of Jehovah's spiritual arrangement, in contrast to those who rely on fleshly means.

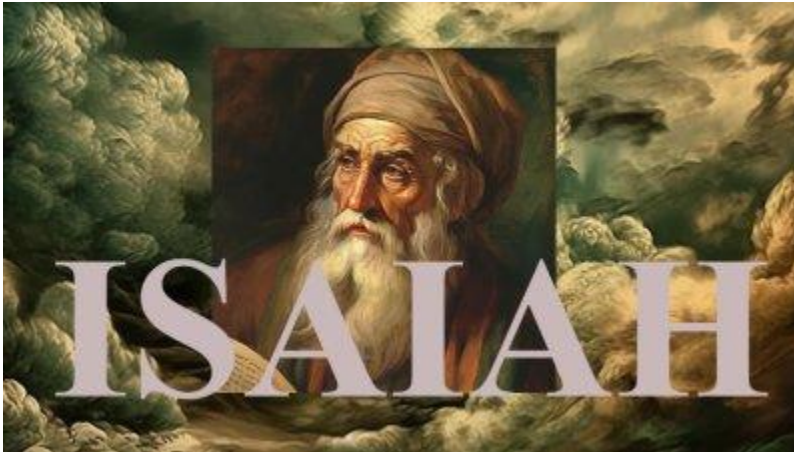
Isaac's Role in God's Purpose

Isaac's life is an important link in the fulfillment of Jehovah's promise to Abraham. Through his lineage, the Messiah, Jesus Christ, would come. Jehovah's Witnesses view Isaac's story as a testament to Jehovah's faithfulness, power, and ability to fulfill His purposes despite human imperfections.

Isaac's life is rich with lessons about faith, obedience, and reliance on Jehovah. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage readers to reflect on Isaac's example, deepening their trust in Jehovah's ability to guide and sustain His servants. Resources on JW.org

provide further insights into Isaac's life, along with practical applications for modern-day Christians.

. Isaiah



. Isaiah

Isaiah, one of the most prominent figures in the Bible, is often highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses for his faithfulness, his prophetic visions, and his significant role in conveying Jehovah's purposes to the people of Israel and beyond. Drawing from the Bible and insights from JW.org, here's an in-depth overview of Isaiah and his role according to Jehovah's Witnesses.

Isaiah's Background

Isaiah was a prophet who served during the reigns of several kings of Judah—Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah—spanning a period of over 40 years (Isaiah 1:1). He lived in the eighth century BCE, a turbulent time when the northern kingdom of Israel faced Assyrian conquest, and Judah was threatened by various external enemies.

Isaiah’s name means “Jehovah Is Salvation,” a fitting summary of his message. His prophetic work focused on reminding the Israelites of Jehovah’s sovereignty, their covenant obligations, and the consequences of turning away from God.

According to JW.org, Isaiah was likely from a family of some prominence in Judah, as his access to kings and high officials suggests he was a man of influence. He was married and had at least two sons, Shear-jashub and Maher-shalal-hash-baz, whose names carried prophetic meanings tied to his divine messages (Isaiah 7:3; 8:1-4).

Isaiah’s Commission and Prophetic Role

Isaiah’s prophetic commission is vividly described in Isaiah 6. In this chapter, Isaiah receives a vision of Jehovah on His heavenly throne, surrounded by

seraphs proclaiming, “Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of armies.” This awe-inspiring vision humbles Isaiah, prompting him to recognize his unworthiness. Jehovah then cleanses him symbolically with a coal from the altar and commissions him to be His spokesman.

Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize Isaiah’s courage in accepting this daunting task. Despite being told that many would reject his message, Isaiah faithfully delivered it. His ministry involved both warnings of impending judgment and messages of hope for restoration and blessing.

Themes in Isaiah’s Prophecies

Isaiah’s writings cover a wide range of themes, many of which resonate deeply with Jehovah’s Witnesses:

- 1. Jehovah’s Sovereignty and Holiness:** Isaiah repeatedly emphasizes Jehovah’s unique position as the Sovereign of the universe and the Holy One of Israel (Isaiah 43:10-13). This aligns with the Witnesses’ focus on upholding Jehovah’s name and sovereignty.
- 2. Judgment and Restoration:** Isaiah warns of the consequences of Israel’s unfaithfulness but also foretells the eventual restoration of a faithful

remnant. For example, Isaiah 11 describes a time when the Messiah's rule will bring peace and harmony, a prophecy Jehovah's Witnesses connect to the future earthly paradise under God's Kingdom.

- 3. The Coming of the Messiah: Isaiah contains some of the clearest prophecies about the Messiah. These include the prophecy of a virgin giving birth to a son called Immanuel (Isaiah 7:14, fulfilled in Matthew 1:22-23) and the detailed description of the Messiah's suffering in Isaiah 53. Jehovah's Witnesses view these prophecies as evidence of Jesus Christ's divine role and his fulfillment of Jehovah's promises.**
- 4. The Good News and Global Proclamation: Isaiah 61:1-2 speaks of proclaiming good news to the meek and comforting those who mourn. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a prefiguration of the ministry of Jesus and also apply it to their modern-day preaching work.**
- 5. Jehovah's Universal Purpose: Isaiah highlights Jehovah's intention to extend His blessings beyond Israel to all nations. Isaiah 2:2-4 envisions a time when people of all nations will stream to Jehovah's mountain to learn His ways. This passage inspires the Witnesses' global evangelizing work.**

Isaiah's Faithfulness Amid Challenges

Isaiah's life was not without difficulties. Delivering messages of judgment often puts him at odds with the leaders and people of his time. He confronted idolatry, injustice, and the people's tendency to rely on human alliances instead of trusting in Jehovah. Yet, Isaiah remained steadfast, a quality Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight as an example of enduring faith.

The account of Isaiah advising King Hezekiah during the Assyrian siege of Jerusalem (Isaiah 36-37) is a powerful example of his faith. When faced with threats from King Sennacherib of Assyria, Isaiah encouraged Hezekiah to trust in Jehovah, who ultimately delivered Judah miraculously.

The Book of Isaiah

The book of Isaiah is remarkable for its depth, poetic beauty, and prophetic vision. Its 66 chapters are often divided into two sections:

- . Chapters 1-39: Focus on judgment against Israel and the nations, with warnings and calls to repentance.**

- **Chapters 40-66: Offer messages of comfort, hope, and the promise of restoration through Jehovah's salvation.**

The book is rich with symbolism, prophetic imagery, and themes of justice, mercy, and divine purpose. Jehovah's Witnesses consider it a cornerstone of biblical prophecy and often refer to its passages in their teachings.

Isaiah's Relevance Today

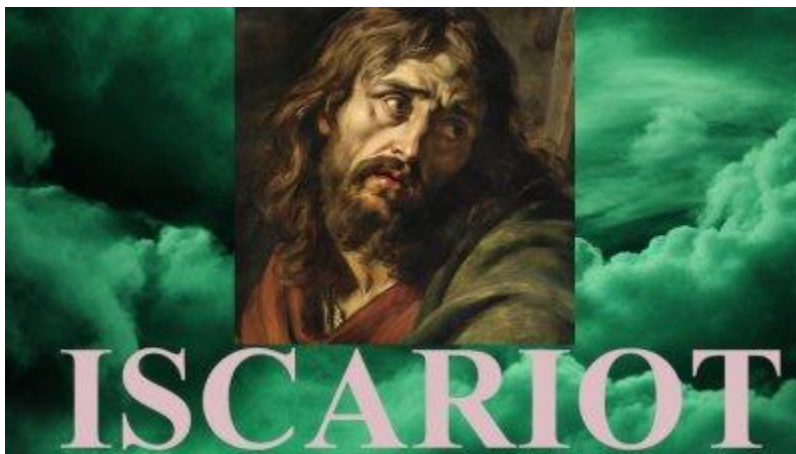
Jehovah's Witnesses view Isaiah's prophecies as highly relevant for understanding Jehovah's purpose and the role of Jesus Christ in fulfilling God's promises. The themes of faithfulness, reliance on Jehovah, and the hope of restoration continue to inspire their worship and ministry. Isaiah's message also reinforces their belief in the imminent realization of God's Kingdom, which will bring peace, justice, and everlasting blessings to obedient mankind.

Conclusion

Isaiah is more than a historical prophet; he is a shining example of faith, courage, and devotion to Jehovah. His

writings, treasured by Jehovah's Witnesses, provide insights into God's character, His purposes for humanity, and the hope of a better future. Whether as a proclaimer of Jehovah's judgments or as a bearer of comforting promises, Isaiah's life and message remain a source of encouragement for those seeking to serve Jehovah wholeheartedly.

• Iscariot



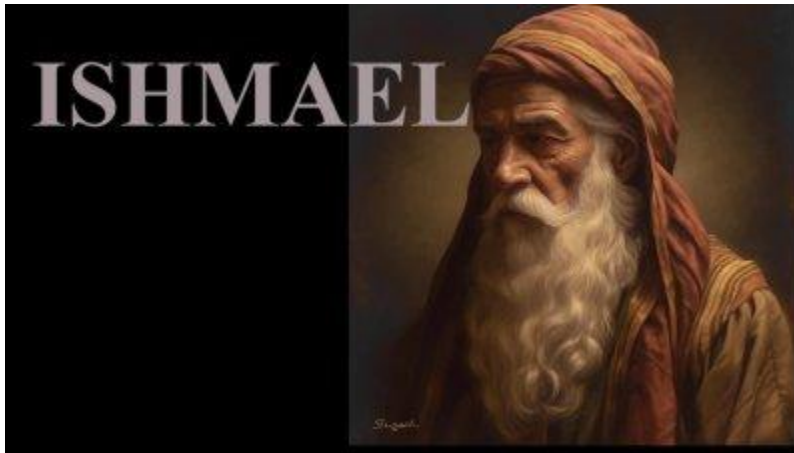
• Iscariot

- Judas Iscariot is a central figure in the Christian narrative, known primarily for betraying Jesus Christ. The term "Iscariot" is commonly understood to mean "Man From Kerioth," suggesting that Judas and his father, Simon, hailed from the Judean town of Kerioth-hezron. This would make Judas the only Judean among the twelve apostles, as the others were Galileans.

- **Initially, Judas was a disciple who found favor with Jesus, leading to his selection as one of the twelve apostles. He was entrusted with the responsibility of managing the group's finances, indicating a level of trust and capability. However, over time, Judas's character deteriorated, and he became corrupt. He began to embezzle funds from the money box he was in charge of, revealing his greed and dishonesty.**
- **The Gospels recount an incident that highlights Judas's avarice. When Mary anointed Jesus with expensive perfumed oil, Judas objected, suggesting that the oil could have been sold and the money given to the poor. In reality, his concern was not for the poor but for his opportunity to pilfer the funds, as he was a thief.**
- **Judas's betrayal was premeditated. He conspired with the chief priests and temple captains, agreeing to betray Jesus for thirty pieces of silver—the price of a slave, underscoring the contempt the religious leaders had for Jesus.**
- **During the Passover meal, Jesus indicated that one of the apostles would betray him. Despite knowing his intentions, Judas feigned innocence, asking, "Lord, it is not I, is it?" After receiving a morsel from Jesus, Judas left to carry out his betrayal.**
- **[Jehovah's Witnesses](#)**

- Judas led a crowd to the Garden of Gethsemane, where he identified Jesus to the arresting soldiers by giving him a tender kiss—a prearranged sign.
- Overcome with remorse after realizing the gravity of his actions, Judas attempted to return the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests, declaring, "I sinned when I betrayed innocent blood." When they dismissed him, Judas threw the money into the temple and went away and hanged himself.
- The betrayal by Judas fulfilled prophecies, such as those found in Psalm 41:9 and Zechariah 11:12, 13, which speak of betrayal by a close associate and the valuation of a person at thirty pieces of silver.
- Regarding his ultimate fate, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Judas Iscariot will not be resurrected. Due to his willful wickedness, he is referred to as "the son of destruction" and is believed to have gone to the symbolic Gehenna, from which there is no resurrection.
- [Jehovah's Witnesses](#)
- In summary, Judas Iscariot's journey from a trusted apostle to the betrayer of Jesus serves as a profound lesson on the dangers of greed and unfaithfulness. His actions and their consequences are pivotal in the narrative of Jesus's arrest and crucifixion, fulfilling ancient prophecies and leaving a lasting legacy in Christian teachings

• **Ishmael**



Ishmael is a significant figure in biblical history, and his story holds particular importance in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses as presented on JW.org. Understanding Ishmael's life provides valuable insights into faith, obedience, and God's purpose for humanity.

Early Life and Birth

Ishmael was the firstborn son of Abraham, born to Hagar, an Egyptian maidservant of Abraham's wife, Sarah. Sarah was barren and, in her desire for an heir, suggested that Abraham have a child with Hagar. This arrangement was culturally acceptable at the time and was seen to continue a family line. Hagar conceived, and tensions arose when she began to look down on Sarah, leading to conflict between the two women (Genesis 16:1-4).

Feeling mistreated, Hagar fled into the wilderness. There, an angel of Jehovah appeared to her, instructing her to return to Sarah and submit to her authority. The angel also delivered a prophecy about her unborn son, stating that he would be named Ishmael, meaning "God hears," because Jehovah had heard her affliction. The prophecy described Ishmael as "a wild donkey of a man," indicating he would live in opposition to his brothers and lead an independent life (Genesis 16:7-12).

Relationship with Abraham and Sarah

Upon Ishmael's birth, Abraham was 86 years old. For a time, Ishmael was Abraham's only son and likely the presumed heir to God's promises. However, Jehovah later reaffirmed His covenant with Abraham, specifying that Sarah would bear a son named Isaac, through whom the covenant would continue (Genesis 17:15-21). This announcement shifted the focus from Ishmael to Isaac concerning the fulfillment of God's promises.

When Isaac was weaned, Sarah observed Ishmael mocking her son. Concerned about the negative influence on Isaac, she urged Abraham to dismiss Hagar and Ishmael. Although distressed, Abraham complied after Jehovah reassured him, stating that

while Isaac would carry the covenant, Ishmael would also become a great nation because he was Abraham's offspring (Genesis 21:8-13).

Life in the Wilderness and God's Care

Hagar and Ishmael wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. When their water ran out, Hagar, in despair, distanced herself from Ishmael to avoid watching him die. Jehovah heard the boy's cries, and an angel called out to Hagar, providing comfort and revealing a well of water to save them (Genesis 21:14-19). This act demonstrated Jehovah's care for Ishmael despite his not being the child of the covenant.

Ishmael grew up in the wilderness of Paran and became an expert archer. Hagar found him an Egyptian wife, and he became the father of twelve sons, who became chieftains of their own tribes. These tribes settled in the region from Havilah to Shur, near Egypt, fulfilling the promise that Ishmael would become a great nation (Genesis 21:20-21; 25:12-18).

Prophetic Significance and Legacy

The life of Ishmael holds prophetic significance in the Bible. His descendants are often associated with the

Arab nations, and his story illustrates themes of God's mercy and the complexities of human decisions. Jehovah's Witnesses view Ishmael's experiences as lessons in the importance of patience and trust in God's timing.

The apostle Paul references Ishmael in his letter to the Galatians, using him allegorically to represent those born according to the flesh versus those born through a promise. Paul contrasts Hagar and Sarah, symbolizing two covenants, one leading to slavery and the other to freedom. Ishmael represents the old covenant from Mount Sinai, while Isaac represents the new covenant through Christ (Galatians 4:22-31). This comparison emphasizes the transition from the Law to faith in Jesus for salvation.

Lessons from Ishmael's Life

- 1. Trust in Jehovah's Promises: Abraham and Sarah's decision to have a child through Hagar reflects a lack of patience in waiting for Jehovah's promise to be fulfilled. Their actions led to familial strife and long-term consequences. Jehovah's Witnesses learn the importance of waiting on Jehovah and trusting in His timing.**
- 2. Jehovah's Compassion: Despite the circumstances of his birth, Jehovah showed care for Ishmael. He**

provided for him and his mother in the wilderness and blessed him with a large family. This demonstrates that Jehovah listens to the afflicted and cares for all individuals.

3. Consequences of Actions: Ishmael's mocking of Isaac led to his separation from Abraham's household. This teaches the importance of our conduct and how actions can affect our relationships and standing before God.

4. Fulfillment of Prophecy: The prophecies concerning Ishmael's life were fulfilled as he became a great nation living in opposition to his brothers. This fulfillment underscores the reliability of Jehovah's word and prophecies.

Ishmael's Relevance Today

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Ishmael's story is a reminder of the importance of obedience to Jehovah and the consequences of taking matters into one's own hands. It highlights how Jehovah can bless individuals even when they are not the primary focus of His purpose. Ishmael's life serves as an example of Jehovah's impartiality and His willingness to extend blessings beyond the central lineage of His people.

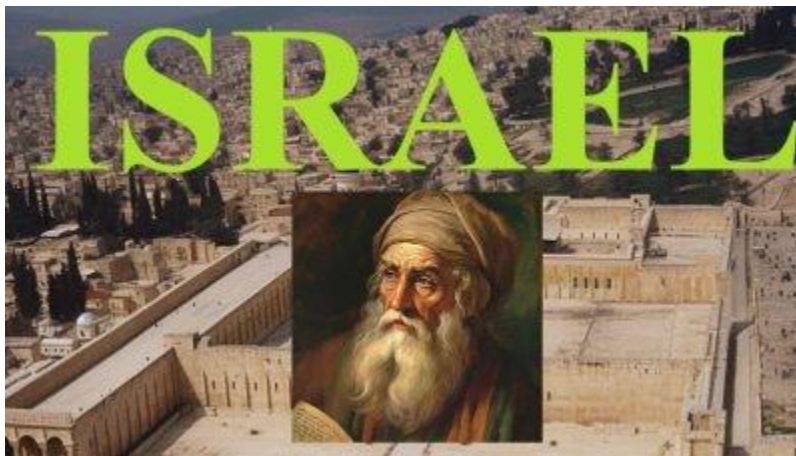
Additionally, understanding the allegorical use of Ishmael in the Christian Greek Scriptures helps

Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the transition from the old Law covenant to the new covenant established by Jesus Christ. It reinforces the belief that faith and obedience to Jehovah are paramount for receiving His promises.

Conclusion

Ishmael's life is a testament to Jehovah's mercy, the complexities of human decisions, and the fulfillment of divine prophecy. His experiences offer valuable lessons in faith, patience, and the importance of aligning one's actions with Jehovah's will. By studying Ishmael's story, Jehovah's Witnesses gain deeper insights into God's purposes and the importance of trusting in Him fully.

. Israel



. Israel

Jehovah's Witnesses, through their literature and official website (jw.org), emphasize the spiritual and biblical significance of Israel as it relates to God's purpose, prophecy, and the fulfillment of His promises. Below is a detailed summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses teach about Israel:

Biblical Importance of Israel

Israel holds a central place in the Bible as the nation chosen by God to represent His name and purpose on earth. The Bible recounts how Jehovah made a covenant with Abraham, promising that his descendants would become a great nation (Genesis 12:1-3). This covenant extended through Isaac and Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel, thus making him the patriarch of the nation.

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Israel was chosen not because of their merit but because of God's love and His promise to Abraham. As a nation, Israel was to be a light to other nations, demonstrating Jehovah's standards of worship and justice (Deuteronomy 7:7-9; Isaiah 43:10-12).

The Role of the Law Covenant

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the Law covenant given through Moses at Mount Sinai. This covenant set

Israel apart as a special possession of God (Exodus 19:5, 6). The Law included moral, civil, and ceremonial aspects that guided the Israelites in their daily lives and worship. Importantly, it also provided prophetic foreshadowing of the Messiah.

However, the Witnesses explain that the Law was temporary and served as a “tutor leading to Christ” (Galatians 3:24). When Jesus fulfilled the Law, it ended, and a new covenant was instituted, open to all people, not just Israelites (Romans 10:4; Hebrews 8:6-13).

Israel's Unfaithfulness and Consequences

Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight how Israel’s history was marked by cycles of faithfulness and unfaithfulness. Despite Jehovah’s blessings and guidance, the Israelites often turned to idolatry and disobedience, leading to consequences such as captivity in Babylon (2 Kings 17:7-23; 2 Chronicles 36:15-21).

The ultimate rejection came when Israel, as a nation, refused to accept Jesus as the Messiah. Witnesses point to Matthew 21:43, where Jesus stated that the Kingdom of God would be taken from Israel and given to a nation producing its fruits—a reference to spiritual Israel.

The Role of Spiritual Israel

Jehovah's Witnesses teach that after the rejection of Jesus by fleshly Israel, the focus shifted to "spiritual Israel," which comprises Jesus' anointed followers (Romans 9:6-8). This spiritual nation transcends ethnic boundaries and includes people from all nations who become spiritual sons of Abraham through faith in Christ (Galatians 3:26-29).

The anointed members of spiritual Israel are believed to have the hope of ruling with Christ in heaven as part of the 144,000 mentioned in Revelation 7:4-8 and Revelation 14:1-3.

Modern Israel

Jehovah's Witnesses do not view the modern political state of Israel as having special significance in God's purpose. They believe that God's promises are now fulfilled in spiritual terms through Jesus Christ and his followers. The re-establishment of Israel as a political nation in 1948 is not seen as a fulfillment of Bible prophecy but rather as a secular event with no bearing on the outworking of God's will.

Lessons from Israel's History

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Israel's history. They stress the importance of obedience to

Jehovah, loyalty in worship, and the need to remain separate from the corrupting influences of the world. Israel's experiences serve as examples for Christians today (1 Corinthians 10:11).

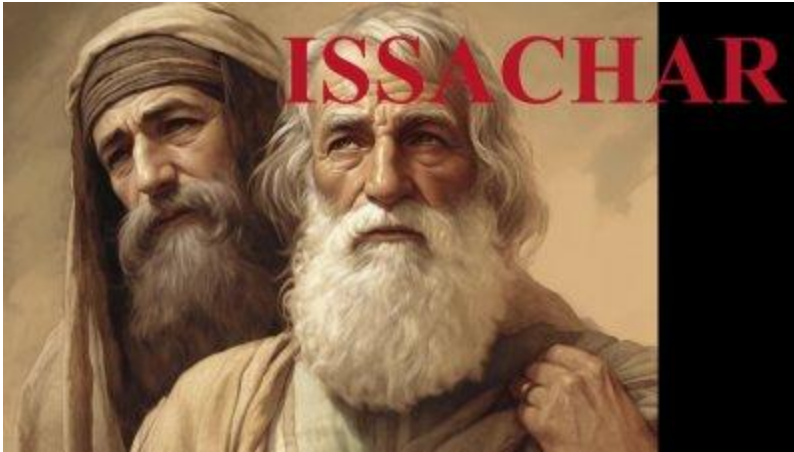
Prophecies and Their Fulfillment

Jehovah's Witnesses understand many prophecies related to Israel as having symbolic or spiritual fulfillment. For example:

- **The restoration of Israel after exile is viewed as a foreshadowing of spiritual restoration for Jehovah's people.**
 - **Ezekiel's vision of dry bones (Ezekiel 37) is interpreted as symbolic of Jehovah's restoration of His people, not just physically but spiritually.**
-

Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective on Israel is thus deeply rooted in their interpretation of the Bible. They view Israel's history as pivotal in understanding God's dealings with humanity but emphasize that the focus has shifted to a worldwide congregation united by faith in Jesus Christ.

. Issachar



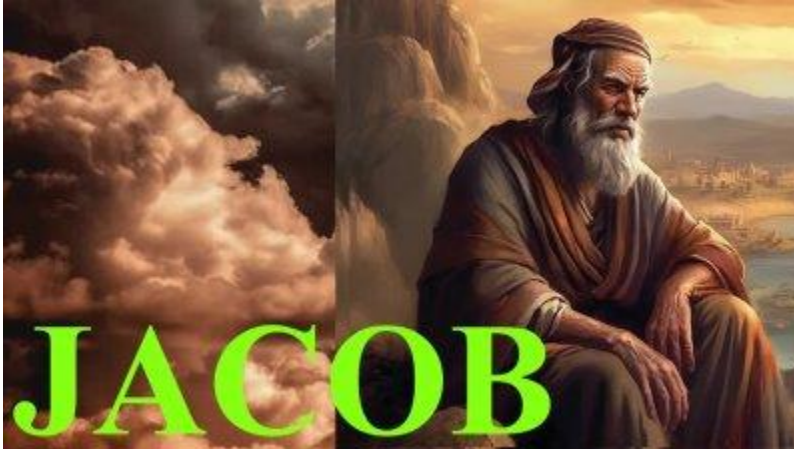
- **Issachar**

- Issachar, the ninth son of Jacob and the fifth born to Leah, holds a significant place in biblical history. His birth was seen by Leah as a divine reward for her actions during a period of barrenness, leading her to name him Issachar, which means "He Is Wages" or "a man of wages."
- Around 1761 B.C.E., when Issachar was approximately eight years old, his family relocated from Paddan-aram to Canaan. The scriptures provide limited details about his personal life beyond his participation in family events, such as the incident involving Dinah and the selling of Joseph. By 1728 B.C.E., at about 41 years old, Issachar moved to Egypt with his four sons—Tola, Puvah (also known as Puah), Iob (or Jashub), and Shimron—forming part of the 70-member household of Jacob.

- **On his deathbed, Jacob likened Issachar to "a strong-boned ass, lying down between the two saddlebags," suggesting a future where his descendants would find the land pleasant and become industrious laborers, eventually subjected to forced labor.**
- **This prophecy not only reflected Issachar's personal traits but also foretold the characteristics of his tribe in the "final part of the days."**
- **The tribe of Issachar emerged as one of the twelve tribes of Israel, descending from Issachar's lineage. During the census conducted after the Exodus, the tribe numbered 54,400 able-bodied men aged 20 and above fit for warfare. This number increased to 64,300 in a subsequent census 39 years later, and during King David's reign, the fighting force rose to 87,000.**
- **In the wilderness encampment, Issachar's families were positioned on the east side of the tabernacle alongside the tribes of Judah and Zebulun, forming a division that led the march. Moses' final blessings grouped Issachar with Zebulun, highlighting their close association.**
- **Upon entering the Promised Land, Issachar's territory was primarily in the fertile Valley of Jezreel, bordered by Zebulun and Naphtali to the north, the Jordan River to the east, Manasseh to**

the south, and Asher to the west. This region included significant locations such as Mount Tabor, Megiddo, and Beth-shean. The tribe thrived in agriculture, embracing the hard labor associated with farming, which aligned with Jacob's earlier prophecy.

- . Throughout history, members of the tribe of Issachar played notable roles. They supported Judge Barak in defeating Jabin's forces under Sisera. Tola, from Issachar, served as a judge of Israel for 23 years. After the division of the united monarchy, Baasha from Issachar became the third ruler of the northern kingdom, though his reign was marked by wickedness. Centuries later, during King Hezekiah's invitation to celebrate the Passover in Jerusalem, many from Issachar responded and participated in the festivities.**
- . In prophetic visions, Issachar is mentioned among the tribes in the books of Ezekiel and Revelation, symbolizing its enduring significance in biblical narratives.**
- . In summary, Issachar's legacy is characterized by industriousness, agricultural prosperity, and active participation in Israel's formative events, fulfilling the prophecies and blessings pronounced upon him and his descendants.**
- . Sources**

J**. Jacob****. Jacob**

Jacob is a central figure in the Bible and is extensively discussed in the publications of Jehovah's Witnesses and on their official website, jw.org. Known as one of the patriarchs of Israel, Jacob's life is rich with lessons and deeply meaningful in understanding Jehovah's purpose for his people. Here is a detailed look at Jacob's life from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses:

Early Life and Family Background

Jacob was the son of Isaac and Rebekah, and the grandson of Abraham, to whom Jehovah made significant promises. Jacob's birth itself was unique, as he was one of the twins, with Esau being his elder brother. Even in the womb, the two children struggled,

a foreshadowing of the conflict that would later define much of their relationship. Rebekah received a prophecy from Jehovah that the older would serve the younger, establishing Jacob as the chosen one to carry forward Jehovah's covenant.

The Birthright and the Blessing

Jacob valued spiritual matters, unlike Esau, who is described as a man driven by physical desires. This contrast becomes evident when Esau sold his birthright to Jacob for a meal, showing disregard for the privilege of carrying on Jehovah's promises. Later, Jacob, with the help of his mother, secured Isaac's blessing by presenting himself as Esau. While some may question the morality of this act, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jacob's actions were in line with Jehovah's earlier prophecy and show how Jehovah's will is always accomplished.

Journey to Haran and His Vision

Fearing Esau's anger, Jacob fled to his uncle Laban in Haran. On his journey, Jehovah reassured him of His support through a remarkable dream. Jacob saw a ladder reaching to heaven with angels ascending and descending on it. Jehovah reiterated His promises to Abraham and Isaac, assuring Jacob that He would bless him and his descendants. This vision

demonstrated Jehovah's active involvement in fulfilling His purpose and His care for Jacob as His servant.

Life with Laban and Marital Challenges

Jacob's time with Laban was marked by hard work and personal challenges. He worked for 14 years to marry Rachel, whom he loved, but was first tricked into marrying her older sister, Leah. Over time, Jacob had 12 sons and a daughter through Leah, Rachel, and their maidservants, Zilpah and Bilhah. These 12 sons would later become the forefathers of the 12 tribes of Israel. Jacob's experiences with Laban highlight his industriousness, patience, and reliance on Jehovah for guidance.

Wrestling with an Angel and Name Change

One of the most defining moments in Jacob's life was when he wrestled with an angel, which symbolized his determination to receive Jehovah's blessing. This event led to Jehovah giving Jacob the name Israel, meaning "Contender (or Perseverer) With God," signifying Jacob's persistent faith and his relationship with Jehovah.

Reunion with Esau

After years of estrangement, Jacob reunited with Esau. Though he feared Esau's wrath, the meeting turned out to be peaceful, showing how Jehovah blessed Jacob's efforts to reconcile. This reconciliation demonstrates

the importance of humility and reliance on Jehovah in resolving conflicts.

Later Years and Death

Jacob's later years were filled with both sorrow and joy. The supposed loss of his beloved son Joseph caused him deep grief, but this was eventually replaced with immense happiness when he was reunited with Joseph in Egypt. Before his death, Jacob blessed his sons, providing prophetic insights into the future of their descendants. His blessings and the faith he expressed in Jehovah's promises are emphasized in the writings of Jehovah's Witnesses as examples of unwavering faith.

Key Lessons from Jacob's Life

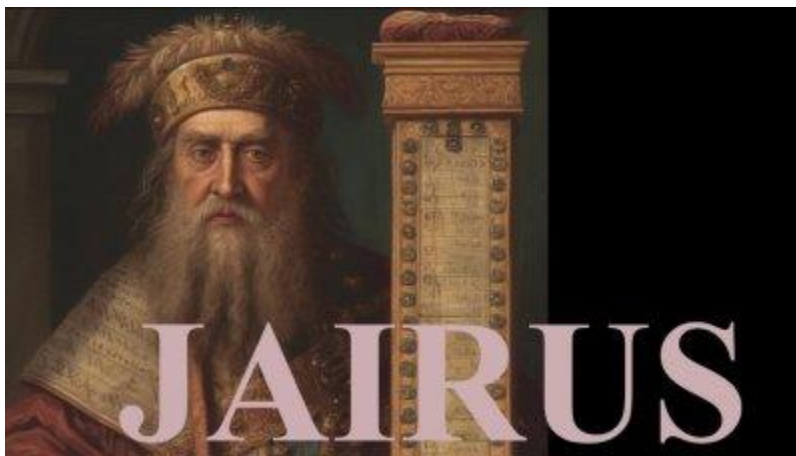
Jehovah's Witnesses highlight several lessons from Jacob's life:

- 1. Value Spiritual Things: Jacob's prioritization of spiritual matters over material concerns is a model for Christians today.**
- 2. Faith in Jehovah's Promises: Jacob's life shows how faith and reliance on Jehovah lead to blessings.**
- 3. Perseverance in Adversity: Jacob's trials, including his struggles with Laban and his concern over Esau, underscore the importance of endurance.**

4. Jehovah's Sovereignty: Through Jacob's life, Jehovah's ability to fulfill His purpose is clearly evident, even amid human imperfection.

Jacob's story, as presented by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a testament to Jehovah's faithfulness, the value of spiritual priorities, and the blessings that come from trusting in God's promises.

. Jairus



. Jairus

Jairus, a figure mentioned in the Bible, is best known for his encounter with Jesus as recorded in the Gospels of Matthew (9:18-26), Mark (5:21-43), and Luke (8:40-56). His story provides a rich example of faith, compassion, and Jesus' power over death. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and information from jw.org, Jairus' narrative is often used to highlight themes such as faith, family, and the promise of future resurrection.

Jairus' Role and Social Status

Jairus was a synagogue ruler, a respected position within the Jewish community. As a leader, he likely managed the synagogue's operations, arranged worship services, and ensured the proper reading of Scripture. This role meant that he was a man of influence and religious dedication, deeply respected in his community.

Despite his esteemed position, Jairus demonstrated profound humility and faith. When his only daughter fell gravely ill, he approached Jesus—a controversial figure among many Jewish leaders of the time—seeking help. This act showed not only his desperation but also his belief in Jesus' ability to heal. For a synagogue ruler to openly approach Jesus signified remarkable courage and faith, given that many religious authorities opposed Jesus.

Jairus' Plea for His Daughter

Jairus' daughter, described as about 12 years old, was his only child, amplifying the emotional weight of the story. In Mark 5:23, Jairus is recorded as imploring Jesus: "My little daughter is extremely ill. Please come and lay your hands on her so that she may get well and live." This plea underscores his confidence in Jesus' healing power, despite any societal pressures or personal doubts.

Jesus' Compassionate Response

Jesus immediately responded to Jairus' request, demonstrating his compassion and willingness to help those in need, regardless of their social standing. However, as they were on their way to Jairus' house, a woman suffering from a 12-year hemorrhage touched Jesus' garment, believing it would heal her. Jesus paused to address the woman, commending her faith and publicly acknowledging her healing.

This delay must have been agonizing for Jairus. During this time, messengers arrived with devastating news: Jairus' daughter had died. They advised him not to trouble Jesus any further. But Jesus reassured Jairus with the words recorded in Mark 5:36: "Do not be afraid. Only have faith." This statement exemplifies Jesus' encouragement for unwavering trust, even in seemingly hopeless situations.

The Miracle at Jairus' House

Upon arriving at Jairus' home, Jesus encountered a scene of mourning, with people weeping and wailing loudly. He boldly declared, "The child has not died but is sleeping" (Mark 5:39). This statement reflects the biblical perspective on death as a temporary state, akin to sleep, from which one can be awakened through resurrection.

Jesus allowed only Peter, James, John, and the child's parents to accompany him into the room where the girl

lay. In a moment of divine power, Jesus took the child by the hand and said in Aramaic, “Talitha cumi” (Mark 5:41), meaning, “Little girl, I say to you, get up!” Immediately, the girl rose and began walking. Her parents were overcome with astonishment, and Jesus instructed them to give her something to eat, a gesture that underscored her complete restoration to life.

Lessons and Themes

The account of Jairus and his daughter conveys several key lessons:

- 1. Faith in Action:** Jairus' willingness to seek Jesus and trust him, even when faced with the finality of death, serves as a powerful example of faith. His persistence mirrors the kind of faith that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize as vital in one's relationship with God.
- 2. Jesus' Authority Over Death:** This miracle foreshadows the hope of resurrection, a central tenet of Jehovah's Witnesses' beliefs. They often use this account to highlight the promise of a future resurrection in God's Kingdom, where death will be eliminated (Revelation 21:3, 4; John 5:28, 29).
- 3. Jesus' Compassion:** By responding to Jairus and raising his daughter, Jesus demonstrated his deep empathy for human suffering, reinforcing

Jehovah's Witnesses' view of Jesus as a reflection of Jehovah's loving and compassionate nature.

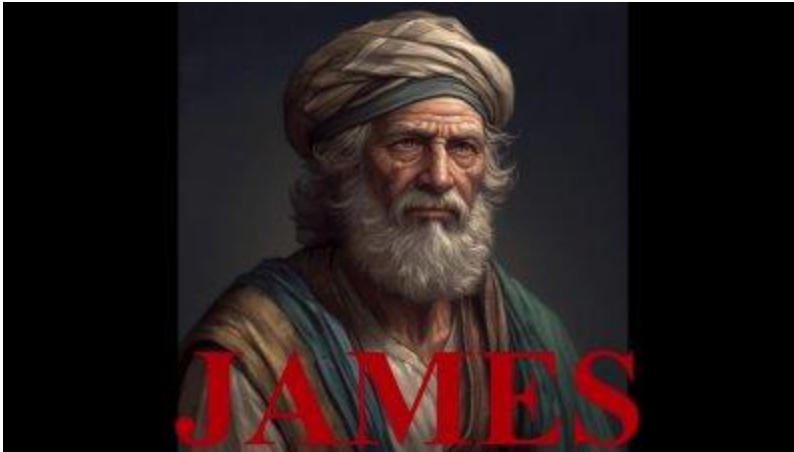
4. Family Bonds: Jairus' story underscores the importance of family and the deep love parents have for their children. This aligns with Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings on the significance of family relationships and their belief in God's care for families.

Broader Applications

Jehovah's Witnesses might also highlight the account of Jairus in the context of their ministry, using it to encourage others to place their trust in Jehovah and in the resurrection hope. The detailed portrayal of Jairus' faith and Jesus' response provides reassurance that God understands human pain and will one day undo death through his Kingdom.

By focusing on these aspects, the story of Jairus becomes not just a historical account but a source of spiritual encouragement and hope for all who read and reflect on its profound message.

. James (son of Zebedee)



. **James (son of Zebedee)**

James, son of Zebedee, holds a significant place in the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected on their official website, jw.org. He was one of the 12 apostles chosen by Jesus Christ and played a prominent role in the early Christian congregation. Here's a detailed account of James based on biblical references and interpretations presented by Jehovah's Witnesses.

James' Background and Calling

James, often referred to as James the Greater to distinguish him from James, son of Alphaeus, was the elder brother of the apostle John. They were sons of Zebedee, a fisherman on the Sea of Galilee, and their mother was likely Salome, who is believed to have been one of the women who ministered to Jesus and witnessed his resurrection. James and John were fishermen by trade and worked alongside their father in a family business, which appears to have been

relatively prosperous since it employed hired men (Mark 1:20).

Jesus called James and John to follow him early in his ministry while they were mending their fishing nets. Without hesitation, they left their livelihood and family to become Jesus' disciples (Mark 1:19-20). This willingness to leave everything behind underscores their faith and commitment, qualities that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize as critical for modern Christians striving to put God's Kingdom first in their lives.

“Sons of Thunder”

James and John were nicknamed "Boanerges," which means "Sons of Thunder," by Jesus (Mark 3:17). This likely referred to their zealous and impetuous nature. For example, they once asked Jesus if they should call down fire from heaven to destroy a Samaritan village that had refused to receive him (Luke 9:54). Jesus rebuked them, teaching the importance of mercy and restraint. Jehovah's Witnesses view this episode as a reminder to cultivate self-control and demonstrate Christlike qualities even when faced with opposition.

James' Prominence Among the Apostles

James was part of Jesus' inner circle, along with Peter and John. This trio witnessed several pivotal events in Jesus' ministry:

- 1. The Raising of Jairus' Daughter: James was present when Jesus resurrected Jairus' daughter, a demonstration of Jesus' power over death (Mark 5:37-43).**
- 2. The Transfiguration: James was one of the three apostles privileged to see Jesus transfigured and conversing with Moses and Elijah. This event affirmed Jesus' divine authority and foreshadowed his future glory in God's Kingdom (Matthew 17:1-9).**
- 3. The Agony in Gethsemane: James was among the apostles whom Jesus took with him to pray on the night of his arrest. Though he, along with Peter and John, fell asleep, this episode illustrates the human frailty even of those closest to Jesus (Matthew 26:36-46).**

James' Martyrdom

James was the first of the apostles to be martyred. According to Acts 12:1-2, King Herod Agrippa I had James executed by the sword, likely in 44 CE. His death marked the beginning of a period of severe persecution against the Christian congregation. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight James' martyrdom as an

example of unwavering loyalty to God, even in the face of death.

Lessons from James' Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the life of James:

- Willingness to Sacrifice: Like James, Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to prioritize their service to God above material pursuits and personal ambitions.**
- Zeal Balanced by Humility: James' fiery disposition was tempered through his association with Jesus, teaching Witnesses the importance of cultivating humility and patience while maintaining zeal for the Kingdom work.**
- Faithfulness to Death: James' steadfastness, even to the point of martyrdom, serves as an example for Jehovah's Witnesses to remain loyal to Jehovah despite opposition or hardship.**

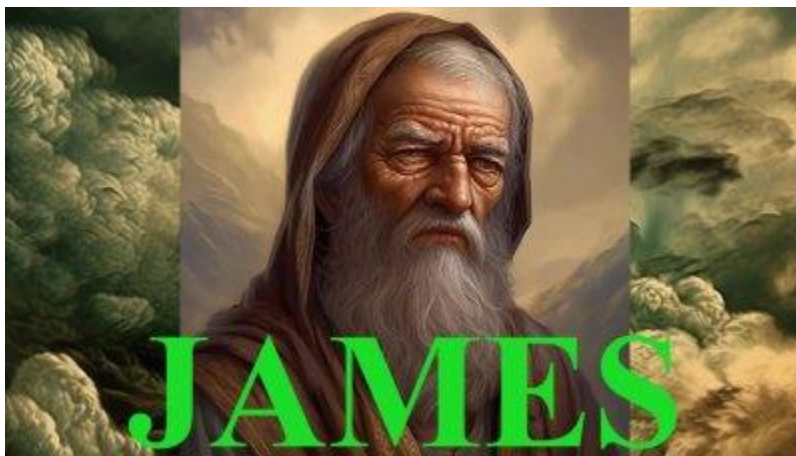
James' Role in God's Purpose

Though James' ministry was cut short by his early death, his faithful service and martyrdom were a testimony to the power of the Christian message. Jehovah's Witnesses view James as an example of how God uses imperfect humans to accomplish His will and

how each person's contribution, no matter how brief, is significant in the outworking of God's purpose.

In summary, James, son of Zebedee, stands as a figure of courage, devotion, and loyalty in the Bible's account. Jehovah's Witnesses regard his life as a source of inspiration for enduring faithfully in their service to Jehovah and His Kingdom.

. James (son of Alphaeus)



. James (son of Alphaeus)

- . Jehovah's Witnesses believe that James, the son of Alphaeus, was one of the twelve apostles chosen by Jesus Christ to serve as a foundational figure in early Christianity. Though the Bible provides limited information about him, what is available offers insight into his role and significance. Let's delve deeper into what Jehovah's Witnesses,**

referencing the Bible and JW.org, might teach about James, son of Alphaeus.

- **Biblical References to James, Son of Alphaeus**

- James, son of Alphaeus, is mentioned in the list of apostles in the Gospels of Matthew (10:2-4), Mark (3:16-19), and Luke (6:14-16). He is also listed among the apostles in Acts 1:13. Despite being named in these critical lists, the Bible does not record specific actions or teachings directly attributed to James, son of Alphaeus, unlike apostles such as Peter or John. This has led to him being somewhat obscure in the Biblical narrative.

- **Relationship to Other Figures**

- James is distinguished by his parentage, being referred to as the "son of Alphaeus." This serves to separate him from other men named James in the Bible, including James, the son of Zebedee (the brother of John), and James, the half-brother of Jesus. There is no evidence to suggest that James, son of Alphaeus, is the same person as any of these other figures.
- There has been speculation regarding whether James, son of Alphaeus, is the same as James the Less, mentioned in Mark 15:40. James the Less is identified as the son of Mary and may have been known for being younger or less prominent than

James, the son of Zebedee. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that such details are speculative and not definitively established in scripture.

- **His Role as an Apostle**

- **James, son of Alphaeus, was part of the twelve apostles, chosen by Jesus after spending a night in prayer (Luke 6:12-13). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the humility and unity of the apostles as a group, including James, son of Alphaeus. His inclusion demonstrates that Jesus valued people for their faithfulness and willingness to follow him, not necessarily for their social prominence or accomplishments.**
- **As an apostle, James would have been empowered to preach the good news of the Kingdom, heal the sick, and cast out demons (Matthew 10:1, 7-8). After Jesus' death, resurrection, and ascension, James likely participated in the early Christian congregation's efforts to spread the teachings of Jesus throughout the region.**

- **Faithful Witness in the Early Congregation**

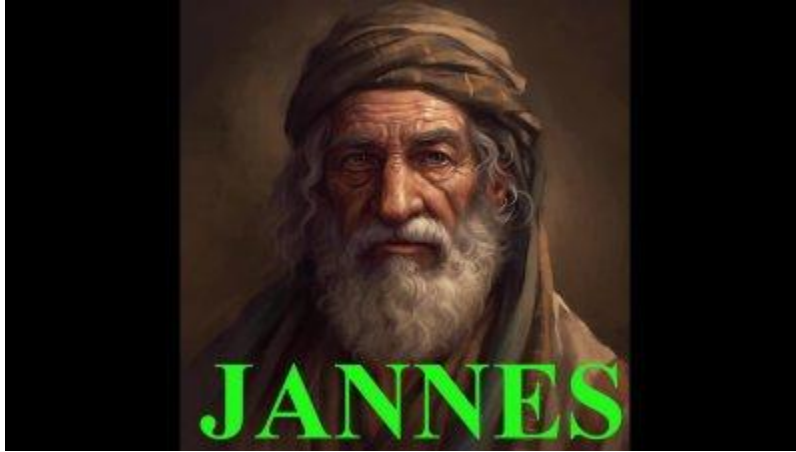
- **Though the Bible does not detail James's individual contributions, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that all the apostles played a crucial role in establishing and nurturing the early Christian congregation. James would have shared in the responsibilities of**

teaching, providing spiritual guidance, and enduring persecution for the sake of the Kingdom message. His faithfulness is underscored by the fact that he remained with the other apostles in Jerusalem after Jesus' ascension, waiting for the outpouring of holy spirit at Pentecost (Acts 1:13-14, Acts 2:1-4).

- **Legacy and Example**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses regard James, son of Alphaeus, as an example of humility and faithfulness. Despite his limited mention in scripture, his role as one of the twelve apostles indicates that he was chosen for his spiritual qualities and devotion to God. His life encourages Christians today to serve Jehovah faithfully, even if their efforts are not widely recognized or celebrated.**
- **In conclusion, while James, son of Alphaeus, remains a relatively obscure figure in the Bible, Jehovah's Witnesses view him as a vital part of Jesus' ministry and the early Christian congregation. His inclusion among the apostles highlights the importance of spiritual qualities over personal fame. Through his example, Jehovah's Witnesses are reminded of the value of humility, steadfast faith, and wholehearted devotion to Jehovah's service.**

• Jannes



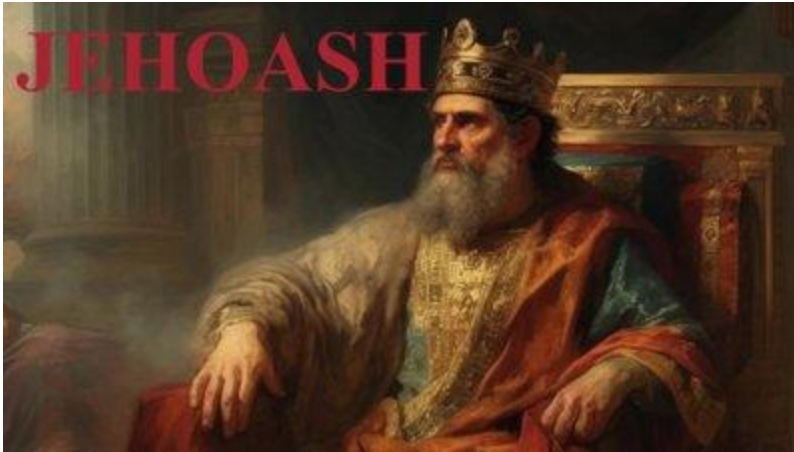
• Jannes

- Jannes is mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures at 2 Timothy 3:8, where the Apostle Paul compares individuals opposing the truth to "Jannes and Jambres," who resisted Moses. While the Hebrew Scriptures do not name these men, it is generally accepted that they were among Pharaoh's leading magic-practicing priests who opposed Moses and Aaron during their appearances in the Egyptian court.
- The account in Exodus 7:11-12 describes how Pharaoh summoned his wise men and sorcerers, and they, using their magic arts, replicated the miracle of Aaron's rod turning into a serpent. However, Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods, demonstrating Jehovah's superiority over Egypt's

deities. This event marked the beginning of a series of confrontations where the Egyptian priests attempted to duplicate the plagues brought upon Egypt but ultimately failed, highlighting the impotence of their magic against Jehovah's power.

- Paul's reference to Jannes and Jambres serves as a caution against those who resist divine truth, likening them to these ancient opposers whose folly became evident to all. This comparison underscores the inevitability of failure for those who oppose God's purposes, as their "madness" will eventually be manifest.
- In summary, Jannes, along with Jambres, is traditionally identified as one of the Egyptian priests who opposed Moses. Their resistance serves as a biblical example of the futility of opposing divine authority, a lesson reiterated in the Christian Greek Scriptures to admonish against resisting the truth.

• Jehoash



. **Jehoash**

- . **Jehoash, also known as Joash, was a significant figure in the history of Judah, serving as its king for 40 years from 898 to 859 B.C.E. He was the youngest son of King Ahaziah and his mother was Zibiah from Beer-sheba. His ascent to the throne and subsequent reign were marked by notable events that had lasting impacts on the kingdom.**
- . **Early Life and Preservation**
- . **Following the death of King Ahaziah, Jehoash's grandmother, Athaliah, sought to consolidate power by eliminating all potential heirs to the throne, including her own grandsons. However, Jehoash, then an infant less than a year old, was saved by his aunt Jehosheba, the wife of High Priest Jehoiada. They hid Jehoash and his nurse in the temple for six years, safeguarding him from Athaliah's murderous intentions.**
- . **Ascension to the Throne**

- **When Jehoash turned seven, Jehoiada orchestrated a plan to restore the rightful heir to the throne. He revealed Jehoash's existence to five chieftains, arming their 500 men with weapons from the temple to protect the young king during the coronation ceremony in the temple courtyard. The event was met with public acclamation, and upon hearing the commotion, Athaliah cried, "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!" but was swiftly captured and executed at the horse gate. Jehoiada then established a covenant between Jehovah, the king, and the people, leading to the destruction of Baal's temple and the execution of its priest, Mattan.**
- **Reign Under Jehoiada's Guidance**
- **Under the mentorship of High Priest Jehoiada, Jehoash's reign began positively. By the age of 21, he had married two wives, including Jehoaddan, and fathered sons and daughters, thereby strengthening the Davidic line. Recognizing the deteriorated state of Jehovah's temple—due to neglect and plundering during Athaliah's rule—Jehoash initiated efforts to repair it. He instructed the Levites to collect funds from the people across Judah. However, the Levites were initially slow to act, prompting Jehoash to revise the collection**

methods. The people responded generously, enabling the successful restoration of the temple.

- **Departure from Righteousness**
- **After Jehoiada's death at the age of 130, Jehoash's reign took a detrimental turn. Influenced by the princes of Judah, he and the people abandoned Jehovah, turning to idol worship and phallic "sacred poles." Despite Jehovah sending prophets to admonish them, they refused to listen. Zechariah, Jehoiada's son, confronted Jehoash, questioning their disobedience to Jehovah's commandments. In a tragic betrayal, Jehoash ordered Zechariah to be stoned to death in the temple courtyard. Zechariah's dying words were, "Let Jehovah see to it and ask it back."**
- **Consequences and Demise**
- **Jehoash's apostasy led to severe repercussions. With Jehovah's protection withdrawn, a small Syrian force under Hazael invaded Judah, compelling Jehoash to surrender the treasures of the temple and his own possessions. This left him weakened and afflicted with disease. Subsequently, two of his servants conspired against him, assassinating him at the age of 47. He was buried in the City of David, and his son Amaziah succeeded him as king.**
- **Lessons from Jehoash's Life**

- **Jehoash's life underscores the significance of righteous guidance and the dangers of negative influences. His early adherence to Jehovah's ways, under Jehoiada's mentorship, brought prosperity. However, his later association with corrupt princes led to idolatry and eventual downfall. This narrative serves as a cautionary tale about the impact of one's associations and the importance of steadfastness in faith.**
- **In summary, Jehoash's reign was a blend of commendable achievements and profound failures. His initial reforms and dedication to restoring true worship were overshadowed by his later apostasy and the resulting divine judgment. His story remains a poignant reminder of the necessity for unwavering faithfulness and the perils of deviating from righteous paths.**

- **Jehovah God**



Jehovah God, as understood and worshiped by Jehovah's Witnesses, is central to their beliefs and teachings. According to

their official website, **JW.org**, Jehovah is described as the sovereign Creator of the universe, the God of the Bible, and the one true God who is distinct from all others. Here's a detailed exploration of their beliefs about Jehovah:

The Name of God

The name "Jehovah" is of paramount importance to Jehovah's Witnesses. It is considered God's personal name, derived from the Tetragrammaton (YHWH) found in the Hebrew Scriptures. Witnesses emphasize the use of God's name, citing scriptures like Psalm 83:18, which says, "That people may know that you, whose name is Jehovah, you alone are the Most High over all the earth."

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that knowing and using God's name is essential for having a close relationship with Him. This distinct focus sets them apart from many other Christian denominations that typically use titles like "God" or "Lord" without emphasizing His personal name.

Attributes of Jehovah

Jehovah is characterized by His perfect attributes:

1. **Love:** Jehovah is described as the epitome of love. This is emphasized in 1 John 4:8, which states, "God is love." Witnesses believe that everything Jehovah does is motivated by love, including His creation, laws, and promises for the future.

2. **Wisdom:** Jehovah's wisdom is evident in the intricate design of the natural world and His ability to foresee and fulfill His purposes. Witnesses point to verses like Romans 11:33, which speak of God's unsearchable wisdom.
 3. **Justice:** Jehovah embodies perfect justice. Witnesses trust that He always acts in fairness, ensuring that His actions align with His moral standards (Deuteronomy 32:4).
 4. **Power:** Jehovah is omnipotent, having unlimited power to accomplish His will. This is reflected in scriptures like Isaiah 40:26, which highlights His creation of the universe.
-

Jehovah as Creator

Jehovah is acknowledged as the Creator of all things, both visible and invisible. Witnesses often reference Genesis 1:1, “In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.” They believe that Jehovah created Jesus Christ as His first creation, who then acted as a master worker in bringing everything else into existence (Proverbs 8:30, Colossians 1:15-16).

Relationship with Humanity

Jehovah desires a personal relationship with humans. Witnesses believe He communicates with people through His Word, the Bible, which they consider His inspired message (2 Timothy 3:16). Jehovah is depicted as a caring Father who listens to prayers and provides guidance through His teachings (Psalm 65:2).

Jehovah is also seen as the initiator of salvation through the ransom sacrifice of His Son, Jesus Christ. This act demonstrates His profound love for humanity and His desire to free them from sin and death (John 3:16).

Jehovah's Sovereignty

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jehovah is the rightful Sovereign of the universe. They believe that Satan challenged His sovereignty in the Garden of Eden, leading to humanity's suffering. Jehovah, in His wisdom, allowed time for this issue to be resolved, but they believe He will soon vindicate His name and sovereignty by eliminating evil and establishing a peaceful, righteous world (Daniel 2:44).

Jehovah's Promises for the Future

Witnesses are deeply focused on Jehovah's promises for humanity. They believe that Jehovah will restore the earth to a paradise, as was His original purpose for Adam and Eve. This hope is supported by scriptures like Revelation 21:3-4, which promises the end of suffering, death, and pain.

They also look forward to the fulfillment of God's Kingdom—a heavenly government ruled by Jesus Christ under Jehovah's authority. This Kingdom is seen as the solution to all of humanity's problems.

Worship and Service to Jehovah

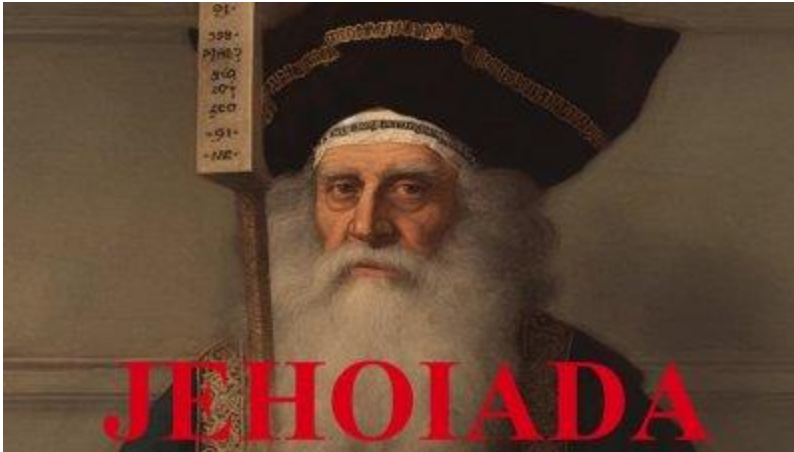
Jehovah's Witnesses strive to live their lives in harmony with His will. They believe worshiping Jehovah involves not only personal prayer and Bible study but also sharing His message with others. Witnesses are well-known for their door-to-door ministry, which they see as a vital way to honor Jehovah and fulfill Jesus' command in Matthew 28:19-20 to "make disciples."

Jehovah's Love and Patience

Finally, Jehovah is viewed as exceedingly patient and merciful. Witnesses believe He wants as many people as possible to come to know Him and be saved (2 Peter 3:9). They see His patience as evidence of His great love for humanity.

In summary, Jehovah God is portrayed by Jehovah's Witnesses as a loving, wise, just, and powerful Creator who seeks a personal relationship with humanity. His name, purpose, and promises are central to their worship and their hope for the future.

. Jehoiada



. Jehoiada

Jehoiada is a notable figure in the Bible, prominently featured in the accounts of the Kingdom of Judah. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the insights available through their official website, jw.org, Jehoiada's story offers profound lessons in faithfulness, loyalty to Jehovah, and courage in the face of opposition.

Who Was Jehoiada?

Jehoiada was a high priest in ancient Israel and played a critical role during a time of significant political and spiritual crisis in the Kingdom of Judah. He was married to Jehosheba, who was the sister of King Ahaziah of Judah. Jehoiada is most remembered for his decisive actions that preserved the royal line of David and restored true worship in Judah. His narrative is primarily found in 2 Kings 11 and 2 Chronicles 22-24.

Jehoiada's Role in Preserving the Davidic Line

When King Ahaziah of Judah was killed, his mother, Athaliah, usurped the throne. Athaliah was the daughter of Jezebel and Ahab and brought the influence of Baal worship into Judah. In her quest for power, she ordered the destruction of the entire royal family. This was a direct attack on the Davidic line, which Jehovah had promised to preserve.

Jehoiada and Jehosheba courageously intervened. They rescued Ahaziah's infant son, Joash, and hid him in the temple for six years. During this time, Jehoiada ensured that Joash was protected and raised in an environment devoted to Jehovah. This act of bravery highlights Jehoiada's deep commitment to upholding Jehovah's purposes and protecting the rightful heir to the throne.

Restoring True Worship

In the seventh year, Jehoiada organized a coup to overthrow Athaliah. He gathered the temple guards, Levites, and other loyal supporters to crown Joash as king in a public ceremony. When Athaliah protested, she was executed. This pivotal moment restored the Davidic monarchy and eliminated Baal worship from Judah.

After Joash was enthroned, Jehoiada worked diligently to re-establish true worship. He made a covenant between Jehovah, the king, and the people, committing

them to serve Jehovah faithfully. Jehoiada also oversaw the destruction of the temple of Baal, the removal of its priests, and the reinstitution of Jehovah's worship at the temple in Jerusalem.

Jehoiada's Leadership and Influence

During Jehoiada's lifetime, King Joash followed Jehovah's ways and worked to repair the temple, which had been neglected under Athaliah's rule. Jehoiada's wise counsel and spiritual leadership were instrumental in guiding Joash and the nation of Judah during this time.

Jehoiada lived to be 130 years old and was buried in the City of David among the kings, an extraordinary honor reflecting the immense respect he earned for his service to Jehovah and Judah. His burial alongside the kings symbolized his vital contribution to the nation.

Lessons From Jehoiada's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several spiritual lessons from Jehoiada's life:

- 1. Faithfulness to Jehovah's Purposes: Jehoiada demonstrated unwavering loyalty to Jehovah, even in the face of great danger. He trusted in Jehovah's promises regarding the Davidic line and acted decisively to preserve it.**
- 2. Courage and Initiative: Jehoiada's bold actions show the importance of taking a stand for what is**

right, even when it involves personal risk. His faith gave him the strength to lead and inspire others.

3. Influence of Godly Counsel: Jehoiada's influence on Joash underscores the value of wise and godly counsel. His leadership set an example for others to follow.

4. Spiritual Priorities: By restoring true worship and leading the people back to Jehovah, Jehoiada emphasized the importance of placing spiritual matters above all else.

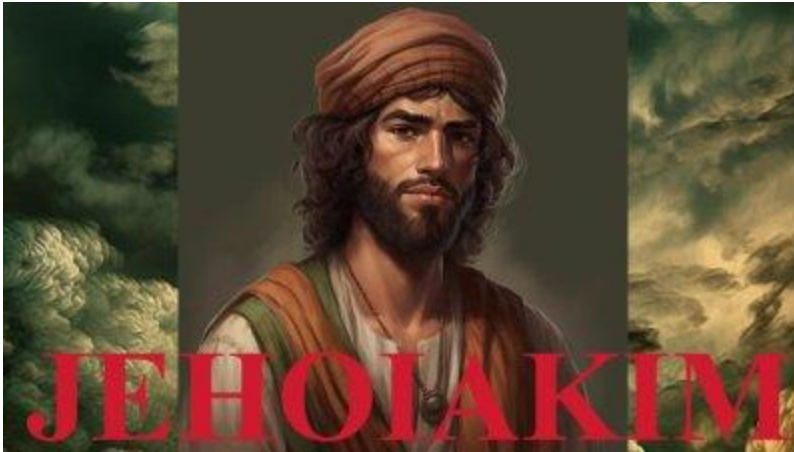
The Tragedy After Jehoiada's Death

Sadly, after Jehoiada's death, King Joash turned away from Jehovah and succumbed to corrupt influences. This contrast underscores the vital role Jehoiada played in guiding Joash and maintaining the nation's spiritual integrity.

Conclusion

Jehoiada's story is a powerful reminder of the impact one faithful individual can have in promoting Jehovah's purposes. His courage, wisdom, and devotion leave a lasting legacy, encouraging all to remain steadfast in their service to God.

. Jehoiakim



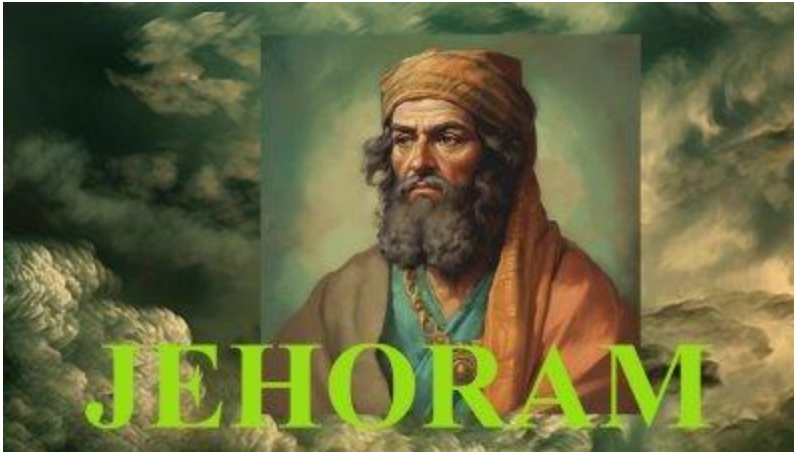
. **Jehoiakim**

- . **Jehoiakim, originally named Eliakim, was a son of King Josiah and Zebidah. He ascended to the throne of Judah under complex political circumstances and reigned from 628 to 618 B.C.E. His tenure was marked by significant political upheaval, moral decline, and prophetic confrontations.**
- . **Ascension to the Throne**
- . **Following King Josiah's death, the people of Judah appointed Jehoiakim's younger brother, Jehoahaz, as king. However, after a brief three-month reign, Pharaoh Nechoh of Egypt deposed Jehoahaz, exiling him to Egypt. Pharaoh Nechoh then installed Eliakim as king, renaming him Jehoiakim, and imposed a substantial tribute on Judah. To meet this financial burden, Jehoiakim levied heavy taxes on the populace.**
- . **Reign and Policies**

- **Jehoiakim's 11-year reign was characterized by injustice, oppression, and bloodshed. He initiated the construction of a luxurious palace, featuring spacious rooms, large windows, and cedar paneling. To fund this project, he withheld wages from laborers, exacerbating the people's suffering. The prophet Jeremiah condemned these actions, foretelling that Jehoiakim would receive the ignoble burial of a donkey, his body left exposed beyond Jerusalem's gates.**
- **Prophetic Confrontations**
- **Early in his reign, Jehoiakim faced warnings from prophets like Jeremiah, who urged repentance to avert Jerusalem's destruction. Instead of heeding these messages, Jehoiakim sought to silence them. He pursued the prophet Urijah, who fled to Egypt, but Jehoiakim had him extradited and executed. Jeremiah, too, faced threats, but was protected by Ahikam, a prominent supporter.**
- **In the fourth year of Jehoiakim's reign, Jeremiah dictated prophecies to his secretary, Baruch, who recorded them on a scroll. When this scroll was read to Jehoiakim, he brazenly cut it apart and burned it, dismissing the entreaties of his officials to spare it. This act underscored his contempt for divine warnings and his defiance against impending judgment.**

- **Political Turmoil and Demise**
- **Internationally, Jehoiakim's reign was tumultuous. Initially, he was a vassal to Egypt. However, after Babylonian King Nebuchadnezzar's victory over Pharaoh Nechoh at Carchemish, Jehoiakim became a vassal to Babylon for three years. He later rebelled, prompting Nebuchadnezzar to besiege Jerusalem. During this siege, Jehoiakim died under uncertain circumstances. Jeremiah's prophecy indicated he would not receive a proper burial, his body left exposed to the elements. His son, Jehoiachin, succeeded him but reigned for only three months and ten days before surrendering to Nebuchadnezzar. This sequence fulfilled Jeremiah's prophecy that Jehoiakim would have no descendant ruling on David's throne.**
- **Legacy**
- **Jehoiakim's reign is remembered for its defiance against prophetic counsel and oppressive governance. His actions contributed to Judah's moral and political decline, leading to Babylonian conquest and exile. His life serves as a cautionary tale about the perils of ignoring divine guidance and pursuing unjust policies.**

• **Jehoram**



• **Jehoram**

- **Jehoram, also known as Joram, is a biblical figure who appears prominently in the history of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the understanding derived from *The Bible* and related publications on JW.org, Jehoram was a significant yet tragic figure, illustrating the consequences of deviating from God's guidance and becoming entangled in idolatry and corruption.**

• **Jehoram of Judah:**

- **Jehoram was the eldest son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, and he succeeded his father to the throne. His reign, which lasted eight years (approximately 913–905 BCE), was marked by a departure from the faithful worship of Jehovah that had been upheld by his father. Upon becoming king, Jehoram established his rule through brutal measures. He killed all his brothers, likely**

motivated by jealousy and a desire to eliminate any potential threats to his authority (2 Chronicles 21:4).

- ***Marriage Alliance and Idolatry:***

- Jehoram's marriage to Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab and Jezebel of the northern kingdom of Israel, played a crucial role in his spiritual and political decline. This union brought Judah under the influence of the house of Ahab, known for its idolatry and Baal worship. Jehoram abandoned the worship of Jehovah, erecting high places and leading Judah into idolatrous practices, which provoked God's anger.

- ***Divine Judgment:***

- Jehovah's displeasure with Jehoram's actions is evident in the letter he received from the prophet Elijah. This letter condemned Jehoram for leading Judah into sin and for the murders of his brothers. Elijah's letter foretold severe consequences: a great plague on his people, his possessions, and his family, as well as a terrible disease that would affect Jehoram himself (2 Chronicles 21:12–15).
- Jehoram's reign indeed saw these judgments fulfilled. The Philistines and Arabs invaded Judah, plundering his palace and taking his family captive, except for his youngest son, Jehoahaz (also called Ahaziah). Jehoram himself suffered a painful and

lingering disease of the intestines, which eventually led to his death.

- **Legacy:**

- Jehoram's legacy is one of dishonor. The Bible records that he departed without being missed by his people, a reflection of the widespread discontent with his rule (2 Chronicles 21:20). His burial was unceremonious, without the honor typically accorded to kings of Judah.

-

- **Jehoram of Israel:**

- In addition to Jehoram of Judah, there was Jehoram (or Joram), the son of Ahab and Jezebel, who ruled as king of Israel for 12 years (approximately 852–841 BCE). His reign overlapped with that of Jehoram of Judah, leading to potential confusion in the historical record.

- **Spiritual Condition:**

- Jehoram of Israel followed the sinful patterns established by his father Ahab, though he made some attempts at reform. For example, he removed the sacred pillar of Baal that Ahab had erected, but he continued in the sins of Jeroboam, which involved worshiping the golden calves at Bethel and Dan (2 Kings 3:1–3).

- ***Military Campaigns:***

- **Jehoram allied with Jehoshaphat of Judah and the king of Edom in a military campaign against Moab, as recorded in 2 Kings 3. This campaign was initially fraught with challenges, including a lack of water for the armies. However, through the prophet Elisha, Jehovah miraculously provided water and granted victory over the Moabites.**
- **Later, Jehoram faced conflict with the Arameans (Syrians). During one siege of Samaria, the city suffered extreme famine, which led to desperate acts among the population. Jehovah intervened dramatically, causing the Arameans to flee in panic, leaving behind provisions that relieved the famine (2 Kings 6:24–7:20).**

- ***Death:***

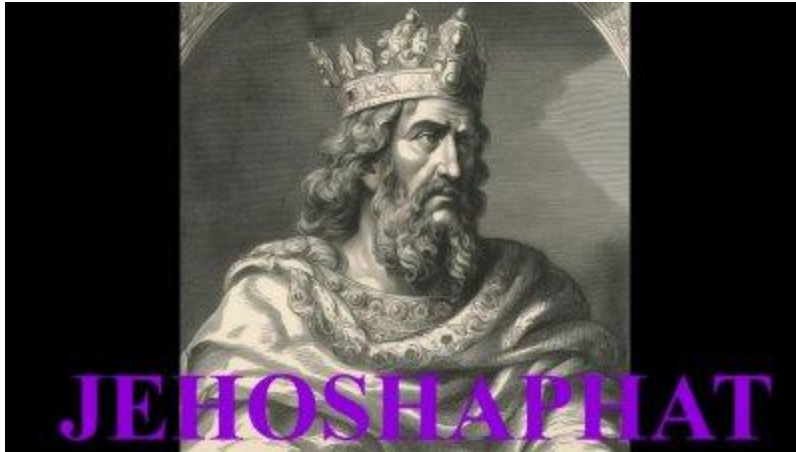
- **Jehoram of Israel met a violent end at the hands of Jehu, who was anointed by Jehovah's prophet Elisha to eliminate the house of Ahab and eradicate Baal worship from Israel. Jehoram was killed in his chariot near Naboth's vineyard, fulfilling Elijah's prophecy regarding Ahab's family (2 Kings 9:14–26).**

- ---

- **Lessons from Jehoram's Life:**

- **Jehoram, whether of Judah or Israel, serves as a cautionary tale in the biblical narrative. His life demonstrates the dangers of turning away from Jehovah and aligning with corrupt influences. Both men had opportunities to lead their people in righteousness but instead perpetuated idolatry, political alliances, and violence that ultimately led to their downfall.**
- **For Jehovah's Witnesses, the accounts of Jehoram emphasize the importance of maintaining loyalty to Jehovah, rejecting idolatry, and choosing one's associations carefully. These lessons are often discussed in Bible studies and publications to encourage faithfulness and adherence to God's principles.**
- **Jehoram's life underscores the consequences of disregarding divine guidance and the enduring impact of poor leadership on individuals and nations.**

- **Jehoshaphat**



. **Jehoshaphat**

- . **Jehoshaphat, whose name means "Jehovah Is Judge," was the son of King Asa and Azubah. He ascended to the throne of Judah at the age of 35 and reigned for 25 years, from 936 to 911 B.C.E. His rule coincided with the reigns of Israelite kings Ahab, Ahaziah, and Jehoram. Jehoshaphat's reign was distinguished by stability, prosperity, and a strong commitment to the worship of Jehovah.**
- . **Religious Reforms and Promotion of True Worship**
- . **Jehoshaphat demonstrated a profound dedication to true worship, distinguishing himself from the kings of the northern kingdom of Israel. He commissioned princes, Levites, and priests to travel throughout the cities of Judah to teach the people Jehovah's Law, thereby fostering a deeper understanding and adherence to divine statutes.**
- . **Additionally, he personally journeyed across his realm, encouraging his subjects to return to**

Jehovah with faithfulness. He also took decisive action against idolatry by removing high places and sacred poles, although some improper worship practices persisted among the people.

- . Judicial Reforms**
- . Understanding the importance of justice, Jehoshaphat instituted significant judicial reforms. He appointed judges throughout the fortified cities of Judah and instructed them to render judgments impartially and without corruption, emphasizing that they were judging on behalf of Jehovah.**
- . This initiative aimed to ensure that justice was administered fairly and in alignment with divine principles.**
- . Military Strength and Divine Deliverance**
- . Jehoshaphat fortified Judah's defenses by stationing military forces in the fortified cities and placing garrisons in both Judah and territories previously captured by his father, Asa. He also maintained a formidable force of valiant warriors in Jerusalem.**
- . Despite these preparations, he recognized the necessity of relying on Jehovah for deliverance. When confronted with a formidable alliance of Ammonites, Moabites, and men from the mountainous region of Seir, Jehoshaphat earnestly sought Jehovah's guidance. He proclaimed a fast**

throughout Judah, and during a congregational prayer, he acknowledged their powerlessness and expressed complete trust in Jehovah's salvation. In response, Jehovah caused confusion among the enemy forces, leading them to destroy one another, resulting in a miraculous deliverance for Judah.

- **Alliances with the Northern Kingdom**
- **Jehoshaphat maintained peaceful relations with the northern kingdom of Israel, forming a marriage alliance with King Ahab by arranging the marriage of his son Jehoram to Ahab's daughter Athaliah. This alliance led Jehoshaphat to join Ahab in a military campaign against the Syrians at Ramoth-gilead. Despite seeking Jehovah's counsel through the prophet Micaiah, who foretold defeat, Jehoshaphat proceeded with the campaign. During the battle, he narrowly escaped death, while Ahab was mortally wounded.**
- **Upon his return to Jerusalem, Jehoshaphat was reproved by Jehu, the son of Hanani, for allying himself with the wicked, highlighting the divine disapproval of such associations.**
- **Later, Jehoshaphat entered into a maritime venture with Ahaziah, Ahab's successor, to build ships at Ezion-geber. However, Jehovah disapproved of this alliance, resulting in the destruction of the fleet.**

- Subsequently, he joined forces with Jehoram of Israel and the king of Edom in a campaign against Moab. Facing a dire situation due to a lack of water, Jehoshaphat sought the counsel of the prophet Elisha, who, out of regard for Jehoshaphat's faithfulness, provided divine guidance that led to their deliverance.
- Legacy and Succession
- Jehoshaphat's reign was marked by efforts to promote true worship, judicial integrity, and reliance on Jehovah. Before his death, he appointed his firstborn son, Jehoram, as king and granted his other son's valuable gifts and fortified cities in Judah. However, the marriage alliance with Ahab's house later proved detrimental, as Jehoram, influenced by his wife Athaliah, revived idolatrous practices, leading Judah away from the reforms instituted by Jehoshaphat.
- Jehoshaphat's life serves as a testament to the blessings that come from wholehearted devotion to Jehovah, the importance of seeking divine guidance, and the necessity of exercising caution in forming alliances that may compromise one's spiritual integrity.

• Jehu



- **Jehu**

- **Jehu, son of Jehoshaphat and grandson of Nimshi, was anointed as the tenth king of Israel, reigning from approximately 905 to 876 B.C.E. His ascent to the throne was marked by a divine commission to eradicate the house of Ahab and purge Baal worship from Israel, reflecting his zealous commitment to upholding pure worship.**
- **Anointing and Ascension**
- **The prophet Elijah received instructions from Jehovah to anoint Jehu as king over Israel, a task later fulfilled by Elijah's successor, Elisha. At the time, Jehu served as a military commander in Israel's army, stationed at Ramoth-gilead during conflicts with Syria. Elisha dispatched a prophet to anoint Jehu, charging him with the mission to eliminate Ahab's lineage and end the idolatrous practices promoted by Jezebel, Ahab's widow.**
- **Execution of Divine Judgment**

- **Upon his anointing, Jehu acted swiftly. He traveled to Jezreel, where King Jehoram (Ahab's son) was recuperating from battle injuries. Jehu confronted Jehoram at Naboth's vineyard, a site symbolizing past injustices by Ahab and Jezebel. Recalling Elijah's prophecy, Jehu killed Jehoram, declaring, "Jehovah has repaid him for the blood of Naboth."**
- **Jehu's zeal extended to Jezebel. As he entered Jezreel, Jezebel confronted him from a window. Unmoved by her defiance, Jehu commanded her eunuchs to throw her down. They complied, and her death fulfilled Elijah's prophecy that dogs would devour Jezebel's flesh.**
- **Eradication of Baal Worship**
- **Determined to cleanse Israel of Baal worship, Jehu devised a strategy to assemble all Baal worshipers. He proclaimed a grand assembly for Baal, ensuring that only Baal devotees attended by providing them with distinctive garments. Once gathered in the temple of Baal, Jehu ordered his guards to kill all present, effectively annihilating Baal worship in Israel.**
- **Alliance with Jehonadab**
- **During his campaign, Jehu encountered Jehonadab, son of Rechab, a man known for his devotion to Jehovah. Jehu sought Jehonadab's support, asking, "Is your heart upright with me?"**

Upon receiving affirmation, Jehu invited him into his chariot, symbolizing their united stand against idolatry. Jehonadab's presence underscored the alliance between Jehu's royal authority and religious fidelity.

- . Assessment of Jehu's Reign**
- . Jehu's actions fulfilled Jehovah's judgments against Ahab's house and eradicated Baal worship. For his zeal, Jehovah promised Jehu that his descendants would occupy Israel's throne to the fourth generation—a promise realized through his sons Jehoahaz, Jehoash, Jeroboam II, and Zechariah.**
- . However, Jehu's reign was not without shortcomings. He tolerated the golden calf worship instituted by Jeroboam, failing to lead Israel back to exclusive worship of Jehovah. This compromise highlighted the incomplete nature of his reforms and the persistent challenges in guiding Israel toward pure worship.**
- . Legacy and Lessons**
- . Jehu's story serves as a complex example of zeal for pure worship coupled with personal imperfection. His decisive actions against idolatry demonstrate the importance of aligning with divine directives. Yet, his tolerance of calf worship illustrates the dangers of partial obedience. Jehovah's Witnesses**

view Jehu's account as a reminder of the need for wholehearted devotion to God and the rejection of all forms of false worship.

- . In summary, Jehu's reign was marked by significant efforts to restore pure worship in Israel, fulfilling divine judgments with zeal and determination. His legacy is a testament to the complexities of leadership and the enduring challenge of maintaining spiritual integrity.**

. Jephthah



. Jephthah

- . Jephthah, a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, served as a judge over Israel for six years, approximately starting around 1173 B.C.E. His narrative is primarily found in the Book of Judges, chapters 11 and 12. Jehovah's Witnesses, through their official publications, provide a**

comprehensive understanding of Jephthah's life, his faith, and his leadership.

- . Background and Early Life**
- . Jephthah was a member of the tribe of Manasseh. His mother is described as "a prostitute woman," but this designation does not imply that Jephthah was illegitimate. It is understood that his mother had been a prostitute prior to marrying Gilead as a secondary wife, similar to Rahab, who reformed and married Salmon. This perspective is supported by the fact that Jephthah was later accepted as a leader and offered sacrifices at the tabernacle, privileges not afforded to illegitimate offspring under Mosaic Law.**
- . Despite his legitimate status, Jephthah faced familial rejection. After Gilead's death, Jephthah's half-brothers expelled him to prevent him from sharing in the family inheritance, as he was the son of a different mother. Consequently, Jephthah settled in the land of Tob, east of Gilead, where he attracted a group of "idle men." These individuals, likely disenfranchised due to Ammonite oppression, rallied under Jephthah's leadership.**
- . Leadership and Military Exploits**
- . During this period, Israel suffered eighteen years of oppression by the Ammonites, a consequence of their idolatry and unfaithfulness to Jehovah. In**

their distress, the Israelites repented and sought Jehovah's deliverance. The elders of Gilead, recognizing Jephthah's capabilities, approached him in Tob, pleading for his leadership against the Ammonites. Jephthah agreed on the condition that he would remain their leader if victorious, a proposal the elders accepted, and the agreement was solemnized before Jehovah in Mizpah.

- . Demonstrating diplomatic acumen, Jephthah first attempted to resolve the conflict peacefully. He sent envoys to the Ammonite king, asserting Israel's rightful claim to the disputed territories and recounting the history of Israel's journey from Egypt, emphasizing that they had not encroached upon Ammonite land. Jephthah highlighted that Jehovah, the God of Israel, had granted them victory over the Amorites, who previously controlled the land. He questioned the Ammonites' delayed claim, noting that Israel had occupied the land for three hundred years without Ammonite objection.**
- . When diplomacy failed, Jephthah prepared for battle. Empowered by Jehovah's spirit, he led the Israelites to a decisive victory over the Ammonites, subduing twenty cities and delivering Israel from oppression.**
- . The Vow and Its Fulfillment**

- **Prior to the battle, Jephthah made a solemn vow to Jehovah, stating that if granted victory, he would dedicate to Jehovah whoever first came out of his house to meet him upon his return. This vow has been the subject of extensive discussion and interpretation. Jehovah's Witnesses assert that Jephthah did not intend a human sacrifice, as such practices were abhorrent to Jehovah and explicitly forbidden in the Mosaic Law. Instead, it is believed that Jephthah's vow entailed dedicating the individual to lifelong service at the tabernacle, similar to the dedication of Samuel by his mother, Hannah.**
- **Tragically, Jephthah's only child, his daughter, was the first to greet him upon his return. Demonstrating remarkable faith and submission, she accepted the fulfillment of the vow, requesting only a two-month period to mourn her virginity with her companions, as she would remain unmarried and childless, a significant sacrifice in Israelite culture. After this period, she entered into full-time service at the tabernacle, a commitment honored annually by the daughters of Israel, who would commend her devotion.**
- **Conflict with the Ephraimites**
- **Following the victory over the Ammonites, Jephthah faced internal strife. The Ephraimites**

confronted him, accusing him of excluding them from the battle and threatening violence. Jephthah defended his actions, stating that he had called for their assistance, which they had failed to provide. The dispute escalated into conflict, resulting in a significant defeat for the Ephraimites, with forty-two thousand casualties.

- . Legacy and Lessons**
- . Jephthah's life exemplifies profound faith, leadership, and adherence to vows made to Jehovah. His story underscores the importance of integrity, the seriousness of vows, and the necessity of seeking Jehovah's guidance in all endeavors. His daughter's willing acceptance of her role highlights the value of self-sacrifice and devotion to divine service.**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses view Jephthah as a faithful servant whose experiences offer valuable lessons in faithfulness, the fulfillment of commitments, and reliance on Jehovah's direction.**

. Jeremiah



. Jeremiah

- . Jeremiah, often referred to as the "Weeping Prophet," is a deeply significant figure in the Bible and is given considerable attention by Jehovah's Witnesses, both in their publications and on their official website, JW.org. He served as a prophet in ancient Judah during a turbulent period leading up to and including the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians in 607 BCE.

. Jeremiah's Calling

- . Jehovah chose Jeremiah for his prophetic role even before his birth, as stated in Jeremiah 1:5: "Before I formed you in the womb, I knew you; before you were born, I set you apart; I appointed you as a prophet to the nations." Jeremiah initially felt inadequate for this monumental task because of his youth and inexperience, but Jehovah reassured him, saying, "Do not be afraid, for I am with you to deliver you" (Jeremiah 1:8). This assurance is often

cited as an example of how Jehovah strengthens His servants for their assignments.

- **His Message**

- **Jeremiah's primary mission was to warn the people of Judah to turn back to Jehovah and abandon their idolatrous practices. He repeatedly urged them to repent, emphasizing that failure to do so would result in divine judgment. His message was not well-received, as many in Judah had become deeply entrenched in sin and rebellion against Jehovah's laws.**
- **Jeremiah also prophesied about the impending Babylonian conquest and the 70 years of exile that Judah would face (Jeremiah 25:11, 12). This message of doom made him deeply unpopular, but Jeremiah remained faithful, delivering Jehovah's words despite intense opposition.**

- **His Challenges and Persecution**

- **Jeremiah faced extreme hardship during his ministry. He was mocked, beaten, and imprisoned for his warnings. For example, in Jeremiah, 38, he was thrown into a muddy cistern and left to die but was later rescued by Ebed-melech, a court official. Despite such trials, Jeremiah demonstrated unwavering faith and courage, relying on Jehovah's strength to persevere.**

- **Jehovah's Witnesses often draw lessons from Jeremiah's perseverance, emphasizing the importance of faithfulness in the face of opposition and adversity. His experiences resonate with modern-day Witnesses who face challenges in their ministry.**
- **His Writings**
 - **Jeremiah is credited with the Book of Jeremiah and the Book of Lamentations. The latter is a poetic lament over the destruction of Jerusalem and is filled with expressions of sorrow and repentance. Through these writings, Jeremiah not only recorded historical events but also highlighted the importance of loyalty to Jehovah and the consequences of unfaithfulness.**
 - **Jeremiah's prophecies also extend beyond his time, as some of them have messianic significance. For instance, Jeremiah 31:31-34 foretells a "new covenant" that Jehovah would establish with His people—a prophecy fulfilled through Jesus Christ and the Christian congregation.**
- **His Compassion and Sorrow**
 - **Jeremiah is often called the "Weeping Prophet" because of his deep sorrow over the spiritual and physical devastation of his people. This compassion reflects Jehovah's own feelings, as Jeremiah was**

serving as His spokesman. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jeremiah's emotional depth shows that Jehovah is not indifferent to human suffering; rather, He is deeply moved by the plight of His people.

- **Modern Applications**

- On JW.org, Jeremiah's life is frequently used as an example for modern Christians. His courage in speaking out against popular but ungodly practices is seen as a model for Jehovah's Witnesses, who strive to maintain their faith and integrity in a morally challenging world. His reliance on Jehovah despite personal inadequacies is also a source of encouragement, reminding believers that Jehovah empowers those who trust in Him.

- **Hope for Restoration**

- Despite his many warnings of judgment, Jeremiah also conveyed messages of hope. He prophesied that after the 70 years of exile, Jehovah would bring His people back to their land and restore them. This restoration reflects Jehovah's mercy and faithfulness to His promises, themes that are central to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses.
- In conclusion, Jeremiah's life and ministry are deeply inspiring and instructive. His example teaches courage, faithfulness, compassion, and

reliance on Jehovah. These lessons are emphasized in Jehovah's Witnesses' literature and teachings, encouraging modern believers to imitate his steadfastness and faith in their own lives.

. Jeroboam



. Jeroboam

- . Jeroboam is a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, and Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from the Bible as explained through their literature and on jw.org, have offered extensive discussions about his life, actions, and legacy. According to their understanding, Jeroboam's story is told primarily in the books of 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles, and his example serves as an important warning about deviating from pure worship. Let's look deeply into his background, the circumstances under which he rose to power, his policies, and the**

long-term implications of his decisions according to what Jehovah's Witnesses teach.

- First, it's noted that Jeroboam was originally a capable, industrious servant under King Solomon. He came from the tribe of Ephraim and was recognized for his talents; Solomon put him in charge of some labor forces from the house of Joseph. At that time, the nation of Israel was still united, though internal tensions were building. After Solomon deviated from true worship by marrying many foreign wives and embracing their gods, Jehovah decreed that most of the kingdom would be torn away from Solomon's lineage. It's here that a prophet—Ahijah from Shiloh—approached Jeroboam, symbolically tearing a garment into twelve pieces and giving ten of them to Jeroboam. This act illustrated Jehovah's intent to grant Jeroboam leadership over ten of the twelve tribes of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that this was not a mere political maneuver; it was a divine judgment against the spiritually wayward policies of Solomon and his successor, Rehoboam.**
- After Solomon died, tensions flared under King Rehoboam, Solomon's son. When Rehoboam refused to lighten the labor burdens on the northern tribes, they revolted. Ten tribes broke away and acknowledged Jeroboam as their king,**

fulfilling the prophecy given through Ahijah. At first glance, Jeroboam had a golden opportunity. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Jehovah even promised Jeroboam that if he remained faithful—if he followed the commandments and upheld pure worship—he and his dynasty could experience lasting stability and blessing. Thus, he began his reign not as an enemy of God's people, but as one who could have led them back to proper worship of Jehovah.

- However, soon after acquiring power, Jeroboam allowed fear and human reasoning to overshadow faith and obedience. He worried that if his subjects regularly traveled south to Jerusalem to worship at the temple, their allegiance might shift back to King Rehoboam. Instead of trusting in Jehovah's promise of security, Jeroboam took matters into his own hands. He set up two golden calves—one in Bethel and another in Dan—and proclaimed to the northern tribes: "Here is your God, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!" (1 Kings 12:28) According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this brazen act of idolatry was not merely a political tactic; it was a direct offense against Jehovah. It also laid the foundation for ongoing apostasy in the northern kingdom.**

- **In addition to establishing idol worship, Jeroboam appointed priests from among all the people, not just Levites. He changed the timing of festivals, thus creating a counterfeit form of worship. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this distortion of true worship was significant because it turned the hearts of an entire nation away from the proper temple arrangement Jehovah had instituted in Jerusalem. Jeroboam's justification was political self-preservation, but from a spiritual standpoint, he undermined the nation's covenant relationship with their God.**
- **Jehovah did not leave Jeroboam's conduct without warning. A "man of God" was sent from Judah to denounce the altar at Bethel where Jeroboam offered sacrifices. The miraculous sign given at that time—splitting the altar—proved that Jeroboam's religious system was offensive to Jehovah. Instead of humbling himself, Jeroboam persisted. Despite the warnings, he continued on his chosen path. Jehovah's Witnesses note that this hardened attitude exemplified how human pride and fear of losing control can lead even once-promising leaders astray, resulting in spiritual ruin.**
- **From that point forward, Jeroboam became synonymous with apostasy in Israel. Later biblical writers often referred to the northern kings as**

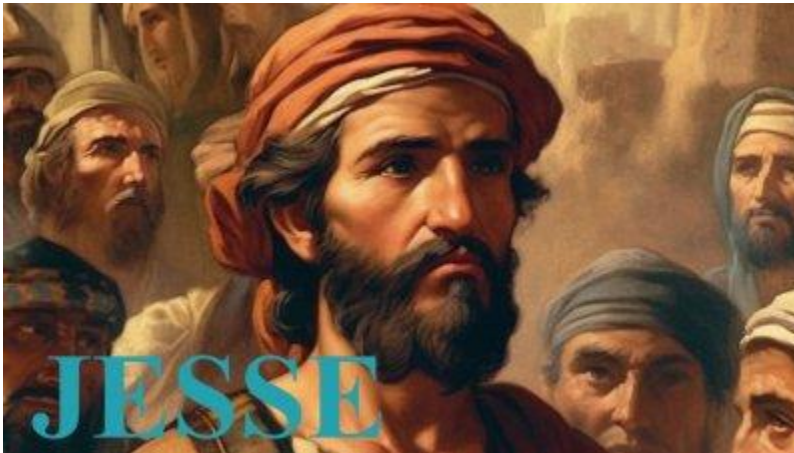
walking “in the way of Jeroboam” if they perpetuated idolatry and resisted pure worship. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, his legacy cast a long shadow. None of the subsequent kings of the northern kingdom fully returned to Jehovah’s standards; instead, they continued to be influenced by the precedent Jeroboam set. Because of this entrenched pattern of unfaithfulness, the northern kingdom never regained divine favor, and eventually, it fell to the Assyrian Empire in 722 BCE. The seeds Jeroboam planted—seeds of syncretism, idolatry, and disobedience—proved ruinous for many generations.

- In their publications, Jehovah’s Witnesses use Jeroboam’s story as a moral and spiritual lesson. They point out that Jeroboam’s critical error was not political acumen or military incompetence—he was likely a talented leader in secular terms—but a lack of trust in Jehovah. He actively disregarded divine guidance and replaced it with human calculations. Instead of relying on God’s promise, Jeroboam compromised true worship for political expediency. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, the takeaway is clear: pure worship must never be abandoned for material stability or human approval. One must trust in God’s instructions,

even if from a human standpoint the chosen course may appear less secure.

- They also stress how this account demonstrates Jehovah's patience and fairness: He gave Jeroboam a chance. Through the prophet Ahijah, Jehovah communicated that if Jeroboam did what was right, He would bless him. But Jeroboam's ultimate failure was a matter of personal choice and lack of faith. Thus, the downfall of his dynasty and the enduring negative influence he left on Israel's history highlight the consequences of disregarding divine counsel.**
- In summary, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information readily available on jw.org, Jeroboam stands as a cautionary figure. Initially favored and granted the privilege of ruling ten of the tribes, he forfeited divine backing through self-interest, fear-driven decisions, and idolatrous worship. His reign became a benchmark for faithlessness, demonstrating that any leader who chooses human wisdom over faith in Jehovah's promises will inevitably lead themselves and others astray. The legacy of Jeroboam, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, underscores the importance of adhering strictly to the standards of true worship and placing unwavering trust in Jehovah's guidance.**

• Jesse



• Jesse

- **Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website JW.org, draw much of their teaching and understanding about biblical figures from the Scriptures, supplemented by Watch Tower publications. Jesse is a significant figure in the Bible because of his role as the father of King David and his connection to the Messianic prophecy. Here's a detailed look at Jesse and his importance, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses:**

• Who Was Jesse?

- **Jesse, a resident of Bethlehem, was the father of eight sons, the youngest of whom was David, Israel's second and most famous king. He was the grandson of Boaz and Ruth, figures prominently featured in the Book of Ruth. Jesse's lineage is**

essential because it ties directly to the Messianic prophecy concerning Jesus Christ.

- **Jesse's Role in the Scriptures**

- The Bible first introduces Jesse in 1 Samuel 16 when God instructs the prophet Samuel to anoint one of Jesse's sons as king of Israel. Samuel visits Jesse in Bethlehem and asks him to see his sons. Jesse presents his eldest seven sons, but God rejects them all. Finally, David, the youngest, who is tending sheep, is called in, and God directs Samuel to anoint him as king.
- Jesse is also mentioned in 1 Samuel 17, during the account of David and Goliath. When the Israelites are at war with the Philistines, Jesse sends David to deliver food to his brothers and bring back news from the battlefield. This seemingly ordinary task leads to David's encounter with Goliath.

- **Jesse in Prophecy**

- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Jesse's importance in Messianic prophecy, especially through his connection to David. Isaiah 11:1 refers to Jesse as the root or source of a significant branch:
- "A twig will grow out of the stump of Jesse, and a sprout from his roots will bear fruit."
- This prophecy is understood to foretell the coming of Jesus Christ, who is often called "the son of

David." The imagery of a sprout growing from the "stump" of Jesse symbolizes a renewal of David's line, which had seemingly been cut down. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this reinforces Jesus' role as the fulfillment of God's promises to David and the central figure in God's Kingdom.

. Jesse's Legacy

- **Jesse's mention in genealogies highlights his importance. Both Matthew 1:6 and Luke 3:32 include Jesse in their genealogical accounts of Jesus. These accounts validate Jesus as the rightful heir to David's throne, fulfilling the covenant God made with David in 2 Samuel 7:12-16.**
- **The term "root of Jesse" also appears in Romans 15:12, where the apostle Paul quotes Isaiah to underscore the hope Jesus brings to both Jews and Gentiles. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as further evidence of Jesse's connection to the divine purpose.**

. Lessons From Jesse's Life

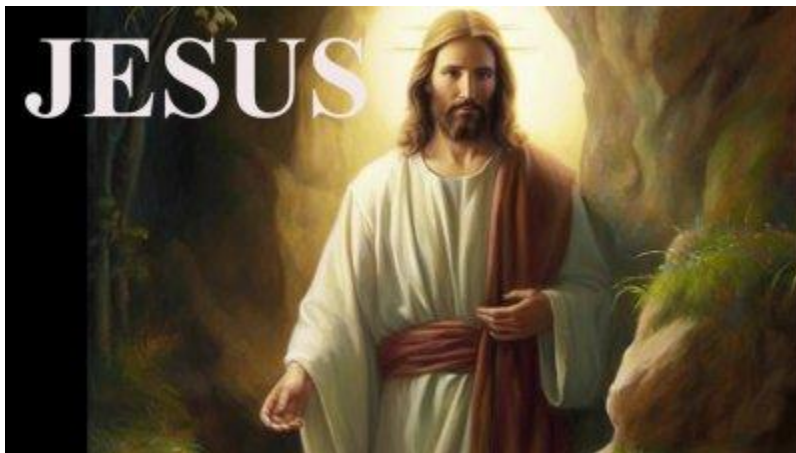
- **While the Bible does not elaborate much on Jesse's personal character, his story provides important lessons. His role as a father who supported his sons, including the future king of Israel, highlights the importance of faithfulness to God's direction. His**

lineage serves as a reminder of Jehovah's ability to use humble individuals for His grand purposes.

- **Conclusion**

- **Jesse's significance lies not only in his role as David's father but also as a link in the chain leading to the Messiah. For Jehovah's Witnesses, his life and lineage demonstrate Jehovah's purpose to establish a kingdom through Jesus Christ, the greater David. By reflecting on Jesse's part in Biblical history, believers are encouraged to see how God's plans unfold through seemingly ordinary people and circumstances, emphasizing faith and obedience to Jehovah's direction.**

- **Jesus**



- **Jesus**

Jehovah's Witnesses have a distinctive understanding of Jesus Christ based on their interpretation of the Bible. Their beliefs about Jesus are centered on his role in God's purpose, his identity, and his teachings. Here's a comprehensive summary of what Jehovah's Witnesses teach about Jesus:

Identity of Jesus

- **Son of God:** Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus is the Son of God, not God Himself. They emphasize that Jesus is a separate being from Jehovah (God) and subordinate to Him. This belief is supported by scriptures such as John 14:28, where Jesus says, "The Father is greater than I."
- **First Creation:** Jesus is regarded as the first creation of Jehovah and is sometimes referred to as the "firstborn of all creation" (Colossians 1:15). They believe he was created as a spirit creature and existed in heaven before coming to Earth.
- **Michael the Archangel:** Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Jesus is the same person as Michael the Archangel. This belief is based on passages like Daniel 10:13 and Revelation 12:7, which describe Michael's role as a heavenly leader.

Jesus' Earthly Life

- **Miraculous Birth:** Jesus was born to the virgin Mary through a miracle performed by Jehovah's holy spirit. This event fulfilled many Old Testament prophecies about the Messiah.
- **Perfect Man:** Unlike all other humans, Jesus was perfect and sinless, reflecting God's original purpose for mankind. His perfection made him the only one capable of providing a ransom sacrifice for humanity.
- **Preacher and Teacher:** Jesus' primary mission on Earth was to teach people about God's Kingdom and to set an example of perfect obedience to Jehovah. He often spoke about the coming Kingdom and performed miracles to demonstrate its power.

Death and Resurrection

- **Ransom Sacrifice:** Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jesus' death was a ransom sacrifice, a key element of God's plan to redeem humanity from sin and death. They reference Matthew 20:28, which says Jesus "came to give his life as a ransom for many."
- **Impalement, Not Crucifixion:** Witnesses believe Jesus was executed on a single upright stake, not a cross. They argue that the Greek word "stauros" refers to a stake and not a two-beamed cross.

- **Resurrection: Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus was resurrected by Jehovah God three days after his death. However, they teach that he was raised as a spirit creature, not in his physical body.**

Jesus' Role Today

- **King of God's Kingdom: Since 1914, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus has been ruling as King of God's heavenly Kingdom. They interpret Bible prophecy to mean that Jesus began his reign in that year, marking the start of the "last days."**
- **Mediator and High Priest: Jesus serves as the mediator between God and humanity. He also acts as a High Priest, interceding for believers and helping them maintain a relationship with Jehovah.**
- **Future Role: Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Jesus will soon lead the heavenly armies in the battle of Armageddon, destroy all wickedness, and establish God's Kingdom on Earth. Afterward, he will oversee the resurrection of the dead and the restoration of Earth to a paradise state.**

Worship and Reverence

- **No Worship of Jesus: While Jehovah's Witnesses deeply respect and honor Jesus, they do not**

worship him. They believe that worship is due to Jehovah alone, based on scriptures like Matthew 4:10, where Jesus says, "You must worship Jehovah your God, and serve Him only."

- Following Jesus' Example: Jehovah's Witnesses strive to imitate Jesus' love, humility, and obedience to God. They view him as the ultimate example for living a life pleasing to Jehovah.**

Teachings About Jesus' Return

- Invisible Presence: Jehovah's Witnesses believe Jesus' second coming began in 1914 in an invisible sense. They teach that his presence can be observed through global events and fulfillment of Bible prophecy, such as wars, famines, and increasing lawlessness.**
- Final Judgment: Jesus will play a pivotal role in judging humanity, separating the "sheep" (those who do God's will) from the "goats" (those who do not) as described in Matthew 25:31-46.**

This understanding of Jesus is rooted in the Witnesses' commitment to interpreting the Bible literally and consistently with their belief that Jehovah is the Supreme Being, distinct from Jesus. Their teachings highlight Jesus' crucial role in God's purpose and his example as a model of faith and obedience for believers.

• Jethro



• Jethro

- When examining the biblical figure Jethro through the lens of Jehovah’s Witnesses’ literature—such as the publications found on JW.org and their “Insight on the Scriptures” reference volumes—you’ll find a fairly rich tapestry of information that helps define who he was and what role he played in the narrative of Moses and the Israelite nation. Jethro is introduced in the Hebrew Scriptures primarily in the book of Exodus, and while he does not occupy a lengthy portion of the biblical account, the importance of his interactions with Moses and his place in the flow of Israel’s early history are underscored in the commentary and materials produced by the Witnesses.

- **According to the Witnesses' understanding, Jethro, also identified as Reuel (Numbers 10:29), was a priest of Midian. The Midianites were descendants of Abraham through his concubine Keturah, which suggests that some among them still retained knowledge of and reverence for the true God, Jehovah. Jethro's priesthood was evidently not a priesthood to foreign, false gods but rather to the true God, as is indicated by his actions, words, and acknowledgment of Jehovah's hand in Israel's deliverance. His Midianite heritage does not position him as an outsider who introduces pagan elements into Israel's worship. Instead, Jethro proves to be a figure who honors Jehovah and shows sincere appreciation for His mighty acts. This is a critical point highlighted in Witness literature: Jethro's positive relationship with the God of the Hebrews.**
- **Jethro emerges in Moses' life during the prophet's years of exile from Egypt. After Moses fled from Pharaoh's court, he settled in Midian, where he encountered Jethro's daughters at a well. Moses' kind intervention at that well, as he watered Jethro's flock, opened the door for a family connection. Jethro welcomed Moses into his household, later giving him one of his daughters, Zipporah, in marriage. As the Witnesses explain,**

this union placed Moses firmly within Jethro's family and introduced him to a way of life different from the Egyptian court: the quiet pastoral existence of a Midianite shepherd. During these decades, Moses likely learned humility, patience, and reliance on Jehovah—qualities that would prove essential when he returned to Egypt under Jehovah's directive.

- . After Moses had successfully led the Israelites out of Egyptian bondage, Jethro re-enters the narrative. The Bible account in Exodus chapter 18 shows him visiting Moses in the wilderness after the nation's deliverance. According to Witness commentary, this visit is significant for several reasons. First, it reaffirms that Jethro worshipped the true God, Jehovah. When Jethro hears of Jehovah's mighty acts—how He liberated the Israelites and brought them through the Red Sea—Jethro openly praises Jehovah. He offers sacrifices of thanksgiving and acknowledges that there is no God greater than the God of Israel. This acknowledgment from a Midianite priest underscores the universal nature of Jehovah's sovereignty and how people outside of Abraham's immediate line still had access to and could recognize the one true God.**

- **Another key moment that the Witnesses highlight from Exodus 18 is Jethro's counsel to Moses regarding the administration and governance of the nation. By the time Jethro arrives, Moses finds himself overburdened, judging disputes and making decisions for a population numbering into the millions. Jethro observes this cumbersome process and gently advises a more organized judicial structure. He suggests that Moses delegate responsibility to trustworthy, capable men who fear God, men of honesty and integrity. Moses would handle only the most challenging cases, while these appointed men would judge minor matters. The Witnesses emphasize that this counsel, accepted and implemented by Moses, exemplified Jehovah's support for practical wisdom and good organizational structure. It was Jehovah's arrangement that ultimately gave Israel a pattern of orderly governance well before the nation settled in the Promised Land.**
- **From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, this delegation of responsibilities can be seen as an early demonstration of how Jehovah uses capable servants to share the load of spiritual and organizational oversight. Much as the Christian congregation in the first century employed elders and ministerial servants to maintain order, this**

ancient arrangement prefigured the principle of relying on others who are faithful and qualified. Jethro's counsel encourages humility and the acknowledgment that no single person can effectively carry every burden. Witness publications often use this account to illustrate how God's people benefit from sharing responsibilities and how spiritual leaders can learn from the wise counsel of others who share their faith in Jehovah.

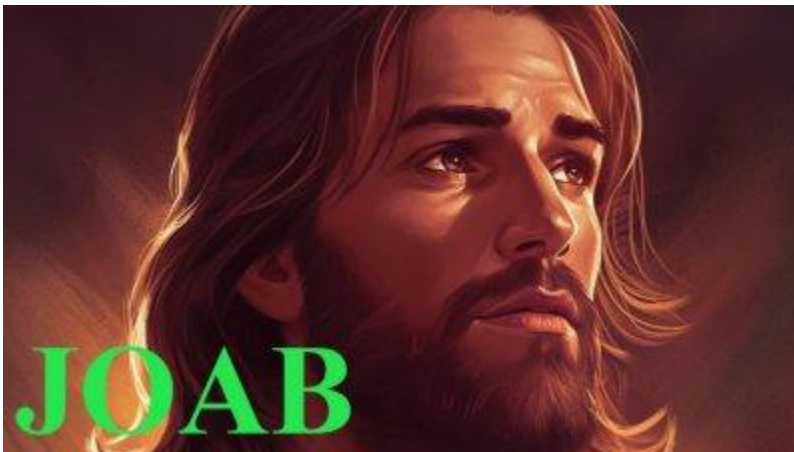
- . Additionally, the Witnesses note that Jethro's presence at this juncture of the Israelite story highlights something broader: spiritual insight can come from unexpected sources. While Moses was indisputably chosen by Jehovah as the nation's leader and prophet, Jethro, a Midianite priest not counted among the 12 tribes of Israel, provided indispensable organizational advice. Jehovah allowed and even blessed Moses' acceptance of this input. This teaches a lesson on humility and openness to guidance as long as it aligns with Jehovah's principles. It also shows Jehovah's endorsement of cooperative effort in carrying out large tasks—He does not expect one individual, not even a prophet, to handle enormous assignments without assistance.**
- . The Witnesses also point out that Jethro is an example of someone who could have been**

overshadowed in the grand narrative: he was not an Israelite, not a recipient of the Law covenant, not among the direct line of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Yet, he had a meaningful role, demonstrating faith in Jehovah and contributing positively to the early development of the Israelite nation's organization. That he took time to travel, meet Moses, and rejoice in Israel's deliverance marks him as a supportive figure who stands in contrast to other nations that viewed Israel as a threat.

- While the Bible's account does not detail Jethro's life after this encounter, Jehovah's Witness literature commonly concludes that Jethro's brief appearance is memorable precisely because of the spiritual and organizational insights offered. To Jehovah's Witnesses, it confirms that authentic worship of the true God existed outside the immediate circle of the Israelites and that Jehovah could use willing, righteous individuals wherever they might reside to further His purpose. In a narrative filled with large-scale miracles and profound covenant arrangements, Jethro's cameo might seem small. Yet for Jehovah's Witnesses, it carries lasting lessons in humility, gratitude, wise counsel, and cooperation among those who seek to serve Jehovah.**

- In summary, within the body of literature from JW.org and related Witness publications, Jethro is depicted not as a peripheral character, but as a valuable contributor to Israel's spiritual health and organizational stability. He was a true worshipper of Jehovah, a loving father-in-law to Moses, a mentor in governance and delegation, and a positive example that genuine faith can transcend national boundaries. The Witnesses regard his story as yet another piece of the biblical mosaic that underscores Jehovah's desire for orderly worship and the willing acceptance of wise counsel, no matter whom it comes through, as long as it aligns with divine principles.

- **Joab**



- **Joab**

- **Joab is a notable figure appearing in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically within the historical accounts that center on King David's reign, and Jehovah's Witnesses draw their understanding of him from the Bible's narrative as well as detailed entries found in their publications, including the *Insight on the Scriptures*. Joab's life, as outlined in 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 Kings, and 1 Chronicles, provides a complex portrait of a man who was at once a loyal servant to King David and yet also capable of self-serving, even ruthless, actions. A careful reading of these accounts, as encouraged by JWs, leads to a nuanced view of his character and role in the unfolding purpose of Jehovah with the nation of Israel.**
- **Joab was the son of Zeruiah, making him King David's nephew. Along with his brothers, Abishai and Asahel, Joab was part of a family renowned for military prowess. Early on, he emerges as a leader among David's men. Notably, when David sought to secure Jerusalem as his capital, Joab demonstrated exceptional bravery by leading the assault on the Jebusite stronghold, climbing up the water shaft and helping to open the way for David's forces. As a result, David appointed Joab to be the chief and head of his army, a position of high trust and authority. His appointment to this role did not**

just reflect military skill; it indicated a certain measure of dependability that David saw in him at the time.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses, turning to the Scriptural accounts, note that Joab's service under David was marked by acts of both commendable courage and questionable morality. On the positive side, Joab repeatedly proved himself as a strategic commander. Under his leadership, Israel won decisive victories over Ammonites, Edomites, and Syrians. In 2 Samuel 10, for instance, Joab's careful strategizing and courage under fire were integral in dealing with Israel's enemies on two fronts. He displayed a capacity to think quickly, maintain discipline, and rally his troops in challenging situations, all of which helped stabilize David's kingship and promote relative peace and security for the nation.**
- . At the same time, Jehovah's Witnesses point out that the biblical accounts are candid about Joab's moral failings. The Scriptures do not gloss over the darker side of his character. He could be ruthless, acting in ways that flouted David's expressed wishes and, by extension, disregarded Jehovah's standards of justice and mercy. A prime example is seen in the way Joab dealt with Abner. Abner, Saul's former army chief, had come to negotiate**

peace with David, and David had accepted his approach. Despite David's blessing on Abner's peaceful departure, Joab lured Abner back and treacherously murdered him, likely under the pretense of avenging his brother Asahel's death (2 Samuel 3:26-27). This act was not just personal revenge but also may have been motivated by Joab's fears that Abner, as a skilled military leader, could threaten his prominent position. David publically lamented this crime and made it clear that he was not complicit in it, leaving Jehovah to judge the wickedness of the deed.

- Another disturbing episode involves Amasa, whom David had appointed as head of the army in Joab's place to unite the kingdom after Absalom's revolt (2 Samuel 19:13; 20:4-10). Joab's reaction to this demotion was not submissive. Under the guise of friendly concern, Joab deceitfully confronted Amasa and murdered him. This was another act of raw experience, Joab eliminating a rival to maintain his own grip on power. It showed that Joab's sense of loyalty to David had limits, especially when it collided with his own ambitions or sense of personal security.
- Moreover, Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that while Joab was a staunch ally to David during much of his reign, he did not remain loyal when it

came to securing the succession of the kingdom as David's life waned. Toward the end of David's life, Joab aligned himself with Adonijah, who attempted to seize the throne even though David had sworn that Solomon would succeed him. By supporting Adonijah instead of Solomon—who was Jehovah's choice for the next king—Joab undermined the divine arrangement (1 Kings 1:5-7). In doing so, he effectively turned his back on the proper channel of authority that Jehovah had established through David and would establish through Solomon.

- After Solomon's ascension to the throne, the new king, acting on his father David's final instructions, addressed the injustices Joab had committed. Solomon could not let Joab's crimes against innocent men and his rebellious stance go unpunished. Though Joab tried to seek refuge by clinging to the horns of the altar, this gesture did not shield him from the consequences of his violent past. He was executed, bringing a measure of justice and ensuring that the kingdom under Solomon would start on a foundation of faithfulness and accountability (1 Kings 2:28-34).
- In the literature of Jehovah's Witnesses, Joab stands as a cautionary example. On one hand, his life demonstrates that great skill, bravery, and even

initial loyalty do not guarantee lasting divine favor if those qualities are overshadowed by unbridled ambition, treachery, or a disregard for Jehovah's standards. He reminds readers that true loyalty to God's arrangements cannot be compartmentalized—one must respect not only God's anointed king (in that era, David and then Solomon) but also uphold God's moral principles consistently. Joab repeatedly failed on that latter point, making him a tragic figure rather than a heroic one in the scriptural narrative.

- JW.org's materials often emphasize the lessons that can be drawn from such accounts. The story of Joab encourages personal reflection: Are we tempted to use cunning or deceit to protect our own interests? Do we prioritize human authority or our own ambitions above loyalty to Jehovah's arrangement? Joab's life can help readers appreciate the importance of integrity, obedience, and faithfulness—virtues that must guide our actions if we are to remain in God's favor. Indeed, while he showed courage on the battlefield, Joab ultimately fell short of the moral courage required to abide by righteous principles when it mattered most.**
- Therefore, the portrayal of Joab in the publications of Jehovah's Witnesses and on their official**

website, jw.org, is multifaceted and anchored deeply in the biblical text. It honors the historical record of his accomplishments and high position, yet it is honest about his moral failings. By understanding Joab's life course—his rise through bravery and skill, his acts of treachery and self-interest, and his ultimate downfall—one can glean valuable lessons about the necessity of complete loyalty to Jehovah, humble submission to His arrangements, and unwavering adherence to His righteous standards.

. Joash



. Joash

- **Joash, also known as Jehoash, is a noteworthy figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, and Jehovah's Witnesses consistently refer to the Bible for the details surrounding his life and reign. His story unfolds prominently in the books of Second Kings (chapters 11 and 12) and Second Chronicles (chapters 22 through 24). From a scriptural standpoint, Joash's life is dramatic and instructive, encompassing both faithful beginnings and a tragic decline. Understanding Joash's trajectory helps Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the importance of loyalty to God's guidance and the dangers of forgetting one's spiritual heritage.**
- **Joash was born into a tumultuous period in Judah's history. He was the son of King Ahaziah, who was struck down by Jehu as part of God's judgment on the house of Ahab. Following Ahaziah's death, Judah plunged into chaos: Athaliah, Joash's grandmother and a Baal-worshipping royal, seized the throne and viciously attempted to eliminate the entire royal line of David. The Davidic lineage was crucial, not just politically, but spiritually—God had promised that the Messiah would come through David's family line. Athaliah's attempt to destroy all possible heirs**

was therefore not only a threat to the nation, but to the line of promise itself.

- . At this critical juncture, Jehosheba, the sister of Ahaziah and wife of the high priest Jehoiada, stepped in as a protector. She rescued baby Joash from the murderous rampage of Athaliah, hiding him in the temple grounds. For some six years, young Joash was raised quietly, away from the public eye, under the watchful care of Jehoiada and Jehosheba. Jehovah's Witnesses note this act of faithfulness as an example of divine preservation. Despite the grim political scenario, Jehovah's purpose prevailed. Joash's survival was no coincidence—it showed that Jehovah continued to guide matters to ensure that the Davidic promise would stand, ultimately leading to the Messiah, Jesus Christ.**
- . When Joash was about seven years old, Jehoiada orchestrated a courageous move. He gathered trusted supporters—priests, Levites, and the temple guard—and publicly presented Joash to the nation as the rightful king. This bold action culminated in the overthrow and execution of Athaliah. Immediately, Judah was set back on a more faithful course. The people renewed their covenant with Jehovah, destroyed Baal's temple, and reinstituted proper worship. Joash's**

coronation was thus not merely a political event; it represented a spiritual restoration. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that God worked through human agents who showed courage and loyalty to achieve this outcome.

- During the early years of Joash's reign, he was closely guided by Jehoiada, the high priest who had served as a father figure. Under Jehoiada's tutelage, Joash demonstrated a zeal for pure worship. One of Joash's most commendable accomplishments was the restoration of Jehovah's temple. Recognizing that the temple had suffered neglect and some form of pillaging under Athaliah's rule, Joash took steps to ensure that the sacred structure was repaired and maintained. He ordered a collection system to fund these repairs, encouraging the people to donate silver to support the work. This faithful initiative underscored his recognition of the temple's importance in the true worship of Jehovah. Jehovah's Witnesses point to Joash's actions at this stage as an example of a leader who aligns with Jehovah's standards, working to uphold pure worship and strengthen the nation's spiritual fabric.**
- However, the narrative of Joash also serves as a cautionary tale. Once Jehoiada died, the king began to drift spiritually. Without his mentor's**

steady influence, Joash started listening to the wrong advisors. Sadly, he abandoned the exclusive worship of Jehovah and allowed the resurgence of idolatry. This moral and spiritual downturn had dire consequences. Jehovah's Witnesses understand this as a powerful lesson: the faithfulness of a spiritual guide or a certain structure of worship is never a replacement for personal devotion and loyalty to God's standards. After Jehoiada's passing, Joash's lack of internalized convictions became painfully clear.

- His decline reached a tragic climax when he rejected prophetic counsel. Jehovah, through prophets, warned Joash to return to proper worship, but the king hardened his heart. Most shockingly, Joash eventually arranged the death of Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada—his former mentor. Zechariah courageously called the nation to account for their unfaithfulness to Jehovah. Instead of listening, Joash had him stoned in the temple courtyard. According to the biblical record, this act was not only brutal but deeply symbolic: The one who had once championed the temple's sanctity now desecrated it with innocent blood, silencing a faithful prophet who was also the son of the very man who had protected and guided him in childhood.

- **Consequently, Jehovah withdrew His protection. The nation suffered invasions and setbacks. Joash himself was severely wounded in a Syrian attack. His own servants, outraged by the king's betrayal of Jehoiada's family, conspired against him and assassinated him. Thus, Joash's life ended in ignominy, a tragic reversal from his auspicious beginnings. Jehovah's Witnesses glean from this that any initial faithfulness or heritage of worship can be squandered if one does not maintain personal loyalty to Jehovah. Faithfulness is not a static condition; it must be actively cultivated and guarded against harmful influences.**
- **In modern times, Jehovah's Witnesses may reflect on Joash's story as a reminder to maintain their integrity and devotion to God regardless of external circumstances. They emphasize the importance of taking in accurate Bible knowledge, building a strong personal relationship with Jehovah, and not relying solely on human guidance. While faithful mentors and spiritually upbuilding associations are invaluable, the integrity and loyalty to Jehovah must become a personal conviction. The life of Joash is testament to what can happen when someone neglects their spiritual responsibilities after a strong start.**

- **In summary, according to the understanding presented by Jehovah's Witnesses and supported by the accounts found in the Scriptures, Joash's life is a case study in how spiritual fidelity can flourish under proper guidance but also falter in the absence of a strong personal commitment to Jehovah. Rescued from certain death, crowned as a symbol of divine faithfulness, and initially devoted to restoring pure worship, Joash eventually succumbed to bad influences, neglected divine counsel, and even committed violence against a faithful prophet. His story underscores the necessity of personal loyalty, the power of righteous mentors, and the danger of turning away from divine principles. For Jehovah's Witnesses, it remains a sobering example that fidelity to God's standards must be nurtured continually, lest one's early promise be squandered in spiritual decline.**

• **Job**



• Job

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and the information found on jw.org, the account of Job stands out as a powerful lesson in faith, endurance, and integrity under trial. Their teachings present Job as a very real, historical man rather than a mere character in a moral tale, a person who lived during the patriarchal period, potentially around the time of or slightly before Abraham. According to their understanding, Job resided in the land of Uz, a region often believed to have been located somewhere east of the area later inhabited by the Israelites. The exact historical placement of Uz isn't definitively pinpointed, but the cultural and familial elements described in the Bible's account suggest a timeframe well before the nation of Israel was established, making Job a prime example of faithfulness to Jehovah God (the name Jehovah's

Witnesses use for God) well before the Law covenant given to Moses came into effect.

- . In the narrative of the Book of Job, Satan challenges the integrity and motives of God's loyal servant. The core issue revolves around why humans serve God. Satan asserts that people, including someone as upright as Job, only obey and honor God when life is comfortable and blessed. If those blessings were removed, Satan claims, even the most devout worshipper would abandon God. Jehovah, fully confident in Job's wholehearted devotion, permits Satan to test this claim. What follows is a cascade of devastating events in Job's life: he loses his immense wealth, which included large herds of livestock; he tragically loses all his children; and he even loses his personal health, suffering debilitating, painful sores over his entire body. Throughout this ordeal, Job is also weighed down by the misguided counsel of his three companions—Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar—who each have their own theories as to why he is suffering. They insinuate that Job must have done something seriously wrong to invite such calamity. Another man, Elihu, eventually steps in with a more balanced perspective, correcting some of the misunderstandings introduced by Job's**

companions, though still not providing a complete answer to the question of why the righteous suffer.

- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the account highlights a crucial universal issue: the integrity of God's worshippers is on trial. Will humans love and serve God only when it benefits them, or can they remain faithful even under severe adversity? According to jw.org materials, Job's example shows that humans can maintain integrity out of genuine love and deep respect for their Creator. Job did not serve Jehovah simply to gain material prosperity or a trouble-free existence. Rather, he demonstrated loyalty and faith even when he could not understand why these calamities had befallen him. This underscores the idea, central to Jehovah's Witnesses' interpretation, that Jehovah God was not the source of the suffering. Instead, He was allowing a test to prove the depth and sincerity of Job's loyalty. In this, Job's integrity becomes a beacon for all faithful worshippers who face trials—whether severe illnesses, family tragedies, natural disasters, or other hardships.**
- Furthermore, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Jehovah himself eventually intervened, not by giving Job a direct explanation for his suffering, but by reminding Job of His unmatched wisdom and power through a series of rhetorical questions.**

As described in the scriptural record, Jehovah speaks “out of a windstorm,” using examples from creation to illustrate the vast difference between divine understanding and human understanding. For Witnesses, this reassures believers that they can trust God’s perspective and purpose even if they do not see the full picture. Job humbly acknowledges this, recognizing his own limitations and reaffirming his trust in Jehovah.

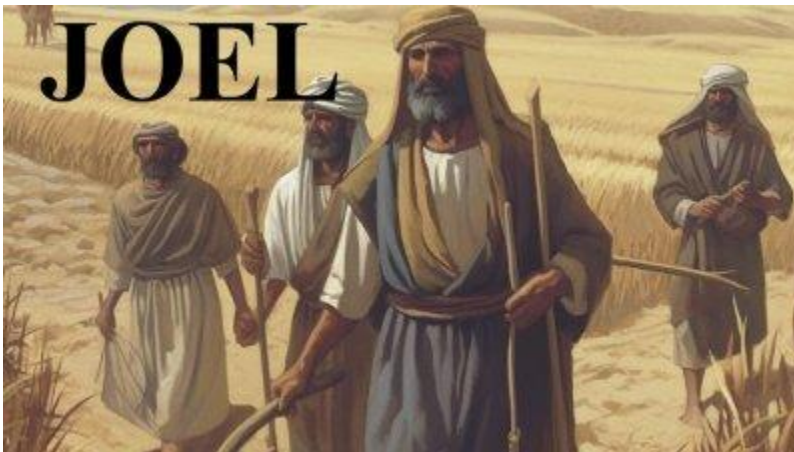
- . The outcome of the account is another essential piece of the lesson: Jehovah restores Job’s health and prosperity, blessing him with even greater riches than before. He grants Job a new family and allows him to live a long, full life, witnessing multiple generations of descendants. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, while this blessing does not negate the severity of the previous trials, it confirms that God appreciates and rewards steadfast loyalty. Yet the spiritual significance surpasses any material restoration: Job has successfully upheld Jehovah’s sovereignty, proving Satan’s accusation false. To this day, Jehovah’s Witnesses regard Job’s example as living proof that humans can serve God out of genuine love and devotion, not merely for what they can get from Him.**

- **This account is frequently referenced in Jehovah’s Witnesses’ publications, including those on jw.org, as a source of comfort and encouragement. They often point to Job’s steadfastness as a model for modern believers who face adversity. Whether dealing with personal health crises, financial struggles, persecution, or the loss of loved ones, Jehovah’s Witnesses look to Job as an inspiration, reminding them that integrity to God is not contingent upon pleasant circumstances. Additionally, the Book of Job reinforces their understanding that we live in a world influenced by the original rebellion against divine sovereignty. The sufferings we witness are not orchestrated by God, but rather allowed as part of a larger issue of loyalty and integrity that goes back to the Garden of Eden. Just as Job was eventually vindicated, Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that, in due time, Jehovah will completely resolve all suffering, reward faithful endurance, and restore righteousness to the earth.**
- **Job’s reputation for righteousness is so strong that the Bible later mentions him alongside Noah and Daniel—other men known for their faithfulness in difficult times. The Christian apostle James commends Job’s endurance, encouraging first-century Christians (and by extension modern**

readers) to imitate his patience and steadfastness in the face of trials. Jehovah's Witnesses echo this encouragement, viewing Job as a powerful testament that no matter how confusing or painful our circumstances may be, loyalty to Jehovah is always possible and always worthwhile.

- In the end, for Jehovah's Witnesses, the greatest lesson from Job's experience is not the return of material blessings, but the demonstration that personal integrity, grounded in love and reverence for Jehovah, can withstand the most crushing tests. It teaches that believers have the potential to rise above suffering and prove that their faith is genuine—no matter the cost.

• Joel



• Joel

- **From the perspective of Jehovah’s Witnesses, as reflected in discussions on their official website, JW.org, Joel is viewed primarily as a faithful prophet of Jehovah whose inspired message bears deep spiritual significance both for the ancient nation of Judah and for all who live in modern times. The name “Joel” itself—derived from a combination of Hebrew words meaning “Jehovah Is God”—aptly summarizes the central theme of his prophecy: the absolute sovereignty of the true God, Jehovah, and the necessity for His people to recognize His rulership, repent, and align themselves with His purposes.**
- **The Book of Joel is located among the so-called “Minor Prophets” in the Hebrew Scriptures, not because its message is of lesser importance, but rather because of its relatively short length. Despite the book’s brevity, Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize its power and relevance. Internal clues in the text show that Joel lived during a time of crisis for the nation of Judah, possibly around the ninth to eighth century BCE. Though there is scholarly debate as to the exact dating of the book, the Witnesses generally accept that Joel’s prophecy applies first and foremost to the conditions that Judah faced in his day, before exploring how its principles extend forward through time.**

- **One of the central images in Joel's prophecy is the devastating locust plague. This plague is described in vivid, almost cinematic detail: swarms of locusts that march across the land like an unstoppable army, consuming fields, orchards, and vineyards, leaving behind a barren, desolate landscape. From the viewpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, these locusts were not simply a natural disaster; they were a disciplinary act from Jehovah allowed to come upon Judah because the nation had become spiritually negligent. By permitting this catastrophe, Jehovah aimed to wake His people up to their urgent need for repentance. What follows this vivid description is an earnest appeal from the prophet: "Even now," declares Jehovah, "come back to me with all your hearts, with fasting and weeping and wailing." (Joel 2:12) This heartfelt plea shows that the God of the Bible is not distant or uncaring. Instead, He is willing to show mercy and restore blessings if the people humbly turn back to Him.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from their own understanding of scriptural themes, highlight that the message of Joel was not bound to one historical moment. Joel's words carry a universal quality. The call for repentance, humility, and heartfelt devotion to Jehovah resonates with readers today.**

On JW.org, the Witnesses often stress that the lessons drawn from the Book of Joel encourage believers to examine their own relationship with God, to consider whether they have allowed spiritual neglect or indifference to creep into their lives, and to respond with genuine, faith-based action. The destructive forces that Joel described, therefore, can represent more than literal locusts. They can symbolize any force—be it materialism, societal pressures, or spiritual apathy—that threatens to devour one’s spiritual well-being.

- Another remarkable aspect of Joel’s prophecy is the promise of restoration. After vividly depicting the destruction wrought by the locusts, Joel speaks of a future time when Jehovah would repay His people for “the years that the locust has eaten” (Joel 2:25). This promise assures readers that Jehovah does not allow suffering indefinitely nor does He simply observe as calamity befalls His worshippers. Instead, He ultimately desires to bless, to heal what has been destroyed, and to foster a fertile environment—both physically and spiritually—where true worship can thrive. Jehovah’s Witnesses understand this to reflect God’s just and loving character: He corrects and disciplines to refine His people, but He also**

comforts and provides for their needs when they sincerely turn back to Him.

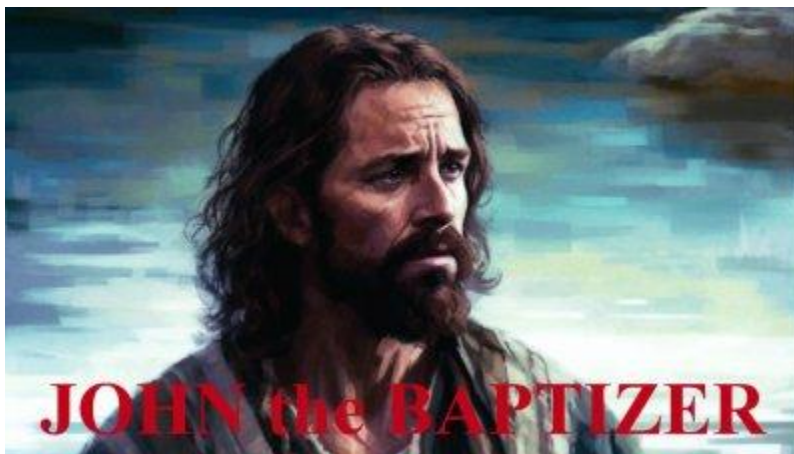
- . One of the most famous passages in the Book of Joel, from the Witness perspective, is the prophecy concerning the outpouring of God’s spirit. In Joel 2:28-29, Jehovah promises: “I will pour out my spirit on every sort of flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your old men will dream dreams, and your young men will see visions.” This extraordinary promise came to life centuries later on the day of Pentecost in 33 CE when, as recorded in the Christian Greek Scriptures (Acts chapter 2), Jesus’ disciples were filled with holy spirit and miraculously spoke in foreign languages they had never learned. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this link between Joel and the early Christian congregation underscores the unity of the Bible’s message and the reliability of Jehovah’s promises. It also testifies to the ongoing relevance of Joel’s words, even today. While the miraculous gifts of the spirit are no longer granted as they were in the first century, the spirit’s influence can still move people to prophesy in a figurative sense—boldly declaring truth, understanding God’s Word, and helping others to grasp its meaning.**
- . Joel’s prophecy culminates with the theme of “the day of Jehovah.” This phrase, frequently**

encountered in the Hebrew Scriptures, signifies a decisive period of divine judgment and intervention in human affairs. As Jehovah's Witnesses explain, the "day of Jehovah" in Joel's time involved the divine judgment on ancient Judah due to their unfaithfulness, as well as judgment on the nations that threatened God's people. However, beyond the historical fulfillment, they see an even grander application. "The day of Jehovah" also points forward to the end of this current system of things and the establishment of God's Kingdom as the sole government ruling humankind. In this future fulfillment, all opposition to God's sovereignty will be swept away, ushering in a restoration of pure worship and the universal recognition that Jehovah is indeed God.

- For Jehovah's Witnesses, then, Joel is far more than a shadowy figure from ancient Hebrew history. He is a mouthpiece of divine wisdom who addressed immediate spiritual issues in his own day while also pointing to profound truths that transcend time. Through the prophecy of Joel, believers are reminded that spiritual complacency can lead to calamity, that genuine repentance is always within reach, that Jehovah stands ready to restore what has been lost, and that divine intervention—the "day of Jehovah"—is certain to

bring about a fair and lasting resolution to humanity's struggles. By meditating on Joel's message, as encouraged by the literature and study materials found on JW.org, Jehovah's Witnesses seek to deepen their appreciation for Jehovah's patience, justice, and unfailing faithfulness to those who call on Him in sincerity and truth.

. John the Baptist



. John the Baptist

- . From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, John the Baptist is presented as a faithful and pivotal figure in the unfolding of God's purpose. He is not simply a famous prophet from the Hebrew Scriptures' tradition, but rather a key transitionary voice between the era of the Mosaic Law and the emergence of the Messianic age. His**

life and ministry help illuminate both the identity of Jesus and the kind of righteousness expected of those who would follow the promised Messiah.

- . John's birth was nothing short of miraculous. According to the Bible account frequently cited by Jehovah's Witnesses, his parents, Zechariah (a Jewish priest) and Elizabeth, were well advanced in years and childless before God's angel Gabriel announced that they would have a son. This event was clearly orchestrated by Jehovah. The angel even specified his name—John—and signaled that this child would be set apart for a special mission. As Jehovah's Witnesses explain, John's birth was an indication that God's hand was guiding events to prepare the way for the long-awaited Messiah. John's arrival would "make ready for Jehovah a prepared people," as foretold in the Gospel of Luke.**
- . From youth onward, John displayed qualities of devotion and obedience. He spent much of his early adulthood in the wilderness of Judea, far from the religious centers of influence and corruption. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight his austere lifestyle—he wore clothing made of camel's hair, ate locusts and wild honey, and lived simply. His detachment from material comforts and his focus on spiritual matters set a pattern. This was no**

- ordinary teacher; John was dedicated to his divine commission. He clearly prioritized pleasing Jehovah over seeking human approval or comfort.**
- . One of John's central roles, as Jehovah's Witnesses often point out, was that of a forerunner to Jesus. They emphasize that John was identified in the Scriptures with the "voice of one crying out in the wilderness" mentioned in Isaiah 40:3. John's entire ministry centered on preparing the people for the One who was to come, the one stronger and greater than himself. His powerful preaching called for genuine repentance and a return to heartfelt worship of Jehovah. He employed a baptism in water—an outward symbol of repentance—helping those he baptized understand the gravity of their sins and their need for spiritual cleansing. However, Jehovah's Witnesses note that this baptism was a preparatory step, distinct from the Christian baptism instituted later by Jesus. John's baptism pointed forward to Christ; it did not itself confer Christian discipleship or access to the new covenant arrangements.**
 - . Jehovah's Witnesses also stress John's recognition of Jesus as the Lamb of God. When Jesus approached John at the Jordan River, John immediately understood that this was the Messianic figure he had been heralding. His**

humility is a prominent lesson often highlighted: John hesitated to baptize Jesus, feeling unworthy even to untie Jesus' sandal. Despite the public attention and respect John had garnered, he readily pointed his disciples to Jesus, declaring that "he must keep on increasing, but I must keep on decreasing." This attitude resonates with the Witnesses' emphasis on humility and loyalty to Jehovah's arrangements. John understood that he was a messenger, not the main event. In a religious world filled with self-promotion and power struggles, John's self-effacing loyalty stands out as a timeless example.

- . John's fearless denunciation of hypocrisy and corruption is another dimension Jehovah's Witnesses frequently discuss. He boldly confronted the religious leaders of his day—such as the Pharisees and Sadducees—exposing their pretense and urging them to produce fruits befitting repentance. His bravery also extended into the political realm. He admonished Herod Antipas for taking Herodias, his brother's wife, as his own. This unwavering commitment to truth and morality eventually cost John dearly. He was imprisoned and later executed at the behest of Herodias. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this tragedy underlines the reality that serving God faithfully**

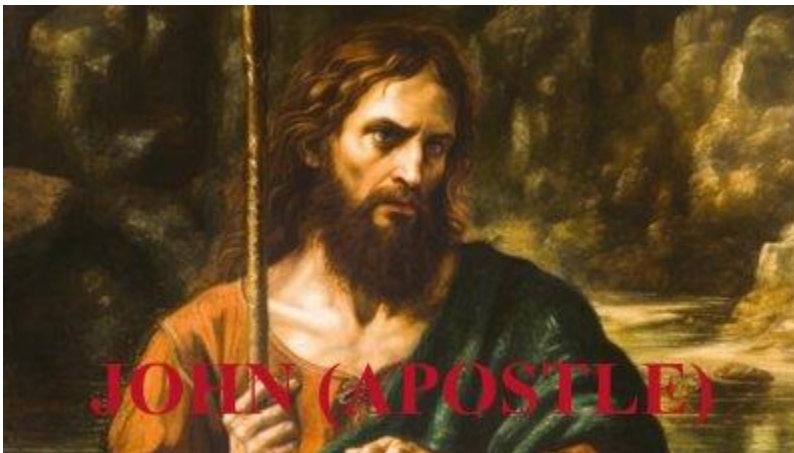
can lead to opposition and hardship, yet Jehovah's servants remain loyal despite the cost.

- . Though his life ended abruptly, John's legacy is profound. Jehovah's Witnesses value Jesus' own assessment of John. Jesus called John "more than a prophet" and indicated that among those born of women, no one had arisen greater than John. This high commendation underscored John's unique role in history: he served as the direct herald of the Messiah, bridging the prophetic era and the Christian era soon to unfold. Jehovah's Witnesses see in John's ministry evidence of Jehovah's meticulous preparation for the coming of Christ. John's work ensured that honest-hearted Israelites were spiritually awake and ready to embrace the Messiah's message when Jesus commenced his public ministry.**
- . In terms of doctrinal emphasis, Jehovah's Witnesses do not ascribe to John the authority of a founder or a saint to be venerated, as is done in some religious traditions. Instead, they hold him up as a faithful servant, a righteous prophet whose primary achievement was pointing others to Jesus and the Kingdom of God that Jesus would inaugurate. Through careful study of Bible accounts—often supplemented with study notes, articles, and research tools found on jw.org—**

Jehovah's Witnesses encourage believers to imitate John's courage, humility, sincerity, and urgency in declaring God's message.

- **Ultimately, for Jehovah's Witnesses, John the Baptist embodies the principle that true worshipers of Jehovah are always looking ahead to the fulfillment of God's promises. John preached, he prepared hearts, he recognized Jesus as the chosen one, and he fearlessly maintained his integrity to death. His life encourages modern-day worshipers—no matter what circumstances they face—to fix their gaze firmly on God's Kingdom and to remain loyal to Jehovah, just as John did.**

- **John (Apostle)**



- **John (Apostle)**

- **According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information available on their official website,**

JW.org, the Apostle John holds a unique and significant place among the early followers of Jesus Christ. He was one of the Twelve Apostles, closely associated with Jesus and active in the first-century Christian congregation. The Scriptures identify him as the son of Zebedee and the younger brother of the Apostle James, who, like John, had been a fisherman before being called by Jesus. Together, the brothers worked alongside their father on the Sea of Galilee until Jesus invited them to become “fishers of men.” This life-changing encounter led John to leave his former trade and dedicate himself to learning from the Messiah.

- . One aspect that Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight, based on scriptural accounts, is John’s closeness to Jesus. John, along with Peter and James, formed an inner circle of disciples who witnessed some of the most intimate and awe-inspiring moments of Jesus’ ministry. For example, they were present at the transfiguration, during which Jesus’ appearance was miraculously changed and he was shown conversing with Moses and Elijah, confirming him as the promised Messiah. They also accompanied Jesus during other significant events, such as the resurrection of Jairus’ daughter and Jesus’ intense prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane shortly before his arrest. In**

these instances, John was part of a small, select group that Jesus trusted to witness his greatest demonstrations of divine support and prophetic fulfillment.

- Jehovah's Witnesses also place emphasis on John's unique self-reference in the Gospel that bears his name. Rather than mentioning himself directly, John humbly identifies himself as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." They interpret this not as boasting but as an expression of gratitude and awe at the depth of Jesus' affection and spiritual mentorship. This phrasing highlights the strong bond between John and Jesus, underscoring John's deep faithfulness and unwavering loyalty—qualities that are commended within the faith of Jehovah's Witnesses. John was the only Apostle believed to have remained with Jesus throughout the trial and execution process, as the others scattered in fear. He stood near Jesus' execution stake, and Jesus entrusted him with the care of his mother, Mary. To Witnesses, this illustrates Jesus' deep confidence in John's spiritual maturity, compassion, and dedication.**
- In addition to his role as a witness of Jesus' earthly ministry, Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge John's valuable contributions as a Bible writer. He is recognized as the author of the Gospel of John,**

three inspired letters—1 John, 2 John, and 3 John—and the book of Revelation (also known as the Apocalypse). Jehovah’s Witnesses frequently discuss how these writings enrich the understanding of Christian faith. For example, the Gospel of John gives unique insight into Jesus’ prehuman existence, his unity of purpose with God the Father, and his role as the Word or Logos. John’s letters address important themes such as maintaining Christian love, identifying true Christian teaching, and guarding the congregation against antichristian influences—messages Jehovah’s Witnesses find particularly relevant in maintaining a spiritually healthy and united congregation today.

- . The book of Revelation, also penned by John, holds a special place in Jehovah’s Witnesses’ theology. They believe that God granted John these prophetic visions while he was exiled on the island of Patmos for his faithful preaching and teaching about Christ. In Revelation, John writes vivid descriptions of future events, the ultimate vindication of Jehovah’s sovereignty, and the eventual elimination of suffering, death, and wickedness. Jehovah’s Witnesses often refer to Revelation in their ministry, relying on its imagery and prophetic messages to understand current**

events in the light of biblical prophecy and to strengthen their hope in God's Kingdom—a central theme of their worship and preaching work.

- **Historically, Christian tradition holds that John outlived the other Apostles, possibly reaching old age in Ephesus. Jehovah's Witnesses, while not focusing heavily on extra-biblical traditions, acknowledge that John's longevity allowed him to serve as a stabilizing influence for the early Christian congregation. As the first generation of eyewitnesses began to pass away, John's continuing presence could reassure younger believers and provide direct links back to Jesus' life, ministry, and teaching. Thus, his role was not limited to his time with Christ; it extended into providing guidance, encouragement, and doctrinal clarity for successive generations of Christians.**
- **From a doctrinal standpoint, Jehovah's Witnesses view John's writings as highly significant for defending core biblical truths, especially regarding the identity of Jesus and his position relative to God the Father. They note that John's Gospel presents Jesus as the Son of God, distinct from and subordinate to his Father, Jehovah. This perspective aligns with the Witnesses' teaching that Jesus is not equal to God Almighty but rather his**

firstborn Son, created by Him. Passages from John—such as Jesus’ own words, “The Father is greater than I am” (John 14:28)—are frequently referenced to support this viewpoint.

- In daily Christian conduct, Jehovah’s Witnesses find inspirational models in John’s devotion, humility, and love. They often point to the Apostle John’s writings to stress the importance of showing brotherly love, adhering to truth, and demonstrating loyalty to God and Christ. John’s emphasis on love as a hallmark of true Christianity resonates strongly with Jehovah’s Witnesses, who strive to cultivate warm, spiritually supportive communities. The fact that John never glorified himself in his Gospel, choosing instead to spotlight Jesus’ relationship with his Father and the importance of faith, stands as a powerful example for modern Christians to follow.**
- In conclusion, from the perspective presented on JW.org and in the literature of Jehovah’s Witnesses, the Apostle John emerges as a foundational figure in first-century Christianity: a faithful witness of Jesus’ ministry, a dedicated follower worthy of the Messiah’s closest confidence, a prolific inspired writer, and a steadfast elder statesman within the early congregation. His life story and writings provide**

lasting spiritual guidance, reinforce essential doctrinal truths, and continually encourage believers to follow the example of Jesus Christ.

• **Jonah**



• **Jonah**

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in many of their publications and on their official website, jw.org, Jonah is presented as a real, historical figure—an Israelite prophet and writer of the Bible book that bears his name. His story unfolds in the eighth century B.C.E., during the reign of Jeroboam II, a period when the northern kingdom of Israel enjoyed relative prosperity but was also spiritually wayward. Jonah, the son of Amittai, hailed from Gath-hepher, a town not far from the area later known as Galilee. The Biblical account in the Book of

Jonah reveals deep lessons about obedience, humility, compassion, and the boundless mercy of Jehovah God.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses hold that the authenticity and historicity of the Book of Jonah is firmly established by the fact that Jesus himself referred to Jonah's experience as a genuine event. In Matthew 12:39-41 and Luke 11:29-32, Jesus compares his own coming death and resurrection to Jonah's three-day period in the belly of the "huge fish." In this way, Jonah's experience isn't regarded as a myth or a mere parable; instead, it stands as a real-life account that carried prophetic weight. This underscores the importance of viewing Jonah not as a reluctant character in a tall tale, but as a sincere prophet struggling to align his will with that of his God.**
- . The storyline begins when Jehovah assigns Jonah a task: he is to go to Nineveh, the capital city of Assyria, and proclaim a message of doom because of its pervasive wickedness. Nineveh was known for its might, luxury, and often cruelty. To someone from Israel, the prospect of warning such a formidable enemy nation—and one that posed a genuine threat to Jonah's own people—seemed daunting and counterintuitive. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Jonah's initial reaction**

was to flee in the opposite direction, boarding a ship headed for Tarshish, possibly a distant location in the western Mediterranean. This attempt to escape his commission didn't stem from disbelief in God's power; rather, it seems Jonah either lacked compassion for the Ninevites or doubted the wisdom of extending mercy to such a violent nation.

- Of course, as the account goes, Jonah's flight did not go unnoticed by Jehovah. A violent storm arose, placing the ship in grave danger. When the superstitious sailors realized Jonah was the cause of this calamity—since Jonah himself confessed he was running away from the command of his God—they reluctantly cast him into the sea. Instead of drowning, Jonah found himself swallowed by a specially prepared large fish. In the belly of that creature, he had three days and three nights to reflect on his actions, his attitude, and his responsibilities before God. Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize the heartfelt prayer recorded in Jonah chapter 2. In that prayer, we see Jonah's repentance and humility. He acknowledges Jehovah's sovereignty and calls out to Him for deliverance, recognizing that salvation truly "belongs to Jehovah."

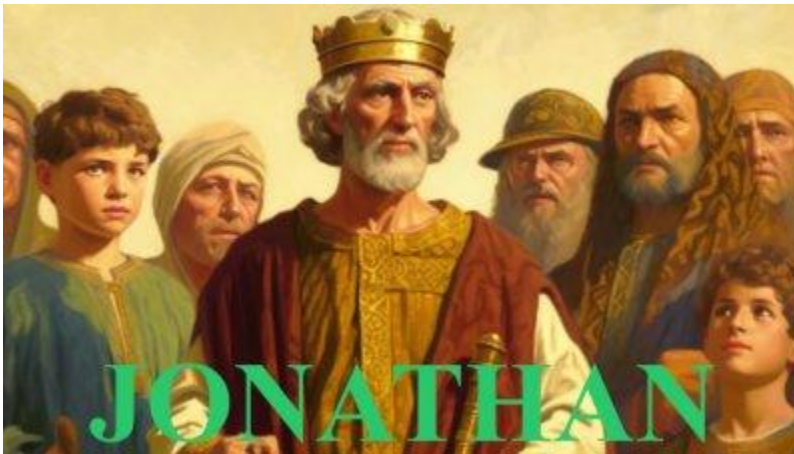
- **When the fish finally vomited Jonah onto dry land—safely returned and given a second opportunity—he obediently made his way to Nineveh. He proclaimed the message that in 40 days the city would be destroyed if the inhabitants did not change their ways. Astonishingly, the people of Nineveh, from the greatest to the least, took Jonah’s warning seriously. They fasted, donned sackcloth, and demonstrated heartfelt repentance. Even the king of Nineveh rose from his throne, humbled himself, and urged his subjects to abandon their evil ways. Witnesses view this response as evidence that even those seemingly far removed from Jehovah’s standards can be moved to repentance when warned in a direct, honest manner.**
- **What happens next is a profound lesson in the mercy of God. Seeing the genuine change in the hearts of the Ninevites, Jehovah decided to spare them from disaster. Instead of rejoicing at this display of compassion, Jonah became irritated. Here, Jehovah’s Witnesses see a key element of the account: God’s desire is not just to save people from destruction, but also to mold the character of His servants, shaping them to reflect His own qualities. The final chapter of Jonah shows the prophet sulking outside the city, upset that Nineveh**

was spared. Jehovah kindly but firmly corrected Jonah's perspective. Using the illustration of a bottle-gourd plant that sprang up overnight and then quickly withered, Jehovah taught Jonah the value of having compassion for people who do not know right from wrong. It was not only Israel who mattered to God—His concern extended to all peoples, including the thousands in Nineveh who were “not able to distinguish their right hand from their left,” implying spiritual ignorance rather than willful wickedness.

- Jehovah's Witnesses draw multiple lessons from the book of Jonah. It illustrates Jehovah's vast mercy and patience, not only toward the repentant sinner but also toward the erring servant who has a hardened or selfish viewpoint. It also teaches that no culture or nation stands beyond the reach of divine compassion if they choose to turn around and seek God. Additionally, it highlights the importance of obedience, trust in God's moral judgments, and a readiness to carry out His assignments without prejudice or self-interest. Above all, the Book of Jonah reassures us that Jehovah “is good and ready to forgive” (Psalm 86:5), and that He deeply cares about the eternal well-being of all humankind.**

- In the literature of Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Jonah is frequently cited to show that genuine repentance can change the outcome of Jehovah's judgments, and it underscores that Jehovah is the ultimate judge who perfectly balances justice with mercy. Jonah's life, therefore, serves as a timeless lesson: if a prophet who faltered can learn humility and compassion, then anyone can refine their attitudes, appreciate God's mercy, and find greater purpose in fulfilling God's will.

• Jonathan



• Jonathan

- Jonathan, as he is presented in the Bible and discussed in Jehovah's Witnesses' literature—such as at JW.org and in various Watch Tower publications—is a profoundly admirable figure. He

stands out not only because of his notable family connections, being the son of Israel's first king, Saul, and a prominent prince in that nascent nation, but also, and perhaps more importantly, for his unwavering loyalty to Jehovah and his generous, humble spirit toward others, most famously his dear friend David.

- . From a historical and cultural standpoint, Jonathan came of age during a time when the newly formed nation of Israel was in constant tension and warfare with neighboring peoples, especially the Philistines. He had a warrior's spirit, demonstrated early on. For instance, the Bible recounts in 1 Samuel chapter 14 how Jonathan, along with his armor-bearer, approached a Philistine outpost with remarkable courage and faith. Without a large company of troops, and acting with great reliance on God's guidance, he initiated a surprise attack. According to Jehovah's Witnesses' understanding, this event underscores Jonathan's trust in Jehovah's ability to deliver His people. Jonathan wasn't merely a war hero in the worldly sense; he was a man who recognized the hand of God in battle, who acted decisively, and whose confidence rested not in his own might but in Jehovah's power to save.**

- **Another defining aspect of Jonathan's character, as emphasized in Watch Tower Society publications, is his extraordinary friendship with David. This bond transcended the norms of the day. Jonathan was the natural heir to his father Saul's throne, or at least that would have been the traditional expectation. Yet, Jonathan recognized in David not only a courageous companion but the rightful future king chosen by Jehovah. Rather than succumbing to jealousy or political ambition—common traits in that era, Jonathan instead made a covenant of friendship with David. He symbolically gave David his own royal garments and weapons, indicating a willingness to step aside to ensure Jehovah's purpose would be fulfilled through David's kingship. Publications by Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this act to illustrate that Jonathan's loyalty to Jehovah's arrangement was stronger than any desire for personal position or glory. He genuinely put God's will above his own worldly prospects.**
- **In practical terms, Jonathan's alliance with David was repeatedly tested. King Saul's jealousy of David grew to dangerous levels. Saul attempted multiple times to kill David, even going so far as to hurl a spear at him right there in the royal court. Jonathan, aware of his father's wrongdoing,**

courageously confronted Saul, appealing to reason and righteousness. He asked his father why he would want to harm an innocent man who had served the kingdom loyally. Although Saul's rage often blinded him, Jonathan's efforts were a testament to his desire to promote peace and justice. Jehovah's Witnesses draw on these accounts to highlight the tension Jonathan faced: he had to balance filial duty—respect and obedience to his father, the king—and his loyalty to Jehovah's arrangement. Jonathan's unfailing moral compass always steered him toward what he knew to be right, even if that meant protecting David from his own father.

- . This unwavering righteousness is precisely what makes Jonathan an encouraging role model for modern-day believers, as presented in JW.org articles and Watchtower literature. He exemplifies the principle that loyalty to Jehovah and faithfulness to His chosen leaders—those confirmed by divine backing—ought to surpass familial or personal ambition. In Jonathan's case, this was not an easy path. It required humility on an almost unimaginable scale. Most humans, when faced with the loss of a regal future, would at least feel bitterness or resentment. Yet the biblical record, as understood and explained by Jehovah's**

Witnesses, does not hint that Jonathan harbored any ill will toward David. Instead, he joyfully supported David, even weeping when they had to part ways. This depth of friendship and loyalty is a prime example for those who endeavor to display selflessness and brotherly affection today.

- . Ultimately, Jonathan's life was cut short alongside his father Saul and two of his brothers on Mount Gilboa, where Israel suffered a crushing defeat at the hands of the Philistines. His death was tragic, yet it might be seen as a noble end for a man who lived courageously and faithfully. While he never saw the peaceful reign of David—his beloved friend—he had done much to pave the way for that era of stability and blessing. Jonathan did not witness the fulfillment of Jehovah's promise in David's kingship, but his trust that Jehovah would accomplish His purpose did not waver.**
- . Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Jonathan's example as a lesson in priorities and faith. He reminds modern readers that loyalty to God and His arrangements should never be compromised by personal ambition. Jonathan was not simply David's loyal friend; he was a man of profound faith in Jehovah, one who displayed courage, integrity, empathy, and humility. He is a vivid reminder that serving Jehovah wholeheartedly,**

and supporting those He appoints, is always the better course, even if it requires letting go of personal advantages or aspirations.

- . In various Watchtower articles, Jonathan's story is used to help believers cultivate genuine friendships within the Christian congregation, to learn how to deal with difficult family circumstances while maintaining loyalty to scriptural principles, and to remain humble and flexible when changes occur within Jehovah's organization or personal circumstances. He is the embodiment of love that "does not look for its own interests" (1 Corinthians 13:5), an attribute that resonates strongly with the values Jehovah's Witnesses strive to uphold in their own relationships and interactions.**
- . In the end, Jonathan's steadfastness serves as a timeless lesson. JW.org and publications from the Watch Tower Society repeatedly highlight that he remains an exemplary figure: not a perfect man, since no imperfect human is, but one who stayed loyal to Jehovah despite immense personal sacrifice. His life and death underscore that loyalty, humility, courage, and genuine love for one's spiritual companions are qualities that Jehovah truly values. Through Jonathan's narrative, as understood and taught by Jehovah's Witnesses, we gain insight into the type of person God delights**

in—someone who values integrity and the fulfillment of God’s purpose more than personal ambition, and who finds joy in supporting others on the path Jehovah has laid out.

. Joseph (son of Jacob)



. Joseph (son of Jacob)

- . From a Jehovah’s Witness perspective, as reflected in materials found on jw.org, Joseph—the son of the patriarch Jacob and Rachel—stands out as a remarkable example of faith, integrity, and reliance on Jehovah throughout a life marked by extraordinary highs and lows. His story is primarily found in the book of Genesis (chapters 37 to 50), and Jehovah’s Witnesses regularly highlight his example to illustrate how godly qualities and strong faith can guide a person through deeply challenging circumstances.**

- **Joseph's early life was shaped by a uniquely favored position in his family. He was the 11th of Jacob's 12 sons, yet he was the firstborn of Rachel, Jacob's beloved wife. This special status led Jacob to give Joseph a distinctive robe—often described as a garment of many colors—which set him apart and provoked jealousy among his older half-brothers. Joseph's youthful dreams, in which his family members symbolically bowed down before him, only intensified their resentment. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, while such favoritism and sibling rivalry were unfortunate, these early accounts show that Joseph was known for his honesty and moral purity even from a young age. He consistently chose to remain faithful to Jehovah's standards, and his dreams, though controversial to his brothers, were from God, foreshadowing future events.**
- **Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the critical moment when Joseph, at about 17 years old, was sold into slavery by his own brothers. This act of treachery drastically altered the course of his life. Instead of succumbing to despair, Joseph adapted to his new circumstances in Egypt and applied himself wholeheartedly to his servitude. He eventually rose to a position of responsibility in the household of Potiphar, a high-ranking official of**

Pharaoh. When Potiphar's wife tried to seduce him, Joseph chose to remain loyal to Jehovah's moral standards and refused her advances, famously declaring: "How could I commit this great badness and actually sin against God?" (Genesis 39:9). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this episode as a sterling example of moral courage. Even though Joseph was unjustly imprisoned because of his refusal to compromise, his endurance and trust in Jehovah remained unshaken.

- In prison, Joseph's conduct again set him apart. He gained the trust of the chief jailer and took on administrative responsibilities. Jehovah granted him the ability to interpret dreams accurately, and this gift eventually brought him before Pharaoh, Egypt's ruler. Interpreting Pharaoh's dreams about upcoming years of plenty followed by famine, Joseph demonstrated unwavering confidence in Jehovah's guidance. This spiritual insight not only secured Joseph's release but also resulted in his elevation to the second-highest position in all of Egypt. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Joseph's rise to power underscores the principle that Jehovah can bless those who remain loyal under trial. Despite having suffered immense injustice and separation from his family, Joseph

never blamed Jehovah for his hardships. Instead, he viewed each circumstance as an opportunity to glorify His God.

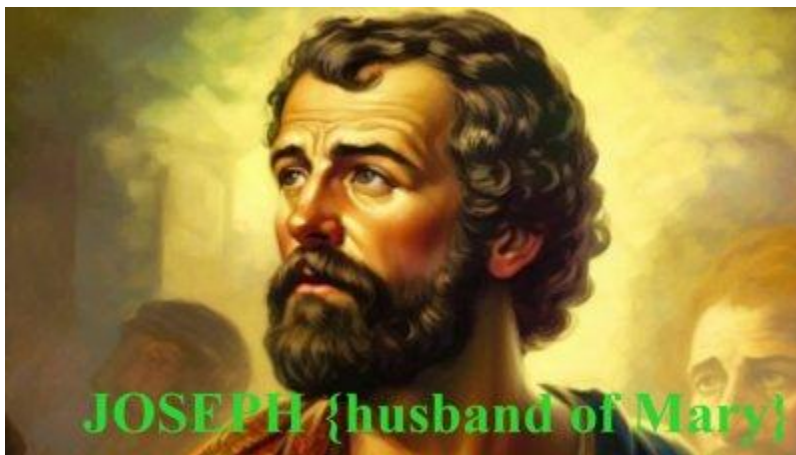
- . Another key aspect that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize is Joseph's forgiveness and compassion. When the severe famine predicted by Pharaoh's dreams came upon the region, Joseph's family traveled to Egypt to buy grain. Unknown to them, the brother they had sold into slavery was now administering Egypt's grain stores. Rather than seeking revenge, Joseph tested his brothers to see if they had changed. Once convinced of their remorse and transformation, he revealed his identity with tears of joy and forgave them wholeheartedly. This act is often cited by Jehovah's Witnesses as a powerful demonstration of mercy, humility, and the willingness to let Jehovah's purpose unfold. Despite all he had endured, Joseph recognized that Jehovah's hand had guided events to preserve his family and ultimately bring forth the nation of Israel. In Genesis 45:7, Joseph famously states: "God sent me ahead of you...to preserve you alive," illustrating a deep conviction that Jehovah can turn even desperate circumstances into the outworking of His loving purposes.**
- . The final chapters of Genesis show Joseph caring for his elderly father, Jacob, and ensuring the**

welfare of his brothers and their families. To Jehovah's Witnesses, this well-rounded portrayal of Joseph's life—from favored youth to slave, from prisoner to prince, from estranged brother to forgiving reconciler—illustrates the timeless principles of loyalty to Jehovah, moral integrity, patience, and compassion. Joseph's life reveals that faithfulness to God can lead to unexpected blessings, even if adversity seems overwhelming at times.

- In various publications and online articles, jw.org connects Joseph's example with the modern believer's circumstances. While Christians today may not experience the exact trials Joseph faced, they can learn from his endurance, his unwavering trust in Jehovah, and his refusal to compromise spiritually. His example encourages Witnesses to maintain integrity in the face of injustice or temptation and to trust that Jehovah can guide them through personal hardships. Joseph's story teaches that a faithful Christian who endures trials can often become a source of blessing to others, both materially and spiritually.
- In essence, Jehovah's Witnesses see Joseph as a sterling model of moral fortitude and complete reliance on Jehovah. Through his example, they find lessons on how to handle injustice, resist

temptation, show forgiveness, and recognize God's sovereignty. His life account, as preserved in the Hebrew Scriptures and expounded upon in the literature and teachings available on jw.org, continues to inspire Jehovah's Witnesses to remain steadfast in faith, confident that Jehovah can use them—like He used Joseph—to accomplish His good purpose.

- **Joseph (husband of Mary)**



- **Joseph (husband of Mary)**
- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented in their literature and on their official website (JW.org), Joseph, the husband of Mary and adoptive father to Jesus, is portrayed as an exemplary figure of faith, responsibility, and humility. Although the Bible provides only limited details about Joseph, Witnesses glean a great deal

from the scriptural accounts and cultural context to form a respectful and insightful picture of who he was and what role he played in the outworking of God's purpose.

- **Lineage and Background:** Joseph was a Jewish man of the first century, descended from the royal line of King David. This lineage is affirmed in both the Gospels of Matthew (1:1-16) and Luke (3:23-38), each providing a genealogy that ties Jesus back to David's line through Joseph's legal paternity. According to Witness teachings, this fulfilled the Messianic prophecies that the promised Messiah would come from David's house. Although Joseph's origins were humble—likely from the small town of Nazareth in Galilee—his ancestry was anything but ordinary.
- **Occupation and Social Standing:** The Scriptures identify Joseph's line of work as that of a carpenter, or more precisely, a craftsman who may have worked with wood, stone, and other materials (Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3). From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, this occupation was honest, practical, and indicative of Joseph's industrious character. Such a trade would have required skill, patience, and a solid work ethic—qualities that he would later pass on to Jesus, who

is also called “the carpenter’s son.” While not wealthy by any stretch, Joseph’s efforts would have provided a modest, stable environment for his family. The Witness literature often highlights that God entrusted His Son’s upbringing to a hardworking, morally upright tradesman, reflecting God’s valuation of humility over earthly riches.

- **Moral Integrity and Compassion:** One of Joseph’s most praiseworthy traits, as emphasized by Jehovah’s Witnesses, is his moral rectitude coupled with genuine kindness. When he learned that Mary, to whom he was engaged, was pregnant—and before he understood the divine origin of her child—he was deeply concerned. The Bible states that Joseph, “being a righteous man,” did not wish to subject Mary to public disgrace or severe punishment under Jewish law (Matthew 1:18-19). Instead, he contemplated a quiet divorce to spare her from shame. This decision already illustrates a balance of adherence to God’s standards and tender compassion. Once an angel of Jehovah explained the miraculous nature of Mary’s pregnancy, Joseph displayed remarkable faith and obediently took Mary into his home as his wife (Matthew 1:20-24). This episode shows that

Joseph's righteousness was not legalistic but guided by empathy and trust in God's guidance.

- . Role in Jesus' Early Life:**
Though not Jesus' biological father, Joseph was instrumental in ensuring the safety and upbringing of the young Messiah. Jehovah's Witnesses place great emphasis on Joseph's protective role. Guided by angelic direction, Joseph fled to Egypt with Mary and the young Jesus to escape King Herod's deadly decree (Matthew 2:13-15). He did not hesitate despite the inconvenience, cost, and uncertainty such a move would entail. Later, once it was safe, Joseph led his family back to Nazareth, where Jesus could grow up in a stable, devout environment. Thus, Joseph played a critical role in fulfilling Messianic prophecies—for instance, ensuring Jesus would be called a Nazarene—and in safeguarding the boy chosen by Jehovah to be humankind's Savior.
- . Faithfulness to God's Law and Traditions:**
Joseph's life revolved around worship and obedience to Jehovah's Law. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Joseph took spiritual headship of his family seriously. He traveled with Mary to Bethlehem for the required census, showing respect for civil authorities, and he later presented the infant Jesus at the temple in

accordance with Mosaic requirements (Luke 2:21-24). Each year, Joseph and Mary journeyed to Jerusalem for the Passover festival (Luke 2:41-42). This consistent devotion set a spiritual tone in which Jesus was nurtured, helping form the foundation of the remarkable spirituality and scriptural insight that Jesus displayed even as a child (Luke 2:46-47). Joseph's actions exemplify spiritual leadership—he provided both material and spiritual support, ensuring Jehovah remained at the center of family life.

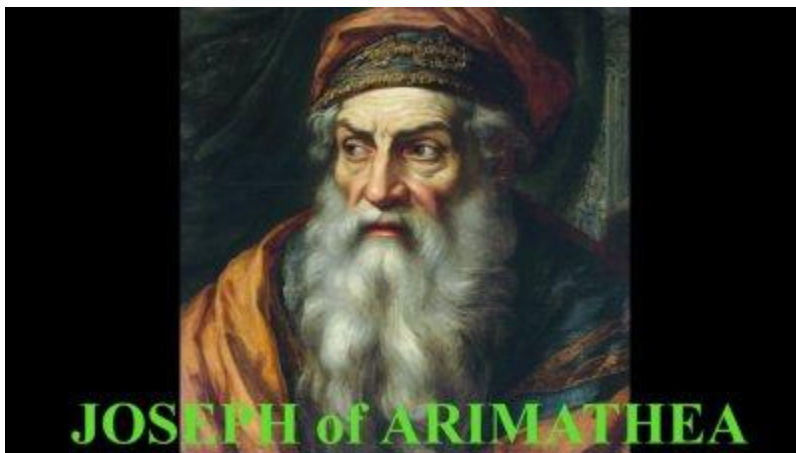
- Lack of Later Mentions in Scripture: Following the account of Jesus as a 12-year-old boy in the temple (Luke 2:41-52), Joseph disappears from the biblical narrative. By the time Jesus begins his public ministry, Joseph is notably absent. Jehovah's Witnesses, like many other Bible students, reason that Joseph may have passed away sometime before Jesus' ministry commenced. The Scriptures refer to Mary and Jesus' siblings on multiple occasions during Jesus' adult life (Matthew 13:55-56; John 2:12) but remain silent regarding Joseph, suggesting he was no longer alive. While the exact time or circumstances of Joseph's death are not recorded, the silence aligns with the common understanding that God's**

purpose no longer required Joseph's active presence in Jesus' life and ministry.

- **Joseph's Legacy and Lessons for Believers:** Jehovah's Witnesses frequently draw lessons for modern-day Christians from Joseph's life. His trust in divine guidance, even when it upended his personal plans, stands as a model of faith under trial. His kind handling of Mary's pregnancy demonstrates true love—willingness to put someone else's well-being and reputation above one's own. His diligent labor, family leadership, and strict adherence to God's standards show that everyday faithfulness matters to Jehovah, regardless of one's social status or wealth. Also, Joseph's patient acceptance of a supporting role—knowing Jesus was not his biological son and would one day hold a position far greater than his own—highlights the humility and selflessness that Jehovah appreciates.
- **In** **Summary:**
For Jehovah's Witnesses, Joseph is not a figure to be venerated or worshipped. Rather, he is deeply respected as a faithful servant of Jehovah, entrusted with the extraordinary responsibility of caring for and protecting the young Jesus. Although Scripture offers only a few glimpses, Witnesses conclude that Joseph's qualities—his

righteousness, compassion, obedience, spiritual leadership, humility, and industry—complemented Mary’s devotion and prepared a nurturing spiritual environment. Such a portrayal underscores Jehovah’s confidence in choosing ordinary people with extraordinary faith. In the view of Jehovah’s Witnesses, Joseph was a crucial human agent in the early life of the promised Messiah, working quietly behind the scenes to help fulfill God’s grand purpose.

• Joseph of Arimathea



• Joseph of Arimathea

- Joseph of Arimathea, as portrayed in the pages of the Bible and discussed by Jehovah’s Witnesses in their publications and on their official website, jw.org, emerges as a figure of considerable importance at a crucial moment in the Gospel

accounts. Although he does not feature prominently during Jesus' ministry, his actions following Jesus' death stand out as both courageous and devout, shedding light on the dignity he showed toward Jesus at a time when most of the disciples were in grief and confusion. Understanding how Jehovah's Witnesses view this man involves examining the Scriptural record closely, noting the qualities he displayed, and appreciating the prophetic significance of his actions.

- From the Gospels, we learn that Joseph of Arimathea was a respected member of the Jewish Sanhedrin, the high court that held religious authority in first-century Jewish society. According to the accounts in Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, Joseph is described as "a rich man" and a "good and righteous" individual who was "waiting for the Kingdom of God." Jehovah's Witnesses draw attention to the fact that Joseph's moral character stood in marked contrast to many other religious leaders of his time. While many members of the Sanhedrin were openly hostile to Jesus, plotting His death and pressing Pilate to execute Him, Joseph of Arimathea did not support their decision. In fact, Luke 23:51 states that Joseph had not consented to their scheme. He was**

therefore someone who recognized the inherent value and truth in Jesus' message—or at least did not share in the council's rampant jealousy and injustice.

- What is perhaps most significant, and what Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight, is Joseph's role in ensuring that Jesus received a dignified burial. After Jesus' death, the Scriptures record that Joseph approached Pontius Pilate and requested permission to take Jesus' body. In the cultural and religious climate of the time, this was not a trivial request. Jesus had been executed as a criminal, and associating oneself with Him at that critical juncture could have led to ridicule, loss of reputation, or even danger from powerful religious figures. Yet Joseph's courage in the face of potential repercussion is something Jehovah's Witnesses respect and emphasize. By requesting the body, Joseph showed moral backbone and love for Jesus, ensuring that the Son of God would not be dumped into a common grave—something that was often done with executed criminals.
- Moreover, the Gospel of John adds that Joseph was joined by Nicodemus, another member of the Jewish ruling class who also approached Jesus respectfully earlier in His ministry. The two men brought myrrh, aloes, and linen cloths to prepare

the body according to Jewish custom. Significantly, Joseph laid Jesus in a new tomb that he himself had intended for personal or family use—an expensive, rock-cut tomb that a man of lesser means could likely not afford. This was an act of substantial generosity and reverence. Jehovah’s Witnesses may note that Isaiah’s prophecy (Isaiah 53:9) foretold that the Messiah would be assigned a grave with the wicked but would actually be buried with the rich. Joseph’s provision of his own new tomb is seen as a direct fulfillment of that prophecy. By pointing readers to these details, Witness publications help readers see how the Bible’s prophecies fit together and how even what might seem like minor details in the burial process carry weighty significance.

- Another factor Jehovah’s Witnesses underscore is Joseph’s state of mind and spiritual outlook. The Gospels describe him as someone who was “waiting for the Kingdom of God” (Mark 15:43; Luke 23:51). Witness literature often explains that this expression suggests Joseph was in anticipation of the Messianic rulership promised throughout the Hebrew Scriptures. While the Gospels do not say he fully understood Jesus’ identity as the promised Messiah or that he comprehended the scope of the coming Kingdom, Joseph’s respect and desire for**

God's rule stood in contrast to the ambition and political maneuvering of many of his contemporaries. His decision to give Jesus a proper burial was more than a simple kindness; it was likely motivated by a deep reverence for God's arrangements and a reluctance to let a righteous teacher be dishonored even in death.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses also point out that Joseph's actions would have provided a known, secure location for Jesus' tomb. The Gospels emphasize that this tomb was cut in rock and that no one had yet been placed in it. Joseph's involvement effectively means that the burial site was known to friends and foes alike—an important detail when considering the accounts of Jesus' resurrection. Because Joseph, a prominent man, had allowed Jesus to be placed in his unused family tomb, there was no confusion about the location. The authorities could not credibly claim the disciples had stolen the body from an unknown or common mass grave. Instead, the empty tomb stood as a clear, verifiable sign when Jesus was raised from the dead. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight such details as evidence for the authenticity of the resurrection accounts—no minor figure's tomb would provide such a publicly known landmark.**

- **In their publications, Jehovah’s Witnesses may also draw lessons from Joseph’s example. First, there is his courage: in a moment when Jesus’ closest disciples were fearful or scattered, Joseph stepped forward. He was not one of the Twelve, but he took a practical, generous step that advanced the fulfillment of prophecy and honored Jesus’ memory. This teaches modern readers about the value of doing the right thing, even if it is not the popular or easy choice. Second, Joseph’s respectful handling of Jesus’ body reminds believers of the importance of treating sacred matters—indeed all aspects of worship—with dignity and care. He provided the best he had, a testimony to his sincerity and devotion.**
- **To sum it up, Jehovah’s Witnesses’ perspective on Joseph of Arimathea, as found on jw.org and in their various Bible study aids, emphasizes his moral integrity, his courage, his anticipation of God’s Kingdom, his fulfilling of Messianic prophecy, and his pivotal role in Jesus’ dignified burial. Although Joseph appears at the very end of the Gospels’ narrative, he leaves an indelible mark, demonstrating the quiet but powerful impact a single individual can have on unfolding divine purposes.**

• Joshua



• Joshua

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and as reflected in the materials available on their official website, jw.org, Joshua is a significant figure within the Hebrew Scriptures—an example of unswerving faith, loyal obedience to Jehovah, and courageous leadership. He emerges in the narrative of the Israelites not only as Moses' trusted aide, but also as the man appointed by Jehovah to guide the nation of Israel after Moses' death, leading them into the Promised Land. His life story, as recorded primarily in the Bible books of Exodus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, and especially Joshua, provides many lessons about complete reliance on divine direction and the rewards of steadfast endurance.
- According to Jehovah's Witnesses' understanding, Joshua was born in Egypt and lived through the

tumultuous period when the Israelites were oppressed under Pharaoh. He would have experienced the miraculous events associated with the Exodus—events that demonstrated Jehovah’s supreme power and covenant loyalty. Early on, Joshua distinguished himself as a man of faith and courage. For example, when Moses needed a military leader to oppose the Amalekites shortly after the Exodus, Joshua took up the challenge. Later, as one of the 12 Israelite spies sent to investigate the land of Canaan, he—along with Caleb—demonstrated exceptional trust in Jehovah’s promises by urging the people not to fear the inhabitants of the land. This bold stand set him apart as a man who not only understood Jehovah’s will but also had the courage to uphold it, even in the face of widespread doubt and panic among his own people.

- Jehovah’s Witnesses underscore that Joshua’s faith was not blind zeal but rather built on his personal observation of Jehovah’s dealings with Israel—both His delivering power and His strict expectations for holiness and obedience. When Moses’ time as leader drew to a close, Jehovah himself named Joshua as his successor. This was a profound endorsement. Under divine guidance, Moses commissioned Joshua in front of all Israel,

so that the people would realize that Joshua's authority did not stem from personal ambition, but from Jehovah. This continuity of leadership, they believe, was crucial to maintaining the unity and spiritual direction of the nation.

- As the newly appointed leader, Joshua's first great test came when the Israelites stood on the threshold of the Promised Land. The narrative that Jehovah's Witnesses accept as historically accurate shows Jehovah instructing Joshua to be "courageous and strong" and to "read in the book of the law day and night." For Jehovah's Witnesses, this counsel highlights that Joshua's success depended not on his own human prowess, but on adhering closely to Jehovah's word, meditating on divine principles, and acting in harmony with them.**
- Under Joshua's direction, the Israelites crossed the Jordan River, an event Jehovah's Witnesses often cite as emphasizing Jehovah's active support. The river's waters were miraculously held back, just as the Red Sea had parted for Moses' generation. Once across, Joshua led a series of campaigns that systematically took Canaan. One of the best-known episodes, as explained by Witnesses, is the fall of Jericho. Joshua followed Jehovah's unusual battle instructions to the letter: rather than rushing the**

city with force, the Israelites marched silently around the city walls once each day for six days, and on the seventh day, they marched around seven times before shouting and blowing their horns. The walls collapsed by divine intervention, and Jericho was captured. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this event to illustrate how blessings come from patient obedience to Jehovah's instructions, even when those instructions might seem puzzling or contrary to conventional logic.

- The book of Joshua also recounts the allocation of the conquered lands among the tribes of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that this arrangement fulfilled Jehovah's long-standing promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. The narrative demonstrates Joshua's meticulous adherence to Jehovah's guidance in the distribution of territory. He aimed to ensure fairness and to respect tribal inheritances. For modern readers, Jehovah's Witnesses see in Joshua's actions qualities worth imitating: fairness, honesty, and concern for what is divinely approved rather than what might be personally advantageous.**
- Another aspect Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize is that Joshua was not just a military commander or a political figure—he was a spiritual leader who continually reminded the people to remain faithful.**

Near the end of his life, Joshua famously assembled the nation and delivered a powerful farewell speech. In it, he reviewed Jehovah's righteous acts on behalf of Israel, stressed the importance of exclusive devotion to Jehovah, and famously challenged the people: "Choose for yourselves today whom you will serve." As Jehovah's Witnesses explain, this was not just ancient history but a timeless spiritual principle: genuine worship and faithfulness must be a conscious, personal choice. Joshua's own resolve set the standard: "As for me and my household, we will serve Jehovah." This statement is often cited by Witnesses as a model for family heads and believers who strive to maintain fidelity to God's standards amidst a variety of religious and moral influences.

- In terms of symbolism, Jehovah's Witnesses see Joshua's name—essentially the same as "Jesus" in Hebrew (Yehoshua, meaning "Jehovah Is Salvation")—as more than a coincidence. They note that just as Joshua led the Israelites into the Promised Land, Jesus Christ leads faithful Christians into a fuller, spiritual "Promised Land," the hope of everlasting life. While they do not teach that Joshua was a type or prophetic picture of Jesus in a direct, doctrinally binding sense, they do draw parallels in terms of faithful leadership, trust in**

Jehovah, and the bringing of Jehovah's people into a state of true spiritual rest.

- Furthermore, Jehovah's Witnesses stress the historical reliability of Joshua's account. They accept the Bible's depiction of him as accurate and not merely allegorical. For them, these accounts serve as instructional history--concrete examples of divine principles in action. In their literature, Joshua is consistently portrayed as a figure who thrived under divine guidance, someone who prospered not through personal might or ingenuity alone, but because he aligned himself thoroughly with Jehovah's will.**
- In summary, through jw.org and related publications, Jehovah's Witnesses present Joshua as an exemplary figure of faithfulness, courage, and devotion. His life illustrates what can be accomplished when one wholeheartedly relies on Jehovah, and his legacy encourages believers today to uphold divine principles, cherish sacred promises, and stand firm in the face of challenges. The lessons drawn from Joshua's life—fidelity to divine commandments, courage under pressure, and the importance of spiritual leadership—hold enduring value for Jehovah's Witnesses and guide them in their personal worship and daily conduct.**

• Josiah



• Josiah

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, Josiah is regarded as a distinguished and exemplary figure from the Hebrew Scriptures. He is remembered chiefly as a king who earnestly sought to restore the pure worship of Jehovah in Judah, despite inheriting a nation steeped in idolatry and corruption. His life and reign, which are documented primarily in the Bible books of 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles, serve as a powerful example of youthful faith, courage, and zealous reform.
- Josiah was born into a tumultuous period of Judah's history. His grandfather Manasseh had introduced extensive idolatry into the kingdom, and his father Amon continued that wayward course. Consequently, Judah had drifted far from

the Mosaic Law and the exclusive worship that the Law required. Idols, altars to foreign gods, and even child sacrifice had become part of daily life—practices that deeply offended Jehovah. It was into this religious and moral darkness that young Josiah ascended to the throne at only eight years old, following the assassination of his father.

- . From a young age, as Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight, Josiah demonstrated a notable inclination toward true worship. By the time he was in his teens, he began “to search for the God of his forefather David” (2 Chronicles 34:3). For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this fact exemplifies that young people, even those growing up amid harmful influences or spiritual neglect, can personally choose to draw close to God. Josiah’s deliberate effort to know and follow Jehovah’s will set the tone for his entire rule.**
- . One of Josiah’s most significant accomplishments was the extensive campaign he undertook to cleanse the nation of idolatry. He personally supervised the destruction of high places, sacred pillars, and carved images—not only in Jerusalem but throughout the land. He defiled the pagan altars where sacrifices had been made to false gods and took steps to prevent these sites from ever being used for idolatrous worship again. Notably,**

Josiah even extended these reforms into what had once been the northern kingdom of Israel, tearing down the altar at Bethel that King Jeroboam had erected centuries earlier. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this action fulfilled a specific prophecy recorded at 1 Kings 13:1-2, in which a "man of God" foretold that a future king named Josiah would desecrate that very altar. Thus, Josiah's zeal for pure worship underscores the reliability of Jehovah's prophetic word and the importance of eliminating spiritually harmful influences.

- A key turning point in Josiah's reign came when the High Priest Hilkiah found the "book of the Law" during temple repair work (2 Kings 22:8). This discovery proved momentous. On learning the contents of this long-neglected portion of God's inspired Word, Josiah tore his garments in distress. He recognized how far the nation had strayed from Jehovah's commandments and realized that Judah faced dire consequences for its covenant violations. Josiah's humble reaction is consistently highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses as an example of a proper response to divine instruction. Rather than growing defensive or making excuses, he sought Jehovah's guidance and further inquired of**

the prophetess Huldah, who confirmed that severe judgment was indeed looming over Judah.

- . Yet, Josiah did not allow this bad news to paralyze him. Instead, he doubled down on his reforms. He gathered the people and publicly read the Law, making a solemn covenant before Jehovah to walk in His ways and keep His statutes with all his heart and soul. This public reading and recommitment established a climate of reverence for God's Word. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw a parallel here showing that when religious leaders faithfully teach and adhere to the Bible, and when they encourage the community to do the same, spiritual health and blessings can follow.**
- . Another noteworthy event was Josiah's reinstitution of the Passover celebration. According to the account in 2 Kings 23 and 2 Chronicles 35, the Passover that Josiah organized was observed with a fervor and comprehensiveness not seen since the days of the Judges, or even as far back as the time of the prophet Samuel. This served as a collective spiritual reset for Judah. By commemorating the nation's deliverance from Egypt, Josiah helped the people reconnect with their spiritual heritage and Jehovah's past acts of salvation. Jehovah's Witnesses see in this a powerful reminder that revisiting the history of**

how God deals with His people can rejuvenate faith and restore proper worship.

- . Despite Josiah's remarkable dedication, the nation's heart had, by and large, been too hardened over generations. The reforms, while substantial and commendable, did not permanently avert the impending judgment that Huldah had foretold. Still, Jehovah's Witnesses point out that Josiah's faithfulness and courage brought him Jehovah's favor. The Bible states that because of Josiah's tender heart and humility, Jehovah delayed the execution of His judgment on Judah until after Josiah's death. For modern believers, the lesson is that one's faithful actions and loyal service to God can bring personal blessings and possibly positive conditions for those around them, even if the larger culture or environment remains resistant.**
- . Tragically, Josiah's life ended prematurely when he marched out to confront Pharaoh Necho at Megiddo, disregarding the Egyptian ruler's warning and possibly Jehovah's direction relayed through that warning (2 Chronicles 35:20-24). Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes reflect on this detail as a cautionary note that even a devout person can, at times, make a rash decision that leads to disastrous consequences. Yet, Josiah remains a revered figure because, overall, his life**

was marked by integrity, devotion, and persistent efforts to align the nation's worship with Jehovah's standards.

- . In summary, on jw.org and in their scriptural study aids and literature, Jehovah's Witnesses portray Josiah as one of Judah's most upright kings—a youth who rose above a spiritually degraded inheritance, a reformer who wholeheartedly championed pure worship, and a leader who respected God's Word enough to bring his people together to learn and follow it. Though living in a period that would ultimately culminate in Judah's downfall, Josiah shone as a beacon of faith, courage, and humility. His story, as understood and taught by Jehovah's Witnesses, underscores the power of earnest faith in Jehovah, the transformative influence of Scripture, and the importance of standing firmly on the side of true worship, no matter how challenging the circumstances.**

. Jotham



. Jotham

- . According to Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, the name "Jotham" appears prominently in the Hebrew Scriptures and is applied to more than one individual. The Witnesses rely heavily on the biblical record itself, supplemented by research found in publications like the *Insight on the Scriptures*, *The Watchtower*, and *Awake!* magazines, as well as study notes in the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures. There are two primary figures known by the name Jotham: (1) Jotham, the youngest son of Judge Gideon (also called Jerubbaal), and (2) Jotham, son of King Uzziah (Azariah) and father of King Ahaz, who reigned over Judah. Each of these individuals played a distinct role in Israel's history, and their life experiences are viewed by Jehovah's Witnesses

as instructive examples—whether in moral courage or administrative skill.

- **Jotham the Son of Gideon:** In the book of Judges, we encounter a period marked by instability and a recurring cycle of Israel drifting into idolatry, suffering oppression, crying out to God, and receiving deliverance through judges. Jotham, mentioned in Judges chapter 9, was the youngest son of Gideon, the celebrated judge who had delivered Israel from Midianite oppression. After Gideon's death, one of his sons, Abimelech, sought power and killed nearly all of his half-brothers in an act of ruthless ambition. Jotham was the lone survivor of this brutal purge. According to the biblical account, Jotham then stood on Mount Gerizim and delivered a forceful, symbolic parable to the men of Shechem, highlighting the dangers of choosing a tyrant as their king. He used a short allegory involving trees searching for a king among themselves—ultimately settling on the bramble—which underscored the recklessness of Shechem's decision to support Abimelech.
- **Jehovah's Witnesses view Jotham's speech as significant for several reasons. First, it shows that even in a dark period of moral decline, faithfulness and courage could still shine through. Jotham**

risked his life to offer a public warning, placing trust in Jehovah and divine justice rather than aligning himself with corrupt human schemes. Second, his allegory illustrates a timeless principle: leaders chosen for selfish or superficial reasons can bring disaster. The Witnesses often draw practical lessons from this account, such as the importance of looking to Jehovah's standards when selecting leaders or making important decisions, rather than being swayed by ambition or the outward appearance of success.

- Though the Bible does not recount more of Jotham's personal life after his warning, Jehovah's Witnesses hold that the subsequent downfall of Abimelech and the calamities that befell Shechem fulfill the prophetic message that Jotham delivered. This outcome emphasizes the biblical theme that God's justice, while sometimes delayed, is ultimately certain. Thus, Jotham's short but impactful role in the Scriptures serves as a lesson in moral integrity and trust in divine principles.
- Jotham the King of Judah: The second notable Jotham mentioned is the eleventh king of the southern kingdom of Judah. This Jotham was the son of King Uzziah (also known as Azariah) and ascended the throne after his father was struck with leprosy. His reign is

documented in 2 Kings 15:32-38 and 2 Chronicles 27:1-9. According to the Witnesses' research, Jotham's rulership spanned from about 777 to 762 B.C.E., though some chronological adjustments might be discussed in their reference works to align biblical timelines.

- . Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jotham demonstrated a measure of faithfulness to Jehovah. Unlike some other kings of Judah, he did not become corrupt, nor did he fall into the widespread idolatrous practices that were prevalent among God's people at various points in their history. The Bible states that Jotham "did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah." (2 Chronicles 27:2) Even though the people themselves still acted corruptly to some extent, Jotham personally set a righteous example. Jehovah's Witnesses consider this a commendable trait and often highlight him as a good king who reflected the positive influence of true worship, despite existing moral challenges around him.**
- . Administratively, Jotham is credited with significant building projects that strengthened Judah's infrastructure. He built extensively on the wall of Ophel in Jerusalem and constructed cities, forts, and towers, contributing to stability and prosperity in the kingdom. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore such activities to demonstrate that**

proper fear of God does not preclude practical governance or civil improvement. Indeed, Jotham's balancing of spiritual integrity with diligent administration resonates with the Witnesses' belief that serving God wholeheartedly should enhance, rather than detract from, responsible and practical decision-making.

- . Another highlight regarding King Jotham's era is that while he remained faithful, the Bible account notes that the people at large did not follow his positive lead. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw lessons from this—namely, that leaders can set a righteous example, but each individual remains accountable for their own response to divine standards. From their perspective, Jotham's life typifies the principle that the blessings from Jehovah are often closely tied to personal obedience, yet individuals must be willing to benefit from righteous leadership.**
- . The end of Jotham's 16-year reign gave way to his son, Ahaz, who turned out to be far less faithful, ushering in a period of decline for Judah. Witnesses point to this succession as another demonstration that each generation must choose faithfulness independently. A righteous father does not guarantee righteous offspring. That said, Jotham's personal record stands as a bright point in Judah's**

monarchic history, and Jehovah's Witnesses view him as one of the better kings—someone who did not waver or compromise in his devotion to Jehovah.

- . Conclusion and Lessons for Today:**
In summary, Jehovah's Witnesses look at the two Jothams mentioned in the Scriptures with distinct but complementary lessons. Jotham, Gideon's son, was a lone courageous voice of truth amid treachery and ambition. He teaches the importance of moral courage, faith in divine justice, and the danger of choosing unscrupulous leaders. Jotham the king is remembered as a faithful ruler who honored Jehovah and improved his nation's infrastructure, setting a good example even if the people did not fully follow his lead. His life demonstrates that a sincere relationship with God can coexist with practical governance and lasting improvements, as well as showing that righteousness is a personal choice that everyone must make.
- . Through Bible-based publications, talks, and discussions found on jw.org and in the Kingdom Halls, Jehovah's Witnesses reinforce these messages, encouraging application of such principles in modern-day life. Whether facing trials of moral integrity, choosing the right kind of**

leaders or friends, or striving to remain faithful amid societal pressures, the lives of both Jothams serve as a reservoir of spiritual lessons that are believed to still matter today.

. Josiah

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, Josiah is regarded as a distinguished and exemplary figure from the Hebrew Scriptures. He is remembered chiefly as a king who earnestly sought to restore the pure worship of Jehovah in Judah, despite inheriting a nation steeped in idolatry and corruption. His life and reign, which are documented primarily in the Bible books of 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles, serve as a powerful example of youthful faith, courage, and zealous reform.**
- Josiah was born into a tumultuous period of Judah's history. His grandfather Manasseh had introduced extensive idolatry into the kingdom, and his father Amon continued that wayward course. Consequently, Judah had drifted far from the Mosaic Law and the exclusive worship that the Law required. Idols, altars to foreign gods, and even child sacrifice had become part of daily life—**

practices that deeply offended Jehovah. It was into this religious and moral darkness that young Josiah ascended to the throne at only eight years old, following the assassination of his father.

- From a young age, as Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight, Josiah demonstrated a notable inclination toward true worship. By the time he was in his teens, he began “to search for the God of his forefather David” (2 Chronicles 34:3). For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this fact exemplifies that young people, even those growing up amid harmful influences or spiritual neglect, can personally choose to draw close to God. Josiah’s deliberate effort to know and follow Jehovah’s will set the tone for his entire rule.**
- One of Josiah’s most significant accomplishments was the extensive campaign he undertook to cleanse the nation of idolatry. He personally supervised the destruction of high places, sacred pillars, and carved images—not only in Jerusalem but throughout the land. He defiled the pagan altars where sacrifices had been made to false gods and took steps to prevent these sites from ever being used for idolatrous worship again. Notably, Josiah even extended these reforms into what had once been the northern kingdom of Israel, tearing down the altar at Bethel that King Jeroboam had**

erected centuries earlier. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this action fulfilled a specific prophecy recorded at 1 Kings 13:1-2, in which a "man of God" foretold that a future king named Josiah would desecrate that very altar. Thus, Josiah's zeal for pure worship underscores the reliability of Jehovah's prophetic word and the importance of eliminating spiritually harmful influences.

- A key turning point in Josiah's reign came when the High Priest Hilkiah found the "book of the Law" during temple repair work (2 Kings 22:8). This discovery proved momentous. On learning the contents of this long-neglected portion of God's inspired Word, Josiah tore his garments in distress. He recognized how far the nation had strayed from Jehovah's commandments and realized that Judah faced dire consequences for its covenant violations. Josiah's humble reaction is consistently highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses as an example of a proper response to divine instruction. Rather than growing defensive or making excuses, he sought Jehovah's guidance and further inquired of the prophetess Huldah, who confirmed that severe judgment was indeed looming over Judah.
- Yet, Josiah did not allow this bad news to paralyze him. Instead, he doubled down on his reforms. He

gathered the people and publicly read the Law, making a solemn covenant before Jehovah to walk in His ways and keep His statutes with all his heart and soul. This public reading and recommitment established a climate of reverence for God's Word. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw a parallel here showing that when religious leaders faithfully teach and adhere to the Bible, and when they encourage the community to do the same, spiritual health and blessings can follow.

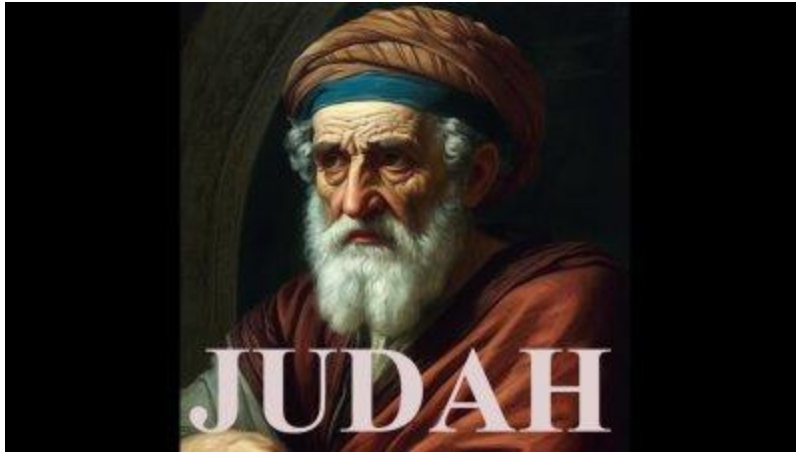
- Another noteworthy event was Josiah's reinstitution of the Passover celebration. According to the account in 2 Kings 23 and 2 Chronicles 35, the Passover that Josiah organized was observed with a fervor and comprehensiveness not seen since the days of the Judges, or even as far back as the time of the prophet Samuel. This served as a collective spiritual reset for Judah. By commemorating the nation's deliverance from Egypt, Josiah helped the people reconnect with their spiritual heritage and Jehovah's past acts of salvation. Jehovah's Witnesses see in this a powerful reminder that revisiting the history of how God deals with His people can rejuvenate faith and restore proper worship.**
- Despite Josiah's remarkable dedication, the nation's heart had, by and large, been too hardened**

over generations. The reforms, while substantial and commendable, did not permanently avert the impending judgment that Huldah had foretold. Still, Jehovah's Witnesses point out that Josiah's faithfulness and courage brought him Jehovah's favor. The Bible states that because of Josiah's tender heart and humility, Jehovah delayed the execution of His judgment on Judah until after Josiah's death. For modern believers, the lesson is that one's faithful actions and loyal service to God can bring personal blessings and possibly positive conditions for those around them, even if the larger culture or environment remains resistant.

- Tragically, Josiah's life ended prematurely when he marched out to confront Pharaoh Necho at Megiddo, disregarding the Egyptian ruler's warning and possibly Jehovah's direction relayed through that warning (2 Chronicles 35:20-24). Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes reflect on this detail as a cautionary note that even a devout person can, at times, make a rash decision that leads to disastrous consequences. Yet, Josiah remains a revered figure because, overall, his life was marked by integrity, devotion, and persistent efforts to align the nation's worship with Jehovah's standards.

- **In summary, on jw.org and in their scriptural study aids and literature, Jehovah's Witnesses portray Josiah as one of Judah's most upright kings—a youth who rose above a spiritually degraded inheritance, a reformer who wholeheartedly championed pure worship, and a leader who respected God's Word enough to bring his people together to learn and follow it. Though living in a period that would ultimately culminate in Judah's downfall, Josiah shone as a beacon of faith, courage, and humility. His story, as understood and taught by Jehovah's Witnesses, underscores the power of earnest faith in Jehovah, the transformative influence of Scripture, and the importance of standing firmly on the side of true worship, no matter how challenging the circumstances.**

• **Judah**



• Judah

- When examining what Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected by information on their official website, jw.org, teach about Judah, one finds that this name, and the individual and tribal lineage it represents, holds profound significance throughout biblical history. The story of Judah spans centuries, moving from the days of Israel's patriarchal family all the way through the establishment of kingship in ancient Israel and culminating in the fulfillment of key Messianic prophecies. The narrative and interpretation offered by Jehovah's Witnesses place Judah at the heart of Jehovah's purpose, making it a focal point of scriptural understanding.
- Firstly, Judah was one of the twelve sons of the patriarch Jacob, also known as Israel. He was born to Leah, Jacob's first wife. According to Genesis 29:35, Leah named him Judah, which conveys the idea of "praise," reflecting her gratitude to God. In

the writings and reference materials that Jehovah's Witnesses use, Judah emerges as a character of considerable complexity: not as perfect, but one who displayed moments of leadership, compassion, and responsibility. He famously took the lead when family tensions rose concerning the younger brother Joseph. In Genesis, Judah stepped forward to negotiate with his father to protect Benjamin's life and later pleaded with Joseph—still unrecognized at that time—offering himself as a slave in place of Benjamin. This willingness to sacrifice himself on behalf of his brother is frequently highlighted by Witnesses as a striking example of moral growth and a foreshadowing of Judah's descendants taking on key leadership roles.

- As Jehovah's Witnesses point out, the individual Judah's life extends into something far greater: he became the head of the Tribe of Judah, one of the twelve tribes of Israel. This tribe was granted a sizable, strategically significant territory in the Promised Land, located in the southern region of what became known as the land of Canaan. Over time, the Tribe of Judah gained prominence: it encompassed Jerusalem, the city that would later become the spiritual and administrative center of Israel's worship of Jehovah. Consequently, the**

tribe's position in the land, its role in leading the nation spiritually and politically, and its contribution to the line of kings all served Jehovah's purpose in a special way.

- The importance of Judah also emerges strongly in the arena of prophecy. Jehovah's Witnesses frequently cite Genesis 49:10, where the patriarch Jacob pronounced blessings and prophecies upon his sons. He foretold that "the scepter," or the symbol of royal authority, would not depart from Judah until Shiloh, or the one to whom the scepter truly belongs, arrived. According to the beliefs espoused on jw.org, this prophecy pointed forward to the coming of the Messiah, who would emerge from Judah's lineage. The line of kings from Judah included David, a man described as one after God's own heart, and eventually led to Jesus Christ—believed by Jehovah's Witnesses to be the promised Messiah, fulfilling the ancient prophecy given through Judah's family line.
- This lineage traced in the Christian Greek Scriptures (the New Testament) underscores Judah's extraordinary role. Both Matthew's and Luke's genealogies of Jesus link him directly to the Tribe of Judah. For Jehovah's Witnesses, the precision of these genealogies supports their understanding that Jehovah guided the unfolding

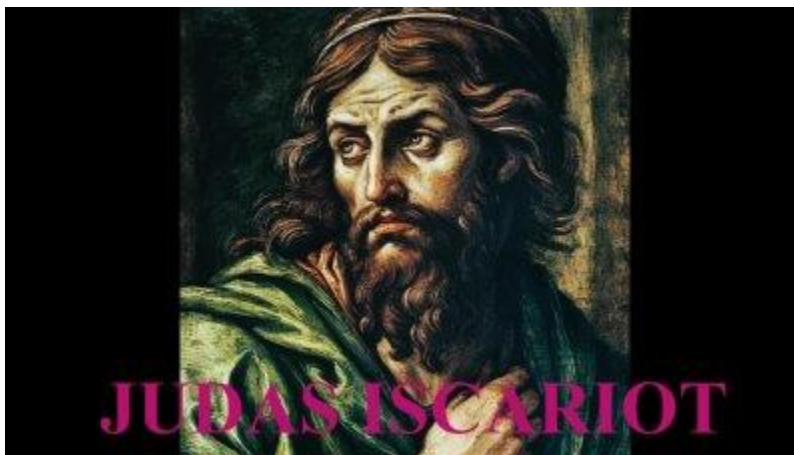
of history so that the Messiah would originate from Judah's family line, thereby fulfilling the ancient promises recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures. The title "the Lion of the Tribe of Judah," applied symbolically to Jesus in Revelation, resonates strongly in Witnesses' teachings: it reflects Jesus' rightful kingship and authority, qualities established by Jehovah through Judah's line.

- From a historical perspective, after the united kingdom of Israel split following the reign of Solomon, the southern kingdom came to be known as the Kingdom of Judah. Jehovah's Witnesses note that this kingdom, centered around Jerusalem and the tribe of Judah, preserved the legitimate lineage of Davidic kings, and maintained a form of worship closer to the standards set by Jehovah—at least compared to the northern kingdom of Israel. The stability and focus on true worship allowed Judah to serve as a kind of spiritual stronghold, even though the nation still faced periods of apostasy, idolatry, and divine judgment. Eventually, in 607 BCE, Jerusalem was destroyed by the Babylonians, and the people of Judah were taken into exile. According to Jehovah's Witness understanding, this pivotal event fulfilled prophetic warnings Jehovah had given through prophets like Jeremiah.

- **However, the story does not end there. After a prophesied 70-year exile, Jehovah allowed the faithful remnant of Judah to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple and reestablish pure worship, as recorded in books like Ezra and Nehemiah. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this return was a crucial step in preserving the line of Judah from which the Messiah would eventually appear. The post-exilic community, though smaller and less politically independent, maintained a religious identity that survived until the first century of our Common Era, setting the stage for the arrival and ministry of Jesus, the promised descendant of David from the Tribe of Judah.**
- **In modern Jehovah's Witness literature and online resources, Judah is thus not treated as a mere historical figure or tribe. Instead, Judah is consistently presented as a key link in the chain of God's purpose—one that leads from the patriarchal era, through the monarchy and exile, down to the introduction of the Messiah, who plays the central role in Jehovah's eternal purposes for humankind. The name itself also gave birth to the term "Jew," identifying the people from the southern kingdom, primarily Judah, in later times.**
- **In summary, when Jehovah's Witnesses discuss Judah, as one can see reflected on jw.org and in**

their Bible study materials, the focus broadens beyond one individual. It encompasses the formation of a tribe, the historical legacy of a kingdom, the spiritual lessons learned by a family line entrusted with preserving worship and law, and the powerful messianic hope anchored in Judah's lineage. Judah becomes a banner under which key themes—faith, leadership, moral responsibility, covenantal promise, and the lineage of the Christ—are cohesively woven together. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Judah stands as a testimonial thread proving that Jehovah meticulously guided the affairs of his people throughout history to fulfill His promises, culminating in the arrival and kingship of Jesus Christ.

• Judas Iscariot



• Judas Iscariot

- **From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, Judas Iscariot is presented as a sobering example of how even a person who once followed Jesus closely could ultimately fail if he nurtures improper desires. Much of the available insight into Judas is drawn from the Gospel accounts and their interpretations thereof, emphasizing lessons for modern-day believers.**
- **To begin with, Judas Iscariot was one of the twelve apostles personally chosen by Jesus Christ. This selection, according to Jehovah's Witnesses, indicates that at the outset Judas must have exhibited at least some qualities that were commendable. Jesus would not have chosen him simply as a "token betrayer" or without reason; God's Son selected his companions thoughtfully and prayerfully (Luke 6:12-16). Therefore, at the time of his appointment, Judas would have been considered a suitable disciple and messenger, entrusted to preach, heal, and carry out works that authenticated Jesus' ministry. This initial trust shows that Judas's later downfall was not predestined or forced upon him by God. Jehovah's Witnesses firmly believe that God grants humans free will, so Judas's eventual betrayal stemmed from personal choices rather than divine design.**

- **Over time, Judas developed a critical spiritual flaw: greed. The Bible recounts that Judas was entrusted with the money box, functioning somewhat like a treasurer for Jesus and the other apostles (John 12:6). Being given responsibility over finances was not in itself suspicious—someone had to keep track of the funds used to assist the poor and support their ministry. However, Jehovah’s Witnesses note that Judas began to habitually steal from these common funds, pocketing money for his own benefit. These secret acts of dishonesty signaled a gradual moral decline. In their literature, Witnesses highlight how allowing a sinful inclination like greed to go unchecked can slowly erode one’s loyalty to God and fellow believers. In Judas’s case, the initial misconduct with the money box paved the way for the far greater sin of betraying Jesus himself.**
- **Another key aspect that Jehovah’s Witnesses underscore is the influence of Satan. The Bible account in John 13:2 states that the Devil “put it into the heart of Judas” to betray Jesus. Later, at the Passover meal just before Jesus’ arrest, Satan is said to have “entered into” Judas (John 13:27). According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, this does not mean Judas was a mindless puppet. Rather, it indicates that his heart conditionally compromised**

by greed and dishonesty—became fertile ground for demonic influence. Satan merely exploited the inclination Judas had allowed to fester, using it to tempt him with the prospect of a bribe from the chief priests. Thus, Judas’s eventual decision to sell out Jesus for thirty silver coins (Matthew 26:14-16) was both a personal choice and the culmination of a long process of spiritual decline.

- It is also important to understand that Jehovah’s Witnesses do not teach that Judas was doomed from birth or that his betrayal was an inevitable fulfillment of prophecy without any personal accountability. While the Hebrew Scriptures did foretell that the Messiah would be betrayed by a close associate, the identity of the betrayer was not rigidly fixed. Judas chose to fulfill that role through his wrongdoing. Jesus himself repeatedly gave counsel and warnings to his disciples to remain faithful, humble, and watchful reminders that would have applied to Judas as well. Judas’s failure to heed such admonition and to root out greed from his heart was what ultimately sealed his fate.**
- In the aftermath of the betrayal, the Gospels record that Judas felt remorse. He attempted to return the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests, exclaiming that he had “sinned in betraying righteous blood” (Matthew 27:3-5). Yet, remorse alone was not true**

repentance leading to a renewed relationship with God. Instead of seeking forgiveness from Jehovah, Judas succumbed to despair and took his own life. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that genuine repentance involves turning back to God, striving to rectify wrongdoing if possible, and wholeheartedly changing one's course. Judas failed in that regard. While Peter, another apostle, also stumbled by denying Jesus, he repented sincerely and sought reconciliation. Judas did not, and thus his remorse did not translate into spiritual recovery.

- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Judas's tragic story is preserved in the Bible as a cautionary account. His life and actions serve as a warning that no amount of association with Jesus, no responsibilities within a congregation, and no previous acts of faithfulness can protect a person if he or she begins to cherish secret wrongdoing. Judas shows that spiritual privileges or a good standing at one point in time do not guarantee faithfulness to the end. Personal desires, if not monitored and corrected, can overwhelm one's loyalty to God and Christ.**
- Finally, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jesus called Judas "the son of destruction" (John 17:12) and said that it would have been better for him**

never to have been born (Mark 14:21). This strong language indicates that Judas stands as an example of someone who irrevocably turned away from righteousness. In their view, Judas's willful betrayal and subsequent self-destruction left him without hope of a future resurrection.

- . In conclusion, Jehovah's Witnesses see Judas Iscariot as a prominent example of how subtle dishonesty and greed can open the door to severe spiritual downfall. Rather than depicting Judas as a predestined traitor, they highlight his personal responsibility and gradual corruption. Judas's story reinforces key lessons: maintaining integrity at all times, guarding one's heart, resisting satanic influence, and responding properly to godly counsel. It is a cautionary tale that reminds Witnesses—and all readers of Scripture—about the seriousness of remaining loyal to God and the deadly consequences of forsaking that loyalty.**

. Jude



- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and as reflected on their official website, jw.org, Jude is best known as the inspired writer of a brief yet powerful letter found toward the end of the Christian Greek Scriptures. While the Bible does not provide a lengthy biography of him, Witnesses identify Jude as one of the fleshly half brothers of Jesus Christ. He was thus also a brother of James—the writer of the Letter of James—mentioned in Matthew 13:55 and Mark 6:3. Originally named Judas (a common name in first-century Jewish society), he shortened his name to Jude, likely to distinguish himself from the traitor Judas Iscariot.
- According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Jude, like his brothers, did not initially put faith in Jesus during the time of the Lord's earthly ministry (John 7:5). However, after witnessing the resurrection and ascension of Jesus, Jude, along with other family members, came to believe wholeheartedly in him as the Messiah. By the time Jude wrote his letter, he identified himself not as a brother of Jesus to claim any sort of special status, but humbly as "a slave of Jesus Christ" and a brother of James (Jude 1). This modest self-description aligns with the Christian virtue of humility that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize, indicating that Jude did

not rely on familial ties to Jesus for authority, but rather on his faithful devotion and God's guidance in his ministry.

- The Letter of Jude, as understood in Jehovah's Witness literature, is a passionate appeal for Christians to "put up a hard fight for the faith that was once for all time delivered to the holy ones" (Jude 3, New World Translation). Jehovah's Witnesses explain that Jude's purpose was to protect the early Christian congregation from corrupting influences—specifically, from immoral and apostate individuals who had "slipped in" quietly among the faithful. Jude uses vivid and forceful language, likening these individuals to waterless clouds or fruitless trees, symbolizing their spiritual emptiness and the danger they posed to the congregation's spiritual well-being.
- From the standpoint of JW.org, Jude's message continues to resonate today. Witnesses see in Jude's counsel a timeless warning against anyone who would twist or dilute true Christian teaching. The letter encourages believers not just to hold a body of knowledge, but to actively guard the truth and maintain their loyalty to God and Christ. This involves recognizing subtle attempts by unscrupulous persons who may seek to undermine faith, challenge God's standards, or introduce immorality under a guise of "freedom." Jude's emphasis on defending the faith is crucial to Jehovah's Witnesses, who have long taught that authentic Christianity requires vigilance and a willingness to stand firmly on Bible principles, even if doing so means going against popular trends.
- Jude's references to events and persons recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures—such as the rebellion of Korah, the immoral conduct of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the error of

Balaam—serve as powerful cautionary examples. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, these reminders highlight that failing to respect God’s moral and spiritual standards can lead to dire consequences. Another intriguing aspect is Jude’s mention of the archangel Michael and his respectful dispute with the Devil over Moses’ body (Jude 9). Witnesses point out that this passage teaches Christians to maintain a respectful attitude even toward powerful spirit beings and to leave ultimate judgment in God’s hands. Such examples reinforce the principles of submission to divine authority and the avoidance of abusive or slanderous speech.

- In terms of historical setting, Jehovah’s Witnesses understand that Jude likely wrote his letter around 65 C.E., a time when the young Christian congregation faced increasing pressures both from within and without. By that point, the apostles were aging, and congregations might have been more susceptible to infiltration by those with selfish or deceptive motives. Jude’s counsel served as a timely bulwark, urging Christians to remain “in God’s love” (Jude 21) and to show mercy to those who were wavering. This nuanced approach—being firm against willful wrongdoing while still showing kindness and patience toward those who are uncertain—reflects the balanced, loving approach that Jehovah’s Witnesses strive to emulate in modern congregational life.
- Jehovah’s Witnesses further emphasize the positive, uplifting conclusion of Jude’s letter. Despite the sobering warnings, Jude closes by exalting the God who can keep His servants from stumbling. Jude praises “the only God our Savior” for His ability to preserve believers, presenting them “without blemish” and “in exultation” (Jude 24, 25). To

Witnesses, this concluding doxology underscores a reassuring truth: Jehovah can and will support His faithful servants. They need not fear the destructive influence of apostates if they actively maintain their relationship with God, build themselves up on “their most holy faith,” and pray with holy spirit (Jude 20).

- In contemporary Jehovah’s Witness publications—magazines like *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*, as well as their online articles on jw.org—Jude’s letter is often cited to encourage vigilance, moral integrity, and a grateful reliance on God’s guidance. His words remind believers that accurate knowledge of scriptural truth must be accompanied by earnest effort, a keen sense of awareness, and deep love for God. Just as Jude helped first-century Christians stay spiritually alert and pure, Jehovah’s Witnesses today view his counsel as a safeguard against any form of spiritual corruption.
- In summary, within the teachings of Jehovah’s Witnesses and the wealth of information on jw.org, Jude stands out as a faithful Christian disciple who overcame early doubt, came to accept Jesus as the Messiah, and wrote an urgent and inspired letter. That letter still instructs Christians to remain morally and doctrinally pure, to oppose false teachings and immorality, and to keep themselves firmly anchored in God’s love. Jude’s example and words serve as a timeless guide and a powerful encouragement for all who seek to maintain true Christian faith from the first century through to the modern day.

• Julia



- According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, as reflected in their literature and resources such as those on jw.org, very little explicit biographical detail is provided about Julia, a Christian woman mentioned briefly in the New Testament. She appears by name in Romans 16:15, where the Apostle Paul extends greetings to a number of individuals in the congregation at Rome, including “Philologus and Julia.” While the reference itself is short—just a mention in a list of fellow believers—Jehovah’s Witnesses draw upon broader scriptural principles and historical context to understand the significance of someone like Julia in the early Christian congregation.
- First, the appearance of Julia’s name in Romans is noteworthy because it indicates that women played visible and valued roles among the earliest Christians. Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that the first-century Christian congregation was remarkably inclusive. Men and women, Jews and Gentiles, people of various social standings and nationalities all came together, united by their faith in Jesus Christ. Although the Bible does not elaborate on Julia’s

personal history, background, or Christian activities, simply including her name among a list of dedicated believers underscores the fact that God's people were not defined by lineage, gender, or societal rank. In a religious climate where women often had limited visibility, the mention of Julia is an indication that the Christian congregation recognized and appreciated women as active partners in worship.

- Jehovah's Witnesses also consider that the Christians in Rome, including Julia, faced unique challenges. The congregation in Rome, a diverse metropolis and the heart of the Roman Empire, would likely have included both Jewish and non-Jewish members. The name "Julia" itself was common in Roman culture, which might suggest that she was of non-Jewish background, possibly native to Rome or connected to the broader Greco-Roman world. Such a detail, while not confirmed by the biblical text, fits the pattern of the early Christian congregations that drew people from all walks of life. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate that the Bible's inclusion of a variety of believers—some well-known, others less so—highlights the universality of the Christian message.
- Beyond acknowledging Julia's presence, Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on what it means that Paul took time to greet her specifically. Their publications frequently point out that Paul's greetings in the final chapter of Romans are more than mere formalities; they reflect the strong sense of community, personal ties, and mutual support that characterized early Christianity. Whether Julia offered hospitality, moral support, ministry work, or contributed in some other capacity, Paul's decision to mention her by name suggests that she was valued. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that

each member of the congregation can offer something beneficial, and these scriptural greetings prove that even those we know little about were precious in the eyes of their brothers and sisters—and ultimately, in the eyes of Jehovah God.

- When considering the role of Julia, Jehovah’s Witnesses also connect her to the idea that every individual in the congregation counts. Since the Bible is considered inspired by God, her inclusion must have meaning. Although we do not read of heroic deeds or dramatic events associated with Julia, the simple fact that her name was recorded for generations to come is itself significant. It’s a reminder that faithfulness and perseverance in everyday Christian life—showing love, providing encouragement, and contributing to the congregation’s unity—are greatly valued by God. Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that this principle still applies today: many of Jehovah’s Witnesses around the world serve faithfully without fame or prominence, much like Julia, and their devotion is cherished by God.
- Jehovah’s Witnesses also use Romans chapter 16, including the mention of Julia, to emphasize how the early Christian congregation was tightly knit. They highlight the affection and warmth in these greetings to show that these weren’t distant, nameless followers but real people with genuine bonds of love and respect. By bringing this to the fore, modern Witnesses are reminded of the importance of nurturing close, supportive relationships within the congregation. Even though Julia may remain a somewhat shadowy figure, her brief mention symbolizes that the congregation’s strength came from numerous dedicated individuals working together—men and women, prominent

and ordinary—each contributing to the vibrancy and stability of their spiritual community.

- In their commentary and study tools, Jehovah's Witnesses do not go beyond what is written, so they refrain from speculative details that the Bible does not provide. They acknowledge that we do not know about Julia's family, her personality, or how long she remained in the congregation. Instead, they focus on the lessons that can be drawn from her inclusion in the biblical narrative. Chief among these lessons is that God's people in the past, just like now, were made up of ordinary individuals who, by their faithful conduct and support of one another, left a record of faithfulness that stands as an example for Christians today.
- In summary, while Jehovah's Witnesses have no extensive tradition or unique insight into Julia's life beyond her mention in Romans 16:15, they view her as representative of the many faithful, though lesser-known, believers in the early Church. She exemplifies that all members—regardless of gender or status—contributed to the spiritual unity that Paul commended. Drawing on these points, Jehovah's Witnesses see in Julia's mention a powerful reminder of the value and dignity of every worshiper, the importance of a caring congregation, and the timeless principle that true faith is often demonstrated quietly, steadily, and supportively within the Christian community.

• **Junia**



- Junia is mentioned only once in the Bible, at Romans 16:7, where the Apostle Paul sends greetings to “Andronicus and Junia.” Although the reference is brief, Jehovah’s Witnesses, in their discussions and publications, have considered what can be reasonably drawn from this scriptural mention, paying close attention to the cultural and linguistic details of the text. As with all individuals referenced in the Bible, their understanding is shaped by careful study of the original language, the broader scriptural context, and the principles that guide their interpretation work.
- **Identity** **and** **Name:**
In many Bible translations, including editions used by Jehovah’s Witnesses, the name in Romans 16:7 is rendered as “Junia.” This is noteworthy because for centuries some translations presented the name as “Junias,” often treating it as masculine. Modern scholarship and careful research indicate that “Junia” is very likely a feminine name, a common Roman name for women in the first century. Jehovah’s Witnesses acknowledge that Junia was almost certainly a Christian sister in the congregation, although the Bible itself does not provide extensive background about her life.

- **Association With Andronicus:**
 Junia is mentioned alongside Andronicus, who may have been her husband or a close relative. In the Christian Scriptures, when individuals are mentioned together like this—especially in greetings at the close of letters—there is often a familial or ministry connection. Paul describes Andronicus and Junia as “my relatives.” While Jehovah’s Witnesses do not teach that this necessarily means they were direct blood relatives, it could indicate they were Jewish like Paul (Romans 9:3; 2 Corinthians 11:22) or perhaps from the same extended family circle. At the very least, it suggests a special bond beyond mere acquaintance.
- **Noteworthy Among the Apostles:**
 A significant phrase in Romans 16:7 is that Andronicus and Junia are “noteworthy among the apostles” (New World Translation wording: “outstanding among the apostles”). Jehovah’s Witnesses approach this phrase with linguistic and contextual caution. The Greek wording can mean that Junia and Andronicus were either outstanding apostles themselves or were highly esteemed by the apostles. Given the consistent pattern in the Christian congregation, Jehovah’s Witnesses understand “apostles” in the strict sense to be the Twelve chosen by Jesus and a few others clearly identified as such in the Bible (including Paul himself). There is no indication that Andronicus or Junia occupied that special apostolic office—something the Scriptures are usually explicit about when describing recognized apostles.
- Rather, Jehovah’s Witnesses explain that this phrase likely means Andronicus and Junia had earned a respected reputation in the early Christian community and were well-

known to the apostolic leaders. They may have been longtime, faithful Christians who played significant supporting roles in the congregation's growth and stability. Paul states that these two had "been in union with Christ before [him]." Since Paul converted sometime after the death and resurrection of Jesus, Junia and Andronicus must have been among the earliest believers, possibly joining the fledgling Christian movement in the 30s C.E. This longevity in the faith, combined with their faithful service, would have made them well-regarded by those who personally knew the apostles.

- **Suffering for the Faith:** Paul also refers to Andronicus and Junia as his "fellow prisoners." This simple statement speaks volumes about their level of devotion. It strongly indicates that, at some point, these two Christians endured imprisonment for their beliefs, possibly even alongside Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses, who often highlight examples of faith under trial, would point to Andronicus and Junia as evidence that many first-century Christians were willing to suffer hardship rather than compromise their loyalty to Jehovah God and the teachings of Jesus Christ. Junia, in that sense, stands as a symbol of steadfast Christian faith.
- **Lack of Additional Historical Detail:** Jehovah's Witnesses are careful not to go beyond what is written. The Bible does not provide additional stories, background, or personality traits of Junia. There are no historical details about where she lived or where her ministry took her. The Scriptures do not mention whether she was involved in traveling missionary work, or if she helped host congregation meetings in her home, as some early Christians

did. Without further biblical evidence, Jehovah's Witnesses refrain from speculation, maintaining that the inspired record includes only what is spiritually necessary.

• **What Can We Learn Today?**

From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Junia—brief though it may be—conveys some timeless lessons. First, it reminds readers that from the earliest days of Christianity, faithful women played significant and respected roles in the congregations. While not in positions of official teaching authority over the congregation—consistent with the Scriptural pattern (1 Timothy 2:12)—they nevertheless earned commendation from influential Christian leaders, including the apostles and Paul himself. Junia's recognition shows that faithful devotion to God's service, endurance under trial, and long-term commitment to Christ's teachings are traits that both men and women can exemplify and be honored for.

- Second, Junia's mention in Romans 16:7 underscores that first-century Christianity was made up of real people with varying backgrounds. It was not just the well-known apostles like Peter, John, or Paul who contributed to the work. Many lesser-known Christians—some mentioned only once—demonstrated commendable loyalty, love, and zeal. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw attention to such individuals to remind believers today that Jehovah sees and values the faithful efforts of all His servants, even those not widely recognized or frequently mentioned.
- In sum, according to Jehovah's Witnesses' understanding of Scripture, Junia was very likely a faithful, early Christian woman, closely associated with Andronicus and known to Paul. She and Andronicus had a commendable reputation

among the apostolic circle and had demonstrated both longevity in the faith and willingness to suffer for the truth. Although the historical and biographical details about Junia are limited, the respect shown to her in Romans 16:7 highlights the importance of steadfast faith and faithfulness to Jehovah's standards—an enduring example for all Christians today.

K

. Keturah



- Keturah is mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures as a woman whom the patriarch Abraham took as a wife after the death of his first wife, Sarah. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, whose understanding is largely drawn from their careful reading of the Bible and related reference works such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* published by the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society, Keturah occupies an interesting though relatively brief position in the scriptural narrative. While she does not have an extensive, detailed

biography like Sarah or Rebekah, the information the Bible provides is considered reliable, and her lineage is viewed as playing a noteworthy role in the outworking of God's purpose, even if it is not central to the Messianic line.

- **Biblical References and Identity:** Keturah is introduced in Genesis 25:1, where we read, "Abraham again took a wife, and her name was Keturah." At this point, Abraham would have been well advanced in age—he had already lived a full life as the father of Isaac through Sarah and had seen the start of the fulfillment of Jehovah's promises. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this portion of the Genesis account is believed to take place after Sarah's death, when Abraham felt it appropriate to remarry. The timing suggests that Keturah came into Abraham's household later in his life, making her a significant figure in his twilight years.
- **Was Keturah a Secondary Wife or a Concubine?** There is some discussion, both historically and among various Bible commentators, as to whether Keturah was considered a full "wife" or a "concubine" under the customs of the time. While Genesis 25:1 uses the term "wife," 1 Chronicles 1:32 refers to Keturah as Abraham's "concubine." Jehovah's Witnesses understand these terms within their ancient cultural context. In patriarchal times, a concubine was often considered a legitimate wife of a lower status or a secondary wife, and her children had recognized, though not equal, standing in the family. Given that Sarah was the primary wife and that Isaac was the son of the primary marriage, Jehovah's Witnesses typically explain that Keturah held a status akin to that of a secondary wife.

This is in harmony with how other patriarchs had concubines who bore them children recognized as part of the household.

- **Children and Their Significance:**

According to Genesis 25:2, Keturah bore Abraham six sons: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. Each of these sons went on to become the forefather of various tribes or peoples. For instance, Midian's descendants became the Midianites, who would later appear multiple times in Israel's history. From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, the expansion of Abraham's family through Keturah served to fulfill Jehovah's promise that Abraham would become "a father of many nations." (Genesis 17:4) Although these sons did not share in the inheritance of the promised land in the same way Isaac did, their genealogical impact is considered part of the tapestry of ancient peoples who influenced the Near Eastern region.

- **Relationship to the Messianic Line:**

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the Bible's main theme revolves around the outworking of Jehovah's sovereignty and the fulfillment of His purpose through the Messianic Seed—Jesus Christ. The line leading to the Messiah went through Abraham's son Isaac, then Jacob, and on down through the tribe of Judah. Keturah's children, therefore, were not part of that Messianic lineage. Jehovah's Witnesses see her progeny as contributing to a network of peoples that would eventually interact—sometimes peacefully, sometimes hostile—with God's chosen nation of Israel. For example, the Midianites encountered Moses, and Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, was a Midianite priest. Such interactions form part of the broader narrative of how various descendants of

Abraham either coexisted or conflicted with the nation that sprang from Isaac and Jacob.

• **Abraham's Care for Keturah's Sons:**

Another point that Jehovah's Witnesses highlight is Abraham's sense of responsibility and fairness. Before his death, Abraham is described as having made provisions for the sons of his concubines (including Keturah's sons), giving them gifts and sending them away from Isaac into the East. (Genesis 25:5-6) This action was not merely for the sake of maintaining Isaac's position as the rightful heir of the covenant promise; it also reflected an organizational and just approach to family matters. Abraham's behavior, from this viewpoint, underscores his role as a man of faith and balance—ensuring that his other children would have their own opportunities and not complicate Isaac's inheritance of the land promised by Jehovah.

• **Jehovah's Overall Purpose:**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that every detail in the Bible narrative plays a role in deepening our understanding of God's purpose, human history, and moral lessons. While Keturah's role is not as central or as symbolically rich as that of Sarah or Rebekah, her inclusion reminds readers that God's blessings extended beyond a single lineage. Her children became many tribes, fulfilling portions of God's promise that Abraham's seed would increase and spread. Although the spiritual inheritance of the Messiah's lineage was through Isaac, the fact that Keturah's descendants prospered and became significant people groups underlines that Jehovah was directing a vast historical tapestry. The interplay between these families and tribes over the centuries

became part of the rich narrative that influenced Israel's development and challenges.

- **Archaeological and Historical Considerations:**

While Jehovah's Witnesses do not focus extensively on extrabiblical archaeological evidence for individuals like Keturah, they hold that the Bible's accounts are historically dependable. The lineages mentioned—particularly the Midianites—are acknowledged in historical and archaeological studies related to the peoples of the Arabian Peninsula and neighboring regions. Although such evidence is not critical to a Witness's faith, it is often considered supportive of the Bible's overall trustworthiness and accuracy in genealogical matters.

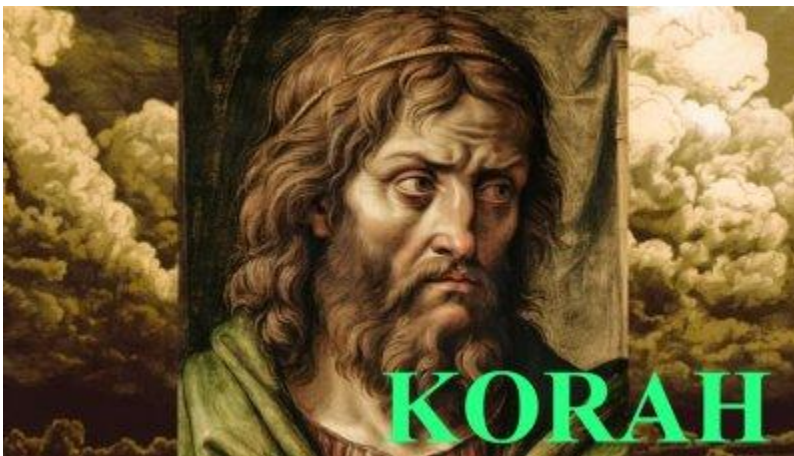
- **Keturah's Example and Lessons:**

Though Keturah herself is not described in detail—her personality, background, and actions remain largely unexplored in the Scriptural text—Jehovah's Witnesses might glean lessons from what is known. Her life highlights how God's purpose continued to unfold even in the latter years of faithful patriarchs. She is an example of how, even after great milestones (such as Sarah bearing Isaac in her old age and the establishment of the promised line), Jehovah's servants continued to have meaningful roles and produce new generations. The seemingly ordinary mention of Keturah and her children reminds believers that Jehovah's purposes often include many people from various lines of descent, each playing a part, however indirect, in the greater story of the Bible.

- In the end, from a Jehovah's Witness perspective, Keturah stands as a supporting figure in the vast genealogical record stemming from Abraham. While her name does not resound

through the Scriptures as a matriarch of the chosen line, her presence contributes to understanding Abraham's life, God's expansive view of His human family, and the intricate network of tribes and nations that would interact with His chosen people.

• Korah



- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, Korah is a figure who stands as a vivid example of rebellion against divinely established authority and the dire consequences that follow such insubordination. The account of Korah is primarily drawn from the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically the book of Numbers (chapter 16), and Jehovah's Witnesses frequently cite his story as a cautionary lesson for worshippers today.
- **Who Was Korah?**
Korah was a Levite—a member of the priestly tribe chosen by Jehovah God to serve in support roles at the tabernacle during Israel's wilderness wanderings. More specifically,

Korah belonged to the Kohathite clan, known for their duty in transporting and caring for the most sacred elements of the tabernacle's furnishings. He was therefore already in a privileged position, entrusted with weighty responsibilities that affirmed his importance within the congregation of Israel. Yet, Korah was not satisfied. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, his example vividly illustrates how harboring envy, pride, and a critical spirit toward God's appointed servants can lead one down a destructive path.

- **The Nature of Korah's Rebellion**

Korah's uprising was not a mere difference of opinion. Instead, it was a deliberate, organized challenge to the leadership of Moses and Aaron—two men whom Jehovah Himself had chosen. Numbers chapter 16 narrates how Korah, along with Dathan, Abiram, and 250 prominent members of the assembly, confronted Moses and Aaron with a bold accusation: They claimed that Moses and Aaron had exalted themselves over the congregation, implying that all Israelites were “holy” and equally qualified to lead. In other words, Korah and his associates questioned the divine arrangement—an arrangement that, from the Witnesses' standpoint, was not up for negotiation.

- **Why Was Korah's Attitude So Wrong?**

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the heart issue was not simply a matter of procedure or personality differences. Korah's challenge amounted to rebellion against Jehovah's theocratic order. Moses had not appointed himself; he was called by God at the burning bush and tasked with guiding the nation. Aaron was chosen by Jehovah to serve as High Priest. By undermining these God-appointed figures, Korah was effectively rejecting Jehovah's authority. This

rebellious disposition is a key talking point in Witness literature. They frequently emphasize that Jehovah uses imperfect humans to carry out His will, and He expects His people to respect that arrangement. Challenging it brazenly, as Korah did, manifests a lack of faith in God Himself.

- **The Outcome of the Rebellion**

The punishment meted out to Korah and his followers is well-known and is recounted in both the Hebrew Scriptures and referenced in the Christian Greek Scriptures. According to Numbers 16, the earth opened up and swallowed Korah, Dathan, and Abiram along with their households. As for the 250 men offering incense, fire from Jehovah consumed them. This dramatic divine judgment demonstrated conclusively that the rebellion was not only against Moses and Aaron but, more critically, against Jehovah. From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, this event served as a sobering warning signal not just to the Israelites of that time, but to all who would later come to serve God. It reminds believers that Jehovah can read hearts and that He will not tolerate treachery within His congregation.

- **Later References to Korah**

Korah's name does not fade into obscurity after his demise. The memory of his sin and its disastrous outcome reverberates through the Scriptures. Jude 11 in the Christian Greek Scriptures highlights "the path of Cain," "the error of Balaam," and "the rebellion of Korah" as pitfalls for Christians to avoid. Jehovah's Witnesses point to Jude's mention as evidence that Korah's legacy remained an enduring moral lesson, even into the era of early Christianity. Thus, modern-day Christians, including Jehovah's Witnesses, see a clear parallel: members of the

Christian congregation are urged to remain loyal, to respect divinely appointed oversight, and to avoid a presumptuous, rebellious spirit.

• **Lessons for Modern-Day Believers**

In the literature and on jw.org, Korah's account often appears in discussions about loyalty, humility, and respect for theocratic order. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore that true worship includes recognizing the arrangement that Jehovah has put in place. This includes those who take the lead in congregation matters, such as elders, who—while imperfect—strive to represent God's standards and shepherd His flock according to Bible principles. Korah's example warns against allowing personal ambition, envy, or dissatisfaction to erode spiritual unity. Instead, believers are encouraged to cultivate a spirit of cooperation, showing deference to the order God has established. Such an attitude preserves peace and ensures that the worship offered to Jehovah is unified, joyful, and free from the poison of internal strife.

• **Real-World Application Today**

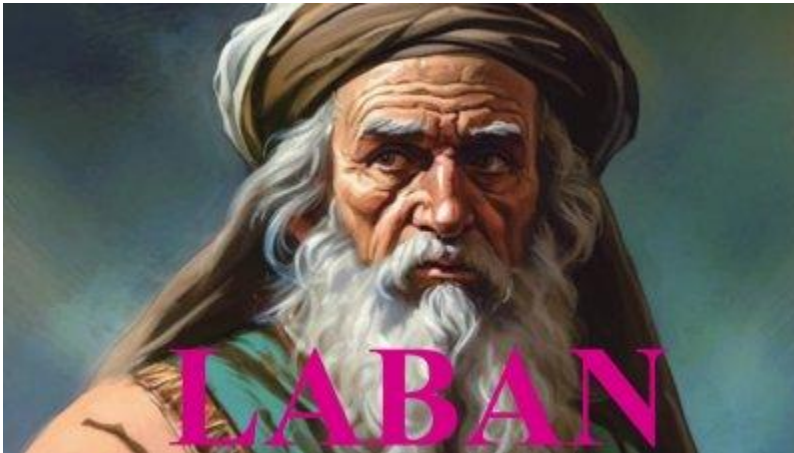
Jehovah's Witnesses often draw practical lessons from Korah's example for their everyday lives. While Christians today are not led by prophets like Moses, they do have a global organization and local congregations with appointed elders who are said to be guided by scriptural principles. When they are counseled or guided by these appointed men, Witnesses are reminded of Korah's story: Will they exhibit humility, patience, and submission to direction they believe comes from God's Word? Or will they adopt a rebellious stance that challenges the very order God is believed to have established? The account of Korah offers a stark reminder

that destructive pride and insubordination are not minor lapses, but serious missteps that can damage one's relationship with God and the entire congregation.

- In sum, Korah's narrative as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses goes far beyond a historical footnote. It serves as a timeless parable about the perils of pride, the importance of respecting theocratic order, and the need to maintain a faithful, obedient heart toward God's arrangements. In the pages of their publications and the digital resources on jw.org, Korah stands out as a vivid and sobering cautionary figure, one whose tragic end serves as a warning beacon to all who would worship Jehovah acceptably.

L

• Laban



- Laban is a figure best known for his involvement in the patriarchal narratives of Genesis, particularly in the life stories of Isaac's family, Jacob, and eventually Jacob's wives and children. While the Hebrew Scriptures themselves

provide the primary account, the interpretation and commentary that Jehovah's Witnesses present often highlight lessons about faith, honesty, family relations, and reliance on Jehovah's guidance. By piecing together these scriptural references and explanatory notes found in their literature—such as *Insight on the Scriptures*, *The Watchtower*, and other Bible study aids—we gain a fuller picture of who Laban was, what he did, and what we can learn from him.

- Laban was the son of Bethuel, making him a descendant of Abraham's brother Nahor. Laban lived in the region of Haran (also called Paddan-aram) in northern Mesopotamia. He is introduced in the Hebrew Scriptures primarily within the context of Abraham's extended family. When Abraham's servant traveled to find a suitable wife for Isaac, he eventually encountered Laban's family. At that time, Laban was Rebekah's brother. In Genesis chapter 24, when the servant of Abraham—commonly identified as Eliezer—arrived with gifts and the remarkable sign Jehovah had provided, Laban is depicted as somewhat eager and hospitable, at least on the surface. He greeted Abraham's servant, facilitated Rebekah's departure to marry Isaac, and contributed to negotiating that marriage arrangement. From the vantage point of Jehovah's Witness commentary, one could note that while Laban welcomed Abraham's servant, the narrative already begins to give hints of Laban's character: he notices the wealth and the gold bracelets given to Rebekah and seems impressed by material prosperity (Genesis 24:29-32). Such textual nuances often lead Witness publications to point out the interplay of hospitality and material interest.

- Laban appears again in the narrative when Isaac and Rebekah's son, Jacob, flees from Canaan to escape the wrath of his brother Esau. Jacob travels north to Haran, to the household of Laban, his maternal uncle. Initially, Laban greets Jacob warmly, calling him "my bone and my flesh" (Genesis 29:14). According to Jehovah's Witness literature, this warmth may have been genuine family affection. However, as the story unfolds, Laban emerges as a more complicated character—someone who is quite shrewd, cunning, and often focused on his own material gain.
- One of the most notable events involving Laban is the matter of Jacob's marriage to Laban's daughters. Jacob, upon meeting Rachel, Laban's younger daughter, falls deeply in love with her and agrees to serve seven years as a shepherd for Laban in exchange for her hand-in marriage. However, on the wedding night, Laban deceptively substitutes Leah, his elder daughter, in place of Rachel. When confronted the next morning by the stunned and disappointed Jacob, Laban rationalizes this deception with the local custom that the older daughter must be married off first. Witness publications and study guides might highlight Laban's cunning nature here: he manipulated family traditions and took advantage of Jacob's earnest love to secure a more favorable arrangement for himself. This not only ensnared Jacob into an additional seven years of service but also guaranteed that both of his daughters were well settled with a prosperous nephew who was related to Abraham's line. Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize that this account demonstrates how deceit and favoritism disrupt familial harmony and show a lack of trust in Jehovah's ability to work out matters righteously.

- Laban's relationship with Jacob continued for a total of twenty years—14 years for the marriages to Leah and Rachel, and an additional six years during which Jacob managed Laban's flocks. Over this long period, tensions arose. Laban frequently changed Jacob's wages, reportedly ten times (Genesis 31:7, 41). Jacob himself later complained that Laban had been unfair, and only Jehovah's blessing made Jacob prosper. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, this narrative underscores an important lesson: Despite human attempts at deception or manipulation, those who rely on Jehovah and act faithfully will be blessed in the long run. Jacob's integrity and diligence, coupled with Jehovah's blessing, allowed him to flourish even under Laban's exploitative oversight. The account also serves as a moral caution, illustrating how overreliance on material gain and underhandedness fails to bring lasting benefit or divine approval.
- Eventually, Jacob, guided by Jehovah, decided it was time to return to his homeland. He discreetly left Laban's household with his wives, children, and flocks. When Laban discovered this, he pursued Jacob, feeling that he had been wronged or at least deprived of a proper farewell. It is at this juncture that the narrative takes a particularly noteworthy turn. In Genesis 31, Laban confronts Jacob, but before he can harm him, Jehovah appears to Laban in a dream, warning him not to speak good or bad to Jacob—effectively placing a divine restraint on Laban's potential actions. Jehovah's Witnesses note this divine intervention as another sign of Jehovah's protective hand over those loyal to Him. Additionally, the tense encounter led to a covenant of non-aggression between Laban and Jacob. They set up a stone

heap, called Galeed or Mizpah, as a witness of their agreement. Laban's final recorded words to Jacob involve an oath before God that neither party would cross the boundary stone with harmful intent. From a Witness perspective, this highlights how Jehovah can safeguard His servants' interests and bring about peace, even in a situation rife with distrust.

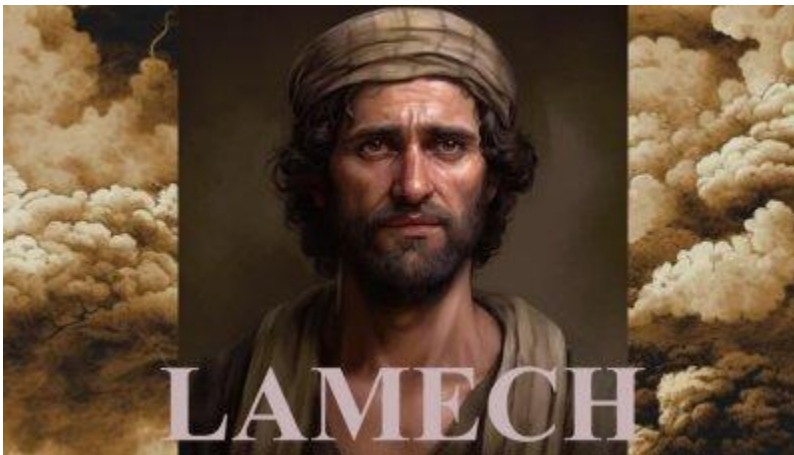
- Though Laban himself does not feature prominently in the narrative after this covenant, his role in the Biblical story is integral. He served as a foil to Jacob's faithfulness. While Laban appeared to put more stock in material wealth and subtle manipulations, Jacob ultimately depended on Jehovah. This contrast is often drawn out in Witness literature to show that wealth and cunning can never truly match the sustaining power and blessing of the True God. Over the years, Jehovah's Witness publications have occasionally referenced Laban's example when discussing themes like honesty in business dealings, the importance of family unity, and the recognition that Jehovah's guidance is more valuable than human scheming.
- Moreover, Jehovah's Witnesses view the narratives of the patriarchs and their relatives as part of the broader tapestry of God's dealings with His chosen line leading to the Messiah. Although Laban was not part of the Messianic line itself—his daughters became mothers of some of the twelve tribes of Israel—his interactions with Jacob indirectly influenced the formation and growth of the nation that would become Israel. Rachel and Leah, daughters of Laban, bore the sons who would lead to the formation of the twelve-tribe nation. Thus, Laban's place in the narrative is also historical and genealogical: without his role, the Israelite family line

as recorded in Scripture would have developed quite differently.

- In conclusion, from the Jehovah's Witness perspective, Laban is not merely a minor character in the story of Genesis. He is a complex individual: a relative of the patriarchs and an example of a man driven more by self-interest and material gain than by heartfelt devotion to Jehovah. His role stands as a lesson on the importance of honesty, transparency, and faith in divine providence. He illustrates how cunning can achieve short-term gains but ultimately does not rival the protective oversight of God upon His faithful servants. Through Laban's interactions with Jacob, Jehovah's Witnesses draw lessons on endurance under unfair circumstances, trust in Jehovah's guidance, and the ultimate triumph of integrity over deceit.

-

• **Lamech**



-

- Lamech from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and their literature—particularly as reflected on their official website, jw.org—one quickly finds that there are actually

two men named Lamech mentioned in the Bible, each with a very different legacy. The name “Lamech” appears in the book of Genesis, and Witnesses pay close attention to the genealogical lines and moral distinctions between these two individuals. Much of what Jehovah’s Witnesses understand and teach about Lamech comes from a careful reading of the scriptures, combined with insights shared in Bible study aids such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* volumes and articles from *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines, all accessible through jw.org.

- **The First Lamech—Descendant of Cain:** The first Lamech is introduced in Genesis chapter 4, in the lineage of Cain. Cain, of course, was Adam and Eve’s first son who murdered his brother Abel. After Cain’s expulsion, he had descendants who largely followed a path increasingly independent of Jehovah and out of harmony with divine moral standards. Lamech, who appears several generations down Cain’s line, is mentioned specifically at Genesis 4:19–24. From the perspective of Jehovah’s Witnesses, Lamech holds a notable place in biblical history, but not for honorable reasons.
- To begin with, Lamech broke from the original pattern of monogamous marriage established by Jehovah between Adam and Eve. At Genesis 4:19, we read that Lamech took two wives—Adah and Zillah. This is a significant detail often highlighted in Witness commentary. Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that God intended marriage to be between one man and one woman, as Genesis 2:24 and Jesus’ later words in Matthew 19:4-6 affirm. So Lamech’s decision to take two wives is seen as an early example of humanity drifting away from God’s original arrangement and moral

standards, underscoring a pattern of rebellion or moral laxity in the line of Cain.

- Another important aspect of Lamech (Cain's descendant) is the poem or song he recites in Genesis 4:23-24. This brief but striking piece of ancient Hebrew poetry is often called "the Song of Lamech." In it, Lamech boasts to his wives that he killed a young man who injured him, and he then makes a bold, almost blasphemous claim: if Cain's vengeance was to be avenged seven times, Lamech's vengeance would be seventy-seven times. Witnesses interpret this as a display of prideful violence and self-justification. While Jehovah granted Cain some form of protective sign to prevent excessive vengeance against him after he killed Abel, Lamech takes that precedent and twists it, essentially suggesting that he can commit murder with impunity—and more so than Cain. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this passage shows how far the human race had strayed from God's principles in just a few generations. Violence was escalating, and attitudes were becoming more brazenly defiant toward divine law. Thus, the first Lamech becomes almost a symbol of moral decline and the corruption that took root apart from God's guidance.

- **The Second Lamech—From the Line of Seth (Noah's Father):**

In contrast, there is another Lamech mentioned in Genesis, found in chapter 5. This Lamech is a descendant of Seth, who was born after Abel's death and represented a more faithful line of worshippers, as suggested at Genesis 4:26. The Lamech in Seth's line is notable for being the father of Noah. According to Genesis 5:28-31, Seth's descendant Lamech lived 777 years, and he named his son Noah, saying: "This

one will bring us comfort from our work and from the pain of our hands resulting from the ground which Jehovah has cursed.” (Gen. 5:29, NWT)

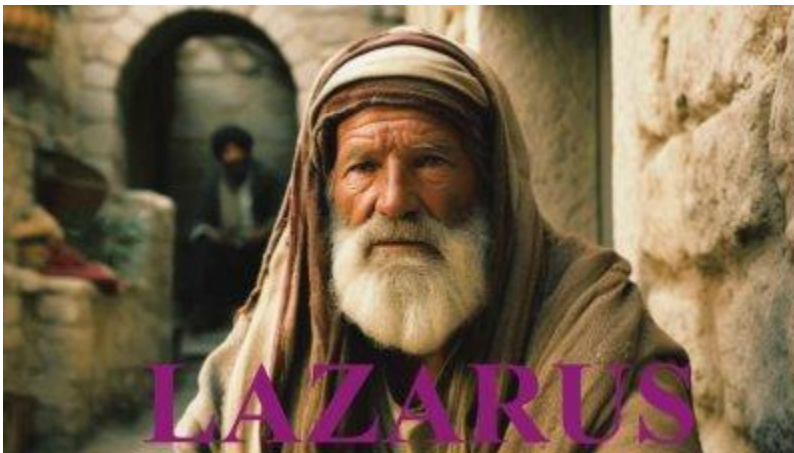
- For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this statement by the second Lamech indicates a measure of faith and understanding of Jehovah’s purpose. He recognized that mankind was suffering under the curse placed on the ground following Adam’s sin (Genesis 3:17), and he hoped that his newborn son Noah would somehow play a role in alleviating that hardship. While Lamech himself did not live to see the global deluge that God brought upon the wicked world of that time, he stands out as a man who had some anticipation of better things to come. He died just a few years before the Flood, and Jehovah’s Witnesses regard him as part of the faithful line of men—like Seth, Enosh, Mahalalel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah—who maintained some closeness to Jehovah’s will and purpose in a world increasingly distant from righteous standards.
- This second Lamech’s legacy is more positive than the first. Rather than being associated with polygamy, violence, and arrogance, he is remembered primarily for fathering Noah, one of the most pivotal figures in the Bible. Noah’s faith, obedience, and role in constructing the ark ensured the preservation of human and animal life through the deluge, making it possible for humanity to have a fresh start in the post-Flood era. Thus, Jehovah’s Witnesses would say that the second Lamech aligns more closely with faithful worshippers who, despite living in a corrupted pre-Flood world, still looked to Jehovah and His promises for the future.

- **Lessons Drawn from the Two Lamechs:** Jehovah's Witnesses frequently draw lessons from Bible accounts, believing these narratives were preserved for the spiritual instruction of God's people today. When comparing the two Lamechs, one can see a stark contrast: the first Lamech, in the line of Cain, glorified violence and deviated from God's moral standard, even in marriage. The second Lamech, from the line of Seth, appears to have held a measure of faith in Jehovah's promise and expressed hope that the curse on the ground would be lifted, reflecting a more righteous inclination.
- From the Witness perspective, this illustrates how divergent human families and cultures became within just a few generations of Adam. Some clung to the hope of divine relief and maintained worship of the Creator, while others pridefully distanced themselves, endorsing violence and moral depravity. It's a reminder that even in a world spiraling out of control morally, individuals and families could still choose to keep faith alive, trust in Jehovah's promises, and live by divine principles as best they could. Lamech (Noah's father) stands as proof that even in challenging times, worshippers of Jehovah can remain distinct and hopeful.
- **Researching Lamech on JW.org:** If one were to visit jw.org and search for "Lamech," you might find references in the online Bible encyclopedia (*Insight on the Scriptures*), articles discussing early Bible genealogies, or even study notes in their online Bible. These resources typically reinforce the points mentioned here, providing a coherent picture of the contrasting moral climates these two men represented. The Cainite Lamech is

portrayed as an example of the deepening moral corruption that led to the Flood, whereas the Sethite Lamech is depicted more sympathetically, as the father of a key historical figure in the outworking of God's purpose—Noah.

- In summary, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and what you might read on jw.org, the study of Lamech is not just about identifying who he was or the events in his life but understanding the broader lesson his name and story convey: the contrast between those who arrogantly dismiss divine standards and those who humbly maintain faith and hope in God's promises.

• **Lazarus**



- According to the beliefs and teachings presented on jw.org and shared by Jehovah's Witnesses, Lazarus is a central figure in one of Jesus' most memorable miracles, and his story is recounted in the Gospel of John, chapter 11. Lazarus was the brother of Martha and Mary, two women devoted to Jesus, who lived in the small village of Bethany near Jerusalem. The Bible describes Lazarus as a personal friend

of Jesus, and it's clear from the account that Jesus cared deeply for him and his family—so much so that when news reached Jesus that Lazarus had fallen gravely ill, Jesus was moved. Yet, somewhat paradoxically, Jesus did not go to heal Lazarus immediately. Instead, he allowed a period of time to pass, during which Lazarus not only died but remained in the tomb for four days.

- From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, and as explained through their literature, this is highly significant. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the condition of Lazarus at death was one of complete unconsciousness, a state of nonexistence, not suffering anywhere or watching events from another realm. This belief stands in contrast to many mainstream doctrines of an immortal soul. According to Witness teachings, the biblical account of Lazarus supports their understanding of death as a state of sleep-like inactivity. When Jesus finally arrives at Bethany, Lazarus's body had already been placed in a tomb. Martha, Lazarus's sister, expressed faith that Lazarus would be resurrected "on the last day." However, Jesus demonstrated his divine authority, granted by God, in a much more immediate way—he called Lazarus out of the tomb that very day. The miraculous resurrection was not presented as a soul returning from heaven or any spiritual realm, but rather as God's power, through Jesus, restoring a person to life here on earth.
- This event is of profound importance to Jehovah's Witnesses. For one thing, it substantiates the hope they have that the dead will be resurrected in the future under God's Kingdom rule. If Jesus could restore Lazarus to life, they reason, then the promised future resurrection is neither mythical nor unrealistic. Lazarus's restoration to life—after

four whole days in the tomb—emphasizes that the power of God’s spirit can overcome even decay and corruption, and that death itself is not a permanent boundary for Almighty God’s ability to restore life.

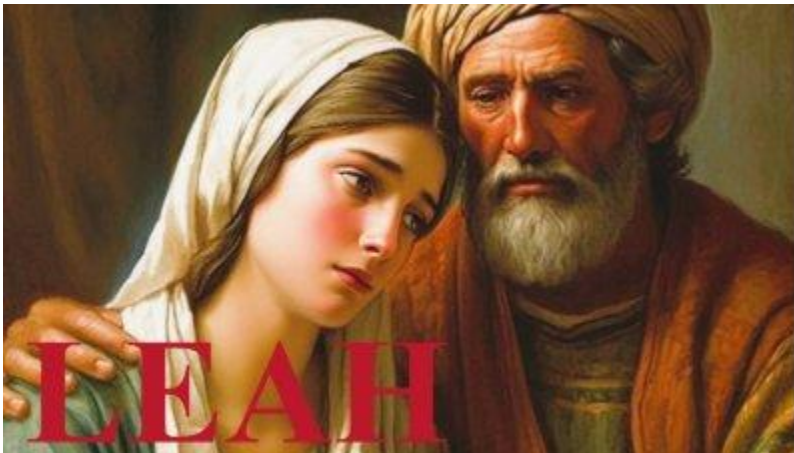
- Another noteworthy aspect that Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight is Jesus’ reaction to Lazarus’s death. The Bible states that upon meeting Lazarus’s grieving family and seeing their pain, Jesus “gave way to tears.” Jehovah’s Witnesses often discuss this detail to underscore that Jesus truly empathized with human suffering and loss. He was not detached or indifferent. Rather, he mourned along with Martha and Mary, which shows that God’s Son feels genuine compassion for those who have lost loved ones. This moment also affirms that the resurrection hope is not merely an abstract promise; it is born out of true divine compassion and love for humankind.
- In addition, Lazarus’s resurrection account provides a scriptural cornerstone for the Witnesses’ stance against the notion that the dead are aware or existing in another realm. Witnesses frequently ask: If Lazarus had been fully conscious in a heavenly paradise during those four days, would Jesus’ miracle have been as merciful and kind as it was portrayed? If Lazarus had experienced a blissful existence apart from his body, calling him back to an imperfect world would seem unloving. But the narrative presents no such complication. Upon returning to life, Lazarus provides no extraordinary tales of an afterlife. This silence is viewed by Jehovah’s Witnesses as powerful implicit evidence that Lazarus was simply unconscious—“asleep” in death—up until the moment Jesus restored him.

- This biblical event also helped to solidify Jesus' reputation and identity before the Jewish crowds. Many who witnessed or learned of Lazarus's resurrection came to believe that Jesus was indeed sent by God. According to jw.org references, the account of Lazarus reinforced Jesus' claim to be "the resurrection and the life." For Jehovah's Witnesses, this title implies not a mystical union with death, but rather that Jesus is the appointed means by which Jehovah God will restore life to those who have died. In other words, Lazarus's resurrection is seen as a proof, or a preview, of what Jesus, as King of God's Kingdom, will accomplish on a grand scale when he ushers in the resurrection of the righteous and unrighteous into a renewed earth.
- Furthermore, Jehovah's Witnesses draw parallels between Lazarus's experience and the Bible's prophecies about the future. The account points forward to a time described in scriptures such as Acts 24:15 and Revelation 21:3-4, where death and suffering will be done away with. The resurrecting of Lazarus thus becomes not just an isolated miracle in the past but a tangible demonstration of God's promise for the future—promises in which Witnesses profoundly anchor their faith. The theme of Lazarus's resurrection is commonly used in their Bible-based publications and discussions to console grieving families and offer reassurance about what they believe lies ahead for faithful mankind.
- It's worth mentioning that Lazarus does not appear in multiple stories throughout the Gospels as prominently as Mary or Martha, or some of Jesus' apostles. His major role is contained principally in John chapter 11 and its immediate aftermath. Still, that single episode is of immense doctrinal and emotional importance in the theology of Jehovah's

Witnesses. It's referred to not only to counter popular teachings of an immortal soul or conscious afterlife state but also to galvanize hope in God's ability to reverse the effects of death on a global scale. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Lazarus's experience assures them that the resurrection is not a fanciful idea, but a historically attested miracle that reveals what Jehovah can and will do for others.

- In summary, from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and the teachings found on jw.org, Lazarus's account is far more than an isolated miracle story. It is a foundational episode that clarifies their understanding of death as a state of unconsciousness, underscores Jesus' compassionate empathy, establishes the reality and nature of the resurrection, and fortifies their conviction that under God's Kingdom, death will ultimately be undone.

• Leah



- Leah is a significant figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, and while Jehovah's Witnesses generally hold to a close reading of the biblical text without adding extraneous traditions,

their official publications, such as those found on **JW.org**, provide thoughtful commentary on her life, her family circumstances, and her role in the outworking of God's purpose. Leah's story can be found predominantly in the book of Genesis (chapters 29 through 49), and Jehovah's Witnesses view these accounts as authentic history, preserved in Scripture to teach us lessons about faith, endurance, and reliance on God.

- **Background and Family Context:**

Leah was the oldest daughter of Laban, making her the older sister of Rachel. Both sisters feature prominently in the life of the patriarch Jacob, who would later be known as Israel. According to the biblical account, Jacob arrived in Paddan-aram and fell in love with Rachel, the younger sister, agreeing to serve Laban seven years as a bride-price before marrying her. However, on the wedding night, Laban performed a deception: instead of Rachel, he gave Leah to Jacob. When morning came, Jacob realized he had married Leah, not Rachel (Genesis 29:21-25). Jehovah's Witnesses understand this narrative as an illustration that human beings often must deal with unexpected twists in life. It also underscores that favoritism and deception—hallmarks of Laban's character—can lead to deep family tensions.

- **Physical Description and Emotional Challenges:**

The Bible describes Leah's eyes as "tender" or "delicate" (Genesis 29:17). While some translations say "weak," Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected in their literature, typically refrain from dogmatic conclusions on Leah's appearance. Still, the key point is that Rachel was noted for her beauty, whereas Leah was less conspicuously attractive. This disparity set the stage for ongoing family tensions. Leah

quickly perceived that Jacob's affection centered on Rachel. In fact, Genesis explicitly states that Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah (Genesis 29:30-31). Within the Witnesses' discussions and Bible-based articles, Leah's situation often serves as an example of someone who longed for love and acceptance yet struggled in a family arrangement where emotional fulfillment was limited.

- **Blessings Through Children:**
One of the prominent themes in Leah's life is that Jehovah God saw her plight and opened her womb. This divine compassion allowed Leah to bear several sons to Jacob: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun. She also bore a daughter, Dinah (Genesis 29:31–30:21). In Jehovah's Witness literature, Leah's fruitfulness is frequently highlighted as evidence that God cares for those who are disadvantaged. While not every aspect of ancient culture parallels our modern sensitivities, in Leah's time, motherhood was a vital source of honor and security. The fact that she had multiple sons—particularly Judah and Levi, who would become central to Israel's spiritual and governmental framework—demonstrated God's favor.
- Leah's sons have profound significance in the scriptural narrative. For instance, Judah's line would eventually produce King David and, most importantly, the promised Messiah, Jesus Christ (Matthew 1:2, 3, 16). Levi's descendants would provide Israel's priestly tribe. Thus, through Leah's offspring, Jehovah not only comforted her but also laid the groundwork for the spiritual and national structure of His people. According to Witness teachings, this indicates that God's love and purposes often manifest in ways that surpass human preferences or outward

appearances. Even though Jacob's heart leaned toward Rachel, it was Leah's line that would have a lasting spiritual legacy.

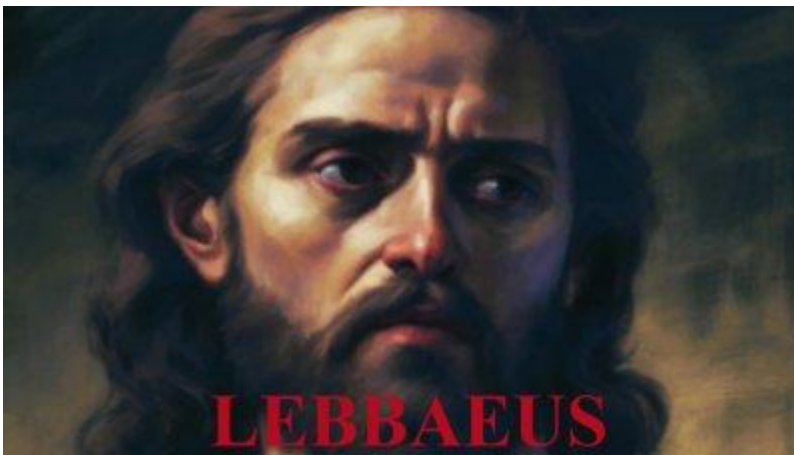
- **Emotional Growth and Recognition of Jehovah:** Leah named her children in ways that reflected her spiritual growth and the emotional struggles she endured. With each birth, she expressed how she hoped her husband would become attached to her, or how she praised Jehovah for noticing her predicament. Over time, Leah's expressions suggest she increasingly recognized Jehovah's hand in her life. By the time she bore her fourth son, Judah, Leah's naming choice— "This time I will praise Jehovah"— (Genesis 29:35) showed that she shifted some focus away from merely seeking Jacob's affection and more toward appreciating Jehovah's care. Jehovah's Witnesses, in their discourses, often emphasize this as a valuable lesson: even when human relationships disappoint, one can still find solace and hope in a relationship with God.
- **Later Life and Lasting Honor:** While the Bible does not provide every detail of Leah's later life, it does record that she was buried in the family tomb at Machpelah, where Abraham and Sarah, as well as Isaac and Rebekah, were laid to rest (Genesis 49:29-32). Notably, Jacob requested to be buried there as well. Rachel, whom Jacob adored, was buried elsewhere near Bethlehem. Jehovah's Witnesses find this significant: Leah eventually was honored as a family matriarch, placed in the same ancestral tomb as the patriarchs and their wives. This arrangement can be viewed as a subtle yet meaningful acknowledgment of Leah's role and dignity within the family line. Her resting place alongside Israel's patriarchs is

a quiet testimony to the importance she held in God's purpose—even though her marriage began through deceit and she spent her life in the shadow of her sister.

- **Lessons in Faith and Endurance:** Jehovah's Witnesses consider the account of Leah to be a powerful reminder that Jehovah notices the suffering and struggles of loyal individuals. Leah never abandoned her place in Jacob's family or turned away from serving Jehovah, despite the emotional challenges she faced. In their literature, the Witnesses often use Leah's story as a means to encourage individuals who feel unappreciated, unloved, or overshadowed. It emphasizes that God's approval and care are not determined by outward beauty, human favoritism, or immediate circumstances. Rather, faith, endurance, and trust in God's purpose lead to lasting blessings.
- **Harmony With Bible Themes:** Within the broader tapestry of Scripture, Leah's life aligns well with themes cherished by Jehovah's Witnesses: family unity, adherence to divine principles, and the ultimate vindication of faithful servants of God. Even in a polygamous household rife with tension—something not reflective of God's original marriage arrangement—Leah maintained her place. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that, through progressive revelation and the Christian teachings later given by Jesus, believers today understand God's original standard of monogamy. Yet, Leah's circumstances still hold valuable lessons because they illustrate that despite human imperfections and cultural norms of the time, God's overarching purpose moves forward through faithful individuals.

- **In** **Summary:**
Leah, as presented on JW.org and in the literature of Jehovah's Witnesses, is seen as a complex, sympathetic, and admirable character. She endured emotional hardship in a polygamous marriage where she was less favored. Nonetheless, Jehovah blessed her with many children, instilled hope in her heart, and ensured that from her lineage would come the most significant of all human descendants—Jesus Christ. The Witnesses emphasize that Leah's example demonstrates Jehovah's deep compassion and the lasting spiritual value of humble faithfulness. Her story reassures believers that no matter their circumstances, they can find comfort, purpose, and honor in doing God's will.

- **Lebbaeus**



- In examining what Jehovah's Witnesses, through their official publications and the online resource jw.org, say about Lebbaeus, one quickly finds that the name itself is not a prominent or extensively discussed figure in their literature. Instead, he emerges as a somewhat elusive

character, primarily identified through textual variations in the Gospel accounts. Still, we can piece together a fuller picture by looking at how Jehovah's Witnesses understand the Twelve Apostles, their naming conventions, and how certain minor manuscript variations have influenced Bible translations over the centuries.

- First, it's important to establish who Lebbaeus is generally understood to be. In some traditional Bible translations—most notably the King James Version—Matthew 10:3 lists an apostle named “Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus.” However, Jehovah's Witnesses, in their modern New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures and related reference works, do not feature Lebbaeus as a distinct name in the official listing of the apostles. Instead, they identify Thaddaeus (also known as Judas the son of James) without mention of the Lebbaeus variant. This divergence arises from differences in ancient Greek manuscripts. While certain later manuscripts incorporated the name “Lebbaeus,” earlier and more reliable manuscripts often omit it, favoring simply “Thaddaeus.” Because Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize using what they consider to be the most accurate and oldest manuscript evidence, their translation and reference materials tend to lean toward “Thaddaeus” without the Lebbaeus appellation.
- According to Watch Tower Society references and resources, textual variants like the one involving Lebbaeus are not uncommon. Early copyists may have added marginal notes or conflated similar sounding names. Over time, these might have been incorporated into the main text in certain manuscript families. The Witnesses' approach to Scripture stresses the importance of textual criticism—comparing

thousands of ancient manuscripts, fragments, and early translations to restore the original reading as closely as possible. In the case of Lebbaeus, evidence suggests the name was likely a later addition, not part of the original inspired writings. Thus, the New World Translation and related study aids provide a simplified roster of Jesus' apostles that does not rely on names with questionable manuscript support.

- Who, then, is Thaddaeus, the apostle sometimes conflated with Lebbaeus? According to the listings recognized by Jehovah's Witnesses, Thaddaeus is generally identified with Judas the son of James, one of the lesser-known apostles. He is mentioned in Luke 6:16 and Acts 1:13 as "Judas the son of James" to distinguish him from Judas Iscariot. In older traditions, this Judas is sometimes called Thaddaeus or Lebbaeus Thaddaeus, but the New World Translation consistently uses "Judas the son of James," reflecting what Witnesses believe is a more reliable identification. They highlight that multiple names or nicknames for the same apostle were not unusual in the ancient Near East. For example, Peter was also known as Simon and Cephas; Matthew was also called Levi. Within that culture, a person might have a Jewish name and a Greek or Latinized form as well, or perhaps familial and descriptive nicknames. Thus, if Lebbaeus did exist as a legitimate nickname, it would fit the pattern of multiple names, but for Jehovah's Witnesses, the textual support for Lebbaeus specifically is insufficient to firmly establish it as an original part of Scripture.
- From a doctrinal standpoint, Jehovah's Witnesses do not assign Lebbaeus any special theological role or significance beyond that of the apostle commonly known as

Thaddaeus/Judas son of James. Their publications stress that the Apostles, apart from a few—such as Peter, John, and James—remain largely in the background. Their personal histories are not the central focus of the Bible’s message. The Bible’s emphasis is on Jesus Christ, the Kingdom he preached, and the principles by which his followers should live. Minor naming variations, whether Lebbaeus or Thaddaeus, do not alter core teachings or doctrines. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, understanding these variations is more about respecting the integrity of the biblical text than uncovering any new religious significance.

- Additionally, jw.org provides a wealth of study materials, including the “Insight on the Scriptures” volumes, which often delve deeply into the backgrounds, names, and identities of biblical figures. When such individuals appear in these reference works, the emphasis is typically on confirming their identity through scriptural cross-referencing rather than building elaborate narratives. In the case of Lebbaeus, if one consults these resources, they will find discussions that highlight the textual variation—some manuscripts add Lebbaeus, others do not—and explain why the primary name (Thaddaeus or Judas son of James) is preferred.
- Hence, while Jehovah’s Witnesses acknowledge that some older Bible versions mention Lebbaeus, their contemporary official stance is guided by the best available manuscript evidence. They hold that Lebbaeus is most likely not an authentic separate name but a variant tied to Thaddaeus, and therefore do not generally feature it in their Bible or emphasize it in their teachings.

- In conclusion, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources on jw.org, Lebbaeus is essentially an archaic and textually questionable name associated with the apostle known as Thaddaeus or Judas son of James. The Witnesses prefer clearer, more reliable manuscript readings that maintain consistency across the Gospel accounts, which is why their modern publications do not highlight Lebbaeus. Instead, they view it as a minor example of how careful study, textual comparison, and an unwavering commitment to the earliest and most accurate Bible manuscripts help them uphold what they believe to be the authentic Word of God.

• Levi



Levi is a figure who holds a significant role in the early history of God's chosen people, the Israelites. He is not only an individual in the Hebrew Scriptures, but also the progenitor of an entire tribe that would later be distinguished for its sacred responsibilities and unique standing among the twelve tribes of Israel.

Levi as a Person:

Levi was the third son born to the patriarch Jacob (also called Israel) and his first wife, Leah. He was a brother to Reuben, Simeon, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and also had half-brothers by Jacob's other wives. According to scriptural accounts (Genesis 29:34), Leah named him Levi, a name believed to mean "attached" or "joined," because she hoped that by bearing Jacob yet another son, her husband would become more closely attached to her. This familial context is something Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight names in the Hebrew Scriptures commonly carried deep meanings, reflecting parental hopes, circumstances of birth, or even prophecies about the child's future role in God's arrangement.

Incidents Involving Levi:

Levi's personal character is revealed most notably in the account of Genesis chapter 34. He, together with his full brother Simeon, responded to the defilement of their sister Dinah by orchestrating a violent act of retribution against the men of Shechem. While they justified their actions by the mistreatment of their sister, their father Jacob censured them for their cruelty and deceitfulness. Jehovah's Witnesses, in discussing this event, often emphasize the lessons about anger, violence, and the importance of waiting on God to rectify matters. The incident highlights Levi's capacity for strong emotion and loyalty to family, but also a disturbing inclination toward excessive force.

Levi's Role as Ancestor of the Levites:

Despite the violent episode in Shechem, the tribe descending from Levi — the Levites — would later play a vastly different and elevated role in Israel's worship. Centuries after Levi's death,

when the nation of Israel was organized following the Exodus from Egypt, Jehovah assigned the Levites a special function. They did not receive a designated territory as did other tribes; instead, Jehovah set them apart for religious service. This distinction, as found in the books of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, is of great importance to Witnesses. They point out that while Levi himself had a somewhat troubled youth, his descendants were entrusted with the spiritual care of Israel, underscoring how Jehovah can use imperfect humans and their lineage to accomplish His purpose.

The Levites and True Worship: After the Israelites' deliverance from Egypt, during the wandering in the wilderness, the Levites were chosen to care for the tabernacle and its sacred utensils. From among the Levites came the priestly line — specifically from Aaron, a descendant of Levi. Aaron's sons served as priests, and the rest of the Levites assisted them. The tabernacle duties included transporting the ark of the covenant, setting up the tabernacle at each encampment, preparing sacrifices, teaching the Law, and serving as a spiritual guide within the nation. Later on, when the temple replaced the tabernacle during the period of the kings, the Levites similarly played a crucial role in maintaining the temple and preserving the purity of worship.

Jehovah's Witnesses often reference the Levites to illustrate obedience, faithfulness, and respect for Jehovah's arrangement. For example, during the incident with the golden calf at Mount Sinai (Exodus 32), it was the sons of Levi who stood firmly on the side of pure worship when many Israelites fell into idolatry. For this show of loyalty, they were further confirmed in their

sacred duties. Witnesses highlight this to show that even though Levi the man had once been involved in violence for personal vengeance, his descendants would distinguish themselves by zealously upholding Jehovah's standards. Thus, the tribe's special inheritance was not land, but the privilege of direct service to God. This particular lesson is often cited: spiritual responsibilities and faithfulness in worship are ultimately more valuable and enduring than material possessions.

No Inheritance of Land, But a Unique Legacy: In line with scriptural descriptions (Numbers 18:20), Jehovah informed Aaron, representing the priestly tribe of Levi, that they would not receive a portion of agricultural territory like the other tribes. Instead, Jehovah Himself would be their "inheritance." To ensure they could live without a standard allotment of farmland, the Levites were given designated cities scattered throughout the territories of the other tribes. This arrangement ensured that spiritual instruction and a priestly presence could be found throughout the entire nation of Israel, further illustrating their integral role in maintaining a unified worship. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore that this scattering was a blessing rather than a disadvantage: it kept them close to the people they served and ensured the ongoing spiritual education of God's nation.

Levi in the Broader Scriptural Context: Jehovah's Witnesses also sometimes discuss Levi's place in the Messianic genealogies and patterns of pre-Christian worship leading to Christ. While Jesus himself was of the tribe of Judah, the Levitical priesthood and their centuries-long service prefigured the greater priestly role Jesus now occupies in the Christian arrangement. By understanding Levi's position and that

of his descendants, Witnesses gain a deeper appreciation for how God progressively revealed aspects of His purpose. The faithful Levites helped keep the worship of Jehovah pure, prepared the way for the coming of the Messiah, and taught spiritual principles that remain valuable to God's people today.

Additionally, Witnesses might note that, in the Christian congregation, there is no equivalent to the tribe of Levi's priestly class — all anointed Christians are considered part of a spiritual priesthood serving under Christ. Thus, studying Levi and his descendants is valuable from a historical and symbolic standpoint, providing lessons in loyalty, discipline, and the dignity of sacred service.

Modern Application and Lessons Drawn by Jehovah's Witnesses:

On jw.org and in the publications of Jehovah's Witnesses, such as *Insight on the Scriptures* and various study articles, readers are encouraged to glean lessons from Levi's story. One key takeaway is that while Levi had a difficult moment in his past — acting violently and bringing rebuke from his father — the legacy that followed was shaped more by spiritual privilege and service than by the wrongdoing of a single generation. This can encourage modern worshippers to realize that one's past mistakes do not have to define one's legacy if repentance, obedience, and faithfulness to Jehovah are demonstrated thereafter.

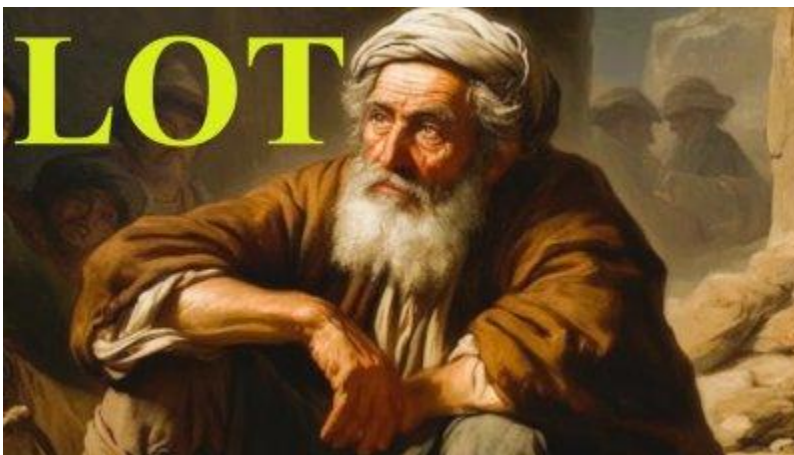
In summary, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources on jw.org, Levi is:

- A son of Jacob and Leah, originally associated with a violent act alongside his brother Simeon.

- The father of the tribe that bore his name, whose members were chosen for unique religious responsibilities.
- An ancestor whose descendants — the Levites — became guardians of spiritual worship in ancient Israel.
- An example, both cautionary and inspiring, showing that despite human imperfection, one's lineage or spiritual role can be used by Jehovah for something more refined and honorable over time.

This multifaceted portrayal, gleaned from the Bible and consistently emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses, helps believers today appreciate the unfolding of Jehovah's purpose and the profound significance of faithfulness and obedience in worship.

• Lot



- Lot is portrayed as a historical figure who lived during the time of Abraham, around the early second millennium B.C.E. He's primarily mentioned in the book of Genesis, and his life's events are studied and analyzed by Witnesses as part of their biblical education and understanding of God's

dealings with faithful individuals. As a nephew of Abraham, Lot was closely associated with this significant patriarch of Israel and, for a time, benefited spiritually and materially from being in Abraham's orbit of faith and obedience to Jehovah.

- From the start, Witnesses note that Lot's life took a pivotal turn when he and Abraham both prospered in livestock and wealth while dwelling in the land of Canaan. Because their herdsmen quarreled over grazing land, Abraham graciously offered Lot the first choice of territory to settle in. Lot selected the well-watered and fertile plains of the Jordan, eventually pitching his tents near the city of Sodom. Witnesses often highlight this decision as an example of a choice driven more by material considerations than spiritual priorities. While the scriptures do not indicate that Lot's initial intention was spiritually negligent, the fact remains that he settled near cities known for their moral corruption, most notably Sodom and Gomorrah. This sets the stage for some of the key lessons Witnesses draw from Lot's experiences.
- Sodom and Gomorrah were notoriously wicked cities, and Lot eventually integrated himself into life there—he was found sitting in the city's gate, possibly indicating some level of community involvement. Despite living among the immoral population, the Bible presents Lot as a righteous man. Jehovah's Witnesses point to the Apostle Peter's words in 2 Peter 2:7, 8, which depict Lot as a man deeply troubled by the lawless deeds he witnessed every day. To Jehovah's Witnesses, this underscores an important principle: one can maintain a measure of righteousness, troubled at heart by surrounding wickedness, even if circumstances are less than

ideal. They also emphasize, however, that God's faithful servants should be vigilant about where they choose to live and with whom they associate, striving to ensure their environment supports their spiritual health.

- The most dramatic and well-known episode of Lot's life, as understood by Witnesses, is the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. Jehovah decided to bring an end to those cities because of their rampant immorality. Before executing judgment, He sent angelic messengers to warn Lot. According to jw.org's commentary, this event highlights divine mercy—Jehovah gave Lot and his family time and clear instructions to flee. Lot's somewhat hesitant response stands as a powerful lesson in obedience and urgency. Even though he had seen the corruption, he lingered, prompting the angels to take him and his family by the hand and lead them out. Jehovah's Witnesses draw from this the importance of obeying Jehovah's instructions without delay, especially when moral and spiritual survival is at stake.
- Lot's wife famously looked back as they fled, disobeying the angels' strict command not to do so. She was turned into a pillar of salt. Witnesses frequently reference Jesus' words at Luke 17:32, "Remember the wife of Lot," as a warning for modern-day Christians. From their perspective, Lot's wife serves as a cautionary example of a divided heart—someone who physically left the condemned city but emotionally remained attached to its comforts or lifestyle. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that this tragic outcome underscores the seriousness with which believers must resist longing for corrupt conditions that Jehovah has judged unacceptable. Faith requires not only recognizing danger but fully

separating oneself from it, in mind and heart, and striving to remain focused on Jehovah's direction.

- Another noteworthy aspect of Lot's life, as related by Jehovah's Witnesses, is what happened after Sodom's destruction. Lot and his two daughters escaped to a cave in the mountainous region. His daughters, fearing that they were now isolated without prospects for marriage and children, made the misguided decision to intoxicate their father and have children through him. These unions produced the forefathers of the Moabites and Ammonites. Witnesses acknowledge this is a difficult and sobering part of the historical account. They use it to illustrate how even fundamentally decent individuals can find themselves in complicated and morally challenging situations, especially after periods of severe trauma or isolation. The narrative encourages Witnesses to carefully consider the consequences of hasty decisions and the value of remaining close to God's guidance, trusting that He will provide proper solutions rather than taking dubious, short-sighted actions.
- Lot himself is not portrayed as a patriarch of faith at the same stature as Abraham, nor is he singled out as a founder of a great nation devoted to Jehovah's worship. Still, Jehovah's Witnesses admire Lot's fundamental qualities of righteousness and his anguish over the immoral environment he found himself in. They view the divine rescue of Lot as an example of Jehovah's discerning mercy—He saw something worthwhile in Lot. For Witnesses, it reassures them that Jehovah understands the human heart. He knows who truly wants to do His will and will act to preserve those who remain loyal and distressed by wrongdoing. Lot's

salvation stands as a testament to divine deliverance and the value of moral integrity, even in dire circumstances.

- In modern application, Jehovah's Witnesses often encourage fellow believers to "remember Lot," as well as his family, and to glean lessons from their experiences. For instance, when faced with daily moral challenges, Witnesses aim to retain their integrity and avoid becoming numb to societal wrongdoing. They also emphasize making wise decisions about how and where to live, factoring in spiritual priorities rather than purely material ones. They stress the need to act decisively on God's counsel, as delayed obedience can prove dangerous. And, of course, they recall Lot's wife as a powerful symbol of what happens when a person's heart is not fully aligned with Jehovah's righteous standards. By doing so, they endeavor to ensure that these accounts are not just ancient stories, but living lessons to help them remain faithful, morally upright, and responsive to divine direction today.
- In sum, according to jw.org's approach and the teaching of Jehovah's Witnesses, Lot is more than a character in an old narrative—he's a real-life example that teaches believers about integrity, righteous dismay at prevailing immorality, the importance of prompt obedience, the dangers of spiritual compromise, and the hope that Jehovah grants to those who earnestly want to please Him.

• Luke



- Luke is a fascinating and valued figure in the early Christian congregation. He is recognized primarily as the inspired writer of two key books of the Bible: the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles. While the Bible itself does not explicitly detail Luke's personal background or every aspect of his life, the information that can be gleaned—and that has been discussed extensively in Witness literature—portrays Luke as a diligent researcher, a faithful traveling companion of the apostle Paul, and an invaluable historian who carefully recorded events in a way that reflects accuracy, concern for authenticity, and deep spiritual insight.
- Firstly, Jehovah's Witnesses affirm that Luke was not one of the Twelve Apostles, nor was he an eyewitness of Jesus' ministry from the very start. Instead, as Luke himself modestly states at the beginning of his Gospel (Luke 1:1-4), he drew upon the accounts of those who were "eyewitnesses from the beginning." By doing so, he produced a well-ordered narrative with the purpose of strengthening the faith of believers, in particular, a Christian named Theophilus—likely a man of some standing—who was the original addressee of both Luke's Gospel and the book of Acts. The Witnesses often highlight that this painstaking attention to

detail shows Luke's careful approach and commitment to truth. He wanted readers to be certain about the things they had been taught.

- Luke's background as a physician is of great interest to Jehovah's Witnesses. The apostle Paul, in Colossians 4:14, refers to Luke as "the beloved physician." Witness publications often note that, as a medical doctor, Luke would have developed observational skills and a systematic mindset, qualities that evidently influenced how he recorded events. This meticulous approach is demonstrated in the Gospel of Luke—consider how he provides more background details on the births of John the Baptist and Jesus, carefully sets historical markers, and sometimes employs more medical terminology when describing ailments and miracles than other Gospel writers do. As Witness commentary points out, this gives his writings a certain credibility and a unique vantage point.
- Jehovah's Witnesses also appreciate the historical and geographical precision found in Luke's writings. For example, in the Gospel of Luke, one finds specific references to rulers, officials, and places that can be cross-checked with known historical records, archaeological findings, and other ancient sources. When discussing Luke, Witness publications have often emphasized that this careful grounding in history helps demonstrate the reliability of the Biblical record, supporting the faith of readers by showing that the events recorded are not fables or myths but rather factual, verifiable occurrences.
- The idea that Luke was likely a Gentile convert to Christianity is also frequently highlighted. Jehovah's Witnesses hold that Luke may have been the only non-

Jewish Bible writer—a remarkable distinction. Early Christian congregations were composed of Jews and Gentiles. Luke’s perspective as a non-Jew writing predominantly for a Greek-speaking audience is reflected in his style, his inclusion of genealogical details tracing Jesus back to Adam (thereby stressing Jesus’ role in benefiting all mankind), and his inclusion of narratives that emphasize Jesus’ compassion for the marginalized, such as Samaritans and women. Witnesses view Luke’s Gospel as beautifully showcasing Jehovah’s impartiality and the universal scope of the Christian message.

- Luke also emerges in Witness literature as a trusted companion of the apostle Paul. The Acts of the Apostles, also written by Luke, uses the pronoun “we” at several points, indicating that Luke was personally present during many of the events he recorded. Jehovah’s Witnesses often encourage readers to pay attention to this narrative shift in Acts, as it allows one to see how Luke quietly stepped into the story, traveling alongside Paul on some of his missionary journeys, suffering hardships, and being deeply involved in the spread of the good news. Paul’s references to Luke in his letters (Colossians, 2 Timothy, and Philemon) suggest a long-standing, loyal partnership. When Paul wrote his second letter to Timothy—likely during Paul’s final imprisonment in Rome—he mentioned that only Luke remained with him (2 Timothy 4:11). Witness commentators emphasize Luke’s loyalty and enduring faithfulness, seeing him as an exemplary Christian companion, someone who stood by the apostle during difficult times and provided practical support as well as moral and spiritual encouragement.

- Another notable characteristic is Luke's literary skill. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate how Luke, under divine inspiration, wrote in a style that is both uplifting and accessible. His Gospel includes some of the most beloved parables of Jesus—unique accounts not found in the other three Gospels. For instance, the parables of the Good Samaritan and the Prodigal Son are recorded only by Luke. The Witnesses point out that Luke's selection of material consistently promotes themes like mercy, compassion, and the importance of rejoicing when sinners repent. This distinctiveness shows Luke's interest in the human heart, his understanding of the transforming power of Jesus' teachings, and his desire to highlight Jehovah's loving-kindness.
- From a historical viewpoint, Luke's writings have become a touchstone for those studying the early Christian congregation's expansion. The book of Acts is regarded by Jehovah's Witnesses as a unique bridge between the Gospels and the rest of the Christian Greek Scriptures, showing how Christianity spread from Jerusalem to Judea, Samaria, and to the ends of the earth (Acts 1:8). Acts are meticulously structured, offering a timeline of the spread of the good news, the establishment of congregations, and the journeys of key figures such as Paul, Peter, and others. Witness publications often encourage a close reading of Acts to appreciate Luke's balanced reporting: he does not shy away from mentioning internal problems in the congregation, opposition from outside, and the way early Christians reasoned on Scriptural principles to resolve disputes. This transparency reinforces the authenticity of the record and the humility of the writer.

- Lastly, Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge that while the Scriptures do not tell us about Luke's later life or how and when he died, the lasting legacy of his contributions cannot be overstated. His Gospel and Acts together make up a significant portion of the Christian Greek Scriptures—more than even Paul's thirteen letters in terms of sheer word count. Luke's writings have helped countless readers—from the first century down to the present—gain a more profound understanding of Jesus' life, of Jehovah's purpose, and of the early Christian congregation's faith, courage, and unity. Through careful research, historical precision, literary skill, and spiritual insight, Luke provided a gift that has nourished the faith of Christians for nearly two millennia, including Jehovah's Witnesses today.

• Lydia



- In the account recorded in the Christian Greek Scriptures, Lydia emerges as a relatively brief but significant figure, and Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing on the Bible narrative and related historical context, view her as an example of sincere

spirituality, open-mindedness, and hospitality. While there isn't an extensive amount of biographical detail about Lydia in the Bible itself—she appears primarily in Acts 16:14-15—what can be pieced together from that passage, combined with the cultural and historical context and insights shared through publications from Jehovah's Witnesses (such as in their Bible study aids and articles on jw.org), paints a portrait of a noteworthy early Christian convert.

- In the account of Acts, the apostle Paul, along with his companions Silas, Timothy, and eventually Luke (the writer of Acts), journeyed into the region of Macedonia, in what is now part of Greece. They arrived in Philippi, a prominent Roman colony at the time. According to Acts, on the Sabbath they went outside the city gate near a river, where they expected to find a place of prayer. It was here they encountered a group of women who had gathered—likely for prayer or discussions about spiritual matters. Among these women was Lydia.
- Lydia was described as “a seller of purple,” a phrase that suggests she was involved in the trade of purple-dyed goods—often textiles. Purple dye in the ancient world, especially that extracted from certain shellfish or from the root of the madder plant, was both labor-intensive and costly to produce. As a result, purple textiles were commonly associated with wealth, nobility, or upper-class clientele. This detail about Lydia's profession indicates that she may have been a woman of some means and social standing. She came from Thyatira, a city in the region of Lydia (in western Asia Minor), known for its dyeing industry. Although living in Philippi at the time of Paul's visit, her cultural and

commercial background likely influenced how she viewed others, carried on business, and expressed her faith.

- Jehovah's Witnesses, who closely follow the Biblical narrative, highlight Lydia's heart condition as the core reason her story is so memorable. Acts 16:14 states that Jehovah "opened her heart to pay attention" to what Paul was saying. This expression, as understood by Witnesses, shows that Lydia was spiritually responsive. She was not merely curious or polite; rather, she was sincere, humble, and willing to adjust her beliefs and practices based on the truths she learned. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that for anyone listening to Biblical teachings, an open and receptive heart is essential. Lydia exemplifies a person who not only hears but genuinely contemplates and internalizes spiritual instruction.
- Another aspect the organization often draws attention to is her immediate action after accepting the message. Lydia's conversion included being baptized along with her household. For Jehovah's Witnesses, baptism represents a key step in demonstrating one's dedication to God. Lydia's readiness to take this step, as soon as she recognized Paul's teachings as the truth, underscores the significance of personal conviction followed by concrete action. From the Witnesses' perspective, this quick and determined response mirrors what sincere Christian discipleship entails: learning the truth, making a heartfelt dedication to serve God, and then symbolizing that dedication through baptism.
- Additionally, Jehovah's Witnesses point to Lydia's hospitality as another defining characteristic. After her baptism, she warmly invited Paul and his companions to stay at her home. Hospitality in the ancient Near East and

Mediterranean world was no small gesture but extending it to traveling missionaries—people who stood somewhat outside the established society—would have required generosity, courage, and genuine love. Lydia’s willingness to open her home to these visitors, likely at some personal risk or inconvenience, aligns well with Christian values that Jehovah’s Witnesses uphold. It reflects the Biblical principle outlined in passages such as Hebrews 13:2, about showing hospitality, and resonates with the community spirit among early Christians, as found throughout the Book of Acts.

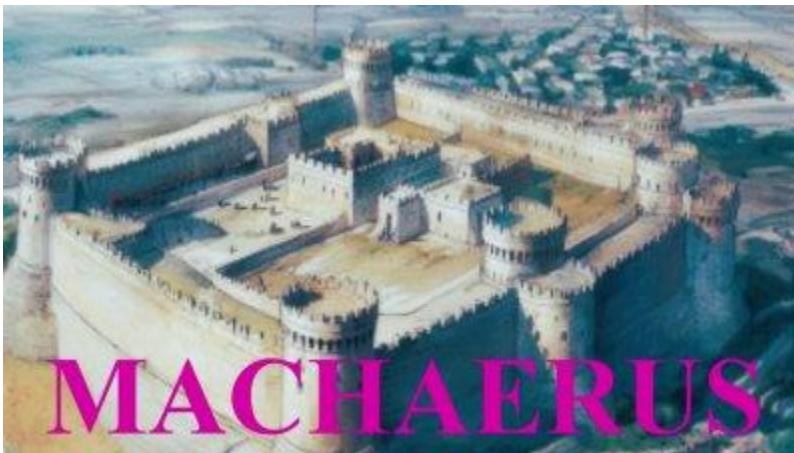
- From the perspective of the teaching materials available at jw.org, Lydia represents more than just a historical figure; she’s a pattern worth imitating. They might highlight the practical lessons drawn from her example: (1) She sought truth and engaged in spiritual activities, presumably even before meeting Paul, as indicated by her being present at a place of prayer. (2) She listened carefully and allowed scriptural truth to influence her heart. (3) She took decisive steps to act on her newfound understanding without delay. (4) She made her resources available to support the Christian ministry, setting a model for believers in all eras who strive to further the cause of true worship.
- Lydia’s name is not associated with miraculous events or dramatic controversies in the biblical account. Instead, her legacy is more subtle yet remarkably profound. She stands as the first recorded convert to Christianity in Europe, a historical milestone of no small significance. From the perspective of Jehovah’s Witnesses, Lydia’s conversion and subsequent hospitality laid the groundwork for Christianity’s expansion throughout Macedonia and beyond. The values she displayed—spiritual openness, quick action

on what she learned, and genuine love expressed through kind hospitality—have a timeless quality that Jehovah’s Witnesses believe all true Christians can and should emulate today.

- While the scriptural references to Lydia are limited and no future actions or words of hers are recorded, Jehovah’s Witnesses consider her among the faithful and commendable individuals who demonstrate the transformative power of Bible truth. Her example encourages modern readers to examine their own disposition toward new spiritual ideas, to be proactive in applying what they learn, and to use their personal abilities and resources to support the spiritual community. In this way, although Lydia’s cameo in Acts is brief, Jehovah’s Witnesses regard her legacy as substantial and instructive for Christians everywhere.

M

• Machaerus



- Machaerus was an ancient, fortified stronghold that held a grim yet significant place in biblical history, especially from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and resources published by the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society. Although the Bible itself does not explicitly name Machaerus in its narratives, historical and archaeological evidence—supported by references in the works of the first-century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus—links this imposing fortress to a momentous event in the ministry of John the Baptist, a faithful forerunner of Jesus Christ.
- In examining what Jehovah's Witnesses have written and said on the subject, one finds that Machaerus is frequently identified as the likely location where John the Baptist was imprisoned and eventually beheaded. According to scholars and historians that many Witness publications reference, this fortress stood on a high, rugged hill on the eastern side of the Dead Sea, in what is today the territory of Jordan. By considering the physical geography of the region and what's known of Herod's dominions, Witnesses generally agree with historians that Machaerus belonged to a string of Herodian fortresses that also included Masada and the Herodium, strongholds chosen for their strategic and defensible positions. Machaerus, perched on a mountaintop plateau, would have offered a commanding view of the surrounding desert and the shimmering waters of the Dead Sea below.
- Jehovah's Witnesses rely on Josephus' account for historical context. Though the Gospel writers—Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John—make no mention of the fortress's name, Josephus explicitly names Machaerus as the prison where John the Baptist was held captive. According to the narrative

pieced together by Witness scholars and commentators, after John publicly condemned the unlawful marriage of Herod Antipas (who had married Herodias, his brother's former wife), he was arrested and taken to this remote fortress. Being far from major population centers ensured that the faithful prophet, who had a substantial following, was kept isolated from those who might try to stir unrest on his behalf. It was likely within the harsh, stony confines of Machaerus that John languished, awaiting a fate he could not have fully foreseen.

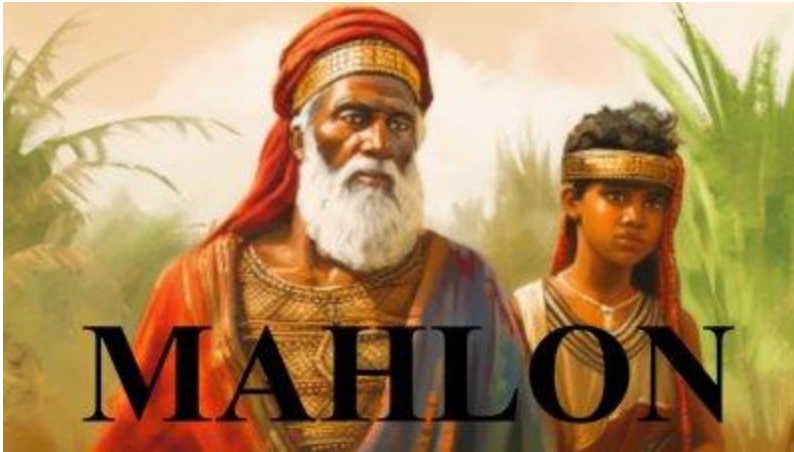
- The dramatic events leading to John's execution also come to life through the lens of Jehovah's Witness literature. Herod Antipas, who had a complicated and somewhat weak-willed character—torn between admiration for John and fear of losing political face—was coerced by circumstances at a birthday celebration. As portrayed in the Gospel accounts, Herodias's daughter performed a dance that so pleased Herod and his guests that he promised the girl any request, up to half his kingdom. Urged on by her mother, she demanded the head of John the Baptist. Reluctantly, and to his everlasting shame, Herod complied. Although the Scriptures do not say it outright, Josephus's testimony strongly supports the idea that this execution took place at Machaerus. Jehovah's Witnesses, while careful about separating confirmed biblical fact from historical inference, often note that Josephus's detailed information adds a dimension to our understanding of the Gospel accounts, corroborating the scenario described therein.
- In terms of archaeological significance, publications by Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes highlight the discoveries made at the ruins of Machaerus. Excavations at this site have

revealed the foundations of Herodian architecture, the remnants of fortified walls, towers, cisterns, and the remains of luxurious features such as Roman-style baths. These findings align well with the historical image of Herod's lavish and heavily defended strongholds. Machaerus would have been a place equipped not only as a military bastion but also as a royal retreat—capable of hosting the sort of grand banquet at which Herod made his disastrous promise.

- For Jehovah's Witnesses, understanding the significance of Machaerus goes beyond archaeological curiosity. The location stands as a silent witness to the faithful integrity of John the Baptist, who bravely reproved wickedness, even in high places. Within the pages of Watchtower and Awake! magazines as well as the "Insight on the Scriptures" encyclopedia published by the organization, Machaerus is cited as a prime historical site confirming the reliability of the Bible's general narratives. It underscores how real places and verifiable events from ancient history dovetail with the Bible's internal consistency, thereby strengthening faith in the Bible as God's inspired Word.
- Moreover, the tragic events at Machaerus highlight a poignant lesson that Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize: the courage required to stand for righteousness even in the face of unjust opposition. John's unwavering loyalty to Jehovah and His righteous standards, demonstrated by openly condemning Herod's immoral behavior, cost him his life. Machaerus, therefore, is not merely a historical footnote in their publications, it's a location that teaches moral lessons. It reminds readers that true Christian courage can come at a price, and that faithful servants of God must be prepared to maintain their integrity under all circumstances.

- On a broader note, Jehovah's Witnesses frequently encourage their readers to use reliable historical and archaeological data to deepen their understanding of scriptural events. Machaerus provides a case in point: Though not named in the Bible, outside sources like Josephus help fill in historical details. The Witnesses see no contradiction in relying on such credible testimony; rather, they acknowledge that these accounts can confirm the Bible's factual background. In their approach, Machaerus serves as an example of how tangible evidence from the ancient world can support the credibility of the Scriptural record and the reality of its key figures.
- In essence, Machaerus is recognized by Jehovah's Witnesses as a dramatic and historically attested stage upon which part of God's purpose was worked out. Though the fortress itself now lies in ruins—its once-mighty walls reduced to archaeological fragments—it holds a vital place in biblical history and theology. Through their literature and teachings, Jehovah's Witnesses present Machaerus as an instructive backdrop: the stronghold where a faithful man finished his earthly course and sealed his integrity to God—an inspiring reminder for readers of all generations.

• **Mahlon**



- Mahlon is a relatively minor yet significant figure found in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in the book of Ruth. While the Bible itself doesn't provide extensive biographical details, what we do know has notable implications, especially when considering the beliefs and interpretations presented by Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org. Drawing from their literature and the Biblical narrative, we can piece together a thoughtful understanding of who Mahlon was, the cultural and historical context in which he lived, and the greater importance his story holds in the scriptural record.
- Mahlon's story begins against the backdrop of hardship. He is introduced as one of the two sons of Elimelech and Naomi, an Israelite family from Bethlehem in Judah. His family's move to the land of Moab—an area located east of the Dead Sea—was prompted by a severe famine that struck their homeland (Ruth 1:1-2). For Jehovah's Witnesses, who place great emphasis on the reliability and historicity of the Bible, the mention of this famine is not a mere side note; it helps set the stage for understanding why a family that belonged to the covenant people of Jehovah would temporarily leave the Promised Land. Conditions in Bethlehem had become

dire enough that Elimelech and Naomi made the difficult decision to seek sustenance and stability in a foreign land.

- Mahlon's name, according to many Bible scholars—including those referenced in publications on jw.org—likely means “Sickly” or “Weak.” While the biblical text does not explicitly say that Mahlon was ill, this meaning may reflect the difficulties and fragile circumstances into which he was born. Both Mahlon and his brother Chilion are described as Ephrathites, indicating their family origin from Ephrath, another name for Bethlehem. Growing up in Moab would have placed Mahlon and his brother in a challenging environment, culturally distinct from their Israelite roots. The Moabites were historically related to Israel (descendants of Lot), yet tensions and religious differences could often create divisions between the two peoples.
- It is in Moab that Mahlon takes a significant step—he marries Ruth, a Moabite woman. Although the text in Ruth does not provide many personal details about Mahlon's character or his relationship with Ruth, the choice to marry a Moabite would have been noteworthy. Under the Mosaic Law, Israelite men were generally cautioned about intermarrying with women from pagan nations due to the risk of being led astray to false gods. Yet, the book of Ruth consistently highlights Ruth's exceptional qualities—her loyalty, kindness, and upright moral character. Mahlon's marriage to Ruth introduces her into a family line that will become profoundly important to the nation of Israel.
- Sadly, Mahlon's life is cut short. He dies in Moab without fathering any children (Ruth 1:3-5). The death of Mahlon, his brother Chilion, and earlier that of their father Elimelech leaves Naomi bereft. With no male heirs to continue the

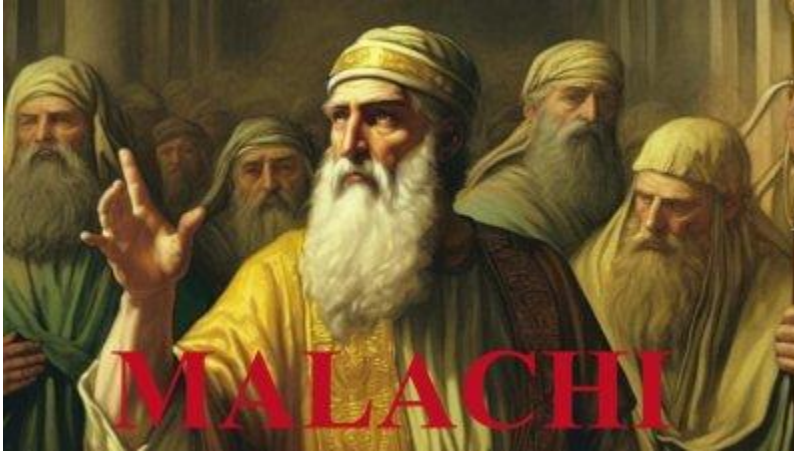
family name or manage the family's inheritance, Naomi decides to return to Bethlehem after hearing that the famine there has ended. Ruth, demonstrating remarkable loyalty and faithfulness, insists on accompanying Naomi back to Israel, uttering those famous words: "Your people will be my people, and your God my God" (Ruth 1:16).

- From a spiritual perspective—especially in line with the teachings and explanations you might find in Jehovah's Witnesses' publications—Mahlon's death sets the stage for a profound demonstration of Jehovah's loving-kindness and the importance of loyal love (Hebrew: *chesed*). Although Mahlon himself left no descendants, the Mosaic Law provided for the concept of a "repurchaser" or "family redeemer." This individual would marry the widow of a deceased man to raise offspring in the deceased's name, thereby preserving the family line and inheritance. This ancient custom, known as the levirate arrangement (though not strictly levirate marriage since Boaz was not Mahlon's brother, but rather a more distant relative), ensures that Mahlon's family line will not vanish without a trace.
- Upon returning to Bethlehem, Ruth comes under the protective wings of Boaz, a wealthy and upright Israelite man who is related to Mahlon's family. Boaz eventually agrees to serve as the family redeemer. By marrying Ruth, Boaz symbolically restores what was lost when Mahlon died, ensuring that Mahlon's inheritance and name continue in Israel. This also provides Naomi with an heir who can care for her in her old age. Jehovah's Witnesses, who value the integrity of the Biblical narrative and see Jehovah's hand in these events, point out that Ruth and Boaz's union leads to the birth of Obed, who becomes the grandfather of King

David (Ruth 4:17). Ultimately, this family line leads to Jesus Christ himself, according to the genealogical accounts in the Gospels of Matthew and Luke. In this way, Mahlon's existence—though seemingly brief and tragic—plays an indirect but essential role in the lineage of the Messiah.

- Jehovah's Witnesses thus see in Mahlon's story a demonstration of Jehovah's faithfulness, a reminder that even when circumstances appear dismal, Jehovah's purposes are never frustrated. The events that involve Mahlon, Naomi, Ruth, and Boaz highlight the manner in which Jehovah cares for faithful individuals and ensures the outworking of His will, often through unexpected channels. Though Mahlon passed away far from home and did not personally leave offspring, his name lived on through the legal and familial arrangements Jehovah had provided for in His Law. The eventual outcome is a testimony to Jehovah's love, justice, and provision.
- For those studying the Bible through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses, Mahlon's story is not merely a biographical note in the narrative of Ruth; it's a component of the grand tapestry that Jehovah was weaving to bring about His promised Messiah. Mahlon stands as a figure who reminds believers that even life's hardships and untimely losses can become steppingstones to greater blessings when viewed in the context of Jehovah's overarching purpose. The legacy he indirectly contributed to—through Ruth's steadfastness, Boaz's kindness, and Naomi's faith—culminates in the lineage of King David and the birth of Jesus Christ. Thus, for Jehovah's Witnesses, Mahlon's modest role in the Bible narrative underscores important themes of faith, loyalty, and the reliability of Jehovah's promises.

• Malachi



- Malachi is recognized as the last of the Hebrew prophets whose inspired writings appear in the Hebrew Scriptures (commonly known as the Old Testament). His book, the final one in the collection of the so-called "Minor Prophets," is generally believed to have been recorded in the 5th century B.C.E., after the Jewish exiles had returned from Babylonian captivity and had rebuilt Jerusalem and the temple. While relatively brief, the book of Malachi is profoundly significant from a spiritual standpoint, as it serves as a closing chapter of the Hebrew Scriptures and bridges the historical and prophetic gap leading up to the arrival of the Messiah.
- **Identity and Historical Context:** The prophet's name, Malachi, translates to "My Messenger" or "Messenger of Jehovah." Unlike some other prophetic books, the text does not include details about Malachi's personal background, lineage, or tribal affiliation. Jehovah's Witnesses note that this anonymity directs attention away

from the man himself and squarely onto his message, underscoring the divine origin and authority of the prophetic proclamation.

- Malachi's ministry took place during a spiritually challenging period in Israelite history. Though the Jews had returned from Babylonian exile and had seen the temple rebuilt, many of them had grown apathetic and disheartened. The enthusiastic zeal that had accompanied their initial return had cooled. Corruption had crept into their worship, and the people, as well as their priests, were failing to honor Jehovah properly. Sacrifices were being offered that were not up to God's standards—blemished animals instead of the best of the flock—and the priests were not taking their God-given responsibilities seriously. Against this backdrop of religious neglect and moral laxity, Malachi's prophecies delivered Jehovah's pointed reminders, warnings, and promises.
- **Key Themes and Messages:** Jehovah's Witnesses point out that a principal theme in Malachi's prophecy is Jehovah's enduring love for His people, despite their lapses. From the opening verses, Jehovah reaffirms His love for the nation of Israel, but He also addresses their ingratitude and doubts. The prophet calls out Israel's wrongdoing in a series of rhetorical questions and answers—almost like a courtroom setting in which Jehovah lays out the charges and evidence.
- One noteworthy aspect is the exposure of corrupt priesthood. Malachi sharply reproves the priests for dishonoring God's name and offering inferior sacrifices. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, this serves as a timeless warning to spiritual leaders: those entrusted with sacred

duties must maintain high standards of holiness and sincerity. The message encourages a reverent attitude toward worship and the sacrifices one makes to God, be they literal in the past or figurative in modern expressions of worship.

- Another central theme highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses is the call for loyalty to God's laws and principles. For instance, Malachi 2:14-16 deals with the faithlessness of Israelite men who were divorcing their Jewish wives to marry foreign women, a violation of God's standards and a disregard for marital faithfulness. This underscores that God cares deeply about moral integrity and the loyalty between marriage partners.
- **Prophetic Insights and the Messianic Hope:** Malachi's prophecies have a forward-looking component, offering hope for the future. Perhaps the best-known prophecy is found at Malachi 3:1, where Jehovah promises to send "my messenger," who would clear up the way before Him. Jehovah's Witnesses understand this to point initially to John the Baptist, who prepared the way for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. This linking of Malachi's prophecy with the events surrounding the Messiah's arrival shows how Malachi stands at the threshold between the Hebrew Scriptures and the Christian Greek Scriptures (New Testament).
- Malachi's final verses (Malachi 4:5, 6 in many Bible translations, or 3:23, 24 in others) speak about sending "Elijah the prophet" before the great and fear-inspiring day of Jehovah. In the view of Jehovah's Witnesses, this came to fulfillment in John the Baptist's work, and by extension, in the preparatory role that faithful messengers play in helping people reconcile to God's purposes. Malachi's concluding

words emphasize the importance of turning hearts back to true worship, restoring proper family relationships, and preventing spiritual calamity.

- **Relevance for Modern Readers:**
While Malachi addressed a specific people at a specific time—post-exilic Jews struggling with religious indifference—Jehovah’s Witnesses draw out the timeless principles from his prophecy. The need for genuine sincerity in worship, respect for Jehovah’s name, and moral integrity in personal and family life remain relevant for believers today. His prophecy encourages individuals to reflect on the quality of their devotion to God. Are they giving their best? Are they honoring Him in all their dealings, or making compromises out of convenience?
- Malachi also stresses the comfort and assurance that come from recognizing Jehovah’s unchanging love and just ways. In a time of moral uncertainty, knowing that God holds spiritual leaders accountable for their actions and that He cares for His faithful people is heartening. Furthermore, understanding Malachi’s role as a bridge prophet—someone who sets the stage for the Messiah’s coming—helps readers appreciate the grand narrative of the Bible, from creation through the nation of Israel and on to Jesus Christ and his role as the promised Messiah.
- **Conclusion:**
For Jehovah’s Witnesses, Malachi is much more than a historical figure who lived some 2,400 years ago. He is a crucial prophetic voice who delivered a message from Jehovah during a time of spiritual malaise, challenging God’s people to return to pure worship and moral uprightness. His inspired words reverberate through the

centuries, helping modern readers to draw closer to Jehovah, maintain sincere worship, honor sacred marital bonds, and anticipate the fulfillment of divine promises. Through Malachi's prophecy, believers can see how Jehovah's love, justice, and purpose never waver, even when human loyalty does—and how preparation for the Messiah's arrival was carefully orchestrated and prophetically announced in advance.

• **Manasseh**



- Manasseh, as presented in the Scriptures and discussed in publications by Jehovah's Witnesses (including material found on their official website, jw.org), is a figure of significant moral and spiritual contrast. He is primarily known as a king of Judah, the son of the faithful King Hezekiah, and his life story occupies a fascinating place in Biblical history because of the dramatic shift he underwent—from being one of Judah's most idolatrous rulers to someone who, in his later years, genuinely sought Jehovah's forgiveness.

- The historical details of Manasseh's reign are found chiefly in the Hebrew Scriptures, in the books of Second Kings (2 Ki. 21:1-18) and Second Chronicles (2 Ch. 33:1-20). According to these accounts, Manasseh began ruling as king of Judah at just 12 years of age. He would go on to have the longest recorded reign of any king in the line of David, enduring for an astonishing 55 years (about 697–642 B.C.E.). This prolonged period on the throne, however, was not initially marked by faithfulness to God. In fact, the biblical writers emphasize that Manasseh's early policies were thoroughly wicked, and his moral failings are given particular prominence because of the depth of apostasy he introduced into Judah's religious life.
- Under Manasseh's direction, many of the reforms his father Hezekiah had instituted—reforms that aimed at removing pagan influences and restoring pure worship—were not only undone, but they were also utterly reversed. Manasseh rebuilt the high places where false gods were worshipped, constructed altars to Baal, and even set up a carved image of a sacred pole inside Jehovah's own temple. Some of these false religious practices likely included astral worship, divination, and spiritistic practices, all of which the Mosaic Law strongly condemned. The narrative implies that these actions led the people of Judah into a deep spiritual decline. They became increasingly steeped in idolatry and turned away from the worship of Jehovah.
- One of the most distressing details mentioned in Scripture is that Manasseh was responsible for “passing his sons through the fire,” a phrase used to describe child sacrifice to false gods—likely the Canaanite deity Molech. This abomination, which is singled out by Jehovah's Witnesses as one of the

most heinous forms of false worship recorded in the Bible, was an outright violation of divine principles and a grievous crime against both children and the worship of the true God. According to the Bible, Manasseh's actions went so far as to lead the inhabitants of Judah into worse practices than those of the original Canaanites whom Jehovah had driven out of the land. The gravity of this apostasy is hard to overstate.

- In light of such extreme wrongdoing, Jehovah sent his prophets to warn Manasseh and the people. However, the king and his subjects refused to heed these warnings. Eventually, in fulfillment of prophetic judgments, the Assyrian forces captured Manasseh and took him in fetters to Babylon. This humiliating exile was an expression of Jehovah's disciplinary hand. Manasseh's downfall highlights a central theme that Witnesses often stress: Jehovah respects human free will but will also allow negative consequences to befall those who persistently reject his guidance.
- Remarkably, it is during this low point in Manasseh's life—bound, defeated, and carried off to foreign territory—that a profound change occurred in his heart. Far away from Jerusalem, stripped of the trappings of power, Manasseh came to realize the seriousness of his errors. He humbled himself greatly before Jehovah. Instead of continuing in rebellion, he turned to earnest prayer, supplicating God for forgiveness. This moment captures an important lesson consistently emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses: Jehovah's mercy is available even to those who have made grave mistakes, provided they truly repent. The account in 2 Chronicles 33:12, 13 records that Jehovah was moved by

Manasseh's heartfelt humility and supplication. God allowed him to return to Jerusalem and regain his throne.

- Upon his return, Manasseh took decisive steps to demonstrate the sincerity of his repentance. He removed the foreign gods and idols from the temple precincts. He tore down the altars to false gods and restored the altar of Jehovah, resuming proper sacrifices to the true God. Though he could not fully undo all the damage inflicted on the nation's spiritual state, Manasseh's later years stand as a testament to the possibility of moral and spiritual rehabilitation.
- Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the example of Manasseh to show that no matter how far someone has strayed, genuine repentance can lead to forgiveness from Jehovah, who is "merciful and gracious, slow to anger and abundant in loyal love" (Psalm 103:8). Manasseh's turnabout, therefore, serves both as a warning and as a source of hope. It warns against the serious consequences of rebellion against God and the harm idolatry and spiritism can bring upon an entire community. At the same time, it offers hope to individuals who may feel they have gone too far to be redeemed. Manasseh's experience says: if he could be forgiven after such horrific deeds, how much more can others, who approach God in genuine humility and contrition, find mercy?
- Furthermore, Manasseh is also noted in the genealogical lineage that leads from King David to Jesus Christ (Matthew 1:10). Jehovah's Witnesses point out that despite Manasseh's dark history, he is part of the ancestry of the Messiah. This inclusion underscores that Jehovah's purpose can move forward even through flawed human instruments.

It also shows that divine forgiveness is not only about restoring a relationship with Jehovah but can have long-term implications in carrying forward God's promises and purposes. The lineage that eventually produced the promised "seed" of Abraham, leading to Jesus, included sinners who had repented and were accepted back by God.

- When Jehovah's Witnesses discuss Manasseh, whether in their Bible-based publications, public talks, or congregation Bible studies, they often encourage the audience to reflect on Jehovah's patience and willingness to accept sincere contrition. They emphasize that repentance is more than just regret—it involves a sincere effort to change one's ways, to turn around and begin living in harmony with divine standards. Manasseh's latter actions—removing idols, repairing the temple, offering sacrifices to Jehovah—demonstrated tangible evidence of his repentance.
- Additionally, Witnesses stress that this account can bolster the faith of those who have erringly drifted into practices displeasing to God. Perhaps a person today has become entangled in a life that is spiritually harmful, or fallen into habits that they know are not in line with the moral guidance of the Bible. The story of Manasseh reassures them that recovery is possible. Just as Manasseh prayed earnestly and humbled himself, anyone today approached Jehovah in prayer, acknowledging their wrongs, seek forgiveness, and strive to right the harms they have caused. As demonstrated in Manasseh's case, Jehovah listens to heartfelt pleas and welcomes prodigal sons and daughters back into His care.
- In conclusion, the figure of Manasseh, as understood through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings and their use of the Scriptures, is not merely a wicked king who once ruled

Judah. He is a parable in human form—an example of the tragic consequences of turning away from true worship, yet also a powerful illustration of the depth of Jehovah’s mercy. Manasseh’s legacy is, in the end, a testimony that even those who wander far into spiritual darkness can find their way back into divine favor if they demonstrate genuine repentance and humility before God.

• Mark (John Mark)



- Mark—often identified as John Mark—occupies a significant role in the early Christian congregation’s history. While the Bible itself provides certain details, Witnesses rely heavily on scriptural cross-references, historical context, and commentary from their reference works such as *Insight on the Scriptures* and various Watchtower articles to build a thorough picture of his life, his ministry activities, and his character.
- **Identity and Family Background:** Mark, sometimes called John Mark, was likely a native of Jerusalem and is mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures

(Acts 12:12, 25; 15:37-39). The Scriptures introduce him in connection with his mother Mary, who owned a home in Jerusalem that served as a gathering place for some of the earliest Christians. This home is notably where believers were praying when Peter was miraculously released from prison (Acts 12:12-17). Thus, Mark's early environment placed him at the very heart of Christian activity right from the outset. His family likely enjoyed some standing in the Christian community, providing hospitality and support to traveling apostles and other believers.

- **Companion of Apostles and Missionary Activities:** One of the most prominent aspects of John Mark's life was his close association with key figures in the early church. He was a cousin (or possibly a relative of some kind) of Barnabas (Colossians 4:10), a well-respected Christian disciple known for his encouragement and generosity. This familial tie almost certainly facilitated Mark's involvement in early missionary efforts. Mark is first seen venturing out as an attendant on the missionary journey of Barnabas and the apostle Paul, who were sent out by the congregation in Antioch of Syria (Acts 13:2-5).
- However, Mark's initial foray into missionary service was not without difficulty. At some point during the journey, he left Paul and Barnabas and returned to Jerusalem (Acts 13:13). Although the Bible doesn't specify his reasons, this departure evidently troubled Paul, who considered it a form of abandonment of the work. When Barnabas later wanted to bring Mark on a subsequent journey, Paul strongly objected, leading to a temporary rift between the two prominent missionaries (Acts 15:37-40). This disagreement was so pronounced that Paul and Barnabas parted ways—

Barnabas took Mark and sailed to Cyprus, while Paul chose Silas and headed in a different direction.

- From the perspective of Jehovah’s Witnesses, this incident highlights that even faithful servants of God are imperfect and can have personal disagreements. It also shows that such disputes, while unfortunate, can result in a positive outcome—now there were two effective missionary teams instead of one. Mark’s reputation was not irredeemably damaged by this event. Over time, he clearly matured and strengthened his faith, demonstrating dependability, humility, and resilience.
- **Reconciliation and Later Cooperation:** Later references to Mark in the Scriptures illustrate his growth and re-establishment of trust with Paul. Years after their initial conflict, Paul writes warmly of Mark. In fact, when Paul was imprisoned in Rome around 60-61 C.E., Mark was present and supportive (Philemon 24; Colossians 4:10). Later still, as Paul neared the end of his life, he wrote to Timothy asking him to bring Mark along, stating that Mark had become “useful to me for ministering” (2 Timothy 4:11). Jehovah’s Witnesses often use this as an example of how Christian brothers and sisters can overcome past differences and come together again in peaceful, productive service to God.
- **Association with the Apostle Peter and the Writing of the Gospel of Mark:** Jehovah’s Witnesses also acknowledge the traditional view that Mark is the writer of the Gospel bearing his name. While Mark himself was not one of the original Twelve Apostles, early Christian tradition, as well as internal Scriptural evidence, suggests that Mark’s Gospel is heavily influenced

by the eyewitness accounts of the apostle Peter. For example, 1 Peter 5:13 indicates a close relationship between Peter and Mark, with Peter referring to him as “my son.” This paternal tone suggests a strong spiritual bond—one in which Mark received detailed, firsthand insights from Peter about the life and teachings of Jesus Christ.

- The Gospel of Mark is often considered to be the earliest of the four Gospel accounts. Jehovah’s Witnesses appreciate that Mark’s direct, action-oriented style provides a vivid, fast-paced look at Jesus’ ministry, stressing His dynamic teaching, His miracles, and His compassionate actions. Witness literature often points out that Mark’s account is concise and focuses on deeds rather than long discourses, which may reflect Peter’s distinctive perspective on Christ’s life and ministry.
- **Spiritual Lessons Derived from Mark’s Experience:** Within the teachings of Jehovah’s Witnesses, Mark’s life trajectory—starting from a young helper who withdrew from a challenging assignment to a mature Christian who became a trusted companion and Gospel writer—is used as a practical lesson. His example shows that personal setbacks can be overcome. A person who stumbles or disappoints others in the congregation can still regain trust, grow spiritually, and become a valuable contributor to the preaching work.
- Mark’s restoration to favor with Paul underscores the principle of forgiveness and the importance of giving people another chance. The experience of Mark and Paul indicates that even strong believers may need time to grow. Maturity often emerges from perseverance, continual learning, and a deepening appreciation for one’s privileges in Christian

service. Such accounts reassure Jehovah's Witnesses that with Jehovah's guidance, humility, and endurance, Christians today can also develop qualities that make them more useful in their ministry and in the congregation.

• **Historicity and Reliability:**

From the standpoint of Witnesses, Mark's Gospel account is not merely a historical curiosity but an inspired piece of Scripture. It's included in the Christian Greek Scriptures with the conviction that it is "beneficial" (2 Timothy 3:16). Mark's association with Peter—whom Jehovah's Witnesses recognize as a key eyewitness to Jesus' life—further assures them that what they read in Mark's Gospel reflects true events and reliable testimony. Thus, Mark's writings are central to their understanding of Jesus' ministry, death, and resurrection.

• **Role in the Congregation's Expansion:**

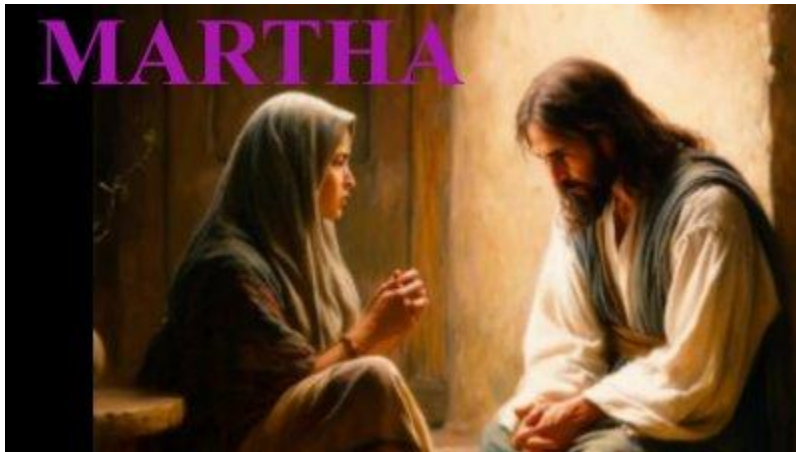
Mark's travels and connections—first to Jerusalem, then Antioch, Cyprus, Rome, and possibly other regions—placed him in a unique position to serve as a kind of bridge between different congregations and leading figures in the early church. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate that Mark's experiences exemplify how Jehovah God used a wide network of individuals, not just the Twelve Apostles, to spread the Christian message far and wide. This understanding deepens their appreciation for the unity and cooperation among first-century believers, despite human imperfections.

• **In Conclusion:**

When examining Mark's life and contributions through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses and resources like JW.org, a picture emerges of a faithful, if initially hesitant, Christian

who matured spiritually over time. Mark supported apostolic preaching tours, provided comfort to Christians under persecution, collaborated closely with Peter, assisted Paul in his ministry, and—most notably—produced one of the four inspired Gospel accounts. His journey, as viewed by Jehovah’s Witnesses, serves as an encouraging example of how a believer can grow in faith and usefulness, overcome past missteps, and play an invaluable role in the outworking of God’s purposes.

• **Martha**



Martha is a well-known figure mentioned in the Christian Scriptures, recognized particularly from the Gospel accounts involving Jesus’ ministry. Jehovah’s Witnesses, drawing on information from the Bible and often highlighting certain lessons found in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, tend to focus on several key aspects of Martha’s life and example. By piecing together, the scriptural references and commentary from Jehovah’s Witnesses’ publications, we can form a more

comprehensive picture of who Martha was and why her story holds enduring value for Christians today.

Historical and Biblical Context:

Martha, along with her siblings Mary and Lazarus, lived in the small village of Bethany, which was located just a few kilometers east of Jerusalem. According to the Gospels, Jesus often traveled through this area, and it appears that he found a welcoming haven in Martha's home. The repeated presence of Jesus and his disciples there suggests that Martha's family enjoyed a close, warm relationship with him. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Martha was a real person, grounded in a historical setting, not a figure of legend. Her home likely served as a base of hospitality where Jesus could rest, teach, and share spiritual insights.

Hospitality and Service:

One of Martha's most defining traits, as highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses, is her spirit of hospitality. Luke 10:38-42 recounts a visit Jesus made to the household of Martha and Mary. During that visit, Martha was preoccupied with serving and making preparations. This scripture shows Martha's caring nature and her dedication to ensuring guests were well looked after. At the same time, it offers a lesson that Jehovah's Witnesses frequently mention: Martha's focus on practical, day-to-day tasks, although commendable in moderation, needed balance. By contrast, her sister Mary sat at Jesus' feet, listening intently to his teaching, illustrating the importance of spiritual nourishment over purely material concerns. Jehovah's Witnesses do not portray Martha as inferior or misguided for serving; rather, they recognize that Jesus' mild counsel to Martha teaches modern Christians to

maintain proper priorities—spiritual matters first, physical and material responsibilities second.

Faith and Recognition of Jesus' Role:

Another significant episode involving Martha is found in John 11, where Jesus resurrects her brother Lazarus. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this account is crucial for understanding Martha's growing faith. When Lazarus fell ill and died, Martha and Mary were deeply grieved. Upon Jesus' arrival, Martha expressed her regret that Jesus had not been present earlier, believing that if he had been, Lazarus would not have died. However, even in her sorrow, Martha's words reveal a deep trust in Jesus. She says to him at John 11:22: "Even now I know that whatever you ask God for, God will give you." Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Martha believed not just in Jesus' power, but also in his special relationship with Jehovah God.

Furthermore, in that same chapter, Martha makes a profound statement of faith, acknowledging Jesus as the Christ, the Son of God. This is significant from a Jehovah's Witness viewpoint because it shows Martha as spiritually perceptive and willing to accept divine truths. Before Lazarus was resurrected, Jesus told Martha, "Your brother will rise." Martha responded, "I know he will rise in the resurrection on the last day" (John 11:23, 24). Here, Jehovah's Witnesses observe that Martha already had a solid understanding of the resurrection hope—an essential teaching that Jehovah's Witnesses share today. In a way, her reaction foreshadows the central Christian hope of a resurrection to come, and it resonates strongly with the modern Witness understanding of God's purpose to restore life under His Kingdom.

Learning from Martha's Example: Jehovah's Witnesses often discuss biblical characters with an eye toward the practical lessons Christians today can draw from their examples. With Martha, several key lessons emerge:

1. Balance Between Spiritual and Material Responsibilities:

Martha's initial interaction with Jesus, when she was "anxious and disturbed about many things" related to serving (Luke 10:41), teaches believers to carefully set their priorities. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage moderation and a reminder that while caring for the home and showing hospitality are good, a Christian should never let such concerns overshadow spiritual activities like Bible reading, prayer, and participation in Christian meetings.

2. Faith in God's Promises:

Martha's confession and her understanding of the resurrection indicate a strong faith. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that Martha didn't doubt Jesus' ability to bring about miraculous works, nor did she question the future resurrection hope. This unwavering confidence sets a pattern for modern Christians to trust in Jehovah's promises, especially regarding eternal life and the restoration of the righteous on a paradise earth—central themes in Witness teachings.

3. The Importance of Earnest Hospitality and Kindness:

Martha's eagerness to serve is not looked down upon. Instead, Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate Martha for her genuine love and concern for others. In a world often filled with self-centeredness, Jehovah's Witnesses see in Martha a warm, generous spirit that should be imitated. She

demonstrated love not just in words but in practical deeds, a Christian quality emphasized in the Bible and in Witness publications.

4. Openness to Spiritual Refinement:

Just as Martha humbly accepted Jesus' counsel to focus on "the good portion" (Luke 10:42), so Jehovah's Witnesses stress that Christians today should be open to adjusting their thinking and activities. No matter how commendable one's natural inclinations may be everyone can learn from the counsel and example set by Jesus. Martha's willingness to grow spiritually, improving her perspective on priorities, stands as a model for believers who seek continuous improvement.

Martha's Place in Christian Memory:

Unlike Mary, whose quiet devotion often draws more immediate praise, or Lazarus, who is directly associated with a miraculous resurrection, Martha is remembered as the busy, hospitable sister who learned an invaluable spiritual lesson. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Martha's story was preserved in Scripture for a reason: Her example appeals to the practical-minded person who might sometimes struggle with putting spiritual matters ahead of daily concerns. It reassures Christians that even faithful believers occasionally need gentle redirection.

Additionally, Martha's heartfelt expressions around Lazarus's death emphasize the importance of heartfelt prayer, reliance on Jesus, and strong faith in divine promises. Her belief in the resurrection and recognition of Jesus' messiahship give her a unique place among the early Christians who personally knew Jesus.

Resources and Encouragement from jw.org: Jehovah's Witnesses often direct readers to their official website, jw.org, for a variety of tools—articles, videos, and publications—that explore Bible characters in depth. While Martha's story may not be the central focus of a specific publication as often as other Bible figures, references to her can be found in articles discussing hospitality, maintaining the right priorities in life, and fortifying one's faith in the resurrection. These resources help believers see Martha not as a one-dimensional figure, but as a well-rounded Christian personality from whom much can be learned.

In conclusion, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and resources available on jw.org, Martha exemplifies a woman of genuine kindness, willing service, strong faith, and spiritual teachability. Her life and actions underscore the eternal value of maintaining a balance between spiritual devotion and material responsibilities, trusting wholeheartedly in God's promises, and being willing to refine one's perspective at the feet of the Master, Jesus Christ.

• **Mary (mother of Jesus)**



- Mary the mother of Jesus is regarded as a remarkable and faithful woman who played a unique and vital role in Jehovah's purpose, yet they do not accord her any form of veneration, worship, or special religious status beyond that of a respected figure in the Christian narrative. Understanding how Jehovah's Witnesses view Mary requires looking carefully at how they interpret the Biblical accounts, primarily those found in the Gospels of Matthew, Luke, and John.
- According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Mary was an ordinary Jewish woman, likely from a humble background, living in the first century when the angel Gabriel approached her. Luke's Gospel (Luke 1:26-38) records the angel's announcement that she would conceive and bear a son, Jesus, who would be called "Son of the Most High." Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Mary's humble and faithful response. She did not question God's ability to do what He promised but merely asked how it would come about, since she was a virgin. In contrast to some religious traditions that highlight Mary's own supposed holiness or immaculate nature, Witnesses view Mary as a faithful servant chosen by God for an extraordinary privilege—giving birth to the Messiah—while still being fully human and in need of God's guidance and salvation like everyone else.
- The Witnesses highlight that Mary's role was central to the fulfillment of long-standing Messianic prophecies. For centuries, prophets had foretold that the Messiah would come through the lineage of Abraham, Judah, and King David. Mary, presumably from the tribe of Judah and a descendant of David (compare Luke's genealogy in Luke chapter 3), served as the vessel through which God's

promise materialized. From their perspective, Mary's contribution was as a willing participant in God's purpose, her humility and faith setting a fine example for believers today. However, the Witnesses do not assign Mary divine qualities. They understand her as part of Jehovah's plan rather than an elevated figure to be venerated.

- Another key aspect Jehovah's Witnesses stress is that Mary was not perpetually a virgin, nor was she without sin. They believe that although Jesus' conception was miraculous—accomplished by God's holy spirit—after Jesus' birth, Mary entered into normal marital relations with her husband Joseph. The Bible points to Jesus having half-brothers and half-sisters, children of Mary and Joseph. Passages like Mark 6:3 and Matthew 13:55-56 are often cited, as they mention Jesus' brothers James, Joseph (or Joses), Simon, and Judas, as well as unnamed sisters. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this detail is significant because it affirms Mary's humanity and normal family life, distinguishing her from doctrines of perpetual virginity or sinlessness that some Christian groups adhere to.
- In addition, Witnesses take note of Jesus' own attitude toward Mary. Although Jesus clearly showed love and concern for his mother—seen, for example, when he arranged for the apostle John to care for her just before he died (John 19:26-27)—the Witnesses believe Jesus never hinted that Mary should be worshiped or prayed to. Instead, when individuals tried to give undue prominence to Mary during Jesus' ministry, Christ redirected attention to a more important spiritual truth. For instance, when a woman in the crowd proclaimed, "Happy is the womb that carried you," Jesus did not bask in the praise of Mary; instead, he replied,

“No, rather, happy are those hearing the word of God and keeping it!” (Luke 11:27-28). Jehovah’s Witnesses interpret this as Christ gently correcting any tendency to exalt his earthly family relationships above spiritual obedience to God. To them, this demonstrates that Mary was to be respected and honored as Jesus’ mother, but never to be revered as an object of devotion.

- Unlike some Christian traditions that have developed doctrines about the “Mother of God,” the “Queen of Heaven,” or the idea of Mary as a mediator, Jehovah’s Witnesses see no scriptural basis for these teachings. They believe the Bible presents Jesus as the sole mediator between God and humanity. Mary is not considered part of a Trinity or somehow divine. She is not prayed to in any capacity. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, prayer and worship belong solely to Jehovah God. The Bible’s emphasis on Mary’s humility and submission to God’s will further supports this viewpoint. Mary herself recognized her need for salvation and referred to God as “my Savior” (Luke 1:46-47), indicating her subordinate position before Jehovah, despite the wonderful privilege granted to her.
- Moreover, Jehovah’s Witnesses point out that after Jesus’ ascension, Mary was present among the early disciples. She was found gathered with them, praying and waiting for the promised holy spirit at Pentecost (Acts 1:13-14). This detail shows that Mary continued as a faithful member of the Christian congregation but was not singled out for special honor or leadership within the early Church. No early Christian writer—at least within the Biblical record—suggested that Mary held a role of religious authority or was

to be addressed in prayer. Instead, she is seen humbly united with the other disciples, waiting on Jehovah's direction.

- Jehovah's Witnesses also note that Biblical references to Mary after the initial Gospel accounts and the book of Acts are virtually nonexistent. They argue that if Mary had a role as an intercessor or object of veneration, the inspired writers of the Christian Greek Scriptures (the New Testament) would have highlighted this. Instead, the scriptural silence on Mary's later life and status suggests that her main significance rests in her contribution to the Messiah's birth and her faithful example, rather than any ongoing spiritual office.
- In their publications, Jehovah's Witnesses often present Mary as a model of faith and obedience. They encourage believers to imitate her willingness to trust God even in challenging circumstances. Mary risked public reproach and misunderstanding when she accepted God's assignment to bear the Messiah, especially since she was not yet married to Joseph. Her readiness to say, "May it happen to me according to your word," (Luke 1:38) is viewed by Witnesses as a shining example of faith in action.
- To summarize: According to Jehovah's Witnesses and as reflected on jw.org, Mary is acknowledged as a deeply faithful and humble servant of Jehovah who fulfilled a crucial role in the outworking of God's purpose by giving birth to Jesus. She is admired for her trust in God and her enduring support of Jesus. However, Witnesses reject any notion of Mary's perpetual virginity, sinlessness, or exalted status as a mediator or intercessor. They do not pray to her, nor do they encourage worshipful devotion toward her. Instead, they see her as an exemplary human believer—

respected and loved, but fundamentally a fellow servant of God, in line with the rest of the faithful individuals mentioned in Scripture.

• Mary Magdalene



- When considering Mary Magdalene from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources found on their official website, **jw.org**, there are several key aspects to understand. The Witnesses rely heavily on the Bible's own account of Mary Magdalene and reject later traditional, legendary, or non-biblical portrayals of her. By piecing together what is said in Scripture, as explained through their publications, one gains a picture of Mary Magdalene as a devoted disciple and follower of Jesus, rather than the more sensationalized figure she became in various traditions over the centuries.
- **Identity** **and** **Background:**
The name "Mary Magdalene" identifies her as Mary from Magdala, a town on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee. This simple geographic designation helps distinguish her

from other women named Mary mentioned in the Gospels. According to Witnesses' understanding, this Mary was not Jesus' mother, nor was she Mary of Bethany (the sister of Martha and Lazarus). Jehovah's Witnesses take care to clarify this in their publications because multiple Mary's appear in the Gospel accounts, and historically many have conflated their identities.

• **Common Misconceptions:**

A significant misconception that Jehovah's Witnesses (and many other Bible scholars) address is the idea that Mary Magdalene was a former prostitute. This belief does not stem from the Bible's own record. The Scriptures never call Mary a prostitute, nor do they depict her in any immoral profession. Instead, the Bible states that Jesus expelled seven demons from her (Luke 8:2). Jehovah's Witnesses understand demon possession not as an indicator of a person's moral standing, but rather as a tragic affliction beyond the victim's control. Once Jesus freed Mary from these demonic influences, she became a fervent and faithful follower, demonstrating no evidence in the biblical narrative of a checkered past involving prostitution or sexual impropriety.

• **A Faithful Follower and Supporter of Jesus:**

Mary Magdalene's name first appears in Luke 8:1-3, where she is listed among a group of women who traveled with Jesus and his disciples. These women "were ministering to them from their belongings," showing that they provided material support and practical assistance to Jesus and his followers. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that such details underscore Mary's devotion. By contributing her resources, time, and energy, she helped sustain the traveling ministry

that Jesus conducted throughout various towns and villages. For Witnesses, her generosity and loyalty epitomize the sincere faith expected of all who follow Christ's teachings. She is seen as a shining example of willing, heartfelt service rather than a sensational figure.

- **Witness to the Crucifixion and Burial of Jesus:** One of the most notable roles Mary Magdalene plays in the Gospel accounts—and one that Jehovah's Witnesses highlight—is her presence during Jesus' final hours and after his death. Unlike many of the male disciples who fled in fear or were dispersed at the time of Jesus' arrest and trial, Mary Magdalene and certain other women remained nearby. She was present at the site of the execution, observing from a distance, and later watched to see where Jesus was buried (Mark 15:40-47; Matthew 27:55-61). This steadfast loyalty, even under tragic and dangerous circumstances, marks her as a figure of commendable faith and emotional resilience. Jehovah's Witnesses often note that such an example can encourage modern Christians to remain loyal under tests of faith.
- **First to See the Risen Christ:** Among Mary Magdalene's most well-known and cherished roles is her being the first recorded eyewitness of Jesus' resurrection. According to John's account (John 20:1-18), Mary arrived early at Jesus' tomb on the first day of the week, found it empty, and initially misunderstood what had happened. She reported the empty tomb to the apostles. Returning to the site, she encountered a figure she initially took for a gardener, only to discover, to her astonishment and joy, that it was the resurrected Jesus himself. This encounter was a profound moment—Mary Magdalene was entrusted

with conveying the news of Jesus' resurrection to his disciples. Jehovah's Witnesses stress that Jesus' choosing Mary Magdalene as the first witness of the most pivotal event in Christianity underscores the value he placed on all faithful followers, regardless of gender. For them, Mary's role is evidence that women, no less than men, were integral and honored participants in the early Christian congregation.

- **Not a Romantic Interest, Not Jesus' Wife:** Contrary to the claims found in various apocryphal writings, popular novels, films, or speculative theories, Jehovah's Witnesses do not believe that Mary Magdalene was Jesus' wife or romantic partner. They rely solely on the Bible's presentation of their relationship. There is no scriptural indication—nor any New Testament writer's suggestion—that Mary and Jesus shared a spousal bond. Instead, Witnesses see her as part of that faithful circle of disciples who served and supported Jesus, illustrating a model of Christian devotion untainted by later sensational narratives.
- **Rejection of Gnostic and Non-Canonical Sources:** Jehovah's Witnesses consistently caution that many details circulating about Mary Magdalene arise from sources outside the canonical Bible—such as certain Gnostic texts from the second and third centuries C.E. These texts, which paint Mary Magdalene as a Gnostic leader privy to secret revelations, are not accepted by Witnesses. They adhere strictly to the 66 books of the Bible as the inspired Word of God and thus set aside any teachings that lack a clear biblical basis. According to their viewpoint, these non-biblical texts and legends obscure the simple, powerful truth about Mary Magdalene found in the Gospels.

- **Application of Her Example Today:** Jehovah's Witnesses often look to biblical figures as examples to emulate. In Mary Magdalene, they see a woman who demonstrated gratitude, loyalty, and courage. Her willing service to Jesus, her generosity in supporting the ministry, her unwavering presence at the time of Jesus' death, and her joy in delivering the news of his resurrection serve as a powerful pattern of faithfulness. In many Witness publications and Bible study articles, Mary Magdalene is presented as a model of true Christian discipleship: she put spiritual matters first, remained loyal under hardship, responded appreciatively to the help Jesus gave her, and enthusiastically carried out Jesus' instructions. This kind of character-building lesson is often drawn from her example and encouraged among followers today.
- **Summary and Significance:** In the eyes of Jehovah's Witnesses, Mary Magdalene emerges as a figure of profound faith rather than controversy. Stripped of unfounded myths and romanticized legends, she stands as a faithful disciple—one of Jesus' earliest supporters and the first to witness his resurrection. Her example highlights important spiritual qualities: devotion despite difficulties, generosity in supporting God's work, moral integrity in the absence of any biblical condemnation, and a humble willingness to carry out divine assignments. Through these qualities, Jehovah's Witnesses find inspiration and counsel, using her life to reinforce essential Christian values.
- In essence, Mary Magdalene, as portrayed by the Bible and explained by Jehovah's Witnesses, is not a figure of mystery or scandal. She is a tangible example of faith in action—

someone who received tremendous mercy from Jesus, responded with enduring loyalty, and played a pivotal role in proclaiming his resurrection. This scriptural portrait allows modern believers to learn from her remarkable faithfulness and Christ-like devotion.

• Matthew



- Matthew emerges as a quietly significant figure whose life and contributions to the Christian faith hold deep meaning. He is best known as one of Jesus Christ's twelve apostles and as the writer of the Gospel of Matthew—one of the four inspired accounts of Jesus' life and ministry. By examining what is said in the Scriptures and how Jehovah's Witnesses understand and present that information, one can draw a comprehensive picture of Matthew's background, personality, and legacy.
- In the Bible, Matthew is introduced to us initially under a different name—Levi, the son of Alphaeus (Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27). According to Jehovah's Witnesses, these passages show that Matthew was a Jew employed as a tax

collector in the service of the Roman authorities. This occupation was often viewed with contempt by the Jewish population. Tax collectors, sometimes called “tax farmers,” were generally considered disloyal and greedy because they worked for an occupying power and frequently enriched themselves at their fellow Jews’ expense. From the vantage point of the average Jewish citizen, Matthew’s line of work placed him at the fringes of acceptable society. Yet, this is precisely what makes his later calling so remarkable.

- Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize the transformative nature of Matthew’s encounter with Jesus Christ. When Jesus approached him and said, “Be my follower,” Matthew did not hesitate. He left behind a lucrative, if unpopular, profession to become a disciple of an itinerant preacher (Matthew 9:9). To Witnesses, this immediate, decisive action highlights Matthew’s receptive heart and his willingness to leave material gain behind to pursue spiritual riches. He effectively turned his back on a steady income and social connections, acknowledging that real value lay not in money and status, but in close association with Jesus and in doing God’s will.
- Once Matthew joined Jesus as a disciple, he traveled with Him, listened to His teachings, and witnessed miraculous healings and other divine evidences of Jesus’ Messiahship. Over time, Matthew—along with the other disciples—grew to understand the scope of Christ’s ministry and the spiritual blessings it brought. After Jesus chose Matthew to be among the Twelve Apostles, he played an important role in the early Christian congregation. Even though not many personal details about Matthew’s ministry after Jesus’ resurrection are explicitly recorded in the Scriptures, Jehovah’s

Witnesses believe that, like the other apostles, he faithfully spread the good news of the Kingdom of God far and wide.

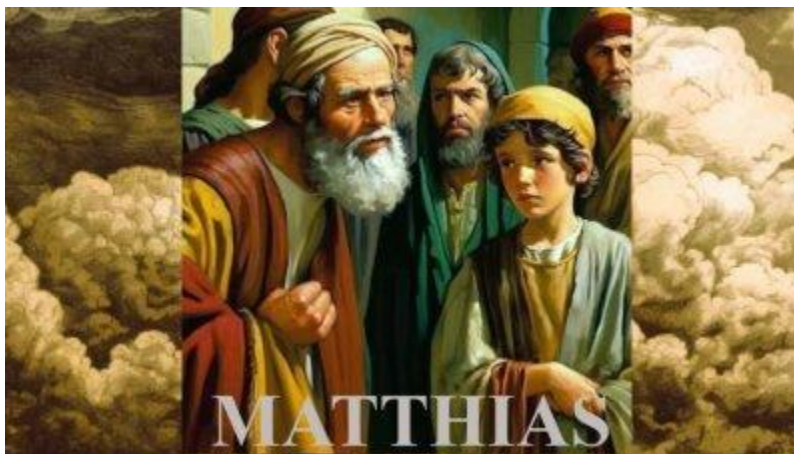
- Of paramount importance, from the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, is Matthew's role as the inspired writer of the first book of the Christian Greek Scriptures—commonly called the Gospel of Matthew. According to Witness scholars, this Gospel was likely composed originally in Hebrew (or Aramaic) around 41 C.E., making it possibly the earliest written account of Jesus' life. This aligns with the viewpoint long upheld in some historical sources as well, that the apostle may have first penned his account for Jewish readers in their mother tongue. Later, it would have been translated into Greek so that its message could spread more broadly throughout the Greco-Roman world.
- What sets Matthew's Gospel apart, as frequently noted by Jehovah's Witnesses, is its strong emphasis on fulfilled prophecy. Matthew consistently connected the events of Jesus' life and ministry with the Hebrew Scriptures, often using phrases such as "so that what was spoken through [the prophet] might be fulfilled." By doing this, Matthew demonstrated to his fellow Jews that Jesus was indeed the promised Messiah they had been awaiting. Some 40 direct quotations and numerous allusions to the Hebrew Scriptures underscore that Jesus was the culmination of centuries of prophetic expectation. This approach would have resonated powerfully with Jewish readers who held the inspired Hebrew Scriptures in high esteem. Through this thematic structure, Matthew helped early Christians—and believers today—see how Jehovah's purpose unfolded perfectly in Christ.

- Another notable feature that Jehovah's Witnesses highlight is Matthew's humility. In his Gospel, he does not draw attention to himself; rather, he focuses entirely on Jesus' teachings, works, and identity. He writes as a careful, organized historian, logically arranging events sometimes topically rather than strictly chronologically. For example, the Sermon on the Mount (Matthew chapters 5-7) and the parables of the Kingdom (Matthew chapter 13) are grouped to present powerful teaching blocks that capture the essence of Christ's message. Matthew's background as a tax collector, accustomed to detailed record-keeping, likely aided him in compiling a well-structured and thorough account.
- Jehovah's Witnesses also point out that the name Matthew means "Gift of Jehovah." This name change—Matthew from Levi—can be seen as symbolically appropriate. The life he lived and the writings he produced were indeed a gift, not just to the early Christian congregation, but to all lovers of truth throughout history. The Gospel of Matthew has proven invaluable for anyone striving to understand the depth of Jesus' teachings, the significance of his miracles, and the fulfillment of countless Messianic prophecies.
- As a disciple and apostle, Matthew witnessed firsthand some of the most pivotal events in human history—the ministry, death, and resurrection of Jesus. He was present when Jesus appeared resurrected to the faithful apostles. Later, after Jesus' ascension, Matthew would have been among the approximately 120 who gathered in prayer and received the holy spirit on the day of Pentecost 33 C.E., thereby participating in the official start of the Christian congregation (Acts 1:13-15; 2:1-4). While the Bible does not

provide an explicit record of Matthew's later life, Jehovah's Witnesses, echoing early Christian tradition, believe he continued to fulfill Jesus' commission to "make disciples of people of all the nations," sharing the good news far and wide (Matthew 28:19,20).

- In summary, from the vantage point of Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources found on jw.org, Matthew stands out as a key figure for several reasons: he was a former tax collector whose complete change of life set an example of true discipleship; he was personally called and trained by Jesus; he authored a Gospel that clearly identifies Jesus as the promised Messiah; and he humbly worked to strengthen the faith of fellow believers. Through his inspired writings and his example of willing service, Matthew continues to be a "gift" to Christians worldwide, helping them understand God's purposes, appreciate the fulfillment of prophecy, and draw closer to Jehovah through Jesus Christ.

• **Matthias**



- Matthias is a figure from the early Christian congregation who holds a notable, if relatively brief, place in the Biblical account as recorded in the book of Acts. While the Bible does not delve deeply into his personal background or subsequent ministry, Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing on scriptural evidence and principles highlighted on their official website, jw.org, recognize Matthias as a faithful disciple who stepped into a key role following the betrayal and death of Judas Iscariot. By examining what the Bible and related publications from Jehovah's Witnesses say, we can piece together a detailed picture of what is known about Matthias and how he is understood within their community of faith.
- **Biblical Background and Selection Process:** Matthias is introduced in the first chapter of the book of Acts, shortly after Jesus' ascension to heaven. At this pivotal moment, the Christian congregation was in a transitional phase. Jesus had instructed his disciples to remain in Jerusalem to await the promised holy spirit (Acts 1:4, 5). In the intervening days, about 120 believers, including the apostles, gathered together in prayerful expectation. Recognizing the need to fill the vacancy left by Judas Iscariot, the apostle Peter stood up and explained that Scripture foretold this moment (Acts 1:15-20). Judas had betrayed Jesus, and his place needed to be taken by another faithful individual to restore the number of apostles to twelve—an arrangement mirroring the twelve tribes of Israel and likely symbolizing a full, divinely ordered structure.
- During this process, two men were proposed: Joseph called Barsabbas (also known as Justus) and Matthias. Both candidates needed to meet stringent criteria. According to

Peter's words, this successor had to have been present as a disciple from the time of John the Baptist's ministry, through all of Jesus' teaching and miracles, right up until Jesus' death and resurrection (Acts 1:21, 22). In other words, the replacement for Judas wasn't to be a new convert or someone who had joined the movement late; he had to be an eyewitness of Christ's entire ministry to be a "witness with [the apostles] of his resurrection." The fact that Matthias met these requirements suggests that he was a longstanding, loyal follower of Jesus, quietly faithful throughout the Lord's ministry.

- **Casting Lots and Divine Guidance:** Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the Bible's portrayal that the early Christian congregation relied on prayer and God's direction, especially before the outpouring of the holy spirit at Pentecost. After putting forward Matthias and Barsabbas as candidates, the apostles prayed to Jehovah, asking Him to identify the man of His choosing. They then cast lots—an established, prayerful practice in ancient Israel to determine Jehovah's will in matters where human judgment might be limited. This was not viewed as random chance but as a way for God to direct the outcome (Proverbs 16:33).
- The lot fell to Matthias, who from that moment on, was "reckoned along with the eleven apostles" (Acts 1:26). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that this procedure was guided by deep faith, prayer, and reliance on God's spirit. Notably, this was the last recorded instance of casting lots by Jesus' followers. Soon afterward, at Pentecost, they would receive the holy spirit directly, equipping them to make decisions guided more explicitly by God's active force. But at this early stage, the congregation's reliance on

Jehovah's direction through approved Old Testament methods underscored their obedience and humility.

- **Matthias' Role as an Apostle:**

Once Matthias was chosen, he took his place among the Twelve. Although the Scriptures do not provide details about his subsequent ministry, Jehovah's Witnesses reason that Matthias faithfully carried out his responsibilities as an apostle. Like the other apostles, he would have had a vital role in teaching, shepherding, and strengthening the early Christian congregation. With the apostles considered "foundations" of the spiritual "temple" of God's people (Ephesians 2:20; Revelation 21:14), Matthias's selection was not an arbitrary appointment. Instead, it was a means of ensuring that the early congregation maintained the symbolic number of twelve apostles, who served as principal witnesses of Jesus' life and resurrection. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Matthias's presence reinforced the continuity and stability of the apostolic group during a crucial formative period for Christianity.

- **Contrasts and Clarifications:**

Some might wonder why Scripture does not record more about Matthias's life or his works as an apostle. Jehovah's Witnesses have often noted that the Bible is selective in what it includes, focusing on events and individuals that contribute to the outworking of Jehovah's purpose. The relative silence about Matthias's ministry post-selection does not imply insignificance. Rather, it reflects the Bible's pattern: certain individuals receive considerable attention, while others remain in the background, faithfully supporting the congregation without prominent mention. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage believers today to see Matthias as an

example of someone who humbly served wherever Jehovah placed him. He exemplified faith and perseverance—qualities that modern-day Christians would do well to imitate, even if their own service remains largely unsung.

- **No Rivalry with the Apostle Paul:** One point sometimes raised by those outside the Witnesses' community is whether Paul, who later was called to be an apostle to the nations, "replaced" Judas instead of Matthias. Jehovah's Witnesses address this possibility by reminding readers that the Scriptures explicitly name Matthias as the replacement before Pentecost and the outpouring of the holy spirit. Furthermore, Paul himself referred to the "twelve" apostles in 1 Corinthians 15:5, evidently acknowledging Matthias's place among them. Paul had a unique role as "an apostle to the nations" (Romans 11:13), chosen personally by the risen Christ, but this did not nullify Matthias's position. Thus, Jehovah's Witnesses affirm that Matthias was indeed divinely chosen to fill the vacancy among the Twelve, and Paul's apostleship was a special assignment in addition to—not instead of—the Twelve.
- **Conclusion and Significance for Jehovah's Witnesses:** While the scriptural record about Matthias is concise, Jehovah's Witnesses find rich lessons in his selection and quiet endurance. His appointment as an apostle reflects Jehovah's care in guiding the early congregation's structure and leadership. Matthias's long association with Jesus' ministry reminds believers that Jehovah rewards those who loyally stay the course, even when their efforts are not spotlighted. Moreover, the prayerful manner of his selection and the congregation's reliance on divine guidance set an

example for modern-day believers, who likewise turn to Jehovah's direction when making important decisions.

- In sum, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and information gleaned from jw.org, Matthias stands out as a man of faith and loyalty, chosen by God to restore the Twelve to their full number. Although the Scriptures do not detail his later life, the lessons from his selection—faithfulness, patience, and reliance on Jehovah's guidance—continue to resonate with Jehovah's Witnesses today.

• **Melchizedek**



- Melchizedek is a somewhat mysterious figure within the Bible's narrative, and Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing on the Scriptures and explanations found in their publications and on their official website, jw.org, have considered who he was, what his role entailed, and how he fits into the broader pattern of God's dealings with humanity. Although information about Melchizedek is quite limited, the Witnesses rely heavily on the biblical passages in Genesis, the Psalms, and Hebrews to form a cohesive understanding.

From their perspective, his identity and significance illuminate important points about priesthood, kingship, and Jesus Christ's role as High Priest.

- First, looking at the scriptural account, Melchizedek appears abruptly in the book of Genesis (Genesis 14:18-20). He meets Abram (later called Abraham) after Abram's victory over a coalition of kings who had seized his nephew Lot. At that moment, Melchizedek, described as the "king of Salem" and a "priest of the Most High God," brings out bread and wine, blessing Abram and praising God. This is particularly striking because Melchizedek appears without any prior mention: we hear nothing about his parentage, tribal affiliation, or how he came to worship and serve the "Most High God" amid a region otherwise known for idolatry. According to the insights found in Jehovah's Witness literature, this silence is deliberate, enabling Melchizedek to serve as a fitting prophetic type or picture of Jesus Christ. They do not, however, teach that he was some sort of angelic or divine figure—rather, he was a historical person, an actual king-priest who worshipped Jehovah in a time of spiritual darkness.
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the name "Melchizedek" itself is significant, meaning "King of Righteousness." In combination with the fact that he was king of Salem (likely an early name for Jerusalem), meaning "peace," Melchizedek's titles together convey righteousness and peace—qualities also closely associated with Christ's future rule. At jw.org, it is often pointed out that Melchizedek's kingship and priesthood united two roles that, under the Mosaic Law, were kept separate. No Israelite king served as priest, and no Levitical priest served as king.

This dual role, therefore, sets Melchizedek apart as a unique figure. Later, as explained in the Christian Scriptures, this detail becomes a crucial point in understanding Jesus Christ's priesthood. Whereas Israel's priests descended from Levi and served at a temporary earthly tabernacle and temple, Christ's priesthood is said to be "according to the manner of Melchizedek" (Hebrews 7:17) rather than according to Aaron's lineage. This is an eternal, heavenly priesthood that transcends fleshly genealogy.

- Another point the Witnesses highlight is that the Psalmist David, under inspiration, prophesied that the Messiah would be a "priest forever in the manner of Melchizedek" (Psalm 110:4). At the time of David's writing, the priesthood and kingship still did not overlap in Israel's arrangement. Thus, David, guided by Jehovah, was looking ahead to a future event—a better kingship and a superior priesthood united in one person, the Christ. Jehovah's Witnesses see in Melchizedek a deliberate foreshadowing of Jesus' role: just as Melchizedek was a king-priest serving Jehovah, so Jesus would one day rule as King and serve as High Priest on behalf of humanity. What makes Christ's priesthood greater is that He lives forever and can intercede permanently for those who approach God through him, unlike Melchizedek, who, as a mere human, eventually died.
- In their teachings, Jehovah's Witnesses are careful to distinguish between the type and the antitype. While Melchizedek is a pattern, a symbol, or a "type" that points forward, Jesus is the fulfillment, the "antitype." Melchizedek's story is foundational to understanding the scriptural argument in the book of Hebrews, where the writer labors to show that the Levitical system was never meant to

be permanent. Rather, it was always anticipating a greater priesthood that would not be based on ancestry or detailed Mosaic regulations. Instead, Christ would offer a perfect sacrifice—his own life—and remain forever a priest, providing salvation and reconciliation between God and humankind. Jehovah's Witnesses often use this reasoning to highlight that the Law covenant was a tutor leading to Christ and that once Christ arrived, the older system gave way to a more excellent arrangement.

- Moreover, Jehovah's Witnesses reject any notion that Melchizedek was a prehuman appearance of Jesus or that he was somehow an angelic being. Their reasoning is based on the consistent way the Bible deals with human figures and types. The Scriptures call him a king of an actual place—Salem—and he clearly interacted with Abram as a contemporary human ruler. They stress that the silence in the Bible about his parentage and death is a literary device, not implying eternal existence or divine status. In essence, Melchizedek was a historical person whose unique priesthood provided a template for understanding Christ's role. His being "like" the Son of God, as stated in Hebrews, is not to say he was literally the Son of God, but that in the scriptural record, he resembled Jesus in that his priesthood was not tied to genealogy and had no stated beginning or end.
- Jehovah's Witnesses also appreciate the timing and setting of Melchizedek's appearance. He lived in an era when the true worship of Jehovah was practiced by a few individuals or small families, such as Abraham's. The fact that Melchizedek serves as a priest of the Most High God in Canaan underscores the idea that even when Abraham was

journeying and encountering pagan peoples, Jehovah had not left Himself without a faithful representative. Melchizedek's short cameo in the biblical record reassures readers that genuine worship, however limited, has always existed, and that God could raise up faithful servants even in challenging environments.

- In terms of application for Jehovah's Witnesses today, Melchizedek's story is often used to reinforce the idea that God's plans unfold progressively. What may seem cryptic or shadowy at one point in the Bible finds its explanation later. Just as the meaning of Melchizedek's priesthood and kingship becomes fully clear in the light of Christ's ministry, so too modern-day worshippers are encouraged to appreciate that Jehovah's wisdom and purpose are revealed over time. By showing that Melchizedek foreshadowed Christ's eternal, non-Levitical priesthood, Jehovah's Witnesses see evidence of the Bible's internal harmony and the deliberate nature of its prophecies.
- In summary, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and the materials on jw.org, Melchizedek is best understood as a historical king-priest who served Jehovah during Abraham's day. While not divine or angelic, he forms a vital piece of the Bible's prophetic puzzle, illustrating in miniature the kind of eternal, righteous, and peaceful priesthood that Christ would assume. These points allow Jehovah's Witnesses to appreciate Melchizedek's role in the scriptural narrative and to see in him a perfect type of the Messiah who would come to unite kingship and priesthood fully and forever in a way that no human line of priests could achieve.

• Meshach



- Meshach is one of the three Hebrew companions of Daniel recorded in the Bible book of Daniel, and in Jehovah's Witnesses' literature—such as what you might find on the official website, jw.org—he is portrayed as a faithful, courageous servant of Jehovah God. Together with Shadrach and Abednego, Meshach served as a remarkable example of loyalty and integrity under some of the most intense spiritual and physical pressure imaginable. The details of his story are primarily found in the third chapter of Daniel, and Jehovah's Witnesses frequently refer to his example to highlight the importance of putting faith in God above all else, even when one's life is at stake.
- To begin with, Meshach was not originally known by that name. He was a young Israelite of noble or royal lineage taken captive from Jerusalem to Babylon. Like Daniel and his other two companions (Hananiah and Azariah), his Hebrew name was changed by the Babylonian authorities to reflect Babylonian culture and religion. Meshach's given Hebrew name was likely Mishael, which means something akin to "Who Is Like God?" After captivity, he became

Meshach, a name possibly derived from one of the Babylonian deities. This enforced name change was part of the Babylonian strategy to strip these Hebrew youths of their cultural and religious identity. However, Jehovah's Witnesses stress that while earthly authorities could impose a foreign name, they could not force these young men to compromise their faith and devotion to Jehovah.

- Meshach—along with Shadrach and Abednego—is best known for the dramatic event involving the golden image set up by King Nebuchadnezzar. According to the biblical account, Nebuchadnezzar erected an enormous statue on the plain of Dura and demanded that all his subjects bow down to it in worship. As Jehovah's Witnesses would explain, this moment was a clear test of loyalty and true worship. Although Meshach was living in a foreign land under the authority of a powerful empire, he and his companions knew that bowing to this image would amount to an act of idolatry, which the Mosaic Law explicitly forbade. From the Witnesses' perspective, Meshach's unwavering stance—refusing to bend his knee to anyone or anything but the true God, Jehovah—epitomizes the kind of moral courage and uncompromising loyalty that all believers should strive to cultivate.
- When faced with the threat of death by fiery furnace, Meshach and his companions showed remarkable composure. They did not try to negotiate their way out or yield under pressure; instead, they calmly yet firmly stated their position. Jehovah's Witnesses often reference the words recorded at Daniel 3:16-18, where Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego basically said that their God was capable of delivering them. But even if He chose not to

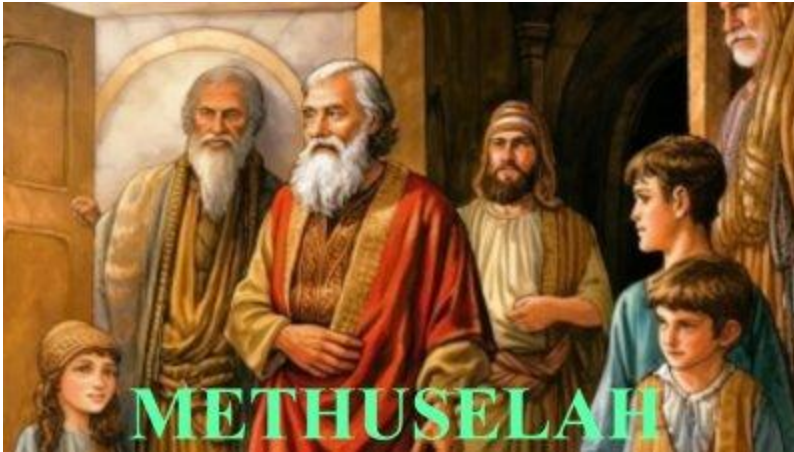
intervene miraculously, they still would not worship any image. From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, this teaches that true faith and devotion to God are not contingent on immediate deliverance or material reward. Rather, loyalty to God transcends personal advantage and safety. Meshach's stance conveys the idea that remaining faithful is the right course of action, regardless of outcome.

- Jehovah's Witnesses also highlight how Jehovah responded to Meshach's loyalty. After the three Hebrews were cast into the superheated furnace—a death sentence by any human standard—Jehovah intervened, miraculously preserving their lives. The account goes on to describe that not even the smell of smoke clung to their clothing. Meshach's deliverance, from the Witness point of view, demonstrates that while Jehovah does not always shield His servants from trials, He is fully capable of protecting them when it serves His purpose. More importantly, it showcases His power and underscores that faith is never misplaced. The attention this dramatic salvation received even had an impact on Nebuchadnezzar, who acknowledged the supremacy of their God over any earthly authority or idol.
- In the teaching and publications of Jehovah's Witnesses, Meshach's example is used to encourage believers today to remain firm in their devotion to God, even when society's demands or pressures may conflict with divine principles. Whether facing subtle social pressures—such as conforming to popular but unscriptural customs—or more overt persecution—like legal bans or severe threats—Jehovah's Witnesses refer to Meshach's experience as a powerful illustration of unwavering faith. They draw parallels between what Meshach faced and what modern worshippers

might encounter in different forms. His courage stands as a timeless reminder that when loyalty to God is tested, believers should stand firm, confident that Jehovah sees their faith and can strengthen them, whatever the outcome.

- In some of the magazines and articles available on jw.org, readers may find discussions of Meshach and his companions set in the broader context of endurance. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that such historical accounts in the Hebrew Scriptures were written for our instruction (Romans 15:4). By reviewing Meshach's faithfulness, they encourage each other to put trust in God's righteous standards, maintain a clear conscience, and not give in to idolatrous influences—be they literal images, political ideologies, or the figurative “idols” of materialism and immorality that can captivate modern minds.
- In summary, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website jw.org, Meshach is presented as an extraordinary model of faithfulness, courage, and loyalty to Jehovah in the face of severe trials. He exemplifies how true worshippers can maintain integrity, no matter the pressure, and trust that Jehovah will uphold them—ultimately resulting in the sanctification of God's name and the strengthening of the faith community.

• **Methuselah**



- Methuselah is a figure deeply tied to the antediluvian era—an epoch before the Flood described in the Bible. He is best known for the extraordinary length of his life, which the Bible records as 969 years. This remarkable detail often draws interest, but Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Methuselah’s longevity was not merely a curious number; it was a reflection of a time when humans were much closer to the perfection originally possessed by Adam and Eve before their rebellion against God’s sovereignty. Let’s take a thorough look at Methuselah’s identity, lineage, the significance of his lifespan, and his place in the chain of events that led to the Flood, all in keeping with what Jehovah’s Witnesses teach and what you might find in resources on jw.org.
- **Who Methuselah Was and His Ancestry:** According to the Bible’s genealogies—specifically those recorded in Genesis chapter 5—Methuselah was part of the direct line of patriarchs who bridged the gap from Adam to Noah. He was the son of Enoch, one of the more notable early worshippers of Jehovah. Enoch was described as a man who “walked with God,” and Jehovah’s Witnesses believe this phrase indicates that Enoch was faithful, righteous, and

stood in stark moral contrast to the increasingly violent and godless society that surrounded him. Methuselah inherited this spiritual legacy from his father, though the Bible does not provide as much detail about Methuselah's personal spiritual condition or direct interactions with God.

- It is also recorded that Methuselah became the father of Lamech, and through Lamech came Noah. In other words, Methuselah was the grandfather of Noah, who would become the builder of the ark. This places Methuselah in a critical position in the lineage that preserved true worship of Jehovah and ultimately led to the survival of the human family after the global deluge. Jehovah's Witnesses use this genealogical line, as presented in the Scriptures, to assert the Bible's historical credibility and its careful preservation of human ancestry, culminating in the arrival of the Messiah many centuries later.
- **Meaning of the Name Methuselah:** While Jehovah's Witnesses note that the exact meaning of "Methuselah" is not definitively settled, some Bible scholars have proposed that it could mean "Man of the Dart," "When He Dies, Judgment," or "Man of the Javelin." References in Watch Tower Society publications may discuss these scholarly suggestions, but what Jehovah's Witnesses focus on more than name etymology is the role Methuselah played as a living link in the pre-Flood world. He represents a continuous thread of worshippers who carried forward the knowledge of Jehovah's standards, even as corruption spread across the earth.
- **His Lifespan and Its Significance:** Methuselah's life of 969 years makes him the longest-living human recorded in the Bible. Jehovah's Witnesses take the

Bible's chronological statements at face value, believing these ages to be historical and factual. They reason that the first humans were created perfectly and thus had the genetic potential for enormous longevity. Over generations of sin's influence, this longevity diminished, which is why life spans shortened after the Flood. Methuselah stands as a poignant symbol of that antediluvian era, showing how close mankind still was to their original created state.

- One interesting point that Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes highlight is Methuselah's death in relation to the Flood. Methuselah died in 2370 B.C.E., the same year the Flood began. Although the Bible does not explicitly state that Methuselah died in the Flood, Jehovah's Witnesses generally believe that he may have died of natural causes shortly before the cataclysm. This timing is seen as significant, as it indicates Methuselah's life literally spanned a vast stretch of human history—he was born in a world still relatively young after Adam's creation and died just as Jehovah was about to cleanse the earth of rampant violence and wickedness.
- **Spiritual Lessons From Methuselah's Era:** While Jehovah's Witnesses do not attribute deep theological roles directly to Methuselah himself—since the Bible provides no personal commentary on his righteousness or devotion—they do consider his time period and ancestry as instructive. By looking at the chain from Adam, through Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and down to Noah, they observe that true worship of Jehovah persisted through a family line despite the surrounding moral decay. Enoch's faithfulness, and later Noah's, are the real spiritual highlights. Methuselah and others in that family line form a

backdrop of human continuity that helped preserve the knowledge of God. In this sense, Methuselah's place in the chronology underscores the importance of family inheritance of faith and moral values, a principle Jehovah's Witnesses try to emulate today.

- Additionally, the sheer longevity of Methuselah serves as a testimony to the changing human condition. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that after the Flood, life spans dropped dramatically. This is attributed to a variety of factors from a biblical perspective: the loss of the pre-Flood canopy, altered environmental conditions, and the cumulative degradation of human genetic perfection due to sin. Methuselah's long life thus stands as a stark contrast to the human condition we see in modern times, helping believers appreciate that the Bible's early accounts are not just mythical tales but are presented as real history that explains current human limitations.
- **Historical Context and Additional References:** On jw.org, under the "Bible Teachings" or "Bible Study Tools" sections, you may find articles or references in the Watchtower and Awake! magazines that discuss the patriarchs, including Methuselah. The Watchtower Society's published chronology (for example, in *Insight on the Scriptures*) often details the timeline of events from creation to the Flood. There you can find Methuselah's place in the line of descent, how old he was when his descendants were born, and how his life overlapped with notable figures like Adam and Noah. Jehovah's Witnesses carefully piece together these chronological details to reinforce their understanding of biblical history and its reliability.

- While Jehovah's Witnesses do not elaborate extensively on Methuselah as a personality—since the Bible remains silent on his character beyond his genealogy and age—he is considered part of the vital framework that leads to the account of the Flood and the eventual promise to Abraham. In that sense, Methuselah is more than just a historical footnote or a trivia point about extreme longevity; he is an integral link in the divine narrative that Jehovah's Witnesses see unfolding from Genesis all the way to the Christian era and beyond.
- **Conclusion:**
In sum, from a Jehovah's Witness perspective, as reflected on jw.org and in their literature, Methuselah is acknowledged primarily as a patriarch within the pre-Flood world, notable for his incredible longevity and as a part of the lineage connecting Adam to Noah. He lived during a time of increasing moral corruption and violence, just before God's judgment by means of the Flood. His lifespan and the timing of his death serve as markers of that era, helping believers comprehend the scope of biblical history and reinforcing their confidence in the Bible's accounts. Jehovah's Witnesses respect the record of Methuselah's life as an authentic piece of the sacred narrative, even if the Scriptures do not provide personal details about his character or faith. It is his place in the stream of human history and God's dealings with mankind that makes Methuselah a figure worth noting.

• Michael (Archangel)



- Michael the Archangel as a unique and vital figure in the Bible’s narrative—one who holds preeminent authority among spirit beings, yet also closely relates to Jesus Christ. According to the teachings found in their literature and on their official website, jw.org, Michael isn’t depicted as a separate angelic entity alongside Jesus; rather, they assert that Michael is the heavenly name of the one who later became Jesus on earth. In other words, Jehovah’s Witnesses teach that Michael and Jesus are the same individual—just acting or existing in different roles at different times.
- They base this conclusion on a careful analysis of the scriptures where Michael appears. For instance, Michael is explicitly called “the archangel” (Jude 9), a term that suggests uniqueness. Archangel means “chief angel,” implying that Michael stands above all other angels. In the Book of Jude, Michael is not merely one of many archangels—he is identified in a singular way, as though there is only one. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, just as the Bible speaks of “one Lord” and “one faith,” the phrase “the archangel” strongly indicates that Michael is in a class by himself.

- Moreover, they look to 1 Thessalonians 4:16 to reinforce the idea that Jesus and Michael are the same person. Here, it's said that the resurrected Jesus returns "with a commanding call, with an archangel's voice." For them, this verse connects Jesus' authoritative role directly with that of the archangel, suggesting that Jesus would use his own archangelic voice. The logic is that if Jesus has the archangel's voice—and there is only one archangel—then Jesus must be that archangel, namely Michael. To Witnesses, this does not diminish Jesus' divine authority or his unique status. Rather, it clarifies the different aspects of his existence: in heaven before his earthly life, he was Michael; on earth, he was Jesus the Messiah; and after his resurrection and ascension, he resumed his place as Michael, exalted as the King ruling over God's heavenly Kingdom.
- Another key text for Witnesses is Revelation 12:7-9, which describes a great heavenly war: "Michael and his angels battled with the dragon...and the dragon and its angels battled." Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the identity of this Michael, who leads the faithful angels against Satan and his demons, must be someone with supreme authority in heaven—a role that they claim Jesus now holds after his resurrection and ascension. They reason that Jesus, as King of God's Kingdom, would be the one to wage war against Satan, casting him and his followers out of heaven. Thus, Michael's leadership and authority align perfectly with the exalted position that Jesus occupies in God's arrangement.
- Additionally, the Book of Daniel provides another clue. Daniel 12:1 speaks of Michael as "the great prince who stands up for the children of your people." Jehovah's Witnesses understand this role as that of a royal protector or

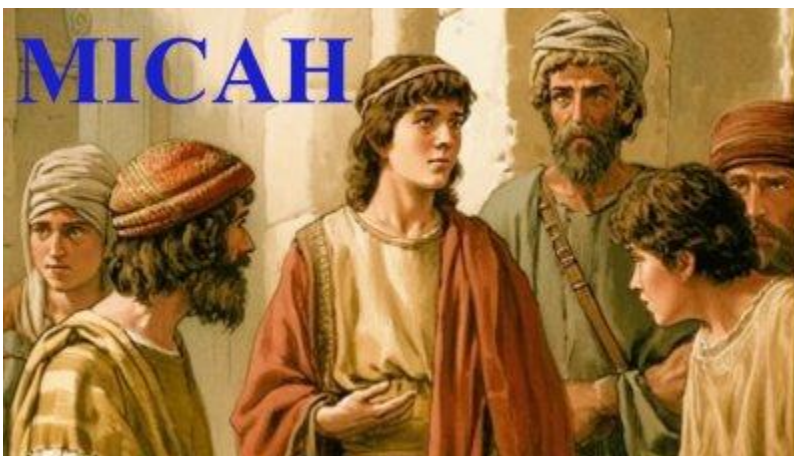
champion who intervenes in world affairs on behalf of God's people. Since Jesus is shown throughout Christian scripture to be the shepherd and protector of God's faithful ones, it seems natural to them that Michael and Jesus would be the same, consistently caring for believers and safeguarding God's interests. The unity and continuity between the Old and New Testaments are thus seen in the figure of Michael, who later appears in the New Testament as the risen and glorified Jesus. For Witnesses, these textual threads weave together to present a single, coherent picture.

- It's important to note that this perspective differs from that of many other Christian denominations. Mainstream Christianity often views Michael and Jesus as distinct beings. Traditional doctrines hold Michael as a high-ranking angel, while Jesus is considered God the Son, a separate divine person. Jehovah's Witnesses reject the Trinity doctrine and view Jesus as God's first creation, the Son who existed in heaven as a powerful spirit creature before becoming a human. In their understanding, the identity of Michael as Jesus fits seamlessly with their broader theological framework, which emphasizes the supreme authority of Jehovah God, the unique and elevated status of His Son, and the carefully ordered hierarchy within the heavenly realm.
- On jw.org, articles and study materials often discuss these scriptural references in depth. They encourage readers to examine the context of each passage and compare related scriptures. The approach is methodical: they highlight the unique phrase "the archangel," underscore that there's only ever one such figure mentioned by name in the Bible and show how Christ uniquely fulfills that role. In doing so, they

do not paint Michael as a separate divine competitor or a mere soldier-angel; instead, they show him as the pre-human identity of the one who would become Jesus, and then post-resurrection, resume that grand, authoritative status in the heavens.

- To sum up, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official publications, the most one can say about Michael the Archangel is that he is the first and greatest of Jehovah's spirit creatures, the commander of the heavenly army, and the one who later came to earth as Jesus Christ. He is a single, unique individual operating at different times in different capacities: as Michael in heaven before coming to earth, as Jesus during his earthly ministry, and once again, following his resurrection, as Michael—now the enthroned King who leads the angels and battles Satan. This understanding is central to the Witnesses' Christology and their interpretation of key prophetic and apocalyptic passages in the Bible.

• **Micah**



Micah, a prophet active during the latter half of the eighth century B.C.E., holds a unique place in the Hebrew Scriptures, and his message continues to be studied today by Jehovah's Witnesses. According to information commonly referenced by them, including what is found on the official website, JW.org, Micah's life and prophecies fit squarely into a period marked by moral decline, social injustice, and religious corruption within both the northern kingdom of Israel and the southern kingdom of Judah. By examining Micah's words and historical setting, Jehovah's Witnesses gain valuable lessons about Jehovah's justice, loyalty, and eventual restoration of true worship.

Historical and Cultural Context: Micah's prophetic activity took place during the reigns of Judean kings Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, which roughly spans from about 777 to 717 B.C.E. This period was fraught with tension—threats from powerful empires like Assyria weighed heavily on the people, and internally, the Israelites were grappling with rampant inequality and idolatry. While the more polished, city-dwelling prophets like Isaiah may have been at the heart of Jerusalem's religious life, Micah hailed from a small rural town known as Moresheth, located near the Philistine border. His background provided him with a unique vantage point: he witnessed firsthand the suffering of common people who found themselves at the mercy of corrupt leaders, influential merchants, and religious figures more concerned with profit than with righteousness.

The Meaning of Micah's Name: "Micah" (Mî·kâh') means "Who Is Like Jehovah?" It's a fitting name for a prophet who relentlessly contrasted with the Creator's

unmatched qualities—His justice, mercy, and moral purity—with the moral bankruptcy of the leaders and people of his day. This rhetorical question embedded in Micah’s name serves as a subtle but continuous reminder throughout the book: there truly is no one like Jehovah in His capacity to bring about righteous outcomes and hold people accountable for their actions.

Main Themes of the Book of Micah: Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Micah’s prophecies are not merely ancient historical documents; rather, they illuminate timeless principles. Prominent themes include:

1. **Justice and Accountability:** Micah’s writings denounce corrupt judges and priests who accepted bribes, prophets who prophesied in exchange for payment, and landlords who oppressed the vulnerable. In Micah 3:11, for instance, he notes how the heads judge for a bribe, and the priests teach for a price. Jehovah’s Witnesses point out how this highlights the need to maintain integrity, impartiality, and compassion in any community of worshippers. For them, Micah shows that Jehovah God takes note of oppression and that He will hold offenders to account.
2. **Condemnation of Idolatry:** Like many of the Hebrew prophets, Micah warned the people about false religious practices that distracted them from pure worship. According to JW.org, Micah’s strong words indicate how seriously Jehovah views loyalty. The prophet’s message supported the idea that external religiosity—sacrifices, festivals, and pomp—means nothing if the heart is not devoted to the one true God and His standards.

- 3. Hope of Restoration and the Coming Messiah:** Perhaps one of the most well-known prophecies in the Book of Micah is found at Micah 5:2. There, it is foretold that a future ruler in Israel would emerge from Bethlehem Ephrathah. Jehovah's Witnesses view this as a direct prophecy about the Messiah, who they identify as Jesus Christ. For them, it's remarkable confirmation of divine inspiration: centuries before Jesus was born, Micah pinpointed not just the lineage, but even the tiny, seemingly insignificant village where the Messiah would originate. This reinforces, in their perspective, the reliability of God's word and the meticulous care with which Jehovah guided events leading to Christ's appearance on earth.
- 4. Emphasis on True Worship and Moral Conduct:** One of Micah's most celebrated verses is Micah 6:8, where the prophet distills the essence of what Jehovah requires from his worshippers: "to act justly and to love kindness and to walk modestly with your God." Jehovah's Witnesses frequently highlight this scripture because it captures the heart of pure worship. Beyond ritual offerings and showy displays of devotion, Micah underscores that genuine worship is reflected in a person's everyday dealings—with family, neighbors, strangers—and their personal relationship with Jehovah.

Micah's Relevance for Today's Believers:

The Witnesses recognize Micah's message as timeless, just as relevant now as it was in his day. On JW.org, articles and study aids emphasize that the human tendency towards greed, corruption, and exploitation has not vanished. Those striving to please Jehovah must still guard against these traits. By studying

Micah, believers are encouraged to examine their own hearts and priorities. They may ask themselves: Am I impartial in my dealings with others? Do I show compassion to the needy? Do I serve Jehovah out of love rather than routine or expectation?

Furthermore, Micah's faithful and courageous stance despite opposition encourages modern worshippers to remain firm in their convictions. The prophet never shied away from truth-telling, even when it was unpopular or likely to incur the wrath of the ruling class. Jehovah's Witnesses see in Micah a model of integrity and trust in Jehovah—an example worth imitating in an increasingly challenging world.

The Certainty of Jehovah's Purpose:

Micah's prophecies also reassure readers that Jehovah's purpose will not be thwarted. While Micah predicted the downfall of wayward Israelite states and chastised rampant injustice, he also prophesied a time of peace and divine favor. In Micah 4:1-4, for example, we find a vision of nations streaming to Jehovah's elevated mountain of worship and of weapons being turned into farming tools. Jehovah's Witnesses deeply appreciate these vivid word pictures because they affirm the hope they cherish that God's Kingdom, headed by the Messiah, will bring permanent peace and justice, eliminating war and oppression altogether. Micah's words tie directly into their core beliefs about God's Kingdom and the blessings it will bring to obedient mankind.

In Summary:

From the vantage point of Jehovah's Witnesses, Micah is more than a distant voice from the past. He is a faithful servant who stood up for what was right under daunting circumstances. His prophetic words highlight God's unique moral standards, warn

against betraying pure worship, and predict the coming of the Messiah. By carefully studying Micah, Jehovah's Witnesses find spiritual nourishment, practical lessons on integrity, compassion, and humility, and renewed confidence in Jehovah's unfolding purpose. His message, preserved across the centuries, inspires believers to reflect, make necessary changes in their lives, and look ahead with hope to a just and peaceful future under God's Kingdom.

• Michal



- Michal, a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, is best known as a daughter of King Saul and as one of the wives of David, who would later become king of Israel. According to the literature and teachings found at JW.org—publications of Jehovah's Witnesses—Michal's life offers valuable insight into the spiritual, political, and emotional climate of early Israel under its first monarch and during David's rise to power.
- From a historical standpoint, Michal's relationship with David is first mentioned in 1 Samuel. She was the younger

daughter of King Saul, a man who grew increasingly jealous of David's popularity after the defeat of Goliath and David's subsequent military successes. Michal's love for David is highlighted early on; the scriptural account states that Michal "loved David" (1 Samuel 18:20), which was noteworthy since the Scriptures rarely emphasize a woman's love for a man so directly. This mutual interest eventually led to a marriage—though not without complications. Saul, who was cunning and politically motivated, demanded an unusual bride prize from David: the foreskins of a hundred Philistines. In Saul's mind, he hoped to see David fall in battle. However, David returned victorious with a greater number than required, thereby securing Michal as his wife and deepening Saul's frustration rather than alleviating it.

- Michal's role as David's wife was soon put to the test. When Saul's hostility intensified, Michal saved David's life by alerting him to a coming assassination attempt. She helped him escape through a window and even used a household idol and clever deception to mislead the king's men who sought to kill him (1 Samuel 19:11-17). This protective act demonstrated courage and loyalty on Michal's part, suggesting that at this early stage, she might have had a sincere appreciation, not only for David personally but also possibly for Jehovah's will, given David was Jehovah's anointed future king.
- Jehovah's Witnesses point out, however, that circumstances later grew complicated and strained for Michal. After David fled Saul's murderous intent and became a fugitive, Saul gave Michal to another man, Palti (or Paltiel), as wife. Although the Bible does not record Michal protesting this arrangement, her new marriage must have been fraught with

tension since David was still very much alive and, in God's eyes, remained her true husband. During David's extended period on the run and later as he grew in influence, he eventually demanded that Michal be returned to him as a condition of peace with Saul's successor, Ish-bosheth (2 Samuel 3:13-16). While Palti followed weeping behind her, Michal was forcibly restored to David's household. Jehovah's Witnesses see in this event evidence that David was working toward unifying the kingdom and restoring proper legal order in Israel. The return of Michal was less about romance and more about legitimate kingship and covenantal order.

- Her emotional state at this point is not explicitly described, but the Bible later records a telling incident that reveals changes in her attitude. When the Ark of the Covenant was brought to Jerusalem with great rejoicing, David danced and celebrated before Jehovah with intense zeal and humility, dressed in a simple linen ephod. Michal watched from a window and felt contempt for his enthusiastic display (2 Samuel 6:16). Instead of sharing in the spiritual joy of the moment, she criticized David upon his return, accusing him of acting in a way that lacked royal dignity and composure. According to JW.org's resources, this moment underscores a critical shift: Michal's priorities were out of alignment with David's. While David focused on honoring Jehovah, Michal fixated on appearances, prestige, and royal etiquette. Jehovah's Witnesses often mention this account as an example of how internal attitudes can sour if one's heart is not fully supportive of proper worship and humility before God.

- In response, David defended his actions by pointing out that his celebratory dance was before Jehovah, who had chosen him over Michal's father Saul. This divine choice should have given Michal cause to appreciate David's zeal, but instead, it exposed her lack of spiritual vision. The account concludes with a note of finality: Michal had no children to the day of her death (2 Samuel 6:23). Jehovah's Witnesses discuss this as both a literal and symbolic consequence. Literally, Michal's childlessness ended Saul's lineage and its influence in Israel's royal affairs—none of Saul's descendants would inherit David's throne. Symbolically, it can be seen as a loss of her legacy within Jehovah's purpose to establish David's line, from which the Messiah would eventually come. Although Michal once demonstrated courage and loyalty by protecting David, she ultimately ended up resenting his wholehearted devotion to God's worship, and that spiritual misalignment had long-term consequences for her place in the sacred narrative.
- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Michal's story serves as a cautionary tale. Her early demonstration of love and loyalty was overshadowed by later developments, where pride and concern for appearances supplanted sincere spiritual support. This narrative is often used to highlight the importance of valuing Jehovah's standards above personal expectations, honoring true worship over social status, and maintaining respect for the spiritual headship arrangement instituted by God. They also stress that Michal's lack of joy in David's faithful worship of Jehovah stands in stark contrast to the many loyal women in the Bible who supported true worship wholeheartedly, even if it meant humbling themselves or foregoing some personal ambition.

- In conclusion, while Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge that Michal began her marriage to David with genuine affection and even risked her life to save him, her later disapproval of his unreserved devotion to Jehovah's service stands out as a key theme of her life story. The lessons drawn from Michal's experiences, as discussed on JW.org and in the Witnesses' literature, focus on the need for humility, the prioritization of spiritual values over worldly prestige, and the recognition that one's attitude toward Jehovah's worship has lasting consequences. In short, Michal's life, as viewed by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a study of how early zeal and loyalty can be undermined by pride and a misguided focus on outward appearances, ultimately leading to a diminished role in Jehovah's unfolding purpose.

• **Miriam**



- Miriam is presented as a significant figure in the early history of the nation of Israel, closely associated with her brothers, Moses and Aaron. Her life is recounted primarily in the Bible books of Exodus and Numbers, and while the

scriptural information is not extensive, the lessons drawn from her experiences are often highlighted in Watch Tower publications to illustrate important qualities such as faith, courage, humility, and loyalty.

- Miriam, along with Moses and Aaron, was a member of the Levite family. She appears early on in the biblical narrative, at a pivotal moment when the survival of her younger brother Moses depended, in part, on her quick thinking. Shortly after Moses' birth, Pharaoh had decreed that all male Hebrew infants be put to death. Their mother, Jochebed, hid Moses in a basket among the reeds along the Nile River. Miriam, a young girl at the time, kept watch over her baby brother to see what would happen. When Pharaoh's daughter discovered Moses and took pity on him, Miriam courageously approached and suggested a Hebrew nurse—her own mother—for the infant. This remarkable event ensured that Moses would be nursed and raised with the knowledge of his Hebrew heritage. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight Miriam's action here as evidence of her alertness, compassion, and loyalty to Jehovah's people, even at a young age. She played a crucial role in preserving Moses' life, thereby helping to set in motion Jehovah's purpose for Israel's deliverance from Egypt.
- Later, following the Exodus, Miriam is explicitly identified as a prophetess. After Jehovah miraculously delivered the Israelites through the parted waters of the Red Sea and destroyed the Egyptian army, Miriam led the women of Israel in song and dance, praising Jehovah for His deliverance. Exodus 15:20, 21 records Miriam's joyful worship with timbrels, encouraging the women to join in expressing heartfelt gratitude to God. Jehovah's Witnesses

point to this account as showing Miriam's prominent role in spiritual matters during this early stage of the nation's formation. She was not only Moses' sister but also a respected figure among the Israelites, contributing to their collective worship and strengthening their bond as God's people.

- However, Miriam's record is not without fault, which provides instructive lessons for believers today. Numbers 12 recounts a serious misstep on Miriam's part. Along with Aaron, she began to speak against Moses, criticizing him and apparently challenging his special role and authority given by Jehovah. Although both Miriam and Aaron expressed such discontent, it seems Miriam instigated the complaint. According to the biblical narrative, Jehovah quickly intervened, making it clear that Moses held a unique position as His chosen representative. In response to this disrespect, Jehovah struck Miriam with leprosy—a severe, isolating disease—temporarily excluding her from the camp and the close companionship of her people.
- Jehovah's Witnesses view this event as a profound moral lesson. Miriam had allowed envy and a critical spirit to cloud her judgment. Through this disciplinary action, Jehovah demonstrated His commitment to order, humility, and the importance of respecting the theocratic arrangement He had established. Yet, this was not a permanent rejection of Miriam. When Moses interceded for her, Jehovah showed mercy, and Miriam was healed and eventually restored to the congregation of Israel. Publications by Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the balance of Jehovah's justice and mercy in this account. It underscores how even faithful servants can stumble and need correction. Miriam's quick fall from a

respected prophetess to a temporary outcast stresses that privileged spiritual standing does not render one immune to pride or wrongdoing, nor to discipline when it is needed.

- Finally, Miriam's death is recorded later in the journey through the wilderness. Numbers 20:1 indicates that Miriam died and was buried at Kadesh before the Israelites reached the Promised Land. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this marks the end of a life that was significant in Israel's early history. While her legacy is a mixture of commendable faith and a sobering reminder of the danger of murmuring, the account of Miriam remains valuable. It teaches modern-day servants of Jehovah the importance of humility, respect for divinely appointed authority, gratitude, and the seriousness of maintaining a positive attitude in a spiritual community. In their literature and on jw.org, Jehovah's Witnesses often use Miriam's example—both her strengths and her weaknesses—as a teaching tool to help individuals remain watchful against negative traits like envy, to appreciate their place in Jehovah's organization, and to approach worship with genuine reverence and joy.
- In essence, Miriam's life, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is one of early promise and faithfulness, mixed with a moment of lapse that brought swift discipline, then followed by restoration. She stands as a figure who can inspire believers today to cultivate deep respect for Jehovah's arrangements, show due honor to those He appoints, and maintain heartfelt gratitude for His ongoing guidance and care.

• Mordecai



- Mordecai, as presented in the Bible book of Esther and understood through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses' publications and commentary (such as those found on JW.org and in the "Insight on the Scriptures" volumes), is a figure of considerable integrity, courage, and faith—someone whose example the Witnesses hold up as worthy of careful study and imitation. He played a pivotal role during a critical period in the Jewish exile under the Persian Empire, and his actions directly influenced the survival of the Jewish people under the rule of King Ahasuerus (often identified with Xerxes I).
- According to the narrative found in the book of Esther, Mordecai was a Jew of the tribe of Benjamin, descended from those carried away into exile from Jerusalem. He had a familial connection to Queen Esther—he was actually her older cousin and, after the premature death of her parents, he raised her as if she were his own daughter. As Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize, this protective care shows that Mordecai wasn't simply a distant relative but took his responsibilities seriously. He taught Esther not only the

fundamentals of daily life but undoubtedly also the spiritual heritage of Israel and the worship of Jehovah, preparing her for the extraordinary role she would later fulfill. Through Witness perspectives, we see that Mordecai's upbringing instilled in Esther a strong faith and a willingness to stand firm for what was right, qualities that would be tested in extraordinary ways.

- One key aspect Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight is Mordecai's unwavering loyalty to Jehovah's standards and his humble obedience to divine principles. This adherence is illustrated in his refusal to bow to Haman, a high-ranking official in the Persian court. Bowing in ancient times could be a mere sign of respect, but evidently, something about Haman—whether it was his Amalekite background or the connotations of obeisance—conflicted with Mordecai's conscience before God. Instead of following the crowd, Mordecai held to a course of integrity, even though it drew intense hostility from Haman. Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to this episode to demonstrate that true worshipers may sometimes find themselves at odds with prevailing customs or human authorities, not out of stubbornness but out of devotion to higher principles.
- Mordecai's position "sitting in the king's gate" suggests he served in some administrative or judicial capacity. While not among the Persian nobility, he was close enough to the center of affairs to overhear critical pieces of information—such as the assassination plot against King Ahasuerus. When Mordecai learned of this plot, he did not remain silent. He reported the matter to Esther, who in turn passed it on to the king, saving the monarch's life. Jehovah's Witnesses draw attention to this moment as an illustration of another

attribute: honesty and respect for legitimate authority. Although living under foreign rule, Mordecai showed proper regard for the king's life and position. His loyalty was not blind, he was loyal first to Jehovah—but it did not prevent him from acting responsibly within the system he found himself in.

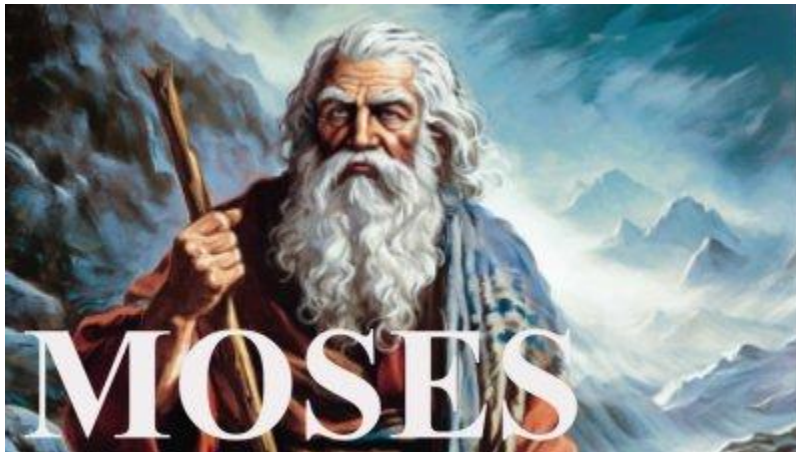
- The events leading to the Jewish deliverance hinge on Mordecai's guidance and subtle influence. When Haman set out a genocidal plan to annihilate the Jews, Mordecai's calm, unwavering faith shone through once again. He did not panic, nor did he counsel Esther to react rashly. Instead, he approached her with the memorable words that perhaps she had come to her royal dignity "for such a time as this." Jehovah's Witnesses note that this counsel reflected a deep understanding of divine providence. Mordecai recognized that Jehovah could use individuals and circumstances to accomplish His protective will for His people. Rather than rely on his own cleverness or try to negotiate with Haman directly, Mordecai placed his confidence in Jehovah's ability to guide Esther's courageous appeal to the king.
- Ultimately, Mordecai's role in the great reversal of fortunes—where Haman's evil scheme backfired, resulting in Haman's own downfall—is another hallmark of divine vindication that Witnesses highlight. After the crisis passed, Mordecai himself was elevated to a position of even greater trust and honor within the Persian Empire. He replaced Haman's position of authority, now becoming a chief adviser to the king. This elevation was not the result of personal ambition or cunning manipulation. Rather, it was a natural outcome of his proven loyalty, honesty, and faithful service. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw encouragement

from such an example, showing that while God does not necessarily guarantee material promotion in this system of things, integrity frequently yields respect and positive outcomes, even among those who may not share one's faith.

- From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, Mordecai is more than just a historical figure; he embodies principles relevant to Christian life today. His example speaks to maintaining integrity under pressure, showing loyalty to God rather than to human traditions, and caring for loved ones while acting courageously in behalf of one's spiritual family. In Witness literature, Mordecai is also referenced as a model of trust in Jehovah's timing—he humbly did what was right without seeking praise for himself. When the time was right, Jehovah caused the king to remember Mordecai's past loyalty (the exposure of the assassination plot) on a crucial night when sleep eluded him. This incident shows that God can move events at just the right moment to highlight the faithfulness of His servants.
- Additionally, Mordecai's story underscores a recurring theme that Jehovah's Witnesses find throughout the Bible: Jehovah's ability to preserve His people despite seemingly insurmountable human obstacles. While the Witnesses do not consider the Jewish victory over Haman's plot to be a mere historical footnote, they view it as part of the pattern of divine support, ensuring that the line leading to the Messiah would not be extinguished. Just as Mordecai helped preserve the nation, so too would future faithful servants play roles in fulfilling Jehovah's purposes.
- In conclusion, from a Jehovah's Witness perspective, Mordecai's character and the events recorded in the book of Esther provide a timeless lesson in faith, loyalty, courage,

and reliance on Jehovah. This Hebrew exile, who maintained moral integrity and refused to compromise, showed how one faithful individual could influence and guide others—his adoptive daughter Esther, the entire Jewish community in the Persian Empire, and even the course of history as it related to God’s people. Through their literature and teachings, Witnesses encourage reflection on Mordecai’s example and the application of his qualities in their own Christian lives today.

• **Moses**



- Moses is presented as one of the most significant figures in the Hebrew Scriptures. He stands out as an exemplary man of faith, humility, and obedience to Jehovah God. According to the Witnesses’ understanding, Moses’ life course, as recorded primarily in the Bible books of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, was marked by his willingness to follow divine direction, courageously represent God’s purposes, and shepherd an entire nation through daunting challenges.

- Moses was born into the tribe of Levi during a perilous time in Egypt's history, when the Israelites had fallen into oppressive slavery under Pharaoh. The Witnesses believe that Moses' early life was nothing short of miraculous: from his rescue as an infant from the Nile River to his upbringing in the Egyptian royal court, to the way his mother, Jochebed, instilled in him a love and respect for his true identity as one of Jehovah's people. Although raised among Egyptian nobility, Moses never forgot his heritage. He showed empathy for his fellow Israelites, and when he witnessed the harsh treatment of a Hebrew slave, Moses took decisive, though impulsive, action against an Egyptian taskmaster. This led to him fleeing for his life into the land of Midian.
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Moses' years in Midian were not wasted time; rather, it was a period of training and refinement. There, he married Zipporah, started a family, and served as a shepherd. From their perspective, this humble occupation and the solitary environment molded Moses into a patient, compassionate, and teachable servant—qualities he would need later on. When Jehovah spoke to him from the miraculous burning bush near Mount Horeb, Moses was not only ready to listen but had the humility to question his own qualifications. This attitude resonates strongly in Witness teachings, which often highlight Moses' self-doubt: "Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh?" (Exodus 3:11) becomes a classic example of how Jehovah can strengthen and guide those who feel inadequate.
- The divine commission Moses received—to return to Egypt and deliver the Israelites from bondage—sets the stage for one of the most dramatic narratives in the Bible. Witnesses note that Moses was not a brash freedom fighter; instead, he

was Jehovah's chosen prophet. They stress that all of Moses' subsequent actions, including confronting Pharaoh and invoking the Ten Plagues, were done at God's direction. When Pharaoh resisted, Jehovah displayed His supreme power. The Witnesses point out that Moses' faith and obedience were indispensable in these events: he approached Pharaoh time and again, demonstrating courage grounded not in human strength, but in reliance upon Jehovah's word.

- After the exodus from Egypt, Moses' role as a mediator takes center stage. He is seen as the channel through whom Jehovah communicated the Law to the nation of Israel. At Mount Sinai, Moses received the Ten Commandments and many other detailed statutes and regulations that formed the Mosaic Law. Jehovah's Witnesses consider this covenantal arrangement critical for shaping Israel into a distinct and holy nation. Moses' recorded instructions, compiled in the Pentateuch (the first five books of the Bible), provide the foundation for understanding God's expectations and moral standards at that time. Witnesses consistently emphasize that Moses was not the author of these laws by his own wisdom but wrote under divine inspiration, thus preserving Jehovah's teachings for future generations.
- Moses also exemplified remarkable leadership qualities that Jehovah's Witnesses frequently highlight when drawing practical lessons from Scripture. While Moses wielded immense authority, he consistently gave glory to Jehovah rather than himself. He handled disputes among the people, guided them through crises—such as the lack of water or the discouraging report from ten of the twelve spies—and interceded on their behalf when they sinned. One striking example that Witnesses often point out is Moses' reaction

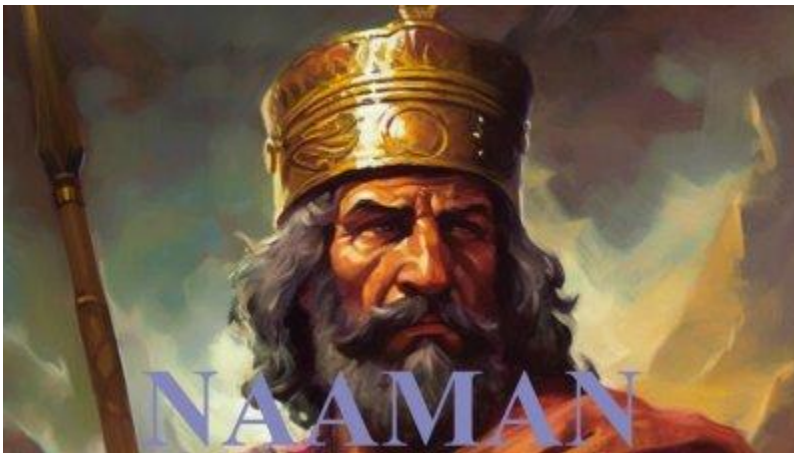
when faced with rebellion: rather than defending his personal position, he left matters in Jehovah's hands. Moreover, his meekness is underscored in Scripture: Numbers 12:3 describes Moses as "by far the meekest of all the men on the face of the earth." This humility, according to Jehovah's Witnesses, allowed him to be molded by Jehovah and effectively serve over a forty-year journey through a harsh wilderness.

- Jehovah's Witnesses also view Moses as a prophetic figure who prefigured Jesus Christ. While they do not consider Moses divine or on par with Jesus, they acknowledge that the Scriptural parallel is clear: Moses was a mediator of the Law covenant between Jehovah and Israel, whereas Jesus would later be the mediator of a far superior covenant. Both were deliverers of God's people—Moses delivered Israel from physical captivity in Egypt, and Jesus delivers mankind from sin and death. These parallels, frequently discussed in Witness literature, help readers see the continuity of God's purpose and the progressive nature of divine revelation.
- In addition, Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Moses' end-of-life experiences as a testament to his enduring faith. He did not enter the Promised Land due to a momentary lapse—failing to give proper credit to Jehovah when miraculously providing water for the people—but he humbly accepted the consequence and remained loyal to God's will until the end. Witnesses find important lessons in this final chapter: even faithful servants of God must maintain strict obedience and reverence. Moses' death on Mount Nebo and the fact that Jehovah Himself took care of his burial location (Deuteronomy 34:5-6) show the deep respect Jehovah had for His loyal servant.

- Overall, in Jehovah's Witnesses' publications and at jw.org, Moses is depicted as a faithful prophet, mediator, historian, judge, and spiritual shepherd. They hold that his record, the first five books of the Bible, stands as a solid historical and spiritual foundation for understanding God's dealings with humanity and for appreciating the coherence of the Bible's message. His life, filled with trials, triumphs, and tests of faith, serves as a source of instruction and encouragement. The Witnesses regularly remind one another that by imitating Moses' example of humble reliance on Jehovah, they too can find the spiritual strength needed to remain faithful in their own lives.

N

• Naaman



- Naaman is a figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in the account found at 2 Kings chapter 5. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, who rely heavily on the Bible as their source of truth, Naaman's story provides

valuable lessons about humility, faith, obedience, and the impartiality of the true God, Jehovah.

- Naaman was not an Israelite. Instead, he held a prestigious position as the chief military commander of the army of the king of Syria (also called Aram). The Bible describes him as a “great man before his lord and held in esteem,” having won impressive military victories, seemingly with Jehovah’s allowance. Yet, despite his rank, influence, and honor, Naaman faced a deeply personal crisis: he suffered from leprosy, a chronic and debilitating skin disease. This illness would have been both physically painful and socially isolating. In the ancient world, leprosy was often viewed as a stigma—something that even a high-ranking official could not escape. This detail sets the stage for one of the central themes that Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize: that our standing before God does not depend on human status or wealth, but on humility and a willingness to obey His directives.
- The turning point in Naaman’s account comes through a rather unexpected source—a young Israelite girl. She had been taken captive during one of Syria’s military campaigns and now served Naaman’s wife. Despite her situation, the girl expressed genuine concern for her master’s well-being. She suggested that if Naaman were to go to the prophet of Jehovah in Israel, he could be cured of his leprosy. That an Israelite captive, who by rights might have resented her position, would show compassion toward her foreign master is a noteworthy point. Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight this as evidence of the kind of love and forgiveness God expects of His worshippers. It also illustrates Jehovah’s ability to use anyone, regardless of their rank or

circumstances, to accomplish His purpose and guide sincere individuals toward truth and healing.

- Encouraged by this information, Naaman sought permission from his king and traveled to Israel to seek out the prophet Elisha. At first, the approach Naaman took reflected what one might expect from a high-ranking official: he arrived with an entourage and rich gifts, expecting special treatment and perhaps a grand ceremonial display of divine power. But here we see another important lesson. Elisha did not even meet Naaman face-to-face at first. Instead, he sent a messenger to instruct Naaman: he was to bathe seven times in the Jordan River. To Naaman, this command was both surprising and somewhat offensive. Syria had more impressive rivers than the Jordan—why should he humble himself to bathe in this comparatively unimpressive river of a foreign land?
- This reaction reveals the human tendency to question divine direction when it does not align with our personal sense of dignity or reason. Jehovah's Witnesses understand Naaman's initial prideful response as something we all might relate to. Often, individuals look for remarkable, dramatic interventions from God when what's truly needed is simple, faithful compliance with His instructions. Naaman's servants, who likely cared about his well-being, encouraged him: "If the prophet had told you to do something extraordinary, wouldn't you have done it? How much more, then, when he says to you, 'Bathe and be clean'?" (2 Kings 5:13, paraphrased). This gentle reasoning helped Naaman see that obedience, even to a simple or seemingly unimpressive command, could lead to blessings.

- Accepting this counsel, Naaman humbled himself. He dipped seven times in the Jordan as Elisha's messenger directed. Remarkably, on the seventh immersion, his flesh became clean and healthy, like that of a young boy. This miraculous healing was not just a physical restoration; it also symbolized a purification of Naaman's spirit and attitude. Filled with gratitude and awe, Naaman returned to Elisha—this time with genuine reverence. He publicly declared: "Now I know that there is no God in all the earth except in Israel" (2 Kings 5:15, New World Translation). For Naaman, a man of another nation and faith background, to acknowledge Jehovah's unique sovereignty highlighted a core scriptural teaching: the God of Israel is not a local deity, but the one true God of all peoples.
- Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Naaman as an example of what can happen when a person, regardless of upbringing or status, seeks God in the right way. Naaman's shift from pride to humility, and his eventual public confession of Jehovah's supremacy, underscores the inclusive nature of Jehovah's worship. It shows that Jehovah sees beyond national or cultural boundaries and is willing to extend His favor to those who sincerely turn to Him. Additionally, Naaman's willingness to take home some soil from Israel to continue worshipping Jehovah in his own land (2 Kings 5:17) symbolized his commitment to remain loyal to God, even in an environment where worship of false gods prevailed.
- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Naaman's account reminds believers that genuine faith often requires setting aside human pride, preconceived notions, and social standing. Spiritual healing, like the physical healing Naaman

experienced, comes through simple obedience to Jehovah's instructions, faith in His power, and a willingness to receive His guidance—even when it arrives from an unexpected source. It highlights that God's blessings are not confined to a particular people or status group; rather, He invites all to approach Him with a sincere and humble heart.

- In essence, Naaman's story is more than a historical narrative. It provides a timeless lesson: the path to divine favor and spiritual well-being often involves humbly following God's direction, acknowledging His sovereignty, and demonstrating gratitude by altering one's life course in harmony with His will. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Naaman's life stands as a powerful example that the true God welcomes all who earnestly seek Him, adjusting their outlook and actions to align with His righteous standards.

• Nabal



Nabal is a biblical character prominently featured in **1 Samuel 25**, and his story holds significance in illustrating themes of foolishness, pride, and God's intervention. According to the Bible

and sources like Jehovah's Witnesses' publications (including materials from **jw.org**), Nabal's account provides moral lessons relevant to Christians today.

Nabal's Background

Nabal was a wealthy but harsh and selfish man living during the time of David. He is described as being from **Maon**, with his business operations in **Carmel**, in the region of Judah. The Bible highlights his vast wealth, including 3,000 sheep and 1,000 goats, symbolizing considerable prosperity. However, despite his material riches, Nabal is characterized as foolish and mean-spirited, which is reflected in the meaning of his name, "fool."

Nabal was married to Abigail, a woman described as intelligent and beautiful. This stark contrast between Abigail's wisdom and Nabal's foolishness plays a critical role in the narrative.

The Encounter with David

The key event involving Nabal takes place during a festive sheep-shearing season. David, at this time, was not yet king and was leading a group of men in the wilderness. David and his men had been near Nabal's shepherds, offering them protection from bandits and wild animals, even though they received no direct compensation for their efforts.

David sent a message to Nabal, courteously requesting provisions for his men. It was customary and expected during times of shearing—a celebratory season of plenty—for wealthy individuals to show generosity. However, Nabal responded arrogantly and insultingly, refusing to acknowledge David's

authority or offer any aid. He dismissed David as just another rebellious servant, refusing to recognize him as God's anointed or show gratitude for the protection provided.

Abigail's Intervention

Nabal's response enraged David, who armed himself and his men to take vengeance. However, Abigail, Nabal's wise and discerning wife, intervened. She acted swiftly, gathering a generous supply of food and provisions and personally meeting David. Abigail humbly apologized for her husband's behavior, acknowledging his foolishness. She appealed to David's sense of righteousness, reminding him not to shed blood unnecessarily or take vengeance into his own hands.

Abigail's wise and humble actions not only calmed David but also prevented him from committing a rash act that could have marred his future kingship. David praised her for her discernment and acknowledged that her intervention was guided by Jehovah.

Nabal's Downfall

Upon Abigail's return, she found Nabal feasting and celebrating "like a king," completely unaware of how close he had come to disaster. The next morning, after he sobered up, Abigail told him about the events. Nabal's heart failed him, and he became paralyzed or possibly suffered a stroke. About ten days later, Jehovah struck him down, and he died. This sudden death is seen as divine judgment for his folly and lack of gratitude.

Lessons from Nabal's Story

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several key lessons from Nabal's account:

1. **The Danger of Foolishness and Pride:** Nabal's arrogance and lack of gratitude illustrate the dangers of selfishness and disrespecting those who serve Jehovah. His refusal to acknowledge David as God's anointed highlights spiritual blindness.
2. **The Value of Humility and Discernment:** Abigail's wisdom and humility saved her household and brought favor from Jehovah. Her actions serve as a model for handling difficult situations with tact and faith.
3. **Jehovah's Justice:** Nabal's sudden death demonstrates that Jehovah sees and judges all actions. It reminds believers to trust in Jehovah's timing and not take vengeance into their own hands.
4. **Practical Generosity:** The account highlights the importance of showing generosity and hospitality, especially to those who work in Jehovah's service. Selfishness, as shown by Nabal, leads to negative outcomes.
5. **God's Care for His Servants:** David was spared from acting rashly because of Abigail's timely intervention, showing how Jehovah guides and protects those who rely on Him.

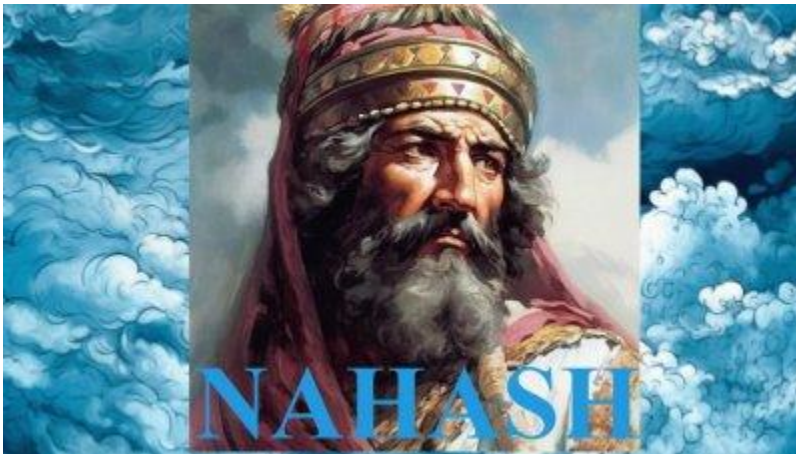
Nabal in Jehovah's Witness Literature

Publications by Jehovah's Witnesses often reference Nabal as an example of a foolish, spiritually blind person who ignored Jehovah's will. He is contrasted with Abigail, who demonstrated godly wisdom and discernment. The story is also used to

encourage Christians to show hospitality, act with humility, and trust Jehovah's judgment rather than seeking revenge.

In summary, Nabal's story is not only a cautionary tale but also a source of encouragement to rely on Jehovah, act with discernment, and value the qualities of humility and generosity. His life serves as a powerful reminder of the consequences of rejecting godly principles and the blessings of aligning one's actions with Jehovah's will.

. Nahash



Nahash is a significant figure in biblical accounts, primarily known for his interaction with the Israelites during the time of King Saul. Here's a detailed exploration of what is known about Nahash based on the biblical narrative and insights from Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings:

Who Was Nahash?

Nahash was an **Ammonite king** who is most notably mentioned in the book of **1 Samuel, chapter 11**. The Ammonites were descendants of Lot through his younger daughter (Genesis 19:38) and were often adversaries of Israel. Nahash's name means "serpent," a term that aligns with his reputation for hostility and cunningness in his dealings with others.

Nahash's Infamous Siege of Jabesh-Gilead

The most detailed account of Nahash occurs in 1 Samuel 11. Here, Nahash besieged the city of **Jabesh-Gilead**, a town in the territory of Gad east of the Jordan River. The inhabitants, unable to defend themselves, sought a treaty of peace. Nahash agreed to spare them, but only under the condition that he would gouge out the **right eye** of every man in the city. This demand was both cruel and strategic:

1. **Cruelty:** It demonstrated his ruthlessness and served as a form of humiliation and domination over his enemies.
2. **Strategy:** By blinding their right eye, Nahash intended to render them militarily ineffective, as soldiers relied heavily on their dominant eye for aiming weapons, particularly in the use of shields.

The elders of Jabesh-Gilead requested seven days to seek help from their fellow Israelites, to which Nahash surprisingly agreed. This decision might reflect his overconfidence in Israel's disunity at the time.

The Role of King Saul

News of Nahash's siege and cruel demands reached Saul, who had recently been anointed as Israel's first king. Filled with righteous anger and empowered by Jehovah's spirit, Saul rallied an army of 330,000 men from Israel and Judah. They marched to Jabesh-Gilead and decisively defeated Nahash and his forces. This victory was significant for several reasons:

1. **Unifying Israel:** It helped to solidify Saul's position as king by demonstrating his leadership and military capability.
2. **Deliverance by Jehovah:** The account highlights that the victory was ultimately attributed to Jehovah's support, reinforcing the idea that He was Israel's true deliverer.

Nahash's Later Mention

Interestingly, Nahash is briefly mentioned later in the Bible in 2 Samuel 10:2. After Nahash's death, King David sought to show kindness to Nahash's son, Hanun, because Nahash had been kind to David. The nature of Nahash's kindness toward David is not explicitly detailed in the Scriptures, leaving room for some speculation. This act of kindness may have occurred during David's time as a fugitive from King Saul, suggesting that Nahash and David shared a mutual animosity toward Saul.

Spiritual Lessons and Insights

Jehovah's Witnesses draw practical lessons from the account of Nahash:

1. **Jehovah's Deliverance:** The defeat of Nahash serves as a reminder of Jehovah's ability to rescue His people when they place their trust in Him.

2. **The Importance of Unity:** Saul's rallying of the tribes to defend Jabesh-Gilead underscores the strength that comes from unity among Jehovah's people.
3. **Resisting Oppression:** Nahash's attempt to subjugate and humiliate Israel reflects the tactics of those who oppose Jehovah's sovereignty. This reminds Witnesses to stand firm and rely on Jehovah when facing opposition or persecution.

Nahash's Legacy

Although Nahash himself is not a figure of righteousness, his role in biblical history helps to highlight the stark contrast between the cruelty of human rulers and the justice of Jehovah as the ultimate King. His interactions with Israel also set the stage for significant events in the early monarchy, shaping the narrative of Saul's rise and David's eventual reign.

Through this account, Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to trust in Jehovah's ability to protect and guide His people, even when faced with formidable adversaries like Nahash.

. Nahor



Nahor is a notable figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, and his life and lineage hold significance in the biblical narrative. According to the Bible, there are actually two individuals named Nahor, both of whom are ancestors of significant patriarchs. Let's delve into the roles and backgrounds of both Nahors as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from biblical accounts to provide a comprehensive understanding.

Nahor, the Grandfather of Abraham

The first Nahor we encounter in the Scriptures is the son of Serug and the grandfather of Abraham. This Nahor is part of the genealogical line from Noah's son Shem leading to Abraham, a lineage that is crucial in the unfolding of God's purpose. He is mentioned in the book of Genesis:

"Serug lived for 30 years and then became father to Nahor. After becoming father to Nahor, Serug lived for 200 years. He became father to sons and daughters." — *Genesis 11:22-23*

This Nahor lived during a time when humanity was spreading out after the Flood, and his life bridges the generations from Noah to

Abraham. His significance lies in his place within the genealogy that leads to the formation of the nation of Israel, through whom the promised Messiah would eventually come.

Nahor, the Brother of Abraham

The second Nahor is perhaps more prominently featured in the biblical narrative. He is the son of Terah, brother to Abram (later named Abraham) and Haran. This Nahor is mentioned in Genesis as follows:

"Terah became father to Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran became father to Lot." — *Genesis 11:27*

Nahor married Milcah, the daughter of his brother Haran, which was customary in those times to marry within the family to preserve tribal and familial lines. Milcah bore Nahor eight sons, and through his son Bethuel, Nahor became the grandfather of Rebekah and Laban. Rebekah would later become the wife of Isaac, Abraham's son, thus intertwining Nahor's lineage with that of Abraham's in significant ways.

Significance in Biblical History

Jehovah's Witnesses recognize the importance of Nahor in understanding the ancestral lines that lead to key figures in biblical history. Nahor's descendants played pivotal roles:

1. **Rebekah:** As Nahor's granddaughter, Rebekah became Isaac's wife. This union was crucial because it continued the lineage through which the promises made by Jehovah to Abraham would be fulfilled. The account of Abraham sending his servant to find a wife for Isaac among his

relatives underscores the importance of Nahor's family in God's purpose. Rebekah's willingness to leave her home to marry Isaac demonstrates faith and obedience, qualities highly regarded in biblical narratives.

2. **Laban:** Another of Nahor's grandchildren, Laban, becomes a key figure in the life of Jacob, Isaac's son. Jacob flees to Laban's household to escape his brother Esau's wrath and ends up marrying Laban's daughters, Leah and Rachel. Through these unions, the twelve tribes of Israel are born, further advancing the fulfillment of God's promises.

Lessons and Applications

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the accounts involving Nahor and his descendants offer valuable lessons:

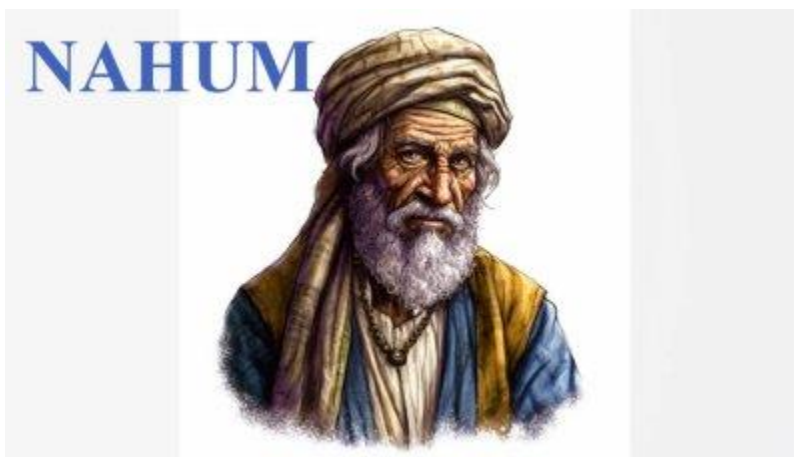
- **Faithfulness in Family Relations:** Nahor's family maintained a degree of faith in Jehovah, as seen in Rebekah's willingness to marry Isaac and her recognition of Jehovah's guidance. This highlights the importance of choosing associates and marriage mates who share a devotion to God.
- **God's Sovereignty and Purpose:** The genealogies and family lines show that Jehovah's purpose progresses despite human imperfections and complexities. Nahor's place in the lineage demonstrates how God can use various individuals to fulfill His promises.
- **Hospitality and Kindness:** The narratives involving Nahor's family often emphasize hospitality, a valued trait. For instance, Rebekah's kindness to Abraham's servant reflects well on her family's upbringing.

Conclusion

Nahor may not be the most prominent figure in the Scriptures, but his role is integral in the tapestry of biblical history. Through his descendants, significant events unfold that shape the narrative of God's dealings with humanity. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the interconnectedness of these accounts and how they highlight Jehovah's unfolding purpose.

By studying individuals like Nahor, believers are reminded of the importance of family heritage, faithfulness, and the impact one's actions can have on future generations. Nahor's story encourages reflection on how each person fits into the larger purpose of Jehovah and the value of maintaining faith and obedience throughout one's life.

• Nahum



Nahum was a prophet whose name means "Comfort" or "Consolation," which is significant given the nature of his message. He is identified as Nahum the Elkoshite (Nahum 1:1), though the exact location of Elkosh is debated. Some suggest it was in Judah, while others propose a site in Assyria, indicating

that Nahum might have been a firsthand observer of the events he prophesied about.

Historical Context

Nahum's prophecy is set against the backdrop of Assyria's dominance in the ancient Near East. The Assyrian Empire, known for its cruelty and military prowess, had earlier destroyed the northern kingdom of Israel in 722 BCE and posed a constant threat to Judah. However, Nahum's prophecy focuses on the impending fall of Nineveh, Assyria's capital, which was a center of immense power, wealth, and oppression.

Nineveh's fall occurred in 612 BCE when a coalition of Babylonians, Medes, and Scythians overthrew it. Nahum's prophecy likely dates to a time shortly before this event, possibly during the reign of King Josiah of Judah (c. 640–609 BCE).

Message of Nahum's Prophecy

The Book of Nahum is a vivid, poetic work consisting of three chapters. It foretells the destruction of Nineveh and serves as a message of comfort to God's people, affirming that Jehovah is a God of justice who will not allow wickedness to go unpunished.

1. **God's Character and Sovereignty (Nahum 1):** The first chapter highlights Jehovah's attributes: He is slow to anger, great in power, and just in His judgments. While He is a refuge for those who trust Him, He is also an avenger of evil. The chapter poetically portrays God's might through natural imagery, emphasizing His control over creation and nations.

2. **The Overthrow of Nineveh (Nahum 2):** The second chapter describes Nineveh's fall in graphic detail. It depicts an invading army, the chaos of battle, and the city's defenses crumbling. This chapter also highlights the irony of Nineveh's downfall, as its wealth and grandeur, which had been amassed through oppression, would be plundered.
3. **Reasons for Nineveh's Judgment (Nahum 3):** Nahum explains why Nineveh deserved its fate: its bloodshed, deceit, and idolatry. The city's cruelty and exploitation of others are starkly condemned. Jehovah's judgment is portrayed as inevitable and just, with no escape for the wicked.

Key Themes and Lessons

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the Book of Nahum underscores several key lessons:

- **Jehovah's Justice:** Nahum assures readers that Jehovah does not overlook wrongdoing. This provides comfort to those who suffer under oppression, knowing that God will ultimately set matters right.
- **Trust in God:** The prophecy reassures Jehovah's people that He is their refuge and protector. Even in the face of seemingly invincible enemies, they can rely on Him.
- **Warnings Against Arrogance:** Nineveh's fall serves as a cautionary tale against pride and reliance on human power. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a reminder to remain humble and faithful to God.

Nahum's Relevance Today

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the principles in Nahum's prophecy are timeless. While the events pertain to ancient history, they see parallels in modern times. For instance, they interpret the prophecy as a reminder that no human government or power can withstand Jehovah's sovereignty. Just as Nineveh was held accountable for its actions, they teach that all oppressive systems will face divine judgment in God's due time.

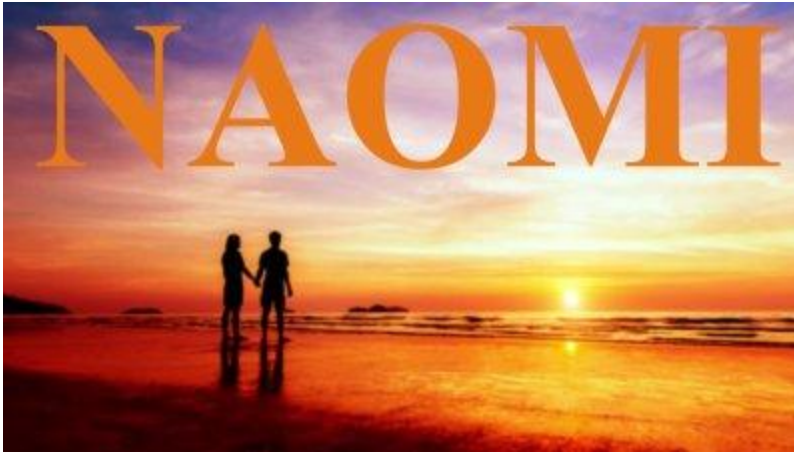
The Prophecy's Poetic Beauty

Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the literary aspects of Nahum's prophecy. The vivid imagery and poetic language evoke strong emotions, making the message resonate powerfully. For example:

- The depiction of Jehovah as a storm and whirlwind (Nahum 1:3).
- The graphic description of Nineveh's devastation (Nahum 2:10–13).
- The lament over the city's inevitable ruin (Nahum 3:7).

Conclusion

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Nahum's message is both sobering and comforting. It assures them that Jehovah is a God of justice who acts against wickedness and provides refuge for the righteous. Through this ancient prophecy, they draw strength and encouragement, trusting in God's promises and sovereignty over all human affairs.



Naomi is a significant biblical figure whose life is detailed in the Book of Ruth in the Hebrew Scriptures. Her story is deeply tied to themes of loyalty, resilience, and faith in Jehovah. Let's delve into what is known about Naomi, her background, and her role in biblical history.

Naomi's Background

Naomi lived during the time of the Judges, a turbulent period in Israel's history characterized by cycles of faithfulness and apostasy among God's people. She was married to Elimelech, and together they had two sons, Mahlon and Chilion. They lived in Bethlehem, in the land of Judah. However, when a famine struck their homeland, the family made the difficult decision to move to the land of Moab, a neighboring nation east of the Dead Sea.

The move to Moab was likely a trial of faith for Naomi and her family. Moabites were descendants of Lot and often had strained relations with Israel. Despite this, Naomi and her family sought refuge in Moab to escape the famine.

Tragedy Strikes

While in Moab, Naomi faced immense personal loss. First, her husband, Elimelech, died, leaving her a widow in a foreign land. Her two sons married Moabite women, Orpah and Ruth, but after about ten years, both Mahlon and Chilion also died. Naomi was left without her husband and sons, which, in that time, left her in a vulnerable position both socially and economically.

These events likely tested Naomi's faith deeply. She even expressed feelings of bitterness and sadness, as recorded in Ruth 1:20-21, where she asked to be called "Mara," meaning "bitter," instead of Naomi, which means "my delight."

A Return to Judah

After hearing that Jehovah had once again provided food for His people in Judah, Naomi decided to return to Bethlehem. Her decision to return shows her recognition of Jehovah's provision and her desire to be among His people, even after the hardships she endured.

Naomi urged her daughters-in-law, Orpah and Ruth, to stay in Moab where they might remarry and have more secure futures. While Orpah eventually heeded Naomi's advice, Ruth clung to her mother-in-law, expressing profound loyalty and faith with the famous words in Ruth 1:16-17:

"Do not plead with me to abandon you, to turn back from accompanying you; for where you go I will go, and where you spend the night I will spend the night. Your people will be my people, and your God my God."

This statement underscores the close relationship Naomi had with Ruth and highlights Naomi's influence as a spiritual example, even in her suffering.

Naomi's Role in Ruth's Life

Back in Bethlehem, Naomi continued to show wisdom and care for Ruth. Understanding the customs of her people, Naomi guided Ruth in her interactions with Boaz, a wealthy landowner and relative of Naomi's deceased husband. Naomi's counsel played a critical role in Ruth finding favor with Boaz, who later became her husband.

This marriage not only provided for Naomi and Ruth's physical needs but also fulfilled a greater purpose in God's arrangement. Boaz and Ruth became ancestors of King David and, ultimately, Jesus Christ. Naomi's role in this lineage demonstrates how Jehovah used her faith and actions to fulfill His promises.

Lessons from Naomi's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize several key lessons from Naomi's life:

1. **Loyalty and Love:** Naomi's bond with Ruth illustrates the strength of familial love and loyalty, even across cultural and national boundaries.
2. **Faith in Jehovah:** Despite her trials, Naomi maintained her faith in Jehovah and recognized His blessings, as seen when she acknowledged His care in Ruth 4:14-15.
3. **Wisdom and Guidance:** Naomi's advice to Ruth shows the value of experience and the importance of seeking guidance.

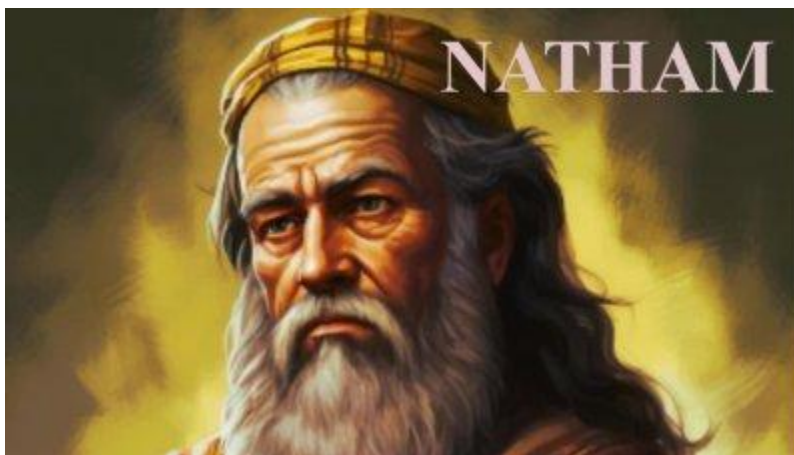
from those who have a deep understanding of Jehovah's ways.

Naomi's Legacy

Although her life was marked by hardship, Naomi's faith and resilience left a lasting legacy. Her story reminds readers of the importance of trust in Jehovah, even during life's most challenging moments. Jehovah's Witnesses view Naomi as a figure who exemplifies the strength and comfort that can come from trusting in God and building meaningful relationships with others who share faith in Him.

In summary, Naomi is a testament to how Jehovah can bring about blessings and fulfillment even in the midst of personal suffering. Her life story, as recorded in the Bible, provides encouragement and guidance for maintaining faith, showing love, and acting with wisdom.

• Nathan



Nathan was a prophet of Jehovah during the time of King David. His role was to serve as Jehovah's spokesperson, providing guidance and correction to the king. As Jehovah's Witnesses believe that God communicates His will through His prophets, Nathan's presence in David's court signified Jehovah's active involvement in the governance of Israel.

Nathan Confronting David Over His Sin

One of the most well-known accounts involving Nathan is recorded in **2 Samuel 12:1-15**. After King David sinned by committing adultery with Bathsheba and orchestrating the death of her husband, Uriah, Nathan was sent by Jehovah to confront him. Nathan used a parable about a rich man who stole a poor man's beloved ewe lamb to help David see the gravity of his sin. When David acknowledged his wrongdoing, Nathan conveyed Jehovah's forgiveness, but he also made it clear that there would be consequences for David's actions. This account highlights Nathan's courage and faithfulness in delivering Jehovah's messages, even when they were difficult or confrontational.

Nathan's Role in Establishing Solomon as King

Nathan played a critical role during the transition of power from King David to his son Solomon. When Adonijah, another son of David, attempted to seize the throne, Nathan acted swiftly to ensure that Solomon, whom Jehovah had chosen, would become king. In **1 Kings 1:11-45**, Nathan is seen counseling Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, to speak to David about the situation. Nathan then personally approached David to confirm Bathsheba's

account and advocate for Solomon. His actions ensured that Jehovah's will was carried out in the succession of the kingship.

Nathan's Involvement in the Temple Plans

Nathan also contributed to the plans for the construction of the temple. In **2 Samuel 7:1-17**, David expressed a desire to build a house for Jehovah, but Nathan initially approved the idea without consulting Jehovah. However, that night, Jehovah corrected Nathan, instructing him to tell David that he was not the one to build the temple; instead, it would be built by his offspring (later identified as Solomon). This account underscores Nathan's humility and readiness to adjust his counsel in harmony with Jehovah's direction.

Nathan's Legacy

Nathan's name is also associated with other writings and historical records. According to **1 Chronicles 29:29**, he was one of the writers of the official record of King David's reign, along with Gad the visionary and Samuel the prophet. While the book attributed to Nathan is not included in the Bible, this reference shows that he was a trusted and significant figure in documenting Israel's history.

Key Lessons from Nathan's Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Nathan's life:

1. **Faithful Service:** Nathan faithfully delivered Jehovah's messages, whether they were messages of encouragement or rebuke.

2. **Courage:** Confronting a king about his sins required immense courage, showing Nathan's unwavering loyalty to Jehovah.
3. **Humility:** Nathan humbly accepted Jehovah's correction when his initial counsel to David about building the temple was mistaken.
4. **Support for Jehovah's Will:** By ensuring Solomon's rightful kingship, Nathan demonstrated his dedication to carrying out Jehovah's purpose.

Final Reflections

Nathan's life and work serve as a reminder of the importance of faithfulness, courage, and humility in serving God. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Nathan is an example of a loyal servant of Jehovah who prioritized God's will above all else. His story also highlights the value of accepting divine correction and the responsibility of those who serve as spiritual guides to lead with integrity and adherence to Jehovah's standards.

. Nathaniel



Nathaniel is mentioned in the Bible, primarily in the Gospel of John, and is widely believed by many scholars and religious groups, including Jehovah's Witnesses, to be the same person as Bartholomew, one of the 12 apostles of Jesus Christ. His role, character, and experiences are of interest to Christians, including Jehovah's Witnesses, who often analyze Biblical accounts for their deeper spiritual meanings.

Key Biblical Reference: John 1:43-51

Nathaniel first appears in John 1:43-51 when Philip, another disciple, invites him to meet Jesus, declaring, "We have found the one Moses wrote about in the Law, and about whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." Nathaniel's initial response is skeptical: "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" (John 1:46). This reaction reflects a common prejudice of the time against Nazareth, a small and insignificant town.

However, when Nathaniel meets Jesus, his skepticism is overcome by Jesus' insight. Jesus greets him by saying, "Here truly is an Israelite in whom there is no deceit." Nathaniel is astonished when Jesus reveals knowledge about him: "I saw you while you were still under the fig tree before Philip called you" (John 1:48). This encounter leads Nathaniel to confess faith in Jesus, saying, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel."

Key Traits Highlighted

Jehovah's Witnesses and their literature emphasize Nathaniel's integrity and honesty, as evidenced by Jesus' description of him

as a man “in whom there is no deceit.” This description reflects a deep spiritual quality that aligns with the values encouraged by Jehovah’s Witnesses: truthfulness and moral uprightness.

Additionally, Nathaniel’s initial doubt about Jesus shows that even those with honest questions can grow in faith when presented with evidence. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as an encouragement to study the Bible diligently and maintain an open heart to spiritual truths.

His Apostleship and Connection to Bartholomew

Although the Gospel of John refers to him as Nathaniel, the other Gospels do not mention him by that name. Instead, they list Bartholomew among the apostles. This has led many to conclude that Nathaniel and Bartholomew are the same person, as Bartholomew is likely a family name or a patronymic meaning "son of Tolmai." Jehovah's Witnesses share this understanding in their publications.

Nathaniel (Bartholomew) is believed to have been one of the apostles present during significant events in Jesus’ ministry. For example, he would have witnessed miracles, heard Jesus’ teachings firsthand, and participated in the spreading of the good news of God’s Kingdom.

Lessons from Nathaniel’s Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Nathaniel’s story, which are often highlighted in their publications and meetings:

1. **Overcoming Prejudice:** Nathaniel’s initial doubt about Nazareth teaches the importance of not allowing

preconceived notions to cloud spiritual judgment. Witnesses emphasize the need to approach Bible study and evangelism with humility and openness.

2. **Recognizing the Messiah:** Nathaniel's recognition of Jesus as the Son of God underscores the value of personal investigation and faith. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage individuals to examine the evidence of Jesus' role as the Messiah and deepen their relationship with God.
3. **Jesus' Insight into Hearts:** Jesus' knowledge of Nathaniel's character and actions before they met serves as a reminder of Jehovah's ability to see into people's hearts. This reinforces the importance of cultivating sincerity and moral purity.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Approach to Nathaniel

Jehovah's Witnesses often use examples like Nathaniel in their Bible studies to illustrate how individuals can grow spiritually. His story is sometimes discussed in public talks, Watchtower articles, and Bible study sessions to encourage qualities like honesty, humility, and faith.

In conclusion, Nathaniel, while only briefly mentioned in the Bible, offers profound lessons about faith, character, and the transformative power of an encounter with Jesus. Jehovah's Witnesses view his life as a testimony to the importance of spiritual integrity and the potential for growth when individuals open their hearts to Jehovah's purposes.

. **Nebuchadnezzar**



- Nebuchadnezzar II was a king of Babylon who reigned from 605 to 562 BCE. He is historically known for his ambitious construction projects, including the Hanging Gardens of Babylon (one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World), though the gardens' existence remains debated. Biblically, he is most noted for his interactions with the Israelites during the Babylonian exile.
- Nebuchadnezzar was instrumental in fulfilling God's prophecy against Jerusalem. Jehovah had forewarned the Israelites through prophets such as Jeremiah that their disobedience and idolatry would lead to punishment. In 607 BCE, Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Jerusalem, including Solomon's Temple, and deported many Jews to Babylon. This marked the beginning of the 70-year exile foretold in Jeremiah 25:11, 12.
- **Nebuchadnezzar's Role in Prophecy**
- The book of Daniel features Nebuchadnezzar prominently as an instrument in Jehovah's purpose. In Daniel chapter 2, he dreams of a colossal statue made of various metals,

symbolizing successive world powers. Daniel interprets this dream, emphasizing that Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom, represented by the golden head, was granted by Jehovah (Daniel 2:37-38). This vision underscores that earthly rulers hold their positions by God's allowance and that His Kingdom will ultimately replace all human governments.

- In Daniel chapter 4, Nebuchadnezzar has another dream about a massive tree that is cut down. This dream, interpreted by Daniel, symbolizes Nebuchadnezzar's impending humiliation due to his pride. Jehovah humbles him by causing him to lose his sanity and live like an animal for "seven times" (likely seven years). This chastisement teaches Nebuchadnezzar—and by extension all rulers—that "the Most High is Ruler in the kingdom of mankind and that he gives it to whomever he wants" (Daniel 4:17). After his sanity is restored, Nebuchadnezzar acknowledges Jehovah's sovereignty, saying, "His rulership is an everlasting rulership, and his kingdom is for generation after generation" (Daniel 4:34).
- **Nebuchadnezzar's Impact on the Jewish People**
- Nebuchadnezzar's actions had a profound effect on the Jews and their relationship with Jehovah. While his conquest of Jerusalem was a punishment, it also provided the Jews an opportunity to purify their worship. In Babylon, they were far removed from the idolatrous practices that had ensnared them in their homeland. Jehovah's Witnesses believe that

this period helped the Jews refocus on the importance of adhering strictly to God's laws.

- The account of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in Daniel chapter 3 further illustrates Nebuchadnezzar's role in testing the faith of Jehovah's servants. These three young men refuse to bow to an immense golden image set up by the king. Despite Nebuchadnezzar's threat of death in a fiery furnace, they remain loyal to Jehovah. Their miraculous deliverance demonstrates Jehovah's power and ability to protect His faithful ones, leading Nebuchadnezzar to declare: "There is no other god who is able to rescue like this one" (Daniel 3:29).
- **Nebuchadnezzar's Legacy**
- Jehovah's Witnesses view Nebuchadnezzar as a key example of how Jehovah can use secular rulers to accomplish His purposes. His reign fulfilled prophecies, humbled the prideful, and highlighted the importance of recognizing divine authority. Though he was a pagan king, Nebuchadnezzar acknowledged Jehovah's greatness—a testament to the universal scope of God's sovereignty.
- His story serves as a reminder that human rulers, no matter how powerful, are subject to God's will. Jehovah's Witnesses see in Nebuchadnezzar's experiences a reflection of the overarching theme of the Bible: the vindication of Jehovah's sovereignty and the ultimate establishment of His Kingdom over all the earth.

- This comprehensive account underscores the depth of Nebuchadnezzar's role in Biblical history and prophecy, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and explained on **JW.org**.

• **Necho**



- Necho, as referenced in the Bible and extensively covered in Jehovah's Witnesses' publications and on their official website, jw.org, is an intriguing historical figure. Necho II, often referred to simply as Necho, was a pharaoh of Egypt during the late seventh century BCE. He is prominently mentioned in biblical history, particularly in relation to the Kingdoms of Judah and Babylon. His reign, though relatively brief, had significant geopolitical and spiritual implications.
- **Historical Background and Role in Bible Accounts**
- Necho reigned during a turbulent period marked by shifting power dynamics among Egypt, Assyria, and Babylon. He is

primarily remembered in the Bible for his interactions with King Josiah of Judah and his involvement in the broader conflicts of the ancient Near East.

- Necho's most notable biblical mention is in **2 Kings 23:29, 30** and **2 Chronicles 35:20-24**, where he is described as leading an Egyptian army northward toward the Euphrates River to engage in battle at Carchemish. His intent was to aid the crumbling Assyrian Empire against the rising power of Babylon, led by Nebuchadnezzar. On his way, Necho's army passed through Judah, a small kingdom caught between these great powers.
- King Josiah, a righteous king of Judah, opposed Necho's passage. Despite Necho's claim that he was acting under divine instruction and had no quarrel with Judah, Josiah confronted him in battle at Megiddo. Josiah's decision led to his death, a significant event for Judah as it marked the decline of its independence and spiritual leadership. The death of Josiah was deeply mourned by the Jewish people and even became a lasting cultural touchpoint, as noted in **2 Chronicles 35:25**.
- **Necho's Actions Following Josiah's Death**
- After Josiah's death, Necho exerted his influence over Judah. He deposed Josiah's son Jehoahaz, who had ascended the throne, and replaced him with another son, Eliakim, whom Necho renamed Jehoiakim. This act symbolized Judah's subjugation to Egypt and Necho's authority over the region. Jehoiakim's reign under Necho's oversight marked a period

of heavy taxation and political instability, as Judah was caught in the power struggles between Egypt and Babylon.

- **Necho's Downfall**

- Necho's ambitions were ultimately curtailed by the Babylonians. At the pivotal Battle of Carchemish in 605 BCE, Babylon decisively defeated the combined forces of Egypt and Assyria. This marked the end of Necho's aspirations in the region and significantly diminished Egypt's influence in the ancient Near East. Judah, previously under Egypt's sway, fell under Babylonian dominance, setting the stage for the events that led to the Babylonian exile.

- **Necho's Legacy in Jehovah's Witnesses' Teachings**

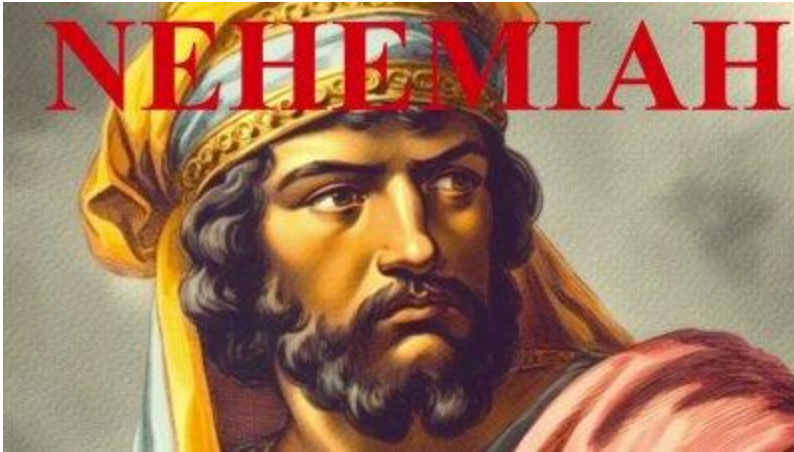
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Necho's role in fulfilling biblical prophecies and his interactions with God's people. For instance, Josiah's death at Megiddo is seen as a turning point that led to the weakening of Judah and the eventual fulfillment of prophecies regarding its destruction. Publications on jw.org often highlight how Necho's actions fit into the broader narrative of God's sovereignty over human affairs, demonstrating how world powers are used or restrained according to His purpose.
- Additionally, Jehovah's Witnesses reflect on the spiritual lessons from these accounts. Josiah's confrontation with Necho, despite Necho's claim to divine backing, raises discussions about heeding divine guidance and

understanding the limitations of human decisions, even when they appear to be rooted in righteousness.

- **Archaeological and Historical Insights**

- Jehovah's Witnesses also recognize the historical and archaeological evidence surrounding Necho's reign. For example, the pharaoh's construction projects, such as his attempt to dig a canal connecting the Nile to the Red Sea, are noted as examples of his ambition and the broader scope of his influence. These details add depth to the biblical narrative and provide a clearer picture of the geopolitical landscape of the time.
- In conclusion, Necho is an example of how the Bible intersects with historical events and figures. His role in biblical accounts, as viewed through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses, underscores the importance of understanding history in the context of God's overarching purpose. The story of Necho, Josiah, and the subsequent fall of Judah provides rich material for reflection on themes of faith, prophecy, and the rise and fall of human empires.

- **Nehemiah**



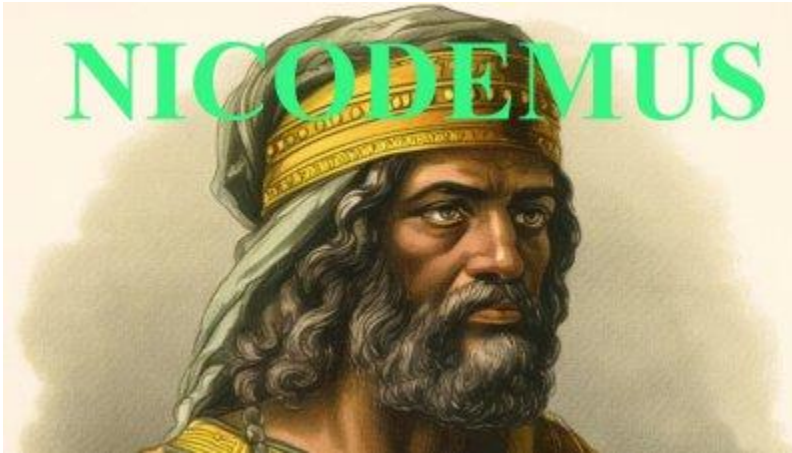
- Nehemiah, son of Hacaliah, was a devout Jew who served as cupbearer to Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in the 5th century B.C.E. His prominent position in the royal court of Shushan (Susa) afforded him significant influence. Upon learning from his brother Hanani about the dire state of Jerusalem—its walls in ruins and its people in distress—Nehemiah was deeply moved. He mourned, fasted, and prayed to Jehovah, seeking guidance and favor.
- In the 20th year of Artaxerxes' reign, during the month of Nisan (March-April), Nehemiah's sorrow was noticed by the king. When questioned, Nehemiah explained the desolation of Jerusalem and requested permission to rebuild its walls. Artaxerxes granted his request, appointing Nehemiah as governor of Judah and providing letters to ensure safe passage and resources for the project.
- Upon arriving in Jerusalem, Nehemiah conducted a discreet nighttime inspection of the city's walls to assess the damage. He then rallied the Jewish leaders and people, sharing how Jehovah's hand had guided him and encouraging them to rebuild. Despite facing scorn and opposition from adversaries like Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the

Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, the people were motivated, declaring, "Let us get up, and we must build."

- The reconstruction faced significant challenges. As the wall's height increased, opposition intensified, with adversaries mocking and conspiring to attack Jerusalem. Nehemiah responded by arming the workers, organizing guards, and implementing an alarm system. He exemplified vigilance, stating that he and his companions did not even remove their garments at night, remaining prepared for any threat.
- Internally, Nehemiah addressed social injustices among the Jews. He confronted the nobles and deputy rulers who were exacting usury from their fellow Jews, violating Mosaic Law. Calling a great assembly, he rebuked them and secured a promise to rectify the situation, emphasizing the importance of unity and adherence to God's laws.
- Despite multiple attempts by adversaries to distract and intimidate him—including false accusations and threats—Nehemiah remained resolute. He recognized these tactics as efforts to instill fear and disrupt the work. Through prayer and determination, the wall was completed in just 52 days, a testament to Jehovah's support and the people's dedication.
- Following the wall's completion, Nehemiah focused on spiritual restoration. He organized the reading and explanation of the Law by Ezra the priest, leading to nationwide observance of the Festival of Booths and a collective confession of sins. The people entered into a written agreement to adhere to God's commandments, including refraining from intermarriage with foreigners, observing the Sabbath, and supporting temple services.

- To address Jerusalem's underpopulation, Nehemiah implemented a system where one out of every ten people was chosen by lot to reside in the city, ensuring its vitality and security. He also oversaw the inauguration of the wall, organizing two large thanksgiving choirs that marched in opposite directions atop the wall, culminating in sacrifices and great rejoicing at the temple.
- After serving as governor for 12 years, Nehemiah returned to his duties in Persia. Upon his return to Jerusalem, he discovered that Eliashib the high priest had allied with Tobiah, an adversary, by providing him a room in the temple courts. Nehemiah took decisive action, expelling Tobiah's belongings and cleansing the temple. He also reinstated proper Levitical services, enforced Sabbath observance, and addressed the issue of Jews marrying foreign wives, taking measures to preserve the nation's spiritual integrity.
- Nehemiah's leadership exemplified faith, courage, and unwavering commitment to Jehovah's service. He balanced administrative duties with spiritual responsibilities, always prioritizing the well-being of his people and the sanctity of worship. His actions reinforced the importance of reliance on God, adherence to divine law, and the power of collective effort in overcoming adversity.
- For a visual depiction of Nehemiah's endeavors, Jehovah's Witnesses offer a video titled "Nehemiah: 'The Joy of Jehovah Is Your Stronghold,'" which dramatizes his challenges and triumphs in rebuilding Jerusalem's walls and restoring pure worship.

• Nicodemus



Nicodemus is a prominent figure mentioned in the Gospel of John, and his story is well-regarded among Jehovah's Witnesses as a testament to sincerity in seeking truth. According to **JW.org** and publications of Jehovah's Witnesses such as *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*, Nicodemus serves as an example of someone who earnestly sought to understand Jesus' teachings, despite the challenges and risks associated with his position as a Pharisee and a member of the Jewish ruling council, the Sanhedrin.

Key Aspects of Nicodemus' Life and Role in the Bible

1. Nicodemus' Initial Meeting with Jesus

First, first appears in John 3:1-21. He comes to Jesus at night, possibly to avoid being seen by other Pharisees who were generally hostile to Jesus. This nighttime visit suggests a measure of caution but also a deep interest in Jesus' teachings. Nicodemus addresses Jesus as "Rabbi" and acknowledges that Jesus must have come from God because of the miraculous signs He performed.

In this encounter, Jesus tells Nicodemus about the need to be “born again” to see the Kingdom of God. This phrase confuses Nicodemus, as he interprets it literally at first. Jesus clarifies that being born again refers to a spiritual rebirth through water and spirit, laying a foundation for understanding Christian baptism and the role of the Holy Spirit.

Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize Nicodemus’ humility in this account. Despite his high status, he openly admits his lack of understanding and seeks guidance, demonstrating a willingness to learn and grow spiritually. This humility is seen as a quality that all true worshippers of Jehovah should strive to imitate.

2. Nicodemus’ Defense of Jesus

Nicodemus reappears in John 7:45-52 during a meeting of the Sanhedrin. Here, the Pharisees express outrage at Jesus’ growing popularity. Nicodemus courageously speaks up, suggesting that their law requires a fair hearing before condemning someone. This defense indicates that Nicodemus had developed some level of respect and belief in Jesus, even if he was not yet a full disciple.

Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight Nicodemus’ courage in this instance. Although he faced potential ridicule and backlash from his peers, he stood up for justice and fairness. His actions remind Jehovah’s Witnesses of the importance of standing firm for what is right, even when it may lead to opposition or criticism.

3. Nicodemus at Jesus’ Burial

Nicodemus’ final appearance is in John 19:38-42, where he assists Joseph of Arimathea in preparing Jesus’ body for burial. He brings a large amount of myrrh and aloes—about 100 pounds—

indicating his wealth and deep respect for Jesus. This act of kindness and reverence suggests that Nicodemus may have become a follower of Jesus, even if quietly.

Jehovah's Witnesses view this act as evidence of Nicodemus' growing faith and devotion. His willingness to provide such an expensive burial preparation for Jesus demonstrates a significant shift in his priorities, showing that he valued his relationship with God and Christ over material wealth or societal approval.

Spiritual Lessons from Nicodemus' Story

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several important lessons from Nicodemus' interactions with Jesus:

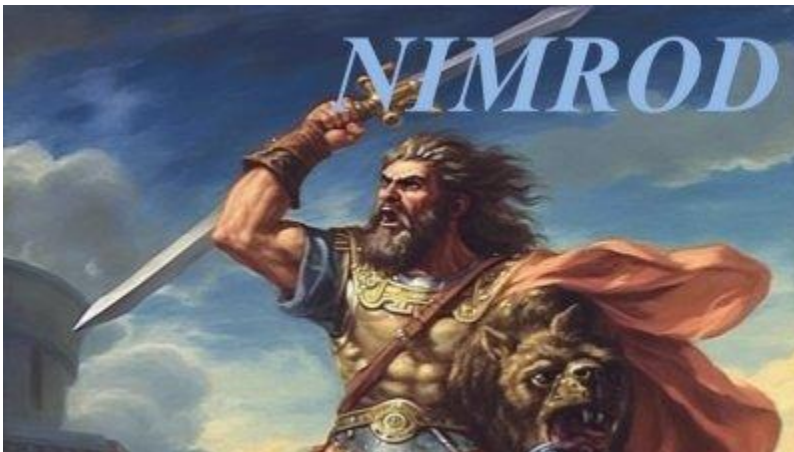
1. **Sincerity in Seeking Truth:** Nicodemus approached Jesus with genuine questions and a desire to understand spiritual matters. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage people to study the Bible with the same open-mindedness and sincerity.
2. **Courage to Stand for Justice:** His defense of Jesus in John 7 serves as a reminder of the need to uphold justice and truth, even when faced with opposition or risk.
3. **Gradual Growth in Faith:** Nicodemus' journey illustrates that spiritual growth can be a gradual process. While he initially sought Jesus secretly, he eventually demonstrated boldness and devotion, as seen in his actions at Jesus' burial.
4. **Generosity and Reverence:** His contribution to Jesus' burial shows the importance of using one's resources to honor God and support His purposes.

Nicodemus' Legacy According to Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses view Nicodemus as an inspiring example of someone who overcame social and personal challenges to follow Christ. His story is often used to encourage individuals to make spiritual progress at their own pace, remain courageous in the face of opposition, and prioritize their relationship with God.

Nicodemus' interactions with Jesus also reinforce key teachings about the need for spiritual rebirth and the role of faith in salvation. These themes are central to the message of Jehovah's Witnesses, who encourage all to examine the Bible and seek a deeper understanding of God's purposes.

. Nimrod



Nimrod as a significant biblical figure primarily associated with rebellion against God. Their teachings, as outlined on their official website, JW.org, and various publications such as *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*, offer a detailed account of his life and

legacy as presented in the Bible and supported by historical and linguistic insights.

Nimrod's Background

Nimrod is mentioned in the Bible in *Genesis 10:8–10* as "a mighty hunter in opposition to Jehovah." According to the genealogy in Genesis, he was a descendant of Ham, Noah's son, through Cush. Nimrod's reputation as a mighty hunter extended beyond physical prowess; Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that his description as being "in opposition to Jehovah" reflects his defiance of God's sovereignty.

Builder of Kingdoms

The Bible credits Nimrod with establishing several key cities and kingdoms. *Genesis 10:10* states, "The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar." This ties him directly to the construction of Babel (later Babylon) and the infamous Tower of Babel narrative in *Genesis 11:1–9*.

Jehovah's Witnesses identify Nimrod as the driving force behind the building of Babel, which was an act of defiance against Jehovah. The Tower of Babel was intended to "make a name" for humanity by creating a centralized society united by a common language and ambition. However, God frustrated their plans by confusing their language and scattering them across the earth.

Symbol of Rebellion

Jehovah's Witnesses view Nimrod as symbolic of human rebellion against divine authority. They teach that Nimrod's actions marked the beginning of organized false worship and

centralized human governance opposed to God. His establishment of Babel and its associated false religious practices laid the foundation for Babylon the Great, a term Jehovah's Witnesses use to describe the global empire of false religion as mentioned in the Book of Revelation.

Cultural and Linguistic Connections

Nimrod's name is often associated with rebellion or defiance. Some scholars suggest that his name may derive from the Hebrew root *marad*, meaning "to rebel." Jehovah's Witnesses agree with this interpretation, emphasizing that Nimrod epitomized rebellion not only as a political leader but also in his promotion of false worship practices.

Influence on Subsequent Civilizations

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Nimrod's influence extended to the establishment of other cities and cultures that perpetuated defiance against Jehovah. His association with cities like Nineveh ties him to Assyria, another powerful nation that opposed God's people. This legacy of opposition is seen as prophetic, foreshadowing the enduring struggle between human rulership and divine sovereignty.

Lessons and Application

Jehovah's Witnesses use Nimrod's account to emphasize key moral and spiritual lessons:

1. **Rejection of Human Arrogance:** Nimrod's attempt to unify humanity in defiance of God serves as a warning against

arrogance and reliance on human institutions over divine guidance.

2. **The Dangers of False Worship:** Nimrod's actions underscore the dangers of deviating from true worship and aligning with practices that dishonor Jehovah.
3. **God's Sovereignty:** The outcome of Babel demonstrates Jehovah's power to intervene and ensure that His purpose for humanity is fulfilled.

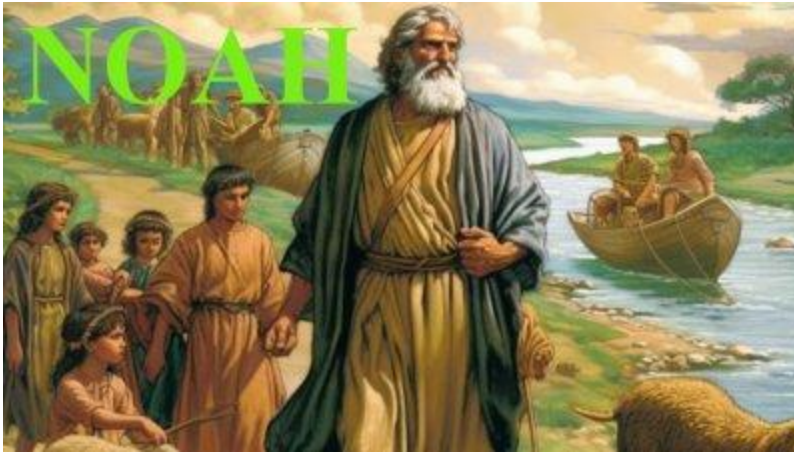
Modern Relevance

In their publications, Jehovah's Witnesses often draw parallels between Nimrod's centralized rule and modern political and religious systems that seek to unify humanity independently of God's Kingdom. They stress that only God's Kingdom, as taught by Jesus Christ, can provide lasting peace and unity for mankind.

Conclusion

To Jehovah's Witnesses, Nimrod is much more than an ancient historical figure; he represents the archetype of rebellion against divine authority. His legacy is a cautionary tale, reminding Jehovah's Witnesses of the importance of remaining loyal to Jehovah and rejecting human efforts to establish sovereignty apart from Him. By understanding Nimrod's role in history, they seek to reaffirm their dedication to God's Kingdom and its principles.

. Noah



Noah is introduced in the Bible as the son of Lamech, a descendant of Adam through Seth. According to Genesis 5:29, his father gave him the name "Noah," which means "rest" or "comfort," with the hope that Noah would bring relief from the curse of toil placed upon the ground. Noah lived in a time when "the earth was filled with violence" and humans had turned away from Jehovah's standards, engaging in corrupt and immoral behavior (Genesis 6:11, 12).

Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Noah's time mirrors the "last days" mentioned in the Bible (2 Timothy 3:1-5), marked by widespread moral decay. They see parallels between Noah's world and the modern era, emphasizing the importance of adhering to Jehovah's will despite societal pressures.

Noah's Faith and Righteousness

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Noah as a man of outstanding faith and integrity. He is described in Genesis 6:9 as "a righteous man, blameless among his contemporaries," who "walked with the true God." Despite living in a deeply wicked world, Noah maintained

his devotion to Jehovah. Witnesses often cite Noah as an example of unwavering faith and obedience.

Hebrews 11:7 commends Noah for "his reverent fear" and for building the ark, acting on faith in Jehovah's warning about the impending Flood. Witnesses point to this scripture as evidence that faith requires action. Noah's willingness to obey, even when faced with challenges or ridicule, is considered a powerful lesson for Christians today.

Building the Ark

The Bible describes Noah as receiving specific instructions from Jehovah to build a massive ark to preserve life during the global Flood. According to Genesis 6:14-16, the ark was constructed of gopher wood and sealed with pitch inside and out. It was about 300 cubits long, 50 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high—a monumental task for Noah and his family.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Noah likely faced opposition or mockery from his contemporaries as he worked on the ark. Despite this, he demonstrated perseverance and trust in Jehovah's guidance. Witnesses see the ark as symbolic of Jehovah's provision of salvation, drawing parallels to how Jesus Christ provides salvation for humanity today.

Noah as a Preacher of Righteousness

Jehovah's Witnesses believe Noah's work extended beyond building the ark; he also acted as "a preacher of righteousness" (2

Peter 2:5). This means he warned people about Jehovah's coming judgment and urged them to turn from their wicked ways. However, according to Genesis 7:7, only Noah's immediate family—his wife, three sons (Shem, Ham, and Japheth), and their wives—heeded the warning and entered the ark.

This aspect of Noah's life is significant for Witnesses, as they see parallels to their own ministry work. They view Noah as an example of how Jehovah's servants must preach persistently, even when people are unresponsive or hostile.

The Flood and Jehovah's Justice

The account in Genesis 7:11-24 describes how Jehovah caused the Flood to destroy all wickedness on earth, sparing only those in the ark. Witnesses believe this event demonstrates Jehovah's justice and his ability to execute judgment. They also highlight Jehovah's mercy in giving humans ample warning through Noah before the Flood occurred.

The Flood is seen not as a myth but as a real historical event, supported by geological evidence and oral traditions in various cultures. Witnesses stress that just as the Flood cleansed the earth of wickedness, Jehovah will soon intervene again to bring an end to the current wicked system and establish a righteous new world.

Noah After the Flood

After the Flood subsided, Noah and his family emerged from the ark, and Noah built an altar to Jehovah, offering sacrifices in

gratitude (Genesis 8:20-22). Jehovah blessed Noah and his sons, commanding them to "be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth" (Genesis 9:1).

Jehovah's Witnesses note that Noah remained faithful to Jehovah for the rest of his life, living 350 years after the Flood (Genesis 9:28, 29). They also highlight the covenant Jehovah made with Noah and all living creatures, symbolized by the rainbow (Genesis 9:12-17). This covenant assures that Jehovah will never again destroy the earth by a flood, underscoring His reliability and mercy.

Lessons from Noah's Life

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Noah's life offers numerous lessons:

1. **Faith and Obedience:** Noah's trust in Jehovah and his willingness to act on divine instructions are seen as essential qualities for Christians to emulate.
2. **Courage in Preaching:** Noah's role as a preacher of righteousness inspires Witnesses to remain steadfast in their ministry, even in the face of indifference or opposition.
3. **Jehovah's Patience and Justice:** The Flood account reinforces their belief in Jehovah's balance of justice and mercy, as He provides warnings before executing judgment.
4. **Hope for Deliverance:** The ark symbolizes salvation through Jehovah's organization, and Noah's preservation offers hope for surviving Jehovah's future judgments.

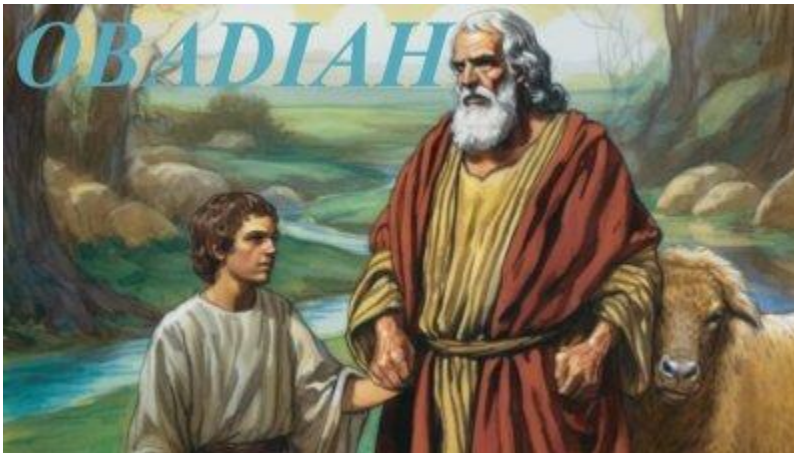
Noah's Relevance Today

Jehovah's Witnesses often use Noah's example in their teachings to emphasize the urgency of their message. Just as Noah prepared for the Flood, they believe people today must prepare for Jehovah's day of judgment. They see Noah's faith and actions as a reminder to remain steadfast and loyal to Jehovah, trusting in His promises for a righteous new world.

This understanding is frequently shared in their publications, such as **The Watchtower** and **Awake!**, and is discussed in Bible studies and meetings to encourage personal application of Noah's example.

O

. Obadiah



Obadiah is a fascinating figure from the Bible, significant for his prophetic role and the message he delivered. Below is an overview of Obadiah's background, his prophetic message, and its meaning as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses.

Who Was Obadiah?

Obadiah was a prophet whose name means "Servant of Jehovah" or "Worshipper of Jehovah." While little is known about his personal life or background, the Bible book attributed to him, the book of Obadiah, is the shortest book in the Hebrew Scriptures, consisting of only 21 verses. Despite its brevity, it contains a powerful message of judgment and hope.

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Obadiah's message was divinely inspired and fulfilled a significant role in God's purpose. His prophecy is set in a time of crisis for the nation of Judah, possibly around the period when the Babylonians destroyed Jerusalem in 607 BCE. However, the exact timing of Obadiah's prophecy is not explicitly stated.

The Message of Obadiah

The book of Obadiah is primarily a prophecy of judgment against Edom, the nation descended from Esau, the brother of Jacob. Edom and Israel had a long history of animosity, which originated from the rivalry between Esau and Jacob. This tension continued through their descendants.

Jehovah's Witnesses view the book as emphasizing key points:

1. Judgment Against Edom:

- Obadiah foretold the destruction of Edom because of its violent and treacherous actions against Judah. Edom's

people not only failed to help their Israelite relatives during times of distress but actively participated in their suffering, such as by looting Jerusalem and handing over survivors to their enemies.

- Jehovah's Witnesses point out that this serves as an example of how God holds nations and individuals accountable for actions motivated by hatred, pride, and betrayal.

2. The Sovereignty of Jehovah:

- Obadiah's prophecy underscores Jehovah's sovereignty and His ability to execute judgment. The Edomites may have felt secure in their mountain strongholds, but Obadiah declared that no place was beyond God's reach.
- This highlights a core belief of Jehovah's Witnesses: Jehovah is the ultimate judge, and His justice is perfect and inevitable.

3. Restoration and Hope for God's People:

- The latter part of Obadiah's prophecy shifts focus to a message of hope. It foretells the restoration of Israel and the establishment of God's Kingdom. The prophecy speaks of a time when "deliverance will be on Mount Zion" and God's people will inherit their promised blessings.
- Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this as a foreshadowing of the fulfillment of God's Kingdom, where true worship will prevail, and justice will be established on Earth.

Practical Lessons From Obadiah

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the book of Obadiah:

1. The Danger of Pride:

- Edom's downfall was partly due to its arrogance and sense of invulnerability. Jehovah's Witnesses often caution against pride, reminding believers to remain humble and reliant on Jehovah.

2. The Importance of Loyalty:

- Edom's betrayal of Judah serves as a warning about the consequences of disloyalty. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage maintaining loyalty to God and His people, even in difficult times.

3. Hope for the Faithful:

- Obadiah's prophecy reassures believers that Jehovah remembers and rewards faithfulness. This aligns with their belief in the ultimate triumph of Jehovah's purpose and the establishment of a righteous new world.

The Fulfillment of Obadiah's Prophecy

Jehovah's Witnesses point to historical evidence showing that Obadiah's prophecy was fulfilled. The Edomites, once a prominent nation, were eventually conquered and absorbed into other groups, ceasing to exist as an independent people. This demonstrates the accuracy of Bible prophecy and strengthens the faith of Jehovah's Witnesses in the reliability of Scripture.

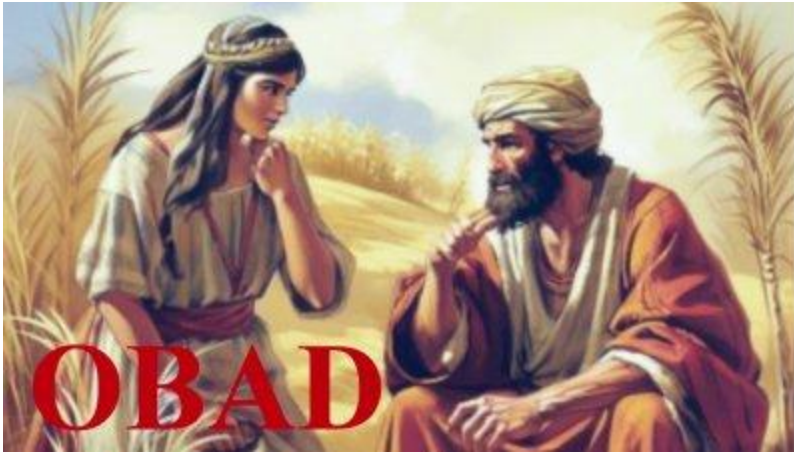
Obadiah's Relevance Today

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the book of Obadiah remains relevant because it highlights timeless principles. It assures believers that Jehovah is just that He will bring an end to wickedness, and that He will fulfill His promises to those who serve Him faithfully. It also encourages humility, loyalty, and trust in Jehovah's ability to deliver His people.

In their publications and Bible study discussions, Jehovah's Witnesses often explore how these principles apply to modern challenges and how they can encourage others to trust in Jehovah's justice and sovereignty.

This concise yet impactful message of Obadiah serves as a reminder of Jehovah's unwavering justice and loving provision for His people, themes that resonate deeply with Jehovah's Witnesses.

. **Obed**



- Obed is a prominent figure in the Bible, appearing in the book of Ruth and referenced in genealogies in the books of 1 Chronicles and Matthew. His story is closely tied to Ruth, his Moabite mother, and Boaz, his Israelite father. Here are the key details about Obed as understood through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses:
- *1. His Family and Lineage*
- Obed was the son of Boaz and Ruth. Ruth was a Moabite woman who showed exceptional faith in Jehovah, leaving her native land and gods to join Naomi, her Israelite mother-in-law, and adopt Naomi's faith. Boaz was a wealthy landowner and a man of integrity in Bethlehem. Their union was a demonstration of Jehovah's blessing and approval of faith and loyalty beyond ethnic boundaries.
- Obed's significance is heightened because he became the grandfather of King David, one of the most pivotal figures in biblical history. David's lineage was critical, as it led to the birth of Jesus Christ, the promised Messiah. This connection is emphasized in genealogical records found in

Matthew 1:5-6 and Luke 3:32, highlighting Obed's role in the fulfillment of God's purposes.

- *2. His Birth as a Blessing*

- Obed's birth is a key moment in the book of Ruth. Naomi, who had suffered much loss and sorrow after losing her husband and sons, was blessed through Ruth's marriage to Boaz. Obed's birth was seen as a restoration of joy and hope for Naomi. In Ruth 4:14-17, the women of Bethlehem praise Jehovah for providing Naomi with a grandson who would renew her life and sustain her in her old age. Obed's name, which means "servant" or "worshipper," reflects his role in continuing the family's legacy of devotion to Jehovah.

- *3. His Role in the Line of Promise*

- Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Obed's importance as part of the divinely guided lineage leading to the Messiah. Although not much is said about Obed's life, his position in the genealogy underscores how Jehovah used ordinary people, often from humble or unexpected backgrounds, to accomplish extraordinary things in His purpose.

- *4. A Testament to Loyalty and Faithfulness*

- The circumstances surrounding Obed's birth are filled with examples of loyalty, faith, and reliance on Jehovah. Ruth's faithfulness to Naomi, Boaz's adherence to the laws of levirate marriage, and Naomi's endurance through trials all contribute to the spiritual lessons in Obed's story. Obed serves as a living reminder of the blessings that result from trusting in Jehovah and adhering to His ways.

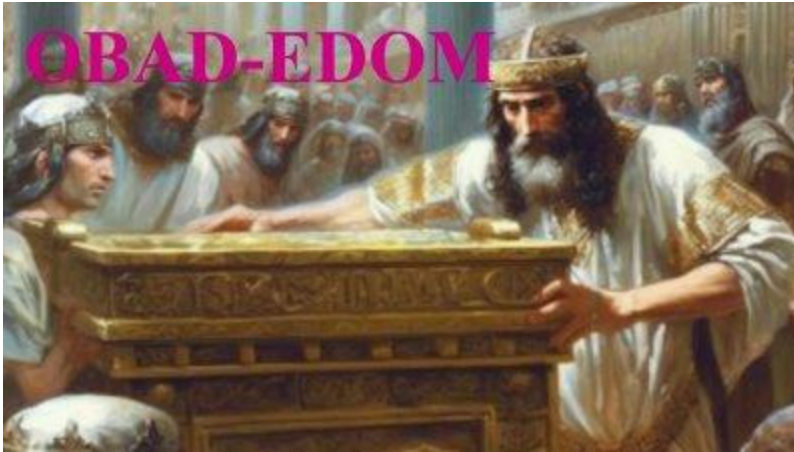
- *5. His Symbolic Role*

- For Jehovah's Witnesses, Obed's story symbolizes how Jehovah values loyalty and faith over nationality or background. Ruth's inclusion in the lineage of Israel's greatest king and, eventually, Jesus Christ demonstrates that anyone who turns to Jehovah with a sincere heart can be part of His purpose.

- *Applications for Today*

- Jehovah's Witnesses may draw lessons from Obed's life, focusing on how Jehovah blesses faithfulness and loyalty. The story of Ruth, Boaz, and Obed encourages individuals to trust in Jehovah's provision, to be faithful in their obligations, and to show kindness to others, as Boaz did.
- In summary, Obed is a relatively minor character in terms of the narrative details provided in the Bible, but his role is monumental in the grand scheme of God's purpose. Through Obed, Jehovah demonstrated how faith, loyalty, and obedience lead to blessings and contribute to the outworking of His will. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Obed's place in the Bible serves as a reminder of the importance of serving Jehovah and trusting in His promises.

- **Obed-edom**



Obed-edom is a fascinating and faithful figure in the Bible, and Jehovah's Witnesses draw from the Scriptures to highlight his exemplary qualities. He is mentioned prominently in connection with the Ark of the Covenant, and his actions and experiences provide valuable lessons for us today. Let's delve into his story.

Who Was Obed-edom?

Obed-edom was a Levite, specifically a Gittite, which likely means he was from the Levitical city of Gath-rimmon (not to be confused with Gath, a Philistine city). As a Levite, he had responsibilities associated with temple service, and his lineage connected him to sacred duties in Israel's worship of Jehovah. His name, meaning "servant of Edom" or "servant of God," reflects his role as a dedicated servant in God's arrangement.

The Ark of the Covenant Comes to His Home

The Bible introduces Obed-edom in 2 Samuel 6:10-12 and 1 Chronicles 13:13-14. This was during a time when King David sought to bring the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem. However, due to improper handling, tragedy struck when Uzzah touched the Ark and was struck down by Jehovah for his irreverence.

Understandably, David was filled with fear and decided not to immediately bring the Ark into Jerusalem. Instead, he redirected it to the house of Obed-edom. Imagine the trust and responsibility placed on Obed-edom to care for this sacred object! He accepted this duty, and the Ark remained in his home for three months.

Blessings on Obed-edom's Household

During those three months, Obed-edom and his household experienced extraordinary blessings. Jehovah's favor was evident, perhaps through increased prosperity, health, or peace among his family. This highlights an important lesson emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses: when we willingly accept Jehovah's service and treat holy things with the utmost respect, we position ourselves to receive His blessings.

This account also underscores Obed-edom's faith and courage. Many might have feared having the Ark in their home after witnessing Uzzah's death. Yet, Obed-edom demonstrated deep reverence and trust in Jehovah, welcoming the Ark and treating it as sacred.

Obed-edom's Continued Faithful Service

Obed-edom didn't stop serving Jehovah after the Ark left his home. His name appears again in 1 Chronicles 15 and 16, where he is described as part of the group responsible for transporting the Ark to Jerusalem, this time according to Jehovah's instructions. Obed-edom played an active role as a gatekeeper and musician in the tabernacle service. These roles were vital to maintaining the sanctity and order of worship in Israel.

In 1 Chronicles 26:4-8, we learn more about Obed-edom's family. He had many sons who were described as mighty and capable men, and they too served in roles of responsibility. This suggests that Obed-edom's faith and dedication had a profound influence on his household, leading his children to follow in his footsteps as faithful servants of Jehovah.

Lessons from Obed-edom

Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Obed-edom as an example of faithful service and trust in Jehovah. Here are some key takeaways:

1. **Respect for Sacred Things:** Obed-edom treated the Ark of the Covenant with deep respect, showing how we should approach matters related to Jehovah's worship today.
2. **Courage and Faith:** He accepted the responsibility of housing the Ark, demonstrating trust in Jehovah's protection and provision.
3. **Generational Faithfulness:** His influence on his family reminds us of the importance of teaching children to serve Jehovah and uphold spiritual values.
4. **Active Participation:** Obed-edom didn't limit his service to a single act; he continued to serve faithfully in various capacities, showing that a life dedicated to Jehovah is one of ongoing, active worship.

Conclusion

Obed-edom's story, as highlighted on JW.org and in Bible literature, serves as a powerful example of faith, courage, and the blessings that come from serving Jehovah whole-souled. His

legacy demonstrates that when we honor Jehovah and faithfully carry out our responsibilities in His service, we not only receive His blessings but also leave a positive example for others to follow.

. Og



Og, the king of Bashan, in the context of his role in biblical history and his relationship with God's people. Og is a significant figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures and is portrayed as one of the last remnants of the Rephaim, a group of ancient giants, making his account both intriguing and theologically important. Here's a detailed look at what the Witnesses teach about Og:

Who Was Og?

Og is described in the Bible as the king of Bashan, a region east of the Jordan River, during the time of Israel's wilderness journey under Moses' leadership. He was a formidable opponent due to his reputation as a giant and a powerful ruler.

- **A Giant Among Men:** Og was one of the last of the Rephaim, a race of giants that were known for their great stature and strength. Deuteronomy 3:11 specifically mentions that his iron bed was over 13 feet long and 6 feet wide, underscoring his extraordinary size. The Witnesses point to this detail as evidence of his uniqueness and the challenges faced by the Israelites in confronting such powerful adversaries.
- **King of Bashan:** Bashan was a fertile and well-fortified region. Og's rule over this territory symbolized not only military strength but also strategic importance, as the land was known for its agriculture and resources. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the richness of the land as part of God's promise to His people when they would eventually settle in the Promised Land.

Og's Encounter with Israel

Og's story unfolds during the Israelites' approach to the Promised Land. His kingdom was one of the final obstacles they faced before crossing the Jordan River. Numbers 21:33-35 and Deuteronomy 3 provide details of this confrontation:

1. **Og's Attack:** Og, alongside his army, went out to fight against Israel at Edrei. Despite his imposing stature and military might, Og was no match for Jehovah's protection over His people.
2. **Divine Intervention:** Jehovah assured Moses not to fear Og, promising victory for the Israelites. The Witnesses highlight that this assurance demonstrates Jehovah's ability to overcome seemingly insurmountable obstacles for those loyal to Him.

3. **Total Defeat:** Israel utterly defeated Og, his sons, and all his people, leaving no survivors. His vast kingdom, including 60 fortified cities, was captured and became part of the land allotted to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Deuteronomy 3:1-10).

Og's Role in the Fulfillment of God's Promises

Og's defeat is often used by Jehovah's Witnesses to illustrate Jehovah's faithfulness in fulfilling His promises. They emphasize the significance of this victory:

- **Encouragement for God's People:** Og's defeat was a testament to Jehovah's power and a reassurance to the Israelites that no enemy, no matter how large or powerful, could stand in the way of His purpose.
- **Preparation for the Promised Land:** By conquering Og and Sihon, king of the Amorites, the Israelites gained control of key territories that served as a staging ground for their entrance into the Promised Land.

Lessons Drawn from Og's Story

Jehovah's Witnesses use Og's account to teach several practical lessons:

1. **Trust in Jehovah:** Just as Jehovah delivered the Israelites from Og, modern-day Christians are encouraged to trust in Jehovah's ability to help them overcome their own challenges, no matter how daunting they may seem.
2. **Obedience to Jehovah's Commands:** Moses' leadership and the Israelites' faithfulness in obeying Jehovah's

direction led to their victory. This underscores the importance of obedience in receiving Jehovah's blessings.

3. **Jehovah's Sovereignty:** Og's defeat illustrates that Jehovah's will cannot be thwarted by human or supernatural opposition. Witnesses are reminded of the ultimate triumph of God's Kingdom over all opposers.

Og in Broader Biblical Context

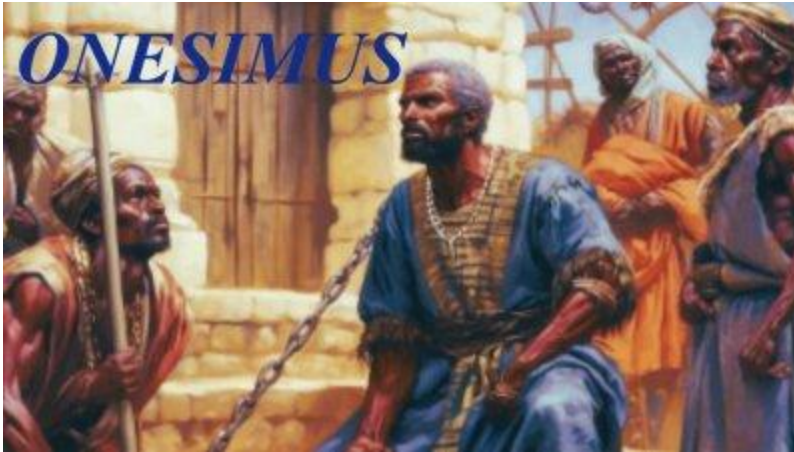
The Witnesses often place Og within the larger narrative of the Bible, comparing his downfall to the fate of other opposers of Jehovah. His story is sometimes linked to prophecies about the eventual destruction of all opposition to God's Kingdom, as mentioned in Revelation.

Og's defeat is also a precursor to the battles that Israel would face in the conquest of Canaan, serving as a reminder of Jehovah's consistent support for His people throughout history.

Conclusion

To Jehovah's Witnesses, Og is more than just a historical figure; he represents the futility of resisting Jehovah and the assurance of victory for those who rely on Him. His story encourages steadfast faith, obedience, and confidence in Jehovah's ability to guide His people to triumph. Og's towering stature and powerful reign serve as a striking contrast to the power of the true God, Jehovah, who delivers His servants regardless of the odds.

. Onesimus



Onesimus is a figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the book of Philemon. Here is a detailed explanation of what is known about him based on their teachings and publications:

Onesimus: His Background and Role

Onesimus was a slave in the household of Philemon, a Christian in the ancient city of Colossae. Philemon was a wealthy individual and a member of the early Christian congregation. Onesimus' name, meaning "useful" or "profitable," is noted in the Scriptures, but the irony of his situation is highlighted: at one point, Onesimus ran away from his master, which would have been considered a serious offense in the Roman world.

During his escape, Onesimus encountered the Apostle Paul, who was under house arrest in Rome. This meeting marked a significant turning point in Onesimus' life. Paul, upon learning about his background, took a special interest in him. Through Paul's ministry, Onesimus became a Christian, embracing the faith and the teachings of Jesus Christ.

Paul's Appeal to Philemon

The letter to Philemon is unique among Paul's writings because it is personal and directed toward a specific individual. Paul wrote to Philemon not only as a fellow Christian but also as someone with the authority of an apostle. He appealed to Philemon to receive Onesimus back, not merely as a slave but "as more than a slave, as a beloved brother" (Philemon 16).

Paul highlighted Onesimus' newfound usefulness, both to himself and potentially to Philemon, as a Christian brother. Paul also showed humility and compassion by offering to repay any debt Onesimus owed Philemon due to his escape. This act demonstrated Paul's deep sense of Christian love and responsibility.

Spiritual Lessons From Onesimus' Story

The account of Onesimus provides rich spiritual lessons, as emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses:

1. **Forgiveness and Reconciliation:** Paul encouraged Philemon to forgive Onesimus and to view him through the lens of Christian brotherhood rather than through the societal norms of master and slave. This highlights the power of Christian love to overcome social and legal boundaries.
2. **Transformation Through Faith:** Onesimus' story exemplifies how faith in Christ can transform an individual. He went from being a fugitive slave to a beloved brother in the Christian congregation, showing that God's mercy extends to everyone, regardless of their past.

3. **Christian Unity and Equality:** The letter underscores the principle that within the Christian congregation, social distinctions, such as those between master and slave, fade in importance. All members are united as equals before God.
4. **Responsibility to Do What is Right:** Paul did not compel Philemon to forgive and accept Onesimus, instead leaving the decision up to him. This reflects the importance of making moral decisions based on love and conscience rather than obligation.

The Outcome of Onesimus' Story

While the Bible does not explicitly detail Philemon's response, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the letter strongly suggests that Philemon likely forgave Onesimus and accepted him back, given the spirit of love and cooperation that permeated early Christian congregations.

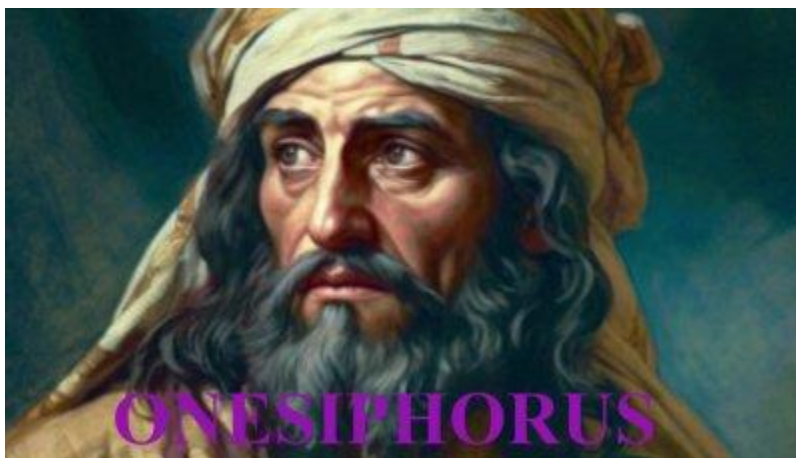
Some historical traditions, though not directly confirmed in Scripture, suggest that Onesimus later became a prominent figure in the Christian congregation, perhaps even a bishop. Whether or not these accounts are accurate, his story remains an inspiring example of how Christian teachings can transform relationships and lives.

Modern Application

Jehovah's Witnesses draw from Onesimus' story to encourage forgiveness, reconciliation, and treating all people with dignity and respect, regardless of their background. His transformation serves as a reminder that true faith leads to meaningful change and unity among believers.

By focusing on Onesimus, Paul demonstrated the practical application of Jesus' command to love one another, setting an example for Christians today. This narrative underscores the power of Christian love to reshape lives and relationships in ways that reflect God's justice and mercy.

• Onesiphorus



Onesiphorus, though mentioned briefly in the Bible, is a figure of notable faith and loyalty, especially in the context of Christian ministry and his relationship with the Apostle Paul. His story is found in the New Testament, specifically in **2 Timothy 1:16-18** and **2 Timothy 4:19**. Jehovah's Witnesses, referencing the Bible and related materials such as *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines, highlight Onesiphorus as an exemplary servant of Jehovah God who demonstrated courage, generosity, and an unwavering commitment to fellow believers.

Biblical Context

Onesiphorus lived during the first century and was a member of the Christian congregation, likely in Ephesus. His name appears in Paul's second letter to Timothy, written while Paul was imprisoned in Rome, awaiting execution. During this time of extreme difficulty for Paul, Onesiphorus stood out for his unwavering support and friendship.

Paul expresses deep gratitude for Onesiphorus, stating in **2 Timothy 1:16-18**:

"May the Lord grant mercy to the household of Onesiphorus, because he often refreshed me, and he was not ashamed of my chains. On the contrary, when he was in Rome, he diligently looked for me and found me. May the Lord grant him to find mercy from Jehovah in that day. And you know very well all the services he rendered in Ephesus."

What Makes Onesiphorus Noteworthy?

1. **Courage** and **Loyalty**
Onesiphorus demonstrated extraordinary courage by associating with Paul during his imprisonment. During that era, identifying with a prisoner—especially one accused of sedition or insurrection, as Paul often was—could bring severe consequences. Despite the potential risks, Onesiphorus "was not ashamed of [Paul's] chains." His actions show that he valued spiritual bonds over worldly fears.
2. **Diligence** in **Service**
Paul mentions that Onesiphorus "diligently looked for [him] and found [him]" in Rome. This indicates a proactive effort to provide support, possibly involving navigating Rome's

vast city and overcoming obstacles to locate Paul in his difficult circumstances. Onesiphorus didn't wait for convenient opportunities but took initiative.

3. **Generosity and Refreshing Spirit**

Paul says that Onesiphorus "often refreshed [him]." While the specifics are not detailed, this likely included physical aid such as food, clothing, or money, as well as emotional and spiritual encouragement. Onesiphorus recognized that even an apostle needed support and didn't hesitate to act.

4. **Service in Ephesus**

Onesiphorus's household and his services in Ephesus are also highlighted. His contributions to the congregation in Ephesus suggest that he and his family were well-known for their hospitality and acts of kindness toward fellow believers. Paul's mention of the "household of Onesiphorus" implies that his entire family shared in his faith and generous spirit.

A Broader Application for Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses often draw lessons from Onesiphorus's example, particularly emphasizing the importance of supporting those in spiritual need, including missionaries, elders, or anyone facing persecution. Onesiphorus exemplifies qualities such as:

- **Hospitality:** Offering practical help and comfort to others.
- **Loyalty:** Standing by fellow believers, even under difficult circumstances.
- **Faith in Action:** Demonstrating love for God through acts of service.

His example is particularly relevant to the principle found in **Matthew 25:40**, where Jesus says:

"To the extent that you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me."

Onesiphorus and the Hope of Resurrection

The wording of Paul's blessing in **2 Timothy 1:18** has led some to speculate about whether Onesiphorus had already died by the time Paul wrote his letter. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Paul's prayer for "mercy from Jehovah in that day" reflects the biblical hope of resurrection and Jehovah's willingness to reward faithful service. However, whether Onesiphorus was alive or had passed away is not explicitly clarified in the scriptures.

Lessons for Today

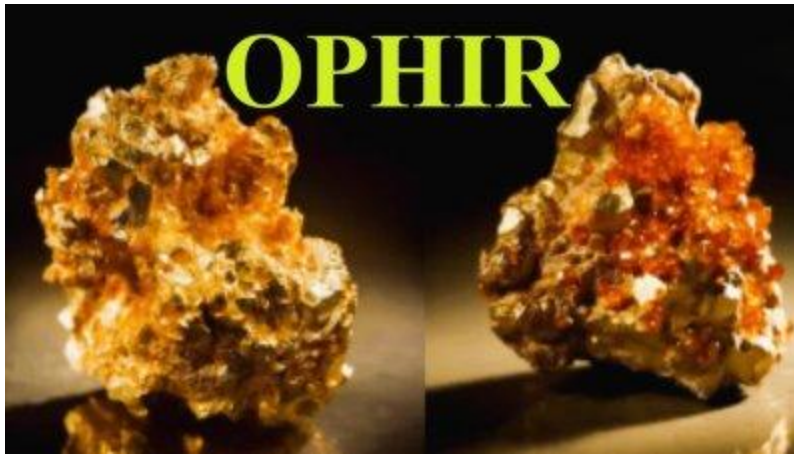
For Jehovah's Witnesses, Onesiphorus serves as an enduring model of faith. His actions inspire believers to:

- Be courageous in supporting those who face hardship for their faith.
- Demonstrate proactive love by seeking out opportunities to help others.
- Maintain loyalty to Jehovah God and His servants, even when it requires personal sacrifice.

In summary, Onesiphorus's brief but powerful appearance in the Bible paints a picture of a man who faithfully served Jehovah and his fellow Christians. His example continues to motivate Jehovah's Witnesses to prioritize their spiritual family and remain

steadfast in their ministry, regardless of the challenges they may face.

• Ophir



Ophir is a location mentioned multiple times in the Bible, renowned for its wealth and resources. The most prominent mentions include:

1. **Gold of Ophir:** Ophir is best known for its gold, which was considered of extraordinary quality and purity. In 1 Kings 10:22 and 2 Chronicles 9:21, we read about King Solomon's ships bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks from Ophir every three years. This gold was highly valued, as reflected in passages like Job 28:16, where the comparison to "gold of Ophir" underscores its exceptional worth.
2. **The Geography of Ophir:** While the Bible does not specify the exact location of Ophir, it is described as a distant land accessible by sea. Ships built by Solomon and Hiram (1 Kings 9:26-28) were sent there from Ezion-geber, near the Red Sea. This suggests Ophir was likely situated in a region

connected to maritime trade, possibly along the coasts of the Arabian Peninsula, East Africa, or South Asia.

3. **Ophir's Other Resources:** Besides gold, Ophir is associated with fine materials like almug trees and precious stones (1 Kings 10:11; 2 Chronicles 9:10). These goods were used in constructing and adorning the Temple in Jerusalem, further elevating Ophir's status in biblical history.

Symbolism and Spiritual Insights

Jehovah's Witnesses view Ophir not only as a historical place but also as a symbol of abundance and divine blessing. The frequent references to the "gold of Ophir" are used to illustrate the splendor and wealth that aligned with Jehovah's favor, especially during Solomon's reign.

- **Illustration of Wisdom and Prosperity:** The acquisition of resources from Ophir is often tied to Solomon's wisdom and the prosperity granted by God. It serves as a reminder of the blessings that come with obedience to Jehovah.
- **Contrast with True Riches:** While Ophir's gold was highly prized, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that true wealth lies in spiritual treasures. This aligns with the Bible's teachings that material wealth is fleeting, whereas faithfulness and righteousness are enduring (Proverbs 3:13-15).

Historical and Archaeological Context

Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that scholars have debated the precise location of Ophir. Some suggest it was in present-day southern Arabia, possibly Yemen or Oman, due to ancient trade routes known for exporting gold and exotic goods. Others propose

East Africa (e.g., Somalia or Ethiopia) or even India, based on descriptions of the goods associated with Ophir.

While these theories remain inconclusive, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that the Bible's focus is not on pinpointing the location but on the lessons drawn from the accounts involving Ophir. They caution against speculative interpretations that go beyond what is written in Scripture.

Practical Lessons from Ophir's Story

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the story of Ophir is more than an account of ancient trade; it offers moral and spiritual lessons:

- **Appreciation for Jehovah's Creation:** The rich resources from Ophir, like gold and precious stones, reflect Jehovah's creative power and provision for humanity.
- **Proper View of Wealth:** The emphasis on Ophir's riches serves as a reminder to prioritize spiritual values over material possessions. This aligns with Jesus' counsel to "store up treasures in heaven" (Matthew 6:19-21).
- **Jehovah's Sovereignty in Human Affairs:** The mention of Ophir during Solomon's reign underscores Jehovah's ability to direct events for the fulfillment of His purpose, such as the construction of the Temple.

Conclusion

In summary, Jehovah's Witnesses regard Ophir as a significant location mentioned in the Bible, renowned for its wealth and the role it played in Solomon's era. Through its association with gold and other resources, Ophir illustrates Jehovah's provision and the

magnificence of His creation. The lessons from Ophir encourage Jehovah's Witnesses to value spiritual riches and maintain a balanced view of material wealth, drawing closer to Jehovah in their faith and appreciation for His Word.

• Orpah



- Orpah is a lesser known but significant figure in the Bible, mentioned in the Book of Ruth. According to the biblical narrative, Orpah was the wife of one of Naomi's sons, making her a Moabite woman like her sister-in-law, Ruth. Her story is intricately tied to themes of loyalty, faith, and the complexities of human relationships, which makes it a poignant example of personal decisions shaping one's destiny.
- Orpah enters the biblical account during a time of hardship for Naomi's family. After the death of her husband and two sons, Naomi decides to return to her homeland of Bethlehem. This decision prompts a pivotal moment in the story, where Naomi encourages her daughters-in-law, Orpah and Ruth, to remain in Moab and rebuild their lives by

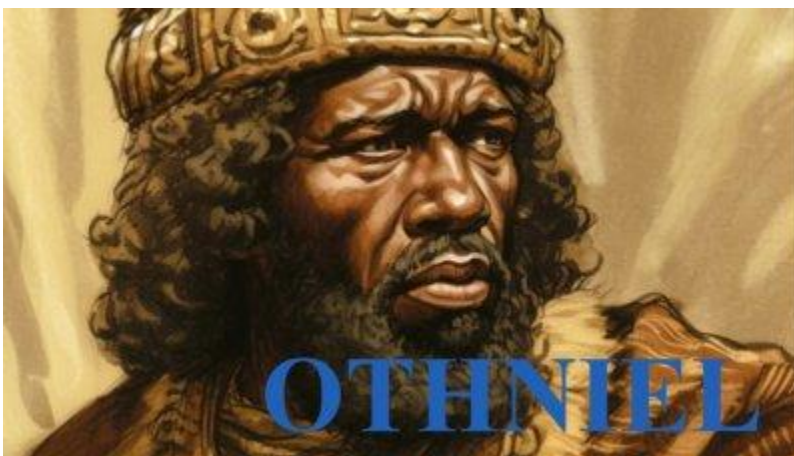
finding new husbands. Naomi's plea reflects her selflessness and concern for their welfare, despite her own grief.

- The Bible records that Orpah initially expressed a desire to stay with Naomi. However, after Naomi's heartfelt urging, Orpah made the difficult decision to return to her people and her gods in Moab. This choice contrasts sharply with Ruth's decision to stay with Naomi and adopt her people and her God. Orpah's choice is often viewed through the lens of human frailty, showing the pull of familiarity and security over the uncertainties of an unknown future.
- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the Bible does not present Orpah in a negative light. Instead, her decision is portrayed as a realistic human response to challenging circumstances. The account illustrates that not everyone has the strength or conviction to make drastic changes in life, as Ruth did, but it does not imply judgment or condemnation of Orpah's actions.
- Orpah's decision also serves as a narrative foil to Ruth's unwavering loyalty and faith. While Ruth's choice leads her to become an integral part of the lineage of King David and ultimately Jesus Christ, Orpah's story fades into obscurity. This contrast highlights the profound impact that personal decisions can have on one's life course and underscores the Bible's overarching message about faith, loyalty, and trust in Jehovah.
- Jehovah's Witnesses might use Orpah's story as a teaching point to encourage personal reflection on the importance of making spiritually sound decisions. Orpah's return to Moab could symbolize the temptation to prioritize immediate comfort over long-term spiritual benefits. Her story invites

individuals to evaluate their choices and consider how they align with Jehovah's principles and purposes.

- Although Orpah does not reappear in the biblical narrative, her brief role is significant. It reminds readers that every person's choices and actions contribute to the larger tapestry of God's purpose, even if their story is not extensively detailed. Orpah's narrative demonstrates that the Bible does not glorify or vilify individuals simplistically but presents them as complex, relatable figures.
- In summary, Orpah's story in the Book of Ruth provides valuable lessons about human nature, the challenges of faith, and the importance of decision-making. Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate this account for its spiritual depth and the opportunities it offers for self-examination, particularly in the context of loyalty to Jehovah and His purpose. While Ruth's unwavering faith is celebrated, Orpah's story serves as a sober reminder of the difficulties involved in making life-altering spiritual choices.

• Othniel



Othniel is a significant figure in the Bible, particularly in the context of ancient Israel's history during the period of the Judges. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their Bible-based teachings, Othniel holds the distinction of being the first judge of Israel after the death of Joshua. His story is primarily found in the book of Judges, specifically in **Judges 1:13–15** and **Judges 3:7–11**, though he is also briefly mentioned in **Joshua 15:15-17** and **1 Chronicles 4:13**.

Lineage and Background

Othniel was the son of Kenaz, making him a member of the tribe of Judah. This tribe held prominence among the 12 tribes of Israel as it was associated with leadership and later became the lineage of King David and Jesus Christ. Othniel was also a younger brother or relative of Caleb, a man of faith who was one of the two faithful spies sent by Moses into Canaan. His connection to Caleb is noteworthy because Caleb was a man deeply trusted by God and known for his unshakable faith.

Early Exploits and Marriage

Othniel's first significant act of bravery is recorded in **Judges 1:13**. Caleb had promised to give his daughter Achsah in marriage to whoever captured the city of Kiriath-sepher (also known as Debir). Othniel rose to the challenge, conquered the city, and subsequently married Achsah. This act demonstrated his courage, leadership, and loyalty to his family and to God's commands.

After their marriage, Achsah made a request to her father Caleb for additional land, including water sources, which Caleb granted.

This incident illustrates that Othniel's household was blessed with resources that would sustain them in the Promised Land.

The Period of Judges

Following Joshua's death, the Israelites repeatedly fell into cycles of disobedience, idolatry, oppression, repentance, and deliverance. This was known as the period of the Judges. Othniel's role as a judge came during a time when Israel had turned away from Jehovah and began serving the gods of the Canaanites, particularly Baal and Asherah.

As a consequence of their unfaithfulness, God allowed the Israelites to be oppressed by **Cushan-rishathaim**, the king of Mesopotamia. This oppression lasted for eight years. The Israelites, in their distress, cried out to Jehovah for help, and He raised up Othniel as a deliverer.

Othniel's Leadership

Jehovah's spirit came upon Othniel, empowering him to deliver Israel from their oppressors. He led the Israelites into battle against Cushan-rishathaim and achieved a decisive victory. This victory was not solely due to Othniel's military strategy but was attributed to Jehovah's blessing and support. As a result, the land experienced 40 years of peace under Othniel's judgeship. This period of peace demonstrates that Othniel not only brought physical deliverance but also spiritual and social stability to the nation.

Spiritual Lessons and Legacy

The account of Othniel teaches several key spiritual lessons that are emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses:

1. **Faithfulness and Obedience:** Othniel's willingness to step forward as a leader shows the importance of trusting in Jehovah and acting in harmony with His will.
2. **Jehovah's Power:** Othniel's success as a judge underscores the belief that Jehovah equips those He chooses with the strength and wisdom needed to fulfill their assignments.
3. **Deliverance and Peace:** The 40 years of peace under Othniel's leadership highlight the blessings that come when individuals and nations turn back to Jehovah.
4. **Jehovah's Mercy:** Despite Israel's repeated disobedience, Jehovah mercifully provided deliverers like Othniel when the people repented.

Othniel's story is particularly inspiring because it shows how Jehovah uses faithful individuals to accomplish His purposes, even during times of national spiritual decline. Jehovah's Witnesses often use his example to illustrate how God can empower anyone, regardless of their background, to fulfill a vital role in His purpose.

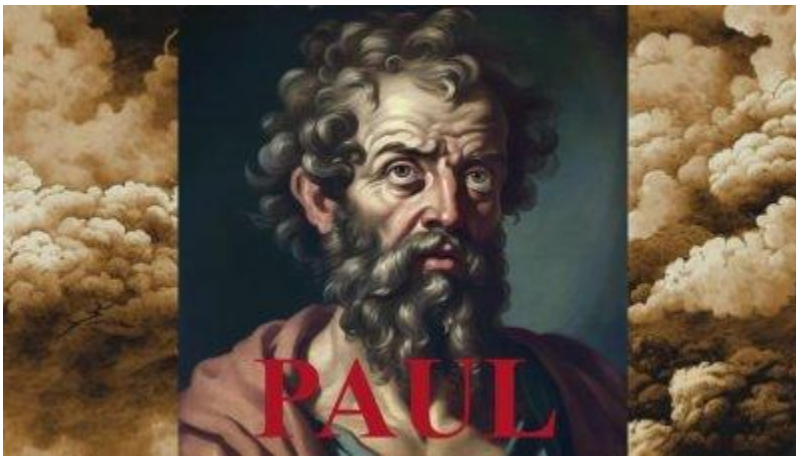
Conclusion

Although Othniel's story is brief, his role as the first judge of Israel is pivotal in the biblical narrative. His courage, faith, and reliance on Jehovah set a pattern for other judges who followed. His account also serves as a reminder of Jehovah's love and readiness to help His people when they humbly turn to Him. For

Jehovah's Witnesses, Othniel stands as a testament to the power of God's spirit and the blessings that come from faithful service.

P

. Paul (Saul of Tarsus)



the Apostle Paul—known initially as Saul of Tarsus—is regarded as one of the most influential figures in early Christianity. His life story, dramatic conversion, and extensive missionary activities are frequently highlighted in Watchtower publications and Bible-based articles. Below is an in-depth overview of Paul's life and ministry as presented in the teachings and literature of Jehovah's Witnesses.

Early Life and Background

Saul was born in Tarsus, a city in the region of Cilicia (Acts 9:11). Tarsus was a prominent center of education and trade in the Roman Empire. According to the Book of Acts, Saul was born a Roman citizen (Acts 22:25-28), which later provided him legal protections and privileges during his travels. Being Jewish, Saul

described himself as a “Hebrew of Hebrews” and a member of the tribe of Benjamin (Philippians 3:5). Raised as a Pharisee, Saul was zealous for the Jewish Law, studying under the prominent rabbi Gamaliel (Acts 22:3).

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this strict Pharisaic upbringing shaped Saul's initial hostility toward the emerging Christian congregation. He believed Christians were undermining Jewish worship, so he fought to stamp out their influence. This zealousness is underscored in Acts 8:1-3, which describes him as "ravaging the congregation" by dragging off disciples to prison.

Persecutor	Turned	Disciple
1. Persecution 2. Conversion 3. Witnessing 4. Discipleship	1. Persecution 2. Conversion 3. Witnessing 4. Discipleship	1. Persecution 2. Conversion 3. Witnessing 4. Discipleship

Saul's life dramatically changed on the road to Damascus, where he intended to arrest Christians. According to Acts 9:3-7, a bright light from heaven enveloped him, and he heard Jesus' voice asking, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?" Blinded by the intensity of the light, he was led into Damascus. Three days later, a disciple named Ananias, obeying divine direction, laid hands on Saul and restored his sight (Acts 9:17, 18). Saul was then baptized and began to preach about the risen Christ. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this account to illustrate how divine intervention can transform even those who are staunchly opposed to the truth.

Change of Name and Commission

The Scriptures record that Saul later became more widely known by his Roman name, Paul (Acts 13:9). This name shift is sometimes viewed in Watchtower writings as symbolic of his new focus—preaching chiefly to the Gentiles rather than staying within the confines of Jewish circles. Jehovah’s Witnesses often underscore that Paul’s Roman citizenship and name may have aided his ministry in predominantly Gentile regions.

Missionary Journeys and Congregation Building

Over time, Paul embarked on multiple missionary tours. In Jehovah's Witness teaching, the Book of Acts is often studied carefully to follow each leg of Paul's travels and the congregations he helped to establish. Key highlights include:

1. **First Missionary Journey** (Acts 13–14): Paul traveled with Barnabas to Cyprus and parts of Asia Minor, preaching in synagogues and witnessing to Gentiles.
2. **Jerusalem Council** (Acts 15): Paul returned to Jerusalem to help settle debates on Gentile believers and the Mosaic Law. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that this meeting established a principle of unity and organizational structure, which they believe is still relevant to Christian congregations today.
3. **Second and Third Missionary Journeys** (Acts 15:36–21:17): Paul traveled through places like Macedonia, Athens, Corinth, and Ephesus, strengthening newly formed congregations. These tours provide a foundation for many of his letters, in which he addressed issues such as moral conduct, Christian love, unity, and faithfulness.

Letters and Doctrinal Contributions

Jehovah's Witnesses hold that Paul wrote 14 letters (including Hebrews, whose authorship is traditionally attributed to him by many), which form a substantial portion of the Christian Greek Scriptures. These inspired letters focus on themes such as faith, endurance, the importance of Christian unity, and love.

- **Romans**: Lays out the relationship between law and faith.
- **1 and 2 Corinthians**: Provides counsel on congregational unity, spiritual gifts, and moral purity.

- **Galatians:** Defends Christian freedom from the Mosaic Law.
- **Ephesians & Colossians:** Focus on Christian conduct and the headship of Christ.
- **Philippians:** Stresses joy and contentment under any circumstances.
- **Hebrews** (attributed to Paul by many): Highlights Jesus' role as High Priest and mediator of a better covenant.

Jehovah's Witnesses regularly draw on Paul's writings to teach about the ransom sacrifice of Jesus, principles for Christian living, and the structure of Christian congregations. They view Paul's example of humility and reliance on God's spirit as instructive for modern-day believers.

Trials, Imprisonments, and Perseverance

Paul endured numerous hardships: beatings, imprisonments, and even shipwreck. While imprisoned in Rome, he wrote letters such as Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon (commonly known as the "Prison Letters"). Jehovah's Witnesses cite Paul's unwavering commitment to his ministry as an example of Christian endurance. Despite chains, Paul never stopped preaching and teaching; he continued to encourage fellow believers through letter-writing, personal counsel, and prayer.

Paul's Final Years

Although the New Testament doesn't explicitly record Paul's death, Jehovah's Witnesses, consistent with many biblical scholars, believe that Paul was eventually martyred. Historical tradition suggests he may have been executed in Rome during Emperor Nero's reign. Watchtower publications mention that, even at the end of his life, Paul's hope remained strong, and he

likely continued witnessing about the Christian faith to any who would listen, including Roman guards, officials, and visitors.

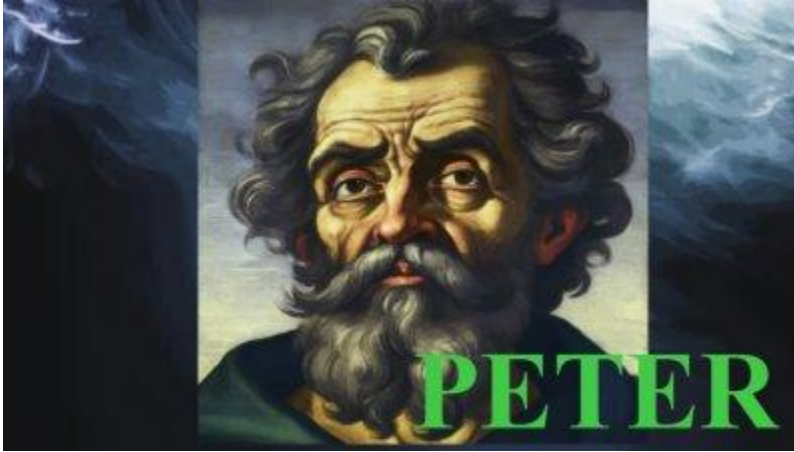
Lessons for Modern Christians
Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Paul as a model of zealous ministry, humility, and reliance on God. Key takeaways from his life include:

1. **Transformation Through God's Word:** If Saul, a persecutor of Christians, could be transformed into a devoted disciple, then anyone sincerely searching for truth can change their course.
2. **Proper Zeal:** Saul's initial zeal was misdirected. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that Christians must combine zeal with accurate knowledge of the Scriptures.
3. **Endurance under Trials:** Paul's many afflictions did not deter his devotion; this sets a standard for Christians today who may face opposition, legal restrictions, or personal hardships.

Conclusion

In the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Paul's life is a powerful illustration of Jehovah's guidance and mercy. His story serves as an enduring testament to the transformative power of the Bible's message. From a persecutor of Christians to an exemplary apostle who tirelessly spread the "good news," Paul's life demonstrates how God can use individuals of various backgrounds to advance the Kingdom message. His letters remain central to Christian teachings, providing direction, encouragement, and counsel for congregations worldwide—including modern-day Jehovah's Witnesses.

• Peter (Simon Peter)



From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented in their literature and on their official website (JW.org), the account of Simon Peter—often referred to simply as Peter—is rich with spiritual lessons and historical details. Below is a multi-faceted overview that delves into Peter's background, major scriptural events, and the significance he holds within the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses. This overview should take around four to five minutes to read in total, providing a broader appreciation of how JW.org portrays Peter's life and ministry.

Early Life and Background

1. **Name and Family:** Peter was originally known by the Hebrew name Simon (or Symeon). Jesus gave him the name Cephas (in Aramaic) or Peter (in Greek), which means “a rock” or “a stone.” According to JW.org, this naming reflected the kind of stable, rocklike qualities that Peter

would display in his later ministry. Peter had a brother, Andrew, who was also a disciple of Jesus. They were both from the city of Bethsaida, near the Sea of Galilee (John 1:44).

2. **Occupation:** By trade, Peter was a fisherman. Jehovah's Witnesses often note how Jesus called Peter and Andrew directly from their fishing nets, telling them that he would make them "fishers of men" (Matthew 4:18-20). This dramatic shift from commercial fishing to spiritual "fishing" underscores Peter's willingness to leave his livelihood behind to follow Jesus wholeheartedly.
 3. **Marriage:** Peter was married. The Gospels mention his mother-in-law being miraculously healed by Jesus (Matthew 8:14, 15). Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Peter's marital status shows that having a family life did not preclude individuals from faithfully serving God—something consistent with the fact that many first-century Christians were married.
-

Role as an Apostle

1. **Inner Circle:** Along with James and John, Peter was part of Jesus' innermost circle of apostles. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a reflection of both Peter's zeal and the trust Jesus placed in him. Peter was present at significant events such as the transfiguration of Jesus (Mark 9:2-4) and Jesus' prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane (Mark 14:32-34).
2. **Key Confession of Faith:** One of Peter's most noted acts was his declaration that Jesus was "the Christ, the Son of the living God" (Matthew 16:16). On JW.org, this confession is

identified as a vital moment in recognizing Jesus' true identity. Instead of regarding Peter himself as "the rock" upon which the church was built (as some Christian traditions do), Jehovah's Witnesses clarify that it is Peter's confession—pointing to Jesus as the Messiah—that represents the foundation of the Christian congregation.

- 3. Leadership and Teaching Responsibilities:** After Jesus' resurrection, Peter was pivotal in organizing the preaching work among early Christians. The book of Acts shows him taking the initiative on multiple occasions—for instance, addressing the crowd at Pentecost (Acts 2:14-36), performing miracles (Acts 3:1-10), and defending the faith before Jewish authorities (Acts 4:5-12). JW.org highlights how Peter exhibited natural leadership but also learned humility through counsel and correction.

Spiritual Growth and Imperfections

- 1. Zeal and Mistakes:** Peter was known for his impulsive and zealous nature. Stories such as Peter attempting to walk on water (Matthew 14:28, 29) and later sinking when his faith wavered illustrate both his enthusiasm and his human shortcomings. Jehovah's Witnesses use these accounts to show how sincere Christians can stumble but can always regain their footing through renewed trust in God and Christ.
- 2. Denying Jesus:** Perhaps the most famous failure of Peter was his threefold denial of Jesus on the night of Jesus' arrest (Matthew 26:69-75). On JW.org, this event is often cited to emphasize that even loyal believers can give in to fear and weakness. Peter's deep remorse and subsequent forgiveness

by the resurrected Jesus are powerful lessons about Jehovah's mercy and Jesus' compassion (John 21:15-17).

3. **Progress Over Time:** Peter's life exemplifies spiritual progress. Jehovah's Witnesses stress that Peter did not remain defined by his mistakes. Instead, by learning from them, he grew stronger in faith. He went on to be a prominent leader in the early Christian congregation, preaching fearlessly despite persecution.
-

Ministry and Later Life

1. **Pioneer of the Gentile Mission:** Significantly, Peter was instrumental in welcoming non-Jews (Gentiles) into the Christian congregation. Acts chapter 10 details Peter's vision and his meeting with the Roman centurion Cornelius—an event that Jehovah's Witnesses teach set a precedent for the worldwide spread of Christianity. Peter's acceptance of Gentiles underscores that early Christians were inclusive, breaking barriers of nationality.
2. **Epistles of Peter:** Two New Testament letters bear Peter's name, known as First and Second Peter. Jehovah's Witnesses frequently quote from these epistles to highlight themes like endurance under persecution (1 Peter 1:6, 7) and the importance of moral conduct (2 Peter 3:11-13). From the perspective of JW.org, these letters provide encouragement and counsel directly relevant to modern-day Christians.
3. **Humility and Service:** In 1 Peter 5:1-3, Peter encourages fellow elders to “shepherd the flock of God” willingly and eagerly, not lording it over others. Jehovah's Witnesses view this counsel as reflecting Peter's own transformation—from

someone who once argued about who was the greatest (Luke 22:24) to a humble spiritual shepherd urging others to be examples, not rulers.

Misconceptions Addressed by Jehovah's Witnesses

1. **Not the First Pope:** Jehovah's Witnesses reject the notion that Peter was the first Pope or held supremacy over the other apostles. They point to scriptural accounts, such as when the apostle Paul corrected Peter for favoritism in Antioch (Galatians 2:11-14). According to JW.org, this incident reveals that Peter, although respected and prominent, did not have an infallible or superior office.
 2. **Rock Upon Which the Church Was Built:** Another point emphasized is that Peter's confession—that Jesus is the Christ—is viewed as “the rock-mass” on which the congregation is built, rather than Peter himself. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret Matthew 16:18 in light of other scriptures showing that Christ is the cornerstone of the congregation (Ephesians 2:20).
 3. **Sainthood vs. Example:** Jehovah's Witnesses do not pray to saints or venerate Peter beyond acknowledging his important role as an apostle. They see him as a faithful follower of Christ—an example worthy of imitation—but not as an object of worship or someone elevated above other believers.
-

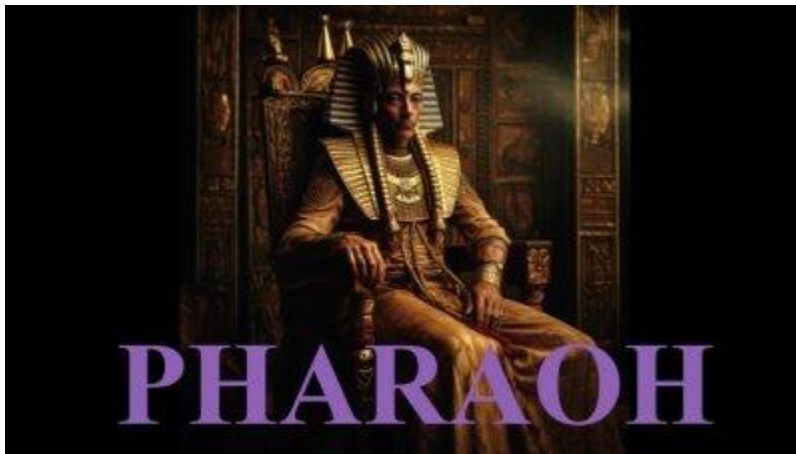
Significance to Jehovah's Witnesses Today

1. **Role Model of Progress:** Peter's story is frequently used in JW.org articles and congregational discussions as an example of how Christians today can strive to overcome personal weaknesses. Peter's blend of zeal, humility, and perseverance resonates deeply with the Witnesses' focus on continual spiritual growth.
2. **Spiritual Lessons:** Peter's willingness to change his mindset—evident from his openness to welcoming Gentiles—underscores the theme of unity in the Christian congregation that Jehovah's Witnesses champion. Their public ministry model echoes Peter's own evangelizing efforts, reminding members to remain steadfast, courageous, and loving when spreading the good news.
3. **Encouragement to Stay Faithful:** Since Jehovah's Witnesses believe they are living in what they call "the last days," Peter's letters urging believers to watchfulness, moral integrity, and steadfastness are considered crucial. His example of unwavering faith, even under trial, has strong practical application for Witnesses who face various forms of opposition in modern times.

In sum, from Jehovah's Witnesses' standpoint, Peter was a fisherman-turned-apostle who exemplified both zeal and humility. He made significant errors—like denying Jesus—but also demonstrated genuine repentance and faith, ultimately playing a pivotal role in the formation of the early Christian congregation. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Peter not as a figure of higher authority but rather as a deeply relatable disciple who learned from his mistakes, showed willingness to change, and

steadfastly supported Jesus' teachings. His life story remains a critical source of encouragement and guidance for Jehovah's Witnesses today.

• Pharaoh



- “Pharaoh” carries considerable significance because it ties directly into well-known biblical accounts. While the Bible does not record personal names for most Pharaohs, it does emphasize their roles in key events, particularly involving the ancient Israelites. Here’s an overview of how Jehovah’s Witnesses often discuss and interpret what the Bible and historical sources say about Pharaoh.
- **1. Meaning and Usage of the Title “Pharaoh”**
“Pharaoh” was not a personal name but rather a royal title of the kings of ancient Egypt. This title evolved through Egypt’s long history, though the biblical account typically groups them under one generic term. Jehovah’s Witnesses recognize that these rulers considered themselves semi-divine or divine representatives of the gods, and they

commanded great power and reverence among the Egyptian people.

- **2. Pharaohs in the Book of Genesis**

The earliest references to Pharaoh in the Bible appear in the Book of Genesis. One significant narrative involves Abraham (Abram at the time) and Sarah (Sarai), who journeyed to Egypt due to a famine in Canaan. The Pharaoh of that era took notice of Sarah's beauty and took her into his household, believing her to be Abram's sister. When plagues struck the Pharaoh's house, he realized Sarah was Abram's wife and returned it to her, even offering gifts. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore that this event highlights God's protective hand over Abraham's family and foreshadows future divine interventions involving Pharaohs.

- Later in Genesis, Joseph's story features another Pharaoh. This Pharaoh had puzzling dreams about seven fat cows and seven skinny cows, which Joseph interpreted to mean seven years of plenty followed by seven years of famine. Impressed by the interpretation, the Pharaoh elevated Joseph to second-in-command in Egypt. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this account underscores Jehovah's power to direct events, using Joseph to preserve Jacob's family (the Israelites) and paving the way for future developments in the biblical narrative.

- **3. The Pharaoh of the Exodus**

Perhaps the most notable Pharaoh in the Bible is the one who reigned when Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt. Jehovah's Witnesses believe this account in Exodus dramatically illustrates God's authority over even the mightiest kings. Initially, Pharaoh refused Moses' request to let the Israelites go. The Bible's account shows how Jehovah

inflicted ten plagues on Egypt, each targeting an aspect of Egyptian society or even the Egyptian gods. Pharaoh's repeated refusal, his wavering after certain plagues, and his eventual pursuit of the Israelites to the Red Sea are all integral parts of the Exodus narrative. From Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, this Pharaoh's downfall exemplifies that no ruler can successfully oppose God's will.

• **4. Pharaoh's Hardened Heart**

Jehovah's Witnesses delve into the question of why Pharaoh's heart was hardened—did God force Pharaoh to reject Moses' demands, or did Pharaoh harden his own heart? Their explanations often emphasize that Pharaoh chose to defy Moses and Aaron voluntarily. Although the Bible sometimes phrases it as "Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart," Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this to mean that God allowed circumstances to develop that would inevitably confront Pharaoh with a choice. The repeated miracles and plagues left Pharaoh without excuse. In the face of such overwhelming evidence of God's power, Pharaoh stubbornly resisted, thereby "hardening his heart." This underscores a central moral lesson that defiance against God's purpose leads to ruin.

• **5. Historical and Archaeological Context**

While the Bible does not name specific Pharaohs, Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge that secular history has tried to identify them—sometimes pointing to Thutmose III, Rameses II, or Amenhotep II, depending on the timeline proposed by different scholars. Yet Jehovah's Witnesses focus less on pinpointing the exact Pharaoh and more on the spiritual and moral lessons taught through the biblical record. They frequently remind readers that the Bible is not

primarily a history textbook but rather a divine message highlighting Jehovah's dealings with humankind.

- **6. The Pharaohs' Religious Claims**
JW.org materials also highlight how Pharaohs associated themselves closely with the Egyptian pantheon, often claiming divine or semi-divine status. The narrative of the ten plagues (Exodus chapters 7–12) can be read as a direct challenge to these claims, with each plague corresponding to or discrediting a key Egyptian deity. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as part of the broader biblical theme of Jehovah's sovereignty over false religion and political powers.
- **7. Pharaoh as a Symbol of Worldly Power**
In some scriptural discussions and teachings, Jehovah's Witnesses use "Pharaoh" as an archetype of political regimes or rulers who oppose God's people and God's purpose. They often draw parallels between Pharaoh's stubbornness and modern-day attitudes or structures that resist divine direction. This notion highlights the principle found at James 4:6, that "God opposes the haughty ones." In that sense, the ancient Pharaoh becomes a lesson that arrogance and defiance against the true God inevitably leads to downfall.
- **8. Takeaway for Modern Christians**
Finally, Jehovah's Witnesses apply the account of Pharaoh to modern Christian life. They encourage individuals not to "harden their hearts" (referencing Hebrews 3:15) when it comes to recognizing God's standards or adjusting their course of action. The experiences of Pharaoh reinforce the lesson that humility and cooperation with God's will bring blessings, whereas defiance brings negative consequences.

•

• In **Conclusion**

From Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective on jw.org, Pharaoh is a title that conjures up accounts of God's direct intervention in human affairs. Whether we talk about the Pharaoh who interacted with Abraham, the Pharaoh who elevated Joseph, or the Pharaoh of the Exodus who defied Moses, each narrative spotlights Jehovah's power and the importance of aligning with His purpose. While the specific name of each Pharaoh is not the Bible's focus, the lessons gleaned are central to Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings: the dangers of pride, the inevitability of divine triumph, and the blessing of humility before God. These accounts serve as enduring examples to strengthen faith and caution against the perils of self-exaltation.

• **Pharisees**



- Pharisees were a prominent Jewish religious sect during the time of Jesus' earthly ministry. Their influence was deeply felt among first-century Jews, and they appear frequently in the Christian Greek Scriptures (often referred to by

Jehovah's Witnesses as the Christian memoirs, or simply the New Testament). Below is an extended overview—roughly 4 to 5 minutes of reading—highlighting the Pharisees' background, beliefs, and interactions with Jesus, as understood by Jehovah's Witness teachings.

- **Historical Roots and Growth of Influence**

The Pharisees likely emerged sometime after the return of the Jews from Babylonian exile (539 B.C.E.) and took shape during the Hasmonean Dynasty (around the second century B.C.E.). Their name may be connected with the Hebrew root meaning “separate.” By the time Jesus was born, the Pharisees had grown to be one of the most influential Jewish sects, alongside the Sadducees. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, they became religious leaders who saw themselves as guardians of the Mosaic Law and prided themselves on a strict adherence to both written and oral traditions.

- **Core Beliefs and Practices**

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that the Pharisees took their dedication to the Mosaic Law extremely seriously—so seriously, in fact, that they accumulated extensive oral traditions, eventually compiling them into the Mishna and other rabbinic writings. These supplementary rules were originally intended to protect or “fence in” the Law from violations. However, from the standpoint of Jesus' teachings, these traditions often exceeded what Jehovah required, becoming an unwieldy system of ritual and tradition.

- A distinguishing doctrinal stance of the Pharisees was their belief in the resurrection and in angels and spirits—teachings that were not accepted by the Sadducees. The Pharisees also

believed in predestination or fate to an extent, though they still emphasized the importance of personal accountability under the Law. From the vantage point of Jehovah's Witnesses, while the Pharisees had the kernel of truth in believing in the resurrection, their religion was overshadowed by legalism and extra-biblical traditions.

• **Interactions With Jesus**

The Pharisees feature prominently in the Gospel accounts, often in opposition to Jesus. In passages like **Matthew chapter 23**, Jesus speaks strongly against their hypocrisy—an attitude that Jehovah's Witnesses often describe as “acting righteous” in outward display but failing to show genuine love for God or neighbor. In Mark 7:6-9, Jesus cites Isaiah's prophecy to highlight how the Pharisees “made the word of God invalid” because of their tradition. This conflict underscores that while the Pharisees prided themselves on their knowledge of the Scriptures, their added rules could obscure or contradict Jehovah's original intentions.

- For example, Jehovah's Witnesses point to the Pharisees' meticulous Sabbath regulations. They criticized Jesus for healing on the Sabbath, seeing it as “work” (Mark 3:1-6). Jesus countered that doing good on the Sabbath did not violate God's Law, illustrating that the Pharisees had become overly zealous in their interpretation. The personal hostility Pharisees expressed toward Jesus is evident in accounts like John 11:47-53, where Pharisees and other religious leaders plot to kill Jesus out of fear that his growing influence would challenge their authority.

• **Spiritual Lessons and Warnings**

In Jehovah's Witness understanding, the Pharisees serve as a cautionary tale against letting tradition or external show

overshadow genuine spirituality. They are often referenced in Witness publications as an example of the dangers of self-righteousness, hypocrisy, and relying on human traditions over God's Word. Witnesses also note that while not all Pharisees were condemned (Nicodemus and Gamaliel displayed more open-minded attitudes), the group as a whole came to represent rigid legalism and pride.

- **Relation to the Early Christian Congregation**

Some Pharisees later became Christians (Acts 15:5). However, many initially opposed the nascent Christian congregation because they viewed Jesus' teachings as a threat to Jewish unity, especially if the traditions that had become ingrained in Jewish worship were being challenged. Saul (later the Apostle Paul) was himself a Pharisee and persecuted early Christians, showing how the fervor of Pharisaic beliefs initially fueled resistance. Once he converted, Paul became a living example that no amount of legalistic tradition could overshadow the core message of Christ's teachings and the mercy of Jehovah.

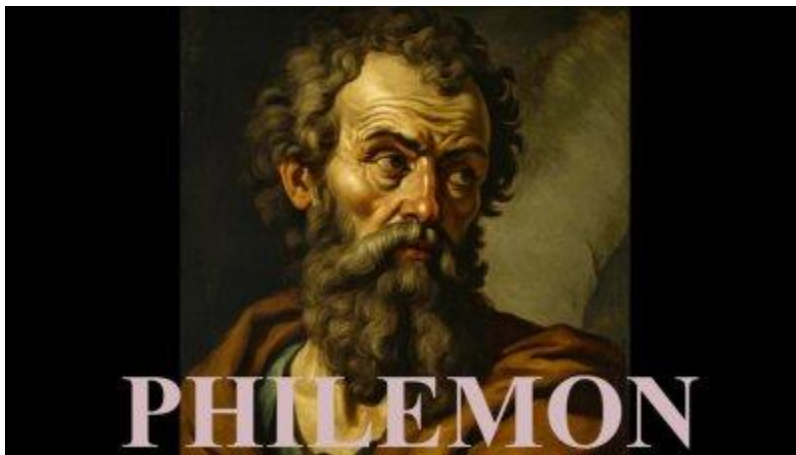
- **Modern Application and Reflections**

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the lesson for today is to avoid attitudes that the Pharisees displayed: placing rules of men above the principles of Scripture, seeking prominence in religious matters, or displaying outward piety without inward devotion. Jesus' reproof of the Pharisees' hypocrisy is consistently used to help modern-day Witnesses examine whether their worship is heartfelt and in harmony with the Bible. This caution serves as a reminder to maintain humility and ensure that one's faith is rooted in the clear teachings of Scripture, not just in traditions or personal interpretations.

• Conclusion

In sum, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and their publications on JW.org, the Pharisees were a powerful religious sect that started with the noble intention of preserving the Mosaic Law—but allowed legalism, tradition, and pride to overshadow their relationship with Jehovah. Their interactions with Jesus reveal core lessons about genuine worship, humility, and the pitfalls of letting religious tradition supersede God's Word. By understanding the background and beliefs of the Pharisees, modern readers can glean important spiritual truths for their own worship, making sure not to fall into the same traps of formalism and self-righteousness that defined much of Pharisaic practice.

• Philemon



Philemon is one of the shortest books in the Christian Greek Scriptures, but from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses—and as explained in publications on JW.org—it conveys profound lessons about Christian love, forgiveness, and brotherhood.

Historical and Scriptural Context

Jehovah's Witnesses understand that this epistle is not merely a personal plea but an inspired writing, included in the Bible for its enduring moral and spiritual value. Even though it reads like a private correspondence, it was circulated among early Christian congregations—and eventually among all true Christians—to demonstrate how spiritual brotherhood changes interpersonal relationships.

Philemon's Character

From Paul’s words, we learn that Philemon was a man of faith and love who had a Christian congregation meeting in his home. Paul commends him for refreshing “the hearts of the holy ones,” which suggests that Philemon was known for his hospitality and generosity toward fellow believers. Jehovah’s Witnesses see Philemon as a positive example of a Christian who tries to live by

Christ's teachings in an otherwise challenging cultural environment.

The Relationship with Onesimus
Onesimus had fled from Philemon, likely putting them at odds. Culturally, in the first century, a runaway slave might face severe consequences if returned to his master, which added to the letter's gravity. However, once Onesimus becomes a Christian, Paul appeals to Philemon to receive him back no longer as a slave but "as more than a slave, a brother."

Jehovah's Witnesses note that the Christian congregation, then and now, transcends social distinctions. Whether someone was a slave, a free person, wealthy, poor, Jew, or Gentile, everyone was (and is) an equal member in God's family. The letter underscores that our spiritual ties in the congregation run deeper than social or economic status.

Paul's Approach
Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight Paul's respectful yet firm tone. Paul could have given a directive as an apostle, but instead he writes: "I am appealing to you on the basis of love." This approach fits the Christian principle of showing love and respect for a fellow believer's conscience and free will. Paul makes it clear that he values Philemon's right to make the decision himself rather than being coerced.

Paul even offers to repay any debt that Onesimus might owe, indicating that he is personally willing to shoulder any financial burden. This display of humility and love demonstrates how Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to handle sensitive issues

within the congregation—by appealing to Bible principles, showing empathy, and always aiming to preserve peace and unity.

Why It Matters for Jehovah’s Witnesses Today

1. **Brotherhood Overcomes Barriers:** The situation between Philemon and Onesimus reminds modern Witnesses that all humans can be united as Christian brothers and sisters under Jehovah God, regardless of differences in background, status, or past mistakes.
2. **Forgiveness and Reconciliation:** The letter serves as a model of how to forgive and reconcile in a loving manner. Although the wrongdoing (Onesimus fleeing) was serious, Paul’s counsel encourages Philemon to show mercy. Likewise, Jehovah’s Witnesses today strive to follow Jesus’ example of forgiveness within the congregation.
3. **Christlike Leadership:** Paul’s approach exemplifies how elders and mature Christians might counsel others in the congregation—by using reason, gentleness, and a heartfelt appeal from the Scriptures, rather than by issuing cold commands.
4. **Confidence in Jehovah’s Standards:** The very inclusion of Philemon in the inspired Scriptures shows that Jehovah values interpersonal relationships. The Christian community is meant to reflect divine love and moral excellence, thus magnifying the qualities of Jehovah God.

Additional Insights from JW.org
Jehovah’s Witnesses can find supplementary insights in articles and study guides on JW.org. Over the years, Watchtower publications have delved into the historical context of first-century Colossae, the nature of servitude in that era, and how the

Bible doesn't condone harsh servitude but emphasizes the Christian bond of unity. Often, these articles highlight how the letter to Philemon is an expression of unity, Christian equality, and the power of the good news to transform lives—principles that Jehovah's Witnesses believe should guide them today.

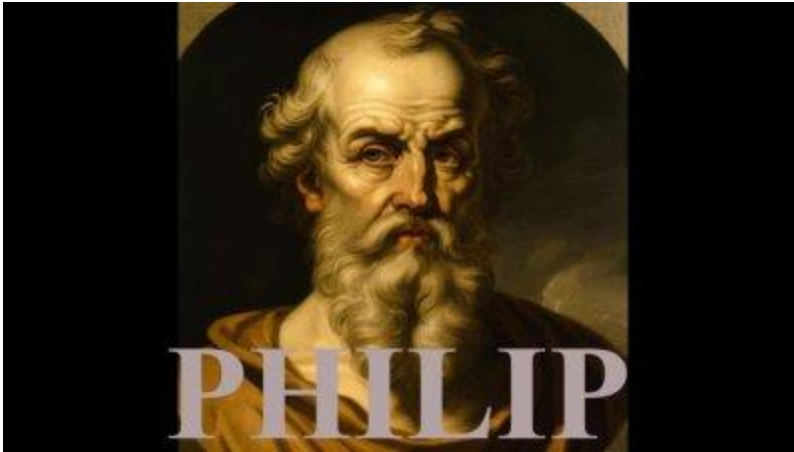
Practical**Takeaway**

In the congregations of Jehovah's Witnesses, the letter to Philemon is often referenced when discussing the power of the Bible to change people's hearts, the need to settle disputes peacefully, and the importance of viewing one another as part of God's family. For instance, if conflicts arise among believers, they are encouraged to recall the model set by Paul, Philemon, and Onesimus and to resolve matters lovingly, free from resentment or retaliation.

In**Conclusion**

Though the letter to Philemon is only about 25 verses, it's packed with lessons about love, unity, forgiveness, and Christian brotherhood. Jehovah's Witnesses see it as a treasure that underscores how Christ's teachings can transform even relationships that once seemed broken. Philemon himself stands out as a faithful Christian who was willing to heed Paul's plea and accept Onesimus not just as a slave but as a beloved brother in the Lord. It's a beautiful glimpse into first-century Christian life, and a timeless example of how God's Word guides His people to this day.

. Philip (Apostle)



Philip was one of the Twelve Apostles personally chosen by Jesus Christ. Although the Bible doesn't give an extensive biography of Philip compared to some of the other apostles, the portions that do mention him shed light on his character, his faith, and his willingness to share what he learned about the Messiah. Jehovah's Witnesses rely primarily on the Scriptures to form their view of Philip, focusing on how his recorded actions and words fit into the overall ministry of Jesus. Let's take a detailed look at what the Bible and JW.org-aligned references say about Philip (the Apostle):

1. Origin and Calling

- **From Bethsaida:** Philip came from the same fishing town as Andrew and Peter (John 1:44). This may have given him a sense of camaraderie with them, as well as a shared background and lifestyle before they followed Jesus.
- **Called by Jesus:** In John 1:43, we read that Jesus found Philip and said to him, "Be my follower." Interestingly, Philip's immediate response was to seek out Nathanael (also called Bartholomew), excitedly telling him: "We have found the one about whom Moses, in the Law, and the Prophets

wrote: Jesus, the son of Joseph, from Nazareth.” (John 1:45) This portrays Philip as proactive and enthusiastic in sharing the good news.

2. Not to Be Confused With Philip the Evangelizer

- Jehovah’s Witnesses make a distinction between Philip the Apostle and Philip the Evangelizer (also called Philip the “deacon” or ministerial servant in the early Christian congregation). Philip the Evangelizer appears in the book of Acts (Acts 6:5; 8:5-40; 21:8), whereas Philip the Apostle is one of the twelve chosen by Jesus in the Gospels (Mark 3:14, 18). Sometimes people conflate these two Philips, but JW.org resources clarify that they are different individuals.

3. Role During Jesus’ Ministry

- **Feeding the Multitude:** One of the most notable mentions of Philip occurs in John 6:5-7, during the feeding of the 5,000. Jesus specifically tested Philip by asking, “Where will we buy bread for these people to eat?” (John 6:5) Philip’s somewhat practical and grounded mindset emerged when he quickly calculated the cost, remarking that two hundred denarii worth of bread wouldn’t be enough. From a Jehovah’s Witness point of view, this conversation demonstrates Jesus gently training his apostles: rather than focusing on the financial challenge, Philip was to learn to rely on Jehovah’s power working through Jesus.
- **Interacting With Greeks:** In John 12:20-22, some Greeks who had come to worship at the festival approached Philip, saying they wanted to see Jesus. Philip, unsure of how to proceed, consulted Andrew, and then they both informed

Jesus. Jehovah's Witnesses view this event as indicating Philip's modesty and caution; he didn't presume to handle the matter on his own but sought additional guidance. This humility is seen as a commendable trait.

4. Philip's Questions and Spiritual Growth

- **Asking for Clarification:** Another pivotal moment is found in John 14:8-9. Here, at the Last Supper, Jesus is telling the apostles about his relationship with the Father. Philip asks, "Lord, show us the Father," likely yearning for more tangible proof of God's presence. Jesus replies, "Whoever has seen me has seen the Father also."
- Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this account as evidence of Philip's sincerity. He did believe in Jesus but wanted a deeper, more direct revelation of Jehovah. Jesus' gentle correction helped Philip (and the other apostles) appreciate that Jesus' teachings and actions perfectly reflected God's qualities.

5. Personality and Lessons for Modern Witnesses

- **Diligent, Yet Cautious:** When called upon to feed the crowd or faced with Greeks wanting an audience with Jesus, Philip demonstrated a natural inclination to deliberate or even hesitate. Jehovah's Witnesses, on their official website (JW.org) and in their publications, often use these narratives to illustrate that Jesus patiently coached his disciples. If Philip struggled with doubt or a sense of practicality that overshadowed faith, Jesus lovingly helped him grow.
- **Devoted to the Good News:** Philip's immediate desire to tell Nathanael about Jesus (John 1:45-46) shows genuine

excitement in sharing spiritual truths. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this as an example of personal evangelism—using one's personal relationships to bring others closer to Bible truths.

6. Later History and Legacy

- The Bible doesn't detail Philip's life and ministry after Pentecost, nor does it record his death. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that any extra-biblical traditions about the apostles must be examined carefully. Since Scripture doesn't verify such traditions, JW publications generally refrain from speculating on how or where Philip's ministry concluded.
- **Focus on His Positive Traits:** JW.org materials often remind readers that Philip's experiences—his willingness to share the good news, his questions to Jesus that led to deeper insight—are spiritually instructive for Christians today. These episodes demonstrate how personal faith can grow through honest questioning, humility, and consistent reliance on Jesus' teachings.

7. Importance in Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective

- Jehovah's Witnesses hold Philip in esteem as one of the faithful men chosen by Jesus to lay the groundwork for the Christian congregation. Although fewer verses mention him compared to apostles like Peter or John, Philip's recorded actions and words still provide meaningful lessons about faith, humility, and the benefit of letting Jesus' instruction shape one's thinking.

Concluding Thoughts In sum, while the biblical record of Philip the Apostle is relatively brief, Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate the glimpses we have of his personality and ministry. He was from Bethsaida, promptly shared the news of finding the Messiah, experienced firsthand Jesus' miracles, and asked earnest questions when he needed deeper understanding. His interactions with Jesus highlight the value of genuine curiosity and reliance on God's guidance. Ultimately, Jehovah's Witnesses see Philip as a loyal disciple who humbly sought to learn, share his faith, and serve Jesus wholeheartedly. The lessons drawn from his life continue to inspire Witnesses today to emulate his spirit of hospitality, enthusiasm for the good news, and readiness to learn from Jesus Christ.

• Philip the Evangelist



According to **Acts chapter 6**, Philip is first introduced when the growing Christian congregation in Jerusalem faced an administrative problem. Certain Greek-speaking Jewish widows weren't receiving their daily food allotment. The apostles resolved to appoint qualified men who were "full of spirit and wisdom" to handle this matter so that the apostles themselves could devote their time to prayer and teaching. Among these seven men chosen was "Philip." This marks his official entrance into the narrative (Acts 6:5).

Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Philip's faithfulness in accepting this administrative assignment. Even though he wasn't yet singled out for public preaching, Philip wholeheartedly embraced the responsibilities given to him. **This attitude**—willingly serving in whatever capacity is needed—is a principle Jehovah's Witnesses often cite as an example for modern Christians: to be eager to help and work together for the benefit of the congregation.

The Evangelistic Work in Samaria

Following the martyrdom of Stephen (also one of the seven chosen) and the subsequent persecution that scattered many early Christians from Jerusalem, Philip traveled northward to Samaria. The account in **Acts chapter 8** describes how Philip proclaimed “the good news of the Kingdom of God” to the Samaritans, who were a people generally viewed with suspicion or hostility by Jews of that time.

Acts 8:5-8 details the impact of Philip’s work: large crowds paid close attention to his preaching, there were miraculous signs, and “there came to be a great deal of joy in that city.” According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, his service in Samaria underscores several key points:

1. **Undiminished Zeal:** Despite persecution, Philip did not retreat into silence but instead preached even more fervently in a new territory.
2. **Crossing Barriers:** His willingness to bring the message to Samaritans, considered a different and often despised community by many Jews, highlights that the Christian ministry knows no ethnic or social boundaries.
3. **Reliance on Jehovah’s Direction:** The good results Philip achieved confirmed that God was blessing the expansion of Christian activity beyond Jerusalem and Judea.

Philip and Simon the Sorcerer

In Samaria, the book of Acts also recounts Philip’s encounter with Simon, a local sorcerer or magician who had previously bewitched the Samaritans into believing he was someone great

(Acts 8:9-13). When Philip proclaimed the truth about the Christ, even Simon was impressed and got baptized. However, Simon later showed a misguided spirit when he tried to buy the authority to impart the holy spirit from the apostles Peter and John.

Jehovah's Witnesses commonly use this incident to illustrate how **true Christian faith** is not about spectacle or personal gain. They point out that Philip's direct, Bible-based teaching exposed Simon's self-serving attitude, demonstrating that simply undergoing baptism does not instantly change a person's heart. One needs to have genuine motives and humility before God.

The Ethiopian Eunuch

Perhaps Philip's most famous encounter is his meeting with the Ethiopian eunuch, recounted at length in **Acts 8:26-39**. An angel directed Philip to go to a road leading from Jerusalem to Gaza. There he met an Ethiopian official who was returning from worshipping in Jerusalem. This official was reading aloud from the scroll of Isaiah but did not grasp its meaning.

Philip's readiness to approach the man and explain the scriptures is often highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses as a model of effective witnessing. He began with the very passage the eunuch was reading (Isaiah 53) and showed how it applied to Jesus Christ. The Ethiopian eunuch was so moved that he requested baptism on the spot when they found water. After baptizing him, Philip was swiftly led by God's spirit away to continue preaching elsewhere.

What Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize here:

1. **Divine Guidance:** They believe Jehovah directed Philip's steps so that honest-hearted individuals could learn the truth. This is frequently compared to the modern Christian experience where individuals in different parts of the world, with sincere questions, encounter Witnesses at seemingly the "right" time.
 2. **Personalized Teaching:** Philip didn't just give general information; he tailored the explanation to what the Ethiopian eunuch was already reading and pondering. This approach is seen in how modern Witnesses conduct Bible studies, adapting to a person's background or scriptural understanding.
 3. **Prompt Obedience:** Philip didn't hesitate. When God's angel told him to go, he went right away, highlighting the virtue of immediate obedience to divine direction.
-

Later Years in Caesarea

The final glimpses of Philip come from **Acts 8:40**, where he is next found in Azotus (Ashdod) and continues traveling and preaching. By the time we read **Acts 21:8-9**, some years have passed, and Philip is settled in Caesarea. Notably, he is referred to as "Philip the evangelizer," solidifying that preaching and spreading the good news of God's Kingdom was his lifelong ministry.

In Caesarea, we learn he had four daughters who prophesied. This detail shows that his family likely followed his footsteps in serving Jehovah—another inspirational example Jehovah's

Witnesses often point to regarding the value of spiritual training within the household.

Acts 21:8 indicates that the apostle Paul and his traveling companions visited Philip's home and stayed with him. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore the hospitality and unity demonstrated in these visits: here was Philip, once forced from Jerusalem by persecution, now hosting Paul (who had once persecuted Christians). Both men had been transformed by their commitment to the truth, exemplifying the power of Christian brotherhood and forgiveness.

Lessons and Application

Jehovah's Witnesses frequently highlight Philip's story to illustrate:

1. **Obedience and Adaptability:** Whether it was waiting on tables for Greek-speaking widows or traveling at God's direction to Samaria or the deserted road to Gaza, Philip never questioned his assignments. He readily adjusted to new responsibilities as directed by the holy spirit.
2. **Fearless Preaching Work:** He preached to Samaritans—people considered outsiders by many Jews—and he engaged with an Ethiopian official, bridging cultural and social divides to share the Christian message. Modern Witnesses see in Philip an example to cross whatever barriers might exist—cultural, linguistic, or otherwise—to help others.
3. **Spirit of Hospitality:** In his later years, Philip opened his home to fellow Christians. This underscores the genuine

Christian love Jehovah's Witnesses believe must be practiced within congregations today.

4. **Family Influence:** His daughters prophesied, implying that Philip's consistent example and instruction made an impact on his household. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage parents to be similarly proactive in teaching and guiding their children in the Bible.
-

Conclusion

So, to Jehovah's Witnesses and according to **jw.org**, Philip the Evangelist is not just a figure in a biblical narrative but a powerful role model of service, hospitality, and adaptability in the Christian ministry. His life exemplified unwavering devotion, humility, and readiness to serve. Whether cooperating with fellow believers in daily congregational tasks or helping sincere individuals understand the scriptures, Philip's faithful obedience shines in the book of Acts.

The real legacy of Philip, from the Witnesses' perspective, lies in demonstrating that if we remain open to the direction of God's spirit, maintain a willingness to overcome prejudices, and employ kindness, we too can become effective evangelizers. His experiences encourage Christians to remain active in sharing their faith, just as Philip did, always ready for whatever new opportunities may arise to teach others about the Kingdom of God.

• Phinehas



- Phinehas is a notable figure found in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically in the books of Exodus, Numbers, and Joshua. From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses—who rely heavily on the Bible as their guide—Phinehas is regarded as a man of faith, zeal, and loyalty toward pure worship. His example is often highlighted as a demonstration of taking bold, principled action in defense of Jehovah's standards. Below is an expanded overview of Phinehas that aligns with many of the insights provided by Jehovah's Witnesses (including materials that might be found on JW.org or in Watch Tower Society publications):
- **Family Background and Priesthood** Phinehas was the son of Eleazar and the grandson of Aaron, Israel's first high priest. Aaron's line had been divinely appointed to serve as priests in ancient Israel (Exodus 28:1). As a grandson of Aaron, Phinehas inherited both a prominent priestly role and the responsibility that came with it: ensuring that Israel

upheld the worship of Jehovah in purity. This background set the stage for his decisive actions later in life.

- **Zeal Demonstrated at Shittim (Numbers 25:1–15)** One of the most prominent events involving Phinehas took place when the Israelites were camped at Shittim, on the east side of the Jordan River, before entering the Promised Land. Numbers chapter 25 relates that many Israelite men began engaging in immoral conduct with Moabite women and worshipping Baal of Peor, a Canaanite deity. This was a direct breach of Jehovah’s commandments and threatened the spiritual health of the entire nation.
- In an incident that stood out for its brazenness, an Israelite man flaunted his immorality by bringing a Midianite woman into the Israelite camp right in front of Moses and the assembly, who were already mourning the ongoing acts of idolatry and immorality. Phinehas, moved by deep zeal for Jehovah’s holiness, took immediate action: he seized a spear and put an end to both the Israelite man and the Midianite woman. While this may seem shocking, the account emphasizes that Phinehas’s decisive deed halted a plague that had already claimed thousands of Israelite lives. His action demonstrated unflinching loyalty to God’s standards and underscored the severity of idolatry and immorality among God’s people.
- **Resulting Blessings and Covenant of Peace** Because Phinehas acted out of genuine, righteous indignation—rather than personal vengeance—Jehovah recognized his faith and devotion. Numbers 25:10–13 highlights that Jehovah awarded Phinehas “a covenant of peace,” ensuring that his lineage would continue serving in the priesthood. This promise signaled divine approval of his zeal. From the

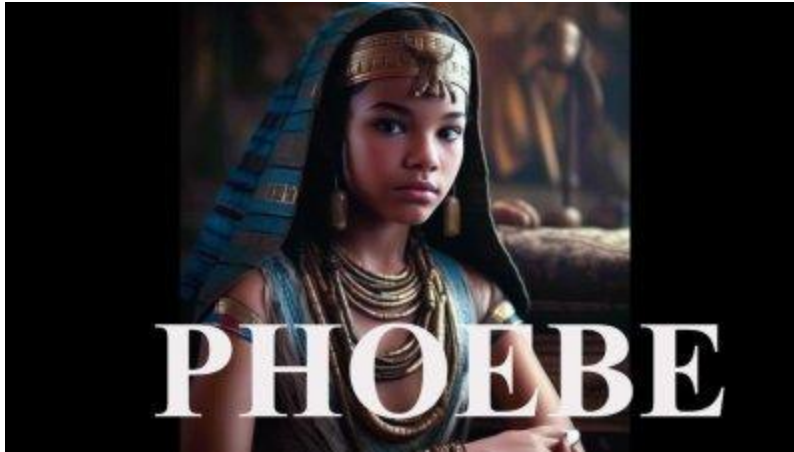
perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, this account illustrates Jehovah's consistent pattern: He blesses faithful individuals who proactively protect the purity of worship among His people.

- **Role in Israel's Later History** Phinehas's responsibilities extended beyond this singular dramatic event. In Joshua chapter 22, we see him act as a mediator. After the Israelite tribes settled on both sides of the Jordan, a misunderstanding arose that threatened to spark civil war. The eastern tribes had built an altar that the western tribes perceived as an act of rebellion against Jehovah. Phinehas was sent to investigate. Rather than charging in with immediate aggression, he sought an explanation, demonstrating discernment and fairness. When he learned that the altar was intended only as a memorial, not a pagan shrine, the potential conflict was averted. Jehovah's Witnesses often cite this episode as evidence that Phinehas was not impulsive or bloodthirsty; he was measured, diplomatic, and devoted to the unity of true worship.
- **Lessons on Zeal and Faith Today** Jehovah's Witnesses view the account of Phinehas as a powerful lesson about the value of righteous zeal. While Christians today do not engage in physical battles—nor are they under the Mosaic Law code—his example underscores the importance of upholding moral standards and protecting the congregation from corrupting influences. Watch Tower publications often emphasize that “zeal for true worship” must be coupled with humility and respect for God's instructions. Though modern-day Christians are not called upon to act violently, the principle stands that loyalty to God sometimes requires

strong, principled decisions to maintain moral and spiritual integrity.

- **Phinehas in the Larger Biblical Context** Psalm 106:28–31 references Phinehas’s zealous act, once again showing Jehovah’s approval for his willingness to stand up firmly against the blatant wrongdoing. When studying biblical history, Jehovah’s Witnesses see Phinehas as part of a lineage of faithful servants—like Aaron, Moses, and Joshua—who defended the purity of true worship in a time of widespread apostasy. He is seen as an example of decisive action guided by love for God’s holiness.
- **Conclusion** From a Jehovah’s Witness perspective, Phinehas stands out as a figure who displayed extraordinary zeal and courage in safeguarding Israel’s relationship with Jehovah. His faith-based initiative at Shittim helped halt a devastating plague, preserved Israel’s moral and spiritual fabric, and garnered Jehovah’s direct blessing on him and his descendants. Moreover, his later role as a fair-minded mediator shows that Phinehas was not ruled by anger but by loyalty, prudence, and respect for God’s laws. Jehovah’s Witnesses today draw on his example to illustrate how each member of the Christian congregation can uphold pure worship, maintain unity, and act decisively to support Jehovah’s righteous standards in all aspects of life.

• Phoebe



Phoebe holds a fascinating place in the New Testament narrative, and Jehovah's Witnesses view her as a shining example of Christian devotion, hospitality, and loyalty. Although the Bible's mention of Phoebe is relatively brief, the insights gleaned from Romans 16:1,2 paint a remarkable portrait of her character. Let's explore the biblical context surrounding Phoebe, how Jehovah's Witnesses interpret her role, and what lessons she imparts to believers today.

Scriptural References and Background

The primary mention of Phoebe appears in the apostle Paul's letter to the congregation in Rome. In Romans 16:1,2, Paul writes:

"I am introducing to you Phoebe our sister, who is a minister of the congregation that is in Cenchreae, so that you may welcome her in the Lord in a way worthy of the holy ones and give her whatever help she may need from you, for she herself also proved to be a defender of many, including me."
(New World Translation)

From these verses, we learn the following:

1. **Phoebe was part of the congregation in Cenchreae:** Cenchreae was a port town located near Corinth in Greece. It was an important commercial hub, but from Paul's letter, we see that it was also a place where a Christian congregation was flourishing.
2. **She was described as a “minister” or “servant” of the congregation:** The original Greek word used here is *di·a'ko·nos*, often translated as “minister” or “servant.” Jehovah's Witnesses note that this term underscores her active role in supporting the congregation. While it doesn't necessarily mean she held any formal “office” like an elder or overseer—positions the Bible indicates were reserved for qualified men—it does highlight her significant service and devotion to her fellow believers.
3. **She was a “defender of many”:** Paul commends Phoebe for having “proved to be a defender of many.” The Greek word sometimes translated “helper” or “protectress” suggests that she might have used her resources, home, or personal influence to assist Christians who needed shelter, financial help, or moral support.

How Jehovah's Witnesses View Her Role
Jehovah's Witnesses frequently refer to Phoebe when discussing the meaningful contributions of faithful Christian women in the early congregation. While first-century culture often limited the public roles women could hold, Phoebe stands out as someone who was entrusted with a mission of some importance—very likely delivering Paul's letter to the Roman congregation. Her inclusion in the apostle's greetings and instructions indicates that she was respected and had a proven track record of helpfulness.

- **A Trusted Envoy:** Many scholars, including Jehovah’s Witnesses, believe Phoebe may have personally carried Paul’s epistle to Rome. In that era, this task was highly significant. Couriers often needed to show reliability and loyalty, since delivering letters could involve navigating political or religious tensions. Phoebe was apparently trusted by Paul to fulfill this duty diligently.
- **An Encourager and Supporter:** Phoebe’s role as a “defender” implies that she provided tangible support—possibly lodging or financial assistance—to traveling Christians like Paul or other believers who needed help. Her generosity, as recognized by Paul, suggests she was well regarded for her hospitality. Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight her as a positive example for those who can assist traveling overseers or fellow believers in need today.
- **A Model of Christian Devotion:** Although the Bible does not tell us more about her specific activities or personal background, Jehovah’s Witnesses often point out that Phoebe’s faithful service in the congregation underscores the valuable role that Christian women played—and still play—in helping and strengthening the congregation.

Lessons for Modern-Day Believers
Jehovah’s Witnesses draw several important lessons from Phoebe’s example:

1. **Hospitality and Kindness:** Like the first-century Christians, modern-day believers can imitate Phoebe by being hospitable and caring for the needs of others. This goes beyond offering material assistance; it can include emotional

support or simply being a trusted confidence for those undergoing trials.

2. **Willingness to Serve:** Phoebe's designation as a "minister of the congregation" shows that *all* Christians have avenues to serve Jehovah and their brothers and sisters. Her example highlights that service in the Christian congregation isn't only about public speaking or formal leadership roles. Any dedicated, wholehearted support can build up the entire congregation.
3. **Cooperation with Arrangements:** Phoebe's possible role in delivering Paul's letter shows she cooperated willingly with the arrangement made by a congregational overseer, the apostle Paul. Today, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize cooperating with organizational arrangements—such as volunteer work, assignments to serve in different congregations, or helping in various branches of their worldwide activities.
4. **Good Reputation and Christian Character:** Paul warmly recommends Phoebe to the Christians in Rome. That endorsement implies she had an outstanding reputation. Jehovah's Witnesses view this as encouragement to cultivate qualities like dependability, loyalty, humility, and moral cleanliness—traits that would make any Christian a treasured asset to their congregation.

Phoebe's Place in Jehovah's Witness Teachings

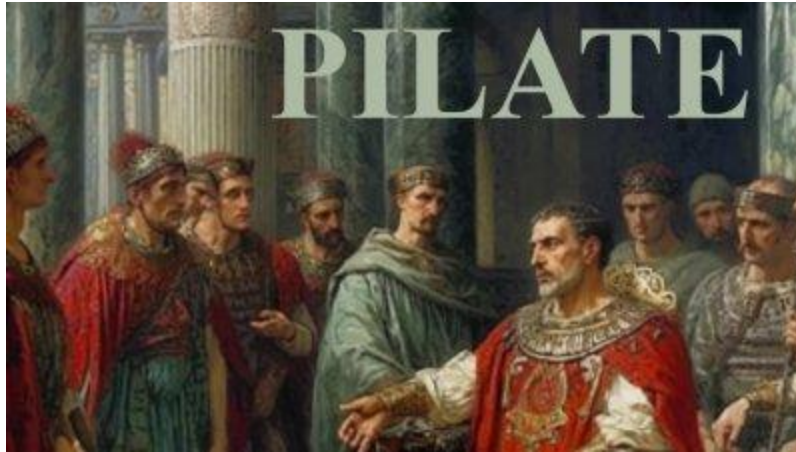
Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Phoebe in publications or discussions as an example of a faithful Christian sister. They see her story as a practical reminder that women were vital in the early church and that each believer's sincere efforts—regardless of gender—are invaluable to the spiritual family. Because the

account of Phoebe appears directly in the inspired Scriptures, Jehovah's Witnesses believe it carries special weight, affirming that God appreciates and values the services rendered by all His worshippers.

Although the biblical record of Phoebe is limited to just a few verses, Jehovah's Witnesses glean substantial insight into her character and the significance of her role. They highlight her faithfulness, generosity, and trustworthiness as qualities worth imitating. By focusing on what the apostle Paul wrote about her, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage modern believers to deepen their own commitment to loving and supporting one another in whatever capacities they can. Phoebe may not be as famous as other early Christians like Peter or Paul, but her example persists as a powerful illustration of how ordinary people can do extraordinary things in service to God and the congregation.

In conclusion, according to Jehovah's Witnesses and JW.org, Phoebe was a devout Christian sister from Cenchreae who exemplified many admirable qualities—kindness, responsibility, hospitality, and loyalty. Jehovah's Witnesses regard her as a commendable role model for Christians today, underscoring the importance of using one's resources and circumstances to care for fellow believers and to support the global Christian congregation.

. Pilate



- Pontius Pilate is remembered primarily as the Roman governor (or prefect) of Judea who presided over Jesus' trial. His role is central to the Gospel accounts describing the final hours before Jesus' execution. To truly appreciate how Jehovah's Witnesses understand Pilate, we can explore his historical background, his interactions with the Jewish religious leaders, his attitude and decisions during Jesus' trial, and how his character is portrayed in both Scripture and JW literature.
- **Historical Background and Appointment as Governor**
- Jehovah's Witnesses frequently rely on credible historical and archaeological findings that align with the Bible. Secular history indicates that Pilate served as the Roman prefect of Judea from about 26 to 36 C.E. or 27 to 37 C.E. The Roman Emperor Tiberius appointed him. For the most part, Pilate's role was to maintain order, collect taxes, and ensure that Judea—an often-tumultuous province—remained loyal to Rome. From jw.org and various Watch Tower Society publications, Jehovah's Witnesses recognize Pilate as a real historical figure validated by archaeological discoveries,

such as the so-called “Pilate Stone” unearthed in Caesarea Maritima, which contains an inscription bearing Pilate’s name and official title. This supports the biblical account of his governorship in Judea.

- **Pontius Pilate’s Reputation**
- Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight how Pilate is depicted in non-biblical sources—like first-century historian Josephus and later writings by Philo of Alexandria—as somewhat headstrong and even brutal. It is said that Pilate sometimes acted with disregard for Jewish sensibilities, which led to clashes with the local population. Such a reputation could explain why the religious leaders of Jesus’ time, the chief priests and the Sanhedrin, saw an opportunity to leverage Pilate’s authority against Jesus. They knew that if they accused Jesus of sedition—claiming he called himself a king in opposition to Caesar—Pilate would be compelled to address the matter under Roman law.
- **Interactions with Jewish Leaders and Handling of Jesus’ Trial**
- According to the Bible passages used by Jehovah’s Witnesses, including Matthew 27:1-2, Mark 15:1, Luke 23:1-4, and John 18:28-38, Pilate was a central figure in the trial. The chief priests and scribes delivered Jesus to Pilate early in the morning after having their own tribunal overnight. They brought political charges against Jesus, saying he was inciting rebellion and calling himself a king, with the hidden intent of forcing Pilate to intervene.

- **Pilate's Initial Hesitation**

- From the Gospels, especially the book of John chapter 18, Jehovah's Witnesses infer that Pilate showed hesitancy regarding Jesus' guilt. He asked Jesus direct questions: "Are you the King of the Jews?" Jesus explained that his kingdom "is no part of this world." (John 18:36, 37) Pilate, after examining Jesus, told the crowd that he found "no fault in him." Despite being a Roman governor—known for heavy-handed tactics—Pilate recognized that Jesus did not pose a genuine threat to Roman authority.

- **External Pressures**

- In the narrative that Jehovah's Witnesses teach, Pilate found himself under immense political and social pressure. If he released Jesus, the Jewish religious leaders might report Pilate to the emperor Tiberius, accusing him of condoning treason. Roman officials in outlying provinces were often on unstable ground; just a hint of disloyalty to Caesar could end a governor's career or worse. The crowds, stirred up by the religious leaders, shouted for Jesus to be crucified. They even went as far as to proclaim that Pilate would not be "a friend of Caesar" if he let Jesus go (John 19:12). According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this statement demonstrated the manipulative methods the religious leaders used to pressure Pilate.

- **The Washing of Hands and Pilate's Guilt**

- The account in Matthew 27:24 says that Pilate, seeing that a riot was starting, symbolically washed his hands in front of

the crowd, expressing his desire to be “innocent of the blood of this righteous man.” However, Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that despite this symbolic gesture, Pilate was not truly innocent. He had the legal authority to release Jesus but ultimately capitulated to the crowd for political expediency. Pilate’s “washing of hands” was more of an attempt to shift moral responsibility than a sincere declaration of innocence. In the eyes of Jehovah’s Witnesses, Pilate did bear responsibility for Jesus’ execution because he sanctioned the sentence.

- **Pilate’s Character and the Lesson for Believers**
- Jehovah’s Witnesses use Pilate’s account as a cautionary tale that highlights weakness of character under pressure. His desire to maintain his position and avoid political backlash overshadowed his sense of justice. Even though Pilate recognized that Jesus was not deserving of death, he chose the path of least resistance, something the organization warns believers today to avoid. They encourage Christians to stand firm for righteous principles rather than succumb to the crowd’s demands or to fear of man.
- Additionally, jw.org articles may focus on how Pilate ironically played a part in fulfilling prophecy. By condemning Jesus to death on a stake (often rendered as “torture stake” in Jehovah’s Witness translations), Pilate unwittingly contributed to one of the greatest events in the Bible narrative—Jesus’ sacrificial death for humanity’s redemption. Although Pilate’s decision came from political

survival instincts, Jehovah's Witnesses see how Jehovah's overall purpose was still accomplished.

- **After the Trial of Jesus**

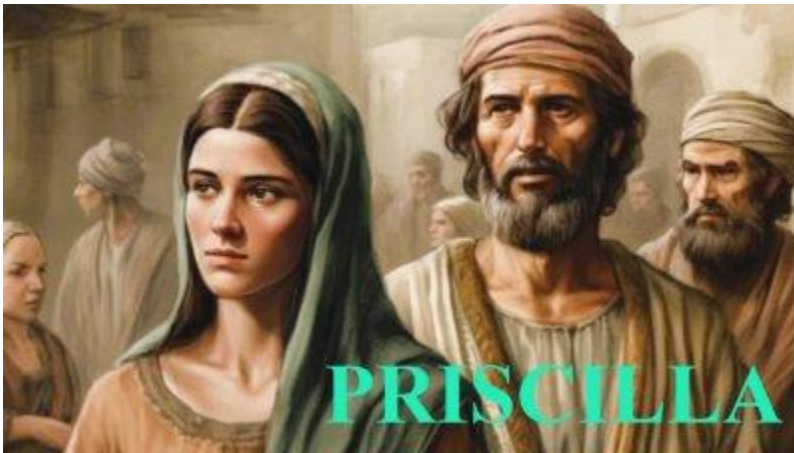
- Secular history doesn't have many details about Pilate's later life. Some accounts claim that Pilate was removed from office and recalled to Rome after ordering a harsh crackdown against Samaritans. Jehovah's Witnesses don't take an official stand on the uncertain details of Pilate's ultimate fate. Instead, they typically focus on the biblical record, which underscores his role in the drama surrounding Jesus' death. The historical reality is that Pilate disappears from the biblical narrative after he hands Jesus over to be executed.

- **Conclusion**

- In Jehovah's Witness teachings and on jw.org, Pontius Pilate is a noteworthy figure for the crucial role he played in the trial and execution of Jesus Christ. He appears as a governor torn between his conscience—recognizing Jesus' innocence—and his political survival instincts, ultimately yielding to pressure from the Jewish religious leaders and the stirred-up crowds. Pilate's legacy is a reminder of the consequences of failing to stand up for righteousness when faced with societal and political pressure. Indeed, while Pilate tried to wash his hands of responsibility, Jehovah's Witnesses contend that moral accountability cannot be so easily dismissed. His story stands as a stark lesson, encouraging modern-day believers to remain resolute in

their convictions and to trust in Jehovah’s guidance—no matter how intense external pressures may become.

• Priscilla



Priscilla—known in some Bible translations as Prisca—is a prominent figure in the New Testament, particularly in the Book of Acts and several of the apostle Paul’s letters. While the Bible does not provide lengthy biographical details about her, Jehovah’s Witnesses (and their official website, JW.org) highlight certain core qualities and events in her life that make her a model of Christian devotion. Below is a detailed look at Priscilla’s role in the early Christian congregation, with insights drawn from the biblical account and the perspective often presented by Jehovah’s Witnesses.

Historical and Scriptural Background
Priscilla and her husband Aquila first appear in the scriptural record at Acts chapter 18. The apostle Paul, during his ministry,

traveled to Corinth and met this Jewish couple recently arrived from Italy. Claudius Caesar had issued a decree expelling Jews from Rome; as a result, Aquila and Priscilla had been forced to relocate to Corinth. Being tentmakers by trade, they offered the apostle Paul work and lodging, and in time they built a strong Christian bond with him.

After some time in Corinth, Paul decided to travel to Ephesus. Priscilla and Aquila accompanied him (Acts 18:18,19). In Ephesus, Paul briefly preached in the synagogue and then headed on to other locations, but Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind to continue supporting the congregation there. They played a crucial role in nurturing early Christian communities and offering hospitality to fellow believers.

Name Placement in Scripture

An interesting point that some commentators note, and which Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes emphasize, is the alternation of the order of names: at times the account says "Aquila and Priscilla," but in other places (Romans 16:3; 2 Timothy 4:19), it says "Priscilla and Aquila." This may indicate Priscilla's notable zeal and strong spiritual presence in the early congregation. While the exact reason for the switching of names isn't spelled out, Jehovah's Witnesses underscore the idea that Priscilla was deeply involved and active in Christian ministry, working in harmony with her husband. This stands out in a culture and period where women often had a more limited public role.

Hospitality and Support

Hospitality is central to Priscilla's example. We see references to how she and Aquila welcomed others into their home, including the apostle Paul. They set up what might be described as a

congregation meeting place in their home (1 Corinthians 16:19). That spirit of generosity and readiness to share both their material means and spiritual knowledge underlines the importance of Christian love. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight how first-century Christians like Priscilla modeled close-knit community relationships through hospitality. Priscilla's home might have served as a safe haven for fellowship, Bible teaching, and congregation gatherings.

Role in Educating Apollos

One of the most notable accounts involving Priscilla is her and Aquila's interaction with Apollos, as recorded at Acts 18:24-26. Apollos is described in the Bible as an eloquent man who was well-versed in the Scriptures; however, his knowledge regarding Jesus and the Christian teachings was incomplete at that time—he was only acquainted with John's baptism. Recognizing his sincere desire to serve God but seeing his gaps in understanding, Priscilla and Aquila "explained the way of God more accurately to him."

Jehovah's Witnesses commonly use this account to illustrate both humility and cooperative teaching. Apollos accepted the counsel and deeper instruction. Priscilla and Aquila worked together to provide gentle guidance that benefited Apollos, and subsequently, the broader Christian community. The fact that Priscilla was clearly involved in teaching Apollos underscores her capability and standing within the congregation. She and her husband effectively encouraged Apollos to align more closely with the teachings of Christ and the Christian congregation, showing that Priscilla did not shy away from offering counsel or spiritual insight.

Associations With Paul

The apostle Paul had great affection for Priscilla and Aquila. In Romans 16:3, Paul refers to them as “my fellow workers in Christ Jesus.” He also expresses heartfelt gratitude for them, saying they risked their necks for his life. This likely alludes to times when they bravely put themselves in harm’s way to protect or assist Paul during his ministry. Paul’s repeated mention of Priscilla and Aquila in his letters (Romans 16:3; 1 Corinthians 16:19; 2 Timothy 4:19) showcases the depth of their bond and the vital role the couple played in the Christian congregations.

In the letter to the Romans, Paul goes so far as to instruct the congregation to greet “Priscilla and Aquila” and the congregation that met in their home, demonstrating the frequent use of their home as a congregation gathering space. Priscilla was integral to these efforts, known for her diligence, hospitality, and steadfastness under persecution.

Supporting the Early Christian Congregations

It’s quite remarkable to note that whenever we read of Priscilla, we see a pattern of:

1. **Active Participation** – She was evidently involved in the nuts and bolts of ministry—tentmaking with Paul, traveling to Ephesus, and setting up or hosting congregation meetings.
2. **Willing Spirit** – She offered her home and possessions for the sake of the good news. Her name is repeatedly mentioned in the context of warmth and close friendship within the Christian congregation.
3. **Shared Ministry** – She worked in lockstep with her husband, demonstrating that Christian couples can effectively serve together and support one another’s

spirituality. Jehovah's Witnesses often point out Priscilla's example when discussing the unity and shared responsibilities in marriage.

Lessons for Modern-Day Believers

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Priscilla's life:

- **Hospitality:** Just as Priscilla warmly opened her home to fellow believers, modern Christians can be hospitable, offering help and encouragement to those in their congregation.
- **Cooperation in the Ministry:** Priscilla's willingness to work alongside Aquila—and with Paul—provides a model for families to cooperate in spiritual endeavors.
- **Teaching Gently and Accurately:** Her approach to Apollos reflects the Christian principle of teaching with kindness and patience. Rather than embarrassing Apollos publicly, she, along with Aquila, privately “took him into their company” to deepen his understanding (Acts 18:26). Jehovah's Witnesses see in this account a timeless principle about discreet, loving correction.
- **Readiness to Sacrifice:** Romans 16:3,4 highlights that Priscilla and Aquila put their lives on the line for Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses often reference this as an example of loyal friendship and self-sacrifice for fellow Christians.

References and Additional Study

Jehovah's Witnesses often direct interested individuals to the Watchtower Online Library (available on JW.org), where one can read commentary on Acts 18:1-4, 18:24-26, Romans 16:3, and 1 Corinthians 16:19, among other references. These materials elaborate on how early Christians, including Priscilla, overcame

difficulties—like relocation due to persecution—and how they remained steadfast in their ministry.

Conclusion

According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information found on JW.org, Priscilla emerges as a faithful and industrious Christian woman who contributed greatly to the growth of the first-century Christian congregation. She exemplified hospitality, spiritual zeal, and courage—qualities that helped fortify the newly forming Christian communities. Her active participation in educating Apollos, working alongside her husband in supportive unity, and risking her safety for the ministry paint a picture of a person who was completely devoted to doing Jehovah's will. For Jehovah's Witnesses today, Priscilla's example underscores the power of a supportive spirit and the value of dedicating one's resources and abilities in service to God and fellow believers.

• Prodigal Son



The parable of the Prodigal Son, found at Luke 15:11–32, is a poignant illustration that Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight to emphasize Jehovah God’s patience, compassion, and readiness to forgive those who sincerely repent. On JW.org, you can find explanations emphasizing the key elements and lessons of this parable and how it relates to everyday Christian living.

Context of the Parable

Jesus told this parable during a time when many religious leaders, notably the Pharisees and scribes, criticized him for associating with people they labeled as sinners or outcasts. By relating the story of a wayward son who returned to his father, Jesus powerfully illustrated God’s willingness to forgive and accept repentant individuals, regardless of how far they may have strayed.

Main Characters and What They Represent

1. **The Younger Son:** He demands his share of his inheritance, leaves home, and squanders his resources on a reckless lifestyle. From the perspective of Jehovah’s Witnesses, the son’s departure symbolizes a person who walks away from Jehovah’s standards and biblical principles, choosing instead the fleeting pleasures of the world. Eventually, this younger son finds himself destitute, feeding pigs, and longing for the life he once had in his father’s household.
2. **The Father:** In the parable, the father represents Jehovah God. He does not stop his younger son from leaving, respecting his free will. Yet, when the son finally comes to his senses and returns home, the father greets him not with anger but with open arms. This demonstrates Jehovah’s

eagerness to show mercy to those who wholeheartedly repent.

3. **The Older Son:** He has stayed home, worked dutifully for his father, and likely represents those who regard themselves as more righteous or faithful. When his younger brother returns and is welcomed with a grand celebration, the older son becomes upset, feeling that his long-term loyalty goes unacknowledged. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, this highlights the danger of self-righteousness and harboring resentment toward repentant sinners.

Key Lessons and Applications

- **God's Mercy and Forgiveness:** The father's joy at his son's return is a direct mirror of how Jehovah feels about a sinner who repents. Luke 15:7 describes how there is "more joy in heaven" over one sinner who repents than over righteous ones who feel they do not need repentance. This underscores that no matter how far someone has drifted, if they choose to return to God's path, Jehovah's forgiveness is abundant.
- **Importance of Repentance:** The younger son's change of heart did not come easily; he had to experience the bitter consequences of his decisions. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that genuine repentance is about more than regret—there must be an honest acknowledgment of wrong, a humble request for forgiveness, and a desire to make things right. The younger son's heartfelt plea, "I have sinned against heaven and against you," (Luke 15:21) exemplifies this.
- **Avoiding Self-Righteous Attitudes:** The older son's reaction warns believers today about feeling resentment or jealousy when someone who has lived a sinful life repents

and is welcomed back. Self-righteousness is corrosive; rather than rejoice alongside God and the Christian congregation at another person's spiritual turnaround, we could become embittered if we lose sight of Jehovah's mercy.

- **Jehovah Respects Free Will:** Just as the father allowed the son to leave, Jehovah does not compel anyone to follow him against their will. This parable serves as a reminder that worship must be motivated by genuine love for God. When a person voluntarily dedicates their life to Jehovah and practices His principles, that service is far more meaningful than forced obedience.
- **Imitating the Father's Example:** We can take a personal lesson and be willing to forgive those who wrong us. If we imitate our heavenly Father, we cultivate a spirit of compassion and are ready to extend kindness to those who desire reconciliation. Jehovah's Witnesses believe this exemplifies one of the central tenets of Christianity: showing love to our neighbors.

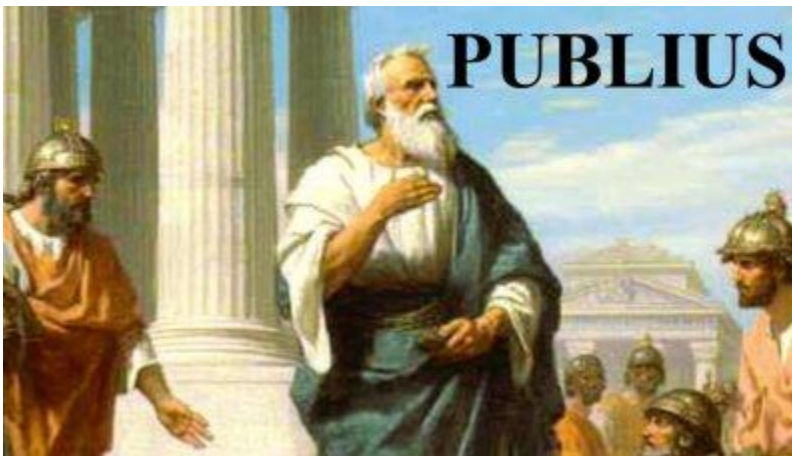
Practical Applications in Modern Life

On JW.org, articles and videos often reinforce that the parable's principles apply today. For instance, if someone in the congregation has strayed from Bible teachings but later expresses remorse, the Christian congregation, following the father's example, encourages that person warmly and helps them regain their spiritual footing. This spirit of forgiveness fosters unity, encouragement, and a deeper appreciation for Jehovah's mercy.

Ultimately, the Prodigal Son parable comforts those who have made mistakes. It conveys that no matter how far we may have

gone astray, Jehovah's arms are open when we are humble enough to seek His forgiveness. Jehovah's Witnesses use this story to remind themselves and others of the reality of God's immense love—and the responsibility each person has to respond to that love by making positive changes in their life.

• Publius



Publius is a relatively brief yet intriguing figure introduced in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in the book of Acts. Even though he appears only for a few verses, his account provides important insights about Christian hospitality, the apostle Paul's ministry, and the way first-century Christians interacted with local rulers and citizens. Below is a detailed overview of Publius from Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, referencing what has been conveyed in their literature and on JW.org. This should comfortably fill several minutes of reading and reflection:

1. Scriptural Context for Publius

Primary Reference: Acts 28:7–10. After a perilous sea voyage, the apostle Paul (along with other prisoners and Roman escorts) was shipwrecked on the island of Malta. The shipwreck itself was not coincidental in Jehovah’s Witnesses’ view; rather, it fulfilled God’s purpose of allowing Paul to continue his ministry and eventually reach Rome. Malta served as an unexpected yet divinely allowed interim stop.

The Arrival on Malta: According to Acts 28:1–2, the Maltese people showed “extraordinary kindness” to Paul and the others, kindling a fire to warm the shipwreck survivors. This kindness set the stage for the next event: meeting Publius.

2. Publius as “the Principal Man of the Island”

Acts 28:7 describes Publius as “*the principal man of the island*” (or “*leading man*,” depending on the translation). Some translations use a word akin to “governor” or “chief official.” According to Jehovah’s Witness publications, this title likely meant that Publius was the highest-ranking Roman authority in Malta—a local magistrate or provincial leader acting on behalf of the Roman government. The Greek term *prōtos* indicates he was the first in rank or the most prominent official in that region.

Role and Responsibilities:

- **Administrative:** He would have overseen legal matters, taxation, and local governance on Malta, a strategic stop along Mediterranean shipping routes.

- **Military:** As a Roman official, he might also have had some oversight over local troops or law enforcement.
- **Social Standing:** Publius' position reflected high social status; hosting foreign travelers was part of displaying Roman hospitality and generosity.

Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize that his hospitable disposition helped pave the way for Paul's ministry. Publius' respect and courtesy toward strangers was noteworthy and set an example of humility despite his authority.

3. Publius' Hospitality Toward Paul and His Companions

According to Acts 28:7, Publius welcomed Paul and his companions into his home and showed them "hospitality for three days." Within Jehovah's Witness teaching, hospitality is a commendable trait, showing *neighbor love* and demonstrating good will toward those who serve God. Publius exemplified these virtues even before becoming fully aware of Paul's identity or the Christian message he proclaimed.

Why This Is Important:

- **Fulfillment of Christian Conduct:** The early Christians often relied on the generosity of local communities when spreading the good news. Publius unknowingly aided the furtherance of the Christian message on Malta.
- **Reflects Jehovah's Providence:** Witnesses note that God can move events or influence hearts so that his servants receive help in unexpected places.

This hospitable act aligns well with the Biblical principle found in Proverbs 19:17—showing kindness to those in need or those serving God can bring blessings. In Publius' case, blessings would soon come in a more direct form.

4. The Healing of Publius' Father

Acts 28:8–9 states that Publius' father lay sick with a serious illness, described as a fever and dysentery. Historical records and scriptural commentary often identify this as a common ailment on Malta during that period, possibly related to contaminated goat's milk or other local conditions. Paul, moved by compassion and empowered by Jehovah's holy spirit, prayed, laid his hands on the ailing man, and healed him.

Significance of the Healing:

- **Affirms Paul's Apostleship:** Jehovah's Witnesses point out that miraculous healings in the first century served to validate genuine apostles of Christ and the message they preached (Hebrews 2:3–4).
- **Demonstrates Jehovah's Power:** Paul's ability to heal wasn't his own doing. Publications stress the role of holy spirit in confirming that the Christian congregation had divine backing at that time.
- **Leads to Further Miracles:** After Publius' father was healed, the rest of the island's sick came to Paul, and "they too began to be cured," according to Acts 28:9. This dramatically elevated interest in the Christian faith among the Maltese population.

Publius' household would have witnessed these miracles firsthand, likely sparking spiritual curiosity or even conviction. Although the Bible does not explicitly record Publius' personal reaction to these events, many who experienced or witnessed healings recognized that God's blessing was upon Paul's ministry.

5. After the Healing—Publius' Possible Response

Jehovah's Witnesses' materials generally do not go beyond what Scripture says. The Bible narrative does not continue with a direct statement on whether Publius became a Christian. However, many commentators wonder if Publius eventually embraced the Christian faith, given the profound demonstration of God's power in his own household. While it's possible, any definitive conclusion would be speculative because Scripture remains silent on his subsequent life.

Still, from a Jehovah's Witness viewpoint, the account stands out as an excellent example of how quickly the good news spread. Publius' positive disposition and Paul's miraculous healing combined to make Malta a receptive environment for Christian teaching. Jehovah's Witnesses also highlight that the blessings of Jehovah extended not only to individuals but to entire communities that showed interest and respect.

6. Broader Lessons Drawn from Publius' Example

From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Publius' story teaches several enduring lessons:

1. **Hospitality:** Even people without a full understanding of Christian teaching can display a spirit of hospitality. Jehovah often directs his servants to such individuals to accomplish His purpose.
2. **God's Power and Compassion:** The healing of Publius' father underscores that first-century miracles were expressions of divine compassion and served as a sign that the Christian message was authentic.
3. **The Rapid Spread of the Good News:** Events like Paul's shipwreck and subsequent miracles underscore the theme that God's will prevails, sometimes using unexpected circumstances to expand the preaching work.
4. **Neutral View of Authority:** Publius, as a Roman official, was treated respectfully by Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses point out the biblical principle of showing due honor to secular authorities (Romans 13:1). Paul engaged cordially with Publius, and as a result, the official's household and the local population benefited.

7. Conclusion

In just a few verses within Acts 28, the account of Publius offers a microcosm of first-century Christian missionary work: shipwrecks, hospitality, healing, and opportunities for preaching. Though we learn little about Publius beyond these events, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight him as a prominent local figure who played a vital role in providing Paul with short-term relief

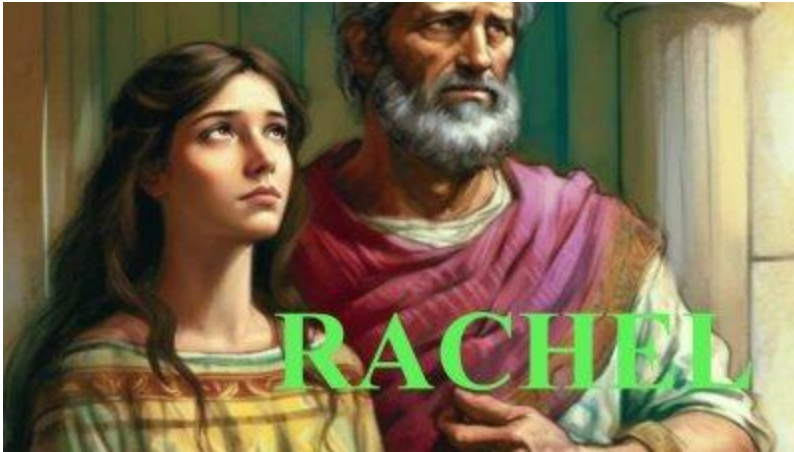
and a platform for preaching. His kindness was met with Jehovah's power—healing that signaled divine favor and possibly opened the door for many on Malta to hear about Christ.

If one searches for “Publius” on JW.org or in various Watchtower publications—particularly in study Bibles, reference works like *Insight on the Scriptures*, or *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* articles—this is the main thrust of the commentary you will find. They acknowledge the limited scriptural information yet draw significant points regarding hospitality, God's power, and the unstoppable nature of the Christian preaching work in the first century.

In essence, Publius' cameo in the Bible narrative confirms that whether high-ranking official or ordinary citizen, any person can become a recipient of Jehovah's goodness and be used to advance His purpose. Publius' respectful engagement with Paul, resulting in a miraculous healing for his father, likely had a lasting impact both for him personally and for the broader Maltese community.

R

. Rachel



- Rachel is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures (the Old Testament) and holds deep significance within Jehovah's Witness teachings. Her life story is primarily found in the Book of Genesis, specifically chapters 29 through 35, and Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to these accounts when studying Rachel's character and example. Let's explore her life, family relationships, notable traits, and lasting influence as presented in publications such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* and articles on JW.org.
- **Family Background and First Meeting with Jacob**
Rachel was the younger daughter of Laban, the maternal uncle of Jacob. The Bible describes her as exceedingly beautiful. When Jacob fled from his brother Esau's anger, he traveled to Haran, where he encountered Rachel at a well, watering her father's flock (Genesis 29:9-12). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this account to illustrate how their marriage came about in a manner that involved family consent and blessings—underlining scriptural guidelines for marriage.
- **Jacob's Deep Love for Rachel**
Jacob loved Rachel so much that he agreed to serve Laban for seven years in exchange for her hand in marriage.

However, Laban deceitfully substituted her older sister, Leah, on the wedding night. Jacob only realized the switch the following morning (Genesis 29:21-25). Despite the trickery, Jacob eventually married Rachel as well, under the condition that he serve Laban for another seven years. Jehovah's Witness literature emphasizes Jacob's unwavering devotion—he worked double the time because of his love for her, which stands as one of the Bible's memorable portrayals of marital affection and endurance.

- **A Household Filled with Tension**

The ensuing relationship dynamics between Rachel, her sister Leah, and Jacob are deeply layered. Leah bore children first, which caused Rachel to feel frustrated and jealous (Genesis 30:1). At that time, in the Ancient Near East, childbearing was closely tied to a woman's sense of honor and blessing from God. Rachel's infertility initially intensified her emotional struggles, something Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge as a very human response to challenging circumstances. She resorted to giving her maidservant Bilhah to Jacob as a surrogate (Genesis 30:3-8), a practice consistent with cultural norms of that era but not necessarily an ideal arrangement. Yet, this narrative highlights Rachel's deep longing for motherhood.

- **Birth of Joseph and Benjamin**

In time, Jehovah blessed Rachel by “opening her womb,” resulting in the birth of Joseph (Genesis 30:22-24). Later, while traveling away from Laban's household, Rachel conceived again. Unfortunately, her second pregnancy was fraught with complications. She gave birth to her youngest son, Benjamin, but died in childbirth (Genesis 35:16-19). Rachel's death on the road to Ephrath (Bethlehem) became

a poignant moment in Israel's early history; she never settled in the Promised Land in a permanent way. Her burial site near Bethlehem would later be referenced in biblical prophecies and Jewish tradition. Jehovah's Witnesses often note this part of her life to emphasize both the joy and the sorrow that can accompany Jehovah's blessings when imperfection and tragedy strike in human life.

- **Rachel's Positive Traits and Flaws**

Jehovah's Witnesses view Rachel as a woman with laudable traits, including resilience, hope, and devotion, though she also struggled with jealousy and impatience. For instance, at one point, Rachel was caught taking her father Laban's household idols (Genesis 31:19), which may have reflected lingering cultural attachments or superstitions from her environment. From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witness teachings, any reliance on idol objects was against Jehovah's standards, but her action also highlights a learning curve for the patriarchal family as they grew in their knowledge of pure worship. This episode serves as a scriptural cautionary tale regarding the dangers of idolatry and the importance of exclusive devotion to God.

- **Role in Israel's Lineage**

Rachel is recognized as one of the four key matriarchs in Israel's family line. As the mother of Joseph, she had a direct role in setting up the lineage that would eventually spread throughout Egypt during the famine. Joseph, beloved by his father Jacob, rose to prominence in Egypt (Genesis chapters 37-50). Rachel's second son, Benjamin, became the progenitor of the tribe of Benjamin, one of the twelve tribes of Israel. Thus, in Jehovah's Witnesses' viewpoint, Rachel's family lineage was instrumental in the formation of God's

chosen nation and in fulfilling His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

- **Prophetic** **Overtones**

The biblical references to Rachel continue into later scriptures. For instance, Jeremiah 31:15 poetically depicts “Rachel weeping for her children,” symbolizing Israel’s suffering during the time of Babylonian conquest. In the Christian Greek Scriptures (Matthew 2:17, 18), this verse is applied to the tragic events surrounding King Herod’s massacre of young children in Bethlehem after Jesus’ birth. Jehovah’s Witnesses understand this imagery as a prophetic echo—Rachel, symbolically, was mourning over the descendants she bore (the tribes of Joseph and Benjamin), tying her story from the Hebrew Scriptures forward into the Christian era.

- **Lessons for Modern-Day Worshipers**

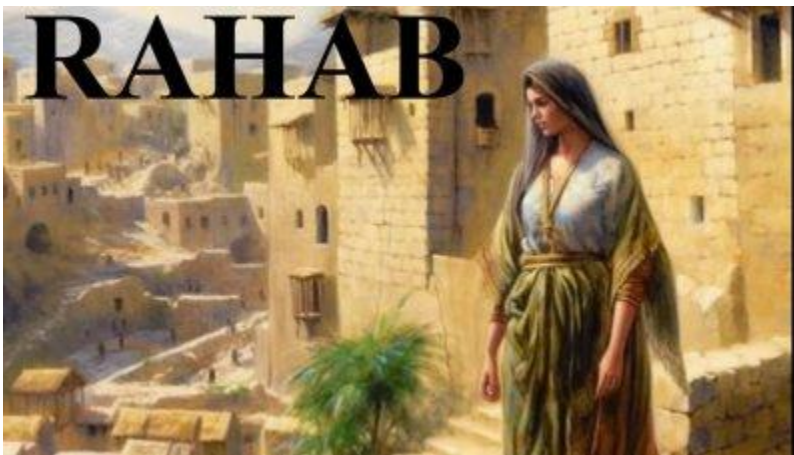
Jehovah’s Witnesses glean several lessons from Rachel’s life, applying them to modern Christian worship and family life. One lesson often stressed is that personal jealousy can derail peace within a family. Rachel’s rivalry with Leah is a cautionary account of the emotional turmoil that can arise when seeking blessings in a competitive spirit rather than relying patiently on Jehovah’s timing. Another lesson is that faith and persistence can lead to blessings, as seen in Rachel’s eventual motherhood of Joseph and Benjamin. Jehovah’s Witnesses also caution against the misuse or covert reliance on objects for protection or fortune (like the idols Rachel hid) in violation of pure worship.

- **Conclusion**

Rachel’s life, though cut short, resonates as an essential part of the biblical narrative and remains an integral figure in the

lineage of the Israelites. For Jehovah's Witnesses, her experience demonstrates a balance of human frailty—jealousy, impatience, attachments to household idols—countered by a longing for Jehovah's blessing and ultimate trust in Him. Whether examining her role as Jacob's beloved wife, the mother of Joseph and Benjamin, or an archetype in prophecy, Rachel's story continues to impart moral and spiritual lessons. Within the framework of Jehovah's Witness teachings, she stands as both a cautionary example of imperfection and a woman who ultimately contributed to the outworking of Jehovah's purpose for the nation of Israel and the coming of the Messiah.

• **Rahab**



Rahab is a remarkable figure who appears primarily in the Hebrew Scriptures in the book of Joshua. According to Jehovah's Witnesses—who closely examine the Bible narratives and emphasize lessons of faith and courage—Rahab stands out as an example of how one's sincere trust in Jehovah God can transform

a life, no matter one's past. Here is a wide-ranging look at her story and its significance, based on publications and teachings you might find on jw.org.

Rahab's Background and Circumstances

Rahab lived in the city of Jericho in the land of Canaan during the 15th century B.C.E. The Bible states that she was a prostitute, a profession viewed with moral disapproval both then and now. Despite that background, Jehovah's Witnesses point out that God does not show favoritism based on social standing or where someone comes from. Instead, He blesses genuine faith and righteous acts. Rahab's presence in one of the most dramatic moments in Israel's history highlights this principle.

Jericho, strategically situated near the Jordan River, was one of the first cities the Israelites were to conquer when they entered the Promised Land under Joshua's leadership. However, Jericho was heavily fortified with strong city walls. Outwardly, it seemed impossible for the Israelites to take. Yet, as the biblical record shows, Jehovah had already pronounced judgment on the Canaanites for their persistent wickedness and idolatry. In that context, Rahab's story unfolds as a bright spot of faith amid an otherwise condemned society.

Encounter With the Israelite Spies

When two Israelite spies came to Jericho to gauge the city's defenses, they found lodgings in Rahab's house. The scriptural narrative (Joshua chapter 2) notes that the king of Jericho heard about the spies' visit and demanded that Rahab hand them over. She hid them on her rooftop under stalks of flax and sent the king's men on a false trail.

Jehovah's Witnesses often discuss the moral considerations of her actions. She misdirected the king's men, effectively lying to protect the Israelite spies. From the Witness perspective, this was an act of loyalty to Jehovah and His people in a situation where her life—and that of the spies—was on the line. While the Bible does not condone lying in general, Rahab's actions were a demonstration of her alliance with Jehovah's purpose, reflecting a higher principle of protecting God's servants. Publications from Jehovah's Witnesses may cite examples of righteous men and women in the Bible who used cunning to avert evil men and accomplish God's will.

Rahab's Faith and Confession

A highlight of Rahab's account is the conversation she has with the spies before helping them escape. She openly acknowledges Jehovah's sovereignty, telling the spies: "I know that Jehovah has given you the land... for we have heard how Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red Sea before you... Jehovah your God is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath." (Joshua 2:9-11)

According to Witness teachings, these words illustrate that Rahab's decision wasn't simply opportunistic self-preservation. Rather, she recognized Jehovah's power, the miraculous victories He had granted to the Israelites, and the inevitable outcome for Jericho. Her statement "Jehovah your God is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath" shows that she had genuine faith in Jehovah and His ability to save.

Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize the practical side of faith. Rahab didn't just say she believed—she took action to align herself with Jehovah's people. That decisive step is a significant

lesson: True faith leads to works or deeds that demonstrate one's trust in God.

The Scarlet Cord and Salvation

Before leaving, the spies instructed Rahab to tie a scarlet cord in the window of her home, which was situated along Jericho's city wall. That cord would serve as a sign to the Israelite soldiers so they would spare Rahab and anyone inside her house once the Israelite army attacked the city. Jehovah's Witnesses draw a parallel between the scarlet cord and other Biblical symbols of salvation—such as the blood on the doorposts during the Passover in Egypt. In each case, obedience and trust in Jehovah's instructions led to protection from destruction.

When Jericho's walls famously collapsed, Rahab's section of the wall apparently remained intact. She and her family were preserved. This outcome further underscores the Biblical theme that Jehovah protects those who trust in Him, even if they come from backgrounds far removed from worship of the true God.

Rahab's Place in Bible History and Genealogy

One of the most touching points Jehovah's Witnesses highlight is that Rahab didn't just survive Jericho's destruction—she became fully integrated into Israelite society. We learn from Matthew 1:5 that Rahab married Salmon, an Israelite, and became an ancestress of King David and ultimately of Jesus Christ himself. This genealogical detail conveys the breadth of Jehovah's mercy and acceptance. By including a former prostitute in Jesus' family line, God shows that one's past errors do not disqualify a person from having a blessed future if they repent and exercise faith.

Jehovah's Witness publications also connect Rahab to Hebrews 11:31, a well-known "faith chapter," where she is honored among the faithful ones of old. That passage points out that by faith, Rahab the prostitute did not perish along with those who were disobedient. In James 2:25, she is further cited as an example of faith demonstrated by works. For Jehovah's Witnesses, these references reinforce the vital lesson that Jehovah welcomes those who earnestly seek Him, regardless of their past.

Lessons for Modern-Day Worshipers
Rahab's story resonates strongly in Jehovah's Witness teachings today. A few key lessons are often discussed:

1. **Genuine Faith Can Transform Lives:** Rahab's life course changed radically because of her belief in Jehovah. Her example reassures Witnesses that no background or upbringing is too extreme for God's mercy and acceptance.
2. **Courage and Loyalty:** Rahab risked her life by sheltering the spies. That act of courage came from her conviction that serving Jehovah was more important than obeying Jericho's king. Jehovah's Witnesses apply this to situations where they may have to stand firm in their beliefs, even against opposition.
3. **Action Reflects Faith:** Rahab didn't just profess faith; she took steps to demonstrate it. By helping the spies and tying the scarlet cord in her window, she showed that her faith was alive. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the importance of making practical applications of Bible principles and wholeheartedly supporting God's direction.
4. **Hope for All:** Rahab's acceptance into Israel and place in Jesus' lineage illustrate that Jehovah is impartial and loves

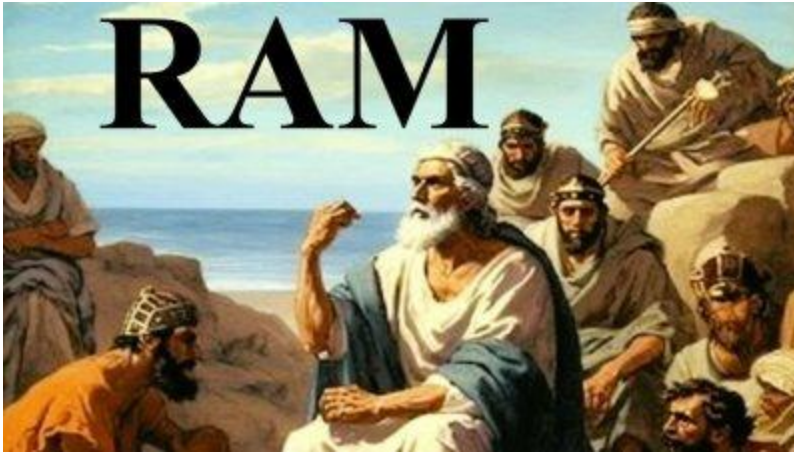
people from all nations. If someone fully turns to Him and follows His ways, blessings can follow—even to the extent of being used in major aspects of His purpose.

5. **Jehovah's Loyal Love:** The fact that Rahab, a non-Israelite prostitute, was spared in Jericho's destruction underscores that Jehovah extends loyal love to those who wholeheartedly side with His people.

Conclusion

Rahab's story is both dramatic and inspiring. To Jehovah's Witnesses, she exemplifies faith under pressure, loyalty to God's people, and the transformative power of recognizing Jehovah's sovereignty. Although she began life in a morally questionable occupation within a condemned city, her spiritual insight and decisive actions allowed her to stand out as an example of faith recorded for all time. Her legacy, woven into the lineage of Jesus Christ, serves as a powerful illustration that anyone—even those with the most difficult or unpromising past—can seek Jehovah, find acceptance, and receive outstanding blessings when they put trust in Him.

. **Ram**



When studying biblical figures through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses, much of what we learn comes from resources such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* volumes, articles on JW.org, and the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures. Although Ram is not one of the most extensively discussed characters in the Bible, he plays a key role in the ancestral lineage that eventually leads to the birth of King David and, later, to Jesus Christ. Let's take a few minutes to unpack who Ram was, why he's significant, and what Jehovah's Witnesses typically highlight about his place in biblical history.

Who Was Ram in the Bible?

- **Genealogical Position:** Ram (sometimes referred to by the variant name "Aram" in some Bible translations) appears in the genealogical lists recorded in the Old Testament. You'll find references to him in **1 Chronicles 2:9–10** and **Ruth 4:19**, as well as genealogies in the Gospels (Matthew 1:3–4). According to these lists, Ram was a descendant of Judah through Judah's son Perez, and he was the father of Amminadab.

- **Name Meaning:** While the exact meaning of the Hebrew name Ram is uncertain, some scholars suggest it could mean “exalted” or “high.” Such name meanings often reflected the hopes or the circumstances of a child’s birth in ancient Israelite culture.
-

Where Does He Fit in the Line of the Messiah?

Jehovah’s Witnesses place a strong emphasis on Jesus Christ’s lineage, seeing it as a fulfillment of the messianic promises Jehovah made to Abraham and David. Ram’s importance largely stems from his role in that lineage:

1. **Descendant of Judah:** Judah was one of the twelve sons of the patriarch Jacob (Israel). From Judah’s family line would come many notable individuals, including kings and eventually the Messiah.
2. **Ancestor of King David:** Ram’s line runs down to **King David**, one of the most renowned rulers of ancient Israel. David’s lineage holds a central place in the Bible, as God promised David that the Messiah would come through his descendants.
3. **Prelude to Christ:** By extension, Ram is part of the genealogical line leading to **Jesus Christ**. Matthew’s Gospel (Matthew 1:3–4) and Luke’s Gospel (Luke 3:33) both preserve genealogies that converge on David, and from David to Jesus, signifying that Jesus has the legal claim to the Davidic kingship.

In the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, these genealogical lines underscore the reliability of Bible prophecy: Jehovah foretold from early on that the Messiah would come through Abraham, Judah, and David. Ram's name in these genealogies therefore helps piece together the unbroken chain pointing directly to Jesus.

Biblical References and Chronology

- **1 Chronicles 2:9–10:** This chapter traces the lineage of Judah. Ram is listed as a son (or descendant) of Hezron, making him part of the broader tribe of Judah. It also highlights his role as the father of Amminadab.
- **Ruth 4:18–22:** The closing verses of the book of Ruth present a succinct genealogy from Perez to David. Ram appears here in the line between Hezron and Amminadab.
- **Matthew 1:3–4:** In this genealogy of Jesus, Ram is spelled “Aram” in many Bible translations. Jehovah's Witnesses often point out how Matthew carefully documented Jesus' lineage to demonstrate that Jesus was indeed the prophesied Messiah.

While the Bible doesn't describe events directly involving Ram—no great battles or personal stories—his placement in these genealogies cements his role in God's purpose. Jehovah's Witnesses use these scriptural records to illustrate the meticulous nature of divine prophecy and the continuity of Jehovah's promise to send the Messiah.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Perspective on Genealogies

From Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, genealogies serve multiple functions:

1. **Fulfilling Prophecy:** They demonstrate that Jehovah's purpose regarding the Messiah was meticulously carried out over centuries.
2. **Reliability of Scripture:** Detailed genealogies, such as those that include Ram, are often cited as evidence of the Bible's historical authenticity. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that these details are not merely filler material but are vital for understanding the progression of God's covenant promises.
3. **Unity of the Biblical Record:** By tying Ram's name from the Old Testament genealogies to the Gospels, they highlight that the Bible is a unified book with one overarching theme—Jehovah's sovereignty and the promise of salvation through Christ.

Insight from JW.org and Publications

If you visit JW.org or consult the *Insight on the Scriptures* reference volumes, you'll find concise entries on Ram (or Aram), typically under the genealogical lists. They emphasize:

- **His direct link in the line from Judah to David.**
- **The consistency of Ram's mention in both Old Testament and New Testament genealogies.**

- **The important role genealogical records played for the Israelites, ensuring that the priesthood, tribal lands, and royal lineage followed the rightful families.**

Though Ram himself isn't given a narrative storyline like Ruth, Boaz, or David, Jehovah's Witnesses believe every part of Scripture is inspired and plays a role. Ram's brief mention upholds the integrity of the biblical genealogical chain: it shows that God was guiding history toward the birth of the Messiah.

Practical Lessons Jehovah's Witnesses Draw

While some might overlook genealogical details, Jehovah's Witnesses often remind each other that Bible genealogies teach valuable lessons:

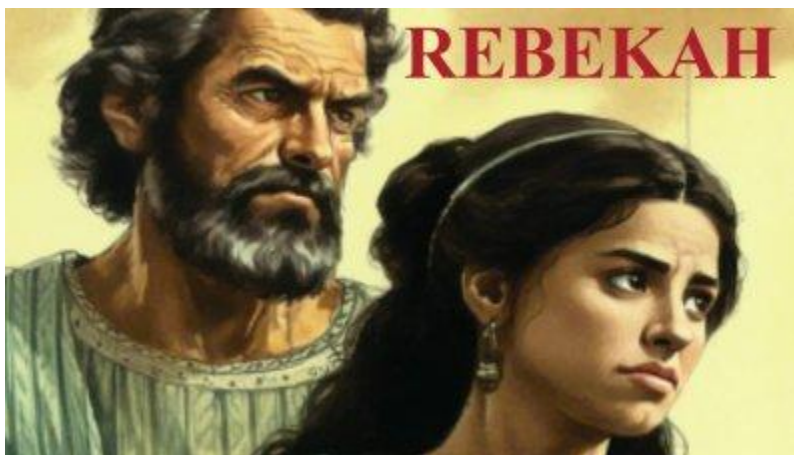
1. **Jehovah's Purpose Marches Forward:** Even if a particular individual seems minor in the biblical record, they're part of God's unerring plan.
 2. **Accuracy Matters:** Faithful record-keeping was essential to Israelite religious life. It underscores the reliability of Scripture for modern-day worship.
 3. **Every Servant Counts:** The Bible's genealogies can remind believers that, even if one's name appears briefly in "the records," each person has a role in Jehovah's grand purpose. That can be an encouraging thought for those who feel they're in the background.
-

Conclusion

Though Ram himself doesn't have a lengthy, drama-filled account in the Bible, his significance is found in the lineage that connects Judah to King David and finally to Jesus Christ. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and resources on JW.org, Ram is a cog in the greater wheel of Jehovah's unfolding purpose. His presence in Scripture testifies to the fact that seemingly minor figures are part of an extraordinary story. The genealogical threads woven throughout the Bible affirm Jehovah's promise to bring about a Messiah—fulfilled in Jesus—demonstrating both the continuity and the reliability of the Scriptural record.

Jehovah's Witnesses thus value the mention of Ram as yet another piece of evidence that God's Word is consistent, prophetic, and purposeful, from Genesis to Revelation. Despite being just a name in the genealogical table, Ram helps us appreciate the intricate manner in which the Bible's message about the Messiah unfolds across centuries.

• **Rebekah**



Family Background and Early Life

Significance of her Genealogy: Jehovah's Witnesses pay close attention to Rebekah's lineage because it underlines continuity in God's purpose. Abraham's family was under Jehovah's blessing. By looking for a wife for Isaac within Abraham's kin, Abraham's servant was essentially seeking someone who shared faith in Jehovah. JWs often emphasize that this familial tie helped ensure that Rebekah was exposed to the worship of the true God, paving the way for a stable spiritual household.

1276

been substantial—some estimate it could take weeks. Upon arriving, she first saw Isaac when he was meditating in a field (Genesis 24:63). Upon learning that he was the man to whom she was betrothed, she covered herself with a veil, a cultural gesture of modesty and respect.

A Comforting Partner:
Genesis 24:67 tells us that Isaac “fell in love” with Rebekah and she became a source of comfort to him after the death of his mother, Sarah. Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight this moment to show how deeply valued Rebekah was in Isaac’s life, illustrating the blessings that can follow when one trusts Jehovah’s direction in major decisions like marriage.

Mother of Esau and Jacob

Years of Childlessness:
Genesis 25:20–21 indicates that Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah, but they had no children for nearly two decades. Isaac’s prayer on Rebekah’s behalf was eventually answered when she conceived twins. Jehovah’s Witnesses sometimes cite this long period of waiting to show that Jehovah’s blessing may not be instantaneous but is still sure when aligned with His purpose.

Prophetic Message About Her Twins:
When her pregnancy became difficult, Rebekah sought Jehovah’s guidance. She was told that two nations were growing in her womb and that the older son (Esau) would serve the younger (Jacob). Jehovah’s Witnesses use this as an example of Jehovah’s

foreknowledge: God was shaping the future of the Abrahamic line even before the children were born.

Jacob and Esau's Birth:

Esau was born first, followed by Jacob, who was famously born “holding onto Esau’s heel” (Genesis 25:26). This birth detail is sometimes cited by Jehovah’s Witnesses to foreshadow the lifelong rivalry between the brothers, and more importantly, the outworking of Jehovah’s prophecy—that Jacob (the younger) would gain the inheritance blessings.

Role in Securing the Blessing for Jacob

Favoritism in the Household:

The account in Genesis 25:28 indicates that Isaac favored Esau, while Rebekah favored Jacob. Jehovah’s Witnesses caution against such familial favoritism but acknowledge this was part of the ongoing biblical narrative. Rebekah’s special fondness for Jacob aligned with Jehovah’s prophecy that Jacob was to receive the blessing.

The Deception of Isaac (Genesis 27):

As Isaac grew older, Rebekah overheard him plan to bless Esau. She then orchestrated a plan for Jacob to pose as Esau to receive the firstborn blessing. From a JW perspective, this episode is complex:

1. **She was fulfilling God’s stated purpose** that Jacob would be the one to carry the line of blessing.

2. **She used deception**, which though not condoned, underscores her determination to carry out what she understood to be Jehovah's will. Jehovah's Witnesses often note that the Bible is candid about the flaws and moral complexities of its characters—yet Jehovah ultimately used these events to accomplish His purpose.

Consequences of Deception:
After Jacob received Isaac's blessing, Esau was enraged. Rebekah had to urge Jacob to flee to Haran (back to her brother Laban). The cost was emotional; she likely never saw her favorite son again. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that, while Jehovah's purpose was fulfilled, Rebekah's human actions still brought painful consequences—an important lesson about the gravity of deception and the potential fallout it can bring to families.

Spiritual Lessons Emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses

1. **Faith in Jehovah's Guidance:**
Rebekah's willingness to leave her home and embark on a new life with Isaac is hailed as a testament to genuine faith. She believed in the God of Abraham enough to alter her entire life. JWs emphasize that Christians should display a similar trust when facing major decisions.
2. **Hospitality and Kindness:**
Her immediate and abundant hospitality—offering water for the camels—is seen as evidence of a generous, industrious spirit. Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes use this account to encourage believers to look for opportunities to be helpful and hospitable in daily life.

3. Respect for Divine Prophecy:

Rebekah recognized that Jacob, not Esau, was the one chosen by God to perpetuate the Abrahamic blessing. While her method (deception) had problematic aspects, her respect for Jehovah's prophetic statement underlines her conviction that God's will had to be done.

4. The Imperfection of Bible Characters:

Rebekah's story also shows that faithful individuals can still make mistakes. Jehovah's Witnesses often stress that these biblical accounts are not sanitized—they serve to remind us that God works out His purposes through imperfect people. This authenticity of the Bible's record can encourage modern readers who struggle with their own imperfections.

5. Importance of a Godly Spouse:

Rebekah's marriage to Isaac depicts how choosing a marriage partner who honors Jehovah can lead to a supportive, comforting relationship that endures hardships. Jehovah's Witnesses underscore the value of spiritual unity in marriage, as exemplified by how Isaac and Rebekah supported each other in worship.

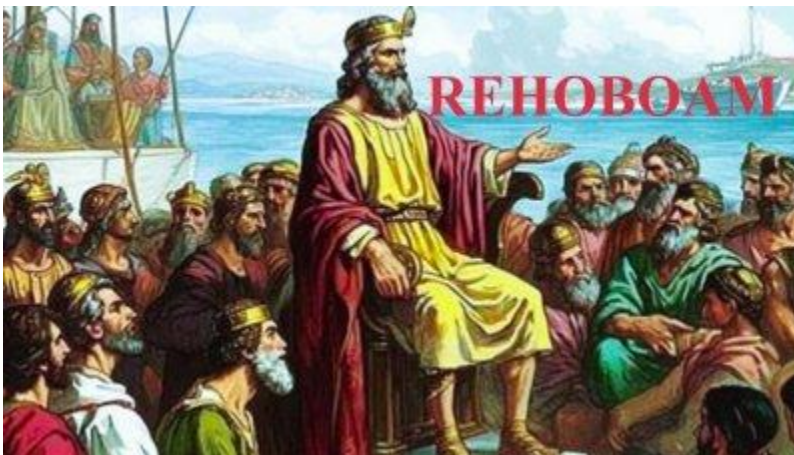
Rebekah's Place in God's Purpose

Rebekah was part of the lineage leading to the nation of Israel and ultimately the Messiah, Jesus. Through Jacob, she became the mother of the 12 tribes of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses hold that her involvement was a critical component in the unraveling of the Abrahamic covenant—God's promise that “by means of your seed all nations of the earth will certainly bless themselves” (Genesis 22:18).

Conclusion

Rebekah's life, viewed through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings, is a study in faith, hospitality, and determination to follow Jehovah's direction—even when faced with personal risk. From a simple act of watering a stranger's camels, she became wife to Isaac, mother to Jacob and Esau, and a key figure in the lineage of God's promise. While her actions were not flawless, her overall role and character demonstrate both the power of faith and the realities of human imperfection. For Jehovah's Witnesses, her story remains a vivid reminder that those who trust in Jehovah, as she did, can participate in the outworking of His purposes despite life's challenges.

• Rehoboam



Rehoboam is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, best known for being the son of King Solomon and the grandson of King David. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the materials

found on jw.org (including their Bible-based publications), Rehoboam's life and reign offer profound lessons about humility, the influence of advisors, and the consequences of failing to follow divine direction. Below is a detailed exploration of Rehoboam's background, actions, and legacy, drawing primarily on scriptural references from 1 Kings 11–14, 2 Chronicles 9–12, and insights from Jehovah's Witnesses' study aids.

Family Lineage and Early Years

Rehoboam was born into an illustrious royal lineage. His grandfather, King David, was revered for his devotion to Jehovah and for uniting all twelve tribes of Israel into a single kingdom. His father, King Solomon, inherited David's throne and initially walked in Jehovah's ways, but later turned away to idolatry under the influence of his many foreign wives. By the time Rehoboam came to power, the people were groaning under heavy taxation and labor demands imposed by Solomon's administration (1 Kings 12:4). Thus, Rehoboam's youth was shaped by a mixture of national grandeur and underlying social tensions.

Although the Bible does not provide exhaustive details of his childhood, Jehovah's Witnesses point out that Rehoboam grew up in the courtly environment of Jerusalem. He was surrounded by abundance, wealth, and international diplomacy—features that characterized Solomon's kingdom. This upbringing may have contributed to Rehoboam's sense of entitlement and set the stage for the leadership challenges he would face once he took the throne. Still, Rehoboam had access to the spiritual heritage passed down from David, which should have instilled in him the importance of humbly seeking Jehovah's guidance.

Accession to the Throne and the Kingdom's Division

Following Solomon's death, Rehoboam traveled to Shechem where all Israel had gathered to confirm him as king (1 Kings 12:1). The people, burdened by high taxes and forced labor, pleaded for relief. The older advisors—Solomon's seasoned counselors—recommended that Rehoboam show kindness and lighten the load. In contrast, the younger men Rehoboam grew up with urged him to exert more pressure, effectively saying, "My father imposed a heavy yoke, but I will add to it!" (1 Kings 12:14). Tragically, Rehoboam heeded the younger men's advice.

From a Jehovah's Witness viewpoint, this episode illustrates the grave importance of seeking wise counsel and aligning one's decisions with godly principles. Rather than humbly turning to Jehovah for direction, Rehoboam relied on the advice that bolstered his pride. The result was catastrophic: ten of the twelve tribes rebelled under Jeroboam's leadership and formed a separate northern kingdom of Israel, leaving Rehoboam to rule only over the southern kingdom of Judah (and the small tribe of Benjamin). This schism fulfilled a prophecy Jehovah had given through the prophet Ahijah, who foretold that most of the kingdom would be torn from Solomon's line as a consequence of his unfaithfulness (1 Kings 11:29–31).

Rehoboam's Reign and Spiritual Shortcomings

Once settled on the throne of the reduced kingdom in Jerusalem, Rehoboam initially prepared for war against the northern tribes. However, Jehovah sent the prophet Shemaiah, instructing Rehoboam not to fight against his own brothers (1 Kings 12:22–24). Respecting Jehovah's counsel in that moment, Rehoboam refrained from launching an all-out civil war. According to

Nevertheless, Rehoboam's overall record was stained by spiritual negligence. Scripture notes that as soon as Rehoboam's position was secure, he and his people abandoned the Law of Jehovah, indulging in idol worship and moral corruption (2 Chronicles 12:1). For this lapse, Jehovah permitted King Shishak of Egypt to invade Judah, plundering treasure from the temple and the royal palace (1 Kings 14:25–26). Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that these misfortunes did not happen by mere chance: they were the natural consequences of disobedience to Jehovah's laws. When Rehoboam and the princes of Judah showed a measure of humility, Jehovah spared them total destruction, yet they remained subjugated to Egypt for a time (2 Chronicles 12:7, 8).

Rehoboam reigned for seventeen years over Judah (1 Kings 14:21). Though he was of the Davidic line, the fractured kingdom stood as a poignant testament to what happens when human kings—and by extension, believers—ignore divine guidance. Jehovah’s Witnesses underscore several key lessons from Rehoboam’s life:

- 1285

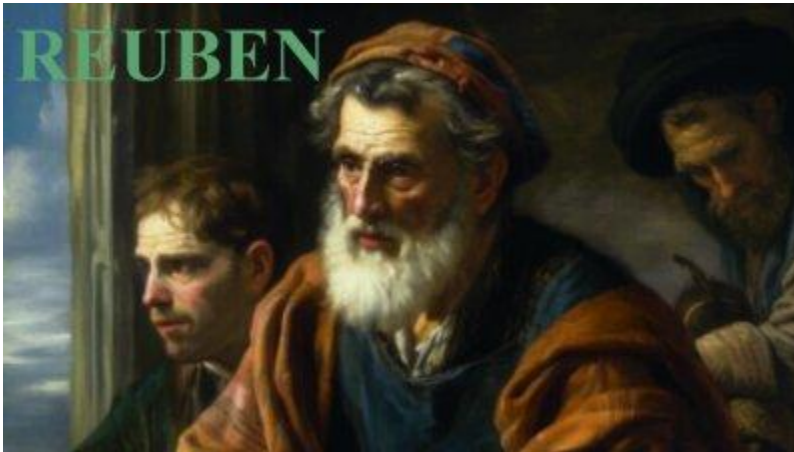
2. **Choice of Friends and Counselors:** Rehoboam's reliance on young, inexperienced advisors led to ruin. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this principle in their literature, encouraging individuals to choose their associates carefully and to seek guidance from those who base their counsel on biblical principles.
3. **Consequences of Disobedience:** Rehoboam's turn to idol worship resulted in Jehovah's disciplinary action, including military defeat. Time and again, the history of Israel and Judah illustrates that divine blessings are contingent upon faithful devotion to Jehovah, and leaving God's path inevitably leads to hardship.
4. **God's Mercy:** Even though Rehoboam faced serious consequences, Jehovah showed a measure of mercy when Rehoboam humbled himself briefly. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that God's willingness to forgive remains strong, provided that individuals repent and turn back to Him.

Rehoboam's account ends in a subdued manner. Scripture does not depict a grand reformation toward the close of his life. Instead, he is remembered as a ruler who presided over a kingdom diminished by strife and spiritual corruption. Jehovah's Witnesses often use Rehoboam's story in modern-day application articles, reminding believers not to repeat his mistakes but rather to seek Jehovah's direction when faced with major decisions. By adhering to divine principles found in the Bible, one can avoid the tragic outcomes witnessed in Rehoboam's day.

In conclusion, the life of Rehoboam, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses and reflected in resources on jw.org, illustrates a pivotal turning point in Israel's history: the division of the once-

united kingdom. His story highlights the importance of humility, the value of wise counsel, and the sobering consequences of neglecting Jehovah's laws. Although Rehoboam wore the crown of David and Solomon, his tragic choices serve as a timeless cautionary tale and underscore the blessings that come from remaining faithful to Jehovah.

• Reuben



Reuben is a prominent figure in the Hebrew Scriptures, specifically known as the firstborn son of the patriarch Jacob (also called Israel) and Jacob's first wife, Leah. According to Jehovah's Witnesses—who rely on the Bible as their primary source of authority and insight—Reuben's life story carries moral lessons on loyalty, family responsibility, and God's standards of conduct. While the canonical Bible remains the central text, Jehovah's Witnesses also provide commentary and background information through resources such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* and various articles on jw.org. Below is a comprehensive overview of

Reuben's life, his role in Biblical history, and how he is understood within Jehovah's Witness teachings.

Meaning of Reuben's Name

The name "Reuben" (Hebrew, meaning "See, a son") is believed to reflect Leah's relief and joy at having borne Jacob's first child. In Genesis 29:32, she states, "Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction," further tying his name to God's acknowledgment of her distress. For Jehovah's Witnesses, who place strong emphasis on the meaning of Biblical names, the idea that "Jehovah has seen" or "looked upon" underscores a theme of divine awareness and intervention.

Family Position and Responsibilities

As Jacob's firstborn, Reuben would have naturally assumed leadership responsibilities over his younger siblings. Among Jehovah's Witnesses, a son's role as the firstborn in Biblical times is often highlighted for its importance: it implied the birthright (which typically included a double inheritance) and a position of honor. However, the subsequent narrative shows that Reuben did not live up to these responsibilities.

Notable Events in Reuben's Life

1. His Attempt to Rescue Joseph:

One of Reuben's more admirable traits was his initial desire to protect his younger brother Joseph. According to Genesis 37:21-22, when Joseph's other brothers wanted to harm him, Reuben intervened, suggesting they throw Joseph into a waterpit rather than kill him outright. The biblical account states that Reuben's intention was to return secretly to rescue Joseph later. This episode is often used by Jehovah's

Witnesses to illustrate that even those who make serious mistakes (as Reuben did later) can display moments of courage or moral resolve.

2. Serious Transgression with Bilhah:

Despite that commendable act, Reuben notoriously committed a grave sin—he slept with Bilhah, one of his father Jacob’s concubines (Genesis 35:22). Jehovah’s Witnesses view this as a serious violation of divine standards, an act that ultimately cost Reuben the rights and honors of the firstborn. According to 1 Chronicles 5:1, it was because of this transgression that Reuben forfeited his birthright, which was then passed on to Joseph’s sons, Ephraim and Manasseh. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this underscores how immoral actions can bring lasting consequences, even overshadowing any good a person may have done.

3. Reconciliation and Concern for Family:

When famine struck Canaan and Jacob’s sons traveled to Egypt seeking grain, it was Reuben who attempted to guarantee Benjamin’s safe return, going so far as to offer his own sons as a pledge of good faith (Genesis 42:37). This event highlights Reuben’s deep concern for his family. Jehovah’s Witnesses sometimes refer to this episode to show that despite serious failings, individuals can exhibit genuine remorse and a sense of responsibility, striving to do right by loved ones.

Blessings and Prophetic Outcomes

Jacob, on his deathbed, pronounced blessings and prophetic statements for each of his sons (Genesis chapter 49). For Reuben, the message was both direct and chastising: Jacob declared that

Reuben's instability had led him to lose his rightful position. Moses' blessings (Deuteronomy 33:6) later invoked the desire for the tribe of Reuben to live and not die out. Jehovah's Witnesses understand these words to reflect God's balanced view of justice and mercy: Reuben faced consequences for his sin, yet his descendants were not erased from Israel's future.

Tribal Inheritance and Legacy

The tribe of Reuben settled east of the Jordan River, near the Dead Sea (Numbers chapter 32). In the wilderness arrangement under Moses, Reuben's camp was placed alongside the tribes of Simeon and Gad on the south side of the tabernacle. While the tribe of Reuben never rose to the prominence one might have expected of the firstborn, it continued to have a role among the 12 tribes of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes point out that this underlines how God's blessing can be tempered by one's personal choices—Reuben's legacy endured, but not as the leading tribe of Israel.

Jehovah's Witnesses' Reflections on Reuben

For Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Reuben is a moral lesson:

- **Firstborn Status and Responsibility:** Reuben demonstrates that natural advantage or high standing (like being the eldest son) does not guarantee God's favor. Conduct and loyalty to divine principles matter more than inherited status.
- **Seriousness of Immorality:** The Bilhah incident is often cited as a sobering reminder that a single act of immorality can drastically affect a person's standing before God and potentially alter their future.

- **Repentance and Partial Restoration:** While Reuben never fully regained the birthright, his later actions show a measure of repentance. He tried to safeguard Joseph and later Benjamin, suggesting a heartfelt attempt to rectify his mistakes. This is taken as an encouragement that, although repentance does not remove all consequences, God still recognizes efforts to do what's right.

Further Reading and Study
Jehovah's Witnesses suggest consulting *Insight on the Scriptures* and articles on jw.org for additional commentary on Reuben's historical background, the context of his transgression, and the theological lessons derived from his story. They also encourage a personal reading of the Biblical passages—chiefly Genesis chapters 29 through 50 and 1 Chronicles chapter 5—to gain firsthand insight.

Overall, Reuben's story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a mix of privilege, mistake, and partial redemption. His life underscores that divine favor depends on faithful obedience rather than mere birth order, and it serves as a cautionary tale on how moral failings can bring lasting consequences. Yet, it also offers a measure of hope by showing that genuine concern for family and attempts to reconcile can reflect a repentant spirit that God takes into account.

• Rufus



When digging into the biblical figure named **Rufus**, two main scriptural references come to light: **Mark 15:21** and **Romans 16:13**. Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from the Bible and related research in their publications (such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* and various articles on JW.org), see in Rufus an intriguing figure who, though mentioned only briefly, reflects a personal touch within the early Christian congregation. Below is a deeper examination of what Jehovah's Witnesses generally understand about Rufus, gleaned from these Bible references and associated commentaries.

1. Scriptural Mentions of Rufus

1. Mark 15:21:

“And they compelled a passerby, a certain Simon of Cyrene who was coming from the countryside, the father of Alexander and **Rufus**, to carry his torture stake.” Here, Mark identifies Rufus as one of the sons of Simon of Cyrene—the man who was forced by Roman soldiers to carry Jesus' torture stake (often rendered “cross” in

mainstream Bibles) en route to Golgotha. Mark was the only Gospel writer who included the detail about Simon's children, Alexander and Rufus.

Why mention them? Jehovah's Witnesses frequently note that the writer Mark was likely addressing a community of believers who might already have known Simon's family. By naming Alexander and Rufus, Mark was hinting that these sons were recognized or respected in the Christian congregation—so the reference would ring a bell among early Christians. This aligns with an early Christian tradition that Mark wrote his Gospel account with a Roman audience partly in mind. It's plausible that early Christians in Rome knew Rufus personally.

2. Romans 16:13:

“Greet **Rufus**, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.” The apostle Paul, in his letter to Roman Christians, greets Rufus specifically and also makes the heartfelt reference, “his mother and mine.” This indicates that Rufus's mother had shown maternal kindness or hospitality to Paul at some point. The fact that Paul singles out Rufus as “chosen in the Lord” underscores that he was a faithful, respected member of the Christian congregation in Rome.

Jehovah's Witnesses recognize this passage as evidence of the close-knit, familial bonds that existed within congregations of the first century. Paul's expression—“his mother and mine”—suggests a warm personal relationship, possibly indicating that Rufus's mother had extended her home or care to Paul in a time of need.

2. Are the Two Rufus References About the Same Person?

Many scholars and Bible commentators (including those referred to in Jehovah's Witnesses' study materials) consider it quite likely that **the Rufus mentioned in Mark 15:21 and the Rufus of Romans 16:13 are the same individual**. The connection is not categorically proven, because the New Testament does not explicitly say they are identical. However, the following points often lead to this conclusion:

- **Rarity of the Name:** Rufus is not exceedingly common in the Bible. While it appears occasionally in broader Greco-Roman society, having that specific name singled out in both Mark's Gospel and in Paul's letter strengthens the possibility they point to the same person.
- **Time and Place:** Mark's Gospel was likely written at a time (some date it to the 50s–60s C.E.) that overlaps with or precedes Paul's writing of Romans (c. 56 C.E.). The Rufus known to Roman Christians could very well be the son of Simon of Cyrene mentioned earlier.
- **Recognition by the Congregation:** When Mark named Rufus, it implies Rufus was known among Christians. Later, Paul greeted him by name in a personal letter to the congregation in Rome, indicating that Rufus was indeed a recognized member.

Jehovah's Witnesses generally view these indicators as enough to make a reasonable connection between the two references.

3. Rufus's Family Background and Significance

As the son of **Simon of Cyrene**, Rufus could have grown up hearing about his father's close brush with Jesus' final moments before his crucifixion. Jehovah's Witnesses point out how that experience might have influenced Simon and his family:

- **Life-Altering Encounter:** Simon's forced act of carrying Jesus' execution stake could have moved him to learn more about Jesus' identity as the Messiah. If that led Simon to become a Christian, his sons Alexander and Rufus might have followed suit.
- **Impact on Early Congregations:** If they became Christians, Alexander and Rufus likely developed reputations as devoted believers. Their father's unique experience would have given them an interesting connection to Jesus' final journey.
- **Mother as a Spiritual Support:** Romans 16:13 references Rufus's mother as someone who had become like a mother to the apostle Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret that to mean she showed real compassion and practical support, perhaps providing Paul with lodging, food, and emotional encouragement. Such familial bonds were not uncommon among the earliest Christians, who often formed close networks of mutual care.

4. Lessons Drawn by Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses, through publications like *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* or resources on JW.org, draw a few helpful lessons from Rufus's story:

1. **Power of an Indirect Encounter:** Rufus's father Simon didn't initially volunteer to carry Jesus' execution stake; he was "compelled" by Roman soldiers. Yet out of that seemingly random event came a household of Christians—Simon, presumably, and at least one son, Rufus, who is later praised by Paul. This underscores the belief that exposure to Jesus and his teachings—even in unexpected circumstances—can change lives profoundly.
2. **Spiritual Heritage:** Rufus's mention in Mark's Gospel and Paul's letter suggests a faithful lineage or spiritual heritage within one family. Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize the importance of parents teaching their children about God. In their view, Simon's brief encounter and potential resulting faith may have helped shape a spiritually solid household, culminating in Paul's high regard for Rufus and his mother.
3. **Congregation as Family:** Romans 16:13 shows how first-century Christians treated each other as close kin, welcoming one another into their homes. Jehovah's Witnesses apply this principle in their modern congregations, viewing fellow believers as part of a worldwide spiritual family. Rufus's mother exemplifies the warmth and care Christians should show to one another.
4. **Serving Despite Persecution and Hardship:** Early Christians in Rome, including Rufus, faced hostility and suspicion from some quarters. Yet the mention of Rufus in Romans 16:13 suggests he remained steadfast. Jehovah's Witnesses relate to this perseverance, especially under

modern circumstances where they may face opposition. They look to scriptural examples of faithfulness (like Rufus) for encouragement.

5. Additional Observations from JW.org

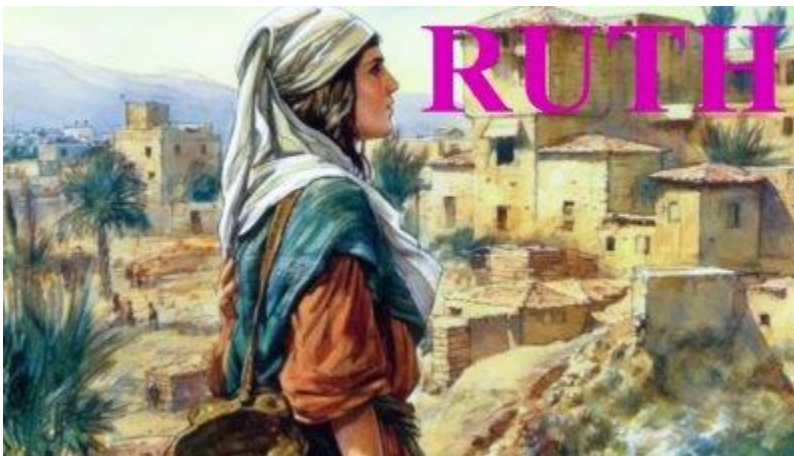
While Jehovah's Witnesses' official website, **JW.org**, does not typically have extensive individual character studies for every Bible name, references to Rufus appear in online Watchtower Library articles and scriptural commentaries. When searching for "Rufus" on JW.org or in the Watchtower Library, you might find:

- **Brief Commentary** on Mark 15:21 and Romans 16:13, highlighting the probable link between the two mentions.
- **Study Articles** exploring the nature of early Christian congregations and the deep personal bonds formed amongst believers, using Paul's greeting to Rufus and his mother as a prime example.
- **Insight on the Scriptures**, a multi-volume reference set, which often includes a concise encyclopedic entry on Rufus, summarizing these scriptural points and providing the historical context.

Overall, Jehovah's Witnesses regard Rufus as an encouraging example of someone who, along with his household, developed genuine faith during the formative years of Christianity. Though only mentioned in a handful of verses, Rufus's legacy carries lessons about family, hospitality, and spiritual endurance that Witnesses apply in their congregations to this day.

In conclusion, Jehovah's Witnesses see Rufus as more than just a footnote in the Gospel of Mark. His family connection—being Simon of Cyrene's son—and his own faithful standing in Rome highlight the personal texture of early Christian life. From a single forced act of service (Simon carrying Jesus' stake) came what appears to be an entire household of believers cherished by someone as influential as the apostle Paul. Rufus's story, albeit brief, demonstrates how even small moments can ripple through people's lives, strengthening faith and forging powerful bonds within the Christian congregation.

• Ruth



Ruth is one of the most beloved figures in the Hebrew Scriptures, and Jehovah's Witnesses—drawing from materials on JW.org—appreciate her story for its strong lessons in loyalty, faith, and reliance on God's direction. To get a good sense of who Ruth was and why her example holds such prominence, it helps to step through the narrative of the Bible book named after her, which

Context and Background

Ruth lived during the period of the Judges—an era that the Bible describes as tumultuous in Israel, characterized by cycles of unfaithfulness to God, oppression, and the rescue of the Israelites by appointed judges. Amid this instability, Naomi, an Israelite from Bethlehem, relocates to Moab with her husband, Elimelech, and their two sons. The sons eventually marry Moabite women: Orpah and Ruth. Moab was a neighboring land that often had a complex relationship with Israel, but Ruth’s marriage to Naomi’s son ties her to an Israelite family.

Trials **and** **Loss**
Calamity strikes when Naomi's husband, Elimelech, dies, followed by Naomi's two sons. Naomi loses not only her husband but also both her children, leaving her and her two Moabite daughters-in-law in dire straits. Naomi decides to return to Bethlehem in Judah, where the famine that originally drove her out has ended. Here is where Ruth's defining trait—her loyalty—begins to shine.

Ruth's Extraordinary Loyalty

Naomi lovingly advises both daughters-in-law, Ruth and Orpah, to remain in Moab, their homeland. She explains that she has no more sons to marry them according to the customary levirate marriage arrangement, which would ensure their future. Orpah, after some reluctance, returns to her family. Ruth, however, refuses to leave Naomi's side. Her famous words at Ruth 1:16, 17 (according to the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures used by Jehovah's Witnesses) reflect deep devotion:

“Do not plead with me to abandon you, to turn back from accompanying you; for where you go I will go, and where you spend the night I will spend the night. Your people will be my people, and your God my God.”

From the Witnesses’ perspective, this passage demonstrates not only commitment to her mother-in-law but more importantly commitment to Jehovah, the God of Israel. She’s adopting Naomi’s nation and her faith—an extraordinary act of devotion considering Ruth was a Moabite, and Moabites were at times regarded unfavorably by Israel. Yet her loyal love and trust in Jehovah transcended ethnic differences.

Return to Bethlehem and Hard Work

Once Naomi and Ruth arrive back in Bethlehem, the prospects for survival are grim. They have no husbands, no tangible inheritance, and limited means to support themselves. Following the Mosaic Law, landowners would leave the edges of their fields unharvested for the poor to glean. Ruth quickly takes initiative: she goes out to gather leftover grain. In a display of humility and diligence, she works long hours in the heat, gleaning the fields to support Naomi and herself.

The account mentions that Ruth “just so happens” to glean in the field of Boaz, a relative of Naomi’s deceased husband. From the Witnesses’ standpoint, this is providential, showcasing God’s guidance. Boaz notices Ruth’s conscientious effort and extends kindness, providing extra protection for her and instructing his workers to leave behind extra grain for her to gather. This scenario illustrates to Jehovah’s Witnesses that when we trust in God’s arrangements and work diligently, blessings often follow.

Redemption and Marriage to Boaz

In Israel, there was a custom regarding “repurchasers” or “kingsman-redeemers,” where a relative could redeem property or marry the widow of a deceased family member to ensure that the family line continued. Naomi points out to Ruth that Boaz is in the position to act as their “repurchaser.” Following Naomi’s advice, Ruth approaches Boaz at the threshing floor, a respectful gesture to signal her request that he fulfill this honorable role and take her under his protective care. Boaz is deeply moved by Ruth’s loyalty and moral integrity. He negotiates the matter legally in front of town elders because there is one closer relative with the first right of refusal. When that relative declines, Boaz agrees to marry Ruth, redeeming the family’s inheritance.

Resulting Blessings and Lineage

Their marriage results in a son named Obed, who becomes the grandfather of King David. This lineage is significant: Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Ruth was thereby an ancestress of Jesus Christ. The account demonstrates how Jehovah can use anyone, regardless of their background or place of birth, if they display genuine faith and loyalty. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, Ruth’s example resonates because it underscores the idea that all who faithfully serve God can be part of his purpose, and that no one is excluded based on nationality or past circumstances.

Key Lessons for Modern-Day Believers

1. **Loyalty and Love:** Ruth’s story is a testament to the quality of loyal love—sticking with loved ones in challenging situations. Jehovah’s Witnesses point out that this loyalty extended beyond family ties to embrace God’s worship and

the people of God. Ruth's heartfelt vow highlights how loyalty can transcend cultural barriers.

2. **Humility and Hard Work:** Ruth didn't wallow in despair over her losses. She took practical steps to care for Naomi and herself. Jehovah's Witnesses often refer to her as an example of humility and diligence, encouraging believers to take initiative and rely on Jehovah's help while putting forth strong personal effort.
3. **Trust in God's Arrangements:** From the Witnesses' viewpoint, Ruth's meeting Boaz wasn't mere chance but a result of God's guiding hand. They draw parallels to how Jehovah can guide those who remain faithful in difficult times—opening a “way out” or providing loving support from fellow believers.
4. **Reward for Faithfulness:** Ruth was blessed with security, a family, and a remarkable role in the lineage of the Messiah. This outcome underscores a theme that Jehovah's Witnesses consistently emphasize: God sees and rewards acts of genuine faith and integrity.

Use	in	Congregation	Teachings
At Kingdom Halls of Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Ruth is frequently referenced, especially in discussions about loyalty, marriage, gleanings for Christian service, or how Jehovah cares for individuals who stick to divine principles. Publications like <i>The Watchtower</i> or <i>Awake!</i> often include articles that examine Ruth's character in detail, emphasizing that steadfast faith will not go unnoticed by God.			

Modern	Application
Jehovah's Witnesses see in Ruth a pattern for modern Christian	

life: showing loving-kindness to relatives, courageously supporting vulnerable family members, adapting to unfamiliar situations, and cooperating with God’s arrangements. In the same way Ruth assimilated into Naomi’s life and worship, new converts to the Witness faith—whether coming from different cultural or religious backgrounds—can find inspiration in how wholeheartedly Ruth embraced serving Jehovah.

Ultimately, Ruth’s story according to JW.org and Jehovah’s Witnesses serves to illustrate that trust in God, genuine loyalty, and perseverance through hardship can lead to remarkable blessings. She stands as a model not just for her time, but for all who face challenging circumstances while trying to live by scriptural principles. In the Witnesses’ view, Ruth’s example truly demonstrates that “we are all one” under Jehovah’s eyes when united by sincere faith, love, and devotion.

S

. Salome



Salome is a name that appears in various historical and traditional accounts associated with events during the life of Jesus and the ministry of John the Baptist. While the Bible itself has limited direct references to a woman explicitly named Salome, **Jehovah's Witnesses** (through their literature and scriptural study on jw.org) discuss "Salome" in two main contexts. One context is tied to the mother of the apostles James and John (often inferred to be Salome). The other context is the historical figure more widely known in Christian tradition as the stepdaughter of Herod Antipas who danced and then requested the execution of John the Baptist. Below is a deeper exploration of both women commonly referred to as "Salome," woven together with insights drawn from Bible accounts and Jehovah's Witness commentary.

Salome as the Mother of James and John

1. Identifying Salome in Scripture:

- The Gospels never explicitly call the mother of James and John "Salome," but many Bible scholars, including some Jehovah's Witness publications, identify her as Salome based on comparisons of parallel passages.
 - For example, **Matthew 27:56** mentions "the mother of the sons of Zebedee" as one of the women at the scene of Jesus' crucifixion.
 - **Mark 15:40** refers to a group of women that includes someone named "Salome." By putting these accounts side-by-side, it's plausible that Mark's "Salome" is the mother of James and John mentioned by Matthew.

2. Her Request to Jesus:

- One famous biblical scene (found at **Matthew 20:20-23**) involves the mother of James and John approaching Jesus with a request: “Command that these two sons of mine may sit down, one at your right hand and one at your left, in your Kingdom.” According to Jehovah’s Witness commentary, this highlights her desire for prominent positions for her sons in the coming Kingdom. While the request itself may appear ambitious or misguided, it underscores her genuine faith that Jesus was indeed the Messiah who would rule a Kingdom.
- Jesus, in turn, gently corrects her and her sons, emphasizing that positions in the Kingdom are determined by God. This exchange reminds us that even faithful disciples needed to temper their aspirations with humility.

3. Her Role as a Supporter of Jesus:

- Salome (the mother of James and John) exemplifies faithfulness. She was apparently among the group of women who supported Jesus’ ministry materially (cf. **Luke 8:1-3**—though it doesn’t name her specifically, many women helped Jesus in this way).
- She was also present at Jesus’ crucifixion, demonstrating loyalty when many had scattered or gone into hiding (cf. **Mark 15:40**). Moreover, along with other women, she visited the tomb after Jesus’ death (cf. **Mark 16:1**). Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that such consistent support and loyalty reflect a commendable quality of faith among Jesus’ female followers.

Salome, Daughter (or Stepdaughter) of Herodias

1. Historical Context and Biblical References:

- A second figure often referred to as “Salome” is the daughter (or stepdaughter) of Herodias, known for her fateful dance before Herod Antipas (see **Mark 6:17-29** and **Matthew 14:3-11**).
- The name “Salome” for Herodias’ daughter isn’t explicitly used in the Bible accounts. The Gospels don’t record her name. Instead, her name is found in the writings of the first-century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus. Over time, the name “Salome” became firmly attached to this young woman in Christian tradition.

2. The Dance and the Request for John the Baptist’s Head:

- According to the Gospels, Herod Antipas threw a banquet for his birthday. During the festivities, the daughter of Herodias performed a dance that so pleased Herod and his guests that the tetrarch publicly vowed to give her “whatever she asked, up to half my kingdom” (Mark 6:23).
- Her mother Herodias—harboring a grudge against John the Baptist for condemning her marriage to Herod Antipas—urged the girl to request John’s head. Herod Antipas, caught by his own rash promise, reluctantly granted the gruesome request and had John beheaded.
- Jehovah’s Witnesses often emphasize the moral lessons here: the danger of pride and the consequences of rash vows, as well as the deep-seated animosity Herodias had against John for speaking the truth about her immoral marriage.

3. Lessons According to Jehovah's Witnesses:

- From Jehovah's Witness perspective, the account of "Salome" (Herodias' daughter) underscores the seriousness with which Christians should treat promises and oaths. Herod's boastful vow led to the murder of a righteous man—John the Baptist (cf. **Ecclesiastes 5:2-5**, which counsels caution about making rash statements before God).
 - It also highlights how a young person can be led astray by a parent's misguided direction, as Salome's request was essentially forced upon her by Herodias' manipulative scheming.
-

Additional Commentary and Application

1. Multiple Individuals Named Salome:

- Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that there are at least two distinct women referred to as Salome in historical and traditional Christian writings:
 - **Salome** (likely the mother of James and John) — A devout follower of Jesus, associated with acts of faith and loyalty.
 - **Salome** (the stepdaughter of Herodias) — Known for her involvement in the beheading of John the Baptist. The Gospels describe her as an instrument in Herodias' vendetta.

2. Family Lineage and Historical Documentation:

- Jehovah's Witnesses often note that the biblical narrative places more focus on the actions, moral lessons, and relationships of the people mentioned rather than on genealogical details beyond what is necessary for the salvation history. Therefore, the mother of James and John being named Salome is an educated inference from the parallel passages. The daughter of Herodias is called Salome mainly through external Jewish historical writings.

3. Faith and Caution:

- Both women, ironically sharing the same name in Christian tradition, represent two very different responses to God's purpose. One Salome supported Jesus with loyalty and faith; the other facilitated a wicked act against John the Baptist. Jehovah's Witness teachings encourage believers to emulate the faith and loyalty of the mother of James and John rather than the heedless influences that characterized Herodias' daughter.

4. Salome in Modern Discussions:

- Contemporary Watchtower and Awake! articles occasionally reference the account of Herodias' daughter (Salome) as a cautionary tale against peer pressure, misguided loyalty, or the unwise pursuit of power and prestige.
- Salome, the mother of James and John, is sometimes used as an example of a well-intentioned believer who had to learn humility and trust in God's arrangements—an ongoing lesson for modern-day Christians.

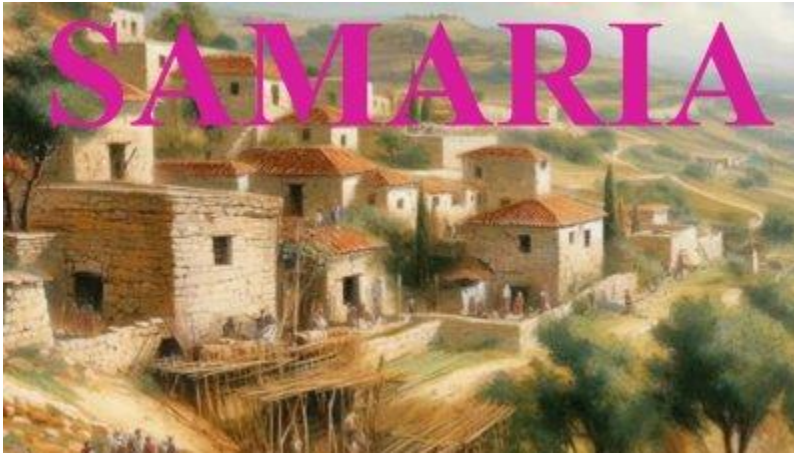
Concluding Thoughts

From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, "Salome" can signify two very different legacies, each providing unique spiritual lessons. On one hand, we see a loyal disciple—widely believed to be the mother of James and John—who cared for Jesus right to the end of his earthly ministry. Her story exemplifies faith, devotion, and ultimately humility, as Jesus taught her family that positions in the Kingdom are granted by God's authority alone.

On the other hand, tradition associates the name "Salome" with Herodias' daughter, a young woman whose fateful dance and manipulated request ended the life of John the Baptist. This Salome's story warns against rash promises and the damaging influence of selfish pride. For Jehovah's Witnesses, examining these accounts underscores the Bible's consistent moral themes and the real-life consequences of our actions, guided by or at odds with God's standards.

All in all, while each account is relatively brief in the Gospels, Jehovah's Witnesses derive practical lessons on loyalty, humility, and the need for careful thought before making any vow or succumbing to external pressures. The two "Salomes" highlight how crucial it is for believers to align their decisions with God's principles, a lesson that resonates just as powerfully today as it did in the first century.

• **Samaria**



Samaria holds a fascinating place in the Bible’s narrative—both historically and spiritually—and Jehovah’s Witnesses understand its significance by examining the Scriptural record and archaeological findings that inform their interpretation. Samaria, at various times, refers to a city, a region, and also a population of people in the biblical account. Let’s trace its origins, development, and the role Samaria played in God’s purpose as understood by Jehovah’s Witnesses and laid out in resources like *Insight on the Scriptures* and articles on JW.org.

Founding of Samaria as a City

According to the Hebrew Scriptures, Samaria was established as the capital city of the northern ten-tribe kingdom of Israel. The city’s founding is attributed to King Omri in the 9th century B.C.E. He purchased the hill from a man named Shemer, and the city eventually bore the name Samaria (1 Kings 16:24). Omri was a militarily and politically influential king, and building a new capital not only boosted his prestige but also gave the kingdom a strategic and defensible position.

Expansion and Notable Rulers

After Omri, his son Ahab assumed the throne. Under Ahab's rule, Samaria grew in prominence and wealth but also fell into deep religious corruption—partly due to Ahab's marriage to Jezebel, who promoted the worship of Baal (1 Kings 16:30-33). Many dramatic events in the Books of Kings center on Samaria, such as the prophetic work of Elijah and Elisha. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize how these accounts highlight God's disapproval of Baal worship and His willingness to use prophets to warn His people.

Military Sieges and Conquest

The city of Samaria was built on a strategically high hill, which afforded strong defense against attack. Despite its fortifications, the kingdom's persistent unfaithfulness to Jehovah resulted in a string of invasions—most notably the Assyrian conquest. The city withstood a protracted siege by Assyria but finally fell around 740 B.C.E. (2 Kings 17:5, 6). The fall of Samaria effectively ended the northern kingdom, fulfilling Bible prophecy that warned Israel would lose God's protection if they turned to idol worship (Hosea 8:5-8). After Samaria's conquest, the Assyrians deported many Israelites and resettled foreign colonists in the region, contributing to the complex ethnic and religious makeup that would later define the Samaritan people.

The Region of Samaria in Jesus' Day

By the first century C.E., "Samaria" came to refer not just to the city but the surrounding region between Judea and Galilee. The Samaritans formed a distinct community with a modified form of worship and revered Mount Gerizim as a holy site. Centuries of differing religious views and historical conflicts had led to tension

between the Samaritans and the Jewish people. Nonetheless, Jesus often showed compassion toward Samaritans; for example, he used the parable of the *Good Samaritan* to illustrate true neighborly love (Luke 10:29-37). Additionally, Jesus broke social barriers when he spoke with a Samaritan woman at Jacob's well, affirming that the time was coming when true worship would not be tied to any one geographic location but would be a matter of worshipping "with spirit and truth" (John 4:7-24).

Christianity's Spread into Samaria

After Jesus' death and resurrection, early Christian evangelism brought the good news to Samaria. The disciple Philip preached there, and many Samaritans embraced Christianity (Acts 8:5-8). Even Simon the magician, a prominent figure in Samaria, was initially impressed by the apostles' teaching (Acts 8:9-13). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight these accounts to show how the Christian congregation transcended ethnic and cultural divides right from the start, accepting Samaritans into the fold as genuine worshippers of Jehovah.

Cultural and Religious Identity of the Samaritans

Jehovah's Witnesses also explore how Samaritans developed their own version of the Pentateuch, known as the Samaritan Pentateuch, which largely mirrors the Torah but diverges in places—particularly concerning the rightful location for worship (Mount Gerizim vs. Mount Zion). This difference deepened the centuries-long rivalry with the Jews. Despite these conflicts, the actions of Jesus and the apostles demonstrated that sincere worshipers in Samaria were welcome into the Christian congregation, underscoring the Bible's overarching theme of unity among God's people.

Archaeological and Historical Insights

Articles on JW.org often point to archaeological findings—like ruins on the ancient site of Samaria (modern-day Sebastia)—which corroborate details about its fortifications, palatial complexes, and inscriptions. These discoveries shed light on the city’s storied past, confirming the Bible’s portrayal of Samaria as a fortified city of considerable importance. In particular, inscriptions and artifacts consistent with the Israelite monarchy have been found in that region, lending further credibility to the Scriptural accounts.

Prophetic

References

The Hebrew prophets frequently mentioned Samaria in their messages of judgment or restoration. For example, the prophet Amos issued strong words against the luxurious lifestyles and oppressive practices of the Israelite elites in Samaria (Amos 3:9-15). Micah and Hosea similarly warned of Samaria’s downfall if the inhabitants continued to abandon true worship. Jehovah’s Witnesses interpret these prophetic pronouncements as moral and spiritual lessons even for modern-day worshipers, stressing that disloyalty to Jehovah inevitably leads to calamity.

Spiritual Lessons for Today

In modern Jehovah’s Witness teachings, the historical, geographic, and cultural background of Samaria serves as an example of how pride, idol worship, and cultural prejudices can distance people from God. However, the accounts of Samaritans responding to Jesus’ ministry also underscore a hopeful theme: no obstacle is too great to prevent honest-hearted individuals from approaching Jehovah. The acceptance of Samaritans in the first-

century Christian congregation provides a model for unity and love that transcends deep-seated biases.

Conclusion

Taken in total, Samaria's story—from its founding by Omri through the days of King Ahab, the Assyrian exile, and its transformation into a region of mixed heritage—illustrates both the consequences of disobedience and the depth of Jehovah's mercy. From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Samaria's significance is multifaceted: it's a historical capital of the northern kingdom, a region whose inhabitants faced prejudice in Jesus' day, and a testament to the unifying power of true Christian worship. By combining biblical passages, archaeological data, and the ministry of Jesus and the apostles, JW.org resources present Samaria as a vital piece of Bible history that carries enduring lessons about loyalty, worship, and God's desire for people from all backgrounds to come together in genuine faith.

. Samson



Samson, as understood through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses and detailed on JW.org, is a towering figure of ancient Israel whose life story is recounted primarily in the Bible book of Judges chapters 13 through 16. While many know him simply as the man blessed with extraordinary physical strength, Jehovah's Witnesses study his account for the deeper spiritual lessons that his life story imparts about devotion, discipline, and relying on Jehovah. Let's explore his background, key events, and the lessons the Witnesses draw from his narrative.

A Miraculous Birth and a Vow to God

Samson's story begins well before his birth, with an angelic announcement. Judges 13:2-5 tells us that an angel of Jehovah appeared to his mother—who had previously been childless—to announce she would have a special son. This child was to be a Nazirite from birth, meaning he was to be dedicated to God. Part of his Nazirite vow included not cutting his hair, which was a visible sign of his special dedication. Jehovah's Witnesses note that the power itself did not reside in Samson's hair like some magical charm; rather, the hair was a symbol of his vow. His genuine strength came directly from Jehovah's holy spirit.

A Time of Philistine Domination

Samson's life spanned an era when the Philistines—longstanding foes of Israel—ruled over God's people. The Book of Judges describes how Jehovah raised up various deliverers, or "judges," to liberate the Israelites from oppressive neighboring nations. Samson was appointed as one of these judges. Jehovah's Witnesses understand that Samson's battles with the Philistines were not personal vendettas alone. Instead, they fulfilled

Jehovah's purpose to weaken Philistine domination, eventually paving the way for Israel's freedom.

Extraordinary Feats of Strength

The biblical record highlights multiple instances where Samson demonstrated remarkable might. For instance, at Judges 14:5-6, he single-handedly tore a lion apart. Later, he killed 30 Philistines to pay off a riddle wager, and on another occasion he struck down a thousand Philistines using the jawbone of a donkey (Judges 15:14-16). Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that these extraordinary feats were not simply acts of aggression, but rather were evidences of Jehovah's spirit enabling Samson to fulfill his commission as a deliverer. These narratives underscore the principle that if God is with someone, they can achieve feats far beyond normal human capability.

Samson's Weaknesses and Unwise Associations

Despite his divine appointment, Samson was not without flaws. One critical aspect the Witnesses often highlight is his pattern of unwise associations—particularly his relationships with Philistine women. He fell in love with a Philistine woman from Timnah, which caused friction between him and the Philistines. However, his most famous misstep concerned Delilah, a Philistine woman he later became involved with. Delilah was bribed by the Philistine leaders to discover the source of Samson's strength. Multiple times, she attempted to coax the secret out of him. Jehovah's Witnesses point to these episodes as important lessons, illustrating how unchecked desires and ignoring wise counsel can lead one into spiritual jeopardy.

Loss and Restoration of Strength

Eventually, Delilah extracted Samson's secret. When he admitted

that his vow to Jehovah—and symbolically, his untouched hair—was at the heart of his strength, Delilah orchestrated the cutting of his hair while he slept. The Bible recounts that Jehovah’s spirit left Samson at that point (Judges 16:20). The Philistines seized him, gouged out his eyes, and made him a prisoner. Jehovah’s Witnesses note that Samson’s tragedy stands as a lesson in how disregarding one’s vow and distancing oneself from Jehovah can lead to spiritual ruin. However, the account does not end there. Over time, Samson’s hair began to grow back, a sign that Jehovah was not done with him.

A Final Act of Faith
Judges 16:23-30 vividly narrates Samson’s final act. Brought into a Philistine temple during a festival to their god Dagon, Samson prayed to Jehovah for strength one last time. God answered his heartfelt plea, allowing Samson to push against the temple’s supporting pillars, toppling the structure and killing more Philistines in his death than he had during his life. Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight this climactic scene to illustrate Jehovah’s mercy and willingness to use a repentant servant. Even though Samson had stumbled greatly, Jehovah responded to his final, genuine prayer.

Key Lessons from Samson’s Account

1. **Divine Source of Strength:** Samson’s feats show that real power to accomplish God’s will comes from Jehovah’s spirit, not from any supposed innate trait or magical endowment.
2. **Importance of Spiritual Vigilance:** Samson’s relationships with Philistine women, especially Delilah, warn of the dangers of ignoring clear divine principles and wise

boundaries. Jehovah's Witnesses encourage adherents to remain spiritually alert and cautious about close associations that could undermine their integrity.

3. **Jehovah's Mercy:** Despite his failings, Samson's final moment of redemption underscores how Jehovah extends mercy to those who repent wholeheartedly. For Witnesses, this strongly reinforces the hope that Jehovah does not abandon individuals who seek forgiveness and strive to renew their dedication.

Samson's

Legacy

The record in Judges 16:31 also tells us that Samson judged Israel for 20 years. Jehovah's Witnesses view his life as a blend of dramatic successes and grievous missteps, ultimately showing the depth of Jehovah's patience and willingness to forgive. References to Samson also appear in the Christian Greek Scriptures—specifically Hebrews 11:32—where he is listed among the faithful men and women of old who accomplished amazing things through faith. Jehovah's Witnesses often cite this as evidence that despite Samson's errors, he maintained a measure of faith appreciated by God.

When discussing Samson, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the lessons we can glean today go beyond the fascination with his physical strength. His experiences illuminate the broader spiritual principles of devotion, the importance of godly association, and the power of relying fully on Jehovah. Far from a mere superhero tale, Samson's account teaches believers about the critical necessity of upholding spiritual vows and the comfort that comes with God's readiness to forgive a repentant heart.

• Samuel



Samuel holds a unique and significant role in the biblical narrative according to Jehovah's Witnesses. He was more than just a single figure in Israel's history—he served as a prophet, judge, and key transitional figure between the period of the Judges and the establishment of Israel's first monarchy. Let's look at his life and significance in detail, drawing largely on what can be found in the Bible and explained at JW.org, the official website of Jehovah's Witnesses.

His Birth and Dedication to God

Samuel's origins go back to the devout prayer of a barren woman named Hannah. As recorded in the first chapter of the book of 1 Samuel, Hannah desperately longed for a son. She prayed earnestly before Jehovah at the tabernacle in Shiloh, vowing that if she bore a son, she would dedicate him to Jehovah's service all his life. Jehovah answered her prayer, and she named the child "Samuel," which is often understood to mean "Name of God" or "Heard by God." True to her vow, once Samuel was weaned,

Hannah brought him to serve at the sanctuary under the high priest, Eli.

From Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, this story illustrates that Jehovah listens to sincere, heartfelt prayers. It also underscores the idea that children are a privilege from God. When Hannah dedicated Samuel, she fulfilled her promise, showing deep gratitude and reverence for Jehovah's provision. JW.org often draws lessons about faith, prayer, and the importance of keeping one's vows before God from this account.

Serving Under Eli and Hearing God's Voice

Samuel's early years were spent at Shiloh, learning priestly services under Eli's guidance. The Bible states that he "ministered before Jehovah" (1 Samuel 2:11). Significantly, he heard Jehovah's voice calling him at night while still a boy (1 Samuel 3:3-14). Because prophetic visions were rare during that period, this was a remarkable occurrence. At first, Samuel thought it was Eli calling him, but eventually Eli realized Jehovah was speaking to the boy and instructed him to respond, "Speak, for your servant is listening."

Jehovah's Witnesses often point to this account to highlight how Jehovah can choose humble, obedient individuals—even at a young age—to accomplish His will. Samuel's attentiveness and willingness to respond to God's direction serve as an example for Witnesses today, who want to be sensitive to God's guidance through Bible principles.

Prophet and Judge in Israel

As Samuel grew older, he became a respected prophet throughout Israel. Indeed, the Bible says, "All Israel from Dan to Beer-sheba

knew that Samuel was confirmed as a prophet of Jehovah” (1 Samuel 3:20). Samuel also served as the last of the judges in the pre-monarchic era. Judges, in this context, were not merely judicial officials but also leaders and deliverers raised up by Jehovah during times of national crisis.

When Israel was oppressed by the Philistines, Samuel rallied the people to put away any foreign gods and return wholeheartedly to Jehovah. Under his leadership, Israel received divine help and won victories. Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize Samuel’s firm stand against idolatry and his role in directing Israel back to true worship. Additionally, he traveled a circuit yearly—likely from Bethel to Gilgal to Mizpah—rendering decisions for the people, thus demonstrating his devotion to promoting righteousness throughout the land.

Anointing Israel’s First Two Kings

One of the most pivotal points in Samuel’s life was his involvement in Israel’s transition to a monarchy. The nation demanded a king so they could be “like all the other nations” (1 Samuel 8:5). Though Samuel felt personally rejected, Jehovah allowed the people’s request. Nevertheless, He made it clear that this was actually a rejection of His direct rulership.

Jehovah directed Samuel to anoint Saul from the tribe of Benjamin as Israel’s first king (1 Samuel 9-10). When Saul later proved disobedient and presumptuous—failing to carry out Jehovah’s instructions completely—God rejected him. It fell again to Samuel to deliver the solemn decree that Saul’s kingship would not endure.

Subsequently, Jehovah guided Samuel to anoint David, a young shepherd from Bethlehem, as the next king of Israel. Jehovah's Witnesses often stress Samuel's obedience and courage during these delicate times. He was willing to carry out Jehovah's instructions despite any fear or intimidation. When he came to anoint David in secret (1 Samuel 16), he showed faith in Jehovah's power to protect him.

His Character and Faith

Throughout his life, Samuel is depicted as a man of exemplary faith, selflessness, and dedication. From his childhood, he served Jehovah wholeheartedly, maintaining a life of moral integrity despite the widespread corruption that had crept into the priesthood (illustrated by Eli's sons, Hophni and Phinehas). Unlike them, Samuel's reputation remained blameless before the nation. Jehovah's Witnesses frequently mention Samuel as a positive example: he was humble, courageous, and always seeking Jehovah's direction.

When the nation demanded a king, Samuel's initial displeasure and sense of personal rejection were natural human reactions—yet he still submitted to Jehovah's decision. His loyalty to God over personal pride is highly valued by Witnesses, who strive to remain humble and obedient to God's guidance, even when it may conflict with personal feelings.

End of Life and Legacy

Samuel's death is recorded in 1 Samuel 25:1, and it states that "all Israel gathered together and mourned him." This reaction demonstrates how beloved and respected he was. Later, in 1 Samuel 28, King Saul visits a spirit medium at Endor in an attempt to contact the deceased Samuel. Jehovah's Witnesses

emphasize that the figure that “appeared” was not literally Samuel but rather a demonic impersonation, because the Bible clearly prohibits spiritism (Deuteronomy 18:10-12) and teaches that the dead are “conscious of nothing at all” (Ecclesiastes 9:5, 10). From the Witness perspective, this underscores how King Saul had fallen so far from Jehovah that he violated explicit divine commands against consulting spirit mediums.

Lessons from Samuel’s Life

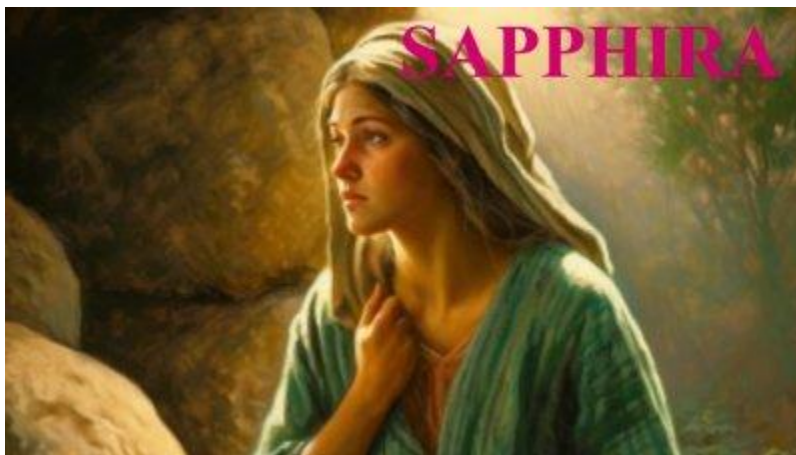
1. **God Listens to Sincere Prayer:** Like Hannah, we can pray for specific needs with deep faith. Jehovah honors heartfelt requests made in harmony with His will.
2. **Youthful Obedience:** Samuel’s alertness to Jehovah’s voice shows that youths can cultivate a relationship with God and serve Him fully.
3. **Faithful Service:** As prophet and judge, Samuel teaches the value of righteous leadership and devotion to God’s people.
4. **Courage and Humility:** He spoke fearless messages from God, even when it was unpopular or personally challenging. He displayed humility when Israel asked for a king, accepting Jehovah’s will over his own.
5. **Avoiding Spiritism:** The account of Saul and the medium at Endor highlights that God’s faithful servants avoid any form of spiritism, trusting in Jehovah rather than trying to contact the dead.

From a Jehovah’s Witness perspective, Samuel is consistently presented as a man of integrity who puts loyalty to Jehovah above everything else. His steadfast dedication from childhood to old age makes him a prime example for those seeking to do God’s will today. The lessons gleaned from his life—faith, obedience,

and unwavering loyalty—are frequently explored in Watchtower publications and on JW.org, offering modern-day applications for Christians striving to maintain a close relationship with God.

In summary, Samuel’s story provides rich spiritual insights. His life journey—from a miraculously answered prayer to service as a prophet and judge—underscores Jehovah’s care and guidance over those who remain faithful. His experiences are a major turning point in Israel’s history. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, Samuel stands as a shining model of humility and steadfast faith in the face of cultural pressure, personal disappointment, and national transition. It’s a narrative of profound dedication to Jehovah that resonates with them to this day.

• Sapphira



In the Bible’s New Testament book of Acts, Sapphira is most notably featured in Acts chapter 5 as the wife of Ananias. Her account is relatively brief in Scripture, yet Jehovah’s Witnesses—drawing on resources like **jw.org** and various Watchtower publications—derive several important lessons from her story.

Let me walk you through what Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize about Sapphira, her background, her choices, and the enduring lessons this account provides for Christians today.

Context of the Early Christian Congregation

Sapphira lived during a remarkable period, right after Jesus' death and resurrection. According to Acts chapters 2 through 4, the early Christians in Jerusalem were incredibly united. Many were selling possessions and sharing the proceeds with the apostles so that none would suffer lack. This was not a mandated practice but was motivated by voluntary generosity and love among the disciples.

Jehovah's Witnesses recognize that these acts of generosity arose from a warm brotherhood rather than from an imposed communal system. People contributed because they genuinely wanted to help fellow believers. It's within this setting of voluntary giving that Ananias and Sapphira's story unfolds.

The Deception (Acts 5:1-2)

Acts 5:1-2 records that Ananias and Sapphira sold a piece of property. This act in itself was not unusual. What was significant, however, was that the two decided—together—to keep back part of the sale price while publicly implying they were donating the entire sum.

Jehovah's Witnesses often stress that Sapphira was fully aware of her husband's plan. They note that the problem was not that she

kept some money for herself—that would have been her right. The issue was the deliberate deceit in trying to appear more generous and upright than they actually were. **They lied in an attempt to gain a reputation among fellow believers**, and as Acts 5:3 shows, they were ultimately lying “not to men, but to God.”

Sapphira's Complicity

Ananias confronts the apostles first without Sapphira present, and he receives immediate judgment. Acts 5:5 records that he fell down and died on the spot after Peter revealed the deceit by holy spirit. About three hours later, Sapphira enters, unaware of what had just happened to her husband.

Peter asks her directly about the sale price, giving her a chance to correct the lie (Acts 5:7-8). Here is where Sapphira's role comes into sharp focus: **she perpetuates the deception**. She answers affirmatively that the amount they had turned over was indeed the full price, confirming she had premeditated this scheme with Ananias.

Jehovah's Witnesses often discuss this moment as a critical turning point. Had Sapphira chosen to tell the truth when Peter questioned her, she might have avoided the tragic outcome that followed. But the scriptures report that she upheld the deception, ultimately sealing her fate (Acts 5:9-10).

Immediate Judgment

Just as Ananias died for his deceit, Sapphira likewise collapsed and expired. Some may be surprised by this severe judgment. However, Watchtower publications point out that the early Christian congregation was in its foundational stage. Jehovah was ensuring the purity of the congregation by dealing swiftly and decisively with sin that threatened its unity.

Jehovah's Witnesses frequently reference the seriousness of lying to the holy spirit. For them, this account is powerful evidence that hypocrisy, if unchecked, can erode trust within the congregation and dishonor God. It's a sobering example demonstrating how **no one can conceal wrongdoing from Jehovah**. He sees beyond outward appearances directly to the motives of the heart.

Lessons Emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses

1. **The Importance of Honesty:** First and foremost, Sapphira's example highlights that serving God must be coupled with transparency. Pretending to be more generous or righteous than we are ultimately hurts both us and the congregation.
2. **Personal Responsibility:** Jehovah's Witnesses stress that Sapphira wasn't just a bystander to her husband's wrongdoing. Although she was influenced by her husband's plan, she still had a personal choice—and that choice was to uphold a lie. This underscores that every individual Christian is accountable for their own decisions. Even if someone close to us chooses a wrong course, we can—and should—choose what is right.

3. **God Discerns Motives:** The biblical record makes clear that the sin was not a simple miscalculation in giving; it was a deliberate lie. According to Jehovah's Witnesses, God lovingly provided Sapphira a chance to rectify the lie. When she failed to do so, she faced divine judgment. This shows that Jehovah reads hearts and cannot be fooled by external show.
4. **Respect for the Holy Spirit:** The book of Acts shows that the holy spirit was actively guiding the first-century congregation. Sapphira's downfall is a pointed reminder: *Lying to the holy spirit is tantamount to lying to God Himself.* That underscores the seriousness of the matter and the honor we must give to God's spirit.
5. **Maintaining Congregational Cleanliness:** Jehovah's Witnesses liken the swift punishment in Sapphira's day to a warning for the Christian congregation throughout time. If dishonesty and hypocrisy were allowed to go unchecked, it could erode the trust among fellow believers and hamper the spreading of the Good News. The direct action taken in Acts 5 safeguarded the young congregation's spiritual well-being.

Modern Day Application

From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, Sapphira's story resonates today. Congregation members are urged to cultivate sincerity and humility, resisting any temptation to appear pious or generous merely for human praise. Watchtower articles frequently encourage personal self-examination to ensure one's motives are pure in worshipping God. Even if modern-day believers will not face an immediate dramatic outcome like

Sapphira, the spiritual principle remains. **God values honesty, and ultimately, dishonesty can cut us off from the blessings of a good relationship with Him.**

Conclusion

In sum, although Sapphira's account in the Bible is only a few verses long (Acts 5:1-11), Jehovah's Witnesses glean profound lessons from her story. They understand it as a strong warning against hypocrisy and lying. The message is clear: God seeks worshippers who show integrity, who reject the lure of ego-driven acclaim, and who refuse to compromise truth for appearances.

Thus, the story of Sapphira remains deeply relevant. It speaks to the heart of true Christian worship—transparency, sincerity, and humility. That is the essence of what Jehovah's Witnesses repeatedly highlight about Sapphira's life: she had every opportunity to do what was right, yet chose deceit, and paid a sobering price. For Witnesses, her example serves as a cautionary tale, encouraging them to remain honest in their service to Jehovah and in their dealings with one another.

. Sarah



Sarah, as portrayed in the Bible and understood by Jehovah’s Witnesses, stands out as a deeply faithful woman whose life story underscores the power of trust in Jehovah God. Her narrative is woven throughout the pages of Genesis—primarily from chapters 11 through 23—and is further highlighted in the Christian Greek Scriptures. Jehovah’s Witnesses often reference her example in their literature and on JW.org to teach lessons about endurance, submission in marriage, and faith in God’s promises. Here is a richly detailed discussion of Sarah from the perspective of Jehovah’s Witness beliefs:

1. Name and Background
Originally known as Sarai, Sarah was the wife of Abraham (originally Abram). The name change, found in Genesis 17:15, is significant. “Sarai” can mean “contentious” or “my princess,” whereas “Sarah” means “princess” more generally. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this transition illustrates an important point about how Jehovah directed the patriarchal family line that would lead to the Messiah. After the name change, Sarah’s role as the ancestress of many nations became firmly established.

2. Marital Partnership with Abraham

Sarah is introduced in the Bible as Abraham's loyal wife. According to Genesis 12:1-5, when Jehovah commanded Abraham to leave his homeland in Ur of the Chaldeans and travel to a place He would show them, Sarah supported her husband wholeheartedly. Jehovah's Witnesses see in Sarah's example a model of respectful cooperation; she was willing to follow Abraham into unknown territory because she trusted in Jehovah's guidance.

As noted on JW.org, Sarah's story also demonstrates how a wife can manifest deep respect for her husband while still having her own relationship with God. First Peter 3:6 upholds Sarah's example of calling Abraham "lord" (a title of respect) and trusting that Jehovah would bless their partnership. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize Sarah's loyal support and faith as a hallmark of her character.

3. Deep Longing for Children

One of the central themes of Sarah's story is her intense desire for children. For many years, Sarah was barren—a heavy emotional burden in ancient times when childbearing was central to a woman's sense of honor and security. Despite this challenge, Sarah continued to follow Jehovah's direction given through Abraham. Watchtower articles sometimes discuss Sarah's experience to encourage those facing their own trials—particularly when prayers seem unanswered for a long time.

4. Faith in God's Promise

Genesis chapters 15 through 18 recount Jehovah's promise that Abraham would become a "father of many nations." At first, Sarah took matters into her own hands by giving her Egyptian

servant, Hagar, to Abraham as a wife so that they could have offspring through her. In Jehovah's Witness commentary, this action highlights that Sarah was trying to fulfill God's promise in a human way, which brought complications into the household.

Eventually, though, Jehovah confirmed that Sarah herself would miraculously conceive and bear a son. When she overheard this divine declaration (Genesis 18), she laughed in disbelief—she was almost 90 years old. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to illustrate that Jehovah's power transcends human limitations. Later, Sarah's laughter turned to joy when she did indeed bear a son, Isaac, whose name means "laughter."

5. Mother of Isaac

Isaac's birth was a pivotal moment in the outworking of Jehovah's purpose. Isaac was the link in the genealogical chain leading to the Messiah—Jesus Christ. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that the birth of Isaac foreshadowed the even greater miracle of Jesus' birth centuries later. Sarah's unwavering faith leading up to Isaac's birth is spotlighted in Hebrews 11:11, where Paul lists Sarah among those who displayed remarkable faith. JW.org references this to encourage modern-day Christians to trust Jehovah even when a situation seems impossible from a human standpoint.

6. Sarah's Character and Legacy

Throughout her life, Sarah demonstrated a blend of human imperfection and profound trust in God. She experienced moments of doubt—like laughing at the promise of bearing a child—and moments of intense joy, seen when her son Isaac was born. Jehovah's Witnesses consistently underscore that her trust

in Jehovah grew over time, solidifying her position as an exemplary woman of faith.

- **Submission and Respect:** In 1 Peter 3:5-6, the apostle Peter points to Sarah as a prime example for Christian wives, praising her respectful and submissive spirit toward Abraham. While modern culture may have varying interpretations of submission in marriage, Jehovah's Witnesses highlight this quality as a voluntary, respectful alignment with God's arrangement—one that in no way diminishes a woman's value or individuality but honors Jehovah's established order.
- **Hospitality:** Another key moment in Sarah's life is her hospitality toward angels who visited Abraham's tent in Genesis 18. Sarah quickly worked to prepare bread for these visitors, unaware at first that they were angelic messengers. Jehovah's Witnesses look to this account as a reminder of the importance of generosity and kindness toward strangers.
- **Trials and Imperfections:** Sarah's actions concerning Hagar reveal that she was not without flaws. She dealt with jealousy and tension after Hagar bore Abraham a son, Ishmael. Yet Sarah's overall pattern of faithful obedience and her willingness to adjust her thinking stand out as lessons in humility.

7. Death and Continued Influence

Sarah died at the age of 127 (Genesis 23:1). Abraham took great care to secure a proper burial site for her in the cave of Machpelah, near Hebron. Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes highlight this care to show the deep love and respect that Abraham

had for Sarah. Her resting place became an ancestral tomb for Abraham himself and subsequent generations.

In the congregation of Jehovah's Witnesses today, Sarah's life story continues to be an inspirational example. Watchtower articles, Bible study aids, and dramatic readings during congregation meetings often showcase her enduring faith and the lessons modern worshippers can learn from her. She models steadfast reliance on Jehovah's direction, respect within the family arrangement, and a willingness to accept and patiently wait for Jehovah's blessings—even when the fulfillment is long in coming.

In

Summary

From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Sarah is a notable figure of faith who played a crucial role in Jehovah's purpose. Through decades of childlessness, periods of doubt, and eventually the miraculous birth of Isaac, she demonstrated a growing reliance on God's promises. Her life journey is documented in the earliest chapters of Genesis, referenced later in the Christian Greek Scriptures, and frequently discussed in Jehovah's Witness publications and on JW.org. As the wife of Abraham and the mother of Isaac, she helped form a vital link in the genealogical line leading to Jesus Christ. Jehovah's Witnesses regard her as a powerful testament to the blessings that come from unwavering trust in Jehovah—no matter how unlikely the fulfillment of His promises might appear.

. Satan



- Jehovah's Witnesses hold a distinctive set of beliefs about Satan that differ in many ways from mainstream Christian doctrines. Their teachings are rooted primarily in the Bible as they understand it, alongside publications and explanations found on their official website, JW.org. Below is a comprehensive exploration of what Jehovah's Witnesses teach concerning Satan, aiming for a long-form overview—roughly four to five minutes of reading time.

- **Origin and Identity**

- **An Angel Who Rebelled**
Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Satan was originally one of God's angels—perfect and righteous—who later rebelled against God. While the Bible does not provide a specific name for this angel before he sinned, Witnesses teach that he allowed pride and selfish desires to overtake him. This transformation from a faithful angel into God's chief adversary is seen as a deliberate act of rebellion. Based on

passages such as John 8:44, they identify Satan as the “father of the lie.”

- **Meaning of the Name**

The title “Satan” is understood to mean “resister” or “adversary.” Another name used in the Bible is “Devil,” meaning “slanderer.” Jehovah’s Witnesses consider these designations descriptors of his role, rather than personal names given by God. According to them, these designations pinpoint his actions against Jehovah God—chiefly, spreading lies and opposing God’s will.

- ---

The Rebellion in Eden

- **The First Human Temptation**

Jehovah’s Witnesses focus heavily on the account of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3). Satan appears as the primary instigator of the first human sin by speaking through a serpent to deceive Eve. Through this act, he challenged the legitimacy of God’s sovereignty, essentially insinuating that Adam and Eve would have greater freedom and knowledge if they disregarded God’s command. Jehovah’s Witnesses interpret this as the fundamental test of obedience for humanity.

- **Challenging God’s Rulership**

In addition to questioning God’s command, Satan cast doubt on Jehovah’s right to rule. He insinuated that humans would be better off determining for themselves what was good or bad. This, Jehovah’s Witnesses say, introduced the central

legal or moral challenge that runs throughout the Bible: whether God's rule is best for His creatures. From their perspective, God allowed this question to play out over time so that it could be definitively answered once and for all.

- ---
- **Satan's Influence on the World**
- **“The God of This System of Things”**
One of the defining beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses is the view that Satan is currently the ruler of this world. Drawing from scriptures such as 2 Corinthians 4:4, which refers to Satan as “the god of this system of things,” they believe he exerts great influence over politics, commerce, and religious institutions that do not align with the Bible's teachings. Far from a theoretical concept, they see Satan's influence as pervasive in daily life, shaping cultural norms, moral values, and governmental policies that conflict with God's law.
- **Works of the Devil**
Jehovah's Witnesses often note that the condition of the world—wars, crime, corruption, and moral decay—reflects Satan's rulership. They see violence and suffering as products of Satan's attempts to turn humanity away from God, pointing to biblical verses such as 1 John 5:19, which states, “the whole world is lying in the power of the wicked one.” This worldview underpins their notion that true peace and righteousness cannot be achieved through human efforts alone but only through God's Kingdom, which will ultimately overthrow Satan's dominion.

In their view, this event marked the beginning of the “last days” on Earth. They cite global upheavals such as world wars, natural disasters, and sociopolitical instability as fulfillment of biblical prophecies about the end times.

- **A Short Period of Great Wrath**
From Revelation 12:12, Jehovah’s Witnesses gather that Satan knows his time is short and has intensified his efforts against humankind. They believe the increasing moral and social decay in the world signals that Satan is particularly active, using every available means to mislead people in the time remaining before his final judgment.

- **Final Judgement**
Ultimately, Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that Satan’s activity will come to a permanent end. After the future event called Armageddon, Satan will be restrained for a thousand years. Following that Millennium, he will be released briefly to test humanity one last time (Revelation 20:1-3, 7-10). When that final test concludes, Satan and his demons will be destroyed forever, removing the source of evil and suffering.

- ---
- **Practical Application for Believers**
- **Spiritual Warfare**
Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize the importance of spiritual vigilance, citing scriptures like Ephesians 6:11, which speaks of putting on “the complete suit of armor from God” to stand firm against the Devil’s schemes. This includes regular prayer, Bible study, and active participation in their

Christian congregation, which they see as protective measures that help them resist demonic influence.

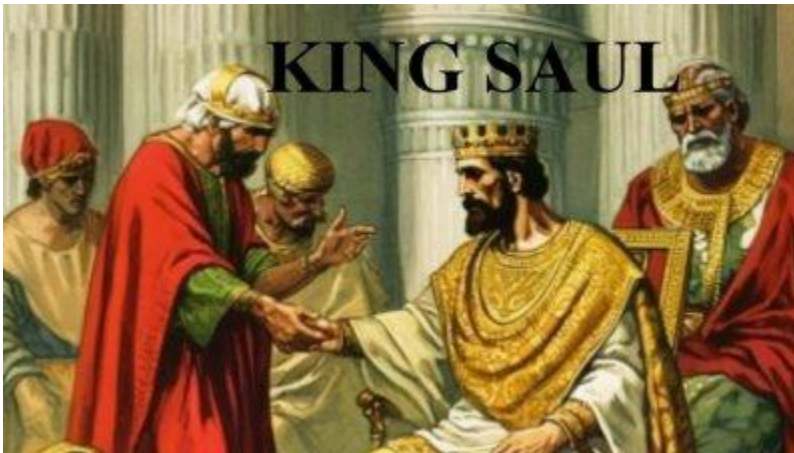
- **Avoiding Satan's Traps**

Their publications and teachings often warn against practices they see as influenced by Satan, such as spiritism, occult practices, and what they consider to be false religious doctrines. They also caution against worldly distractions—excessive materialism, immoral entertainment, and unscrupulous behavior—that can weaken one's loyalty to Jehovah.

- ---
- **Conclusion**
- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, Satan is far more than a symbolic representation of evil. He is a literal, intelligent being—a fallen angel—who remains active and who persistently fights against God's sovereignty and deceives humanity. They see the world's turmoil, moral decline, and continuous strife as reflective of his dominion. Nevertheless, Jehovah's Witnesses firmly believe that Satan's rule is temporary. Their hope, as outlined in Bible prophecy and JW.org's teachings, is that God's Kingdom under Christ will soon eliminate Satan's influence entirely and usher in a new era of peace and righteousness for faithful mankind.
- In summary, Jehovah's Witnesses maintain that Satan's existence and opposition are central to humanity's struggles, but they also look forward with confidence to the promised

time when he will be bound and ultimately destroyed, vindicating Jehovah God's sovereignty once and for all.

• **Saul (King)**



From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, who look closely at the Bible as their authority on historical and spiritual matters, King Saul's life story is a sobering example of how one can start out with strong prospects for success in God's service, yet ultimately fail by letting pride and disobedience take over. Saul's account appears primarily in the books of 1 Samuel and 2 Samuel. What follows is a detailed look—based on teachings from JW.org and the Watch Tower Society—at the life and reign of Israel's first human king, and the lessons that Jehovah's Witnesses draw from his example.

1. Saul's Background and Early Qualities

According to the scriptural account (1 Samuel 9:1–2), Saul was from the tribe of Benjamin and was described as a very impressive individual physically—taller than anyone else in Israel, giving

him a commanding presence. Jehovah's Witnesses point out that Saul's humble beginnings initially made him a suitable candidate to become Israel's first human king. He wasn't searching for power; rather, the prophet Samuel—under Jehovah's direction—anoointed Saul as king after God selected him. (1 Samuel 10:1)

When Saul is introduced in the narrative, the Israelites had clamored for a human king “like all the nations,” effectively rejecting the system of judges that Jehovah had instituted (1 Samuel 8:4–7). Despite their motives, God allowed the nation to have a king and guided Samuel to Saul. Saul, at the outset, showed a measure of modesty and reluctance. For instance, when people sought him out to declare him king, they found him hiding among the baggage rather than boasting (1 Samuel 10:21–22). Jehovah's Witnesses view this as a key point: modesty and humility can position a person for God's blessings.

2. Anointed as Israel's First King

Once Saul became king, the people embraced him, and Jehovah's spirit came upon him so that he could fulfill his duties. According to JW.org materials, Saul demonstrated promise by successfully leading Israel against the Ammonites (1 Samuel 11:1–11). In that victory, he showed magnanimity, refusing to punish those who had doubted him (1 Samuel 11:12–13). This early period reveals that, with Jehovah's blessing, Saul's kingship started on a strong footing.

3. Progressive Downfall and Key Failures

Despite his favorable beginnings, Saul's story takes a serious turn when he fails to remain obedient to Jehovah's commands:

- **Unlawful Sacrifice (1 Samuel 13:8–14):** When the Philistines threatened Israel, Saul’s troops grew fearful and began to scatter. Instead of waiting for the prophet Samuel to offer sacrifices, Saul took it upon himself to offer a burnt sacrifice—an act that was reserved for priests or God-appointed individuals. Samuel arrived and pronounced God’s disfavor on Saul’s action, highlighting that Saul had not obeyed Jehovah’s instructions. This was the first sign of Saul’s spiritual decline.
- **Disobedience Regarding Amalek (1 Samuel 15):** Jehovah, through Samuel, instructed Saul to devote the Amalekites and their possessions to destruction. Saul led the army to victory, but he spared King Agag and the best of the livestock. This partial obedience, which is tantamount to disobedience, displeased Jehovah. When confronted, Saul tried to justify himself by claiming the animals were kept for sacrifices. Samuel’s direct words—“Obedience is better than a sacrifice”—underscore the seriousness of Saul’s wrongdoing. From this point on, Jehovah firmly rejected Saul as king.

Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that these failures underscore a pattern: pride and fear of losing public support pushed Saul to ignore Jehovah’s directives. Rather than confessing his mistakes wholeheartedly and accepting discipline, Saul resorted to rationalizing, ultimately revealing a heart that had turned away from total submission to God.

4. Tensions with David

Saul’s relationship with David illustrates a further decline in Saul’s spiritual condition:

- After David slew Goliath, public acclaim shifted, and women sang, “Saul has struck down his thousands, and David his tens of thousands.” (1 Samuel 18:7) This triggered Saul’s jealousy.
- Saul became consumed with hatred and envy, seeking to kill David on multiple occasions (1 Samuel 18–24). The spirit of God had left Saul because of his persistent disobedience, and an evil spirit or a troubling spirit tormented him (1 Samuel 16:14).

From Jehovah’s Witnesses’ viewpoint, Saul’s story of jealousy is a dire caution that if one doesn’t root out envy or negative feelings, it can escalate and push someone to extremes. Saul’s ongoing rivalry with David took over his life’s focus, diverting him from the meaningful responsibilities Jehovah had entrusted to him.

5. Consulting a Spirit Medium

Another grave error that sealed Saul’s downfall was consulting the spirit medium at En-dor before his final battle against the Philistines (1 Samuel 28). Because Jehovah was no longer responding to his inquiries through prophets or dreams, Saul resorted to a forbidden practice. The Law explicitly condemned consulting spirit mediums or engaging in spiritistic practices (Deuteronomy 18:10–12). From the standpoint of Jehovah’s Witnesses, this act showcases Saul’s desperation and the severe spiritual low he had reached: he was disobeying Jehovah outright by turning to the very practices God had condemned.

6. His Final Battle and Death

Ultimately, Saul and his sons, including Jonathan (who was faithful to Jehovah), died in battle with the Philistines at Mount Gilboa (1 Samuel 31). Jehovah's Witnesses typically note that Saul's tragic end exemplifies the unfortunate consequence of prideful disobedience. Although Jonathan was righteous, he lost his life on the same battlefield, highlighting that the consequences of one person's disobedience can ripple out and impact others close to them.

7. Lessons Highlighted by Jehovah's Witnesses

- **Obedience Over Sacrifice:** Saul's experience drives home that partial obedience to God's command is not true obedience at all. Humble compliance, not personal rationalization or ritual, is what God desires.
- **Avoiding Pride and Envy:** Saul's downfall grew from pride—he allowed fear of losing favor with the people to govern his decisions. Jealousy of David only deepened his troubles. Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize that guarding the heart against envy and pride is vital for anyone wanting to serve God faithfully.
- **Reliance on Jehovah:** Rather than turning to questionable means or spiritistic practices when faced with trials, believers should rely on God's guidance. Saul's choice to visit a medium illustrates how desperation can lead a person away from true worship.

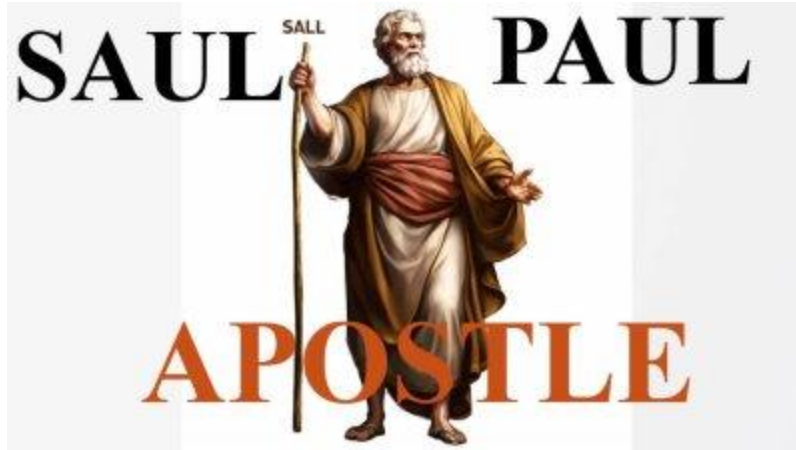
8. Why This Matters for Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses see Saul's story not just as a historical account but as a living lesson. They may highlight it in their publications and discussions to illustrate how quickly blessings

can be lost if one doesn't remain faithful. Over and over, the organization underscores how a good start doesn't guarantee a good finish—spiritual vigilance is crucial. They cite Saul's early humility and potential as positive qualities overshadowed by his later disobedience.

In summary, from Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, King Saul's life is a cautionary tale of how strong beginnings, even with Jehovah's blessing, can sour if obedience and humility aren't maintained. Despite being anointed as the first human king of Israel and initially showing commendable traits, Saul allowed pride, fear, and jealousy to dominate his heart, causing him to lose Jehovah's favor. By the time his reign ended, he had strayed so far that he'd consulted a spirit medium, directly contravening God's Law. The story of Saul—documented in the Bible and frequently discussed in JW.org articles—serves as an enduring reminder of the importance of wholehearted obedience to God's commands, the danger of pride and envy, and the need to seek Jehovah's direction rather than leaning on human strategies in times of desperation.

• **Saul/Paul (Apostle)**



- Saul of Tarsus, better known as the Apostle Paul, is one of the most significant figures in the early Christian congregation. His life story, as narrated in the Christian Greek Scriptures (commonly referred to as the New Testament), underscores the power of the Bible's message to transform hearts. He went from a man who fiercely persecuted Christians to a zealous apostle who championed the good news of God's Kingdom throughout the Roman world.
- **Early Life and Background**
Saul was born in Tarsus, a city in the Roman province of Cilicia (in modern-day Turkey). He was both a Jew and a Roman citizen, an advantageous combination at the time. According to the account in the book of Acts, Saul was brought up in Jerusalem and studied under Gamaliel, one of the most respected Pharisees and teachers of the Mosaic Law. Saul was not merely religious; he was zealous—strictly adhering to Jewish traditions and developing a strong sense of dedication to the Jewish faith as understood by the Pharisees. This intense fervor helped shape his early views, especially regarding the fledgling Christian congregation.

- **Persecution of Early Christians**

At first, Saul regarded the followers of Jesus Christ as heretical. When Christianity began to spread, it conflicted with the traditional Jewish system of worship. As a devout Pharisee, Saul believed these new Christians were blaspheming by proclaiming Jesus the Messiah. He wholeheartedly supported efforts to stamp out the Christian movement. One of the most notable incidents recorded in the book of Acts is Saul's involvement in the stoning of Stephen, described as a faithful Christian disciple. The scriptures report that Saul guarded the clothing of those who hurled stones at Stephen, effectively endorsing and participating in the execution (Acts 7:58; 8:1).

- After Stephen's death, Saul intensified his campaign of persecution. He went from house to house, arresting men and women who professed faith in Jesus. Jehovah's Witnesses note that Saul's actions highlighted how deeply he believed he was doing God's will by protecting Judaism from what he perceived as heresy. It also reveals his character—intense, unwavering, and dedicated to what he perceived as correct worship.

- **Dramatic Conversion**

The turning point in Saul's life came when he was en route to Damascus with authority to arrest Christians. As outlined in Acts chapter 9, a bright light suddenly flashed around him, causing him to fall to the ground. He then heard a voice asking, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?" Saul recognized the speaker as the resurrected Jesus Christ. This visionary encounter left him temporarily blind, and it set in motion a total change in his life's direction. A Christian disciple named Ananias visited him, restoring his sight

through God's power. Saul—now fully convinced that Jesus truly was the Messiah—got baptized.

- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize how this moment underscores the power of God's Word and spirit to break through even the most resistant hearts. Despite having violently opposed Christians, Saul was chosen to become an "apostle to the nations," particularly reaching non-Jews (Gentiles) with the Christian message.
- **Paul's Ministry and Name Change**
It's around this period that Saul became more commonly known by his Roman name "Paul," possibly signifying his broadened ministry among Gentile populations. From that time onward, Paul devoted himself wholeheartedly to preaching about God's Kingdom, the hope made possible by Jesus Christ's sacrifice, and the fulfillment of Scriptural prophecies. He traveled extensively on multiple missionary journeys. These journeys took him across Asia Minor, Macedonia, Greece, and eventually to Rome, where the Christian message was introduced into many regions that had never heard it before.
- Throughout his journeys, Paul endured hardship, imprisonment, beatings, and multiple forms of persecution. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight Paul's willingness to persevere because he relied on Jehovah God for strength. One scripture frequently cited is 2 Corinthians 11:23-27, which details the many trials Paul faced, including shipwrecks, lashings, hunger, thirst, and constant danger.
- **Letters and Contributions**
Paul's influence endures largely through the letters, or epistles, he wrote to various congregations and individuals. Under divine inspiration, Paul penned what are now part of

the Christian Greek Scriptures, including Romans, Corinthians (1 and 2), Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Thessalonians (1 and 2), and several personal letters like 1 and 2 Timothy, Titus, and Philemon. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that these letters remain relevant today because they emphasize Christian doctrine, godly conduct, unity, and the commission to share the good news.

- Paul's letters often address practical concerns among early congregations—such as moral conduct, organization, and how to demonstrate genuine love. They also provide theological explanations of Christ's ransom sacrifice and the need for faith in Jesus for salvation. Yet, Paul consistently highlighted Jehovah God as the Source of this arrangement, and Jesus as the appointed means by which salvation would be achieved.

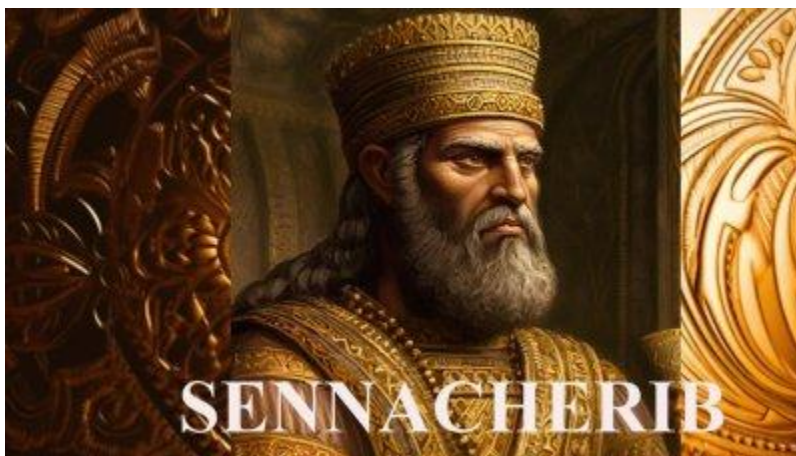
- **Endurance** **and** **Example**
When studying Paul's life, Jehovah's Witnesses often point to his perseverance in the face of opposition and his loyal devotion to God. Even in prison—such as during his time under house arrest in Rome—he continued writing and encouraged fellow believers to remain steadfast. Paul's example underscores the transformative power of accurate knowledge of God and faith in Christ. His shift from persecutor to champion of Christianity exemplifies how anyone can change their life course when they embrace Bible truth wholeheartedly.

- **Final** **Years**
Although the Christian Greek Scriptures do not provide an exhaustive account of Paul's final days, it is widely accepted that he continued his missionary work until the late 60s C.E. Jehovah's Witnesses maintain that Paul likely faced

execution under Emperor Nero's reign, as did many other Christians of that era. Despite facing the reality of death, Paul remained resolute in faith, as evidenced in his second letter to Timothy (2 Timothy 4:6-8), expressing confidence in the hope of resurrection and vindication by Jehovah God.

-
- In summary, Jehovah's Witnesses view Saul (Paul) as a prime example of someone whose love for God, once misguided, was redirected toward genuine Christian service. His life underscores the transformative nature of Scriptural truth, the necessity of humble repentance, and the powerful influence of holy spirit. From persecutor to apostle, Paul's story is one of faith, resilience, and unwavering commitment to spreading the good news. His example resonates with Jehovah's Witnesses today, who see in his life a model of how to prioritize spiritual goals, rely on God for strength, and dedicate oneself fully to the ministry, despite obstacles or personal history.

• Sennacherib



- Sennacherib stands out as a prominent Assyrian king known for his military campaigns against the kingdom of Judah. The Biblical accounts—found primarily in 2 Kings 18–19, 2 Chronicles 32, and Isaiah 36–37—describe his attempted conquest of Jerusalem during the reign of King Hezekiah. Below is a comprehensive look at Sennacherib’s role in history and scripture, according to Jehovah’s Witnesses, that should take about four to five minutes to read:
- **1. Historical Setting and Identity**
Sennacherib was an Assyrian emperor who reigned from about 705 to 681 BCE. From a secular historical standpoint, he is well-documented through archaeological finds, such as the “Taylor Prism” or “Sennacherib Prism,” which boasts of his successful campaigns across the ancient Near East. Jehovah’s Witnesses recognize that these external records align broadly with the narrative in the Hebrew Scriptures, albeit from the Assyrian perspective. This intersection of biblical and archaeological evidence underscores the reliability of the Bible’s historical accounts, which they believe are inspired by God.
- **2. Campaign Against Judah**
According to the scriptural narrative, in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib advanced into Judah. He captured numerous fortified cities (2 Kings 18:13) and eventually set his sights on Jerusalem. King Hezekiah, known for his loyalty to God, had rebuffed Assyrian domination by refusing to pay the heavy tribute. From a Jehovah’s Witness perspective, Hezekiah’s stand exemplified reliance on Jehovah rather than political alliances or human defenses. Sennacherib retaliated, hoping

to crush the Judean resistance and assert Assyrian power in the region.

- **3. Psychological Warfare**
The Bible accounts mention how Sennacherib's officials employed intimidation tactics. The Rabshakeh (a high-ranking Assyrian official) stood before the people of Jerusalem and tried to shake their faith in Jehovah. He ridiculed their God, presenting the Assyrian war machine as unstoppable. From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, this exchange is instructive: it highlights how world powers, not just armies, sometimes rely on propaganda to undermine trust in God. The Rabshakeh's rhetoric aimed to sow seeds of doubt, effectively waging a psychological campaign alongside the physical siege (2 Kings 18:28-35; Isaiah 36:4-10).
- **4. Hezekiah's Response**
Hezekiah's reaction, as emphasized in Watch Tower publications, was prayerful reliance on Jehovah. Instead of bowing to the demands or giving in to despair, Hezekiah turned to the prophet Isaiah for counsel and supplicated God for deliverance (2 Kings 19:1-5; Isaiah 37:1-4). Jehovah's Witnesses often cite Hezekiah's humility and trust as examples for modern-day believers: no matter how formidable an opponent appears, faith in God stands paramount. This theme resonates throughout their literature, illustrating how reliance on Jehovah brings protection and peace, even against seemingly insurmountable odds.
- **5. Dramatic Divine Intervention**
The climax of the story, from the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, is God's intervention. According to 2 Kings 19:35, Jehovah's angel struck down 185,000

Assyrian soldiers in one night. This decisive act forced Sennacherib to withdraw and return to Nineveh, effectively sparing Jerusalem. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this event underscores a recurring Biblical principle: when the odds look impossible from a human standpoint, deliverance through God's power can be swift and overwhelming. The exact means and mechanism of the plague or angelic intervention isn't fully elaborated on in the scriptures, but its purpose—to demonstrate divine sovereignty and protect Jehovah's worshippers—is central to the account.

- **6. Assassination and Aftermath**
Not long after his humiliating retreat, Sennacherib faced a grim end. The Bible states he was assassinated by two of his own sons while worshipping in the temple of his god Nisroch (2 Kings 19:36-37; Isaiah 37:37-38). From a Jehovah's Witness perspective, this detail verifies the completeness of Jehovah's judgment: Sennacherib's downfall was total, both militarily and personally. Ancient inscriptions suggest a power struggle within Assyria's royal family, and the biblical version points to divine retribution for the king's blasphemy against the God of Israel.
- **7. Archaeological Corroboration**
One of the points Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize is the harmony between Scripture and archaeology regarding Sennacherib. The well-known Sennacherib Prism details his conquests in Judah and claims he trapped Hezekiah in Jerusalem "like a caged bird." Intriguingly, it does not mention capturing the city itself, which stands in harmony with the Bible's account that Sennacherib never conquered Jerusalem. Jehovah's Witnesses cite this as an important instance of secular historical evidence supporting the

scriptural narrative. Despite Sennacherib's prideful declarations, the absence of victory over Jerusalem in his own annals strongly implies a retreat consistent with the Bible's portrayal.

- **8. Significance for Modern Readers**

Jehovah's Witnesses often use Sennacherib's story to highlight themes of loyalty to God, the futility of opposing Him, and the importance of trusting in divine power over human might. For them, Sennacherib's defeat sends a timeless message that no power—ancient or modern—can succeed in undermining Jehovah's purpose. The account also encourages believers to resist fear, hold onto faith, and avoid reliance on flawed political alliances. Instead, Jehovah's Witnesses recommend following Hezekiah's example by turning to God and His word for guidance.

- **9. Lessons of Faith and Humility**

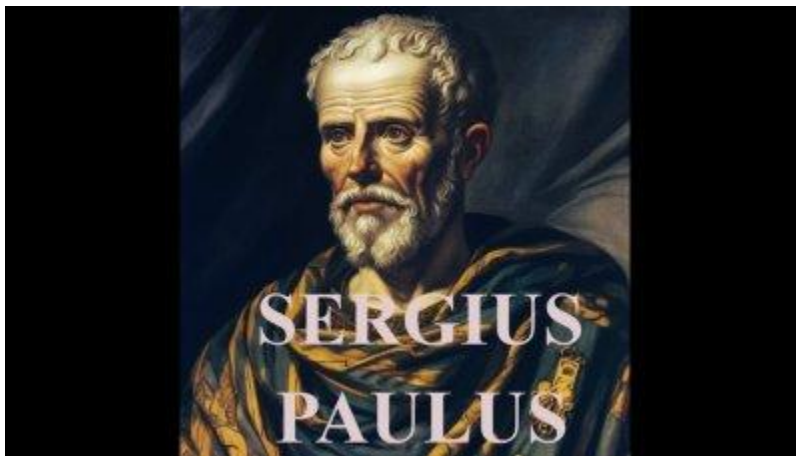
Finally, from a Jehovah's Witness perspective, Sennacherib's confrontation with God and subsequent downfall remind Christians not to be influenced by the boasting or intimidation of any world power. Just as Hezekiah's prayers were answered, believers today are assured that Jehovah can protect and guide them in times of distress. Sennacherib, once the mightiest king in the region, could not stand against God's will. By reviewing these passages in personal Bible study or at congregation meetings, Jehovah's Witnesses see how the pattern of faith, divine intervention, and ultimate vindication of God's sovereignty is consistent throughout scripture.

- **Conclusion**

In sum, Sennacherib's story, as presented on JW.org and in Jehovah's Witness publications, is far more than an isolated

historical footnote—it serves as a substantial illustration of divine protection, the reliability of prophecy, and the interplay of ancient history with Biblical events. His downfall underscores Jehovah’s power to act when His name and people are threatened, reinforcing the conviction that true security lies not in human strength or alliances, but in unwavering faith in God.

• **Sergius Paulus**



When examining the life and role of Sergius Paulus in the Christian Greek Scriptures, Jehovah’s Witnesses rely heavily on the Bible itself—principally the book of Acts, specifically Acts 13:4–12—and supporting research found in their publications, such as the *Insight on the Scriptures* volumes and articles from *The Watchtower* or *Awake!* magazines. Although Sergius Paulus is mentioned only briefly in the biblical record, the Jehovah’s Witness perspective offers valuable context about who he was, the setting in which he lived, and why his account matters. Let’s delve into the background and significance of Sergius Paulus,

drawing on JW.org's presentation of the historical and spiritual framework.

1. Who Was Sergius Paulus?

- **Roman Proconsul of Cyprus:** According to Acts 13:7, Sergius Paulus served as the *proconsul* (or governor) of the Roman province of Cyprus. In the Roman administrative system, a proconsul was appointed by the Senate to govern specific senatorial provinces. Cyprus, at that time, fell under such jurisdiction. This meant Sergius Paulus possessed significant authority over the island's affairs—both civil and military.
 - **A Man of Intellect:** Acts 13:7 also describes Sergius Paulus as an “intelligent man” (depending on the Bible translation, sometimes rendered “prudent”). Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize how the scriptural record highlights his open mind and genuine interest in spiritual truth. Contrary to many high-ranking officials of his day, he was willing to inquire about the message of the Christian faith.
-

2. The Biblical Account in Acts 13

- **Barnabas and Saul (Paul) on Cyprus:** Around 47 C.E., the apostles Barnabas and Saul (who was also called Paul) traveled to Cyprus on a preaching assignment. They arrived initially at Salamis, on the eastern coast, and proceeded across the island. Eventually, word of their teaching reached

the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, in Paphos, the seat of Roman government on the western coast.

- **Elymas (Bar-Jesus) the Sorcerer:** Sergius Paulus had been keeping company with a Jewish sorcerer and false prophet, Elymas (called “Bar-Jesus” in Acts 13:6). This individual tried to oppose the efforts of Paul and Barnabas and sought to turn the proconsul away from what they were teaching. From Jehovah’s Witnesses’ perspective, Elymas personifies the opposition that arises when individuals encounter the truth of God’s Word.
- **Paul’s Confrontation:** Acts 13:9–12 narrates that Paul, moved by the power of God’s holy spirit, spoke directly against Elymas’ deceptive tactics. As a divine sign, Elymas was struck temporarily blind. Witnesses see this as a demonstration of Jehovah’s disapproval of sorcery and a validation of the message Paul and Barnabas were preaching.
- **Sergius Paulus Believes:** Amazed by the miracle and the teaching he heard, Sergius Paulus “became a believer” (Acts 13:12). Jehovah’s Witnesses note that while the biblical record does not chronicle his subsequent actions or how far he progressed in Christian discipleship, this account underscores the power of Bible truth to reach even people of high station who sincerely seek it.

3. Historical Context and Confirmation

- **Archaeological Corroborations:** Jehovah’s Witnesses frequently point to archaeological discoveries that affirm details in the Bible. Inscriptions found in Cyprus and

possibly in areas around Pisidian Antioch (in modern-day Turkey) reference individuals bearing the “Paulus” name connected to the Sergius family. Although these inscriptions don’t always irrefutably identify the same man from Acts 13, they do show that the family name Sergius Paulus was indeed prominent in that era, lending credibility to the Scriptural account.

- **Title of Proconsul:** The Bible’s use of “proconsul” for Sergius Paulus is historically accurate. The Roman Senate governed Cyprus after 22 B.C.E., and from that time onward, the island was administered by proconsuls. This detail is noteworthy because it underscores Luke’s meticulous use of official titles in the book of Acts—something Jehovah’s Witnesses often cite as one of many subtle evidences of the Bible’s historical reliability.
-

4. Spiritual Lessons Highlighted in JW Teachings

- **Power of the Word Over Deception:** Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Elymas’ blindness stands as a dramatic example of how God’s truth triumphs over deceit and false religion. Sergius Paulus was being hindered by Elymas, yet once the sorcerer was divinely thwarted, the proconsul saw firsthand evidence that the apostles’ message was backed by God’s authority.
- **An Open Mindset:** The proconsul’s willingness to listen is applauded in JW.org articles as an example of someone in a position of influence who put aside pride and social stature to seek divine truth. It is a reminder that no matter one’s rank

or background, the Bible's message has appeal to "every sort of person" (1 Timothy 2:4).

- **God's Care for All:** Another lesson Jehovah's Witnesses draw is how God, through His holy spirit, leads sincere seekers to the truth (Acts 8:26–39 is another example with the Ethiopian eunuch). Sergius Paulus was a Gentile, yet the Christian message welcomed him—fulfilling the commission Jesus gave to preach to "all nations" (Matthew 28:19, 20).
-

5. Significance in the Broader Biblical Narrative

- **Transition for Saul (Paul):** Interestingly, Acts 13 is also the first point where Saul is consistently referred to by his Roman name, Paul. Some have speculated, including references in JW.org materials, that meeting Sergius Paulus might have coincided with Paul's preference for using his Roman name thereafter. While the Bible does not explicitly confirm that was the reason, it's a notable turning point in the book of Acts.
 - **Validation of Paul's Ministry:** Sergius Paulus is one of the first high-ranking Gentile officials recorded to have responded favorably to Christianity. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this offers a precedent showing that the good news had the power to cross social and political boundaries, exactly as Jesus prophesied.
-

6. Conclusion: A Testament to the Bible's Reliability

From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, Sergius Paulus exemplifies how accurate the New Testament record can be. The Bible's mention of his name, title, and location matches well with known historical facts about Roman administration in Cyprus. His genuine interest and eventual acceptance of Christian teaching remind modern readers that the kingdom message can touch the hearts of people from all walks of life—even influential officials in the ancient world.

Although the biblical mention of Sergius Paulus is relatively brief, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that every detail underscores God's guidance of the Christian preaching work during the first century. For them, this account is far more than just a historical footnote. It provides spiritual lessons on overcoming opposition, the importance of an open heart, and the unstoppable nature of the good news—truths they believe are as relevant today as they were in the days of the early Christian congregation.

In sum, Sergius Paulus emerges from the pages of the New Testament as a practical illustration of how true faith can influence individuals, regardless of rank or background, once they sincerely seek to understand God's purpose. For Jehovah's Witnesses, his brief but notable appearance in Acts 13 continues to validate both the historical authenticity of Scripture and the transformative power of biblical truth.



Seth is a pivotal figure in early human history, primarily because of the faithful line that stems from him and eventually leads to Noah—and by extension, to key figures later highlighted in the Bible. According to JW.org and related Watch Tower Society publications (like *Insight on the Scriptures*), Seth represents a kind of spiritual “restart” or hope after the tragic events involving his older brothers, Cain and Abel.

Biblical Account and Significance

Seth is introduced in the book of Genesis shortly after the account of Cain killing Abel. In Genesis 4:25 (New World Translation), Eve names her newborn son Seth, saying, “God has appointed another offspring in place of Abel.” The Hebrew name “Seth” can be understood to mean “appointed” or “placed,” reflecting Eve’s acknowledgment that Jehovah had provided another son to carry on a faithful lineage.

Cain’s rebellious act in killing Abel left Adam and Eve with a legacy of sorrow. Abel, the son who had displayed sincere devotion to Jehovah, was gone. Cain, who murdered his brother, was alienated from his family and from Jehovah. This context

highlights why the birth of Seth was so significant—it provided a renewed path for worship of Jehovah to continue among mankind.

The Line of Descent
According to Genesis chapter 5, Seth became father to Enosh. From Enosh forward, the Bible tracks a line of faithful men leading eventually to Noah—making Seth the direct ancestor of every human being who survived the global Flood. Jehovah’s Witnesses draw attention to the genealogical lists in the Scriptures, noting how these genealogies are not mere records of names, but highlight a pattern of faith and obedience to God that continues through the line of Seth.

The genealogies provided in the early chapters of Genesis emphasize Seth’s importance as part of the lineage that later produced such individuals as Enoch (who “walked with the true God”) and Noah (who survived the Flood). Thus, when Jehovah’s Witnesses discuss Old Testament personalities, they see Seth as the early root for faithful worship that developed during a time when many other humans were slipping into violence and rebellion.

Legacy of True Worship
Jehovah’s Witnesses believe the very concept of worshipping Jehovah as the true God made an important pivot with Seth. Genesis 4:26 (NWT) says that in his days, “people began calling on the name of Jehovah.” Watch Tower publications have examined this phrase in detail—some interpret this as meaning that, under Seth’s influence, there was an intensified or perhaps more organized form of calling upon God’s personal name, Jehovah. It contrasts with the path taken by Cain’s descendants,

who eventually embraced violence and disregard for divine standards.

It's worth noting that Jehovah's Witnesses see the name "Jehovah" as the personal name of God, and the example of Seth's line is used to show how using God's name and upholding true worship is pivotal even at the earliest stages of human history. By tying Seth to the beginnings of a public declaration of God's name, Jehovah's Witnesses underscore that from the very beginning, a dividing line existed between those who sought God's favor and those who distanced themselves from Him.

Seth **vs.** **Cain**

A natural contrast arises between Seth's family line and Cain's. While Cain's line is depicted as gradually descending into more violence and godlessness, Seth's line is portrayed as staying relatively close to Jehovah. Eventually, if you fast-forward through Genesis, you see how the world population grew corrupted as time went on, culminating in the Flood of Noah's day. However, from Seth through Enosh, Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah, and ultimately down to Noah, Jehovah's Witnesses view this lineage as preserving the knowledge of God, passing down divine truths, and upholding a form of worship that tried to remain loyal to Jehovah.

Role **in** **Messianic** **Prophecy**

Jehovah's Witnesses often discuss how the lineage described in the Hebrew Scriptures ties in with the eventual promise of a Messiah. The line of Seth continued to pass along, leading ultimately to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and eventually to Jesus Christ. While the genealogical lists in Luke's Gospel (Luke 3:23-38) trace Jesus' ancestry back to Adam and Eve, they do so by

way of Seth. According to Watch Tower publications, this underscores that Jehovah carefully preserved the line that would bring about the promised “offspring” mentioned back in Genesis 3:15.

The concept of the “seed” or “offspring” is pivotal in Jehovah’s Witness theology. They see Genesis 3:15 as the very first prophecy in Scripture—God’s promise that eventually a deliverer would crush the serpent (symbolizing Satan). Seth becomes part of the fabric of that promise. While the identity of that “seed” culminates in Jesus Christ, the genealogical detail in Genesis emphasizes why preserving faithful lines of descent was so important.

Lifespan **and** **Death**

In Genesis chapter 5, we read that Seth lived a total of 912 years. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, these lifespans in the early chapters of Genesis are taken as literal. They view these accounts as historically reliable and see the extended lifespans of pre-Flood humans as part of the original design for humans to live much longer, if not forever, had sin not entered the world. Seth’s recorded death at 912 years highlights that even righteous humans eventually succumbed to the imperfection introduced by Adam and Eve’s disobedience.

Practical **Lessons**

Jehovah’s Witnesses often draw lessons from Seth’s life for modern believers:

1. **Faith in Adverse Circumstances:** Seth was born into a family scarred by tragedy. Yet Jehovah provided him as a

new hope, demonstrating that God’s purpose can move forward regardless of setbacks.

2. **Contrast with Wickedness:** Just as Seth’s line stood apart from the increasing evil around them, Jehovah’s Witnesses see a parallel today: Christians are encouraged to remain separate from the corrupt influences of the world.
3. **Passing on Spiritual Heritage:** Seth appears to have passed on knowledge of Jehovah and faithfulness to his descendants. Jehovah’s Witnesses highlight the importance of teaching younger generations about God’s standards and the value of worship.

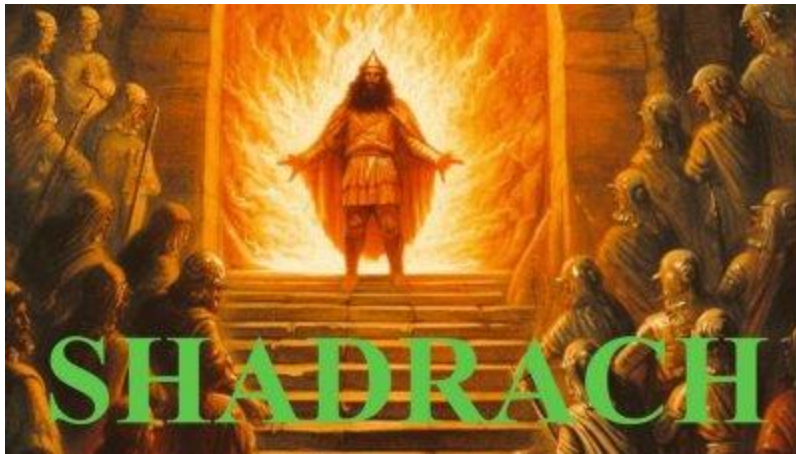
References and Publications

For those who want a deeper dive, Jehovah’s Witnesses would point to resources like the Watch Tower Society’s *Insight on the Scriptures*, *The Watchtower* magazine, and JW.org articles that reference Genesis 4 and 5. They elaborate on the genealogies and spiritual significance of individuals like Seth, demonstrating how he fits into Jehovah’s unfolding purpose.

In summary, from the vantage point of JW.org and Watch Tower publications, Seth is far more than just the “third son of Adam and Eve.” He’s viewed as the righteous forefather who continued the godly line that maintained worship of Jehovah when much of mankind was turning away. His lineage leads directly to Noah and, further down the line, to Jesus Christ. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, Seth’s example reminds them that fidelity to God can be preserved even in a world that seems to get more and more detached from divine principles. Through Seth, the promise of a Messiah—God’s ultimate solution to sin and suffering—was kept

alive for generations, demonstrating that Jehovah's purpose always moves forward despite human failures.

• Shadrach



Shadrach—alongside his companions Meshach and Abednego—occupies an important place in the biblical narrative found primarily in the Book of Daniel, chapter 3. Jehovah's Witnesses, who frequently discuss Shadrach in their literature and on jw.org, view his account as a stirring example of loyalty to God under extreme pressure. Let's delve into the background, the events surrounding him, and the lessons Jehovah's Witnesses draw from this account. I'll aim to provide a thorough discussion that might take four to five minutes to read or explain, organized in several key points:

1. Historical and Scriptural Background

Shadrach was a young Hebrew exile in Babylon during the sixth century B.C.E. The biblical book of Daniel explains that

Shadrach's original Hebrew name was **Hananiah**, meaning "Jehovah Has Shown Favor." When exiled to Babylon, the imperial court renamed him Shadrach, likely to honor Babylonian gods or reflect Babylonian culture—this practice was a way of integrating captives into Babylonian society. His close companions, also Hebrew youths, were **Meshach** (originally Mishael) and **Abednego** (originally Azariah). These names functioned as Babylonian designations, possibly to suppress the youths' devotion to Jehovah by redefining their identities.

According to Jehovah's Witnesses, the account of Shadrach serves to demonstrate the strength of faith that dedicated worshippers of Jehovah can have—even under severe opposition. While the mainstream biblical story is widely known, Witnesses highlight how this event perfectly illustrates loyalty under pressure and unwavering integrity to God's sovereignty.

2. Life in the Babylonian Court

The story suggests that Shadrach, Meshach, Abednego, and Daniel were all given positions of honor and responsibility within the Babylonian administrative system. Daniel 1:3-7 recounts how King Nebuchadnezzar sought out the best and brightest among the exiles—young men who were "without any defect," wise, and quick to learn. Shadrach's qualification for service in the royal court implies that he was intellectually gifted and physically healthy.

Nevertheless, even though Shadrach was integrated into the Babylonian administration, he held fast to the Mosaic Law and

the worship of Jehovah. The opening chapters of Daniel show that Shadrach and his Hebrew companions resolved not to eat food from the king's table if it violated God's dietary laws. Jehovah's Witnesses point to this early test as evidence that devotion to God is not merely expressed in grand moments, but also in day-to-day decisions and personal convictions.

3. The Fiery Furnace Incident

The pivotal event associated with Shadrach is recorded in **Daniel chapter 3**. King Nebuchadnezzar constructed an enormous golden image—some interpret it as a statue representing Babylonian gods, others see it as a symbolic representation of the king's might—and commanded everyone in the kingdom to bow down and worship it. Failure to obey would result in death, specifically being thrown into a superheated furnace.

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to comply. When the king summoned them to explain themselves, they calmly and respectfully stated that they would never violate Jehovah's exclusive devotion by bowing to an idol. Their statement, as recorded in Daniel 3:16-18, is both resolute and humble: they expressed full confidence that Jehovah *could* rescue them, but even if He chose not to, they would remain faithful rather than commit idolatry.

This moment is often highlighted in Jehovah's Witness publications as a model for Christians facing pressure to betray their conscience or compromise their faith. The biblical text indicates Nebuchadnezzar was infuriated by their refusal and

ordered the furnace to be heated “seven times hotter than usual.” The three men were bound and thrown into the flames, but miraculously, they were unharmed. An angelic presence—described as someone who “resembled a son of the gods”—protected them from the fire, such that not even the smell of smoke clung to their garments afterward.

4. Aftermath and Nebuchadnezzar’s Response

Seeing the men survive the furnace unscathed astonished Nebuchadnezzar. He acknowledged the power of Jehovah as the God who saved them, and even issued a decree praising “the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.” This event was one of several in Daniel that helped shape Nebuchadnezzar’s evolving understanding of Jehovah’s sovereignty. Although Nebuchadnezzar was not recorded to have become a full worshipper of Jehovah, the experience left a lasting impression, underscoring God’s supremacy.

According to Jehovah’s Witnesses, this dramatic outcome demonstrated Jehovah’s ability to protect those who remain loyal to him—and it also highlighted His willingness to allow tests of faith, in order to prove the genuineness of a believer’s devotion. The event further cements the theme of the entire Book of Daniel: Jehovah is the Most High, capable of humbling kings and protecting His servants.

5. Lessons Drawn by Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses often reference Shadrach's example in their articles, videos, and meetings to encourage steadfast integrity. Several key lessons they emphasize include:

1. **Refusal to Compromise:** Even under the threat of execution, Shadrach would not bend the knee to any other deity, reflecting the biblical principle that only Jehovah is deserving of exclusive worship.
2. **Courage and Faith:** Shadrach's calm confidence in Jehovah's power exemplifies what Witnesses seek to cultivate in their own spirituality. Their approach often connects this account to modern situations where believers might be pressured to disobey God's commandments in favor of political loyalty or social conformity.
3. **Reliance on Jehovah:** Shadrach did not know if God would miraculously deliver him. Yet he remained faithful regardless of the outcome. Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a reminder that faithfulness transcends the expectation of miracles; it is anchored in love for God and a trust in His wisdom.
4. **God's Sovereignty and Witnessing:** By remaining faithful, Shadrach indirectly bore witness to Nebuchadnezzar and all Babylon of Jehovah's sovereignty. Similarly, Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize how loyalty to biblical principles can serve as a powerful testimony to others today.

6. Modern-Day Application

Jehovah's Witnesses also connect Shadrach's account to the concept of neutrality. When faced with commands to perform acts they believe violate God's standards—like saluting an image or symbol they equate with idolatry—they point to the example of Shadrach. He and his companions were respectful to political authority in general, but they refused to render an act of worship to anyone but Jehovah.

They view this account as proof that God's people can remain loyal and demonstrate faith in environments hostile to biblical worship. References to Shadrach appear in articles related to faithfulness, idolatry, and obedience to God over government when the two are in conflict. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Shadrach stands as a reassuring model that God's hand can protect His servants when they take a stand for their beliefs.

7. References and Further Study

Those interested can explore more on **jw.org**, where you'll find articles about Shadrach under topics such as "Courage" and "Integrity." Specific references to Shadrach and his companions often appear in Watchtower and Awake! magazines and in Bible study publications like *What Can We Learn From the Book of Daniel?*

Daniel chapters 1 through 3 are central biblical passages cited by Witnesses, containing the historical record of Shadrach's experiences. Because Jehovah's Witnesses promote personal

Bible reading and meditation, they encourage individuals to read the entire context of Shadrach's story to glean insights about loyalty, humility, and perseverance under trial.

In summary, Shadrach, known in Hebrew as Hananiah, was a young exile in Babylon who displayed unwavering loyalty and faith in Jehovah. Jehovah's Witnesses consistently use his example to inspire steadfastness, personal integrity, and reliance on God amid worldly pressures. The account remains a timeless reminder that devotion to God should not be compromised—even in the face of life-threatening danger.

• **Shechem**



- Shechem is a significant ancient city frequently mentioned in the Bible, and Jehovah's Witnesses highlight its importance in the overarching narrative of Jehovah's dealings with the Israelites. References to Shechem can be found throughout the Hebrew Scriptures—particularly in

Genesis, Joshua, and Judges—and these accounts underscore the city’s role as a pivotal location for worship, covenant-making, and historical events that shaped Israelite identity. Let’s explore Shechem in detail from the perspective of articles and resources published on JW.org, which often draw on Scriptural passages and archaeological insights to underscore the city’s biblical significance.

- **Early Appearances in Genesis**

Shechem first appears in the patriarchal narratives of the book of Genesis. According to Jehovah’s Witnesses’ understanding, Abraham traveled through the region, and it was near Shechem that Jehovah first promised him the land of Canaan for his descendants (Genesis 12:6, 7). This promise set the stage for Shechem to become a meaningful location for Abraham’s lineage. Later, Abraham’s grandson Jacob purchased a tract of land near Shechem (Genesis 33:18, 19). He even built an altar there to honor Jehovah, calling it “God, the God of Israel,” which indicated Jacob’s recognition of divine guidance and protection.

- The city also features in the story of Jacob’s daughter, Dinah, who visited some of the local Canaanite women in Shechem (Genesis 34). The prince of the land, also named Shechem, took Dinah and wanted to marry her. According to the account, Jacob’s sons Simeon and Levi responded with violence. This tragic event cast a shadow over the family’s time in that region, further underlining Shechem’s presence in the Israelite patriarchal history.

- **Conquest and Tribal Allotment**

Fast-forward to the days of Joshua. After leading the Israelites into the Promised Land, Joshua divided the territory among the twelve tribes. Shechem was situated in

the tribal allotment of Ephraim, becoming a centrally located city. Notably, it was also designated as one of the six cities of refuge—safe havens where individuals who accidentally caused someone’s death could flee for protection until their case was judged (Joshua 20:7; 21:21). Jehovah’s Witnesses understand these cities of refuge, including Shechem, as part of Jehovah’s arrangement for justice and mercy under the Mosaic Law.

- Moreover, Joshua assembled the entire nation at Shechem toward the end of his life to renew their covenant with Jehovah (Joshua 24). This major event is something the publications of Jehovah’s Witnesses frequently highlight as an example of how the Israelites reaffirmed their exclusive worship of Jehovah. Standing at Shechem, with the mountains Gerizim and Ebal looming on either side, Joshua famously presented the challenge to the nation: “Choose for yourselves today whom you will serve” (Joshua 24:15, New World Translation). The people unanimously reaffirmed their loyalty to Jehovah. For Jehovah’s Witnesses, this scene is a powerful reminder of personal choice in worship and the importance of whole-souled devotion to God.
- **Historical Ups and Downs**
Following Joshua’s time, Shechem continued to play a key role in Israel’s fortunes. During the era of the Judges and the early monarchy, the city was often at the center of significant political and religious changes. After King Solomon’s death, Shechem briefly became the capital of the northern kingdom of Israel under King Jeroboam (1 Kings 12:1, 25). Jehovah’s Witnesses note how this city was a flashpoint for the divided monarchy—demonstrating how quickly Israel’s unity could

fracture after turning away from strict obedience to Jehovah's commands.

- **Archaeological Insight and Modern Identification**

Archaeological studies referenced in JW.org articles often identify the ancient site of Shechem with Tell Balata in the region known today as the West Bank. Excavations have uncovered massive walls, gates, and a temple structure that might date back to biblical times. Jehovah's Witnesses acknowledge these findings as correlating with the biblical record, reinforcing the historical credibility of Scripture. While archaeology does not define a Christian's faith, the publications often stress that such findings can enhance our understanding and appreciation of the events described in the Bible.

- **Spiritual Lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses**

Beyond the historical context, Shechem holds spiritual value for Jehovah's Witnesses. The city stands as a symbol of covenant commitment. The scene in Joshua chapter 24, where the Israelites renew their oath of loyalty to Jehovah, is frequently referenced in Christian meetings and publications. Jehovah's Witnesses see this event as an example of "wholehearted service" to God, stressing that faith must be continually renewed and actively lived out. It illustrates how biblical sites often carry more than just historical weight; they exemplify timeless lessons about worship, obedience, and the serious nature of maintaining one's devotion to Jehovah.

- **Burial Place of Joseph**

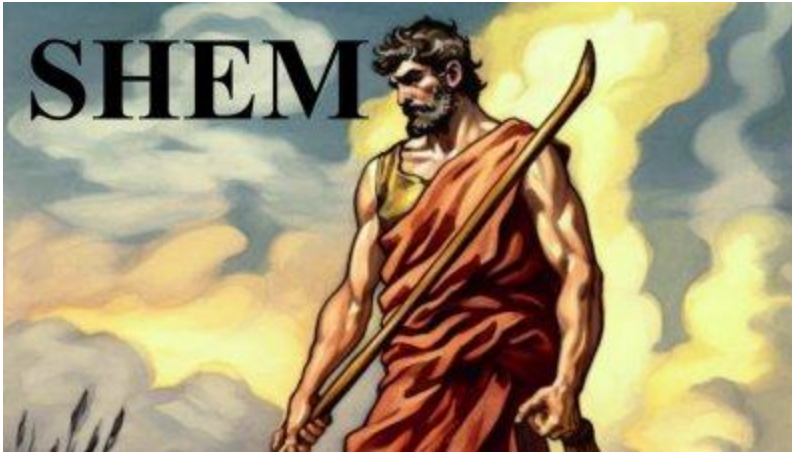
Finally, Shechem is also known as the final resting place of the patriarch Joseph. According to Joshua 24:32, Joseph's bones, which had been carried out of Egypt, were buried

there in the piece of ground that Jacob had purchased centuries before. Jehovah's Witnesses view the burial of Joseph's bones in Shechem as the closing of a loop begun in Genesis—an act that symbolized Israel's deep connection to the land Jehovah had promised. To them, it underscores how Jehovah fulfills His assurances across generations.

- **Conclusion**

In summary, Shechem emerges as a central fixture in the Biblical narrative of ancient Israel from the vantage point of Jehovah's Witnesses. Over the centuries, it served as a site of worship, divine promise, dramatic family events, and covenant renewal. From Abraham's first encounter with Jehovah's promise to Joshua's call for national loyalty, Shechem played an unmistakable role in shaping Israel's spiritual journey. Its role as a city of refuge, its short-lived status as a capital of the northern kingdom, and even the final resting place of Joseph each add layers to its significance. For Jehovah's Witnesses today, Shechem's account provides important lessons about loyalty to God, the blessings of obedience, and the importance of renewing one's dedication to true worship.

- **Shem**



- Shem is recognized as one of the key figures in the Biblical book of Genesis. He was one of the three sons of the patriarch Noah—Shem, Ham, and Japheth—who survived the global Deluge in the ark. Below is a comprehensive overview of Shem’s importance and the way he is generally understood within the framework of Jehovah’s Witness teachings. Let’s explore this for about four to five minutes in a narrative style.
- **1. Shem’s Family Background and the Flood**
- Shem lived in a uniquely pivotal period of human history—just before and after the Flood described in Genesis chapters 6 through 8. Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize the literalness of this global Flood account and present Noah as a man of faith who, under God’s direction, built an ark to preserve his family and representatives of the animal kinds. Shem was one of eight humans who entered the ark: Noah, his wife, their three sons (Shem, Ham, Japheth), and the sons’ wives.
- According to Genesis 7:7, they entered the ark to escape the worldwide deluge. Shem’s presence within that group testifies that he too was faithful enough to join Noah in obeying Jehovah’s instructions regarding the building of the ark and the preparations for the Flood. Jehovah’s Witnesses

underscore that Shem's survival through the Flood and his actions afterward reflect his loyalty to true worship and his respect for God's arrangement.

- **2. The Incident with Noah's Drunkenness**
- One notable event involving Shem occurs after the Flood. Genesis 9:20–29 recounts a situation in which Noah became intoxicated from wine he produced. He lay uncovered in his tent, leading to a situation where Ham saw him and apparently told others about it in a disrespectful manner. Shem and Japheth, on the other hand, respectfully covered their father without looking on his nakedness.
- Jehovah's Witnesses cite this account to highlight the difference in attitude between Ham's irreverence and Shem's reverence. From their standpoint, this incident displays Shem's upright character: by honoring his father, Shem essentially showed a deep respect for Jehovah's standards of modesty and dignity. Noah later pronounced a blessing on Shem, implying the continuity of true worship and, eventually, the Messianic lineage through Shem's family line.
- **3. Father of the Semitic Line**
- From a genealogical standpoint, Shem is recognized by Jehovah's Witnesses as the forefather of the Semitic peoples. Genesis chapter 10, often called the "Table of Nations," lists Shem's descendants. Arpachshad, Lud, Aram, and Asshur are among those named, with Arpachshad being of particular interest because he's in the direct lineage that leads to Abraham.
- Jehovah's Witnesses frequently emphasize that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) all hail from Shem's line. Ultimately, the nation of Israel can trace

its ancestry back to Shem. Importantly for Witnesses, Jesus Christ—recognized as the Messiah—was also descended from this lineage. In their view, Shem becomes an ancestor not just of the Jews but of the ultimate spiritual blessings brought to humankind through Jesus.

- **4. Shem's Lifespan and Continuation of True Worship**
- Biblical chronology, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, indicates that Shem lived 600 years (Genesis 11:10-11). He would have spent the first portion of his life in the pre-Flood era, witnessing a world that had become corrupted, and then an additional five centuries after the Flood, helping repopulate the Earth under Jehovah's blessing. Shem's extended lifespan also spans a transition period: from a nearly destroyed human society to the re-establishment of worship and daily life after the Deluge.
- According to Witness interpretation, Shem's long life would have allowed him to serve as a living bridge of true worship. He had firsthand knowledge of the antediluvian world, the Flood itself, and the direct instructions from Jehovah given to Noah. Through his family line, the knowledge of God's promises and commands could be preserved. This continued fidelity to God, culminating eventually in the patriarch Abraham, is a core theme Jehovah's Witnesses highlight to show how true worship survived the Flood.
- **5. Prophetic Lineage and Blessing**
- A central emphasis among Jehovah's Witnesses is that Shem's line was chosen by Jehovah to be the one through which blessings would ultimately come to all nations. Genesis 9:26-27 captures Noah's words: "Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem..."—an indication that Shem's descendants would maintain a special relationship with God.

Witnesses look at this passage as the foundation for the covenant relationship that would eventually be made with Abraham and then extended to the nation of Israel.

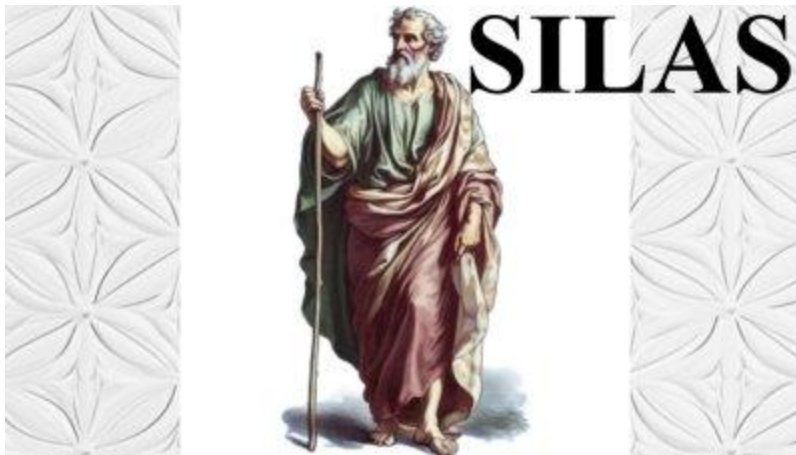
- Jehovah's Witnesses teach that these patriarchal blessings formed the basis for an unbroken chain from Shem to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, the nation of Israel, and later to the Messiah, Jesus Christ. They see Shem's lineage as pivotal in the outworking of Jehovah's purpose for humankind. This lineage theme is important in their Bible study material, which often chronicles the genealogical lines leading to Jesus, showing how God's promise to bless "all the families of the ground" (Genesis 12:3) would be fulfilled.
- **6. Clarification on Common Misconceptions**
- Some outside theories or religious traditions have tried to speculate on whether Shem could have been the mysterious priest-king Melchizedek mentioned in Genesis 14. Jehovah's Witnesses, however, do not teach that Shem was Melchizedek. Their understanding is that the Bible presents Melchizedek as a separate person who was a priest of the Most High God and the king of Salem (likely an early name for Jerusalem). JW.org materials and the Watch Tower publications typically discourage unfounded speculation about identity overlaps that Scripture does not explicitly confirm.
- **7. Application and Lessons Today**
- Jehovah's Witnesses often draw practical lessons from Shem's conduct, especially his willingness to uphold godly principles in a world that was heading toward destruction before the Flood. They highlight how Shem's obedience and loyalty contributed to the preservation of true worship. In modern-day terms, Witnesses see Shem's example as a

testament to the importance of respecting God's standards, honoring spiritual headship (like that of Noah), and remaining separate from worldly corruption.

- Additionally, Shem's role in the rebuilding of human society after the Flood is portrayed as an act of faith and cooperation with Jehovah. The emphasis on genealogies from Shem to Abraham is more than a list of names; for Jehovah's Witnesses, it's a sign that Jehovah's purpose moved forward one generation at a time, leading inexorably to the birth of Christ—the central figure of God's purpose for salvation.

-
- **Conclusion**
 - In Jehovah's Witness teachings, Shem is far more than just a name on a genealogical list. He stands out as a faithful man, the forefather of the Messianic lineage, and a witness to both the pre-Flood and post-Flood worlds. By covering his father respectfully, Shem displayed a God-fearing attitude and received a blessing that would echo through countless generations. His direct connection to Abraham and eventually to Jesus Christ is a cornerstone in the Witness narrative of how God's promise and true worship were preserved.
 - Hence, Shem's life story offers a powerful lesson about loyalty, respect, and the continuity of God's purpose across generations—a thread woven directly into the fabric of Biblical history, as understood and expounded upon by Jehovah's Witnesses.

• **Silas**



- Silas—also referred to as Silvanus in some Bible translations—was a prominent figure among first-century Christians and worked alongside the apostle Paul in spreading the good news. While the Bible itself does not offer an expansive biography in the same way it does for Paul or Peter, Jehovah’s Witnesses glean a great deal of insight about Silas from the book of Acts and various references in the Christian Greek Scriptures. Below is a comprehensive overview of what Jehovah’s Witnesses, as reflected on jw.org and their publications, emphasize regarding Silas’s background, travels, and significance in the early Christian congregation.
- **1. His Role in the Early Christian Congregation**
According to Acts 15:22, Silas was one of the “leading men among the brothers” in the congregation at Jerusalem. This implies that Silas had already proven himself as a mature Christian disciple, someone entrusted with responsibilities and recognized for his faithfulness. Jehovah’s Witnesses understand the Jerusalem congregation at that time to be the central hub, or “governing body,” that oversaw the expanding Christian ministry. So, when Acts 15 describes Silas as a leading brother, it underscores that he was deeply

involved in the administrative and spiritual decisions made by that governing group.

- **2. Mission to Antioch**
Silas, along with Judas (called Barsabbas), was sent by the Jerusalem elders to accompany Paul and Barnabas to Antioch (Acts 15:22, 27). Their mission was to deliver a letter clarifying the decisions made by the apostles regarding which Mosaic requirements still applied to Gentile Christians. This letter addressed issues like abstaining from blood, things sacrificed to idols, and sexual immorality (Acts 15:28, 29). According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Silas's willingness to travel and relay this letter highlights not only his reliability but also how Jehovah's holy spirit guided the early Christians to maintain unity despite cultural and religious differences.
- **3. A Trusted Messenger and Prophet**
Acts 15:32 describes Silas (together with Judas Barsabbas) as someone who "encouraged the brothers with many words and strengthened them." This verse highlights his ability to teach and exhort. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Silas was considered a "prophet" in the sense of being an inspired teacher or proclaimer of God's will, not merely someone who predicts the future. As such, Silas's main job was to explain and apply scriptural principles, building up the faith of fellow believers.
- **4. Joining the Apostle Paul**
Shortly after completing their mission in Antioch, Paul chose Silas as his traveling companion (Acts 15:40). This marked the beginning of Silas's direct involvement in Paul's second missionary journey. Barnabas had parted ways with Paul, and Silas effectively took Barnabas's place. For

Jehovah's Witnesses, Silas's selection reaffirms his role as a committed minister of the good news who was flexible and ready to serve wherever the need arose.

• **5. The Philippian Imprisonment**

One of the most memorable accounts involving Silas is found in Acts 16:19-40. Paul and Silas were in Philippi when they encountered fierce opposition. They were beaten with rods, unlawfully thrown into prison, and their feet were put in stocks. In the middle of the night, instead of lamenting their situation, Paul and Silas began praying and singing praises to God. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight this episode as a powerful display of faith under persecution. Despite severe trials, they maintained a joyful spirit, and this had a profound effect on those around them—most notably the jailer, who eventually became a believer himself. After an earthquake that miraculously shook open the prison doors, the jailer asked: "Sirs, what must I do to get saved?" (Acts 16:30, New World Translation). Paul and Silas taught him the Christian truth, and he and his household accepted the message. This account underlines a key teaching point used by Jehovah's Witnesses: faithfulness under trial can be a powerful witness, leading sincerely disposed people to embrace the good news.

• **6. Ministry in Thessalonica and Berea**

After leaving Philippi, Paul and Silas traveled to Thessalonica (Acts 17:1-9). There, they preached in the local synagogue, and some Jews and a large crowd of Greeks became believers. However, opposition forced them to leave Thessalonica. They moved on to Berea, where they again preached, and many Bereans "received the word with the greatest eagerness of mind" (Acts 17:10, 11). Jehovah's

Witnesses highlight the role of Silas in this preaching work, noting the unity and cooperation he had with Paul. This scriptural example supports the principle of working closely with spiritual partners in the ministry and emphasizes the importance of verifying teachings by examining the Scriptures, much like the noble-minded Bereans did.

- **7. Later Ministry and Recognition**

Further references to Silas in the New Testament appear under the name Silvanus. Jehovah's Witnesses believe Silvanus is the same person as Silas, a variation in name perhaps reflecting the Latinized or Greek form. First Thessalonians 1:1 mentions "Paul and Silvanus and Timothy" together as co-authors or co-senders of the letter to the congregation in Thessalonica. This demonstrates Silas's continuing involvement and good reputation in the ministry long after those initial travels. Additionally, 2 Corinthians 1:19 references the preaching of "Paul and Silvanus and Timothy" about the Christ, indicating Silas's unwavering dedication. Peter also mentions Silvanus (Silas) in 1 Peter 5:12, noting that he regarded Silvanus as a "faithful brother." Jehovah's Witnesses see this as a further expression of trust Silas enjoyed among leading apostles.

- **8. Significance for Jehovah's Witnesses Today**

For modern-day Jehovah's Witnesses, Silas's example is a reminder of what it means to be a reliable, faithful Christian in a congregation. He was flexible and ready to serve, whether it meant delivering official letters, strengthening the faith of new believers, or enduring physical persecution. His life also underscores the importance of unity and cooperation within the Christian congregation—Silas worked seamlessly with Paul, Barnabas, Judas Barsabbas, and later with

Timothy and Luke. Jehovah's Witnesses hold this example up as indicative of how God's spirit can work through humble individuals who willingly submit to theocratic direction.

• **9. A Pattern of Cooperation and Perseverance**

Silas's readiness to set out on long missionary journeys reflects a spirit of adventure in the service of God. Jehovah's Witnesses often point to Silas's life story during congregation meetings or circuit assemblies to illustrate perseverance and loyalty. His willingness to remain steadfast despite imprisonment and physical abuse resonates with Witnesses who emphasize endurance under trial. Silas's account likewise shows that God can turn even dire circumstances (like imprisonment) into opportunities to preach and reach honest-hearted individuals.

• **10. Concluding Thoughts**

Taken together, all the references to Silas (or Silvanus) paint a portrait of a devoted, adaptable, and faith-filled Christian. While the Bible may not record Silas's personal background in as much detail as it does for Paul or Peter, his regular mention alongside key figures underscores his essential role. In Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, he was not merely a background character; he was a steadfast missionary, a bearer of apostolic letters, an encouraging prophet, and a reliable companion to the apostles.

- In the end, Silas's example inspires Jehovah's Witnesses today to be ready for assignments and privileges that promote the preaching work, to endure trials faithfully, and to cooperate closely with fellow Christians in the congregation. His story—spread across Acts and the various epistles—demonstrates that Jehovah can use humble

individuals in mighty ways, turning adversity into blessings and fulfilling Jesus' mandate to spread the good news "to the most distant part of the earth" (Acts 1:8).

• Simeon



- Simeon, as presented in the pages of the Christian Greek Scriptures and understood through the lens of Jehovah's Witnesses' teachings and their official website (JW.org), stands out as a deeply faith-filled figure who appears at a critical juncture in Jesus' early life. The principal scriptural account of Simeon is found in Luke 2:25-35, and even though his presence in the Bible narrative is relatively brief, his example and words speak volumes about faith, patience, spiritual insight, and reliance on God's holy spirit. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight Simeon's exemplary qualities of righteousness, devotion, and keen expectation of the Messiah's arrival—traits that enabled him to play a memorable role in confirming the identity of the infant Jesus as the promised Christ.

- **A Man of Faithful Expectation:**
According to the Bible's description—one that Jehovah's Witnesses affirm—Simeon was “righteous and devout” and was “waiting for Israel's consolation.” This phrase, “Israel's consolation,” refers to the long-promised Messiah, the one foretold throughout the Hebrew Scriptures who would liberate God's people and provide a basis for true spiritual comfort and hope. Simeon's attitude suggests that he was likely well acquainted with the Hebrew prophecies regarding the Messiah, including passages like those found in Isaiah. Indeed, the Witnesses often emphasize that such earnest expectation did not arise from guesswork or tradition; rather, it came from a careful reading of God's Word and a humble reliance on the holy spirit's guidance. Simeon's spiritual depth was anchored in prayer, meditation on the Scriptures, and a heartfelt yearning to see Jehovah's purpose unfold.
- **Guided by God's Spirit:**
One distinctive feature of Simeon's story is that “holy spirit was upon him.” Jehovah's Witnesses view the holy spirit as God's active force, not a person of a trinity. In Simeon's case, this divine influence allowed him to perceive more than what mere human wisdom could offer. It is noted in Luke's account that Simeon had received a remarkable promise from Jehovah: he would not see death before he had laid eyes on the Christ. This personal revelation implies a very real and intimate communication from Jehovah to a man of faith. Jehovah's Witnesses understand such direction as an extraordinary blessing, granted because Simeon's heart was receptive and obedient. As a result, on the very day Mary and Joseph brought the infant Jesus to the temple in Jerusalem—some forty days after Jesus' birth—Simeon was

moved by the spirit to be at the right place at the right time to meet them.

- **Recognizing the Messiah:** Simeon's encounter with the infant Jesus was far from a matter of happenstance. According to Jehovah's Witnesses' interpretation, the spirit led him to the temple's courts and enabled him to recognize that this tiny, vulnerable child was indeed the "consolation" he had long awaited. Taking the child into his arms, Simeon offered praise to Jehovah for fulfilling His promise. Simeon's heartfelt words, recorded at Luke 2:29-32, form a kind of prophetic declaration. He addressed Jehovah, acknowledging that he could now "let [His] slave go in peace" since his eyes had beheld the One through whom God would bring salvation—not just to Israel, but to all the nations. This universal scope of salvation is something Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize: Jesus' role was never meant to be narrowly nationalistic; it would extend God's blessings far beyond the confines of one single people.
- **Prophetic Insight About Jesus and His Mother:** Simeon's words did not stop at simple identification and praise. He went on to deliver a penetrating prophecy. He foretold that Jesus would become a "sign to be spoken against," indicating that the Messiah would not be universally welcomed. Indeed, Jehovah's Witnesses note how this perfectly aligned with Jesus' subsequent ministry: while he gathered humble and honest-hearted followers, many of the religious leaders and self-assured figures of the day stumbled over him, actively opposing his teachings and works. Simeon also turned to Mary with a sobering remark that "a long sword would be run through" her own soul.

Jehovah's Witnesses understand this to mean that Mary would experience deep emotional pain in connection with her Son's future suffering and rejection—a piercing anguish that would come to pass when she witnessed his death years later.

- **Humility and Obedience in a Transitional Era:** During Simeon's lifetime, Israel's religious landscape was complicated. While many Jews were still anticipating a mighty political liberator, the temple services had become somewhat formalized and burdensome under the influence of the religious establishment—chiefly the scribes and Pharisees who focused heavily on traditions. Simeon's character stands as a contrast to such trends. Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight that Simeon's relationship with God was personal and genuine: he trusted in Jehovah's promises, studied the Scriptures to gain insight, and allowed God's spirit to move him. This spiritual orientation prepared him to accept Jesus as the Messiah, even though this Messiah did not immediately transform Israel's political circumstances. Instead, Jesus would go on to launch a worldwide spiritual deliverance from sin and death, something Simeon's inspired words hinted at.
- **An Example for Modern Believers:** Jehovah's Witnesses see in Simeon's conduct a model for their own faith today. Like Simeon, many believers look to God's Word for guidance and maintain an attitude of patient endurance. Simeon's willingness to wait—possibly well into old age—without losing hope underscores the importance of trusting Jehovah's timeline rather than one's own expectations. For Witnesses, who focus on the fulfillment of end-time prophecies and look forward to the realization of

God's Kingdom on earth, Simeon exemplifies the virtue of maintaining keen anticipation. They learn that just as God kept His promise to Simeon, He will also remain faithful to all His promises, including those tied to the establishment of a peaceful new world.

- **In Harmony With Anna's Testimony:**

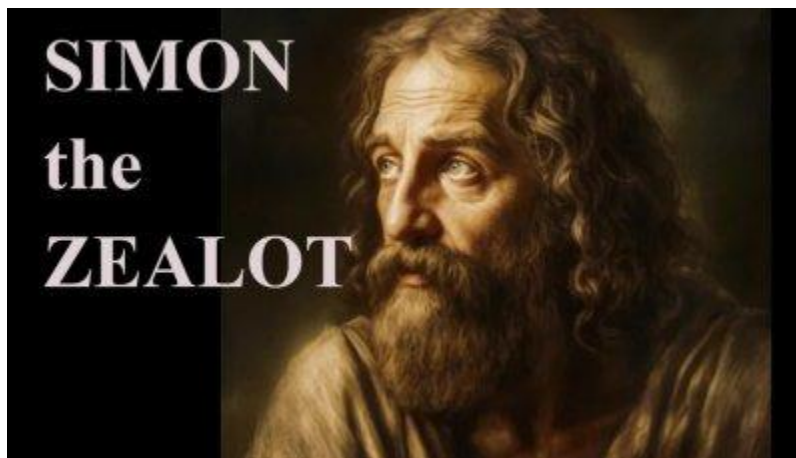
It's also noteworthy that Simeon's blessing is closely linked to the testimony of Anna, the aged prophetess who likewise recognized Jesus at the temple on that same occasion. Jehovah's Witnesses see a pattern: Jehovah used more than one faithful worshipper to confirm Jesus' identity, ensuring an indisputable witness. Simeon and Anna were, in a sense, luminaries who shone a confirming light on the infant Messiah—one from the perspective of a divinely guided man and the other from a faithful prophetess who had devoted her life to temple service. This dual confirmation resonates with a Biblical principle that a matter is established on the testimony of two or three witnesses, strengthening the certainty and gravity of what occurred in the temple that day.

- **In Summary:**

From Jehovah's Witnesses' perspective, Simeon's part in the Bible narrative is far more than a quaint cameo. He represents a pious, spiritually minded servant of Jehovah who was guided by the holy spirit and who, through steadfast faith and humble expectation, had the unparalleled honor of affirming the arrival of God's promised Messiah. His words served both as praise to Jehovah and as a prophetic utterance that foreshadowed the global and sometimes challenging impact Jesus would have. Jehovah's Witnesses thus look to Simeon as an inspiring figure, one whose life and words encourage believers to maintain strong faith, to trust in

Jehovah's revealed purposes, and to look confidently toward the future fulfillment of all God's promises, just as Simeon was blessed to behold theirs coming true in the arms of a tiny child.

• Simon the Zealot



Simon the Zealot, one of Jesus Christ's 12 apostles, is a fascinating figure in biblical history despite the limited information about him in Scripture. The title "Zealot" is intriguing, as it may reflect his fervent personality or political affiliations before following Jesus. Let's explore Simon's background, his role among the apostles, and how his life inspires faith and devotion, with insights from Jehovah's Witnesses and resources like **JW.org**.

Who Was Simon the Zealot?

Simon is mentioned by name in four apostolic lists in the Bible: **Matthew 10:4**, **Mark 3:18**, **Luke 6:15**, and **Acts 1:13**. His designation as "the Zealot" distinguishes him from Simon Peter.

This title likely indicates Simon's zeal or passionate commitment. The term "Zealot" could signify that he was once associated with a Jewish nationalist group aiming to overthrow Roman rule in Judea. If so, Simon would have been deeply opposed to Roman occupation, driven by fervent loyalty to Jewish traditions and the Law.

However, the Bible does not explicitly describe Simon's activities or motivations before joining Jesus. Whether he was part of the political Zealot movement or simply known for his fiery devotion to God, the transformation of Simon's life upon becoming a follower of Christ is evident. From being potentially combative or fiercely nationalistic, Simon became a messenger of peace and a devoted proclaimer of God's Kingdom.

His Role as an Apostle

Simon's selection as an apostle demonstrates Jesus' ability to unite people from vastly different backgrounds. Among Jesus' followers, there was also Matthew, a former tax collector who worked for the Romans. Under normal circumstances, a Zealot like Simon and a tax collector like Matthew might have been natural enemies. Yet, as apostles, they worked together harmoniously, focusing on their shared mission to preach about God's Kingdom.

Simon was likely present at key moments of Jesus' ministry, including the miraculous feeding of the crowds, Jesus' teachings, and his resurrection. After Jesus' death and resurrection, Simon remained faithful, as he is listed among the apostles who gathered

in the upper room in Jerusalem, praying and awaiting the arrival of holy spirit (Acts 1:13).

Insights from JW.org and Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses view Simon as an example of transformation and unity. They emphasize how Simon's zeal, once potentially directed toward earthly causes, was redirected toward serving Jehovah and promoting His Kingdom. His life illustrates the power of the good news to bring diverse individuals together in love and unity.

Jehovah's Witnesses also highlight how Simon's story, though brief, provides a lesson in humility and dedication. Simon did not seek personal recognition, and the Scriptures do not record his words or individual actions. Instead, he faithfully served alongside his fellow apostles, focusing on fulfilling his commission to preach and teach.

Tradition and Legacy

Though the Bible is silent about Simon's activities after Pentecost, early Christian traditions offer various accounts of his missionary work. Some traditions claim he preached in Persia, Egypt, or even as far as Britain. Other stories suggest he was martyred for his faith. While these accounts are not verified in Scripture, they reflect Simon's enduring legacy as a zealous preacher and witness for God's Kingdom.

Lessons from Simon the Zealot

Simon's life teaches several valuable lessons:

1. **Transformation:** His zeal was redirected from possible earthly causes to spiritual pursuits, demonstrating the power of the truth to change lives.
2. **Unity:** Despite potential differences with other apostles, such as Matthew, Simon worked harmoniously with them, showing the unifying force of the Kingdom message.
3. **Humility:** Simon served without seeking personal fame or recognition, focusing solely on his ministry and obedience to Christ.
4. **Dedication:** Whether preaching to the Jewish people or traveling to distant lands, Simon remained steadfast in his mission.

Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on how Simon's example encourages Christians today to channel their energy and enthusiasm into activities that honor Jehovah, such as the ministry and congregation activities.

In conclusion, while Simon the Zealot may remain a somewhat mysterious figure, his life stands as a testament to the transformative power of Jesus' teachings and the unity that faith can bring. His story invites reflection on how one's zeal can be used for a higher purpose and encourages believers to work together for the glory of God's Kingdom.

. **Solomon**



- Solomon, the son of David and Bathsheba, is one of the most prominent figures in the Bible and holds a special place in the beliefs of Jehovah's Witnesses, as detailed in their publications and teachings. His story, full of wisdom, achievements, and eventual failings, offers deep spiritual lessons.
- **Early Life and Ascension to the Throne**
- Solomon was chosen by Jehovah to succeed his father, King David, as the ruler of Israel, despite not being David's eldest son. This was part of God's plan to fulfill His covenant with David. According to **1 Kings 1:28–30**, David assured Bathsheba that Solomon would be king, and later, he was anointed by the priest Zadok and the prophet Nathan, signifying Jehovah's approval.
- **Wisdom from Jehovah**
- One of Solomon's defining characteristics was his unparalleled wisdom. Early in his reign, Jehovah appeared to him in a dream, inviting Solomon to ask for whatever he wished. Solomon humbly requested wisdom and knowledge

to govern the nation justly (1 Kings 3:5–12). Pleased with his unselfish request, Jehovah not only granted him extraordinary wisdom but also added riches and honor.

- Solomon's wisdom became legendary, attracting visitors from distant lands, including the Queen of Sheba, who marveled at his discernment and the prosperity of his kingdom (1 Kings 10:1–9). The Bible recounts several examples of his wise judgments, including the famous case of the two women claiming to be the mother of the same baby (1 Kings 3:16–28).
- **Contributions to Worship**
- A highlight of Solomon's reign was the construction of the temple in Jerusalem, a task his father had deeply desired but was not permitted to complete. Solomon oversaw the building of this magnificent structure, which became the center of true worship in Israel. The temple's dedication ceremony, as recorded in **1 Kings 8**, was marked by heartfelt prayers, sacrifices, and Jehovah's approval, demonstrated by His glory filling the temple.
- Solomon's prayer at the temple dedication revealed his deep understanding of Jehovah's mercy and justice. He acknowledged human imperfection and appealed for God's forgiveness and guidance for the people.
- **Prosperity and Achievements**
- Solomon's reign brought a period of unprecedented peace and prosperity to Israel. Under his leadership, the nation

became wealthy and influential, fulfilling the promise Jehovah made to David. He also excelled in arts and sciences, composing thousands of proverbs and songs (1 Kings 4:32). Many of these proverbs are preserved in the Bible's book of Proverbs, offering timeless wisdom for daily living.

- **Solomon's Failings**

- Despite his early devotion to Jehovah, Solomon's later years were marked by spiritual decline. He married many foreign women who did not worship Jehovah, and they influenced him to build altars to false gods like Chemosh and Molech (1 Kings 11:1–8). This idolatry angered Jehovah, leading to His decision to tear most of the kingdom away from Solomon's dynasty after his death.

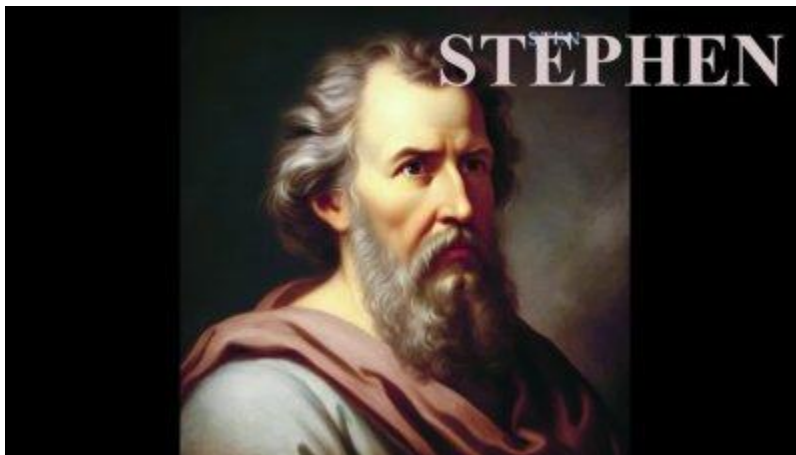
- **Lessons from Solomon's Life**

- Jehovah's Witnesses view Solomon's life as both an inspiring and cautionary tale. His humility and reliance on Jehovah early in life led to unparalleled blessings, demonstrating the value of seeking God's guidance. However, his later actions highlight the dangers of neglecting Jehovah's commandments and succumbing to negative influences.
- Solomon's experiences remind Witnesses to prioritize spiritual pursuits over material wealth and to remain loyal to Jehovah throughout life. They often reflect on scriptures like **Ecclesiastes 12:13**, traditionally attributed to Solomon, which encapsulates his ultimate realization: "Fear the true

God and keep his commandments, for this is the whole obligation of man."

- Through their publications and discussions, Jehovah's Witnesses encourage members to learn from Solomon's wisdom and mistakes, striving to remain faithful to Jehovah regardless of life's challenges or temptations.

• **Stephen**



- Stephen is a significant figure in the Bible and holds an important place in the faith and teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses. Drawing from scriptural accounts, primarily Acts chapters 6 and 7, Stephen's life, ministry, and death provide a powerful example of faith, courage, and unwavering devotion to God.
- **Background and Appointment as a Ministerial Servant**
- Stephen is first introduced in Acts 6:1-6 during a time when the early Christian congregation was growing rapidly. The apostles needed assistance to ensure that the physical needs

of the believers, particularly widows, were met without neglecting spiritual matters. They instructed the congregation to select seven men of good reputation, full of spirit and wisdom, to oversee this task. Stephen was one of the seven chosen.

- His selection highlights his exemplary character. He was described as “a man full of faith and holy spirit” (Acts 6:5). This shows that he not only had a strong belief in God but also allowed Jehovah’s spirit to guide him in his actions and decisions. His role in caring for the practical needs of others reflects his humility and willingness to serve.
- **Ministry and Miraculous Works**
- Stephen’s ministry went beyond his administrative responsibilities. Acts 6:8 states that he was “full of divine favor and power,” performing “great wonders and signs among the people.” These miraculous works likely drew attention to his message and served to confirm the truth of the good news he preached. Jehovah’s Witnesses see this as an example of how early Christians were empowered by holy spirit to carry out their ministry effectively.
- **Opposition and Trial**
- Stephen’s boldness in proclaiming the good news led to opposition. Members of a synagogue began to dispute with him, but they were unable to refute his wisdom and the spirit by which he spoke (Acts 6:9, 10). Unable to defeat him in debate, they resorted to deceit, bringing false accusations against him. They claimed that he spoke blasphemous words

against Moses and God, and they stirred up the people, elders, and scribes against him.

- Stephen was brought before the Sanhedrin, the Jewish high court, where false witnesses testified against him. Despite these lies, Stephen maintained his composure. The Bible says his face appeared “like an angel’s” (Acts 6:15), indicating his calm confidence and God’s approval.

- **Stephen’s Speech**

- In Acts 7, Stephen delivers a powerful and detailed defense before the Sanhedrin. He recounts Israel’s history, starting with Abraham, and highlights how God’s purposes have unfolded over time. He emphasizes the faith of key figures such as Joseph and Moses and underscores how the Israelites repeatedly rejected God’s messengers.
- Stephen’s speech was not merely a history lesson; it was a bold indictment of his accusers. He accused them of resisting God’s spirit, persecuting the prophets, and betraying and murdering the Righteous One, Jesus Christ (Acts 7:51-53). This fearless proclamation of truth exemplifies his deep faith and courage.

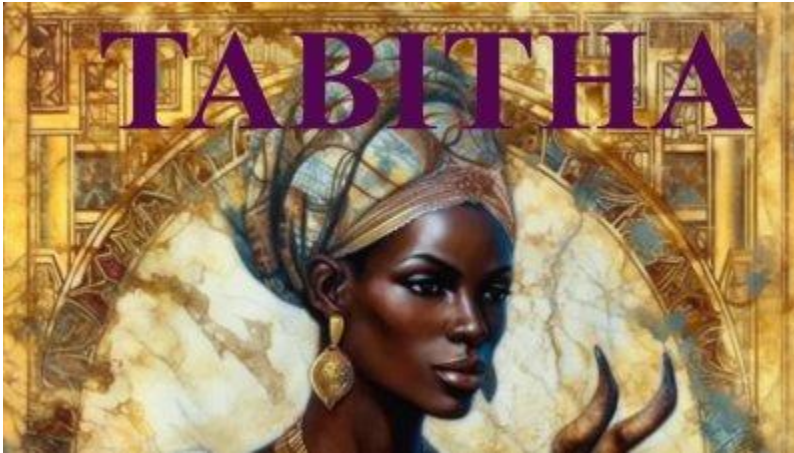
- **Martyrdom**

- Stephen’s words enraged the Sanhedrin. Filled with anger, they dragged him out of the city and stoned him to death. Before his death, Stephen experienced a remarkable vision of God’s glory and Jesus standing at God’s right hand, which he declared to those present (Acts 7:55-56). This vision

affirmed Stephen's faith and provided him with reassurance in his final moments.

- Even as he was being stoned, Stephen demonstrated Christlike love and forgiveness. He prayed, "Lord, do not hold this sin against them" (Acts 7:60). His last words reflect his trust in Jehovah and his desire for his persecutors to have the opportunity for repentance.
- **Legacy and Significance**
- Stephen is remembered as the first Christian martyr, a title that highlights his willingness to die for his faith. His example teaches Jehovah's Witnesses important lessons about faith, courage, and forgiveness. He remained steadfast under trial, boldly proclaimed the truth despite opposition, and showed love even toward his enemies.
- Jehovah's Witnesses see Stephen as an exemplary follower of Christ who prioritized spiritual matters and remained loyal to God until death. His story underscores the importance of relying on Jehovah's spirit, maintaining integrity, and trusting in God's promises, even in the face of severe trials.
- Stephen's life and death are a source of inspiration for Jehovah's Witnesses to remain faithful and courageous in their service to God, regardless of the challenges they may face.

• Tabitha



Tabitha, also known by her Aramaic name **Dorcas** (which means "Gazelle"), is a prominent figure mentioned in the New Testament of the Bible, specifically in **Acts 9:36-42**. Her story is particularly significant for Jehovah's Witnesses because it highlights Christian qualities of faith, good works, and the hope of the resurrection, themes that are central to their beliefs.

Who Was Tabitha?

Tabitha was a Christian disciple living in the city of **Joppa** (modern-day Jaffa in Israel). She is described as a woman "abounding in good deeds and gifts of mercy" (Acts 9:36). She was well known for her generosity, especially in making clothing for widows and the needy. This charitable work not only demonstrated her love for her neighbors but also her deep devotion to God. For Jehovah's Witnesses, this quality of selfless service is a key aspect of living a Christian life, reflecting the principle of loving one's neighbor as oneself (Matthew 22:39).

Her Death and the Response of the Community

Tabitha's death was a deeply sorrowful event for the Christian community in Joppa. Her passing left many people grieving, particularly the widows she had helped. These women showed the apostle Peter the garments Tabitha had made, underscoring her impact on their lives. This act of displaying her works aligns with the scriptural emphasis on faith being demonstrated through deeds, as highlighted in James 2:26: "Faith without works is dead."

The Miracle of Her Resurrection

The account continues with Peter being summoned to Joppa after Tabitha's death. Upon arriving, he was taken to the upper room where her body was laid out. Peter sent everyone outside, knelt down, and prayed. Afterward, he said, "Tabitha, rise!" She opened her eyes and sat up (Acts 9:40-41). Peter then presented her alive to the grieving disciples and widows, which led to many in Joppa becoming believers.

Jehovah's Witnesses view this resurrection as a foretaste of what Jehovah God, through Jesus Christ, will accomplish on a global scale in the future. It reinforces their belief in the resurrection hope, as mentioned in John 5:28-29: "Do not be amazed at this, for the hour is coming in which all those in the memorial tombs will hear his voice and come out."

The Significance of Tabitha's Story

Tabitha's life and resurrection illustrate several key points that Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize in their teachings:

1. **Acts of Mercy and Kindness:** Tabitha exemplified the importance of showing love and kindness to others, particularly the vulnerable. This aligns with the Christian responsibility to care for those in need (Proverbs 19:17; Galatians 6:10).
2. **Faith in Action:** Her works were a testament to her faith. For Jehovah's Witnesses, faith must be accompanied by actions that reflect a Christian's devotion to God and love for others.
3. **The Power of Prayer:** Peter's prayer before performing the miracle underscores the necessity of relying on Jehovah in all matters. This resonates with Jehovah's Witnesses' practice of seeking divine guidance and strength through prayer.
4. **Hope of the Resurrection:** Tabitha's resurrection is a reminder of the resurrection hope that Jehovah's Witnesses eagerly await. They believe that under God's Kingdom, those who have died will be resurrected to life on a paradise earth, as promised in Revelation 21:3-4 and Isaiah 25:8.

Modern Day Application

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Tabitha's example is inspiring. They strive to show similar kindness and generosity in their congregations and communities. They also find reassurance in the resurrection hope, which comforts them in the face of loss and gives them confidence in Jehovah's promise to restore life to the faithful.

Tabitha's story is often used in discussions about maintaining a balance between faith and works, trusting in Jehovah's power, and cultivating a loving spirit in the congregation. It's a reminder of

the profound impact that a single life, dedicated to serving others, can have both in this world and in God's future purposes.

• Tamar



Tamar is a significant figure in the Bible, and her story is rich with lessons about faith, justice, and perseverance. According to the Jehovah's Witnesses and resources like jw.org, Tamar's account is viewed with reverence for its spiritual and moral teachings, aligning with the broader themes of God's justice and the fulfillment of His promises. Tamar appears in the book of Genesis and is part of the genealogical line leading to Jesus Christ, highlighting her importance in biblical history.

Tamar's Background and Marriage

Tamar first enters the biblical narrative in Genesis 38. She was married to Er, the firstborn son of Judah. However, Er was described as "wicked in the eyes of Jehovah," and God caused him to die (Genesis 38:6-7). According to the custom of **levirate marriage**, which was common at the time and later incorporated

into Mosaic Law (Deuteronomy 25:5-10), Tamar was then married to Er's brother, Onan. This custom required the brother of a deceased man to marry the widow and produce offspring to carry on the deceased's name and inheritance.

Onan, however, refused to fulfill his duty to Tamar. He practiced a form of contraception, spilling his seed rather than impregnating her, because the offspring would not be considered his own. This act was seen as selfish and displeasing to God, and Onan also lost his life as a result (Genesis 38:8-10).

Judah's Hesitation

After Onan's death, Judah, Tamar's father-in-law, hesitated to give her his youngest son, Shelah, as a husband. He claimed Shelah was too young, but the text implies that Judah feared Shelah might also die if married to Tamar, as his brothers had. This left Tamar in a state of limbo, both socially and economically vulnerable, as she was without a husband or children in a culture that heavily valued such roles.

Tamar remained in her father's house, waiting for Shelah to grow up. However, it became evident that Judah had no intention of fulfilling his promise.

Tamar's Bold Action

Realizing Judah's reluctance, Tamar took matters into her own hands. When she learned that Judah would be traveling to Timnah to shear his sheep, she disguised herself as a prostitute and positioned herself along his path. Judah, unaware of her true identity, approached her and offered payment for her services. As

a pledge for future payment, he gave her his seal, cord, and staff—items that were personal and unmistakably his.

Tamar conceived through this encounter. When Judah later learned that Tamar was pregnant and accused her of immorality, she revealed the items he had given her, proving that he was the father. Judah recognized his wrongdoing, admitting, “She is more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son” (Genesis 38:26).

The Birth of Perez and Zerah

Tamar gave birth to twins, Perez and Zerah. Perez became an ancestor of King David and, ultimately, Jesus Christ, as noted in the genealogies in Matthew 1:3 and Luke 3:33. This inclusion underscores Tamar’s pivotal role in God’s plan of salvation.

Jehovah’s Witness Perspective

Jehovah’s Witnesses often highlight Tamar’s story as an example of courage, faith, and a strong sense of justice. Despite facing significant challenges, Tamar acted decisively to secure her rights and fulfill her role in God’s purpose. Her actions also exposed Judah’s failure to uphold his responsibilities, prompting his acknowledgment of his own moral shortcomings.

From a broader perspective, Tamar’s story demonstrates how Jehovah uses imperfect people to accomplish His will. Her inclusion in the lineage of Jesus emphasizes God’s mercy and justice, showing that His purpose transcends human mistakes and cultural norms.

Practical Lessons

Jehovah's Witnesses might draw several lessons from Tamar's account:

1. **The Importance of Justice:** Tamar's actions were motivated by a desire for justice within the framework of the customs of her time.
2. **Courage and Initiative:** Tamar's boldness in taking action highlights the importance of trusting in God's justice while also taking necessary steps to address wrongdoing.
3. **God's Sovereignty:** Her inclusion in Jesus' lineage underscores Jehovah's ability to use unexpected individuals and situations to fulfill His promises.

Tamar's story encourages readers to reflect on their own faith, the importance of upholding justice, and the assurance that Jehovah can guide even difficult circumstances toward a meaningful purpose.

. Tertullus



Tertullus is a figure mentioned in the Christian Greek Scriptures, specifically in **Acts 24:1-9**, as a professional orator or advocate. He plays a significant role in the legal proceedings against the Apostle Paul before the Roman governor Felix. Here's a detailed overview of Tertullus' role, significance, and historical context based on **Jehovah's Witnesses' interpretation from their literature, including the New World Translation and supporting publications found on JW.org:**

Who Was Tertullus?

Tertullus was a professional legal advocate or orator, likely a Hellenistic Jew, who was hired by the Jewish religious leaders to present their case against the Apostle Paul. His main role was to act as a prosecutor in the trial before Governor Felix in Caesarea. The name "Tertullus" is of Latin origin, suggesting that he may have had Roman or Greco-Roman cultural ties, which would have been beneficial in the Roman judicial system.

Tertullus' Role in Acts 24

The events involving Tertullus occur during Paul's imprisonment in Caesarea after his arrest in Jerusalem. The high priest Ananias, along with some elders, came to Caesarea to formally accuse Paul. They brought Tertullus to articulate their charges against him. The account in Acts 24 reveals several key aspects of Tertullus' role and personality:

1. Flattery and Rhetoric:

- Tertullus begins his speech with excessive flattery toward Governor Felix, saying, "We enjoy great peace, and reforms are being brought about for this nation because of your foresight" (Acts 24:2-3).
- This was a typical rhetorical strategy in Roman legal proceedings to curry favor with the judge or governor. However, Jehovah's Witnesses note that this flattery was likely insincere, as Felix's governance was known for corruption and cruelty.

2. The Charges Against Paul:

- Tertullus accused Paul of being a troublemaker, calling him "a pestilent fellow" and "a stirrer of seditions among all the Jews throughout the inhabited earth" (Acts 24:5, NW).
- He labeled Paul as a ringleader of "the sect of the Nazarenes" and accused him of trying to profane the temple.
- These charges were designed to portray Paul as a threat to Roman order and Jewish religious sanctity.

3. Misrepresentation and Bias:

- Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that Tertullus distorted the facts. For example, Paul had not caused a riot or profaned the temple but was peacefully worshipping when he was seized by an angry mob (Acts 21:26-30).
- Tertullus' speech reflects the bias of those who opposed early Christians, showing how they often twisted facts to discredit the Christian message.

4. Legal and Political Tactics:

- By hiring a skilled orator like Tertullus, the Jewish leaders demonstrated their intent to use the Roman legal system to achieve their goal of silencing Paul.

Tertullus' polished speech was an attempt to present their case in a manner acceptable to Roman authorities, focusing on accusations of sedition, which the Romans would take seriously.

What Can Be Learned from Tertullus' Role?

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from Tertullus' actions and their outcome:

1. The Opposition to True Worship:

- Tertullus represents the broader opposition faced by early Christians. His actions remind Jehovah's Witnesses of the challenges that true worshippers may encounter when false accusations are brought against them.

2. Reliance on Jehovah:

- Paul's calm and truthful defense before Felix contrasts sharply with Tertullus' deceitful and manipulative rhetoric (Acts 24:10-21). Jehovah's Witnesses are encouraged to follow Paul's example of relying on Jehovah when facing opposition or legal challenges.

3. The Futility of Human Schemes:

- Despite Tertullus' eloquence and the backing of the Jewish leaders, his accusations did not lead to Paul's conviction. This demonstrates that Jehovah can thwart the schemes of opposers.
-

Historical and Cultural Context

Tertullus' role as an orator reflects the Greco-Roman legal practices of the time, where skilled speakers were often employed to represent clients in legal disputes. Such advocates were known for their rhetorical flair and ability to manipulate facts to sway judges. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that this is in sharp contrast to the Christian emphasis on truthfulness and integrity in speech.

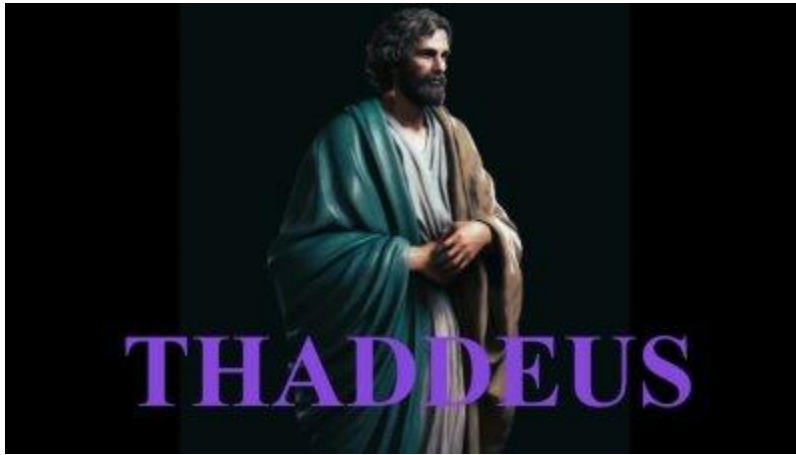
The trial before Felix also highlights the tense relationship between Roman authorities and the Jewish population, as well as the growing divide between mainstream Judaism and the early Christian congregation.

Modern Application for Jehovah's Witnesses

Jehovah's Witnesses view Tertullus' actions as an example of how true worshippers may face misrepresentation and legal challenges today. They are reminded to remain steadfast, to present their case truthfully, and to trust that Jehovah will vindicate His people, just as He protected Paul in this instance.

In conclusion, Tertullus is remembered not for his integrity, but for his role in opposing the spread of Christianity. His polished rhetoric and false accusations serve as a contrast to the faithful and truthful witness given by Paul. This account, as examined by Jehovah's Witnesses, reinforces the importance of maintaining integrity under trial and trusting in Jehovah's ultimate justice.

• Thaddeus



Thaddeus, one of the twelve apostles of Jesus Christ, holds a unique place among the followers of Jesus. While the Bible doesn't provide extensive details about his life, his role as an apostle and his contributions to spreading the Christian message are noted. Below is an in-depth look at what can be said about Thaddeus, often associated with the lesser-known apostles.

Who Was Thaddeus?

Thaddeus is one of the twelve apostles chosen by Jesus Christ. His name is mentioned in the Gospels of Matthew (10:3) and Mark (3:18), and he is often listed among the other apostles. However, his identity has been the subject of some discussion due to variations in how his name is recorded in different Gospel accounts. For example, in Luke 6:16 and Acts 1:13, he is referred to as "Judas the son of James," which has led to the conclusion that Thaddeus may have had multiple names or designations.

The name "Thaddeus" itself means "beloved" or "courageous heart," reflecting qualities that may have characterized him as a faithful follower of Christ. In some traditions, he is also called "Lebbaeus," which is thought to signify a similar meaning.

Thaddeus and the Gospels

While Thaddeus is not highlighted as prominently as apostles like Peter, James, or John, his inclusion among the twelve is significant. The twelve apostles were chosen by Jesus to be his closest companions and to take an active role in preaching the Kingdom of God. Thaddeus likely participated in the many activities of the apostles, including healing the sick, casting out demons, and proclaiming the good news.

One notable instance where Thaddeus is thought to have spoken is in John 14:22. Here, he is referred to as "Judas (not Iscariot)." He asks Jesus a question about why he is revealing himself to the apostles and not to the world. This question reflects Thaddeus' inquisitive and thoughtful nature, as well as his desire to understand Jesus' mission more fully. Jesus' response emphasized that those who love him and obey his teachings would experience his presence.

Thaddeus in Historical and Religious Traditions

Jehovah's Witnesses, through their study of the Bible, emphasize Thaddeus' role as one of the faithful apostles who carried out Jesus' command to preach and teach. While the Bible does not

elaborate on his activities after Jesus' resurrection, Thaddeus would have been among those who received the outpouring of the holy spirit at Pentecost (Acts 2:1-4). This event empowered the apostles to boldly proclaim the message of the Kingdom.

Traditions outside the Bible attribute missionary work to Thaddeus in regions such as Mesopotamia, Armenia, or Persia, though Jehovah's Witnesses focus primarily on what is directly supported by the Scriptures.

Key Qualities of Thaddeus

From what little is recorded, we can infer several qualities about Thaddeus:

1. **Faithful and Obedient:** He was among the twelve chosen apostles, indicating his dedication to Jesus and his teachings.
2. **Thoughtful and Reflective:** His question in John 14:22 shows a desire to understand deeper truths.
3. **Humble:** Unlike some apostles who are frequently mentioned in dramatic events, Thaddeus is portrayed as quietly faithful, suggesting humility.

Lessons from Thaddeus

Thaddeus' life reminds us that prominence or fame is not a requirement for being valuable in God's service. His example shows that quiet faithfulness and dedication to spreading the good news are what truly matter. Jehovah's Witnesses often emphasize the importance of every individual's role in the preaching work,

whether they are in the spotlight or working quietly behind the scenes.

Additionally, Thaddeus' question to Jesus highlights the value of seeking understanding and clarity in spiritual matters, a quality encouraged in Jehovah's Witnesses' Bible study practices.

Conclusion

Though not much is written about Thaddeus in the Bible, what is known paints a picture of a devoted and humble follower of Christ. As one of the apostles, he played an important role in the early Christian congregation and in carrying out Jesus' commission to preach the good news. His life offers lessons in faith, humility, and perseverance that remain relevant to Jehovah's Witnesses and all Christians today.

. Theophilus



Theophilus is mentioned in the opening verses of both the Gospel of Luke and the Book of Acts, written by Luke, who was a physician and an early Christian companion of the apostle Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses, who base their beliefs and teachings on the Bible, regard Theophilus as an important figure because he was the recipient of these two inspired books, which together constitute a significant portion of the Christian Greek Scriptures.

Identity of Theophilus

The name "Theophilus" means "lover of God" or "friend of God," derived from the Greek words *theos* (God) and *philos* (friend, lover). It is uncertain whether Theophilus was a specific individual or if his name symbolically represented anyone who loves God. However, most scholars and biblical commentators, including those associated with Jehovah's Witnesses, lean toward the view that he was a real person.

Luke addresses Theophilus with the title "most excellent" in Luke 1:3, a term that was often used as a formal address for individuals of high rank or social standing. This suggests that Theophilus may have been a person of notable status, possibly a Roman official or someone with influence.

The Role of Theophilus in Luke's Writings

Luke states that he wrote his Gospel and Acts to provide Theophilus with an orderly account and to give him certainty about the things he had been taught (Luke 1:1-4). This implies that Theophilus was already familiar with Christian teachings, possibly as a new convert or someone studying Christianity. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the importance of these verses as

showing that accurate knowledge of God's Word is essential for developing strong faith.

Luke's meticulous writing style and his emphasis on historical accuracy would have been particularly valuable to Theophilus, who might have needed reassurance or clarification about the accounts of Jesus' life, ministry, death, and resurrection, as well as the early spread of Christianity.

Possible Background of Theophilus

While the Bible does not provide specific details about Theophilus' life, some scholars have speculated about his background:

1. **Roman Official:** The title "most excellent" (used similarly for Felix and Festus in Acts) supports the idea that Theophilus held a governmental position.
2. **Christian Benefactor:** It is possible Theophilus was a patron of Luke's writing efforts, supporting the dissemination of these inspired accounts.
3. **Gentile Background:** Given Luke's focus on including Gentiles in God's purpose, Theophilus might have been a Gentile convert to Christianity, reflecting the expanding reach of the good news.

Lessons from Theophilus' Mention

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several lessons from the mention of Theophilus:

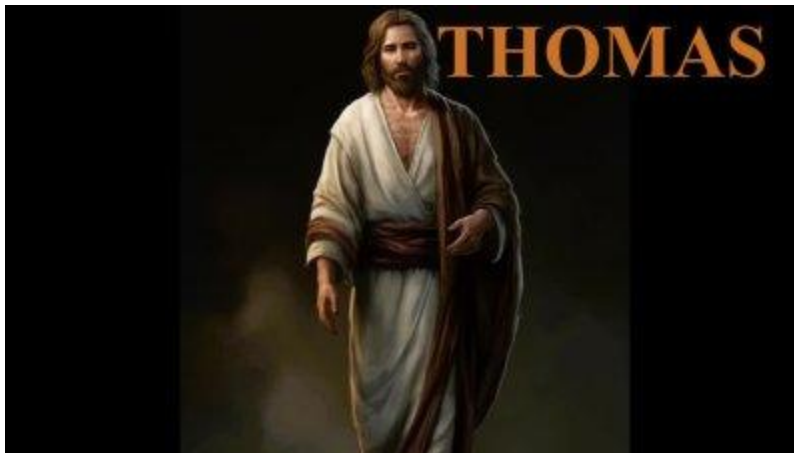
1. **The Importance of Studying God's Word:** Luke's effort to document events carefully for Theophilus underscores the need for Christians to study the Scriptures thoroughly.
2. **Reassurance for Believers:** The detailed accounts in Luke's Gospel and Acts serve to strengthen the faith of believers, including Theophilus, by showing the fulfillment of prophecy and the work of the Holy Spirit.
3. **God's Care for Individuals:** Theophilus' personal address in these books highlights how Jehovah values individuals who seek Him, even if they are from different cultural or social backgrounds.

Contribution to Christianity

The books addressed to Theophilus, Luke and Acts, are invaluable to Christians. They provide a comprehensive narrative of Jesus' ministry, the early Christian congregation, and the spread of the good news. Jehovah's Witnesses often use these accounts to demonstrate the continuity of God's purpose and the organization of early Christian efforts.

In conclusion, Theophilus, though a relatively obscure figure, played a significant role as the initial recipient of Luke's Gospel and Acts. His mention reminds readers of the importance of accuracy, personal study, and faith-building through the Scriptures. Jehovah's Witnesses view these writings as an enduring testament to the truth of God's Word and His care for those who seek Him sincerely.

. Thomas



Thomas, also known as "**Thomas the Apostle**", holds a distinct and meaningful place in the Bible and Christian tradition, including teachings referenced by Jehovah's Witnesses. While the Bible provides limited direct information about Thomas, what is presented sheds light on his character, faith, and relationship with Jesus Christ. Here is a detailed account based on biblical references and interpretations aligned with Jehovah's Witnesses' views:

Thomas in the Scriptures

1. His Name and Identity:

- Thomas is also called **Didymus**, which means "Twin" in Greek. While the Bible does not elaborate on why he is referred to as "Twin," this detail distinguishes him from others.
- Thomas was one of the **twelve apostles**, handpicked by Jesus Christ to be his close companion and messenger.

2. His Role in Jesus' Ministry:

- Thomas witnessed Jesus' teachings, miracles, and ministry firsthand. As an apostle, he shared the

privilege of receiving personal guidance from Jesus and being trained to carry out the Kingdom-preaching work.

- Like the other apostles, Thomas was entrusted with the responsibility of spreading the good news of God's Kingdom (Matthew 10:1-7).

3. Thomas' Known Traits:

- The Bible portrays Thomas as someone who was **curious, courageous, and sincere**, yet at times cautious and questioning. These traits make him relatable to believers who may also experience moments of doubt or need for reassurance.

Key Biblical Accounts Featuring Thomas

1. His Courage (John 11:16):

- When Jesus expressed his intention to return to Judea to resurrect Lazarus, the apostles were concerned because the religious leaders there sought to kill Jesus. However, Thomas showed remarkable courage by saying, **"Let us also go, so that we may die with him."**
- This statement reveals Thomas' loyalty to Jesus and his willingness to face danger alongside his Lord.

2. His Inquisitive Nature (John 14:5):

- During the Last Supper, Jesus spoke about preparing a place for his disciples and mentioned that they knew the way to where he was going. Thomas openly admitted his uncertainty, asking, **"Lord, we do not know where you are going. How can we know the way?"**
- This question led to one of Jesus' profound statements: **"I am the way and the truth and the life. No one**

comes to the Father except through me" (John 14:6). Thomas' inquiry provided an opportunity for Jesus to emphasize this critical teaching.

3. His Moment of Doubt and Faith (John 20:24-29):

- Thomas is perhaps best known for his reaction to the news of Jesus' resurrection. When the other apostles told him they had seen the risen Jesus, Thomas famously replied, **"Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails and stick my finger into the print of the nails and stick my hand into his side, I will never believe."**
- Eight days later, Jesus appeared again, this time with Thomas present. Jesus invited Thomas to touch his wounds, addressing his doubts directly. Overwhelmed, Thomas declared, **"My Lord and my God!"**
- Jesus gently reminded Thomas that true faith does not require physical evidence: **"Because you have seen me, you have believed. Happy are those who have not seen and yet believe."**
- Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that this interaction underscores the importance of having faith based on evidence provided by God's Word rather than requiring miraculous signs.

Lessons from Thomas' Life

1. Faith and Patience:

- Thomas' journey reflects that it is natural to seek understanding and clarity, especially in matters of faith. His example teaches that sincere questions, when

guided by humility and a genuine desire for truth, can lead to greater spiritual growth.

2. Jehovah's Patience:

- Jesus' response to Thomas shows Jehovah's patience and understanding toward those who struggle with doubt. It reassures believers that Jehovah values sincerity and is willing to help those earnestly seeking faith.

3. The Importance of Witnessing:

- After Jesus' resurrection and ascension, Thomas, like the other apostles, took part in spreading the good news of God's Kingdom. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the importance of following the apostles' example by sharing Bible truths with others.

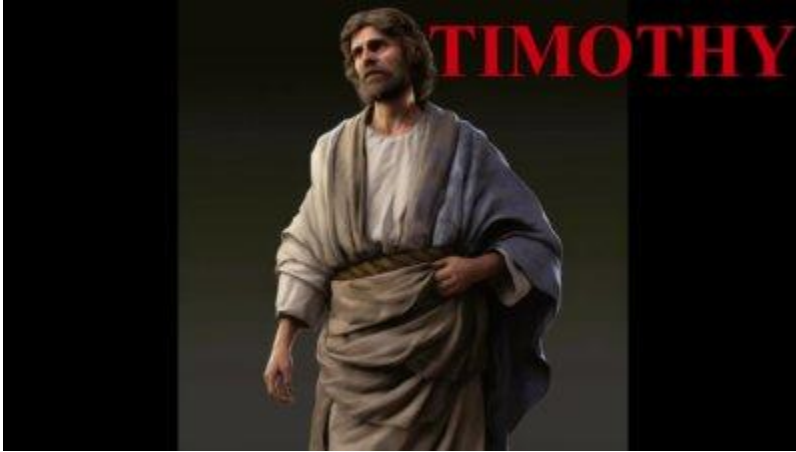
Traditions About Thomas (Non-Biblical Sources)

While Jehovah's Witnesses primarily focus on what is recorded in the Bible, some historical traditions suggest that Thomas traveled far to preach the good news, possibly reaching places like India. Although these traditions are not confirmed by Scripture, they highlight his dedication to fulfilling Jesus' command to preach to "the most distant part of the earth" (Acts 1:8).

Encouragement for Believers

The account of Thomas reminds Jehovah's Witnesses that faith is not about never having doubts but about overcoming them through trust in Jehovah and the teachings of His Word. His example encourages believers to persist in their spiritual journey, even when faced with challenges or uncertainties.

• Timothy



Timothy, as mentioned in the Bible, is a prominent figure in the New Testament and a close companion of the Apostle Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing insights from the Scriptures and their publications such as those found on **JW.org**, emphasize Timothy's dedication, faith, and role in the early Christian congregation. Here's an in-depth look at Timothy based on these sources:

Background and Early Life

Timothy was born in Lystra, a city in Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). His father was a Greek, while his mother, Eunice, and grandmother, Lois, were Jewish Christians. These women played a crucial role in instilling in Timothy a deep knowledge and love for the Scriptures from a young age (2 Timothy 1:5; 3:15). Despite his father being Greek and likely not sharing the same faith, Timothy grew up with a strong spiritual foundation. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight the importance of family influence in

spiritual upbringing, often pointing to Timothy as a positive example for families today.

Timothy's Conversion and Early Ministry

Timothy likely became a Christian during Paul's first missionary visit to Lystra (Acts 14:6-8). By Paul's second visit, Timothy had already developed a strong reputation among the local brothers for his faith and good conduct (Acts 16:1-2). Recognizing Timothy's potential and his zeal for the ministry, Paul invited him to join his missionary team. Before doing so, Paul circumcised Timothy to avoid potential conflicts with the Jews they would encounter during their ministry (Acts 16:3). This decision illustrates Timothy's willingness to make personal sacrifices for the advancement of the good news.

Timothy as Paul's Trusted Companion

Timothy became one of Paul's closest and most trusted co-workers. Over the years, he accompanied Paul on various missionary journeys, helping to establish and strengthen Christian congregations. Paul referred to Timothy affectionately as "my beloved and faithful child in the Lord" (1 Corinthians 4:17) and "a fellow worker" (Romans 16:21). This close relationship underscores the mentor-protégé bond they shared, with Timothy receiving extensive training and encouragement from Paul.

Timothy was known for his humility and deep concern for others. Paul commended him for having a genuine interest in the welfare of fellow Christians, contrasting him with others who sought their own interests rather than those of Christ (Philippians 2:19-22). Jehovah's Witnesses often cite Timothy's example as a model of

selflessness and dedication for those serving in congregational responsibilities today.

Assignments and Letters to Timothy

Paul entrusted Timothy with significant responsibilities, such as overseeing congregations in Thessalonica, Corinth, and Ephesus. His assignments involved addressing doctrinal issues, encouraging unity, and strengthening the faith of believers. These roles required Timothy to demonstrate maturity, courage, and a deep understanding of God's Word.

Paul's letters to Timothy, known as 1 Timothy and 2 Timothy, provide insights into Timothy's role and the challenges he faced. In these letters, Paul offered personal counsel and encouragement, urging Timothy to maintain his faith, avoid distractions, and be a good example in speech, conduct, love, faith, and purity (1 Timothy 4:12). Jehovah's Witnesses find these letters rich in practical advice for maintaining Christian integrity and zeal.

In 2 Timothy, Paul expressed concern for Timothy's health, mentioning his frequent ailments, and advised him to take "a little wine" for his stomach (1 Timothy 5:23). This detail shows Paul's care for Timothy's physical well-being, illustrating the balanced view Christians should have regarding health.

Timothy's Perseverance Amid Challenges

Timothy faced numerous challenges, including opposition, false teachers, and the burdens of overseeing congregations. Despite these difficulties, he remained faithful. Paul encouraged him to "preach the word" and to fulfill his ministry completely, even in

the face of hardship (2 Timothy 4:2, 5). Timothy's endurance under trial serves as an inspiring example for modern-day Christians, especially those involved in full-time ministry or congregation oversight.

Legacy and Lessons for Today

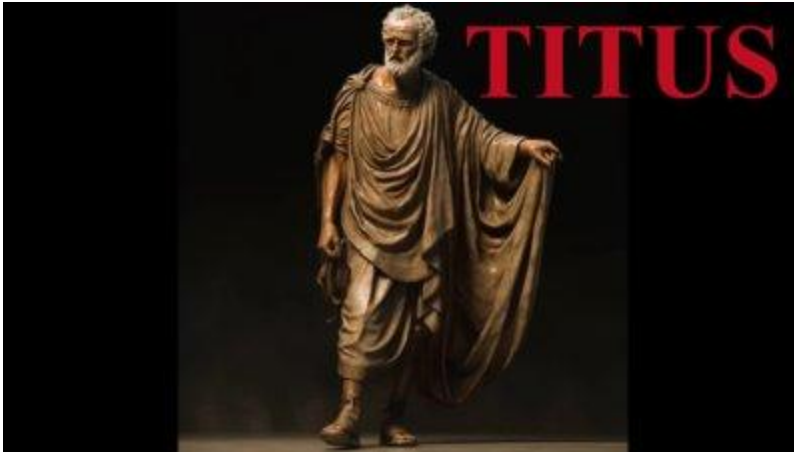
Jehovah's Witnesses view Timothy as a remarkable example of a young person who dedicated his life to Jehovah and served Him faithfully despite obstacles. His willingness to learn, his humility, and his unwavering faith make him a role model for young and old alike.

Key lessons emphasized by Jehovah's Witnesses include:

1. **Spiritual Training:** The importance of early instruction in the Scriptures, as exemplified by Eunice and Lois, highlights the role of parents and grandparents in cultivating faith in children.
2. **Willingness to Serve:** Timothy's readiness to accept assignments and endure hardships illustrates a self-sacrificing spirit.
3. **Trustworthiness:** His reliability and concern for others show the qualities necessary for effective Christian service.

In summary, Timothy stands out as a devoted servant of Jehovah who worked tirelessly to support the early Christian congregation. His life and ministry offer valuable lessons on faith, humility, and endurance that remain relevant for Christians today.

. Titus



- Titus is an intriguing figure in the Bible and has a significant role, especially in the writings of the Apostle Paul. Jehovah's Witnesses, drawing from the Bible and resources like *jw.org*, understand Titus to be an exemplary Christian who demonstrated strong faith, loyalty, and dedication to Jehovah's service. Below is an overview of his life and contributions according to biblical accounts and commentary based on *jw.org* teachings:
- **Titus as a Close Companion of Paul**
- Titus was a Greek, likely from Antioch, and an early convert to Christianity. While the Bible does not detail his initial meeting with Paul, it is clear from Paul's letters that Titus became one of his trusted co-workers. Paul affectionately referred to him as "my genuine child in the faith" (Titus 1:4), indicating a close spiritual relationship.
- Despite his Greek background, Titus was a respected figure in the Christian congregation. Unlike Timothy, Titus was not circumcised (Galatians 2:3), which highlights a critical moment in early Christianity. His uncircumcised status

became a test case during discussions about whether Gentile Christians were required to observe the Mosaic Law. His presence at the council in Jerusalem (Acts 15) affirmed the teaching that salvation came through faith in Christ, not adherence to the Mosaic Law.

- **Missions and Responsibilities**

- Titus' missionary work is a testament to his faith and ability to handle challenging tasks. He is first mentioned by name in Paul's letter to the Galatians (Galatians 2:1-3), where Paul recounts bringing Titus to Jerusalem as evidence of God's blessing on the ministry to the Gentiles.
- Later, Titus played a key role in Paul's ministry in Corinth. The congregation there faced numerous challenges, including divisions, moral issues, and doubts about Paul's apostleship. Titus served as a mediator, bringing Paul's letters to the Corinthians and reporting back on their response. Paul expressed deep gratitude for Titus' success in this role, describing him as having "the same earnest care" for the Corinthian Christians (2 Corinthians 8:16).
- Paul also entrusted Titus with organizing and encouraging the congregations in Crete, an island known for its challenges, including the reputation of its inhabitants as being "always liars, injurious wild beasts, idle gluttons" (Titus 1:12). Titus was tasked with appointing elders in the congregations, ensuring their spiritual health, and addressing false teachings. Paul's letter to Titus provides guidance on how to accomplish this and reflects the trust Paul had in him.

- **Qualities and Character**

- Jehovah's Witnesses highlight Titus as a model of faithfulness, courage, and organizational ability. He demonstrated loyalty to Paul and a deep love for the congregations he served. His willingness to take on difficult assignments, such as confronting false teachings and dealing with moral lapses, shows his strong reliance on Jehovah.
- Titus also exhibited humility and tact. For example, his success in Corinth required wisdom, patience, and empathy to address the congregation's issues while maintaining unity. These qualities made him a valuable companion to Paul and an effective minister of the good news.

- **The Letter to Titus**

- Paul's letter to Titus provides timeless counsel for overseers and all Christians. It emphasizes the importance of sound doctrine, good works, and maintaining Christian conduct in a world that often opposes godly principles. Titus was to remind the Cretan Christians to be subject to authorities, avoid divisive arguments, and focus on doing good (Titus 3:1-2). These instructions underscore the importance of being exemplary in behavior and steadfast in faith.

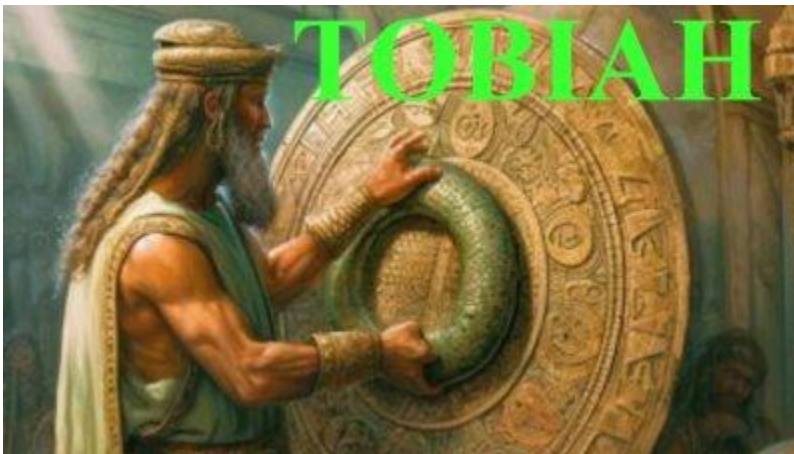
- **Legacy**

- Although the Bible does not detail Titus' later life or death, his contributions to the early Christian congregation left a lasting impact. His role in strengthening congregations, handling disputes, and upholding Christian principles serves

as an inspiring example for Jehovah's Witnesses and all who strive to live a life of faith.

- Jehovah's Witnesses often reflect on Titus' example when considering the qualities needed for effective ministry and congregation oversight. His story demonstrates how Jehovah can use individuals from diverse backgrounds to accomplish His purpose, provided they exhibit faith, obedience, and a willingness to serve.
- Titus remains a significant figure, not because of extensive writings about him, but because of his unwavering dedication to Jehovah's service, his loyalty to the Apostle Paul, and his love for the Christian congregation.

• **Tobiah**



According to Jehovah's Witnesses, Tobiah (also spelled Tobijah) is a significant figure mentioned in the Bible, primarily in the book of Nehemiah. His story offers lessons about opposition to God's work and maintaining spiritual vigilance. Here's a detailed

account of what is shared about Tobiah based on the Bible and teachings from Jehovah's Witnesses, as reflected on their official website, **jw.org**:

Who Was Tobiah?

Tobiah was an Ammonite official during the time of Nehemiah, the governor of Jerusalem in the fifth century BCE. His role is primarily highlighted in the account of the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem after the Jews returned from Babylonian exile. Tobiah, along with other opponents like Sanballat and Geshem, opposed the rebuilding effort. His opposition was rooted in political and possibly religious motives, as he was likely concerned about losing influence in the region if Jerusalem became fortified and more self-sufficient.

Tobiah's Actions Against Nehemiah and the Rebuilding Effort

Tobiah is portrayed as an adversary of Nehemiah and the Jews. His opposition unfolded in several ways:

1. **Mockery** **and** **Ridicule:**
Tobiah mocked the efforts of the Jews, belittling their work. He sarcastically remarked that even a fox climbing on their wall would break it down (Nehemiah 4:3). This ridicule was intended to discourage and demoralize the builders.
2. **Alliance** **with** **Other** **Opponents:**
Tobiah formed alliances with Sanballat and others to

conspire against Nehemiah. Together, they sought to hinder the reconstruction work by spreading false rumors and intimidating the workers.

3. **Attempted**

Infiltration:

Tobiah had connections within Jerusalem, as some nobles of Judah maintained correspondence with him (Nehemiah 6:17-19). He was related by marriage to influential Jewish families, which gave him access to information and support within the city. This alliance was a significant challenge to Nehemiah's efforts to unite the people in the worship of Jehovah.

4. **Defilement of the Temple:**

After the walls were rebuilt, Tobiah managed to gain access to a chamber in the temple through his association with Eliashib, the priest who was in charge of the storerooms. Tobiah used the chamber, which was meant for storing sacred items, for his personal use (Nehemiah 13:4-7). This was a blatant defilement of the temple's sanctity and demonstrated his disregard for Jehovah's laws.

Nehemiah's Response to Tobiah

Nehemiah demonstrated unwavering loyalty to Jehovah and did not allow Tobiah's schemes to succeed. He took decisive actions:

1. **Prayer and Reliance on God:**

Nehemiah prayed for strength and guidance, asking Jehovah to deal with the enemies who opposed His work (Nehemiah 4:4-5).

2. **Fortifying the Work:**
Nehemiah encouraged the workers to stay vigilant and armed themselves against potential attacks. He inspired the people to trust in Jehovah and not succumb to fear.
 3. **Expulsion of Tobiah:**
When Nehemiah returned to Jerusalem after a period of absence, he discovered Tobiah's occupancy of the temple chamber. Nehemiah immediately threw Tobiah's belongings out of the room, had it cleansed, and restored it to its intended use for temple service (Nehemiah 13:8-9).
-

Lessons from Tobiah's Actions

Jehovah's Witnesses draw valuable lessons from Tobiah's opposition to Nehemiah:

1. **Opposition to True Worship:**
Tobiah's actions highlight how individuals or groups may try to obstruct efforts to worship Jehovah or carry out His work. Jehovah's Witnesses believe this is a timeless pattern and recognize the importance of staying firm in their faith.
2. **Spiritual Vigilance:**
Just as Nehemiah took action against Tobiah's infiltration, Christians are reminded to be vigilant against any influences that could defile their worship or weaken their spiritual integrity.
3. **Courage and Faith:**
Nehemiah's steadfast response to Tobiah's opposition teaches the importance of relying on Jehovah during trials.

Courage, prayer, and adherence to God's guidance are essential to overcoming challenges.

4. **Avoiding**

Compromise:

Tobiah's alliances with Jewish nobles show the dangers of compromising with those who oppose Jehovah's standards. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize maintaining spiritual purity and avoiding harmful associations.

The Broader Context of Tobiah's Story

Tobiah's opposition occurred during a critical time for the Jewish people. Rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem was not just a physical task but a spiritual one that signified the restoration of their relationship with Jehovah. Tobiah's attempts to thwart this effort illustrate how opposition can come from both external and internal sources. The account encourages Jehovah's Witnesses to remain faithful and alert, trusting that Jehovah will support His people.

Tobiah's story serves as a cautionary tale and a source of encouragement. It emphasizes the need for unwavering faith, courage, and dedication to Jehovah's standards, even when faced with persistent opposition.

U

. Uriah the Hittite



Uriah the Hittite is a noteworthy figure in the Bible, mentioned primarily in the context of King David's reign. According to the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses, as detailed in their literature and on **JW.org**, his story exemplifies faithfulness, loyalty, and the consequences of moral failings in others.

Background and Identity

Uriah was one of David's mighty warriors, a valiant soldier listed among the "mighty men" who played a significant role in the military exploits of King David (2 Samuel 23:39). Though referred to as a "Hittite," it is likely that he had converted to worship Jehovah, the God of Israel, since he was married to Bathsheba, an Israelite woman, and his name, Uriah, means "Jehovah is my light." This suggests that despite his Hittite ancestry, he had fully embraced the Israelite faith and culture.

His Marriage to Bathsheba

Uriah was married to Bathsheba, a woman whose beauty caught King David's attention. While Uriah was away fighting in the army, David committed adultery with Bathsheba, leading to her pregnancy (2 Samuel 11:2-5). This marks a turning point in

Uriah's story, as his steadfast loyalty to David and his sense of duty starkly contrast David's moral lapse.

His Faithfulness and Loyalty

When David sought to cover up his sin, he summoned Uriah back from the battlefield, hoping Uriah would spend time with his wife Bathsheba, thus concealing the true paternity of the unborn child. However, Uriah's deep sense of loyalty to his comrades and his dedication to the military cause prevented him from going home. Instead, he slept at the palace entrance with David's servants, saying, "The Ark and Israel and Judah are dwelling in temporary shelters, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are camping in the open field. How could I go to my house to eat and drink and lie down with my wife? As surely as you live and are alive, I will not do this thing!" (2 Samuel 11:11).

This response demonstrates Uriah's strong moral principles and loyalty—not only to his fellow soldiers but also to Jehovah and the sacred obligations of war.

David's Treachery

When David's attempts to cover up his sin failed, he resorted to a more sinister plan. He sent Uriah back to the battlefield carrying a letter to Joab, the commander of the army. Tragically, the letter contained David's instructions to place Uriah at the forefront of the battle, where the fighting was fiercest, and then withdraw support, leaving him exposed to enemy attack. As a result, Uriah was killed in the battle (2 Samuel 11:14-17).

Aftermath and Lessons

After Uriah's death, David married Bathsheba. However, David's actions did not go unnoticed by Jehovah. Through the prophet Nathan, Jehovah condemned David's conduct, declaring that his sin would bring calamity upon his household (2 Samuel 12:1-12). David's deep repentance is recorded in Psalm 51, but the consequences of his sin—including the death of the child born to Bathsheba—were a sobering reminder of the seriousness of his actions.

Uriah's Legacy

Jehovah's Witnesses view Uriah as a model of integrity and loyalty. Despite being wronged, his commitment to his duties and principles never wavered. His story also serves as a cautionary tale about the destructive power of sin and the importance of maintaining moral integrity. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that Jehovah is a God of justice and remembers the faithful, even when they suffer injustice at the hands of others.

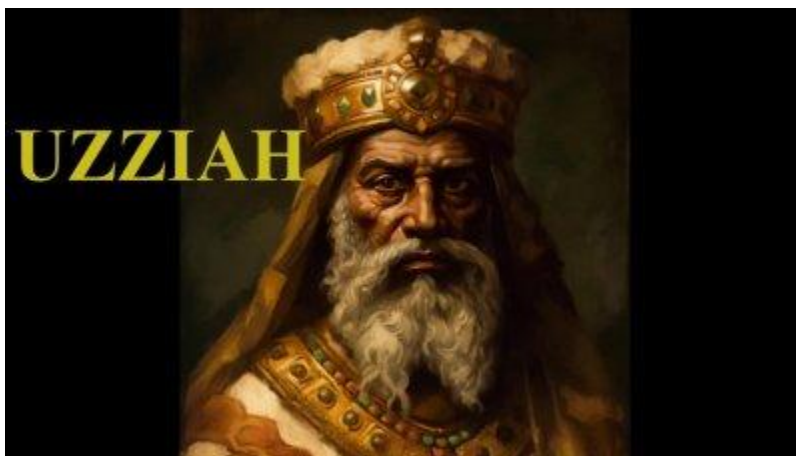
Spiritual Lessons

- **Loyalty to Jehovah:** Uriah's actions highlight the importance of staying loyal to God and maintaining integrity, even in challenging circumstances.
- **Consequences of Sin:** David's actions and their aftermath underscore that sin, even by those with significant responsibility, carries grave consequences.
- **Divine Justice:** While Uriah's earthly life ended unjustly, Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jehovah's justice will ultimately prevail, and individuals like Uriah who

demonstrated faith and integrity will be remembered and rewarded in the resurrection.

In conclusion, Uriah the Hittite is remembered not just as a victim of treachery but as a shining example of faithfulness, loyalty, and integrity in the face of adversity. His story, as understood by Jehovah's Witnesses, offers deep spiritual lessons that underscore the importance of moral conduct and reliance on Jehovah.

• **Uzziah**



- Uzziah, also known as Azariah, was a king of Judah who reigned for 52 years during the 8th century B.C.E. He ascended to the throne at the young age of 16 following the death of his father, King Amaziah. His reign is noted for both remarkable achievements and a significant downfall.

• **Early Reign and Achievements**

- Uzziah's reign was marked by a strong commitment to doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes. This was largely due to his adherence to the guidance of Zechariah, an instructor in the

fear of the true God. As long as Uzziah sought Jehovah, God made him prosper.

- Under his leadership, Judah experienced significant military successes. He restored Elath to Judah, rebuilt the city, and led successful campaigns against the Philistines, breaking through the walls of Gath, Jabneh, and Ashdod. He also built cities in the territory of Ashdod and among the Philistines. Additionally, Uzziah gained victories over the Arabians and the Meunim, and the Ammonites became tributaries to Judah. His military might was supported by a well-equipped army of 307,500 men under the command of 2,600 heads of paternal houses. He fortified Jerusalem, building towers at strategic points and installing engines of war designed to shoot arrows and large stones.
- Beyond his military endeavors, Uzziah had a keen interest in agriculture. He built towers in the wilderness and hewed out many cisterns to support his livestock. He also had farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in Carmel, indicating his dedication to the land's productivity.
- **Downfall and Punishment**
- Despite his early successes and faithfulness, Uzziah's heart became haughty, leading to his downfall. In a presumptuous act, he entered the temple of Jehovah to burn incense on the altar, a duty assigned exclusively to the priests. High Priest Azariah, along with 80 courageous priests, confronted him, urging him to leave the sanctuary. In his anger against the priests, Uzziah was struck with leprosy on his forehead.

Recognizing this divine punishment, he hurried to leave the temple. As a leper, Uzziah was isolated from society and was cut off from the house of Jehovah. His son Jotham took charge of the king's house and judged the people of the land during Uzziah's isolation.

- **Death and Legacy**

- Uzziah remained a leper until his death. He was buried in a burial field that belonged to the kings, but not in the royal tombs, due to his leprosy. An ancient limestone plaque found in Jerusalem, believed to date from the first century C.E., bears an inscription: "Hither were brought the bones of Uzziah, king of Judah. Not to be opened." This suggests that his remains were reinterred at a later date.
- Uzziah's reign is a testament to the blessings that come from seeking Jehovah and the perils of pride and disobedience. His life serves as a reminder of the importance of humility and adherence to God's commandments.

V

- **Vashti**



Vashti is a historical figure mentioned in the biblical Book of Esther. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and their official website, jw.org, Vashti was the queen of King Ahasuerus of the Persian Empire, who is commonly identified with King Xerxes I.

During a lavish banquet described in Esther 1:10-12, King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti to appear before his guests to showcase her beauty. Vashti refused the king's order, which was considered a serious act of disobedience and disrespect in that cultural context. Her refusal led to her removal as queen.

Jehovah's Witnesses discuss Vashti's actions in the context of biblical principles of obedience and authority. They highlight that her refusal to obey the king's command had significant consequences, not only for herself but also as it set a precedent that could encourage other women in the empire to disobey their husbands (Esther 1:16-18). This event paved the way for Esther, a Jewish woman, to become queen and later play a crucial role in saving her people from a genocidal plot orchestrated by Haman.

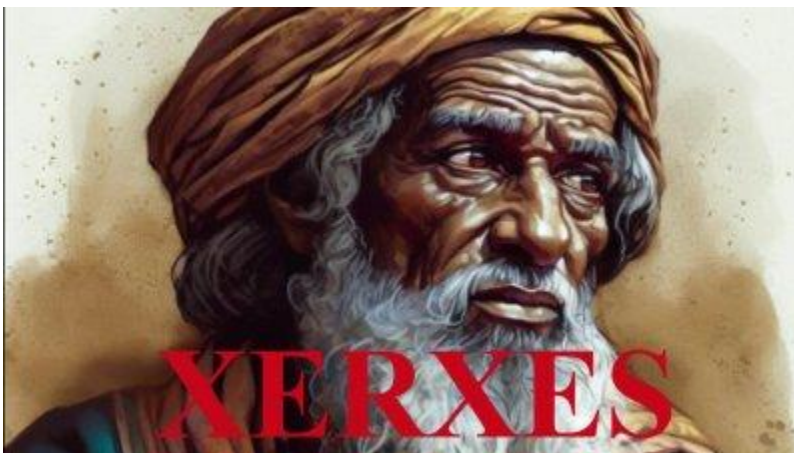
In their publications, Jehovah's Witnesses may analyze Vashti's story to draw lessons about:

- **Respect for Authority:** Emphasizing the importance of showing respect to those in positions of authority, as long as it does not conflict with God's laws.
- **Consequences of Actions:** Understanding that personal decisions can have far-reaching effects on others.
- **Divine Providence:** Noting how Vashti's removal allowed Esther to become queen, which was instrumental in the preservation of the Jewish people.

For a more in-depth study, you can refer to articles and study materials available on jw.org, such as the "Insight on the Scriptures" and various issues of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines that delve into the historical and moral aspects of Vashti's account.

X

- **Xerxes (Ahasuerus)**



- Xerxes, also known as Ahasuerus in the Bible, is a significant historical figure whose reign is intricately tied to the narrative of the Book of Esther in the Bible. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and resources like JW.org, Xerxes is identified with the Persian King Xerxes I, who ruled from 486 to 465 BCE. This identification aligns with both biblical and secular historical accounts, offering a clearer understanding of his role and context.
- **His Role in the Bible**
- The Book of Esther primarily focuses on the events during the reign of Ahasuerus. He is portrayed as a monarch who presided over an immense empire that extended from India to Ethiopia, encompassing 127 provinces (Esther 1:1). His palace in Shushan (Susa) served as a central setting for the narrative.
- The story begins with King Ahasuerus hosting a grand banquet that lasted 180 days, showcasing his wealth and splendor. It is during this celebration that Queen Vashti refuses the king's command to appear before the guests, leading to her removal as queen. This sets the stage for Esther, a Jewish woman, to ascend as queen. Esther's rise and her subsequent bravery in revealing her identity to save her people from annihilation by Haman, one of Xerxes' officials, are pivotal moments in the narrative.
- **Historical and Cultural Context**
- Xerxes is known in secular history as a powerful but sometimes capricious ruler. He is famed for his military

campaigns, particularly his attempt to conquer Greece, which included the famous battles of Thermopylae and Salamis. His reign marked the height of the Achaemenid Empire's power but also revealed vulnerabilities that contributed to its eventual decline.

- Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize that the Bible account of Xerxes provides insight into the working of Jehovah's purpose during a time when His people were under foreign domination. Esther's role as queen and her courage in approaching Ahasuerus are seen as evidence of Jehovah's protection over His people.
- **His Character and Governance**
- From the biblical perspective, Ahasuerus is depicted as a king who could be swayed by his advisors and emotions. For instance, his initial decision to remove Vashti and later to approve Haman's decree against the Jews reflect his impulsive nature. However, his willingness to listen to Esther and reverse the decree demonstrates a measure of fairness and openness to justice when guided appropriately.
- Jehovah's Witnesses also note that Xerxes' rule illustrates the challenges and complexities of absolute monarchy. His decisions had far-reaching consequences, underscoring the need for wise and righteous leadership—a theme often highlighted in biblical narratives.

- **Spiritual Lessons**

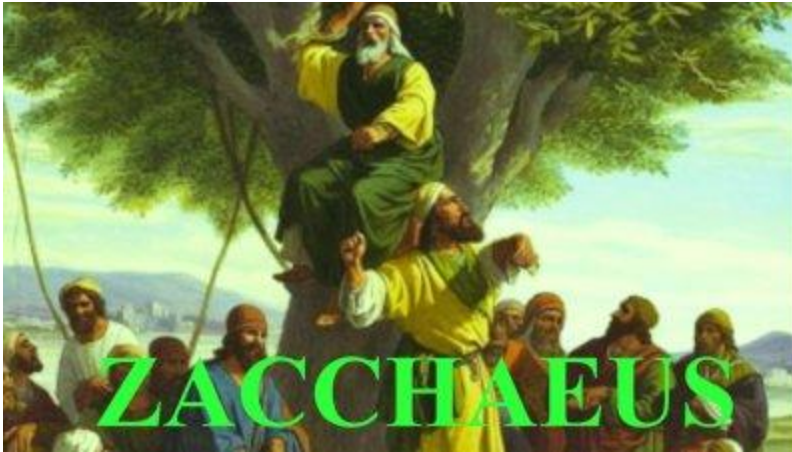
- The story of Xerxes and Esther is often used by Jehovah's Witnesses to draw attention to Jehovah's sovereignty and the importance of loyalty to Him. Esther's reliance on prayer and fasting before approaching the king is presented as a model of faith and courage. Additionally, the account underscores that Jehovah can use individuals in positions of power, such as Xerxes, to accomplish His purposes, even if they are not worshippers of Him.

- **Legacy and Modern Application**

- Xerxes' role in biblical history is a reminder of the transient nature of human power and the enduring sovereignty of Jehovah. For Jehovah's Witnesses, the story of Ahasuerus, Esther, and the Jewish people's deliverance continues to inspire trust in God's ability to protect and provide for His servants, regardless of the challenges they face.
- In conclusion, Xerxes (Ahasuerus) is a figure whose life intersects with profound themes of power, providence, and faith. The account in the Book of Esther is not just a historical narrative but also a spiritual lesson about courage, divine guidance, and the ultimate triumph of righteousness.

Z

- **Zacchaeus**



Zacchaeus is a fascinating character in the Bible, and Jehovah's Witnesses, as presented on their official website, **jw.org**, emphasize key lessons from his story. His account is found in **Luke 19:1–10**, where Zacchaeus, a chief tax collector in Jericho, encounters Jesus.

Zacchaeus' Background

Zacchaeus was a man of considerable wealth, but his riches came from a profession that was despised by many. As a **chief tax collector**, he worked for the Roman government, collecting taxes from his fellow Jews. This role often involved overcharging and extortion, as tax collectors commonly took more than what was required and kept the extra for themselves. As a result, Zacchaeus would have been viewed as a sinner and traitor to his people.

His Encounter with Jesus

When Jesus was passing through Jericho, Zacchaeus was determined to see Him. However, Zacchaeus faced two obstacles:

1. **His short stature** – He couldn't see over the crowd.

2. **The crowd itself** – Likely hostile to him because of his profession, they would not have made way for him.

In a display of humility and determination, Zacchaeus ran ahead and climbed a sycamore tree to get a better view of Jesus. This act reveals his earnest desire to see Jesus and his willingness to overcome barriers, despite being a man of status and wealth.

Jesus' Response

As Jesus approached, He looked up, saw Zacchaeus, and said, **“Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for today I must stay at your house.”** (Luke 19:5). This was unexpected and remarkable. Jesus addressed Zacchaeus by name, indicating divine knowledge and personal interest. By expressing a desire to stay at Zacchaeus' house, Jesus showed acceptance and broke social norms, as Jews often avoided associating with tax collectors.

Zacchaeus' Transformation

Overwhelmed by Jesus' kindness, Zacchaeus joyfully welcomed Him. The crowd, however, grumbled, questioning why Jesus would associate with a sinner. Zacchaeus responded by making a bold declaration of repentance: **“Look! The half of my belongings, Lord, I am giving to the poor, and whatever I extorted from anyone, I am restoring four times as much.”** (Luke 19:8)

This promise demonstrated genuine repentance and a willingness to make restitution for his past wrongs. According to Mosaic Law, restitution often required repayment plus an additional penalty.

By offering to repay fourfold, Zacchaeus went beyond the law's requirements, showing the depth of his change of heart.

Jesus' Declaration

Jesus affirmed Zacchaeus' transformation by saying: **"Today salvation has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. For the Son of man came to seek and to save what was lost."** (Luke 19:9, 10)

This statement highlights that Zacchaeus, though previously estranged from God's people due to his occupation and actions, was now restored as a spiritual "son of Abraham" through his faith and repentance.

Lessons from Zacchaeus' Story

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several key lessons from Zacchaeus' account:

1. **God's Mercy and Jesus' Mission** – Jesus came to seek and save those who were lost, regardless of their social standing or past sins. Zacchaeus' story illustrates the depth of God's mercy and the inclusivity of Jesus' ministry.
2. **Genuine Repentance** – Zacchaeus' actions demonstrate that true repentance involves not only sorrow for past wrongs but also concrete steps to make amends and change one's behavior.
3. **Earnest Desire for God** – Zacchaeus' determination to see Jesus, despite his obstacles, shows the importance of actively seeking a relationship with God.

4. **Breaking Social Barriers** – Jesus’ willingness to dine with Zacchaeus underscores the importance of showing love and compassion to all, even those marginalized or disliked by society.

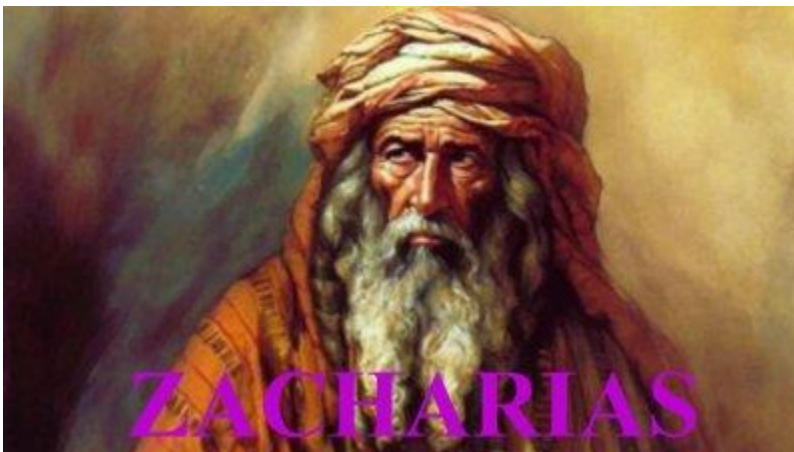
Practical Application

Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Zacchaeus’ example teaches us to:

- Examine our own actions and attitudes to ensure we align with God’s principles.
- Take steps to right our wrongs, demonstrating genuine repentance.
- Welcome others, regardless of their background, and show them the same love and acceptance that Jesus displayed.

Zacchaeus’ story is an inspiring example of transformation, reminding us that no one is beyond the reach of God’s mercy and that genuine change is possible when we respond to His love.

• Zacharias



Zacharias (or Zechariah) holds a significant place in the biblical narrative, particularly within the Gospel of Luke. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the resources on JW.org, Zacharias is an example of faith, humility, and trust in God, even amidst personal trials and moments of doubt. Below is an extensive overview of his life and the spiritual lessons drawn from it.

Zacharias' Background and Role

Zacharias was a priest from the division of Abijah, one of the 24 divisions of the priesthood established by King David (1 Chronicles 24:10). His wife, Elizabeth, was also from a priestly line, being a descendant of Aaron. Both Zacharias and Elizabeth are described as righteous before God, walking blamelessly according to His commandments and regulations (Luke 1:6). This description highlights their devout and faithful service, even as they faced a deeply personal sorrow—they were childless, and Elizabeth was advanced in years, making it seem unlikely that they would ever have children.

The Angel Gabriel's Announcement

Zacharias' most notable moment came while he was serving in the temple. As a priest, he was chosen by lot to burn incense in the sanctuary of Jehovah, a duty that may have been a once-in-a-lifetime honor due to the large number of priests in his division. While performing this sacred service, the angel Gabriel appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense. Understandably, Zacharias was startled and filled with fear, but Gabriel reassured him, saying, "Do not be afraid, Zacharias, because your supplication has been favorably heard" (Luke 1:13).

Gabriel then announced that Elizabeth would bear a son, who was to be named John. This child, John the Baptist, would have a pivotal role in God's purpose, preparing the way for the Messiah. Gabriel described John as "great before Jehovah," prophesying that he would be filled with holy spirit even from birth and would lead many back to God (Luke 1:15-17).

Zacharias' Doubt and Consequence

Despite his faithfulness, Zacharias struggled to believe Gabriel's words due to his and Elizabeth's advanced age. He asked, "How can I be sure of this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well along in years" (Luke 1:18). His doubt, though understandable from a human perspective, demonstrated a lack of trust in Jehovah's ability to fulfill His promises.

As a consequence, Gabriel declared that Zacharias would be struck mute until the prophecy was fulfilled. This temporary affliction served as both a sign of the truth of Gabriel's message and a means of discipline, encouraging Zacharias to reflect on God's power and reliability.

The Fulfillment of the Promise

In time, Elizabeth conceived, and when she gave birth to their son, Zacharias' speech was restored. Demonstrating his obedience and renewed faith, he confirmed the child's name as John, as instructed by Gabriel. Immediately, Zacharias was filled with holy spirit and prophesied, praising Jehovah and speaking of the role his son would play in preparing the way for the Messiah (Luke 1:64-79). This prophetic song, often called the Benedictus,

highlights themes of God's mercy, covenant faithfulness, and the salvation brought through Jesus Christ.

Lessons from Zacharias' Life

Jehovah's Witnesses draw several spiritual lessons from Zacharias' experiences:

1. **Faith Amid Trials:** Zacharias and Elizabeth remained faithful to Jehovah despite their personal sorrow of being childless. Their example reminds believers to continue serving God faithfully, even when prayers seem unanswered.
2. **Trust in God's Power:** Zacharias' moment of doubt underscores the importance of trusting in Jehovah's ability to fulfill His promises, regardless of seemingly impossible circumstances.
3. **Jehovah's Mercy:** Despite Zacharias' initial doubt, Jehovah did not reject him. Instead, He disciplined him in a way that ultimately strengthened his faith. This highlights Jehovah's loving and merciful nature.
4. **Joy in Obedience:** Zacharias' willingness to name his son John, as instructed, demonstrates the blessings that come from obedience to Jehovah.

Zacharias in Context

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Zacharias' story is a testament to the reliability of Jehovah's promises and the unfolding of His purpose. It also emphasizes the importance of humility, as Zacharias accepted Jehovah's discipline and emerged with a stronger faith. His prophetic role in announcing the coming of the Messiah through his son John further underscores the

interconnectedness of all parts of God's purpose, from the Law covenant to the Kingdom hope.

In sum, Zacharias is remembered not only as the father of John the Baptist but also as a man of faith who, like all humans, faced challenges in fully trusting Jehovah's ways. His life serves as an encouraging reminder that Jehovah is patient and works through imperfect people to accomplish His will.

• **Zadok**



- Zadok is a significant figure in the Bible, particularly in the history of ancient Israel, as noted in the biblical texts and elaborated on by Jehovah's Witnesses. He was a prominent priest during the reigns of King David and King Solomon. His story highlights themes of loyalty, faithfulness, and divine approval in the service of God.
- **Zadok's Background**
- Zadok is first mentioned in the Bible as a descendant of Aaron through Eleazar, which establishes his priestly lineage

(1 Chronicles 6:4–8). This connection to Aaron places him within the high priestly line, giving him an important role in the religious life of Israel.

- **Zadok's Role in David's Reign**

- Zadok's first significant appearance occurs during the reign of King David. He served as one of the chief priests, alongside Abiathar. Zadok demonstrated remarkable loyalty to David during a time of political turmoil. When David's son Absalom rebelled and attempted to usurp the throne, Zadok and the Levites showed their allegiance to David by carrying the Ark of the Covenant out of Jerusalem to accompany the fleeing king. However, David instructed them to return the Ark to Jerusalem, expressing his trust in Jehovah's will (2 Samuel 15:24–29).
- Zadok's faithfulness during this crisis revealed his commitment to both the king and Jehovah. He acted not for personal gain but to ensure that God's purposes were carried out, even in uncertain times.

- **Zadok's Role in Solomon's Reign**

- Zadok's prominence continued during the transition of power from David to Solomon. He was instrumental in the anointing of Solomon as king, a pivotal event that solidified Solomon's reign against the rival claim of Adonijah, another of David's sons. Zadok anointed Solomon at David's command, using the sacred oil stored in the Tabernacle, signifying Jehovah's blessing on Solomon's kingship (1 Kings 1:38–39).

- After Solomon became king, Zadok was appointed as the sole high priest. Abiathar, who had supported Adonijah's claim to the throne, was removed from his position. This fulfilled the prophecy that Eli's priestly line would come to an end due to their unfaithfulness (1 Samuel 2:30–35; 1 Kings 2:26–27). Zadok's faithfulness and alignment with Jehovah's chosen king, Solomon, ensured his place as the leading priest in Israel.
- **Zadok's Legacy**
- Zadok's legacy is one of unwavering loyalty to Jehovah and His chosen leaders. His descendants continued to serve in the priesthood, further establishing the Zadokite line. In fact, the prophet Ezekiel mentions Zadok's descendants in his vision of the future temple, where they are given the special privilege of serving directly in the sanctuary because of their faithfulness (Ezekiel 44:15–16). This indicates that Zadok's faithfulness had a lasting impact on his lineage and their relationship with Jehovah.
- **Lessons from Zadok's Life**
- Jehovah's Witnesses often highlight the lessons that can be drawn from biblical figures like Zadok. His example teaches the importance of loyalty to Jehovah and His arrangement, even when circumstances are challenging. Zadok demonstrated integrity and a willingness to act in harmony with Jehovah's will, qualities that are essential for those who serve God today.

- His story also emphasizes the value of standing firm in the face of opposition or uncertainty. Zadok remained loyal to Jehovah's anointed leaders, even when others, like Abiathar, faltered. This steadfastness is a reminder of the blessings that come from aligning oneself with Jehovah's purposes and maintaining faithfulness.
- **Conclusion**
- Zadok's role in the Bible is a testament to the blessings of loyalty and faithfulness to Jehovah. From his support of David during Absalom's rebellion to his key role in establishing Solomon's reign, Zadok consistently showed his devotion to Jehovah and His arrangements. His story, as explored in the Bible and by Jehovah's Witnesses, offers timeless lessons about integrity, loyalty, and the rewards of faithful service to God.

• **Zebedee**



- Zebedee is a relatively minor figure in the Bible but holds significance due to his relationship with his sons, James and John, who became two of Jesus' apostles. Jehovah's Witnesses, through their teachings and publications on JW.org, explore Zebedee's role primarily as it relates to his family, his profession, and his association with the ministry of Jesus Christ.
- **Family Role**
- Zebedee was the father of James and John, two of the first disciples Jesus called to follow him. His wife, Salome, is also mentioned in the Bible, and she may have been one of the women who ministered to Jesus and was present at his crucifixion and resurrection. While Zebedee himself did not follow Jesus as a disciple, his family played a crucial role in Jesus' ministry. Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the supportive environment that Zebedee likely provided for his sons, allowing them to leave the family business to become "fishers of men" (Matthew 4:19-22).
- **Profession**
- Zebedee was a fisherman by trade and likely owned a successful fishing business. This is evident because Mark 1:20 mentions that Zebedee had hired men to assist in his work. Jehovah's Witnesses use this detail to highlight that James and John left behind not only their family but also a stable livelihood to follow Jesus. This act of faith and prioritization of spiritual matters is often cited as an example for modern Christians to emulate.

- **Character and Faith**

- While Zebedee himself is not explicitly described as a follower of Jesus, Jehovah's Witnesses note that his willingness to let his sons leave the family trade demonstrates a certain degree of respect for spiritual pursuits. Zebedee's family seems to have had some level of expectation for the coming of the Messiah, as evidenced by their readiness to support Jesus' ministry.

- **Connection to the Apostles**

- Zebedee's sons, James and John, were among Jesus' closest companions and formed part of his inner circle along with Peter. Jehovah's Witnesses highlight how the upbringing James and John received from Zebedee and Salome might have shaped their bold and zealous personalities. For example, Jesus nicknamed them "Boanerges," meaning "Sons of Thunder," perhaps reflecting their fiery temperament (Mark 3:17).

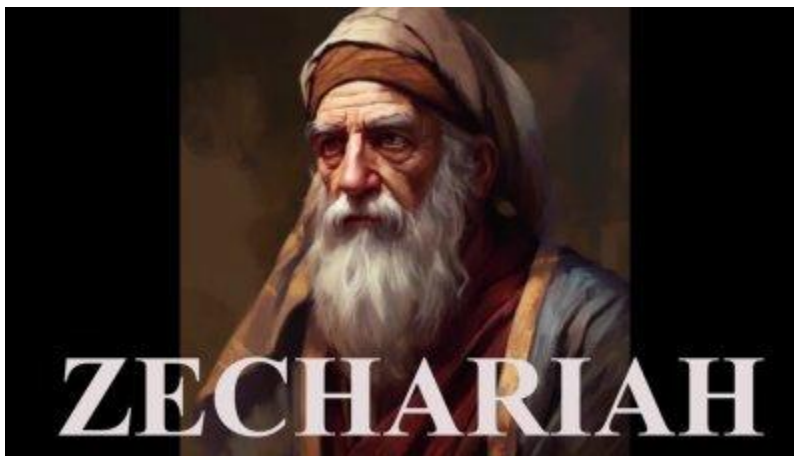
- **Lessons from Zebedee's Example**

- Jehovah's Witnesses use Zebedee's story to draw practical lessons for families today. His example shows the importance of supporting family members in their spiritual endeavors. Even though Zebedee might not have fully understood the magnitude of Jesus' mission, his actions indirectly contributed to the spread of the good news by enabling James and John to dedicate themselves to Jesus' ministry.

- **Zebedee's Legacy**

- Zebedee's legacy lives on through the contributions of his sons to the early Christian congregation. James became the first apostle to be martyred for his faith (Acts 12:2), and John went on to write several books of the Bible, including the Gospel of John, three letters, and Revelation. Jehovah's Witnesses see Zebedee's family as an example of how seemingly ordinary people can play a part in God's purpose.
- In conclusion, while Zebedee's own actions and faith are not extensively detailed in the Bible, his role as the father of two prominent apostles underscores his importance. Jehovah's Witnesses use his story to encourage Christians to prioritize spiritual matters, support family members in their service to God, and reflect on how individual decisions can contribute to larger spiritual outcomes.

- **Zechariah**



Zechariah, a prophet and priest mentioned in the Bible, plays a significant role in the scriptures as a messenger of hope and restoration. According to Jehovah's Witnesses and the information available on **JW.org**, Zechariah is particularly known for the book bearing his name, which is rich in prophetic visions and themes of encouragement. Here's a detailed look at his life, his message, and his relevance:

Background

Zechariah was the son of Berechiah and the grandson of Iddo. He is identified as a priest, indicating that his lineage was connected to the Levitical priesthood. Zechariah began his prophetic ministry during the reign of Darius the Great, around 520 BCE, a time when the Jewish exiles had returned from Babylon and were rebuilding the temple in Jerusalem. His contemporaries included Haggai, another prophet, who also encouraged the people in their efforts to complete the temple.

The Book of Zechariah

The book of Zechariah is divided into two main sections. The first eight chapters are attributed to the prophet himself, while chapters 9 to 14 are often considered later additions or expansions that align with his themes. Zechariah's prophecies are characterized by vivid visions, angelic interpretations, and symbolic language. His book is considered one of the most Messianic in the Hebrew Scriptures, foretelling many aspects of the coming Messiah's role and mission.

Key Themes and Messages:

1. **Encouragement for the Rebuilding of the Temple:** Zechariah, like Haggai, urged the Jews to complete the rebuilding of the temple. He assured them that their efforts were part of Jehovah's divine purpose and that the temple would become a center of worship and blessings.
2. **Jehovah's Sovereignty and Care:** Zechariah highlighted Jehovah's active role in the restoration of Jerusalem and His care for His people. He described Jehovah as protective and attentive, comparing His love for Jerusalem to the "apple of His eye" (Zechariah 2:8).
3. **Messianic Prophecies:** Zechariah contains several remarkable prophecies about the Messiah:
 - **The King Riding on a Donkey:** Zechariah 9:9 foretells the Messiah entering Jerusalem on a donkey, symbolizing humility and peace. This was fulfilled by Jesus Christ during his triumphal entry into Jerusalem (Matthew 21:5).
 - **The Piercing of the Messiah:** Zechariah 12:10 predicts that the people would "look to the one whom they pierced," a prophecy applied to Jesus' crucifixion (John 19:37).
 - **The Shepherd and the Sheep:** Zechariah 13:7 speaks of the striking of the shepherd, leading to the scattering of the sheep. Jesus referenced this prophecy to describe how his disciples would abandon him (Matthew 26:31).
4. **Restoration and Universal Worship:** Zechariah envisioned a time when Jerusalem would become a source of blessing for all nations. In Zechariah 14:9, he prophesied that Jehovah would become King over all the earth, and universal worship would be established.

5. **Jehovah's Holiness and Justice:** Zechariah stressed that Jehovah's standards of holiness and justice were central to the covenant. He encouraged the Jews to demonstrate faithfulness, justice, and mercy in their dealings with one another (Zechariah 7:9-10).

Visions of Zechariah

In chapters 1 to 6, Zechariah recounts a series of eight visions, each conveying important spiritual lessons:

1. **The Horsemen Among the Myrtle Trees:** Symbolizing Jehovah's awareness of the nations and His plans for Jerusalem.
2. **The Four Horns and Four Craftsmen:** Representing nations that oppressed Israel and those who would overthrow them.
3. **The Measuring Line:** A vision of Jerusalem's future prosperity and protection.
4. **Joshua the High Priest:** Depicting the cleansing of sin and Jehovah's favor on His people.
5. **The Golden Lampstand and Olive Trees:** Symbolizing Jehovah's spirit empowering His servants.
6. **The Flying Scroll:** Representing the removal of wickedness.
7. **The Woman in the Ephah:** Signifying the containment of wickedness.
8. **The Four Chariots:** Illustrating Jehovah's judgment and sovereignty over the earth.

Zechariah's Legacy

Jehovah's Witnesses appreciate Zechariah for his faithfulness, courage, and vision. His prophecies encouraged the Jewish exiles to prioritize pure worship and gave them hope for a future under Jehovah's care. His writings also build anticipation for the Messianic Kingdom, which is a central theme in Jehovah's Witness teachings.

On **JW.org**, Zechariah's prophecies are often highlighted to show how Jehovah fulfills His promises and to provide encouragement for modern-day worshippers to remain faithful during challenging times. His visions demonstrate Jehovah's commitment to justice, restoration, and His ultimate purpose for humanity.

. Zedekiah



Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, plays a significant role in the biblical narrative. According to **Jehovah's Witnesses** and the insights provided on [JW.org](https://www.jw.org), Zedekiah's life and reign are seen as pivotal in fulfilling God's prophecies and providing lessons on faithfulness, obedience, and accountability.

Background and Ascension to the Throne

Zedekiah, originally named Mattaniah, was the son of King Josiah, a righteous king who had brought about religious reforms in Judah. However, Zedekiah's path diverged significantly from his father's. When Nebuchadnezzar II, the king of Babylon, deposed Jehoiachin (Zedekiah's nephew), he installed Zedekiah as a puppet king in 617 BCE, changing his name to signify subservience. His reign lasted 11 years (2 Kings 24:17-20; 2 Chronicles 36:10-13).

His Relationship with Babylon and Prophetic Warnings

Although Zedekiah initially swore loyalty to Nebuchadnezzar under an oath made in Jehovah's name, he eventually rebelled against Babylon, aligning himself with Egypt (Ezekiel 17:11-21). Jehovah's Witnesses highlight that this rebellion was not merely political but also spiritual because it involved breaking a solemn oath made to God. The prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel warned Zedekiah of the consequences of his actions. Jeremiah specifically counseled Zedekiah to surrender to Babylon to spare Jerusalem from destruction, but the king refused to heed this advice due to pride and fear of political repercussions (Jeremiah 27:12-15; 38:14-28).

The Siege of Jerusalem and Zedekiah's Downfall

In 607 BCE, Zedekiah's rebellion triggered a Babylonian siege of Jerusalem, fulfilling earlier prophecies. Jehovah's Witnesses see this event as a demonstration of God's judgment on Judah for their persistent unfaithfulness. The siege was brutal, leading to widespread famine and suffering. Zedekiah tried to escape but

was captured near Jericho. He was brought before Nebuchadnezzar in Riblah, where he witnessed the execution of his sons before his eyes were gouged out—a fulfillment of Ezekiel’s prophecy that Zedekiah would go to Babylon but not see it (Ezekiel 12:13; 2 Kings 25:1-7).

Lessons from Zedekiah’s Reign

1. **Accountability to Jehovah:** Zedekiah's failure to obey God’s commands and his reliance on political alliances instead of trusting in Jehovah serve as a cautionary tale about the importance of loyalty and submission to divine authority.
2. **Consequences of Unfaithfulness:** The destruction of Jerusalem and the temple under Zedekiah's rule underscores the seriousness of disregarding God’s covenant. Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize that Zedekiah’s story reminds Christians today of the need to remain faithful in their worship and avoid becoming distracted by worldly concerns.
3. **Prophetic Fulfillment:** Zedekiah’s life highlights the accuracy of Bible prophecy. Both Jeremiah and Ezekiel foretold details about Zedekiah’s fate, showing that Jehovah's purpose always comes to pass. This reinforces the faith of Jehovah’s Witnesses in the reliability of Scripture.

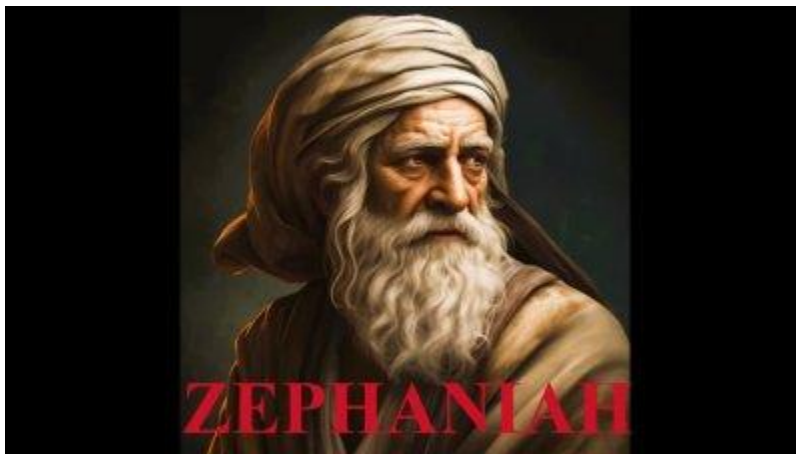
Jehovah’s Witnesses’ Perspective on Zedekiah’s Legacy

Jehovah’s Witnesses do not view Zedekiah as a righteous king or a good example to follow. Instead, they see his life as a vivid example of what happens when someone ignores divine counsel and tries to follow their own path. Despite Zedekiah’s tragic end, Jehovah’s Witnesses draw hope from the fact that God’s ultimate purpose was not thwarted. The Davidic line of kings was

preserved through Zedekiah's nephew Jehoiachin, ensuring the fulfillment of God's promise that the Messiah would come from David's lineage.

In conclusion, Zedekiah's story is a sobering reminder of the consequences of disobedience and a powerful testament to Jehovah's justice and mercy. Jehovah's Witnesses use this account to strengthen their faith and encourage obedience to God's direction.

. **Zephaniah**



Zephaniah is a significant figure in the Bible, and Jehovah's Witnesses, as explained on jw.org, provide a detailed understanding of his role, historical context, and message. Here's a comprehensive overview:

Who Was Zephaniah?

Zephaniah was a prophet of God whose name means "Jehovah Has Concealed" or "Jehovah Has Treasured." He prophesied

during the reign of King Josiah of Judah, who ruled from 659 to 629 B.C.E. Zephaniah likely carried out his prophetic activity in the earlier part of Josiah's reign, possibly before the king's religious reforms gained full momentum. This timing is important because Zephaniah's message called for repentance and denounced widespread idolatry and moral corruption in Judah.

Zephaniah's Lineage

Zephaniah is unique among the prophets because his genealogy is traced back four generations in Zephaniah 1:1. This indicates that he was of notable descent, possibly related to the royal family. His great-great-grandfather Hezekiah might have been King Hezekiah of Judah, which would make Zephaniah a distant relative of King Josiah. This connection could explain his boldness in addressing not only the people but also the leadership of Judah.

The Book of Zephaniah

Zephaniah's prophetic book consists of just three chapters, but it is rich in content and themes. It primarily focuses on "the day of Jehovah," a term used to describe an impending period of divine judgment. The book is divided into three main sections:

1. **Judgment Against Judah (Chapter 1)** Zephaniah begins by declaring a comprehensive judgment from Jehovah against Judah and Jerusalem. He vividly describes the moral and religious degradation of the people, including their idolatry, complacency, and failure to seek Jehovah. Zephaniah 1:14-18 is particularly striking in its portrayal of "the day of Jehovah" as a day of wrath, distress, and

devastation. It emphasizes the urgency of repentance and the seriousness of God's judgment.

2. **Judgment Against the Nations (Chapter 2)** The second chapter extends Jehovah's judgment to the surrounding nations, including Philistia, Moab, Ammon, Cush, and Assyria. This section underscores the universality of God's sovereignty and His intolerance of wickedness, no matter where it is found. At the same time, Zephaniah 2:3 offers a glimmer of hope, encouraging the meek and righteous to seek Jehovah in the hope of being "sheltered on the day of Jehovah's anger."
3. **Restoration and Blessings (Chapter 3)** The final chapter shifts from judgment to hope and restoration. Zephaniah promises that after the purging of wickedness, Jehovah will restore a pure language to the people, enabling them to call on His name in unity and serve Him shoulder to shoulder (Zephaniah 3:9). The book concludes with a joyful vision of a faithful remnant living in peace and security under Jehovah's favor.

Themes and Lessons

Zephaniah's message is highly relevant to Jehovah's Witnesses and their understanding of Bible prophecy. Key themes include:

1. **The Day of Jehovah**
This central theme highlights God's intervention in human affairs to execute judgment and bring about His purposes. Jehovah's Witnesses interpret this as both a historical event (such as the Babylonian conquest of Judah) and a prophetic foreshadowing of events leading up to Armageddon.

2. Repentance and Humility

Zephaniah stresses the need for individuals to turn to Jehovah in humility and righteousness. This aligns with the Witnesses' emphasis on personal conduct, repentance, and faithfulness as essential for surviving Jehovah's day.

3. Hope for a Faithful Remnant

The restoration of a faithful remnant reflects Jehovah's enduring mercy and His desire to bless those who remain loyal. Witnesses often apply this to their belief in the preservation of faithful Christians who will inherit God's promises.

4. Universal Sovereignty

The book of Zephaniah underscores Jehovah's authority over all nations, affirming that His standards and purposes extend universally. Witnesses view this as a reminder of God's justice and the certainty of His Kingdom rule.

Zephaniah's Relevance Today

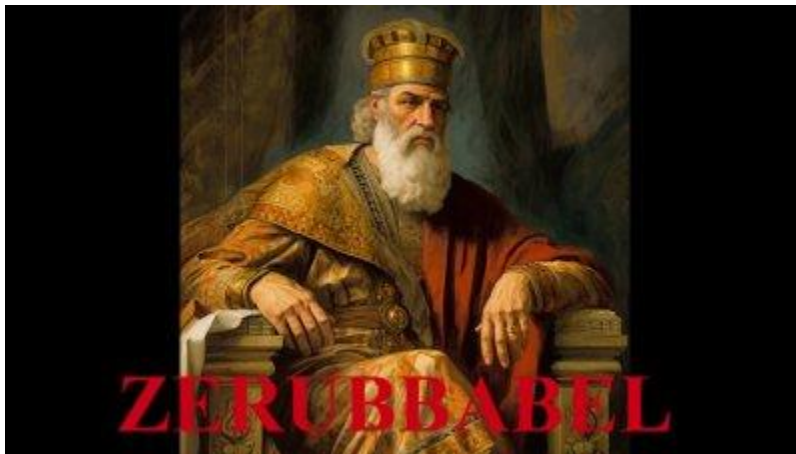
Jehovah's Witnesses often draw parallels between Zephaniah's message and their own understanding of the modern-day fulfillment of Bible prophecies. They believe that just as Zephaniah warned of impending judgment on Judah, his words also serve as a warning for people today about the imminent arrival of Jehovah's day. The call to seek Jehovah and live righteously is seen as urgent for all who wish to gain His favor.

Additionally, the prophecy of a pure language and unified worship resonates with the Witnesses' belief in the establishment of true worship through the global preaching work they undertake.

Conclusion

Zephaniah's prophecy, though short, carries a profound message of judgment, repentance, and hope. It serves as a powerful reminder of Jehovah's justice, mercy, and ultimate purpose for humankind. For Jehovah's Witnesses, Zephaniah's words are not just a historical account but a vivid reminder of the need for faithfulness in these critical times. His prophecy inspires both caution and confidence in Jehovah's promises.

. Zerubbabel



- Zerubbabel was a descendant of King David, a member of the royal line, and the grandson of King Jehoiachin (also known as Jeconiah), who was taken into Babylonian exile. His father was Shealtiel, though some genealogical records also mention Pedaiah, which has led scholars to explore possibilities like levirate marriage or adoption. Zerubbabel's name means "Seed of Babylon," reflecting his birth during the Babylonian captivity.

- ---
- **Role in the Return from Exile**
- Zerubbabel played a pivotal role as the governor of the Jews who returned from Babylon to Judah in 537 BCE. He was appointed by Persian King Cyrus, who decreed that the Jews could return to Jerusalem and rebuild the temple of Jehovah. Alongside High Priest Jeshua (Joshua), Zerubbabel led this first group of exiles back to their homeland.
- The return was an arduous journey, filled with challenges. Zerubbabel's leadership during this time exemplified his faith in Jehovah and his dedication to restoring true worship.
- ---
- **Rebuilding the Temple**
- One of Zerubbabel's most notable accomplishments was overseeing the reconstruction of the temple in Jerusalem, often referred to as the "Second Temple." After returning to Jerusalem, the people first built an altar to offer sacrifices to Jehovah. In 536 BCE, they laid the foundation for the temple, which was an emotional and spiritually significant event for the Jews. However, the work was not without opposition.
- The Samaritans and other neighboring peoples, who were hostile to the Jews, sought to disrupt the rebuilding. Their interference caused the work to stop for about 16 years. During this time, the Jews faced discouragement and shifted focus to their personal lives. Jehovah raised up prophets

Haggai and Zechariah to encourage Zerubbabel and the people to resume the work. These prophets assured Zerubbabel that Jehovah's spirit would provide the power and strength needed to complete the task (Zechariah 4:6).

- The temple was finally completed in 515 BCE, a significant achievement marking the restoration of true worship in Jerusalem. Zerubbabel's role as a leader and his faithfulness to Jehovah's directives were crucial to this accomplishment.

- ---
- **Prophetic Significance**
- Zerubbabel holds prophetic significance in the Bible. In Haggai 2:23, Jehovah refers to Zerubbabel as His "signet ring," symbolizing divine approval and the continuation of David's royal line, which would ultimately culminate in the Messiah, Jesus Christ. Zerubbabel's leadership and actions foreshadowed the role of Jesus in restoring pure worship and leading Jehovah's people.
- Additionally, Zechariah's visions speak of Zerubbabel holding the plummet to ensure the temple's completion, symbolizing Jehovah's guidance in the work. This highlights Zerubbabel's position as a faithful servant fulfilling Jehovah's purpose.

- ---
- **Legacy**
- Zerubbabel is remembered as a man of courage, faith, and humility. Despite the challenges and opposition, he faced, he

remained loyal to Jehovah and focused on the task of rebuilding the temple. His work not only restored a physical place of worship but also helped re-establish the spiritual identity of the Jewish people after decades of exile.

- His name appears in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Matthew 1:12; Luke 3:27), underscoring his importance in the lineage leading to the Savior. This connection highlights how Jehovah's promises to David about his throne enduring forever were fulfilled through Jesus.

•

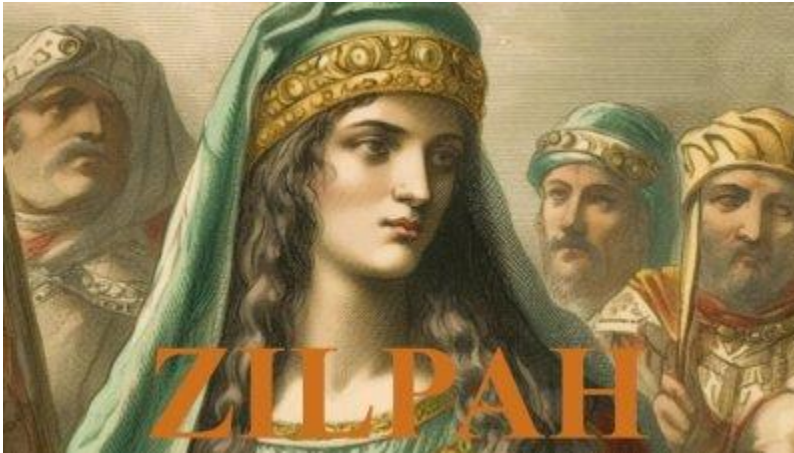
- **Lessons for Jehovah's Witnesses**

- Zerubbabel's story teaches valuable lessons about endurance, reliance on Jehovah, and the importance of restoring and maintaining pure worship. Jehovah's Witnesses often draw parallels between Zerubbabel's perseverance in rebuilding the temple and their own modern-day efforts to maintain spiritual activities despite opposition or challenges. His example inspires faith, trust in Jehovah's direction, and dedication to His purpose.

•

- Zerubbabel's life and work, as portrayed in the Bible, continue to be a source of encouragement and strength for those seeking to remain faithful to Jehovah's will and to endure in their service to Him.

• Zilpah



Zilpah, a figure in the Bible, is known as one of Jacob's concubines and a mother of two of the twelve tribes of Israel. According to the account in **Genesis 29:24; 30:9-13; and 35:22-26**, Zilpah was given to Leah, Jacob's first wife, as a maidservant by her father, Laban. Zilpah's role in biblical history is closely tied to the ongoing story of Jacob's family, particularly in the context of Leah and Rachel's rivalry.

Role in the Family Dynamic

The account of Zilpah's life highlights her as a secondary wife of Jacob, through whom Leah sought to bear additional children. Leah, feeling unloved by Jacob and envious of her sister Rachel, desired to gain favor and prestige by having more children. When Leah stopped conceiving, she followed a common practice of her time: she gave her servant Zilpah to Jacob as a concubine to bear children on her behalf.

Zilpah gave birth to two sons: **Gad** and **Asher**. Leah named these children, reflecting her joy and relief in being able to increase her

offspring indirectly. The names of these sons carry significant meaning:

- **Gad** means "Good Fortune" or "Troop," signifying Leah's happiness and perhaps hope for her growing household to bring blessings.
- **Asher** means "Happy" or "Blessed," reflecting Leah's delight in the prospect of being regarded with honor among other women.

Her Position in the Household

Zilpah's position in Jacob's household reflects the customs of her time, where servants or concubines were often drawn into family matters to ensure the continuation of lineage. However, Zilpah's voice and feelings are not explicitly mentioned in the biblical text, leaving readers to wonder about her perspective on her role and treatment.

Zilpah's Legacy

Zilpah's two sons, Gad and Asher, became the forefathers of two of the tribes of Israel. These tribes played significant roles in the history of the Israelite nation. Although Zilpah is not a central figure in the biblical narrative, her contribution to the lineage of Israel is an integral part of the broader story.

- **The Tribe of Gad:** Known for their military prowess, the descendants of Gad were described as valiant warriors in **1 Chronicles 12:8**. They were one of the tribes that settled east of the Jordan River.

- **The Tribe of Asher:** Asher's descendants were known for their prosperity and agricultural richness, often described as enjoying an abundance of food and delicacies. The blessings of Asher are highlighted in **Deuteronomy 33:24-25**, where Moses speaks of their strength and favor.

Insights from Jehovah's Witnesses and JW.org

Jehovah's Witnesses emphasize the significance of every Bible character, including Zilpah, in illustrating how Jehovah's purpose unfolds throughout history. They consider Zilpah's story an example of how God can use even seemingly minor or overlooked individuals to fulfill His plans.

The account of Zilpah also highlights the theme of faith in God's promises. Despite the human imperfections and conflicts within Jacob's household, Jehovah worked through these circumstances to bring about the fulfillment of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—eventually leading to the nation of Israel and, later, the arrival of the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

For Jehovah's Witnesses, Zilpah's role as a mother of two tribes serves as a reminder of the importance of unity among God's people. Her story, like those of others in the Bible, is examined not only for historical insights but also for practical lessons on family relationships, endurance, and trust in God's direction.

Conclusion

Zilpah may not be a prominent figure in the Bible, but her role as a mother of two tribes of Israel ensures her place in the lineage and history of God's chosen people. Her story, as presented in the

Bible and studied by Jehovah's Witnesses, is a testament to the ways Jehovah accomplishes His purposes, even through individuals who might otherwise remain in the background of larger narratives.

. Zipporah



Zipporah is a fascinating biblical figure mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures and prominently in the narrative of Moses. Jehovah's Witnesses, who rely heavily on biblical accounts, view Zipporah primarily through her connection to Moses and her role in fulfilling Jehovah's purpose. According to the Bible and insights from **jw.org**, Zipporah's life highlights important lessons about faith, relationships, and obedience to Jehovah's instructions.

Zipporah's Background and Role

Zipporah was the daughter of **Jethro** (also called Reuel), the priest of Midian. Her Midianite heritage places her outside of the Israelite nation, yet her marriage to Moses and her actions show her inclusion in Jehovah's plans. The Midianites were

descendants of Abraham through Keturah, his concubine, so they had some knowledge of the true God, Jehovah. This connection explains why Jethro, her father, is described as a priest who recognized Jehovah.

Zipporah became Moses' wife during his exile in Midian. After Moses fled Egypt for killing an Egyptian taskmaster, he found refuge in Midian and was welcomed by Jethro's family. Zipporah and Moses had two sons: **Gershom** and **Eliezer**, whose names reflect Moses' life experiences and gratitude for Jehovah's deliverance.

Key Events in Zipporah's Life

1. Meeting Moses at the Well

When Moses arrived in Midian, he met Zipporah and her sisters as they were tending to their father's flock. Moses helped them draw water and protect them from shepherds who tried to drive them away. This act of kindness led Jethro to invite Moses to stay with them, and eventually, Zipporah became Moses' wife.

2. The Circumcision Incident (Exodus 4:24-26)

One of the most significant events involving Zipporah occurred as Moses and his family were traveling to Egypt in obedience to Jehovah's command to lead the Israelites out of slavery. The Bible records that Jehovah confronted Moses, seemingly seeking to put him to death. This was likely because Moses had failed to circumcise his son, a requirement of Jehovah's covenant with Abraham.

Zipporah quickly intervened by circumcising her son, which averted Jehovah's anger. She exclaimed, "You are a

bridegroom of blood to me,” referring to the covenant relationship. This act showed her decisive action and understanding of the importance of obeying Jehovah’s commands, even in a situation that might have been unfamiliar or uncomfortable for her as a Midianite.

3. Separation from Moses

Later, it appears that Zipporah returned to her father’s household with her sons while Moses continued his mission in Egypt. This is inferred from Exodus 18, where Jethro brings Zipporah and her sons to meet Moses after the Israelites’ exodus from Egypt. The reunion highlights the challenges and sacrifices Zipporah faced as the wife of a leader chosen by Jehovah.

Lessons from Zipporah’s Life

Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasize several spiritual lessons from Zipporah’s life:

1. Faith in Jehovah

Zipporah’s actions during the circumcision incident demonstrate her willingness to align herself with Jehovah’s covenant, even though she may not have fully understood all its aspects. This shows faith and respect for Jehovah’s arrangements.

2. Support for Her Husband

Zipporah played a supportive role in Moses’ life, even under challenging circumstances. Her story illustrates the importance of mutual support and cooperation in fulfilling divine assignments.

3. Courage and Decisiveness

In a critical moment, Zipporah took swift action to save Moses' life and uphold Jehovah's covenant. This underscores the value of courage and quick decision-making when it comes to spiritual matters.

4. Family and Obedience

The separation from Moses and the eventual reunion suggest the complexities of family life in service to Jehovah. Yet, Zipporah remained loyal, and her sons were preserved, showing the importance of prioritizing spiritual goals while maintaining family unity.

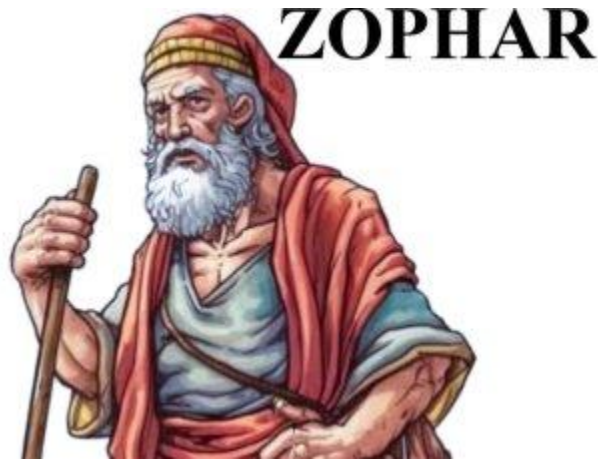
Zipporah in Jehovah's Purpose

Though Zipporah is not mentioned extensively in the Bible, her role as Moses' wife and the mother of his children ties her to the broader narrative of Jehovah's deliverance of Israel. Jehovah used her actions to ensure Moses could fulfill his role as a leader. Her life reflects the diversity of individuals Jehovah includes in His purpose, highlighting that faith and obedience are more important than nationality or background.

Final Thoughts

The account of Zipporah encourages Jehovah's Witnesses to reflect on the importance of family, obedience, and faith in Jehovah's arrangements. While much of her story is left to interpretation, her decisive actions, loyalty to Moses, and willingness to embrace Jehovah's covenant make her a noteworthy example of faith in action.

• Zophar



Zophar is one of the three friends of Job mentioned in the Book of Job in the Hebrew Scriptures, or Old Testament. According to the account, Zophar is identified as a Naamathite, and he is one of the companions who comes to comfort Job after Job experiences great personal suffering, including the loss of his children, wealth, and health. His role in the narrative, as recorded in Job chapters 11, 20, and 42, is significant in understanding the perspectives on suffering and divine justice.

Jehovah's Witnesses, who base their teachings strictly on the Bible, view Zophar's speeches as part of the broader dialogue in the Book of Job. They consider his words, like those of Job's other friends—Eliphaz and Bildad—to be representative of incomplete or even misguided human reasoning about God's purposes and justice. Here are some key points about Zophar based on the biblical narrative and the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses:

1. Zophar's Initial Speech (Job 11):

- Zophar is the third of Job's friends to speak after Job expresses his anguish and confusion about his suffering.

- Unlike Eliphaz and Bildad, who initially attempt a more measured approach, Zophar is the most direct and critical. He accuses Job of being self-righteous and suggests that Job's punishment might even be less severe than he deserves.
- Zophar appeals to God's wisdom, emphasizing that divine wisdom is vast and unknowable. He argues that Job should repent to gain relief and restoration, assuming that Job's suffering is a result of sin.
- From the standpoint of Jehovah's Witnesses, this speech is an example of how human judgment can be harsh and lack true understanding of God's ways. While Zophar acknowledges God's greatness, he misrepresents God's justice by attributing Job's suffering to wrongdoing without evidence.

2. Zophar's Second Speech (Job 20):

- In his second discourse, Zophar intensifies his accusations. He describes in detail the fate of the wicked, implying that Job's suffering is proof of hidden sin.
- He paints a vivid picture of the downfall of the unrighteous, asserting that their success is short-lived and their destruction inevitable. He speaks of how their wealth and accomplishments will ultimately vanish.
- Jehovah's Witnesses would point out that Zophar's words, while containing elements of truth about God's justice toward the wicked, are misapplied to Job, who is described in the Bible as "blameless and upright" (Job 1:1). Zophar's failure to understand Job's unique situation demonstrates the

limitations of human judgment and the need to rely on God's revealed truth.

3. Zophar's Silence in the Third Round:

- Interestingly, Zophar does not speak in the third round of debates, even though both Eliphaz and Bildad do. His absence from this final exchange might suggest that he has no further arguments or that the escalating debate has exhausted his perspective.
- This silence could be viewed as a tacit acknowledgment of the inadequacy of his reasoning, as the narrative begins to shift toward a resolution provided by Jehovah Himself.

4. God's Judgment of Zophar and the Friends (Job 42:7-9):

- At the conclusion of the book, Jehovah rebukes Zophar along with Eliphaz and Bildad for not speaking truthfully about Him. Jehovah declares that their understanding and words were flawed and that they misrepresented His justice.
- Jehovah instructs Job to pray for his friends, showing mercy and forgiveness. This highlights Jehovah's compassion and underscores the lesson that even well-meaning humans can misrepresent divine principles when relying on their own limited understanding.
- From the perspective of Jehovah's Witnesses, this part of the narrative serves as a warning against presuming to speak for God without a clear basis in divine revelation. It also emphasizes the importance of humility and reliance on God's wisdom.

5. Lessons from Zophar's Role:

- Zophar's story is a cautionary example of how incomplete or misguided knowledge can lead to incorrect conclusions about God and His dealings with humanity.
- Jehovah's Witnesses draw on this account to illustrate the need to approach spiritual matters with humility and to avoid making assumptions about others' circumstances. They highlight the importance of aligning one's thinking with Jehovah's inspired Word, the Bible, rather than relying solely on human logic or tradition.

In summary, Zophar's speeches in the Book of Job contribute to the broader themes of the book, including the nature of human suffering, the justice of God, and the limitations of human understanding. Jehovah's Witnesses regard Zophar's role as an example of how even sincere intentions can go astray when not firmly rooted in accurate knowledge of God's purposes. His story serves as a reminder to rely on Jehovah's wisdom, as revealed through His Word, and to avoid judging others prematurely or harshly.

•

This list includes major and minor characters from various books of the Bible, encompassing patriarchs, prophets, kings, disciples, apostles, and other significant figures. While it's extensive, the Bible contains many more names and genealogies, so this list is not exhaustive.

ORAN Z

